

- AA:** an abbreviation for *Alcoholics Anonymous*. —for the full definition, see ALCOHOLICS ANONYMOUS.
- AAA:** an abbreviation for the American Automobile Association, an association founded in 1902 to serve as the national organization for automobile clubs. It has two primary functions: 1) to work for the improvement of motoring conditions generally, and 2) to render direct personal services to its members, such as bringing about better roads, fair and equitable taxation of motor vehicles, adequate marking of highways, sufficient parking facilities, etc.
- Abaflubians:** a made-up name for a group of people.
- Abbey Players:** a reference to a famous acting company founded in Dublin, Ireland in the early 1900s. In 1904 the group moved to the Abbey Theatre on Abbey Street in Dublin where they performed. They soon became known as the Abbey Theatre Players (a *player* is a person who acts on a stage; an actor; dramatic performer) and the Abbey Theatre became world famous, producing many of Ireland's most brilliant and controversial plays and dramas.
- Abbott & Company:** a reference to Abbott Laboratories, a pharmaceutical company in the United States that manufactures various medical and psychiatric drugs, as well as vitamin preparations.
- Abbott and Costello:** Bud Abbott (1895–1974) and Lou Costello (1908?–1959), a popular American comedy team who, beginning in the 1920s, performed on stage, radio, television as well as in motion pictures. Abbott played the fast-talking swindler and Costello the baby-faced, simple-minded sucker. Abbott and Costello made more than thirty films and continued in partnership into the mid-fifties.
- Abbott straight through to Ziggy:** a coined variation of the phrase *from A to Z*, meaning completely or thoroughly; from the beginning to the end. *A to Z* literally means from the beginning of the alphabet (A) all the way through to the end of the alphabet (Z).
- ABC blocks:** *n.* a reference to children's blocks which teach the basics of the alphabet and numbers. Small blocks made from wood or plastic are labeled with letters of the alphabet, A, B, C and so on through Z and are used to teach a child the alphabet. In addition to letters the blocks often have numbers or pictures so the child can also learn numbers and how to count at the same time. The term *ABCs* refers to the basic skill of spelling, reading and writing or, by extension, the elementary facts or principles of any subject.
- Abdullah, Achmed:** a made-up name. *Abdul* and *Achmed* are typical Middle Eastern names.
- aber nit:** an exclamation meaning never! or not! This comes from Pennsylvania German, a dialect of German with English intermixed spoken in southeastern Pennsylvania, USA, by descendants of German and Swiss immigrants. In German, *aber* means but, and *nit* is an alteration of *nicht* which means no;

not. Example: “Don’t let those two dogs near each other. *Aber nit!* They always fight.”

Abercrombie Fitch: a reference to the Abercrombie & Fitch Company, a former retail sporting goods outlet. Founded in 1892 and originally based in New York, USA, Abercrombie & Fitch was famed for its wide range of high class and often exotic sporting equipment and attire, ranging from tennis shoes to elephant guns. For over half a century the store’s merchandise portrayed the image of wealth and correctness in sporting attire. In the mid-1970s, after 85 years in business Abercrombie & Fitch filed for bankruptcy. They were purchased by another company that continued to operate stores under the same name.

Abner, Li’l (Little): see LI’L (LITTLE) ABNER.

Above and Beyond: a movie released in 1953, based on the true story of Colonel Paul W. Tibbets (1915–), a pilot who commanded a mission during World War II (1939–1945) to drop the first atomic bomb on Hiroshima. The story follows Tibbets (played by American actor Robert Taylor) through an extensive and secretive training program to prepare him for his mission. Unable to reveal any information to his wife (played by American actress Eleanor Parker), the relationship becomes strained to the point where she overreacts to his preoccupation and moods of withdrawal and leaves him. The day of the mission arrives, the bomb is dropped and Tibbets returns to a wife who now understands all.

above the cut: a coined variation of the phrase *a cut above*. —for the full definition, see CUT ABOVE, A.

abracadabra rumpelstiltskin: a coined term for a supposed magical command or spell. *Abracadabra* is an ancient mystical word formerly used to ward off evil, sickness, misfortune or harm, and which was written on an amulet in a triangular arrangement and worn around the neck. *Abracadabra* came to be used to supposedly affect or influence something to happen or be successful, such as a magic trick. The word may have come from the Hebrew words *Ab* (Father—meaning God), *Ben* (Son—meaning Jesus Christ), and *Ruach Acadsch* (Holy Spirit—meaning the spiritual force of God). *Rumpelstiltskin* is the name of a magical dwarf in a German folk tale and is used here with no particular meaning.

abrase: *v.* to rub down, scrape off or wear away the surface of something by friction; to make something smooth or clean of marks by scraping or rubbing. Common examples of this include the gradual eroding of a stone or brick wall from repeated heavy dust or sand blowing against it, or the eroding of a cliff through exposure to the continuous pounding of ocean waves over time.

abril: the Spanish word for the month of April.

absent-subscriber attachment: *n.* a reference to an attachment to a telex machine that will receive and acknowledge an incoming telex without the machine having to be manned.

absinthe: *n.* a very strong alcoholic drink made from wine mixed with a bitter, dark-green oil obtained from the wormwood plant (a shrub native to Europe) as well as various herbs. Absinthe was created by a French physician in the 1700s and was utilized as a medicine to aid digestion as well as for restoring strength and vigor. It became popular with French soldiers and consequently attained common use in the cafes of France, Italy and Switzerland. This drink was very toxic and habitual, excessive use caused *absinthism*, a diseased condition characterized by psychotic manifestations. Absinthe was banned in France in 1915, after which its manufacture and sale was forbidden in the United States as well as a number of other countries.

abstractacity: *n.* a coined word meaning the quality or characteristic of being hard to understand. *Abstract*, here means “hard to understand,” and the suffix *-acity*, means “quality of or abounding in the characteristic of.”

abstranormity: *n.* a made-up word.

Abwehr: a German military intelligence and counter-intelligence organization originally established in 1920. *Abwehr* means defense in German, and the organization’s original purpose was to serve as Germany’s defense against foreign espionage. In 1935, the Abwehr was put under the charge of German Captain (later Admiral) Wilhelm Canaris (1887–1945), and during World War II (1939–1945) its functions included espionage operations in foreign countries, such as the United States, Portugal and Spain. The organization was dissolved in June of 1944 and Canaris, due to his anti- Hitler views, was arrested, imprisoned and eventually hung by the Nazis in April of 1945.

acceleration, law of: *n.* a reference to one of the three laws of motion formulated by English scientist and mathematician, Sir Isaac Newton (1642–1727). —for the full definition, see MOTION, (THREE) LAWS OF.

accelerator-ring: *n.* a reference to a ring-shaped machine, called a particle accelerator, that takes tiny bits of matter, specifically atoms or the tiny particles that make up atoms, and causes them to travel around in a large circular path, continuously boosting their speed until they approach the speed of light. These particles are then directed at a stationary object or into another speeding particle, resulting in a destructive collision. Scientists study the fragments of these collisions, measure the energy they release, and use them for research purposes.

“Accentuate the Positive”: the title of a song produced in 1944, by American singer and songwriter Johnny Mercer (1909–1976), who wrote the lyrics, and American composer and singer Harold Arlen (1905–1986), who wrote the music. The song begins:

“You’ve got to accentuate the positive,
Eliminate the negative,
Latch on to the affirmative,
Don’t mess with Mister In-between.”

These lines are repeated over and over throughout the song. The song appeared in 1945 in the film *Here Come the Waves*, sung by American entertainer Bing Crosby (1904–1977) and the female trio known as the Andrews Sisters. The phrase itself literally means to give prominence to or emphasize something positive, constructive, etc.

according to Hoyle: see HOYLE, ACCORDING TO.

according to (or by) the textbook: see TEXTBOOK, ACCORDING TO (OR BY) THE.

according to one’s lights: SEE LIGHTS, ACCORDING TO ONE’S.

ace of spades, black as the (blacker than the): an expression used to show that something is very dark or very black. An *ace* is a playing card marked in the center with one large mark or spot (usually black or red in color) and an “A” marked in two of its corners. Depending on the game played, it can have the highest or lowest value in a pack of cards. A *spade* is a black figure shaped like an upside-down heart with a short stem opposite the point, and is one of the symbols used on playing cards. Thus, the *phrase black as the ace of spades* means that something is very black, like the blackness of the spade in a pack of cards.

aces up: *m.* in high favor or esteem; first rate, fine or outstanding in some way. In some card games, the ace is the highest valued playing card and *aces up* alludes to the fact that the card player has aces in his hand (the cards dealt to or held by each player) and thus a very good chance of winning.

ACF: a reference to *ACF Industries, Incorporated*, a large American company and one of the oldest railroad car builders in the United States. Founded as the American Car and Foundry Company in 1899 from the merger of thirteen railroad equipment manufacturers, the company made railroad cars for the US as well as subway cars for use in London’s underground system. From the early to mid-twentieth century, the company produced products for use by the military, including ammunition, tanks and naval ships. It also moved into the automotive field, producing buses and bus engines. In the mid-1950s the company’s products had become so varied that it changed its name to ACF Industries, Incorporated.

acid test: *n.* a severe or decisive test, as for value, effectiveness, authenticity, truth, etc. The term dates back to the 1800s when peddlers used acid to distinguish gold from cheap metal that someone might be trying to pass off on them. The acid would corrode such metals as iron or copper, but would do nothing to real gold. The term *acid test* soon came to be commonly used to mean a stern test of reliability.

acquired taste: something that one learns to like only after it has been tried several times, as distinct from having an immediate appreciation of it. This term, dating from the mid-1800s, refers especially to food and drink, but can be applied to anything one gains a liking for only after some experience with it.

Acre, Battle of: a reference to the many battles that have taken place at the harbor town Acre, on the northwestern coast of Israel. One of the oldest settlements of the eastern Mediterranean area, Acre held a strategic military and shipping position, and thus has a long history of invasion and war. It has been besieged by Romans, Arabs, Christian Crusaders, Turks and the British. In 1948 the town was taken by the Israeli army and was incorporated into the state of Israel.

acrophobia: *n.* an abnormal or irrational fear of heights. This word is formed from *acro-* used in a combining form to mean height, from Greek *akros* meaning highest or topmost and the suffix *-phobia*, also used in a combining form to mean dread or fear. Common examples of *acrophobia* include the fear of standing at the top of a tall ladder or building, or the fear of flying in an airplane.

across the board(s): —see BOARD(S), ACROSS THE.

ACTH-azol: a reference to ACTH—adrenocorticotrophic hormone—a hormone which stimulates the growth and secretions of the adrenal glands (glands located on the upper end of each kidney). Secreted by a gland in the head ACTH enters the bloodstream and travels to the adrenal glands, causing them to secrete different hormones which keep various bodily functions occurring, such as metabolism, the body's resistance to infection and the alleviation of the symptoms of allergies. A synthesized form of ACTH is used as a drug in treating arthritis, asthma and several other disorders.

actingness: *n.* the state, quality or condition of acting, meaning exerting energy or force; doing something. The suffix *-ness* is used when forming nouns expressing a state, quality or condition.

Active: a trademark for a liquid detergent for washing dishes and fabrics first put on the market in 1963 by the American Witco Chemical Company, Inc. (one of the world's largest manufacturers of specialty chemicals).

Acts of Sedition: a reference to the Alien and Sedition Acts, a series of laws passed by the United States Congress in 1798. *Alien* refers to a person born in one country yet who lives in another but has not acquired citizenship for it and *sedition* is incitement to discontent, public disorder or rebellion against a government. The Alien and Sedition Acts consisted of four laws, three of which dealt with aliens and one that dealt with sedition. The first law extended the time period that an alien had to live in the country to become a United States citizen from five to fourteen years. The second and third laws (both limited to two years duration), gave the President the power to deport any alien he considered "dangerous to the peace and safety of the United States" and, during times of war, the power to deport or arrest at will aliens

belonging to enemy nations. The Sedition Act (also of two-years duration), forbade false, malicious or scandalous remarks, either written or spoken, about the President, Congress or government. This law was used to fine or imprison anyone who criticized the government or who urged resistance to federal laws. The laws were passed by Congress to silence opposition to an expected war with France and to cripple the opponents of the political party in power at the time. The three alien laws were aimed at Irish and French immigrants who were mostly pro-French. However, many people objected to these laws and by 1802, they had been repealed or allowed to expire.

Adak: a barren, treeless island located within the Aleutian Islands of southwest Alaska that separate the Bering Sea in the north from the Pacific Ocean in the south. The Aleutian Islands are characterized by high winds, heavy rainfall and persistent fog. They were however strategically important during World War II (1939–1945). They were fought over by the Japanese and the United States with Adak being the location of a US air base and naval station established there in 1942.

Adam and the rib: a reference to the biblical story of Adam and Eve. Per the Bible, God formed Adam, the first man, by breathing life into the dust of the ground. As Adam needed companionship, God created Eve, the first woman, from one of Adam's ribs.

Adam, didn't hear of me from: a coined variation of the phrase *not to know (a person, me, etc.) from Adam*. —for the full definition, see ADAM, NOT TO KNOW (A PERSON, ME, ETC.) FROM.

Adam, not to know (a person, me, etc.) from: to not recognize someone, to be unacquainted with or not know someone at all. Per the Bible, Adam was the first man to inhabit the earth. To *not know a person from Adam* indicates that a person is as unfamiliar to one as Adam would be, since no one could be familiar with Adam. Example: "I didn't know this guy from Adam and he was asking to borrow my car!" To *not know from Adam* can also be used to express that someone is completely unacquainted with or knows absolutely nothing about something.

Adams: a reference to Polish-born American philosopher and teacher George Adamski (1891–1965). In 1953, Adamski and Desmond Leslie (1921–?, Irish student of supernatural phenomena) co-authored *Flying Saucers Have Landed*, a controversial book on unidentified flying objects (UFOs). Adamski was a supposed UFO contactee and became well-known for his accounts of personal encounters with space people. On one occasion, Adamski was reportedly taking pictures of a flying saucer and a spaceman took one of his photographic plates. It was returned a few weeks later but the original picture had been replaced with strange writing that was thought to be a brief technical account of the flying saucer and its method of propulsion.

Adams, Nile: a staff member in Washington, DC, USA, during the 1950s.

Adams, Sherman: (1899–1986) American politician and assistant to US President Dwight Eisenhower (1890–1969) between 1953 and 1958. During Adams' tenure as presidential assistant, Eisenhower had a heart attack and Adams took over many of his functions while the president recuperated. In 1958 Adams was accused of accepting money and gifts from a businessman who was apparently seeking favors. The President came to Adams' defense, stating that Adams could have been more prudent, but he was needed in his position and should not be dismissed. At this time, the President was also dealing with mounting tensions in the Middle East. The king of Iraq had been killed by an Iraqi army, there was fighting between rebels and the Lebanese army in Beirut and Britain and the US sent fighter planes and troops into the area. Adams continued to work with the President during this period; however, at the end of 1958 he submitted his resignation and retired from politics completely.

Addis Ababa: the capital city of Ethiopia, situated on a well-watered plateau surrounded by hills and mountains. Founded in 1887, it was named Addis Ababa ("New Flower") by the Emperor's wife. It became the communication and administrative center of Ethiopia and also the main trade center for coffee (the country's chief export), tobacco, grains and hide. The city also houses other industrial establishments such as beer plants, cement factories and textile mills.

additivity: *n.* a coined variation of the word *additivity* meaning the state or condition characterized by addition or tending toward addition. *Additivity* is formed from *additive*, meaning something that is added to something else, particularly a substance added to impart certain qualities and the suffix *-ity*, which is used to form nouns expressing state or condition of being. *Additivity* can be used in a derogatory sense to mean an incorrect or unnecessary addition to something already workable.

address book, little black: a small, private notebook containing the names and addresses of acquaintances who are potential dates, usually put together by men.

adhes: *v.* a coined term meaning to stick, cling, attach or firmly grasp to something or together, be it physical or otherwise; also, to cause such a sticking, clinging, attaching or firm grasping. This is formed from the word *adhesion*, which is the state or action of sticking together, said of substances which are in contact, for example glue to wood; also, a firm or steady attachment to something, such as an idea or a policy.

ad libido: a made-up term.

'adn't: a dialectic pronunciation of *hadn't*, a contraction of the words *had not*.

Adventure Magazine: an American pulp magazine founded in 1910 and published mostly as a monthly magazine until 1971. In addition to adventure and fiction stories, the magazine had numerous other features including a letters column for readers to write in, a question and answer service and an advertising

section for readers to advertise for information about missing relatives and long-lost friends.

Adventure stories: see ADVENTURE MAGAZINE.

“Adventures of Stick Crazy, the Great Defective, The”: a made-up title. This is a humorous reference to Dick Tracy. —see also DICK TRACY.

Advertising Age: an American weekly magazine founded in 1930, known as an international newspaper of marketing and a leader in advertising magazines. *Advertising Age* covers major advertising news, developments and trends. It also features articles on award-winning campaigns, surveys, in-depth special reports, as well as international news. Frequent supplements to the magazine offer specialized background data on agencies, magazines, youth markets and other subjects.

aeroglopis: *n.* a made-up name for a body part.

Aerojet: an American aerospace and military defense equipment manufacturer specializing in rocket propulsion systems, electronic systems for spacecraft and high-tech weaponry. Founded in 1942 by a small group of scientists, Aerojet developed into an international corporation and a major developer of military and space technology.

Aesculapian school: a school of mental and physical healing that began in ancient Greece and Rome and which was named after Aesculapius, the god of medicine and healing in both of those cultures.

Aesop's fox: a reference to the fox in the fable *The Fox Without a Tail*, written by legendary Greek author, Aesop. The fable tells of a fox who gets caught in a trap. Unable to get out he resolves to bite off his tail to free himself. At first he is quite relieved but soon realizes how odd he looks with no tail. Finding life intolerable he decides to convince the other foxes of the virtues of being tailless and persuade them to get rid of their own. Calling them together he tells them how a tail is a burden they are obliged to carry, is unsightly and inconvenient. However, one of the foxes interrupts and says, “My dear friend, if this weren't to your advantage, you wouldn't be offering us your advice.”

Aesop's grasshopper: a reference to the grasshopper in the fable *The Ant and the Grasshopper* by legendary Greek author, Aesop. The fable tells of a grasshopper in a field one summer day trying to convince a provident and hard-working ant to sit and chat with him as opposed to collecting food for the winter. The ant refuses and continues to work. During the winter months the grasshopper finds itself dying of hunger while the ant has plenty of corn and grain in his stores. The moral of the story being: It is best to prepare for the days of necessity.

Afabaluchistan: a made-up name for a place.

affaire de coeur: *n.* a love affair; a romantic or passionate attachment, especially of a limited duration; an unlawful sexual relationship or episode with someone. *Affaire de coeur* is a French phrase that literally means affair of the heart.

A4: *n.* an international standard size of paper measuring approximately 21 x 29.7 centimeters or 8 1/4 x 11 3/4 inches. “A” is an arbitrary designation for a series of standard paper sizes, ranging from A0 to A6. The series is based on a large rectangular piece of paper called “A0,” which is 1 square meter in area (84.1 x 118.9 cm or 33 1/8 x 46 3/4 in). This piece of paper is cut in half to produce A1, A1 is cut in half to produce A2, and so on (see illustration). All sheets in this series have the same rectangular shape and one-half the surface area of the next size larger. The main use of the A series of paper is for writing paper, books and magazines, etc. There is also a B series for posters and C for envelopes.

aft gang agley: a phrase meaning literally often go wrong. *Aft* is a Scottish word for often and *gang agley* is a Scottish phrase meaning go wrong. This phrase is taken from the poem *To a Mouse* written by Scottish poet, Robert Burns (1759–1796). In the poem, Burns tells of a mouse’s winter home that has been destroyed by a plow, and he states:

“The best-laid schemes o’ mice an’ men
Gang aft agley [go often wrong].

After Twenty Years: a reference to the novel *Twenty Years After*, the second in a series of books by French author Alexandre Dumas (1802–1870). This book was the sequel to *The Three Musketeers*, the tale of D’Artagnan, a young Frenchman determined to become one of the King’s guardsmen, and of his daring escapades with three of the most renowned and swashbuckling fighters of the day, Athos, Porthos and Aramis. The sequel, *Twenty Years After*, gives further accounts of their adventures and is followed by *The Man in the Iron Mask* in which D’Artagnan is notified that he has been appointed the Marshal of France by King Louis XIV (1638–1715). Just as he is handed the Marshal’s baton (the symbolic baton of the position), he is hit by a cannonball and dies.

Agent 462: a made-up code name for an intelligence agent.

Agent 622: a made-up code name for an intelligence agent.

agent fees: *n.* charges for services rendered by an agent (one who is empowered to act on behalf of another). When a ship arrives in a port, for example, the agent would be that person who handles any business for the ship in that port, and collects a fee from the ship or its owners for doing so.

Agent Orange: the military code name for a powerful plant and weed killer used by the United States armed forces during the 1960s and early 1970s in the Vietnam War (mid-1950s–1975). Named for the orange stripe on its containers, Agent Orange was used to defoliate plants and trees and to kill crops in the jungles and farms of South Vietnam and the Southeast Asian country of Laos. This served to reveal enemy hiding places and destroy their sources of food. Agent Orange contained a substance known as *dioxin* which was found in the 1970s to be highly poisonous to human beings, even in minute quantities.

Exposure to Agent Orange is believed to have caused abnormally high occurrences of abortions, cancer, skin diseases and birth defects in Vietnamese for many decades. Because dioxin remains lodged in the tissues of the human body many years after exposure, the poison continued to be passed on from one generation to the next. Various cancers and health problems afflicting American and other servicemen in Vietnam are also thought to have resulted from exposure to the dioxin in Agent Orange.

age of fire: a reference to that period of history marked by the discovery, use of and reliance upon fire.

Age of Love: a particular period of history marked by love. This is possibly a reference to a statement made by Gautama Siddhartha while predicting the appearance of a Buddha named Metteyya (the Kindly One). Gautama said, "The Law, lovely in its origin, lovely in its progress, lovely in its consummation, will he proclaim, both in the spirit and in the letter; the higher life will he make known, in all its fullness and in all its purity..."

Age of Miracles: a particular period of history marked by miracles. This is possibly a reference to the early era of the Christian Church, in which many miracles are said to have been performed, both by Jesus and his followers, as recounted in the Bible.

Ageton: a reference to a manual of navigational tables and charts devised by United States admiral Arthur Ainsley Ageton (1900–1971), and first published in 1942 under the title *Manual of Celestial Navigation*. (Celestial navigation is navigation by means of observations made of the positions of heavenly bodies.)

agin: a variation of the word *against*, found in certain dialects and often used for intentional, humorous effect. This word is especially used in the phrase *agin the government*.

Agfa: abbreviation for *Aktien-Gesellschaft für Anilin-Fabrikation*, meaning "Corporation for Aniline Manufacture" (aniline is a chemical used in making dyes). Agfa was founded in the late 1800s in Germany as a dye company. It later began to develop and produce a wide range of photographic materials, including photographic plates and papers, cameras, lenses, films and various accessories.

agglutinous: *m.* a coined term meaning gluey, sticky, etc. This is possibly a combination of the word *agglutinate*, meaning combined or united, as by glue, and *glutinous*, meaning having the nature of or resembling glue.

aging in wood: a coined expression meaning improving with age. This expression refers to the practice of aging wine in wooden barrels. Wines are usually stored in wooden barrels prior to bottling. Aging in wood brings about chemical changes in the wine which improve its taste, color and aroma. Some wines may be aged for several months while others are aged for years,

depending on the type of wine and the quality desired. After aging in wood, the wine is put in a bottle.

Agnew: Spiro Theodore Agnew (1918–1996) American politician and vice president from 1969 to 1973. Agnew entered politics in 1957 in Baltimore, Maryland, and four years later won the Maryland governorship. In 1968 and again in 1972 Agnew was elected vice president under President Richard Nixon (1913–1994). He became well-known for his flamboyant-phrased speeches denouncing critics of the Nixon administration, radicals and others. In 1973 Agnew came under investigation by federal officials on charges of bribery, tax fraud, conspiracy and extortion. He was finally charged with having accepted bribes totaling more than \$100,000 while holding office as county executive in Baltimore, as governor of Maryland and as vice president. He denied these charges but pleaded no contest to the charge of tax evasion. Hours before he was fined and sentenced he resigned his position as vice president, the first US vice president to do so due to criminal charges. In 1981 another Maryland court ordered Agnew to pay the state the amount of the bribes it declared he had accepted, plus interest. In 1983 he paid \$268,482.

agreement, pick an: a coined phrase meaning to look for and find a reason to agree with someone; to deliberately provoke an agreement with someone. This is a humorous reversal of the phrase *pick a quarrel*, meaning to look for and find a reason to quarrel with someone; to deliberately provoke a quarrel with someone.

Ah, ye of little faith: a reference to someone who holds little faith in something. This is taken from a line spoken by Jesus. According to the Bible, Jesus was on a ship with his disciples and while sleeping, a great storm arose. The disciples were afraid and awoke him, saying, “Lord, save us: we perish.” Jesus replied, “Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?” He then got up and commanded the wind and the waves to subside, and everything was calm.

Ahriman: in the ancient Iranian religion of Zoroastrianism the “destructive spirit” and rival of Ahura Mazda (the supreme deity and creator of all things). —for the full definition, see MAZDA.

ain’t a-gonna: a variant form of the usual English wording “is not going to.” This phrase comes from the words *ain’t*, a contracted form of *is not*, *am not* or *are not*; *a*, used here to mean in the act or process of; and *gonna*, a casual pronunciation of *going to*.

“Ain’t necessarily so”: a song by American composer, George Gershwin (1898–1937), with lyrics by his brother, lyricist Ira Gershwin (1896–1983). It was featured in a 1935 musical opera *Porgy and Bess*. The story of *Porgy and Bess* depicts life in the African-American community of Charleston, South Carolina, USA. During a dice game, Bess’s boyfriend, Crown, murders a man and flees town. She then settles down with Porgy, a crippled beggar who protects her. After Crown comes back to claim Bess, Porgy ends up killing him and

becomes a fugitive himself. The song, “Ain’t necessarily so,” is an emotional lament from Porgy, who when faced with the reality of his own life and losses, challenges the truth in many of the Bible’s precepts and fables.

“It ain’t necessarily so, It ain’t necessarily so.

De t’ings dat yo’ lible (The things that you’re liable)

To read in de Bible, it ain’t necessarily so...”

Air Almanac: a reference book for aircraft navigators, published by the US Naval Observatory (an observatory established in the mid-1800s by the US government to ensure safe ship and aircraft navigation). The almanac contains charts and tables covering the predicted positions of the Sun, Moon and stars at different times, as well as other information useful in navigation. The *Air Almanac* was first published in 1937 and is updated annually.

airmail paper: *n.* a thin, lightweight paper intended for despatch by aircraft.

air meet: *n.* a gathering of people, taking part in or viewing aerial sporting activities. The word *meet* here means a sports gathering of competitive events, such as swimming or running. Air meets involve activities such as air racing and aerobatics with competitors being judged on style, accuracy, speed, altitude, etc., and have been popular almost from the time the airplane was invented in the early 1900s.

Air Paris: a possible reference to Air France, the international airline of France that serves all parts of the globe. Established in 1933, and headquartered in Paris, the company formed one of the most extensive networks in Europe. Nearly devastated by the second world war, it resumed service at the end of 1945 and by the late twentieth century the airline was serving more than 150 cities in more than 70 countries.

air spirits: *n.* a reference to beings that supposedly inhabit the air. For example, in certain religious mythology there are said to exist a race of fairy-like beings which live in the air and have slender, graceful and transparent bodies. They are believed to know more of the present and future than man and are said to form a link between immaterial and material beings.

air, out of the: *n.* a coined variation of the expression *out of thin air* meaning out of nothing visible or concrete, coming from nowhere. The phrase implies that something coming from nowhere is without substantial basis or evidence.

air was no longer blue: —see BLUE, AIR WAS NO LONGER.

AKA 54: the US Navy designation for the USS *Algol*, a ship upon which LRH served as the Senior Navigator during World War II (1939–1945). The letters AKA have no exact meaning but are used to identify attack cargo ships (vessels designed for invasions on enemy beaches that carried small landing craft which would transport supplies and equipment ashore for use by the landing force).

Akakak tree: a made-up name for a tree.

Akashic Record: according to the philosophies of India, a collection of pictorial records or “memories” of all actions, events, thoughts and feelings since the beginning of time, thought to be accessible to certain individuals as a sort of central filing system or library of all events. These records are said to be imprinted on the *akasha*, a substance beyond the range of human senses that is said to make up the space in which everything exists. The *akasha* supposedly transmits human thought, willpower, imagination and feeling, and is described as a reservoir of occult power, a sea of unconsciousness to which everyone is linked, and by which such phenomena as prophecy are made possible.

Akasic Record: same as *Akashic Record*. —for the definition, see AKASHIC RECORD.

alacabam: a made-up word.

Aladdin’s lamp: the subject of *Aladdin and the Wonderful Lamp*, one of the best-known stories in the *Arabian Nights* (a collection of approximately 200 Persian-Indian-Arabian tales of magical adventures, genies and love, dating from the 10th century AD). In most versions of the story, Aladdin, the hero of the story, is the lazy son of a poor widow. He meets a magician who poses as his uncle and persuades Aladdin to retrieve a wonderful lamp from a hidden cave. The magician gives Aladdin a magic ring for his safety and sends him to carry out his task. Aladdin enters the cave and finds the lamp but when he refuses to give the magician the lamp until safely out of the cave, the magician becomes enraged and closes the cave with Aladdin still in it. Aladdin soon discovers that by rubbing the lamp or the ring, powerful genies appear who grant him every wish. Aladdin gets free from the cave and with the help of the genies, becomes immensely wealthy, marries a sultan’s daughter and succeeds the sultan to the throne.

à la Partie: a coined French phrase meaning “as it is done at a party.” *À la* means “in the manner of,” and is used in the names of certain dishes to denote the manner in which they are prepared. *Partie* means party, amusement, etc.

Albert Memorial: a 175-foot-high (53 m) memorial to Prince Albert (1819–1861), husband of Victoria (1819–1901), Queen of Great Britain (1837–1901). Located in a large public park, called Hyde Park, in the center of London, England, the memorial was designed by English architect George Gilbert Scott (1811–1878), and was unveiled in 1876. It consists of a bronze statue of Prince Albert, three times life-size, seated on a pedestal at the top of a flight of twenty-four steps. Below the statue stand 175 larger than life figures representing the arts, sciences and Christian and moral values. Above the statue is an ornate canopy topped by a large cross. The canopy is supported by red and gray granite pillars. The memorial is considered one of the greatest sculptural achievements of the Victorian era.

Alcatraz: a maximum-security federal prison located on an island of the same name in San Francisco Bay. *Alcatraz* is the Spanish term for “pelican.” When the

Spanish discovered the island in the 1700s, it was covered in pelicans and thus named *Isla de Alcatraces* (Island of Pelicans). Originally used as a Spanish fortress and prison, Alcatraz consists of 12 acres of solid rock, is almost constantly enveloped by fog and high winds and surrounded by treacherous currents, making escape practically impossible and giving the island its grim reputation. It was used as a prison by the US Army from 1858 until 1933 when a federal prison was established to house criminals considered to be very dangerous. Its population varied, ranging from one to two hundred inmates, making the cost of maintaining it very high. Escaping from Alcatraz was said to be impossible; however, several attempts were made and a handful of inmates who tried, remain unaccounted for. Closed in 1963, Alcatraz has long been known as “The Rock” and is now a tourist attraction.

Alcoholics Anonymous: an international organization of men and women formed in the 1930s by two alcoholics, William Griffith Wilson (1895–1971) and Robert Holbrook Smith (1879–1950). Members of the group attempt to follow *The Twelve Steps*, a nonsectarian (not confined to or affiliated with any specific religion) spiritual philosophy. Alcoholics Anonymous believes that the former alcoholic should never take a drink again and that they “recover” to a point where they no longer need a drink. They believe alcoholism is an incurable disease and that the members should live 24 hours at a time. People who are members identify themselves by first name and surname initial only, thus remaining anonymous. —abbreviation AA or A.A.

Alcoholics Synonymous: a humorous variation of *Alcoholics Anonymous*. —for the full definition, see ALCOHOLICS ANONYMOUS.

Aldershot: a town in Hampshire, England situated approximately 34 miles (54.7 km) southwest of London. It is the site of a permanent military training center first established there in 1855. Originally a small village, Aldershot grew in size and importance as the camp expanded and eventually became the center of military training in Great Britain.

Alemania: the Spanish word for the country of Germany. The name *Alemania* derives from the Alemanni, a group of Germanic tribes who, in the third century AD, occupied the region Alemannia, which became modern Switzerland and part of southern Germany.

Alertopad: a made-up word.

Aleutian Islands: a chain of islands off southwest Alaska separating the Bering Sea in the north from the Pacific Ocean in the south. The islands curve in an arc southwest for about 1,100 miles (1,800 km) between Alaska and Siberia. The 150 small islands, most of which were formed by volcanic eruptions, occupy a land area of 6,821 square miles (17,666 square km), and are part of the state of Alaska. During World War II, these islands were fought over by the Japanese and the Americans due to their strategic importance. They are now the

location of various military stations which form a vital part of the United State's air defense.

Alexandria Township: a reference to Alexandra Township, a township just north of Johannesburg, South Africa.

Alfa Romeo: an automobile manufactured by an Italian firm of the same name. Priorly, Alfa Romeo was an Italian firm known as ALFA, which began making sports cars in 1909. In 1915 industrialist Nicola Romeo purchased ALFA and several years later renamed it Alfa Romeo. The company rapidly became known for its fast, sleek sports cars and held a preeminent position in the racing world until 1933 when it was nationalized (to have the ownership or control transferred to the national government) by the Italian government. After World War II (1939–1945), although still producing sports cars, its main line of production shifted to broader automobile production. In 1986 Alfa Romeo was purchased by the Fiat company.

Alger, Horatio, Jr.: (ca. 1832–1899) American author, well known for his stories of underprivileged youth who rose from poverty to wealth and fame. He preached in his books that the hard-working, honest, persevering boy would get his just reward. *Alger* wrote over one hundred books, all of which were variations of the above theme. His three most celebrated series are the *Ragged Dick* series (1867), the *Luck and Pluck* series (1869) and the *Tattered Tom* series (1871). Alger's works also gave rise to the term *Horatio Alger story*, meaning a true story of spectacular success by someone who started near or at the bottom.

Algol: same as *USS Algol*. —for the definition, see *USS ALGOL*.

al-Hasan: a reference to al-Hasan ibn-al-Sabbah. —for the full definition, see AL-HASSAN IBN-AL-SABBAH and ASSASSINS.

al-Hasan ibn-al-Sabbah: (?–1124) founder of a secret order of Muslim fanatics in Persia, that existed around the time of the eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth centuries, who terrorized and killed Christian Crusaders, political enemies and others as a religious duty. In approximately 1090 al-Hasan gained control of a mountain fortress 10,000 feet (3,048 m) above the Caspian Sea, where he founded his order. From this almost impregnable stronghold and through a string of such fortresses throughout Persia and Syria his followers, known as Assassins, and he terrorized the Middle East. The order continued for nearly two hundred years until it was destroyed in the mid-1200s. Al-Hasan ibn-al-Sabbah is also referred to as the Old Man of the Mountain. —see also ASSASSINS.

Ali Alakbar: a variation of the Arabic phrase *Allahu akbar*, meaning “God is most great.” *Allah* (Arabic for “God”) is the one and only God of the Muslim religion. This phrase occurs frequently in Muslim daily prayers and has also been used as a war cry.

Alice Ben Bolt: a reference to the song “Ben Bolt,” written in the 1800s by American physician, lawyer and writer, Thomas Dunn English (1819–1902). Alice and Ben Bolt are characters mentioned in the song, the first lines of which read as follows:

“Oh! don’t you remember sweet Alice, Ben Bolt
Sweet Alice with hair so brown;
She wept with delight when you gave her a smile,
And trembled with fear at your frown.”

ali-cum-salaam: a possible allusion to the Muslim salutation *salaam aleikum*, meaning “peace be unto (or with) you.” In India this salutation is accompanied by a gesture of respect in which one bows the head and body low with the palm of the right hand on the forehead.

alidade-amplitude angle dihedral in betwixt: a made-up term. (An *alidade* is an instrument that measures angles, used as part of a ship’s navigational equipment, consisting of a telescope and a compass. *Amplitude* is the angle formed between the point where the sun rises or sets and the true eastern and western points of the horizon. *Dihedral* means having to do with or forming a *dihedral angle*, the angle formed by the intersection of two planes [for example, if you opened a book, the *dihedral angle* would be the angle formed by the pages joining together at the spine]. *Betwixt* means between.)

alienist: *n.* a former name for what later became known as a psychiatrist, or one who treats mental disorders. Originating in the 1800s, this term came to be used to refer especially to a physician who was accepted in a court of law as an expert in mental disorders and who gave testimony concerning such. The word derives from the Latin word *alienatus*, meaning to deprive of reason, insane; earlier meaning, strange.

Aliens Office: a humorous reference to the Home Office in Great Britain, the governmental department in charge of domestic activities, such as elections, supervision of the police force, inspection of factories and prisons and naturalization (the legal process of [an alien] being appointed a citizen of a country). Alien is derived from the Latin word *alienus*, meaning belonging to another and describes a person born in one country yet who lives in another but has not acquired a citizenship for it.

Ali the errand boy of Baghdad: a made-up name.

alive as Punch: see PUNCH, PLEASED (WORRIED, PROUD, FRIENDLY, ALIVE, ETC.) AS.

Alka-Seltzer: a brand name for a well-known pain reliever in tablet form used to treat headaches, heartburn and stomach troubles, such as those caused by eating or drinking too much. It contains the drug aspirin and when added to water makes a fizzy drink.

all around the clock: see CLOCK, ALL AROUND THE.

all-day sucker: *n.* a hard piece of candy on the end of a stick; a large lollipop. “All-day” refers to the supposed fact that one could lick or suck on this size of candy for the whole day before finishing it.

all fired up: see FIRED UP, ALL.

all (is) for the best in this best of all possible worlds: a reference to the philosophical statement of optimism constantly put forth by Dr. Pangloss, a philosopher and tutor in the novel *Candide* (1759), written by French author and philosopher Voltaire (1694–1778). The book was an attack on the optimistic theories of German philosopher Gottfried Wilhelm von Leibniz (1646–1716), who advocated that the universe was the “best of all possible worlds,” and the optimistic idea that “whatever is, is right.” Leibniz believed that of all the *possible worlds* that God could have created, he chose to create the present one because it was the “best”—despite the existence of evident evils. Any other “possible world” would have been better in some ways but worse in others, and contain evils of its own of even greater magnitude. His philosophy greatly influenced German philosophers of the eighteenth century. —see also *CANDIDE*.

Allen, Fred: stage name of John F. Sullivan (1894–1956), American comedian known for his dry wit and superb timing. He began his career as “Freddie James, World’s Worst Juggler,” playing in amateur entertainment shows. He went on to perform in various stage productions and adopted “Fred Allen” as his final stage name. Having established himself as an entertainer, he entered the field of radio in 1932 and was featured on a number of programs before starring in the comedy show “Town Hall Tonight” (1934–1939). This show became “The Fred Allen Show” in 1939 and ran until 1949. Allen wrote most of its 273 episodes.

Allen, Gracie: (ca. 1906–1964) American actress and comedienne whose career spanned more than three decades. In the 1920s she began working with American comedian George Burns, whom she married in 1926. Allen played the daffy but unflappable wife while Burns played the straight man. A popular husband-and-wife comedy team for thirty-five years, they performed on stage and on their own radio show from 1932 to 1950. From 1950 until 1958 (when Allen retired), they had their own television show, *The George Burns and Gracie Allen Show*.

alley-cat: *m.* characterized by sexual promiscuity or lack of moral character. Literally, an alley cat is a homeless or stray cat, especially one that frequents alleys in search of food. By extension this term is used figuratively to describe any person, especially a woman, specifically a sexually promiscuous one, who frequents back alleys or city streets seeking customers.

Alley Oop: a US comic strip created in 1933 by Vincent T. Hamlin (1899–1993) and drawn by him until his retirement in 1971, when it was taken over by another artist. The main character is Alley Oop, a caveman with limitless energy and

unswerving morality, who lives in the land of Moo. Another character in the strip, Professor Wonmug, introduces a time machine that carries Alley and his girlfriend Oola forward to the twentieth century and backward again to other eras in search of adventure.

all-God-holy-hell, as: a coined phrase used to intensify a statement.

All Hallows' Eve: the name given to the customs celebrated on the evening of October 31 in many parts of the world. Hallows' Eve originated from the autumn festival of the Druids (an ancient people of Britain, Ireland and Northern Europe). The calendar marked the new year on November 1st and the last evening of October was thought to be the night when all witches, demons and spirits of the dead roamed the earth. To safeguard themselves, Druids dressed up like witches and ghosts to trick the evil spirits into thinking that they were one of them. Much later the Christian church established November 1st as All Saints Day in honor of the saints and the evening before became known as *All Hallows' Eve* (*hallow* means to honor as holy, sacred, etc.). This was later shortened to Halloween.

alligator tears: *n.* a humorous coined variation of the expression *crocodile tears*, meaning an insincere show of sadness or sympathy; pretended grief, sorrow (sometimes to trick or deceive someone). An alligator is a reptile related to one of the largest living reptiles, the crocodile. They both have a long, low, cigar-shaped body, short legs and a powerful tail with which they swim. The expression *crocodile tears* comes from an ancient false belief that a crocodile would moan and sigh in order to lure a man into its reach and even then, while devouring him, shed tears over the victim's fate.

Allison: a reference to an aircraft engine made by American aircraft engine manufacturer, Allison Engine Company. During World War II (1939– 1945), Allison was principally responsible for the design and manufacture of high-powered, liquid-cooled aircraft engines. After the war, Allison specialized in producing jet engines.

allness: *n.* the state or quality of being complete or inclusive of all or a whole; totality or entirety. This word is made up of *all*, meaning the entire amount, extent or quantity of, and *-ness*, a suffix used when forming nouns expressing a state or condition.

all over (or around) the shop: —see SHOP, ALL OVER (OR AROUND) THE.

All Quiet on the Western Front: a classic antiwar novel written in 1929 by Erich Maria Remarque (1898–1970), German-American author known for realistic and suspenseful novels about the horror and effects of war. *All Quiet on the Western Front* recounts the experiences of a group of young German soldiers in World War I (1914–1918). The main character is a youth named Paul Bäumer who, along with the rest of his class, is recruited into the German army and learns to fight and survive in the trenches of the Western Front (the area in Belgium and northern France where the front lines of battle were). He has

many harsh and grim experiences, including an incident in which he is huddling in a bomb crater and stabs an unwary French soldier who stumbles over him. Seeing the “enemy” face-to-face for the first time, he feels great remorse for his deed and tries to stop the soldier from bleeding to death. When the soldier dies, Paul goes through his papers and promises to take care of his family. *All Quiet on the Western Front* is Remarque’s most famous book and was made into a film in 1930.

All Rights Reserved: a statement that appears as part of the copyright notices of published works that gives notice to the public that all rights associated with copyright protection are reserved to the copyright owner.

all the world’s a stage: the opening words of a famous speech in the romantic comedy, *As You Like It* (1599), by English poet and playwright William Shakespeare (1564–1616). The speech, sometimes called “The Seven Ages of Man,” begins:

“All the world’s a stage,
And all the men and women merely players:
They have their exits and their entrances;
And one man in his time plays many parts.
His acts being seven ages. At first the infant...”

The speech goes on to cover man’s years as a schoolboy, lover, soldier, judge, foolish old man, and finally “second childishness and mere oblivion,” in which man is “sans [without] teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything.”

“Alms for Allah”: a reference to money, food or other donations given as charity to the poor. *Allah* is the Arabic word for “God,” and according to various interpretations of the Koran (sacred text of the Islamic religion), one is to give as alms a portion of what he produces, either to God or to the poor. Also, one of the duties of Muslims is the payment of an alms tax that is used to benefit the needy.

Alpha (case): a made-up term.

Alpha Centauri: the third brightest star in the sky and the brightest star in the constellation of Centaurus. It is approximately 4.3 light-years from Earth (a light-year is equal to the distance traveled by light in one year, which is around 5.88 trillion miles [9.46 trillion km]). “Alpha,” as applied to stars, means first in order of brightness of a constellation and is taken from the first letter of the Greek alphabet. The constellation Centaurus is named after the centaurs of Greek mythology, which were a race of monsters having a man’s head, trunk and arms and a horse’s body and legs.

alpha factor: *n.* a made-up term.

Alpine (ALpine): a reference to a telephone exchange in Phoenix, Arizona, USA. An *exchange* is a facility where the telephone lines of an area are connected and phone calls are routed; it also refers to the geographical area (such as a city or neighborhood) serviced by the exchange. In earlier methods of

telecommunications, a person would make a phone call by first dialing the numbers corresponding to the first two or three letters of the exchange name, followed by the rest of the phone number. For example, to connect with the Alpine exchange in Phoenix, a person would dial the numbers on a telephone corresponding to “AL,” specifically “2” and “5,” and then the rest of the phone number to reach the person he wished to talk to.

alpineer: *n.* a person who is devoted to climbing the Alps or other high mountains; a mountain climber. The Alps are a large mountain system in south-central Europe, approximately 750 miles long (1,207 km). Known for their towering peaks and peaceful valleys, they form a great arc through parts of France, Italy, Switzerland, Germany and Austria. The term *alpineer* is formed from *Alpine*, meaning of or pertaining to the Alps, or of high mountains in general, and the suffix *-eer*, used to show someone who does something or one who works with or is concerned with a particular activity.

alpine stock: *n.* a variation of the term *alpenstock*, a long iron-tipped staff used in mountain climbing. The term *alpine* means of or pertaining to the Alps (a large mountain system in south-central Europe, more than 700 miles long, which forms a great arc through parts of France, Italy, Switzerland, Germany and Austria). *Stock* comes from a German word meaning stick or staff. Alpenstocks were originally used by people climbing the Alps. In the late 1800s, the alpenstock was replaced by a strong, lightweight ax.

altitudinized: *v.* a coined word meaning influenced or affected by the altitude of another. The suffix *-ize* is used here to show that someone is in or is brought into a certain state.

alto castellatus: *n.* a reference to *altocumulus castellatus*, a classification for whitish or grayish clouds having a top edge shaped somewhat like turrets, battlements or towers on a castle wall. These clouds generally appear in a line, resting on one horizontal base, and indicate thundery conditions.

Altsheler: Joseph Alexander Altsheler (1862–1919), American author and editor well known for his adventure stories for young boys. After becoming the editor of a magazine called the *World*, he needed a story for boys for his magazine and failing to find a satisfactory one, he wrote one himself. This was his first of many stories, a number of which dealt with American history, the frontier, the Civil War (1861–1865) and World War I (1914–1918). His stories were aimed at the young male and he became one of America’s most popular writers with this public. His titles included *A Soldier of Manhattan* (1898), *The Wilderness Road* (1901), *The Horseman of the Plains* (1910) and *The Eyes of the Woods* (1917).

alumno: *n.* a Spanish word meaning student; pupil.

Alvarado, South: a reference to the south portion of Alvarado Street, located in Los Angeles, California, USA. It is named after Juan Bautista Alvarado (1800–1882), Mexican governor of California from 1836–1842. The south section of

Alvarado Street is situated in a part of the city that has been known for its high crime rate.

“Aly-al-Allah”: a reference to the phrase “*La ilaha illa Allah!*” meaning, “There is no God but Allah!” In Islam (a leading religion in northern Africa and parts of Asia), this phrase is the last line of a call made by a muezzin (public crier) summoning the faithful to prayer. This call is made five times a day from a minaret (a tall, slender tower), which is attached to a mosque (an Islamic house of worship). When a muezzin makes these calls, all faithful Muslims (followers of Islam) turn and pray in the direction of Mecca. Mecca is the birthplace of Mohammed (founder of the Islamic religion), and is considered the holiest of cities. It is located in present-day Saudi Arabia.

amateured: *m.* a coined variation of *amateur*, used derogatorily to mean done in a superficial manner, dabbled with as a novice rather than as a professional. As used here, *amateur* refers to someone who has merely a dilettante’s interest in something and lacks the professional skill necessary to bring about a high-quality product. The suffix *-ed* is used to form modifiers from nouns.

American Airlines: a well-known international passenger and freight airline company. Formed in 1934, American Airlines began the first scheduled airfreight service within the United States in 1944, provided the first nonstop transcontinental jet service in 1959 and by 1961 was the world’s first airline to carry 100 million passengers. In 1971, American carried out a successful merger with another airline company, Trans Caribbean. From the merger American gained entrance to many Caribbean markets such as San Juan, Puerto Rico; Curaçao; Aruba and others.

American Book Company: an American company established in 1890 that specialized in the printing of educational books and was once the largest textbook publishing house in the world. In 1950, this company printed the first edition of *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*.

American Can Company: a large United States company incorporated in 1901 as a consolidation of 65 different manufacturers of containers for foods, chemicals, tobacco, paints, etc. American Can Company was most noted for its production of metal cans for food and beverages, as well as other metal, paper and plastic packaging products. In the 1980s the company’s activities moved away from the field of manufacturing and into other areas of business. In 1987 the company assumed the name Primerica Corporation and later merged with a major insurance company, Travelers Corporation, and retained the name Travelers.

American Car and Foundry: the former name of *ACF Industries, Incorporated*.
—for the full definition, see ACF.

American Fascists Association: a humorous reference to the *American Medical Association*.

American Fiction Guild: an American organization of fiction writers. A *guild* is an association of people belonging to the same class or engaged in similar pursuits, formed for mutual aid and protection and for promotion of common interests. The Guild assisted budding writers and professionals in the field. It had several chapters throughout the US, which met on a weekly or semimonthly basis. Chapter members included editors, publishers and writers. LRH became a member of the American Fiction Guild and in 1935 was elected president of the New York chapter. He later served as a vice-president of the national organization.

American Journal of Psychology: a quarterly psychology magazine founded in 1887 and published by the University of Illinois, USA.

American Management Association (AMA): a non-profit association of commercial and industrial companies and executives interested in modern management methods. Formerly known as the National Personnel Association, they provide several publications, including magazines and newsletters which give information on management trends and techniques, new developments in the field, salary and wage surveys, etc.

American Mercury, The: a monthly American literary magazine founded in the early 1900s by journalist and editor H. L. Mencken (1880–1956). The magazine featured works by the most distinguished authors of the time, including short stories, plays and poems, as well as articles covering American politics, government, society, industry and science.

American Mess Association: a humorous reference to the *American Medical Association*.

American Military Association: a humorous reference to the *American Medical Association*.

American National Red Cross: a branch of the Red Cross, established in the United States in 1881 by American humanitarian and nurse Clara Barton (1821–1912), who was sometimes called the “angel on the battlefield.” The American National Red Cross is an organization of volunteers that cares for soldiers wounded in battle, aids displaced persons, such as refugees, by distributing food, clothing and medical supplies, and provides relief for people affected by fires, floods, hurricanes, earthquakes, etc. The organization, through publications, training classes and programs, also trains people in first aid, safety and other skills to cope with disastrous situations. The American National Red Cross operates both regional offices and local offices in the United States. Also called AMERICAN RED CROSS. —see also RED CROSS.

American Red Cross: same as *American National Red Cross*. —for the definition, see AMERICAN NATIONAL RED CROSS.

American Rocketry Society: a reference to the *American Rocket Society*, an organization of scientists and engineers founded in 1930 with the purpose of

stimulating American scientists into solving problems blocking interplanetary flight, as well as raising money for various types of research and experimentation. The society encouraged research into methods of propulsion and high-altitude, long-range rockets and submitted recommendations for space programs to various government agencies.

American Society for Civilian Defense: an organization extant in the 1950s, established for the purpose of civil defense and disaster relief. (Civil defense consists of activities, plans, etc., organized by civilians and civilian authorities to protect the population and property during times of disasters or emergencies, such as war or floods.) —abbreviation: ASCD.

American Society for Civilian Disaster Relief: an organization extant in the 1950s, established for the purpose of civil defense and disaster relief. (Civil defense consists of activities, plans, etc., organized by civilians and civilian authorities to protect the population and property during times of disasters or emergencies, such as war or floods.) —abbreviation: ASCDR.

American Society of Chemists: a reference to the American Chemical Society, a scientific and educational society founded in 1876. The organization conducts research projects and studies, as well as reviews and reports on legislation involving the chemical industry.

American Society of Civil Engineers: an association of civil engineers, established in 1852 in New York City, USA. *Civil* means “of or pertaining to citizens” and civil engineering is that branch of engineering that deals primarily with public works, such as the planning and construction of buildings, bridges, waterways, railroads, harbors, airports and roads. The American Society of Civil Engineers publishes various magazines and technical papers, provides educational courses and holds technical conferences for its members. In the early 1930s, LRH was the president of the student chapter of the American Society of Civil Engineers at George Washington University, in Washington, DC.

American Society of Gerontology: a reference to the *Gerontological Society of America*. *Gerontology* is the scientific study of old age as well as the aging process, and problems associated with aged people. The Gerontological Society of America was founded in 1945 and has headquarters in Washington, DC. It consists of physicians, nurses and other professionals who are interested in improving the well-being of elderly people. They pursue this through promoting scientific studies, publishing information for professionals, and bringing together groups interested in gerontological research. They also produce various other publications, including the monthly newsletter *Gerontology News* and the bimonthly journal called *The Gerontologist*.

American Society of Physicists: a reference to the American Institute of Physics, an organization founded in 1931 in New York City, New York, USA, consisting of ten national societies in the field of physics. The Institute publishes

scientific journals devoted to physics and other related sciences, provides information about physics education to students, teachers and physics departments and administers various career placement programs.

American Students and Artists Center: a social hall or meeting place in Paris, France, popularly known as the American Students' Club. It was founded around 1920 and provided a place for Americans and others to meet and partake in such activities as playing cards, table tennis or attend French classes in the evenings. Shortly following World War II (1939–1945) the center served to hold classes for American students attending school in Paris.

American Tel & Tel: the *American Telephone and Telegraph Company*, an organization established in the late-1800s to handle long-distance telephone communications. American Tel & Tel quickly took over the Bell Telephone Company which handled local services around the country, and several other local telephone companies. The company expanded and became the world's largest corporation. However, in the mid-to-late- 1900s the company was charged with anticompetitive prices and gave up its local telephone companies, but kept its research facilities, its equipment-manufacturing factories and its long-distance business. It also entered the computer services and information-processing business. Towards the end of the twentieth century American Telephone & Telegraph changed its name to the AT&T Corporation.

American Theatre Association (ATA): an association founded in the 1930s to promote educational theater programs in the United States. Originally known as the American Educational Theatre Association, its name changed to American Theatre Association in 1972. The organization developed materials for use in children's schools and community theaters as well as for theaters for the armed forces, educational radio and television. Its membership included many colleges, universities, schools and children's representatives.

American Trade Association: a made-up name for an association.

American Weekly: a former American magazine distributed as a newspaper supplement. Established in 1896 and published by American publisher William Randolph Hearst (1863–1951), the magazine contained sensational articles, fiction and a comic section. It ceased publication in the early 1960s.

AMF: the official name and abbreviation for *American Machine and Foundry Company*, a United States company incorporated in 1900 for manufacturing various kinds of machinery. The company produces boats, equipment for bowling, skiing, golf and gymnasiums, as well as other sporting and leisure goods.

ammonia pump: *n.* a reference to a pump which circulates ammonia within a cooling system, such as in a refrigerator where ammonia is pumped around in a system of pipes, absorbing heat and serving to keep the refrigerator and its contents cool.

ammonia seas: *n.* same as *sea of ammonia*. —for the definition, see SEA OF AMMONIA.

ammunition hoist: *n.* a hoist (device for lifting or raising something) used on a ship to move ammunition from where it is stored to the guns that fire it.

amnesia trance: a coined phrase used to refer to a condition where a person is in a state of unconsciousness and insensibility and has no conscious memory of what has occurred during such. *Amnesia* is a partial or complete loss of memory. A *trance* is a condition marked by a more or less prolonged suspension of consciousness, inability to function and an inertness to stimuli.

amongst us girls (just): —see GIRLS, (JUST) AMONGST US.

Amory, Heathcoat: Derick Heathcoat Amory (1899–1981), British industrialist and politician who held the post of Chancellor of the Exchequer from 1958 to 1960. The Chancellor of the Exchequer is the highest finance minister of the British government, who oversees the public income and expenditure. He submits the annual budget to Parliament and recommends increases and decreases in taxation.

amour-propre: *n.* a self-esteem or self-respect that is characterized by a sensitivity to offense as regards one's dignity, rights and honor. This term is sometimes used in a negative sense to mean pride, vanity or conceit. *Amour-propre* is a French phrase that literally means “love of oneself.”

Amoy cat: a toy or ornament in the shape of a cat, made in Amoy, a Chinese seaport.

AMP: a reference to AMP Inc., an American manufacturing company founded in 1941 as Aircraft-Marine Products, Inc. When first established, the company specialized in the production of electrical connections for aircraft and boat manufacturers. In 1956 the company changed its name to AMP Inc., and by this time had expanded its product line to include a variety of different electrical and electronic components. By the 1990s it had become a world leader in production of electrical and electronic connection devices serving a variety of industries, including aerospace, automotive, computer networking, power utilities and telecommunications.

Ampex: a major American manufacturer of audio, video and magnetic tape products, audio recorders, radio and television equipment, etc., founded in 1944 by Russian-born engineer Alexander Mathew Poniatoff (1892– 1980).

amphibinol: *n.* a made-up name for a drug.

amputectomy: *n.* a coined term referring to the removal of something. This term is formed from *amputate*, meaning to cut off a limb, part of a limb or other body part, especially due to injury or disease, and the suffix *-ectomy*, which is used in forming nouns that denote a surgical operation in which a part of the body is removed (for example, a tonsillectomy—the removal of the tonsils).

Amsterdam Avenue: a major street in New York City, New York, USA, running parallel to Central Park.

Amorg: a company organized by the Soviet Union in 1924 in New York, USA, to serve as the exclusive import and export agency for trade between the Soviet Union and the United States. The name is short for *Amerikanskaja trgovlja*, which means “American trade” in Russian. The organization, which was particularly active before and during World War II (1939–1945), was sometimes used as a cover for Russian espionage agents operating in the United States.

Anacin: a trademark for an over-the-counter drug containing aspirin, advertised to relieve pain (especially headaches).

Anaconda Copper: a reference to the *Anaconda Company* (or *Anaconda Copper Mining Company*), one of the largest mining companies in the United States. The company was founded in 1882 by Marcus Daly and George Hearst, and the first Anaconda copper mine was established in Montana. By 1895, the company was the largest producer of copper in the world, and a supplier of other metals as well.

Anaconda Mining: a reference to the *Anaconda Company*. —for the full definition, see ANACONDA COPPER.

anamorphic schists are most (or often found) closely blended with hornblende: a significant sounding phrase with no particular meaning. *Anamorphic* means having to do with the transformation and change in rocks, usually caused by great pressure and heat deep below the earth’s surface. A *schist* is any of several types of rock that have changed in structure through anamorphic activity and are composed of parallel horizontal layers and split easily into thin sheets. *Hornblende* is a common dark-green to black mineral.

anchor buoy: *n.* a type of buoy that is attached to and which indicates the position of an anchor when the anchor is under water. It is also used to facilitate recovery of an anchor if it becomes disconnected from a ship. A *buoy* is a distinctively shaped and marked floating object often having a bell, light or flag to make it audible or visible. It is moored in water to mark a channel, indicate the position of a submerged object, warn ships of an underwater danger (such as a reef), etc.

anchor to windward: figuratively, a measure adopted for security; plans for the future or preparations in case of an emergency. This phrase may allude to the practice of using an anchor to hold a ship off a pier while docking: if a strong wind is blowing the ship toward the pier, a windward (the direction from which the wind is blowing) anchor is dropped and used to keep the ship secure while maneuvering into position.

Ancient Mariner: the main character of the poem *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner*, written in the late 1700s by English poet and philosopher Samuel Taylor Coleridge (1772–1834). In the poem, the ancient mariner is a crewman on a ship who inexplicably shoots down a friendly albatross. Consequently,

after a curse falls on the ship and it is stranded under the burning sun, the crew condemn the mariner hanging the dead albatross around his neck. Soon a ghost ship passes and all of the mariner's shipmates die, leaving him alone. The curse is finally lifted when the mariner repents, and his ship miraculously sails home. However, for penance he must wander the world recounting his tale as a warning to others.

Anderson: Kevin Victor Anderson, Australian judge and Roman Catholic who was the sole member of the "Board of Enquiry" into Scientology in Victoria, Australia in the early 1960s.

Anderson type shelter: a reference to the *Anderson shelter*; a small, partly prefabricated (constructed before being put into place) air raid shelter widely used by British civilians during World War II (1939–1945). The Anderson shelter was invented by Scottish engineer William Paterson and named after British official John Anderson, who was charged with the responsibility for British civil defense during the first part of World War II. Assembled by bolting several corrugated steel sheets together, the Anderson shelter measured 6 feet high, 4 1/2 feet wide and 6 1/2 feet long. It was buried in a pit in the ground about 3 feet deep (usually in someone's garden), covered with 2 to 3 feet of earth and thus served to protect the occupants from explosions. The shelters were designed to be easily erected by a nonspecialist and during World War II about 2 million were distributed free before a shortage of steel led to their discontinuation.

Andrea Doria: an Italian passenger ship named after an Italian admiral of the sixteenth century. In July 1956, while sailing through a fog 60 miles (96.6 km) off the eastern coast of the United States, the *Andrea Doria* collided with the Swedish passenger ship *Stockholm*, despite both ships carrying radar. The collision crumpled the front end of the *Stockholm*, yet she made it back to port. The *Andrea Doria*, however, was badly damaged and sank twelve hours after collision, with more than fifty people reported as dead or missing. Various hearings eventually determined that both ships were to blame as the officers of each had made navigational errors.

ands, ifs, ares or buts: a coined variation of *ifs, ands or buts*. —for the full definition, see IFS, ANDS OR BUTS.

And this is very strange because he hadn't any feet": a reference to part of the poem *The Walrus and the Carpenter* from the book *Through the Looking Glass* (1871), by English writer and mathematician Lewis Carroll (1832–1898). The poem tells of how a walrus and a carpenter persuade oysters to come out of the ocean and onto the beach where they can be eaten. It reads in part:

“ ‘O Oysters, come and walk with us!’

The Walrus did beseech [request earnestly].

‘A pleasant walk, a pleasant talk,

Along the briny [salty] *beach:*

*We cannot do with more than four,
To give a hand to each.'
The eldest Oyster looked at him,
But never a word he said:
The eldest Oyster winked his eye,
And shook his heavy head—
Meaning to say he did not choose
To leave the oyster-bed.
But four young Oysters hurried up,
All eager for the treat:
Their coats were brushed, their faces washed,
Their shoes were clean and neat—
And this was odd, because, you know,
They hadn't any feet."*

anesthesed: *m.* a coined term meaning characterized by anesthesia.

anesthetic hypnosis: *n.* a reference to hypnosis used by some medical doctors, dental practitioners, etc., to lessen sensibility to pain. An *anesthetic* is something that produces *anesthesia*, a physical insensibility to pain and other sensation, and the practice of hypnotizing a patient to produce such a state began in the nineteenth century.

angel, how many ... can stand (sit) on the head of an: a humorous coined variation of *how many angels can stand (or dance) on the head of a pin*. —for the full definition, see ANGELS CAN STAND (OR DANCE) ON THE HEAD OF A PIN, HOW MANY.

angel, how many needles can sit on the head of an: a humorous coined variation of *how many angels can stand (or dance) on the head of a pin*. —for the full definition, see ANGELS CAN STAND (OR DANCE) ON THE HEAD OF A PIN, HOW MANY.

Anglican: a humorous variation of *Anglican*, meaning of or having to do with the Church of England, the official Church of England, formed by King Henry VIII (1491–1547) in 1534 as the result of disagreements with the Roman Catholic Church over taxes, and the refusal of the Pope to let him annul his marriage. The king established himself as the ruler of the church and the archbishop, who was formerly the head of the Roman Catholic Church in England, as its spiritual leader. The Church of England spread throughout the world, and collectively formed an organization called the Anglican Communion. The Anglican Church uses the Old and New Testaments of the Bible as its scriptures.

angels can stand (or dance) on the head of a pin, how many: an allusion to troubling over unimportant or irrelevant details or questions. This phrase refers to religious controversies of the Middle Ages, including the argument of,

literally, how many angels could stand on the sharp tapering end of a pin (a needle, etc.).

angels have two faces: a reference to an old belief in certain religions that angels or other divine beings (such as gods), have a dual aspect and are capable of both good and evil, creativity and destruction, etc. Angels are commonly represented in mythology as having a black and a white face.

angels shouldn't be treading, where: a coined variation of the saying *fools rush in where angels fear to tread*, meaning people with little experience or knowledge often get involved in difficult situations that those with superior wisdom and understanding avoid. This expression comes from a line in the poem *An Essay on Criticism* (1711) by English poet Alexander Pope (1688–1744), where he discusses the laws by which a critic should be guided and gives examples of critics who have violated these laws.

angels shouldn't be treading, you is being vacuum cleaner sucked in where: a humorous coined variation of the expression *fools rush in where angels fear to tread*. —for the full definition, see MICHAEL THE ARCHANGEL HIMSELF WOULDN'T TREAD, SHE WALKED IN WHERE.

angel's song, the: *n.* a reference to the children's poem and song "Little Boy Blue." The poem was written by American poet and journalist, Eugene Field (1850–1895) and was put to music in 1892. —for the full definition, see LITTLE BOY BLUE.

angle side angle: a reference to a mathematical rule that is used to show that two triangles are exactly the same. The rule is that if two angles of a triangle and one side are equal in all respects to two angles and one side of another triangle, then the two triangles are the same.

angstrom: *n.* a unit of measurement equal to 100-trillionths of a meter, approximately four-billionths of an inch (or around a millionth the diameter of a human hair). Named after Swedish astronomer and physicist Anders Jonas Ångström (1814–1874), the *angstrom* is used to measure extremely small thicknesses, distances, etc. For example, the diameter of most atoms is one to four angstroms.

animalcule: *n.* an animal, bacteria, etc., so small as to be seen only with a microscope, often found in ponds, stagnant water, the human body, etc. The term comes from the Latin word *animalculum*, a small animal (from *animal* and *-cule* meaning *small*).

another string to one's bow: see BOW, ANOTHER STRING TO ONE'S (YOUR, HIS, ETC.).

anoxemia: *n.* *LRH def.* a disease gotten by pilots when they go above normal breathing altitudes and when they get around 16, 17, 18 thousand feet and up they get this disease called *anoxemia* which means no oxygen. And they are up so high in the rarefied air that they do the goddamnedest things and they don't realize that they are simply running out of oxygen or that their mask has

slipped or they don't have one on. And they start flying upside down and reading their instruments all cross-eyed and controlling the plane fine and they get in this sort of a euphoria, a sort of a "whee." And yet the airplane is all upside down and the engines are overheating and everything but it's all "whee," and they crash. So a lot of experiments were carried out on this earlier by air forces and so on and they found out that's what it was. High altitude flying. So now they take vast precautions, lights flash and bells ring when there isn't enough oxygen. Anyway, this dread disease called *anoxemia* is something that very often gets into the heads of executives and you take some guy and you suddenly shoot him up into a high altitude or in a PR line you suddenly put him into a diplomatic or very important person zone and he gets anoxemia. The altitude is too great for him and he will give you the damndest reports and he will do the weirdest things and he is very hard to get back to battery because he's "one of the great ones now." You'll see it occasionally in an org where guys are appointed Dissemination Secretary from a Shipping Clerk or he's made an executive or something. He was a perfectly good Shipping Clerk and you wonder what the hell happened to this guy. It's anoxemia, rarefied air. [LRH Notes 14 July 72]

antastical: *n.* a made-up word.

antediluvian: *m.* belonging to ancient times, archaic, old. The word literally means before the deluge or Flood. (*Ante-* means before and *diluvian* comes from the Latin *diluvium* meaning a flood.) The Flood here refers to a story in the Bible where the people on Earth had become evil and corrupt and having put them on the Earth, the Lord decided to remove all the evil by destroying them through a great flood. The Lord ordered Noah, a good man, to go into an ark and to take his family and two of each living creature with him. He ordered Noah not to leave the ark and Noah did as the Lord requested. It rained on Earth for forty days and forty nights and all living things were destroyed except those in the ark. When the ark finally came to rest and the flood was over, Noah, his family and all creatures on the ark went out to repopulate the Earth. The word *antediluvian* has come to mean someone or something which is very old or behind the times and is often used derogatorily.

Anthony, Mr.: a reference to John J. Anthony, a radio show host of the early to mid-1900s. Anthony, whose real name was Lester Kroll, hosted "The Goodwill Hour," an American radio program which began in the mid-1930s and ran for many years. "The Goodwill Hour" was an advice show where people visiting the studio would anonymously state their problems over the air. Mr. Anthony would then give them advice and solutions to assist them with these. Throughout the decades of the show, "Ask Mr. Anthony" came to be part of the language.

antisubmarine warfare: *n.* a term for the various methods employed in detecting, fighting and destroying enemy submarines, as during wartime. Submarines are detected with a piece of equipment called *sonar* (sound, navigation and

ranging), a device that transmits pulses of sound into the ocean which are reflected back when they strike an object, such as a submarine, thus helping to reveal its location. Once found, submarines are destroyed with weapons such as torpedoes, rockets and depth charges (small canisters filled with explosive material designed to sink and explode at a certain depth). —abbreviation: ASW.

any God's quanity: —see GOD'S QUANTITY, ANY

any way from Sundays: —see SUNDAYS, ANY WAY FROM.

AP: an abbreviation for *Associated Press*. —for the full definition, see ASSOCIATED PRESS.

A&P: the abbreviation for the Great Atlantic and Pacific Tea Company, Inc., a United States corporation which operates a supermarket chain mostly under the name A&P. Originally selling tea, the company was founded in New York City in 1859. In the early 1880s, it started selling such things as coffee and spices and by 1900 it had expanded to two hundred stores selling a variety of grocery items. The company continued to expand and by the late 1960s had become the largest food chain in the United States.

apatheia: a reference to one of the central themes of the school of philosophy founded by the Greek philosopher Zeno (ca. 334–ca. 262 B.C.). It taught that man should be free from passion and indifferent to emotion, pleasure and pain, but not without rational feelings. It also taught that the universe is governed by divine will and happiness lay in conforming to such will. *Apatheia* means without feeling.

A picture: a designation for a major motion picture film that generally features a cast of popular performers, is produced with a relatively high budget and is expected to attract large audiences. These films are normally presented in theaters specializing in the first showings of new motion pictures, and they are also shown as the main feature on a double-bill (a theater program consisting of two full-length films for the admission price of one).

A-plus (+): *n.* a grade indicating the highest excellence. In US schools, a *grade* refers to a letter indicating the quality of a student's work. The system consists of a scale starting at the bottom with F (failing) and moving up through D (poor or barely passing), C (average or satisfactory), B (good or above average), with A (excellent) at the top. Plus (+) and minus (-) are used to modify the basic grades and mean "more than" and "less than" respectively. Thus, C- would indicate less than average or satisfactory and A+ would indicate more than excellent. Such grades are given by teachers for specific assignments (as a test or essay) as well as for performance in a subject during an established period of study.

apparati: *n.* a coined term for the plural form of *apparatus*.

appetite over tin cup: *LRH def.* a pioneer Western United States term used by riverboat men on the Missouri; meaning thrown away violently, like "head

over heels,” “bowed over.” [LRH Definition Notes] [Editor’s note: The exact origin of this phrase is unknown; however, it may be a variation of similar phrases with the same meaning, such as *ass (arse) over tin cups/teacups* or *ass (arse) over appetite*.]

appitats: *n.* a made-up word.

apple: *n.* an informal term for a man or fellow. It is most often used with preceding modifiers as sharp, smart, rotten, bad, etc. For example a *sharp apple* is someone who is intelligent, quick-witted and keen in perceptions.

apprentice seaman: *n.* a person in the US Navy who ranks directly above the lowest rank (seaman recruit) and who performs simple and routine functions under close supervision and is expected to know naval drills, how to tie knots and stands watch.

ApS: an abbreviation of *anpartsselskab*, the Danish word used to designate a privately owned company that is organized in such a way that financial responsibility is limited to the amount invested by each party.

Arab situation: a reference to the conflicts in the Middle East between Arab nations and Israel during the mid-twentieth century. The nation of Israel was officially established in 1948 following the division of the ancient area of Palestine into Jewish and Arab sectors (based on a plan set forth by the United Nations). The surrounding Arab countries, already hostile to the Jews, immediately attacked Israel. By 1949, Israel had extended her borders beyond the territory allotted by the United Nations plan and around 700,000 Arabs who had lived in Israel were driven out, becoming refugees in neighboring countries. Hostilities continued between the Arabs and Jews and full-scale war broke out in 1956 and again in 1967.

Archangel Michael: same as *Michael (the archangel)*. —for the definition, see MICHAEL (THE ARCHANGEL).

Archangel Mike: an informal variation of *Michael (the archangel)*. —for the definition, see MICHAEL (THE ARCHANGEL).

Archangel Smearel: a made-up name for an archangel (an angel of superior or highest rank).

Archimedes spiral: a special type of spiral created by Archimedes (287?–212 B.C.), Greek mathematician and inventor. This spiral, usually called the “spiral of Archimedes,” was used by him in an attempt to solve certain mathematical problems, such as how to draw a square with the same area as a given circle.

Archipelagian peninsula: a reference to a peninsula of land bordering the Aegean Sea. Also known as the Archipelago, the Aegean lies between Greece and Turkey and contains many islands. *Archipelagian* means of the Archipelago. *Archipelago* literally means “chief sea” and was used by the ancient Greeks for their main sea, the Aegean. It has since come to be used in a more general sense for any broad expanse of water containing many islands or for the islands themselves.

archmadrid: *n.* a reference to an *archimandrite*, the superior of a large monastery or group of monasteries in Eastern Orthodox Churches (major Christian churches in Greece, Russia, eastern Europe and western Asia). The word *archimandrite* is from the Greek *arckhi*, meaning chief, first and *mandra*, meaning monastery.

archy and mehitabel: fictional characters originally appearing in the newspaper columns of American journalist, poet and playwright, Don Marquis (1878–1937) in 1916. “archy” (a reincarnated poet) is a philosophical cockroach who types letters to the author in lower case letters (as he is unable to operate the shift mechanism on a typewriter) and “mehitabel,” a free-spirited alley cat, is his friend. The cockroach mocked many subjects (specifically those that irritated Marquis), such as technology and popular science writers and the cat, whose motto was *toujours gai* (a French phrase meaning “always cheerful”), ridiculed things such as pretentious social attitudes. After publication in newspapers, the works appeared in three “archy and mehitabel” books in the late 1920s and early 1930s. Following Marquis’ death the “archy and mehitabel” stories were combined into one illustrated volume, and released as *The Life and Times of archy and mehitabel* (1940).

Arcton (Empire): a name for an empire.

ardure: *n.* a word used to refer to work or activity that is demanding, difficult, etc., or to the strenuous effort or exertion accompanying or attendant to some activity; effort or difficulty.

Argosis: a made-up word.

Argosy: an American fiction magazine published by the Frank A. Munsey Corporation. The magazine appeared in 1882 under the title of *The Golden Argosy* and in 1888 became *The Argosy* and contained science fiction and fantasy stories. Its content expanded over the years to include several genres and it featured some of the best adventure writers of the twentieth century.

arguesify: *v.* a humorous coined variation of *argufy*. —for the full definition, see ARGUFY.

argufy: *v.* to dispute or contend, often stubbornly or merely for the sake of arguing. Chiefly used in southern US dialects, it is formed from the word *argue* and the suffix *-fy*, meaning to make or produce; cause to be.

Aristotelian logic: the method of logic of Greek philosopher Aristotle (384–322 B.C.). Aristotelian logic uses what is called a *syllogism*, a pair of propositions that, taken together, give a new conclusion. For example: “All trees have roots. An oak is a tree. Therefore an oak tree has roots,” or “Only trees have roots. A bird is not a tree. Therefore a bird does not have roots.” The data and conclusions of Aristotelian logic are evaluated as either completely true or completely false, yes or no, etc.

Aristotle’s (Aristotelian) pendulum: a reference to a principle called the *law of the excluded middle*, formulated by Greek philosopher Aristotle (384–322

B.C.). Essentially, it states that there is no middle ground and that something is either true or false, yes or no, is or is not the same as something else, somewhat like the extremes of the swing of a pendulum.

Ark of the Covenant: a sacred and ornate wooden chest which, according to the Bible, represents the presence of God and in biblical times housed the two stone tablets containing the Ten Commandments, the laws given by God to Moses (the leader of the Israelites, the Hebrew people inhabiting ancient Israel). The Ark was three and three-quarter feet long and two and one-quarter feet high and wide, and was equipped with poles for carrying. It had a golden top with a figure of a cherub (an angel represented as a child with wings) at each end. Frequently mentioned in the Bible, the Ark symbolized the special agreement of faith, called the *covenant*, between God and the Israelites. The Israelites carried the Ark into battle with them to ensure victory and eventually housed it in a temple in Jerusalem as their most sacred religious possession. This temple was destroyed around 587 or 586 B.C., though by this time the Ark had already disappeared. It is thought by some to have been destroyed by a conquering army, while others believe it was hidden.

Arkansas Special: a made-up name for a train.

Arlington Cemetery: short for *Arlington National Cemetery*, one of the largest and most famous United States national burial grounds. Located in Arlington, Virginia, across the Potomac River from Washington, DC, the cemetery is reserved primarily for military personnel, high-ranking government officials, such as US Presidents William H. Taft and John F. Kennedy and their families. It also has several memorials, such as the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier (which honors unidentified soldiers who were killed in action). Arlington National Cemetery covers 612 acres and holds more than 200,000 graves. It was created in 1864 and the first men buried there were two soldiers, one from each side of the American Civil War (1861–1865).

Arlington time signal: a radio signal formerly transmitted from a naval station located in Arlington, Virginia, USA, that marks a precise or specified moment of time. Time signals are used as a means of checking or regulating timepieces, as for navigational purposes or in scientific projects requiring high accuracy. They are controlled by the United States Naval Observatory, located in Washington, DC, and are transmitted by various naval stations. The time signal transmitted from the Arlington station was moved to a station in Annapolis, Maryland, in the mid-1900s.

Armageddon: per the Bible, the place where the final battle between the forces of good and evil will take place. *Armageddon* comes from the Hebrew word *Har-Megiddo*, meaning “Hill of Megiddo,” probably a reference to the city of *Megiddo* in the mountains of northern Israel, the site of many battles in Biblical times. “Hill” is possibly a reference to the hill on which the city fortress stood. *Armageddon* is also used to name the battle itself, which is

predicted to be the final, and completely destructive, conflict at the end of world history. Thus it has also come to mean any “final” battle on a large scale; a widespread, totally destructive war; a vast conflict marked by great slaughter and destruction, usually so decisive that any renewed or further conflict is made impossible.

Armour’s packing company: a reference to Armour and Company, a United States meat-packing firm based in Chicago, Illinois. The company was founded by Philip Armour (1832–1901) who pioneered the sale of canned meat and the use of all parts of the slaughtered animal (formerly thought of as waste) for various commercial products. In the 1880s, when refrigeration was introduced, he established distributing plants in Eastern cities and began to export meat products to Europe. By the 1920s the company was the largest meat-packing firm in the world.

Armstrong Snorts: a possible humorous reference to a car made by Armstrong Siddeley, an English company that built luxury cars from 1919 to 1960. The company’s cars were known for being well built, sturdy, easy to drive and very comfortable.

Armstrong-Jones, Antony: (1930–) English photographer and writer. Educated both at Eton and Cambridge, he left the university after two years to pursue a career in photography. In 1956 his first photographs, mainly on theatrical subjects, appeared in major newspapers and magazines such as *Vogue*. In 1957, he was asked to take official photographs of the Queen and her family. Two years later he married Princess Margaret (1930–), sister of Queen Elizabeth II (1926–), and to whom he was married for more than sixteen years. In 1961 he joined the staff of the Council of Industrial Design (later called the Design Council), an organization that promotes the field of industrial design (the design of man-made objects). In the same year he also began working almost exclusively for the color magazine section of the *London Sunday Times*, a well-known British newspaper. His photographic feature stories covered a wide range of subjects, such as the elderly, the art world in London, the English theater, and the famous Russian ballet dancer Nureyev (1938–1993). His television documentary, “Don’t Count the Candles,” on the subject of old age, won two Emmy awards and was shown in twenty-two countries. He also wrote numerous books on photography and once stated: “I believe that photographs should be simple technically and easy to look at...”

Army Air Corps: an air combat corps under the control of the United States Army from 1926 to 1941. After various reorganizations, this corps became the US Air Force in 1947 and held a position equal in status to the US Army and the US Navy.

Army Alpha: a timed test developed during World War I (1914–1918) and used by the United States Army in testing recruits for general intelligence and ability. The Army Alpha was designed to test literate recruits while other tests were given to those who could not read and write. The Alpha contained eight

sections that tested a person on such areas as arithmetic and practical judgment, as well as on his understanding of language, solving disarranged sentences, etc. The test was graded on a numbering system and, for practical reasons, a person also received a letter grade. For example, if one scored between 135 and 212 (the highest score possible), he received an "A" grade and was considered "very superior." The next level down, 105 to 134, received a "B," etc.

Army Alpha 212: a reference to the highest score attainable on the Army Alpha test.
—see also ARMY ALPHA.

Army Engineer Corps: a reference to the *Army Corps of Engineers*, that branch of the United States Army established in 1775 and responsible for both military and many civilian engineering projects. Its military activities encompass such things as building fortifications, military camps and airfields, while its civilian activities include river and harbor improvements, dam and lighthouse construction, etc.

arrow, pulling a long: a coined variation of *drawing a longbow*. —for the full definition, see **Longbow**, **Drawing** (**Stringing**, **Pulling**, **Shooting**, **Etc.**) **A**.

ars forcina, emotional reactionism of the: a made-up term.

Arsinoe: 1. Arsinoe IV (63–41 B.C.) daughter of Macedonian king Ptolemy XII (112–51 B.C.) of Egypt and younger sister of Queen Cleopatra (69–30 B.C.). During a war in Alexandria, Egypt, Arsinoe attempted to lead the native forces against Cleopatra, who had allied with Roman Emperor Julius Caesar (100–44 B.C.). Upon landing in Alexandria, Caesar captured members of the Ptolemaic royal family; however, Arsinoe escaped. She was later captured and eventually Cleopatra persuaded the Roman general and ruler Mark Antony (ca. 83–30) to execute her. **2.** Arsinoe II (ca. 316–270 B.C.) daughter of Ptolemy I (ca. 367–283 B.C.), founder of the Macedonian dynasty in Egypt. Arsinoe was queen at an early age and gained great influence in Egypt. Her face appeared on coins and towns were dedicated to her in Greece and Egypt. After she died, a cult was established to worship her in numerous places (Egyptian rulers were regarded as deities) and a great shrine was built in her honor in Alexandria, Egypt.

articles, make an X on the: a reference to a person signing his name with an "X" on the contract between himself as a crew member and the master of a ship. The articles or articles of agreement is the document containing the particulars of service which a seaman agrees to when he joins a ship as part of the crew. He and the ship's master sign it and it serves as a binding agreement for both parties. It includes such things as the amount of crew pay, daily work hours, regulations as to acceptable conduct and lawful penalties for misconduct. The reference to "X" comes from the practice of an illiterate person signing an X on a contract or other document because he does not know how to write out his name but can easily make the sign of an "X."

Art of War, The: a book on military tactics, written by Sun Tzu, Chinese military strategist and general of the fourth century B.C. It is the earliest known book on war and military science and contains tactics and strategy for rulers and commanders, as well as dissertations on intelligence, counterintelligence and the different types of secret agents.

arthipedics: *n.* a made-up word for an affliction.

ASA B16 22: a designation for a wrought copper and alloy pipe joint fitting used by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI)—an organization that recommends standards for many different products in various industries, formerly known as ASA (the American Standards Association). The assurance that the design and construction of a piping system will meet prescribed requirements is accomplished through the use of published codes and standards. Piping codes provide specific design criteria such as permissible materials of construction, which must be considered in design.

Asafetida Street: see FIRST AND ASAFETIDA STREETS.

asafedity: *n.* a reference to *asafetida*, a brownish resin obtained from the roots of various Asian plants that emits a strong onionlike odor. This substance is used as a flavoring in Iran and India in such foods as meatballs, pickles and curries. The resin has also been used in medicine for preventing spasms, and the entire plant has been worn in a bag around the neck as it was thought to keep a person healthy.

ASCD: an abbreviation for the *American Society for Civilian Defense*. —for the definition, see AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR CIVILIAN DEFENSE.

ASCDR: an abbreviation for the *American Society for Civilian Disaster Relief*. —for the definition, see AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR CIVILIAN DISASTER RELIEF.

ASDIC: the name of a system developed by the British and first used in 1921 that transmits a pulse of sound into the ocean and uses its rebounding echo to detect submarines. “ASDIC” comes from the initials of the group that first suggested it: the *Allied Submarine Detection Investigation Committee*, a French and British project initiated in 1918 following successful German submarine operations during World War I (1914–1918).

ASDIC QCB-1: a reference to the *QBC-1*. —for the full definition, see QCB-1.

ASF: an abbreviation for *Astounding Science Fiction* magazine. —for the full definition, see *ASTOUNDING SCIENCE FICTION*.

Ash August: a humorous alteration of *Ash Wednesday*, that Wednesday approximately seven weeks before Easter that denotes the first day of Lent in most Western Christian churches. *Lent* is a period of fasting and penitence for one’s sins. It lasts for forty weekdays and commemorates a story from the Bible where Jesus spent forty days and nights in the wilderness being tempted by the devil, during which time he fasted. Ash Wednesday gets its name from the Roman Catholic practice of a priest placing ashes on the foreheads of worshippers on that day as a sign of penitence.

ash heap: *n.* a collection or pile of ashes or refuse. *Ash* is the unburned particles or powdery substance remaining after things have been burned or exploded. A *heap* is a pile of many things that have been thrown together or are lying in an elevated mass, such as a heap of stones or a junk heap. Used figuratively, ash heap means the ruins or worthless collapsed remains of something such as the ashes or remains of a lost civilization or city.

ashes to ashes and dust to dust: a phrase spoken in certain burial services, used sometimes to denote total finality. *Ashes to ashes, dust to dust* is based upon biblical texts, such as in “Genesis” (the first book of the Bible) where God sent Adam and Eve, the first man and woman to inhabit the earth, out of the Garden of Eden (a paradise created by God) after they had disobeyed him. God stated to Adam “Dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return” reminding Adam that he had been created by God from the dust of the ground and due to their disobedience they had brought death upon themselves.

ashman: *n.* a man who collects or removes ashes, and who has the task of hauling away the refuse from a home or area. This term came into use in the early 1800s, when homes were heated by large furnaces that burned coal, which then generated ashes. The ashes were removed from the furnace and often temporarily stored, until collected and taken away by the *ashman* in large ash barrels.

asleep at the switch: see SWITCH, ASLEEP AT THE.

as long as ye shall erg: see ERG, AS LONG AS YE SHALL.

as often as not: frequently; more than or at least one half of the time. This phrase originated in the first half of the 1900s and is used to show that something is a certain way as many times as (or more than) it is not.

asp: *n.* any of several venomous snakes found in Africa, particularly the Egyptian cobra. Asps belong to the cobra family of snakes and like all cobras they can swim. However, most of their habitats are waterless. A cobra expands the skin on its neck into a broad hood when excited and can spit its venom from a distance. When delivered in this manner the venom can cause temporary blindness; however, when injected directly through a bite, it is deadly. As the asp’s venom kills relatively painlessly, political prisoners were sometimes allowed to commit suicide with the asp rather than face torture. It is also said that Cleopatra (last queen of Egypt from 47 to 30 B.C.) killed herself with an asp. The asp was also worshiped by the ancient Egyptians and asp emblems were worn by priests and royalty on items such as head wear.

as paint: see PAINT, AS.

asponding respondo: a humorous alteration of astounding response. *Astounding* means causing or capable of causing wonder or amazement. *Respondo* (I reply) is a form of the Spanish verb *responder* which means to reply.

Assashim: a reference to *al-Hasan ibn-al-Sabbah*. —for the full definition, see AL-HASAN IBN-AL-SABBAH.

Assassins: members of a secret order of Muslim fanatics around the time of the eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth centuries who terrorized and killed Christian Crusaders, political enemies and others as a religious duty. The order was founded around 1090 in Persia by al-Hasan ibn-al-Sabbah (also known as Old Man of the Mountain) when he gained control of an almost impregnable mountain fortress 10,000 feet (3,048 m) above the Caspian Sea. Occupying a string of such strongholds throughout Persia the order spread. Its members were given the drug hashish and taken to an earthly paradise (being told it was heaven), where they indulged in sensual pleasures. They were then given more hashish and told that if they carried out their religious duty (murdering selected targets such as Christian Crusaders) they could return to paradise in a glorious afterlife. Yearning for this paradise and fearless of death, they went out and assassinated the targets. The order, however, was eventually destroyed in the mid-1200s. The word *assassin* originally came from the Arabic word *hashshashin* meaning hashish-eater, and later came to mean in English, someone who murders politically important people. —see also AL-HASAN IBN-AL-SABBAH.

assay balance: *n.* a specially made, highly sensitive instrument used for weighing extremely small amounts of matter. *Assaying* is the analysis of a substance by weighing, measuring, calculating, etc., so as to determine the proportions of some valuable or potent constituent, such as a metal contained in an ore or a chemical substance in a pharmaceutical.

Associated Allied Admirals Union: a made-up name for a union.

Associated Press: a large United States news agency that gathers and distributes foreign and domestic news and photographs to member newspapers, television and radio stations around the world. It started in 1848 when six New York City newspapers arranged to share the costs of collecting national and foreign news via new telegraph lines. The group, later known as the New York Associated Press, began to share its service with the country's other papers, and expanded very rapidly as other regional associations were formed. When the regional associations reorganized in 1892, and the original New York Associated Press went out of existence, the remaining association became known as Associated Press. By the 1990s Associated Press was the largest news service worldwide. Its members pay for the services they need, such as national news, international news and news photographs, which are sent out to the member papers over various high-speed communication lines. —abbreviation: AP.

“as sturdy and staunch he stands”: a reference to a line from the poem “Little Boy Blue,” written by American poet and journalist, Eugene Field (1850–1895). The poem states, in part:

“The little toy dog is covered with dust,
But sturdy and staunch he stands;

And the little toy soldier is red with rust,
And his musket moulds in his hands.”

Staunch means loyal, firm and steadfast. —for the full definition, see LITTLE BOY BLUE.

Aster, Mrs.: a made-up name for a person.

asterisks and exclamation points: two of the various symbols used in comic strips to represent swearwords or curses. An *asterisk* (*) is a symbol that can be used to indicate the omission of words or letters, and an *exclamation point* (!) is used to show surprise, strong feeling, or to add emphasis. In comics, words are placed in balloons above the characters’ heads to show they are speaking.

astern, go full: to turn the propellers of a ship in a reverse direction at full speed, so as to come to a full stop while in a forward motion. (*Astern* comes from “a,” meaning *to* and “stern,” meaning *the rear* part of a ship). A large ship moving at a speed equivalent to 20 miles per hour (32 kph) takes about 2,400 feet to stop (nearly 2/3 of a mile) in approximately 4 minutes. A ship has no brakes, as does a car, so she depends on reversing the propeller to bring her to a stop. This maneuver may be used in such circumstances as: a ship being in danger of colliding with another ship or in danger of sailing into hazardous shoals or sandbanks. It is also used to move a stationary ship in a reverse direction.

ASTM A53: a designation for a seamless and welded black and hot-dipped (dipped in a molten solution) galvanized steel pipe, established by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)—a scientific and technical organization that develops and publishes standards on the characteristics and performance of materials, products, systems and services throughout the United States.

ASTM A-120: a designation for a seamless and welded black and hot-dipped (dipped in a molten solution) galvanized steel pipe, established by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)—a scientific and technical organization that develops and publishes standards on the characteristics and performance of materials, products, systems and services throughout the United States. *ASTM A-120* was discontinued in 1987 and was replaced by *ASTM A53*.

ASTM B88: a designation for a seamless copper pipe, established by the *American Society for Testing and Materials* (ASTM)—a scientific and technical organization that develops and publishes standards on the characteristics and performance of materials, products, systems and services throughout the United States.

astorm, taken completely: a possible variation and intensification of *to be taken aback*, meaning to be suddenly surprised; to be upset or confused by something unexpected. From the nautical meaning of *taken aback*, which is said of a ship’s sails when they are caught suddenly by the wind which blows

on their front surfaces, pressing toward the rear of the ship, thus impeding the ship's forward progress or pushing it in a backwards direction.

Astounding Campbell: a reference to John W. Campbell, Jr. —for the full definition, see CAMPBELL, JOHN W., JR.

Astounding Science Fiction (ASF): a pulp magazine founded in 1930 as *Astounding Stories of Super Science*, which featured adventure stories and later science fiction. In March 1933 ASF ceased publication, however, shortly after this the title was bought by Street & Smith Publishing, who restored it to its monthly schedule, changing the name to *Astounding Stories*. The magazine became a going concern and in 1937 Street & Smith appointed a young writer, John W. Campbell, Jr. (1910–1971), as its editor, and changed its name to *Astounding Science Fiction*. Its name went back and forth several times from *Astounding Science Fiction* to *Astounding Stories* and eventually to *Analog*. In the May 1950 issue the first article on Dianetics, *Dianetics: The Evolution of a Science*, was featured. *Astounding Science Fiction* was also published in the United Kingdom between the late 1930s and early 1960s.

Astounding Stories: same as *Astounding Science Fiction*. —for the definition, see *ASTOUNDING SCIENCE FICTION*.

astraddle: above or on something, and extending onto the sides of that thing, as in riding a horse. This is formed from *a-*, used here to mean on, and *straddle*, meaning to lie or stand either on both sides of something or across something.

ASW: an abbreviation for *antisubmarine warfare*. —for the definition, see ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE.

Atabrine: a trademark for a synthetic drug introduced into medicine in the early 1930s as a substitute for quinine in the treatment of malaria. It is administered orally and can also be given by injection. However, its side effects can include nausea, headaches, dizziness and abdominal cramps.

Atlanta, Battle of: a battle that took place towards the end of the American Civil War (1861–1865) in which the Union Army (northern States), led by General William T. Sherman (1820–1891) captured Atlanta and burned most of its buildings to the ground. Sherman's victory was part of a coordinated effort by the north to defeat the remaining southern armies and bring an end to the war.

Atlantic cables: a reference to the *Atlantic Telegraph Company*, an organization established in 1854 by American businessman Cyrus W. Field (1819–1892). This company executed a project to lay permanent underwater cables under the Atlantic Ocean to transmit telegraph messages between North America and Europe. The project took more than twelve years to complete. The first two cables broke, a third was initially successful but failed after four weeks of service, and the fourth broke when almost completed. For the fifth attempt, Field laid the cable from Ireland to Newfoundland along a route where the

ocean bed was muddy and fairly level and by 1866 the cable was in successful operation.

Atlantic Monthly, The: a monthly American magazine published in Boston, Massachusetts, USA since 1857. *The Atlantic Monthly* is one of the oldest US reviews (periodicals containing mostly critical articles, as on books, plays, or the like) and is well-known for its literary criticism. It also contains articles in the fields of politics and the arts, as well as serialized versions of novels.

Atlas¹: in Greek mythology, one of the *Titans*, a group of gods who fought an unsuccessful war against the gods of Olympus (a mountain in Greece believed to be the home of the major Greek gods, including Zeus, the king of the gods). To punish Atlas (famous for his strength) for his part in this war, Zeus condemned him to hold the sky upon his shoulders for eternity. Since about the sixteenth century, pictures of Atlas and the burden he supports (usually represented as the earth rather than the sky) have been used to decorate maps or as the first page of books containing them. The word *atlas* has thus come to be used as the name for a book consisting of maps.

Atlas²: same as *Atlas Mountains*. —for the definition, see ATLAS MOUNTAINS.

Atlas Mountains: a large range of mountains extending 1,500 miles through three countries of northwestern Africa (Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia). This range is made up of several chains of mountains, the most rugged and tallest being in Morocco, with one peak around 14,000 feet high (4,267 m). The mountains were named after Atlas, the Greek god (famous for his strength). Atlas was one of the *Titans*, a group of gods who fought an unsuccessful war against the gods of Olympus (a mountain in Greece believed to be the home of the major Greek gods, including Zeus, the king of the gods). To punish Atlas for his part in this war, Zeus condemned him to hold the sky upon his shoulders for eternity. The Atlas Mountains are where Atlas was believed to have stood and are themselves mythically regarded as supporting the sky.

A to izzard: completely or thoroughly; from beginning to end. *Izzard* is an older English name for the last letter of the alphabet, Z. *A to izzard* literally means from the beginning of the alphabet (A) all the way through to the end of the alphabet (Z).

atom bomb project: *n.* a reference to the *Manhattan Project*. —for the full definition, see MANHATTAN IDIOCIES.

atomic fuel: that material used in a nuclear reactor which provides energy through the fission or fusion of its atoms. When the atoms of such a fuel undergo fission, they release a tremendous amount of heat that is then used to create energy, such as electricity, etc. This term is also used figuratively to refer to something as powerful as atomic fuel.

atomic jet propulsion: *n.* jet propulsion using nuclear power. In the mid- 1900s a series of research projects were begun by the United States government to determine the feasibility of using a nuclear reactor in a jet engine to provide

the heat and force to propel the craft as opposed to other conventional methods. Although the potential of atomic jet propulsion was realized, production of such engines remained in the experimental stages throughout the twentieth century.

atomic seeds: *n.* a reference to plant seeds which have been exposed to x-rays. X-rays are invisible waves consisting of tiny particles of energy that are able to go through soft materials in the same way that light passes through glass. When this occurs, energy is transferred to the material and mutations can result. In plant research, x-rays have been applied to seeds to create plants with different characteristics from the originals, including increased size or ability to resist cold weather.

AT-6A Texan: one of a series of American advanced training planes used during and after World War II (1939–1945). The AT-6A Texan was the most widely flown trainer in the world. (AT is an abbreviation for advanced trainer). Manufactured in Dallas, Texas, it resembled a real fighter aircraft and had a front and rear cockpit for the student and trainer, both of which had controls for the plane. It could attain speeds of approximately 210 miles (338 km) per hour and had one forward firing machine gun and could be fitted with racks for bombs. In addition to its use in the United States, this plane was in use in other countries, such as in Britain where it was known as a *Harvard*.

attaboy: a variation of *that's the boy*. —for the full definition, see THAT'S THE BOY (THATABOY, THAT'S A BOY, THAT'S MY BOY, ETC.).

attagirl: a variation of *that's the girl*. —for the full definition, see THAT'S THE GIRL (THATAGIRL, THAT'S A GIRL, THAT'S MY GIRL, ETC.).

Attila (the Hun): (?–453 A.D.) barbarian conqueror and king of the Huns (a warlike Asiatic people). Attila became king of the Huns around 434 A.D. and ruled jointly with his brother Bleda until murdering him in 445 A.D. With his armies, known and feared for their cruelty, wholesale destruction and merciless treatment of those he conquered, Attila overran and ravaged eastern and central Europe, establishing a large empire. The most notorious of the barbarian invaders of the Roman Empire, he repeatedly attacked it from the East gaining much territory until finally being halted. Poised for another invasion, of Italy, Attila died in 453 A.D. and, in time, the Huns were absorbed into the peoples of southeastern Europe.

Attu: a rocky island located within the Aleutian Islands of southwest Alaska that separate the Bering Sea in the north from the Pacific Ocean in the south. The Aleutian Islands are characterized by high winds, heavy rainfall and persistent fog. They were however strategically important during World War II (1939–1945) and were fought over by the Japanese and the United States. In 1942 the Japanese invaded and captured Attu; however, the following year, the US regained the island after nineteen days of fighting.

Atwater Kent crystal radio: a type of radio receiver built in the early 1900s by American manufacturer and inventor Arthur Atwater Kent (1873–1949). It worked without batteries or any other source of power, instead, it used a crystal that could receive radio waves transmitted from a radio station and convert them into audible sounds through headphones. The first crystal radios were crude homemade models that only one person could listen to, however, they were later manufactured with several sets of headphones so the whole family could listen.

at your (our, its, his, etc.) own peril: —see PERIL, AT YOUR (OUR, ITS, HIS, ETC.) OWN.

Auburn: a reference to the cars produced by American car manufacturing company Auburn Automobile, located in Auburn, Indiana. In business from 1900 to the mid-1930s the company produced a variety of luxury and powerful cars.

auditing my brain to the bone: see BONE, AUDITING MY BRAIN TO THE.

auditor's glove, mailed fist in the: see MAILED FIST IN THE AUDITOR'S GLOVE.

Augustus, FDR: a humorous combination of the initials of Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882–1945), thirty-second president of the United States (1933–1945) and Augustus Caesar (63 BC–14 AD) emperor of Rome (27 BC–14 AD). Augustus' ideology was described as a place for everyone and everyone in his place, he regulated social mobility with men of Roman stock given preferential treatment, made it difficult for slaves to be freed and strictly controlled the number, condition and status of freedmen.

“Auld Lang Syne”: an old Scottish song about friendship, traditionally sung as the clock strikes midnight on New Year's Eve. It also came to be the ritual song of parting amongst the English and Scottish, commonly sung by all at the conclusion of dances, parties, etc. Originally passed on orally, the words of the song were written down in the 1700s by Scottish poet Robert Burns (1759–1796). The title means “old long since” or “time long past.” The song begins:

“Should auld [old] acquaintance be forgot,
And never brought to mind?
Should auld acquaintance be forgot,
And auld lang syne!”

auraed: *v.* a coined word meaning existed as an *aura*, an influence, force or pervasive quality or atmosphere that emanates from or surrounds a person or thing. *Aura* comes from a Greek word meaning breath, breeze.

aurality: *n.* made-up word.

Aureomycetin: a reference to *Aureomycin*, a trademark for an antibiotic. Yellow in color and crystalline in form, Aureomycin is derived from a microorganism found in soil and has been prescribed to treat pneumonia and infections of the stomach and intestines.

Auricon: a trade name for the 16-millimeter sound-recording cameras produced by photographic equipment manufacturer, Bach Auricon Inc., of Hollywood, California, USA. Various models of the cameras exist, some of which are used for filming news while others are used for studio work.

Auschwitz: the name of the most notorious concentration camp run by the Nazis during World War II (1939–1945). Auschwitz was located in Poland and consisted of three separate camps, the first built in 1940 and the others built in 1941 and 1942. Auschwitz was set up as part of a Nazi plan to exterminate all European Jews. Through starvation and disease, forced labor and gas chambers, more than 3 million people were killed. So-called “medical experiments” were also part of the atrocities engaged upon by the Nazi doctors. Auschwitz was abandoned toward the end of the war and most prisoners were moved to other camps due to the advance of armies against Germany.

Austin: any of several vehicles manufactured by the Austin Motor Company Ltd. in Great Britain. Founded in 1905 by engineer Herbert Austin (1866–1941), the company became known for the “Baby Austin,” which it introduced in the 1920s. This car was a crude, small and relatively slow vehicle that became the subject of many jokes; however, it was low-priced and one of the first practical small cars. A quarter of a million were sold in the sixteen years it was manufactured.

Australian Enquiry (Inquiry): same as *Melbourne Enquiry (Inquiry)*. —for the definition, see MELBOURNE ENQUIRY (INQUIRY).

Authors League of America: a membership organization for authors and playwrights, founded in New York, USA, in 1912.

autoerotic economic system: *n.* a reference to a “system” in psychoanalysis having to do with *autoeroticism*, a term used by psychoanalysts to denote sexual gratification aroused or obtained by oneself. *Economic* as used here is a psychoanalytic term for the supposed “production, distribution and consumption” of the energy of one’s mind so as to get the greatest benefit for the least amount of effort expended.

autogenic: *m.* self-generated; produced independently of external aid or influence. This comes from the Greek word *autogenes*, meaning self-produced.

automatic whistle drill: *n.* a reference to a group drill where the different actions and maneuvers that comprise it are signaled with a whistle. For example, a marching band executes maneuvers in response to signals from a whistle and baton of the bandleader. At an agreed upon signal the entire band or a specific section may make a maneuver simultaneously, such as turning left or right, or turning around and marching in the opposite direction. An American football team similarly does drills in order to improve their performance by doing exact actions in response to whistled commands.

autonomic: *n.* a reference to the *autonomic nervous system*. —for the full definition, see AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM.

autonomic nervous system: *n.* that part of the nervous system specifically concerned with the involuntary, seemingly automatic, activities of organs, blood vessels, glands and a variety of other tissues in the body. The nervous system is that network of cells, tissues, and organs dealing with the transmission of nerve impulses, the activation of muscle mechanisms and which regulate the body's responses to internal and external stimuli. The autonomic nervous system further breaks down into two subsidiary systems that work in conjunction with one another: the craniosacral (that system mainly concerned with handling the body's everyday function of excreting waste products) and thorocolumbar (that system mainly concerned with preparing the body for action, such as during times of stress, excitement or fear).

Autry, Gene: (1907–1998) American musician, actor and business executive, born in Texas and known as “The Singing Cowboy.” Autry started out as a singer in 1928, recorded his first hit in 1931 and shortly thereafter had his own radio show. In 1934 he starred in his first motion picture, *In Old Santa Fe*, became a popular film star and appeared in a long series of musical Westerns, usually with his horse Champion. After serving in World War II (1939–1945), he successfully returned to entertainment and in 1950 had his own television show, *The Gene Autry Show*. He also ventured into business and in 1962 founded the California Angels baseball team.

auxiliary bar: a reference to a metal bar that can be used to control a vessel's rudder in an emergency if something goes wrong with the normal steering mechanism. *Auxiliary* here means able to supplement or assist machinery, power, etc. The rudder is a vertical blade at the rear of a ship that is turned from side to side to change a ship's course. The rudder is connected to the helm (wheel) by various mechanisms allowing the rudder to be easily turned from side to side in the water. However, if this connection fails, an auxiliary bar can be attached to the rudder as leverage to make the rudder turn.

Avenging Angels: an alleged secret society supposed to have existed within the early Mormon Church as a police force to impose the will of the church on both Mormons and non-Mormons. According to legend, the society was established in Missouri, USA, around 1838, and its activities were said to include spying and suppressing disaffection toward the church.

averages, law of: a proposition which states that the occurrence of one extreme will be matched by the occurrence of the opposite extreme so that an average is maintained; also, the idea that one can not win all the time, nor lose all the time.

Avis: United States-based automobile rental service that started in 1946 by Warren Avis. The first Avis rent-a-car office, named Avis Airline Rent-a-Car system, was opened at an airport near Detroit, Michigan in 1946. One of Avis' key competitors was the number one automobile rental service named Hertz. To

compete against Hertz, Avis started a marketing campaign, positioning themselves 2nd to Hertz, as “Avis is only No. 2 in rent-a-cars, so why go with us? We try harder.” This successful advertising campaign brought Avis fame and they expanded from a national company to one with branch offices around the world.

Avon Books: the second oldest paperback book publishing company in the United States, founded in New York City in 1941. Avon publishes books for adults and young readers and in 1959 was acquired by the Hearst Corporation, one of the largest publishers in the US.

awkward squad: *n.* a segregated group of inept military recruits who are not yet prepared to take their place in the ranks and who are undergoing special drilling. A *squad* here means a small group of military men, who have been assembled to drill.

ax (axe) to grind, have an: to have a special interest or reason for being involved in something; a personal interest in something; an ulterior motive. This expression comes from a story entitled “Who’ll Turn the Grindstone?” first published in 1811. In the story, a man with a dull ax tricks a young boy. By flattering the boy’s good looks and intelligence, the man gets him to sharpen the ax on his father’s grindstone. Once the ax is sharpened the man rudely sends the boy off with no thanks or recompense. The author closes his tale with the comment, “When I see a merchant overpolite to his customers, begging them to taste a little brandy and throwing half his goods on the counter—thinks I, that man has an ax to grind.”

ax into it, thrown an: a coined variation and intensification of *throw a spanner (wrench) in the works*, which means to sabotage or destroy some plan or undertaking; to ruin someone’s scheme by creating difficulties, hindrances, etc. The phrase alludes to throwing a wrench into the moving parts of a machine so as to wreck it.

ay: a Spanish exclamation meaning “oh!” or “goodness!” used to indicate surprise.

aye-aye: an exclamation used as an affirmative response to a question or command, always meaning yes as opposed to no. Of unknown origin, it first appeared around 1575 and was found in common use by 1600. It possibly comes from *ay*, meaning ever, always; or from a variant of *yea* meaning yes. Used as a common nautical expression, it is the standard and appropriate response to a senior or superior officer, usually stated as “aye-aye, sir!” meaning “I understand and I will carry out your order.”

b_____: *n.* a representation of a curse word beginning with the letter b used in place of the word itself.

baby needs a new pair of shoes: a phrase meaning “Give me luck” and suggesting that one has expenses to meet. This is traditionally used by gamblers as an exclamation.

BabyScott: a brand name for a disposable diaper introduced by the Scott Paper Company in the 1960s. The diaper, which included a flushable diaper pad in a reusable plastic panty, never obtained success and was discontinued in 1971.

bacilloscope: *n.* a made-up word.

back burner, on the: out of the forefront of one’s attention; in or into a condition in which something is temporarily postponed or given lesser priority. This expression comes from the action of cooking with a pan on the front of the stove and then moving it to a back burner where it can be kept warm. A burner is that part of a heat-producing or fuel-burning device, such as on a stove, where the flame or heat is produced. The front burners of a stove are used mainly for pots or pans that require stirring and watching and where the food gets cooked much faster. The back burners are used to cook food slowly or to keep it warm until served, both of which require little or no attention.

back grill, on the: a coined variation of *on the back burner*. A *grill* is a grated cooking utensil upon which food is exposed to heat for cooking. —for the full definition, see BACK BURNER, ON THE.

back is turned, when one’s: at a time when a person, especially one who is in charge or in control of something, cannot see what is happening or is not present.

back of one’s mind, the: see MIND, THE BACK OF ONE’S.

back of, carry on the: see CARRY ON THE BACK OF.

back to battery: see BATTERY, BACK TO.

backblast: *n.* a fast and violent flow of air, wind, etc., such as the gases that are forcefully expelled out the end of a rocket during take off. This term can also be used figuratively to refer to something similar to a backblast.

Backfire 8: a made-up name for a car.

background music: *n.* figuratively, the circumstances or data surrounding, preceding or intimately related to an event, situation, development, etc., especially in regards to its causes or history. Literally, the term means music playing at the back or behind something else, such as music which accompanies some other activity. The term especially refers to music that accompanies the action and dialog of a film, television show, radio show, etc., but also can include the music played over a loudspeaker system in a store, elevator or restaurant that is intended to provide a soothing background.

backing sheet: *n.* a heavy sheet of high-quality, hard-surfaced, smooth paper upon which a stencil sheet is mounted when typing. The backing sheet is used to

compensate for or smooth out any irregularities in the typewriter roller, and thus gives a smooth typing job.

back up the hearse: see HEARSE, BACK UP THE.

bacon, deliver the: a coined variation and combination of the phrase *deliver the goods*, meaning to supply or carry out what was promised; to deliver the real thing, and *bring home the bacon*, meaning to be victorious in a task or undertaking; to succeed.

bacon in the front door, lugged any: a coined variation of the phrase *bring home the bacon*, meaning to be victorious in a task or undertaking; to succeed. The origin of this term is uncertain, however, it is thought by some to have originated from contests played at American county fairs where the competitor has to catch a greased pig. If he succeeds in catching the pig, the contender gets to keep it, thus bringing home the bacon (bacon coming from the back and sides of a pig).

bacon is served: a coined variation of the phrase *bring home the bacon*, meaning to be victorious in a task or undertaking; to succeed. The origin of this term is uncertain, however, it is thought by some to have originated from contests played at American county fairs where the competitor has to catch a greased pig. If he succeeds in catching the pig, the contender gets to keep it, thus bringing home the bacon (bacon coming from the back and sides of a pig).

bacon, save one's (your, his, hers, the, etc.): to rescue or save something that is vitally important (such as one's life, reputation or livelihood) from loss, injury or damage; to escape from hazard or crisis; to avoid injury or death. This is possibly an allusion to the care formerly needed to save the bacon which had been stored for winter use from the dogs of the household.

back up the hearse: see HEARSE, BACK UP THE.

bad hat: *n.* a corrupt, worthless or good-for-nothing person; someone lax in morals or frequently engaging in improper conduct.

bag of tricks: a supply or stock of tools, devices or resources that one has available for use; ideas or strategies that one has in stock to help handle certain situations or to forward certain purposes, sometimes almost magically effective. This phrase is an allusion to a magician's bag in which he keeps all the ingredients or items necessary for performing his magic tricks. The phrase *bag of tricks* has existed at least as far back as the 1600s, appearing in a fable where a fox carries a "bag of tricks."

bag, secret jumped (is) out of the: see SECRET JUMPED (IS) OUT OF THE BAG.

bag, the cat is (was, got, leaps, etc.) out of the: see CAT IS (WAS, GOT, LEAPS, ETC.) OUT OF THE BAG, THE.

Bailey, C. M.: a reference to the Charles M. Bailey Company, Inc., an American producer of water valves and control devices, temperature control mechanisms, air vents, etc.

- baked:** *m.* intoxicated with drugs. The origin of this term is unknown; however, it came into use in the mid-1900s.
- Bakelite:** a trademark for an extremely hard plastic, developed in 1909 by Belgian inventor, Leo H. Baekeland (1863–1944), and used for a wide variety of products. The chemically resistant, almost non-combustible, plastic is used instead of rubber and other less durable plastics to make such items as telephone receivers, handles for pots and pans, buttons, clear coatings painted onto objects for protection and numerous other items.
- bakes down to:** a coined variation of the phrase *boil down to*, meaning amount to; come down to; be simplifiable or summarizable as. The phrase *boil down to* dates from the late nineteenth century and refers to the action in cooking of reducing something down to a more concentrated form.
- Baldwin (football):** a made-up name for a brand of football.
- Baldwin, Lucky:** Elias Jackson Baldwin (1828–1909) a famous southern Californian land developer, investor and horse race enthusiast. Baldwin became wealthy through silver and gold mining investments and purchased more than 63,000 acres of land in southern California. He was involved in building the first luxury hotel in San Francisco and a resort at Lake Tahoe. He also bred and raced some of the best horses in the country and devoted the final years of his life to building a race track on his estate.
- ball game, there goes the (old):** a phrase meaning “that finishes it” or “that is the end,” especially in regards to one’s chances. A *ball game* is any game played with a ball, such as baseball. *Ball game* can be used figuratively to refer to a competitive or challenging situation, a continuing activity, or a state of affairs. The phrase *there goes the old ball game* alludes to the certain end of a contest, activity, situation, etc., with no further chance of success.
- ball of fire:** a person exhibiting unusual or great energy, spirit, ability or drive, especially as shown by the rapidity of his accomplishments. Originating in the early 1800s, this term likens a person and his abilities to the intensity or power of a ball filled with explosive or combustible material and used as a projectile to cause damage by explosion or fire.
- Ball Street Journal:** a humorous variation of the *Wall Street Journal*, the leading United States financial and business daily newspaper. —see also *WALL STREET JOURNAL*.
- ball, carry the:** to bear the major portion of the responsibility or work; to be in charge of getting something done, advancing a cause, etc. This term comes from American football where a player, on a given round of play, is assigned to carry the ball in an attempt to score points for his team.
- ball, catch the: 1.** a coined phrase meaning to save something from failure or prevent a catastrophe; to take charge or responsibility for something, as when another has not. This is a variation of *drop the ball* (with the opposite

meaning). —see also BALL, DROP A (THE, ETC.). **2.** a coined phrase meaning to begin to take part in (something) or become active.

ball, draw the: literally, to get a bullet out of a gun. *Draw* here means to extract something, such as an object, from that in which it is placed (in this case, a gun). A *ball* is a solid, non-explosive projectile (originally spherical) used in cannons, rifles, pistols, etc.

ball, drop a (the, etc.): to fail in some way, especially to make a blunder or mistake at a critical moment. The word *ball* in this sense means responsibility or that which one is to take the responsibility of performing, completing, etc. In its literal sense the phrase refers to a player, in a game such as football or baseball, who has dropped the ball in error resulting in a disadvantage or loss for his team.

ball, have a: to have an exciting and thoroughly good time. Although the origin of this term is uncertain, it probably comes from the word *ball* meaning a large extravagant formal gathering featuring social dancing and often serving a purpose, such as to help a charitable organization.

ball, like a: a coined variation of *like a bomb*. —for the full definition, see BOMB, LIKE A.

ball, open up the: to get something started or rolling; to begin or commence something; to set in action. The origin of this term probably comes from the meaning of the word *ball*, a large extravagant formal gathering featuring social dancing, and often serving a purpose, such as to help a charitable organization. To *open up the ball*, literally means to start the dancing. Hence, figuratively, to start operations, lead off a discussion, get things underway and so forth.

ball, pick up the: to take or assume responsibility for something, to initiate action, particularly after someone else has failed to do so. In its literal sense it refers to a player, in a game such as football or basketball, who picks up the ball, in an attempt to score points for his team. —see also BALL, CARRY THE.

ball, takes the: a coined variation of *take up the ball*, meaning to take one's due turn in work, conversation, etc. The origin of this term is unknown.

“Ballad of Reading Gaol, The”: a poem published in 1898 and written by Irish poet, author and playwright Oscar Wilde (1854–1900). The ballad was inspired by the two years Wilde spent in jail (British spelling “gaol”) in Reading, England, and is a plea for the reform of prison conditions. The poem is a story of a man condemned to die for murdering the woman he loved. The poem in part reads as follows:

“The man had killed the thing he loved,
And so he had to die.

Yet each man kills the thing he loves,
By each let this be heard,
Some do it with a bitter look,
Some with a flattering word,

The coward does it with a kiss,
The brave man with a sword!
Some kill their love when they are young,
And some when they are old;
Some strangle with the hands of Lust,
Some with the hands of Gold;
The kindest use a knife, because
The dead so soon grow cold.”

Ballade of Ye Goode Counsel: a reference to the poem, “*Ballade of Good Counsel*” written by English poet Geoffrey Chaucer (ca. 1342–1400). In it, Chaucer advises truth is senior to worldly activities. It begins with the lines:

“Flee from the crowd and dwell with truthfulness:
Suffice thee with thy goods, though they be small:
To hoard brings hate, to climb brings giddiness;
The crowd has envy, and success blinds all;
Desire no more than to thy lot may fall;
Work well thyself to counsel others clear,
And Truth shall make thee free, there is no fear!”

Ballantine: a trademark for a brand of beer produced by the Falstaff Brewing Corporation in America. *Ballantine's* beer and ale were the subject of an advertising campaign which helped to popularize it as a leading brand in America. Slogans such as “cold brewed,” “America’s largest-selling ale” and “The perfect glass” were used to popularize the product.

balloon goes up, (that’s) the way the: a coined variation of *that’s the way the cookie crumbles*. —for the full definition, see CAKE CARVES, THAT’S THE WAY.

balloon, go to hell in a: a variation of *go to hell in a handbasket*, meaning to deteriorate or degenerate rapidly. The origin of *go to hell in a handbasket* is unknown; however, it came into use in America in the early 1900s. The allusion is that something carried in a handbasket is necessarily light and easily conveyed; thus going to hell in a handbasket implies going to hell rapidly and easily. (Hell here means a state of ruin, destruction, disorder, turmoil, etc.) The phrase is most often used in broad statements, such as “The world is going to hell in a handbasket.”

balloon, go to pieces in a: a coined phrase meaning to be ruined or wrecked. This is possibly a combination of *go up in a balloon*, meaning to meet with disaster or ruin, to come to nothing; and *go to pieces*, used figuratively to mean to break up or go into fragments.

balloon, go up in a: to meet with disaster or ruin; to come to nothing. The origin of this term is unknown.

balloon, going up in a small: a coined variation of *go up in the air*, meaning to become angry or excited, to lose one’s temper, composure or self-control. The origin of this term is unknown.

balloon, puncture someone's: to humiliate, disappoint or disillusion someone. This phrase alludes to destroying someone's balloon by piercing it and causing it to burst or deflate.

balloon, there goes the (old): a coined variation of *go up in a balloon*. —for the full definition, see BALLOON, GO UP IN A.

balloon, up went the: a coined variation of *go up in a balloon*. —for the full definition, see BALLOON, GO UP IN A.

balloonostatics: *n.* a coined term referring to the study of balloon tires. A *balloon tire* is a wide pneumatic tire with a light flexible casing that resembles a balloon. It is designed for full inflation at low pressure and was used especially in certain early bicycles and motor vehicles. *Statics* is that branch of mechanics that deals with bodies at rest or forces that balance each other.

balls in the air, have (three): a coined expression meaning to have matters, actions, projects, etc., ongoing all at one time. This phrase probably refers to the actions of a juggler who can skillfully keep many balls or other objects in the air simultaneously.

Baltimore and Ohio: the *Baltimore and Ohio Railroad*, the first public railway in the United States, licensed in 1827 to carry both freight and passengers, and planned to stretch from Baltimore, Maryland to the Ohio River. Construction began in 1828 and the first section of track opened in 1830. The *B&O* steadily expanded and by 1852 had reached the Ohio River and many major cities throughout the US. The railroad was the first to publish a timetable, to use engines powered by electricity, and to have specialized baggage and dining cars, as well as fully air-conditioned trains. By the mid-twentieth century it had become mainly a freight carrier. It was taken over by another company and most of the *B&O*'s long-distance passenger services were discontinued.

Baltimore-Ohio: same as *Baltimore and Ohio*. —for the definition, see BALTIMORE AND OHIO.

Baltimore Orioles: a professional baseball team formed in 1882 in Baltimore, Maryland, USA, by Harry Von Der Horst, a prosperous local beer brewer. He named the team after the Oriole, an orange and black bird commonly found in the region. The Orioles team has remained in Baltimore for more than a hundred years.

Baluba: a large ethnic group of people living in the province of Shaba (formerly Katanga) in Zaire (formerly Belgian Congo). In the early 1960s, after Zaire gained independence from Belgium, Katanga proclaimed itself its own republic and a violent civil war ensued. Government troops moved towards Katanga and massacred thousands of Baluba tribespeople and United Nations troops—at the invitation of the Congo government—were sent to the country to restore order.

Balzac: Honoré de Balzac (1799–1850), famous French writer and novelist of the 1800s who is considered one of the greatest fiction writers of all time. He is best known for his mammoth work, *The Human Comedy*, a series of nearly one-hundred novels and short stories, begun in 1834, in which he attempted to create an extensive view of the factors governing French life from the time of the French Revolution in the late 1700s to his own day. His realistic stories tried to depict every aspect and phase of French society, including private life, military life, political life and country life. In total *The Human Comedy* contained more than 2,400 characters, the most important of which appeared throughout the work.

B&O (B and O): an abbreviation for the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. —for the full definition, see BALTIMORE AND OHIO.

Bambi: the name of a cute, gentle young deer appearing in the 1942 Walt Disney animated film of the same name, based on the children's book *Bambi* written in 1923 by Felix Salten (pen name of Siegmund Salzmann [1869–1945]). The film focuses on the innocent animals of the forest who talk to each other and portrays the destruction and terror brought about by man when he invades their territory. At the beginning of the film Bambi's mother is shot by a hunter and he is left to fend for himself. Throughout the film Bambi is seen to grow from youth to adulthood, facing trials and hardships, including fighting his rival, saving his doe from a mad horde of dogs and escaping from the scene of a forest fire.

bamboo stick: *n.* a small bamboo rod used in an Oriental tally system to keep count of the amount of loads a worker carries. For example, a worker unloading bags of rice from a ship collects a bamboo stick for each bag unloaded. When finished with his work, he hands the sticks in to the paymaster and collects his money.

bamboo sticks, telling fortunes with: a reference to a method of fortunetelling which makes use of sticks of bamboo and an ancient Chinese book called the *I-Ching* (Book of Changes). The book contains sixty-four symbols with an explanation of the general significance of each. A person wishing to know his fortune tosses the bamboo sticks and, depending on how they fall, a symbol is chosen. The symbol's meaning is then interpreted for him by reference to the *I-Ching*.

bamboo, under the: a coined term meaning being tortured with a stick of bamboo. This is a reference to a form of punishment or torture used in Middle and Far Eastern countries, such as Turkey and China, where a person is repeatedly beaten with a bamboo stick, especially on the buttocks or the soles of the feet. *Under* as used here means subject to the force of.

ban, the: a reference to a ban imposed in 1968 on the entry of foreign students of Scientology to England. Several years later, the ban was lifted as no sufficient cause could be found to justify it.

ban the bomb: a slogan for a number of highly publicized peaceful demonstrations in the late 1950s and early 1960s protesting the use of nuclear weapons. Marches and demonstrations, consisting of thousands of people (known as Ban the Bombers), were held in both Great Britain and the United States and were referred to as “*ban the bomb*” demonstrations or marches.

banana peel, do the: to slip up, make a mistake, blunder, etc. This term alludes to stepping on a banana peel that is slippery, and sliding or falling over.

banana peel, slip (step, hit, etc.) on a (the): a coined term meaning to slip up, make a mistake, blunder, etc. As a banana peel is slippery, if one were to literally step on one, one could easily slide or fall over rapidly.

Bandar-log: a race of chattering monkeys portrayed by English author, Rudyard Kipling, in *The Jungle Book* (a children’s book about the adventures of an Indian boy who, after getting lost in the jungle, is brought up by a family of wolves). In the book there is a race of monkeys who are not recognized by the other animals of the jungle as they have no laws, no leader and are irresponsible. The Bandar-log routinely come up with what they consider brilliant ideas or tricks in an effort to get attention and be recognized. The term *Bandar-log* literally means monkey people and comes from the Hindi words *bandar* (monkey) and *log* (people).

bandwagon, jump (climb, get, etc.) on the: to join what appears likely to be a successful endeavor or enterprise or to attempt to join the winning side, used in reference to social, political or cultural movements, fashionable or current trends, etc. A *bandwagon* is a large wagon that is capable of carrying a band of musicians, as in a parade or en route to a political rally. To *jump (climb, get, etc.) on the bandwagon* originated in the early 1900s when supporters of presidential candidate William Jennings Bryan (1860–1925) climbed on his bandwagons as they rolled through town, to show their support and enthusiasm.

bang shoot, the whole: a coined variation of the phrase *the whole shooting match*, meaning the entire thing or the totality; all persons or things involved in a certain matter. The origin of this phrase is uncertain but may have come from a reference to the crowd that would gather to watch a shooting match in the American frontier. Its use later broadened to refer to any kind of meeting from a church service to a dance.

bang your head off: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean knock one’s head off; to be very rough or hard on someone.

bang, like a: a coined variation of *with a bang*, meaning with great success or effectiveness. The origin of *with a bang* is unknown.

banging one’s head against the wall: see CAKE HEAD AGAINST A WALL, BANGING ONE’S.

bang-up: *m.* first-rate, excellent, the finest in style or best in manner, said of both people and things. The origin of the word is uncertain.

bank holiday: *n.* certain weekdays recognized as legal holidays for banks, schools, government offices and other businesses to allow employees time off. The term originated from a practice of the Bank of England in the early nineteenth century which gave its employees forty weekday holidays annually in recognition of certain Saint's days that occurred throughout the year. In 1830 this number was reduced by the bank to eighteen days and in 1834 it was reduced again to only four days. In 1871, a law was passed by the British government in an effort to improve social conditions for all workers in Britain making certain days "bank holidays," for the whole country not just for banks.

bank slips: *n.* a reference to any of various official documents used by banks and on which financial information is noted, such as a record of a deposit, withdrawal or transfer of funds.

Banks Islander: a native or inhabitant of the Banks Islands, a small group of islands northeast of Australia in the southwestern Pacific Ocean. The inhabitants of the islands are Polynesian natives, a dark-skinned people whose religious beliefs include worshipping the spirits of ancestors.

banned in Boston: a phrase describing literature censored by the ultraconservative Watch and Ward Society of Boston, Massachusetts, USA. During the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this society, by official agreement, acted as a censor getting literature banned if it did not meet strict moral and religious standards. Such censorship was tolerated within Boston, however, throughout the rest of the United States the practice was viewed with either humor or annoyance. Writers, editors and publishers went to court to defend books and magazines against the ban while others simply defied the rules. By the 1920s the phrase "Banned in Boston" had become a national joke. It was eventually adjusted to match the more popular standards prevalent in the United States.

bap: **1.** a coined variation of *bop*, which means to deal a blow or hit; to punch, strike, slap, knock, etc. This is an imitation of the sound made by such an action. **2.** a coined variation of *zap*, a word used to represent the sound of a ray gun, laser, bullet, etc. It is also used figuratively to express any sudden or dramatic event.

bar, brought to: a coined phrase meaning taken to trial. The *bar* is the railing in a courtroom that separates the judges, lawyers, jury, people on trial, etc., from the general public. The word *bar* has also come to be used as a synonym for "court."

Bara, Theda: (1890–1955) American motion-picture actress of silent movies, born Theodosia Goodman. In 1915 she was hired in the silent film *A Fool There Was*, to play a femme fatale (an irresistibly beautiful woman, specifically one who lures men into dangerous or disastrous situations) and became an overnight success. For this part she was immediately dubbed "The Vamp" (meaning a woman who uses her sensuality to take advantage of men). She

continued to push this image off screen through a vast publicity campaign, sometimes giving interviews while stroking a live snake. Famous for the line “Kiss me, my fool,” she made approximately forty movies between 1915 and 1919 including *Under Two Flags* (1916) and *When a Woman Sins* (1918). After 1919 she left film, returned to the stage and then retired from show business in the late 1920s.

barber basin medicine: *n.* a reference to the crude medical services that barbers delivered for many hundreds of years. As early as the fifth century, barbers not only cut hair but also engaged in dentistry and surgery, a practice which continued until the mid-eighteenth century when it became prohibited. Bloodletting was one of the very common treatments they performed. During this period, a broad assortment of ailments were believed to be caused by an overabundance of blood in the system or by impurities in the blood. To relieve this, the patient would usually be cut at the bend of the elbow to allow extra or impure blood to flow out of the body and into a basin, hence the term “barber basin medicine.” Practicing at a time when most people could not read, barbers were recognized by the red and white spiral pole, projecting from the front of their shops. The white stripe on the pole represented the bandages used in bloodletting, the red represented the blood. A basin hung from the pole to represent the vessel used to catch the blood. Although most barbers discontinued the practice of dentistry and surgery in the 1700s, they retained this symbol for their profession.

barber pole: *n.* a reference to the red and white spiral poles, projecting from the front of barber shops. —see also BARBER BASIN MEDICINE.

barber’s pole, climbing the: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean going crazy with frustration, anxiety, etc. Since ancient Roman times the barber’s shop has been known as a place for the dissemination of scandal and gossip. A barber’s pole refers to a red and white spiral pole often seen projecting from the front of such a shop. This is possibly a variation of the phrase *climbing the wall*, which means becoming very angry or distraught; reacting with frustration, anxiety, etc.

Bard, Sir Reginald: a made-up name for a judge.

bare face showing, with his: a coined phrase meaning with nothing concealed or disguised. Literally, a *bare face* is one without anything covering the features, such as clothing or a beard.

“barefoot” minister: a reference to a barefoot doctor, a person (especially one working in rural China) who has been trained to perform a number of basic health-care services. The name comes from the fact that these “doctors” first appeared in south China where medical workers started training young farmers (who worked barefoot in the fields) to do some medical tasks.

bare one’s (his, their, etc.) breast: see BREAST, BARE ONE’S (HIS, THEIR, ETC.).

bark, my bite's much worse than my bark: see BITE'S MUCH WORSE THAN MY BARK, MY.

Barkturus: a made-up word rhyming with Arcturus, the fourth brightest star in the night sky.

barn doors: *n.* in photography, a unit of two or four hinged flaps attached to the rim of a light which are used to control the direction and width of a light beam. The flaps can be separately adjusted and are hinged enabling them to be folded into the light beam as desired to block off or guide the light. They are particularly useful where direct light would otherwise be shining into the camera lens which would be detrimental to the picture being taken.

Barnum & Bailey's: a circus established in 1881 by Phineas Taylor Barnum (US showman and circus manager) and James A. Bailey (English circus owner). The circus' big top had three rings and could seat up to 20,000 spectators. Barnum ran the circus until his death in 1891. In the early 1900s the Ringling Brothers, a competitor circus, purchased Barnum & Bailey and ran it separately until 1919 when the two finally merged to become *The Ringling Brothers and Barnum & Bailey*.

baron noir: a French term meaning black baron, used as a reference to those who held ruling jurisdiction over land granted to them by the king, during the Dark Ages (about 476–1000). During this period in history, crime was often severely punished.

barrel, pork you can take out of the: see PORK YOU CAN TAKE OUT OF THE BARREL.

barrel, scrape the bottom of the: **1.** to use up the last of or all of one's resources in an attempt to succeed; to obtain something (as by necessity) from a poor source. This expression may come from the idea that the material or food in the bottom of a barrel, such as one containing apples, would be the last (and sometimes of inferior quality) of the entire batch. When one has used up all but those few apples at the bottom, he is forced to use what is left. **2.** a phrase used to mean to get to or reach the lowest (basic) level attainable.

Barron's: a reference to a financial magazine founded in 1921 by American editor and publisher Clarence Walker Barron (1855–1928). The publication has appeared under several names, including *Barron's Financial Weekly*, *Barron's Business and Financial Weekly* and *Barron's National Business & Financial Weekly*.

Barrymore, Lionel: (1878–1954) well-known American stage, radio and movie actor. One of his films, *On Borrowed Time* (1939), tells the story of an old man (played by Barrymore) who is trying to raise his grandson after the death of the young boy's parents and the loss of his own wife. Death (in human form) next comes to claim Barrymore but is chased up a tree and is unable to come down until Barrymore releases him. Barrymore and Death engage in long philosophical discussions about life and death and Barrymore begins to realize that while Death has been trapped up the tree, nobody in his town has

died—something which is both good and bad. Realizing he can not hold Death up the tree forever, Barrymore begins to prepare himself for dying. Death tricks the grandson into climbing up the tree and makes him fall and break his neck. Unable to die, the boy is faced with living the rest of his life as a paralyzed cripple. Barrymore seeing the foolishness of his actions lets Death down from the tree to claim both of them. The last scene is Barrymore and his grandson walking together in a heavenly sheep pasture. —see also BARRYMORE.

bars, lower the: a coined term meaning to punish, penalize or discipline (a person). This is an allusion to the bars of a cage or prison cell being closed on someone.

bartender thumbs: LRH def. in the gold rush days (when people were rushing out West in the US to find gold in the 1800s) they used to hire bartenders with big thumbs because a drink went for a pinch of gold dust. And the miner would put his poke (a small sack) up there to buy a drink and the bartender would reach in and take a pinch of gold dust and serve a drink. So they always got a bartender with a thumb like a spade (a sturdy digging tool with a thick handle, heavy flat blade that is pressed into the ground with the foot).

barter deal: *n.* a reference to an advertiser making arrangements to trade something (such as a product or service) for advertising time, as opposed to paying for it with cash. For example, a local car dealer could give a new car to a radio station in exchange for free advertising. The radio station could then use this car for its employees or as a contest prize, etc., without having to buy it.

basal cortex massal bones: *n.* a humorous reference to certain bones in the body. *Basal* means located at or relating to the base of something, such as the *basal* part of the skull. *Cortex* is the outer layer of an internal body organ or structure, such as that surrounding the brain. *Massal* is a meaningless word, but may possibly refer to the *maxilla*, which is the upper jaw, the bone in which the upper teeth are located.

base, off: *m.* **1.** unawares, unprepared, by surprise or off one's guard. This phrase comes from the game of baseball where a batter (batsman), after having hit a ball, attempts to run to one or more bases, ultimately returning to the place from which he hit the ball in order to score. Once having made it to a base, if he incautiously steps off it while waiting for the opportunity to run again, the opposing team may tag him (catch him off base) with the ball and put him out of play. **2.** inaccurate or wrong in some way; mistaken. **3.** out of the ordinary or unusual.

baseball gloves, handle with: a coined phrase that means to handle roughly and toughly, as opposed to *handling with kid gloves*, which means treating or handling with extreme gentleness or tact. Baseball gloves are made of padded leather and are used to protect the hand when catching batted or thrown balls. Kid gloves are soft gloves made from the skin of a young goat (kid). The kid

glove was once a symbol of elegance and gentility and came to represent delicacy in one's dealings.

basic lighting: *n.* elementary methods of lighting, as those used for portraits. In portraiture, basic lighting includes simple arrangements to properly illuminate a subject when taking full face shots or shots with the face turned slightly to one side, with light or dark backgrounds.

basic profile lighting: *n.* a type of lighting used to photograph profiles (side views of the face where only one eye is visible). In portraiture, basic profile lighting illuminates the subject in such a way that the face is highlighted while the hair is more subdued, and a small, butterfly-shaped shadow appears below the nose.

Basile, Giambattista: (1575–1632) Italian writer of poetry and short stories. He is most well known for his collection of fairy tales published after his death in 1634 under the name of *Il Pentamerone* (from Greek *penta*, five, and *hemera*, day). It is composed of a total of fifty stories relayed by ten women over a period of five days for the purpose of entertaining a prince and his new bride (a slave who had taken the place of the true princess). —see also PENTAMERONE and GOOSE BOY, THE.

basket, shake the: figuratively, to cause something to settle by shaking. This is possibly an allusion to a method of gold mining in which gold-bearing gravel is washed and shaken or swirled around in a container until the particles of gravel and other material (which are not as heavy as gold) have been rinsed away and only the gold remains.

bat 1000 (one thousand): figuratively, to have a perfect record of achievement, accomplishment or performance; to attain perfection. This term originated in baseball where a player's effectiveness is reflected in his batting average. *Batting average* refers to a player's success at hitting the ball, in comparison to the number of chances to do so. For example, a player who has 100 turns to hit the ball and is successful on 40 of those opportunities, has a batting average of .400 (spoken as "four hundred"). This average is considered exceptional and few players have ever scored higher. If a player was batting 1.000 (spoken as "one thousand"), it would mean he was successful every turn at bat. The phrase *bat 1000* came to be used more generally to indicate a perfect record of achievement, performance, etc. For example, if a person passed every one of his exams in an entire school year, he could be said to be batting 1000.

bat one's head out: see HEAD OUT, BAT ONE'S.

bat, blind as a: unable to observe or perceive something directly before one or which is within one's powers of observation or perception. Literally, it means to be unable to see anything with the eyes or to have extremely poor vision. Although the origin of this phrase is unknown, it was first seen in the late 1500s and is probably an allusion to the *bat*, earlier thought to be blind or

unable to see. The bat is actually not “blind,” but relies on a different method of “sight” than the eyes. A bat moves and flies by a process, by which it sends out sounds (of a very high tone that cannot be heard by the human ear) which reflect off objects in the vicinity. The sounds bounce off the objects and by listening to the returning echoes of the sound, it can find the location of obstacles or prey.

bat, off (or on) one's own: through one's own exertions or efforts; solely by oneself; without asking for the permission, help or advice of any other person. This phrase comes from the game of cricket in which the batsman stands in front of a wicket—a framework consisting of three stumps that are stuck into the ground. Two players on the same team are always at bat at the same time, one at each wicket (see illustration). Points are scored when a batsman at one wicket strikes the ball and exchanges places with the other batsman. If the batsman makes it to the opposite wicket he gets one point (called a run) and if he makes it there and back to the original wicket he gets two runs. *Off one's own bat* literally refers to the points scored by a player's own hits, as opposed to those made by other members of the team.

bat, old: *n.* an unattractive or repulsive old woman, especially one who is unpleasant, gossipy and mean. The word *bat* originally (eighteenth century or earlier) referred to a prostitute, especially one that solicited customers on the streets at night (so-called from their practice of appearing at evening dusk as bats do).

bat, on a: on a spree or bout of drinking (alcohol). The origin of this term is unknown.

bat, on the: a coined variation of *on the button*, a phrase used to show that something is done precisely or exactly, or to show something is perfectly placed or targeted. The origin of *on the button* is unknown.

bathe the body in light: a possible reference to a mystic practice in which a person, while meditating, concentrates all their attention on an “inner light,” in an attempt to “bathe” themselves in it.

Bath Street: a street, north of the River Thames in London, England.

Batman: a popular American comic strip character created in 1939 by cartoonist Bob Kane, subsequently seen widely in movies and on television. The general story tells of Bruce Wayne, orphaned in his teens when a criminal killed his parents. Inheriting their fortune, Bruce constructs a complex crime-fighting lab under the Wayne mansion and, as the mysterious “Batman,” he wages war on criminals plaguing Gotham City (where he lives). Batman's identity is hidden by his disguise: a black cape, a bat-like mask and a costume with the symbol of a bat on its chest. Also known as “The Caped Crusader,” Batman adopts an orphaned boy named Dick Grayson, who soon becomes his assistant “Robin” (also known as “The Boy Wonder”). Fighting crime together they become known as “The Dynamic Duo,” with their real identities only

known to Alfred, the Wayne family butler who had raised Bruce Wayne after his parents' murder.

Batonga: a native people of South Africa. The Batongas are farmers who live in the areas of Zimbabwe (formerly Rhodesia) and Zambia. They have lived in the area longer than any other tribe, arriving as early as the seventeenth century.

bats, blind as six: a coined variation and intensification of the phrase *blind as a bat*. —for the full definition, see BAT, BLIND AS A.

Batten, Barton, Durstine & Osborn, Inc.: a large United States advertising company established around 1919 by three American businessmen, Bruce Barton, Roy Durstine and Alex Osborn. Originally known as Barton, Durstine & Osborn (BDO), a few years after opening, it merged with another advertising firm, the George Batten Company and became Batten, Barton, Durstine & Osborn (BBDO). The company rapidly became one of the largest advertising agencies, servicing such clients as: US Navy Recruiting, Visa (a credit card company), Pizza Hut and Campbell's Soup. —abbreviation: BBDO.

batter up: a phrase used in the game of baseball to call up a player to take his turn at bat. During a game, members of one team take turns trying to hit a ball pitched (thrown) towards them. The player attempting to hit the ball is called the *batter*. *Up*, as used here, means “having a turn; so as to have a turn.” The phrase *batter up* is called out by the umpire (the official who supervises the game and enforces the rules) to indicate that it is time for the batter to move into position to bat the ball so that play can start.

battery, back to: *LRH def.* artillery term. A gun, after it fires, is said to go “out of battery” which is to say it recoils. And then after it's fired it's supposed to go back to battery which is sitting the way you see them in photographs. And they use the term in slang to indicate somebody who is now fixed up. So, this guy will be all right *for* something, or what he has had will now be over. [Lecture 7 Apr. 1972] [Editor's note: In artillery, a *battery* is a number of pieces of artillery placed close together or next to each other for combined action, as on a warship.]

battery, return (revert, etc.) to: a coined variation of *back to battery*. —for the full definition, see BATTERY, BACK TO.

battery, right to: a coined term used to show that something is totally prepared or able to deal with or handle something. This is a variation of *back to battery*. —see also BATTERY, BACK TO.

batting about in the bottle like a bluefly: same as *batting around like the blue bottle in the cage*. —for the definition, see BATTING AROUND LIKE THE BLUE BOTTLE IN THE CAGE.

batting around like the blue bottle in the cage: a coined phrase meaning banging and hitting randomly against things as a blue bottle (fly) would in a cage. To *bat around* means to wander or move aimlessly from one location to

the next without any specific purpose. A *blue bottle* is one of several types of flies with a bright metallic-blue body.

batting average: *n.* figuratively, a record of achievement, accomplishment or performance, specifically the number of times one is successful at something compared to the number of attempts at it; the level of success maintained by a person in any activity. The term *batting average* comes from certain games, such as baseball, in which a player's ability to hit a ball is measured so as to determine his effectiveness. The success a player has at hitting the ball, in comparison to the number of chances to do so, determines his batting average. For example, a player who has 100 turns to hit the ball and is successful on 30 of those opportunities has a batting average of .300 (spoken as "three hundred"). The phrase can also be applied to activities other than sport. For example, if one has a high batting average in some field, as teaching, sales, etc., he has a good record of success in that activity.

batting high: a coined phrase meaning having a high batting average. —see also BATTING AVERAGE.

batting on a thousand: a coined variation of *bat 1000*. —for the definition, see BAT 1000 (ONE THOUSAND).

Battle of Acre: see ACRE, BATTLE OF.

Battle of the Bulge: see BULGE, BATTLE OF THE.

Battle of the Marne: see MARNE, BATTLE OF THE.

Battle of the Nile: see NILE, BATTLE OF THE.

Battle of the Philippines: see PHILIPPINES, BATTLE OF THE.

battle that was lost all for the loss of a horseshoe nail, the: a reference to the saying *for want of a nail*, meaning something of great importance may depend on a seemingly unimportant or trivial detail; a reminder that the smallest of such details could be vital to success and thus must be checked. The saying comes from a proverb:

*"For want of a nail the shoe was lost,
For want of a shoe the horse was lost,
For want of a horse the rider was lost,
For want of a rider the battle was lost,
For want of a battle the kingdom was lost,
And all for the want of a horseshoe nail."*

Battleship Row: a section of Pearl Harbor (a major United States naval and air base in the Hawaiian Islands) formerly used for anchoring battleships. Battleship Row was located on the eastern side of Ford Island, in the center of the harbor. On the morning of December 7, 1941, nearly two- hundred Japanese planes filled the air above Pearl Harbor in a surprise bombing attack on the ships and navy airfields. Seven of the US Pacific fleet's nine battleships were lined up and anchored on Battleship Row and another was nearby. Within thirty

minutes one of the eight battleships was completely destroyed, another capsized and the remaining ships were badly damaged. In total, twenty-one of the ninety-two US ships in the harbor were destroyed or damaged, as well as some three-hundred planes. More than 2,400 people were killed and approximately 1,100 were wounded. The following day Congress declared war on Japan, bringing the United States into World War II (1939–1945).

Bayazid (or Bayezid): (c. 1360–1403) a Turkish sultan and military leader. Becoming sultan in 1389, Bayazid swiftly conquered Bulgaria, part of Serbia, Northern Greece and most of Asia Minor. By entering Europe, Bayazid posed a threat to the European Christian world and a large army of crusaders rose against him, but were defeated in 1396 by Bayazid's more disciplined army. While Bayazid was moving into Europe, a Mongol leader, Tamerlane (1336?–1405), entered Asia Minor and threatened Bayazid's control. In 1402 Tamerlane defeated and captured Bayazid, holding him prisoner until his death in 1403. Due to the rapidity of his conquests, Bayazid was nicknamed Yilderim, which means "Thunderbolt" or "Lightning."

Bayazid (or Bayezid) the Thunderer: same as *Bayazid*. —for the definition, see BAYAZID (OR BAYEZID).

BAY:: same as *Bayswater*. —for the definition, see BAYSWATER (BAYSWATER).

Bayer: a reference to *Bayer A. G.*, a German chemical and pharmaceutical company founded in the 1860s. (A. G. is the abbreviation for *Aktiengesellschaft*, a German word meaning "company.") Originally manufacturing dyes, Bayer advanced into drug production and, in 1899, developed the drug aspirin.

Bayer aspirin: a reference to *Bayer A. G.* —for the full definition, see BAYER.

Bayer 205: a drug manufactured by German chemical and pharmaceutical company, Bayer A. G. Bayer 205 has been used in treating *sleeping sickness*, a disease occurring in Africa that affects both humans and animals and causes uncontrollable sleep which develops into coma and then death.

Bayer 207: a reference to *Bayer 205*. —for the full definition, see BAYER 205.

Bayombong: capital city of the province Nueva Vizcaya, Luzon (the chief island of the Philippines), situated on the Magat River.

Bayswater (BAYswater): a reference to a telephone exchange in London, England. An *exchange* is a facility where the telephone lines of an area are connected and phone calls are routed; it also refers to the geographical area (such as a city or neighborhood) serviced by the exchange. In earlier methods of telecommunications, a person would make a phone call by first dialing the numbers corresponding to the first two or three letters of the exchange name, followed by the rest of the phone number. For example, to connect with the Bayswater exchange in London, a person would dial the numbers on a telephone corresponding to "BAY," specifically "2," "2" and "9," and then the rest of the phone number to reach the person he wished to talk to.

Bayswater (Road): a heavily trafficked main street in the western part of London, England. *Bayswater* was the location of the Hubbard Association of Scientologists of the United Kingdom during the mid-1950s.

Bayville: a village located on the north shore of Long Island, New York, USA.

BBB: an abbreviation for the *Better Business Bureau*.

BBDO: an abbreviation for *Batten, Barton, Durstine & Osborn, Inc.* —for the full definition, see BATTEN, BARTON, DURSTINE & OSBORN, INC.

B. Board: *n.* an abbreviation for bulletin board, a board on which bulletins or other notices are posted, such as HCOBs, HCO Policy Letters and staff notices. Example: “Post the announcement to all staff on the B. Board.”

beach, hit the: a nautical term meaning to go ashore, especially on liberty. This term is also used to refer to making a landing or invading land from the sea as part of a military attack.

beach, on the: **1.** a nautical term meaning off the ship, gone ashore. By *beach* is meant the shore or the land. **2.** a nautical term meaning assigned to a post ashore as opposed to on a ship.

Beacon: a reference to the *Wichita Beacon*, a daily newspaper founded in 1872 and printed by the Beacon Publishing Company in Wichita, Kansas, USA.

beagled, keep your eagle eye: see EAGLE EYE BEAGLED, KEEP YOUR.

beaker, sign of the: a humorous reference to a symbolic action a nuclear physicist might make as a form of religious devotion to scientific objects. The phrase is an allusion to the practice in some churches of using the hands to trace the sign of the cross at the beginning and end of a prayer as a reminder of the death of Jesus on the cross. Christian worshippers make the sign by first touching the forehead, then the breast, then each shoulder in turn. A beaker is a cylindrical glass container with a flat bottom and a pouring lip commonly used in scientific laboratories.

beam, sprained a: a coined term used figuratively to refer to having strained one’s wits in solving something. To *sprain* means to twist or wrench (some part of the body) so as to cause difficulty in moving it or pain. A *beam* is an oblong piece of wood, metal, etc., used as a horizontal support in construction, as in a building or house.

beam-end: *v.* said of a ship, to turn so far over on its side that it is in imminent danger of capsizing. *Beams* are the strong, horizontal timbers or pieces of metal that support the deck and hold the sides of a ship in place. They are arranged crosswise in the ship and the deck (which runs lengthwise) is fastened to them. When a ship is “on its beam-ends” or if it “beam-ends,” it has turned so far over that it is laying on one of its sides. In this position, the beams of the ship have gone from their usual horizontal position to a vertical or nearly vertical position, and the ends of the beams are pointing into the sea. When this happens, a ship may capsize easily.

Beanos: a made-up name.

bean, binged out of me: a humorous coined phrase meaning exteriorized. *Bing* is an obsolete word meaning to go, *me* is a word used in some dialects for my, and *bean* as used here is another term for the head.

beans, full of: **1.** lively, active and energetic, such as one who is in excellent spirits or health. Although of uncertain origin, the phrase dates to the mid-1800s when horses fed on beans (a high-protein food) were believed to be frisky and strong. **2.** full of nonsense, talking foolishly; badly mistaken.

beans, hill of: something of little value, amount or importance; virtually nothing at all. Most commonly used in negative contexts, it frequently appears in the expression *not worth a hill of beans*, which dates back to the thirteenth century. The bean has been considered an item of little value or of no worth for many hundreds of years. *Hill* is an American exaggeration, added in the nineteenth century, and refers to a common method of planting beans where, instead of arranging the seeds in a row, they are planted in small clumps of five or so beans in a little hill of soil.

beans, hook(ing) the: a coined expression meaning to steal some money. *Hook* here means to make off secretly with something, to seize by stealth and *bean* is a chiefly British term for a coin or a small amount of money.

bear a hand: see HAND, BEAR A.

bear, bring to: to exert or apply pressure, effort, etc., so as to bring about an effect; to cause to have an influence; to bring into effective operation on or against.

bearcat: *n.* **1.** a person or thing that is especially powerful, energetic, able or forceful. This figurative term comes from the name of an animal found in the dense forests of such places as southern Asia and Indonesia. The bearcat, also known as a binturong, is a meat-eating, catlike animal known to be active and fierce. **2.** a variation of *bear*; something that is extremely disagreeable, difficult or hard to deal with.

bear by the tail: see TAIL, HAVE SOMETHING (A TIGER, BEAR, ETC.) BY THE.

beard, pull a (my) long gray: a coined phrase meaning to show wisdom, experience, or the like; to act learned. This phrase may come from the fact that throughout history a beard has symbolized full manhood, dignity, wisdom and other such qualities. Philosophers, rulers and other notable persons in history have often been depicted as having beards. To *pull a long gray beard* literally gives the idea of a wise and experienced man stroking or pulling on his long gray beard when giving advice or speaking authoritatively on something.

bear fruit: figuratively, to come to a satisfactory conclusion or to fruition; to furnish results. First recorded in 1879, this phrase transfers the concept of the production of fruit by a plant or tree to other kinds of useful yield. To *bear* means to bring forth or produce, as by natural growth, and *fruit* here means “that which is produced; a result or effect; yield or outcome.”

bear in mind: see MIND, BEAR IN.

bear pit: *n.* a reference to a form of trap for bears consisting of a large hole dug in the ground and concealed, such as with sticks and leaves. The pit is intended for either capturing or killing a bear. When the intention is to kill, stakes are planted in the ground at the bottom of the pit so that the bear is impaled when he falls into it.

bear-trap memory: *n.* a coined term meaning a great capacity for retaining (and recalling) information, etc., in the mind. This is probably a humorous variation of the expression *mind like a steel trap*, meaning that one is very quick in grasping or understanding things or that one can easily learn a large number of facts about many different things. A *steel trap* is any of various traps used to catch animals consisting of spring-operated, sharp-toothed jaws that snap quickly and tightly shut on an animal's leg when it steps on the trap. A *bear trap* is a rugged steel trap designed to capture bears. The trap is chained to something such as a tree and when a bear comes by and steps on the trap, it triggers the release mechanism, the toothed jaws snap shut on his leg, and the bear is captured.

beast, every (any, etc.) ____ known to man or: see MAN OR BEAST, EVERY (ANY, ETC.) ____ KNOWN TO.

beast, nature of the: the essential character or inherent qualities of a person, thing, etc. *Nature* means the innate or inseparable combination of properties something has that give it its fundamental character. *Beast* means a living being and can also be used figuratively in reference to inanimate things.

Beast 666: the Antichrist, a person mentioned in the Bible as an enemy of Jesus, who will appear before the Second Coming of Christ and win over numerous followers of Jesus. The Antichrist is often identified with a beast whom, in the Bible, God destroys just before the final defeat of Satan. The number 666 is a designation for the beast and is the result of a combination of letters which have numerical value. According to the Bible, the Antichrist will require everyone be tattooed with the name of the beast or with the number that stood for its name in order to buy or sell anything.

“Beat Me, Daddy, Eight to the Bar”: the title of a boogie-woogie tune introduced in 1940 by musician Will Bradley (1912–1989) and his orchestra, and further popularized by musician Freddie Slack (1910–1965). *Boogie-woogie* is a popular blues influenced style of piano-music, with a strong and exciting beat. (A *bar* is a fundamental unit of time into which music is divided. Eight to the bar means there are eight beats contained in each of these divisions.)

beat one's chops (gums): see CHOPS (GUMS), BEAT ONE'S.

beat one's head against a wall: see WALL, BEAT ONE'S HEAD AGAINST A.

Beat the Clock: a popular American television game show that began in the 1950s and ran for several decades. The show involved contestants chosen from the studio audience, usually married couples, who attempted to perform a

specified task within a given time limit (usually sixty seconds or less). For example, a contestant might be asked to arrange jumbled-up words on a magnetic board into a well-known phrase. A large clock situated on the stage ticked off the time so the players and the audience could see how much time was left as the stunt progressed. The contestants who succeeded and “beat the clock” won cash or merchandise prizes.

beat the drum: see DRUM, BEAT THE.

beat up the brush: see BRUSH, BEAT UP THE.

beater-on-the-drummer: *n.* a coined term for one who “beats the drum” for some theory, system or practice. —for the full definition, see DRUM, BEAT THE.

beating a dead horse: —see DEAD HORSE, BEATING A.

Beatty, Clyde: (1903–1965) wild animal trainer and circus showman who was America’s foremost handler of big cats (mainly lions, tigers and leopards). During a 40-year period he trained 2,000 lions and tigers to do such things as jump hurdles, dive through hoops and “fight” with him and his wooden chair and at one time worked with forty lions and tigers simultaneously in a giant center stage. By 1936 he had started his own circus, starred in two movies and published a book. By the end of his career he had traveled a million miles and performed before forty million people.

beauty operator: *n.* a person trained in hairdressing and cosmetology and who works to improve the personal appearance of women. A beauty operator deals in the care of hair, including shampooing, cutting and styling. They also provide coloring and specialized treatments such as permanent waving. In addition to hair, a beauty operator offers beauty treatments for the nails and skin such as manicuring and the application of makeup.

Beaux Arts: a reference to the *École Nationale Supérieure des Beaux-Arts*, the “National Superior School of Fine Arts” in Paris, France, founded in the 1600s. (The *fine arts* are those arts that appeal to the senses of beauty or taste, such as painting, sculpture, architecture, music, poetry, drama and dancing.) The Beaux Arts offers classes in drawing, painting, engraving and sculpture, and until 1968 had a department of architecture. One must qualify for the school and students are selected by taking examinations. The professors who teach at the school are selected from the most able of French artists. Both American and European art have been influenced by the high standards maintained by the Beaux Arts.

beaver, work like a: to work very quickly, eagerly, etc. Beavers are large rodents that have sharp pointed chisel-like front teeth enabling them to gnaw down trees with which to build dams and dens. The dams can be as long as several hundred feet and as much as fifteen feet high, blocking the flow of water and creating ponds in which they build their homes. A powerful swimmer, the beaver constructs these homes with great speed and skill, using mud, sticks,

poles and trees, gradually increasing their size year after year, thus the allusion to their busyness.

bed, put to: a variation of the phrase *lay to rest*, meaning to completely handle or finish off some subject or matter with no further attention or concern for it; to forget or drop all concerns about something. This expression probably comes from another meaning of *lay to rest*, which is to bury someone who has died in their final resting place, their grave.

bedbug, crazy as a: extremely eccentric, insane or crazy. *Bedbugs* are small, reddish-brown, wingless insects that sometimes infest houses (specifically beds) and feed on human blood. This expression possibly derives from either the fact that a bedbug, when exposed, rushes around frantically or that bedbugs tend to make one “itch like crazy.”

Bedford: the name of a line of large commercial vehicles manufactured by General Motors in England. First produced in the 1930s, the trucks range in size from 1 to 16 tons with some models designed for carrying passengers, while others are designed to haul large loads.

bee in one's bonnet, to have a: to be obsessed or fixated on some point, idea or subject that so fully occupies the mind one cannot stop thinking or talking about it. The word *bee* here means a persistent lively and usually eccentric idea or fantastic notion. A *bonnet* is a kind of hat held on the head with ribbons or strings tied under the chin, formerly fashionable for women. The phrase *bee in one's bonnet* originated in the second half of the 1600s and transfers the buzzing of a bee stuck inside one's hat to a strange idea in one's head.

beef, rough: *n.* a coined term used to describe a trying or difficult situation.

beef, square the: to handle, stop or ease a complaint, as by returning goods, paying off a debt, etc. *Square* here means to settle or resolve a matter in a satisfactory way, and a *beef* is a grievance or complaint.

beef, tough: *n.* a coined term used to describe a difficult problem, an unfortunate situation, etc.

beefy line: *n.* a reference to an area of activity, thought, etc., that is strong and powerful. *Beefy* means having great strength or power, and a *line* is a course of action, thought, etc.

Beelzebub: the main character in the book *Beelzebub's Tales to His Grandson, An Objectively Impartial Criticism of the Life of Man*, by Russian-born mystic and philosopher, George Ivanovitch Gurdjieff (ca. 1872–1949). Beelzebub is a fallen angel who has been exiled to the planet Mars. He subsequently constructs an observatory on Mars, from which he observes the universe and particularly the planet Earth. Beelzebub describes what he sees on the planet and makes comment on the various characteristics and actions of its people.

Beelzebub pill: a made-up name for a pill.

Beery, Wallace: (ca. 1886–1949) an American film actor who played in over 250 motion picture films throughout his career. First working in a circus and then the theater, Beery began his film career in 1913. He played in numerous comedy roles and as a villain, but became most well known as the slow-thinking but reliable tough guy.

Beetle: another name for the Volkswagen, a German-built automobile, first produced in the 1940s. It was dubbed the beetle due to its short, rounded shape. (Volkswagen means the people's car, from *volk*, people and *wagen*, auto.) It was characterized by a compact round design, used little gas and earned a reputation for economy and reliability.

Beetle (Bailey): a cartoon character created by American cartoonist Mort Walker (1923–) and first introduced in 1950 under the name *Spider*. Beetle first appeared as a college student and later as a soldier at Camp Swampy, where he does his best to resist authority, avoid responsibility and goof off. In addition to Beetle, the strip features his archenemy, the crude but lovable bully Sergeant Snorkle, the ineffectual General Halftrack and numerous others. The strip has won many awards, generated numerous paperback books, games, toys and animated cartoons.

beetle power: *n.* a made-up name for a small unit of power, based on the strength of a beetle.

befoofle: *v.* to throw into confusion or perplexity.

“Be kind to your web-footed friends”: a reference to “Web-footed Friends,” a nonsense song, popular in the Boy Scouts or with campers, etc. The song has numerous variations, but generally goes as follows:

“Be kind to your web-footed friends,
For that duck may be somebody's brother,
He lives in the midst of a swamp,
Where it's awfully cold and damp,
Now you may think that this is the end,
Well it is!”

It is sung to the melody of the popular military march, “Stars and Stripes Forever,” by John Philip Sousa (1854–1932). *Web-footed* means having feet where the toes are joined together with a web of skin, such as a duck.

befraught: *m.* completely full of or accompanied by. The word *befraught* is formed from the prefix *be-*, meaning completely, thoroughly (used to intensify the word it is added to), and the word *fraught* meaning to be full of, laden with or accompanied by.

behind the gun: see GUN, BEHIND THE.

belfry, cats on the: a coined variation of the phrase *bats in the belfry*, meaning crazy, insane, eccentric. *Bats* is a slang term meaning nuts, crazy, and *belfry* refers to the head, regarded as the seat of intelligence or insanity. This phrase

alludes to the bats often found flying around crazily in a church belfry (that part of the church tower in which bells are hung).

belfry, have a bug in one's: a coined variation of the phrase *bats in the belfry*, meaning crazy, insane, eccentric. *Bats* is a slang term meaning nuts, crazy, and *belfry* refers to the head, regarded as the seat of intelligence or insanity. This phrase alludes to the bats often found flying around crazily in a church belfry (that part of the church tower in which bells are hung).

Belgian police: a reference to the Belgian sheepdog, an intelligent, strong, agile breed of dog developed in Belgium in the late 1800s for the purpose of herding sheep. The Belgian sheepdog has long black hair, a relatively pointed muzzle, and stands 24 to 26 inches (61 to 66 cm) in height at the shoulder. In addition to herding sheep the dog has been used as a guide for the blind and in military work. During World War I (1914–1918), thousands were trained and used for messenger activities where human messengers would most certainly have died.

believe it or not: a phrase used to strengthen or add emphasis to something stated; appearances to the contrary, it is true.

believe you me: a phrase used to strengthen an assertion. Literally it commands the person one is addressing to believe what is being said or written.

Belknap, Burke: (1923–) American chemical engineer and early Dianeticist and Scientologist.

bell begins to toll: a coined variation of the phrase *ring a bell*, meaning to stir up a memory or to cause one to begin to recollect or remember (something); to sound familiar, arouse a response or recognition. This phrase dates from the early-twentieth century and alludes to a memory being summoned in the same way as the bell of a door, telephone, etc., summons one to answer it.

bell call board: *n.* a board in a hotel, house, etc., used to call a servant to a specific location. The board has a series of lights labeled with the locations from which one could call for service. When a button is pushed at one of these locations, a bell rings to alert the servant and the servant looks at the board to see which light is lit to determine where to go.

Bell Company's: a reference to a telephone made by the Bell Telephone Company. —see also BELL TELEPHONE COMPANY.

Bell engineer: a reference to an engineer employed by Bell Laboratories. see also BELL LABORATORIES.

Bellevue: a reference to Bellevue Hospital, a New York City hospital founded in the 1800s. Originally a mansion, Bellevue houses a hospital Medical College, a nursing school and a psychiatric center.

Bell Laboratories: a research and development company that develops the telecommunications equipment manufactured by the American Telephone & Telegraph (AT&T) company. Incorporated in 1925 the company publishes

technical and scientific papers and is renowned for research and innovations in communications and computing.

Bell Labs: short for *Bell Laboratories*. —for the definition, see BELL LABORATORIES.

bell rings, slaver when the: a reference to the animal training experiments on “stimulus-response” by Russian physiologist Ivan Petrovich Pavlov (1849–1936). In these experiments, Pavlov presented food to a dog, while he sounded a bell. After repeating this procedure several times, the dog (in anticipation) would salivate at the sound of the bell, whether or not food was presented. (*Slaver* as a verb means to have saliva issue forth from the mouth and as a noun is the act of slaving.)

bell, saved by the: saved or freed from an awkward or unpleasant situation at the last possible moment, especially by a person’s arrival or some other timely occurrence. The expression comes from the sport of boxing where two opponents fight each other with gloves for ten (sometimes more) periods or rounds of three minutes each. At the end of each three-minute period, a bell rings signaling the end of that period of fighting. One of the ways to win a boxing match is to knock the other fighter off his feet for a count of ten seconds. If the referee has not completed his count to ten by the time the end-of-the-round bell rings, the downed fighter is “saved by the bell.” At the sound of the bell the referee must stop counting and even if the fighter does not get up within the ten seconds, he has a chance again at the start of the new three-minute round if he has risen by then.

Bell Telephone Company: the first telephone company in America, formed in 1877 by the inventor of the telephone, Alexander Graham Bell (1847– 1922) and two other investors. After a number of reorganizations, the company eventually became the American Telephone and Telegraph (AT&T) Company and grew to become one of the world’s largest communications corporations.

bell tolls, never (do not) send to find for whom the: see NEVER SEND TO FIND FOR WHOM THE BELL TOLLS...A

bell tolls, sending for whom to find the: see NEVER SEND TO FIND FOR WHOM THE BELL TOLLS...A.

bell, clean up like a: a coined term meaning to clean up completely or thoroughly. This is possibly a variation of *clear as a bell*, meaning extremely or totally clear.

bell, clear as a: extremely or totally clear; readily understood or heard distinctly. This expression alludes to the distinctly clear, pure and easily heard tone of a church bell.

Bellham: a made-up name.

bellwearer: *n.* a variation of *bellwether*, literally a male sheep who wears a bell around his neck and leads a flock. It can also be used figuratively to mean a leader or chief, especially of people or groups thought of resembling sheep in

lack of intelligence, foresight, etc., or a noisy or clamorous person; one inclined or apt to express (something) in an intense or passionate manner.

Belsen: the name of one of the many concentration camps run by the Nazis during World War II (1939–1945). Belsen was established in 1943 in northern Germany for holding prisoners-of-war as well as Jews. Although built to accommodate only 10,000 prisoners, by the end of the war it was housing more than 40,000. The camp had some of the most horrific living conditions of any, with tens of thousands of prisoners dying from starvation, disease and overwork. It was the first camp to be liberated by the British Army in April 1945 and was burned down shortly thereafter.

be my guest: see GUEST, BE MY.

bend, string one a long: a coined variation of *string along*, meaning to deceive or fool; to lead on dishonestly, especially (of a person) to put or keep in a state of misplaced confidence by apparent compliance or encouragement. This phrase alludes to keeping someone dangling on the end of a string while one makes up one's mind. (A *bend* is a knot used to fasten one rope to another rope, or to fasten a rope to an object.)

Benfax Consolidated Construction: a made-up name for a construction company.

beneficent monarchy: *n.* a monarchy (a form of government in which one person rules with absolute power) where the ruler governs in a kind, charitable and benevolent way. Beneficent means performing kind or good deeds.

Ben-Hur: the main character of the historical novel *Ben-Hur: A Tale of Christ*, written in 1880 by American author, Lew Wallace (1827–1905). The story centers on the young, wealthy Jewish nobleman, Judah Ben-Hur who is wrongly accused by a former Roman friend of seeking to murder the Roman governor of Palestine. His mother and sister are imprisoned and he is sent to work as a slave aboard a ship. Years later he escapes and becomes a Roman officer who engages in a chariot battle against his former betrayer. After winning the battle he is reunited with his mother and sister who have contracted the disease leprosy. Both, however, are cured of the disease on the day of the crucifixion of Jesus Christ and the family converts to Christianity. This well-known story has been performed on the stage and has, several times, been made into a motion picture.

benefit of the doubt: assumption of a person's innocence, rightness, etc., in the absence of certainty of evidence or proof of guilt; a favorable opinion or judgement embraced despite doubt or skepticism. The law in several countries decrees a person must be assumed innocent of a crime unless definitely proven guilty. For example: if evidence in a court of law is conflicting the person would be found innocent.

Bennington, Battle of: a battle fought on August 16, 1777, during the American Revolutionary War (1775–1783), near the town of Bennington in southwest

Vermont. A British general, John Burgoyne (1722–1792), marching south from Canada to New York, despatched around 800 well- equipped troops to capture the American supply base at Bennington. These troops, as well as reinforcements, were met and defeated by approximately 1,600 American militiamen (men serving in an army composed of citizens rather than professional soldiers, called upon in emergencies). More than 200 British troops were killed or wounded and 600 taken prisoner, while American casualties amounted to only 14 killed and 12 wounded.

Benny, Jack: (1894–1974) a popular and well-known American comedian, born Benjamin Kubelsky. He began his career as a violinist performing in vaudeville (American light theater entertainment in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, which consisted of a succession of short unrelated acts of all kinds, such as comedians, singers, dancers, jugglers and musicians). After serving in the navy during World War I (1914–1918), he returned to vaudeville with a comedy act. He toured for several years, gradually rising to stardom, and in 1929 appeared in his first movie. His first radio program began broadcasting in 1932 and continued for twenty-three years. Through radio, and later television, he became famous for his image as a miser, his comic timing, his mildly exasperated expression, “Well!” his continuing joke that after decades he was still only thirty-nine years old and his self-mockery as a violinist. His television program, “The Jack Benny Show,” which also starred his real-life wife, Mary Livingston, continued for fifteen years.

benomanas: *n.* a made-up word.

benonana: *n.* a made-up word rhyming with *phenomena*.

Bentley: a high-quality automobile first manufactured by Bentley Motors Limited (an English automobile company founded in the early twentieth century by Walter Owen Bentley [1888–1971]), and later by the British luxury automobile company, Rolls-Royce Ltd.

Benz: a reference to an automobile produced by Benz and Company, a German automobile manufacturing concern founded in the late 1800s. Benz and Company produced its first automobile (a three-wheeled vehicle) in 1885 and its first four-wheeled car in 1893. It later merged with the Daimler Motor Company, also from Germany, to become Daimler-Benz, manufacturers of Mercedes-Benz automobiles.

Benzene: a made-up name for a dictator.

Beowulf: a heroic poem thought to have been written in the eighth century by an unknown author, considered the greatest poem of that era. The poem is more than three thousand lines long and is written in Old English (the language spoken in England from about A.D. 500 to 1100). *Beowulf* tells the story of a Scandinavian prince of the same name who visits the king of Denmark and offers to rid him of an evil monster (called Grendel)—for twelve years the beast had been attacking and eating the king’s warriors. The king accepts this

offer and Beowulf engages Grendel when he enters the hall that evening and attacks and eats a man. The monster finds he cannot escape from the prince's powerful grip. Tearing off his own arm, he finally wrenches free and leaves mortally wounded. The following evening while the warriors sleep, Grendel's mother comes to avenge the death of her son and kills a man. Beowulf thus sets off to track down the monster's mother to kill her. Successful, he returns home, and in time, becomes king.

Berle, Milton: (1908–), popular American comedian and actor, born Milton Berlinger. Stage entertainer and actor in his youth, from the late 1930s he mainly performed in nightclubs and became popular for his unique style of comedy—relying chiefly on energetic delivery, zany antics, facial contortions and a tendency to blatantly borrow jokes from other comedians. In 1948 he entered the then new field of commercial television and starred in the comedy show “Texaco Star Theater,” which ran until 1956.

Berlin thing: a reference to the construction of a wall in Berlin, Germany, in 1961 that separated communist territory from non-communist territory. In 1945, when World War II (1939–1945) ended, the Soviet Union controlled East Berlin, and France, Britain and the United States controlled West Berlin. In the late 1940s, the Soviets made unsuccessful attempts to gain political control of West Berlin and it remained a non-communist zone. During this time, and for many years following, numerous East Berliners escaped communist rule by fleeing to West Berlin. In 1961, the communists built a wall to separate the two sections of the city and forbade citizens from crossing on the threat of being shot by border guards.

Berner, Charles (Chuck): an auditor in the 1950s and 1960s.

Bernheim, Hippolyte: (1840–1919) French medical doctor who practiced medicine in the city of Nancy, France. In the late 1880s Bernheim became involved in the practice of hypnotism. Although Bernheim felt that the use of hypnotism had questionable benefits due to its ability to influence a person's attitudes, beliefs and behavior, which would be accepted by the patient uncritically, he and another scientist used it to “treat” more than 12,000 patients.

Bessie Ann: a made-up name.

best laid auditors...: a reference to the phrase *the best laid plans of mice and men often go awry*. —for the full definition, see BEST LAID PLANS..., THE.

best-laid plans..., the: a reference to the phrase *the best-laid plans of mice and men often go awry*, which means that the plans or schemes of any man, no matter how carefully arranged or thought out, may still be unsuccessful, go wrong or fail. The phrase comes from a line in the poem *To a Mouse* written by a Scottish poet, Robert Burns (1759–1796). In the poem, Burns tells of a mouse's winter home that has been destroyed by a plow, and he states:

The best laid schemes o' mice an' men
Gang aft agley [go often wrong].

best of (all) possible worlds (universes, etc.): same as *all (is) for the best in this best of all possible worlds*. —for the definition, see ALL (IS) FOR THE BEST IN THIS BEST OF ALL POSSIBLE WORLDS.

best possible people in the best of possible worlds: same as *best of all possible worlds (universes, Panglosses, etc.)*. —for the definition, see ALL (IS) FOR THE BEST IN THIS BEST OF ALL POSSIBLE WORLDS.

bet your bottom peseta, you can: a coined variation of *you can bet your bottom dollar*, meaning you can be very certain or sure of something. *Bottom* in this case means the last in one's possession and originally referred to the last or bottom of a pile of gambling chips. Thus the phrase means one can be so sure of something that one can bet his/her last chip (dollar) on something and know it won't be lost. This phrase originated in America in the mid-nineteenth century. A *peseta* is a bronze coin that is the basic monetary unit of Spain and other Spanish territories.

Beta (case): a made-up term.

Beta Centauri: the eleventh brightest star in the sky and the second brightest star in the constellation of Centaurus. It is approximately 300 light-years from earth (a light-year is equal to the distance traveled by light in one year, which is around 5.88 trillion miles [9.46 trillion km]). "Beta," as applied to stars, means second in order of brightness of a constellation and is taken from the second letter of the Greek alphabet. The constellation Centaurus is named after the centaurs of Greek mythology, which were a race of monsters having a man's head, trunk and arms and a horse's body and legs.

Beta-sub-Alpha (case): a made-up term.

betcha, you: *Eng.* a variation of *you bet*, meaning of course, certainly, without any doubt; absolutely, for sure. Originated in America in the nineteenth century, the phrase indicates that something is so definitely true that you can bet your life on it. *Betcha* is an informal pronunciation of bet you or bet your (with *-cha* representing you or your), as in "you betcha (bet your) life."

Bethany: a village and biblical site, located in West Jordan, just outside of Jerusalem. An ancient community, Bethany is mentioned in the Bible as the home of Lazarus who is said to have been brought back to life by Christ after being dead and buried for four days. Bethany was given the modern name of *El Azareyeh* which is derived from the name Lazarus. The Bible speaks of frequent visits to Bethany by Jesus and it became the site of many churches, monasteries and convents and has remained a symbol of religious heritage for Christians.

be that as it may: whether that is true or not, or regardless of the accuracy or correctness of that, used to indicate that some statement, action, etc., is perhaps true or correct from a certain point of view, but not from another, or that there are additional factors to take into account.

Bethesda Naval Hospital: a reference to the National Naval Medical Center, a large governmental hospital founded in 1942 in Bethesda, Maryland (a northwestern suburb of Washington, DC), USA. It is run by the US Navy and services navy personnel.

Bets and Company: a made-up name for a company.

Better Dead Club: a made-up name for a club.

Better Gyp Bureau: a humorous reference to the *Better Business Bureau*. *Gyp* means to swindle or cheat and originally referred to someone who was a dishonest horse-trader. The origin of the word *gyp* is uncertain.

better mousetrap: —see MOUSETRAP, BUILD (MAKE) A BETTER.

between the eye(s), let someone have it right: see EYE(S), LET SOMEONE HAVE IT RIGHT BETWEEN THE.

B-52: a long-range United States bomber designed in 1948 by the Boeing Company and first flown in 1952. The B-52 (B standing for *bomber*) has a wingspan of 185 feet (56 m) and is slightly more than 160 feet (49 m) long. It is powered by eight jet engines, can travel at around 600 miles (970 km) per hour, and can carry nuclear weapons.

B-47: a designation for a large bomber aircraft that was built by the Boeing Airplane Company and entered service in the late 1940s. The B-47 (B standing for *bomber*) was flown by three to five crew. It had six jet engines, flew at a top speed of 630 miles (1013.9 km) per hour, and could carry 20,000 pounds (9072 kg) of bombs.

biannuated: *m.* a made-up word.

bibido: *n.* a made-up word.

Bible, he who dies by the sword lives by the: see DIES BY THE SWORD LIVES BY THE BIBLE, HE WHO.

Bibles, lay your paw on a stack of: a humorous coined variation of the phrase *swear on a stack of Bibles*. A *paw* is the foot of any animal and is used here to refer to a person's hand, especially when it is large and clumsy. —for the full definition, see BIBLES, SWEAR ON A STACK OF.

Bibles, stack of: a reference to the phrases *swear on a stack of Bibles*. —for the full definition, see BIBLES, SWEAR ON A STACK OF.

Bibles, swear on a stack of: to make a very earnest and solemn pledge of one's truthfulness, honesty, etc.; to affirm (something) vigorously. Carried out when making a declaration or oath, this expression comes from the action of placing one's hand on a Bible or some other sacred object to outwardly show both a sense of responsibility and a solemn pledge to the Supreme Being. Such a practice is followed in some courtrooms where a witness giving testimony may be sworn to truth by putting his hand on a Bible (or some other sacred object) and being asked, "Do you swear to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?" Swearing on a stack of Bibles would

serve to place even more binding power on one's oath and make it that much stronger.

biblical fact: something held to be absolutely and unquestionably true or factual, alluding to the fact that the Bible is considered by some to be undeniably true and accurate.

bid fair: probable or likely; having a strong possibility that something will happen. This is formed from *bid* meaning to declare or proclaim and *fair* meaning likely or promising. The origin of the term is unknown.

Bide-a-Wee....: a term used by LRH in giving the titles of different example companies, associations, etc. *Bide-a-wee* is a common term used in the names of various companies and literally means to stay a short time (*bide* means to wait or remain; to continue in some state or condition, and *wee* is a chiefly Scottish word meaning a little bit, a short time).

bigarchy: *n.* a coined word meaning rule, control or government by two. This is formed from the prefix *bi-*, meaning two and the suffix *-archy*, meaning government or leadership; rule.

Big Bad Wolf: 1. a wolf who plays the villain in the popular children's story: "Little Red Riding Hood." —see also "LITTLE RED RIDING HOOD." **2.** figuratively, of or like the big bad wolf, with similar characteristics.

Big Ben: a famous bell in the clock tower of the British Houses of Parliament (the buildings in which the British Parliament sits) in Westminster, London, England. Installed in 1858, the bell is 9 feet (2.7 m) in diameter, 7½ feet (2.3 m) high and weighs nearly 15 tons. The sound of Big Ben striking is well known to all British people. It was named by members of the British Parliament for Sir Benjamin Hall, a British official, who was called "Big Ben." Additionally, the clock tower itself is generally and popularly referred to as Big Ben and is often used as a symbol of London or Great Britain. Its four clock faces measure 22½ feet (6.85 m) across, have numbers which are 2 feet (.60 m) high and minute hands 14 feet (4.26 m) long and the clock is renowned for its accuracy.

Big Brother: the name of the supreme dictator in *1984*, a famous satirical novel by English author George Orwell (1903–1950), published in 1949. The novel is set in the future in a supposed utopian society (an imagined perfect place or state of things) but where freedom of thought and action have disappeared and the world is dominated by a few totalitarian states. The government maintains continual surveillance of all its people, denying its citizens any privacy, with placards proclaiming "Big Brother (the all-powerful dictator of the state) Is Watching You." When Englishman, Winston Smith, whose longings for truth and freedom lead him to secretly rebel against the totalitarian government, has an illegal love affair with a like-minded woman, both are sought out by the "Thought Police," imprisoned, tortured and brainwashed. The book ends with the now "reeducated" Smith a part of the masses subjugated to the wishes of the state. The phrase *Big Brother* has come to be used to refer to a seemingly

benevolent, but ruthlessly omnipotent (all powerful), state authority or to any government or ruler that invades the privacy of its citizens.

Big John: a made-up name.

Big League Sales: a reference to the book, *Big League Sales Closing Techniques*. —for the full definition, see *BIG LEAGUE SALES CLOSING TECHNIQUES*.

Big League Sales Closing Techniques: the title of a book by American author Les Dane (1925–1990), published in 1971, and which gives step-by-step techniques on the activity of closing and getting sales. To *close* means to conclude discussion or negotiation about; to complete or end, as in a sale. —abbreviation: BLS.

big toe(nail) wet, get one's (your, their, his, etc.): see TOE(NAIL) WET, GET ONE'S (YOUR, THEIR, HIS, ETC.) (BIG).

bigonometry: *n.* a made-up word for a type of mathematics.

Bigsby Lingerie: a made-up name for a brand of lingerie.

Bill the Bastard: a reference to William I (1027–1087), King of England (1066–1087). William was the illegitimate son of Robert I, Duke of Normandy, and was commonly known as “the bastard” or “William the Conqueror.”

bill, sold a: a shortened form of *sold a bill of goods*, meaning deceived or cheated; to have accepted something that is undesirable in some way or to have been taken advantage of in some way. A *bill of goods* is a quantity of merchandise that can be sold or delivered to someone, and in this expression it is used to mean an offer that is dishonest or deceitful.

billennia: *n.* a coined term for a period of time equaling billions of years; an enormous span of time. A billion is a quantity represented by nine zeros after a number, for example: 1,000,000,000. In the United Kingdom a billion is designated with 12 zeros.

Billikins (Billikens): a made-up name.

billion-dollar question: a coined variation of the phrase *sixty-four-thousand-dollar question*. —for the full definition, see SIXTY-FOUR THOUSAND DOLLARS.

Billy Goat Gruff: a reference to three male goats that appear in a Norwegian folk tale called *The Three Billy Goats Gruff*. (A billy goat is another name for a male goat.) The story is about three billy goats named Gruff that want to cross a bridge to eat the grass on the other side. A repulsive troll lives under the bridge and refuses to let anyone cross, eating them if they try. The three billy goats, however, decide to cross the bridge with the youngest and smallest goat going first. As he tries to cross, the troll threatens to eat him. The goat convinces the troll to let him pass by telling him that he is too skinny to eat and that the next goat is bigger and fatter. The second goat then proceeds to do the same, telling the troll that the third goat coming across is bigger and fatter, and is allowed to pass. When the biggest billy goat tries to cross the bridge, the troll attempts to eat him. However, the big goat attacks the troll,

knocking him off the bridge and into the river, thus making the bridge safe for all.

Billy the Kid: (1859–1881) an infamous American outlaw, notorious for robbery, cattle stealing and murder. Born Henry McCarty (McCarty being his mother's name) he often used his stepfather's name Antrim, but later changed it to William H. Bonney. Although various accounts of his life exist, he is known for having been a cattle thief and for committing numerous murders. After carrying out his first murder at the age of twelve, he is reputed to have killed at least twenty more people in his short lifetime. In December 1880, Billy the Kid was captured by Pat Garrett (sheriff of Lincoln County, New Mexico), convicted and sentenced to hang. Shortly after his conviction he escaped, killing two deputies in the process. On July 14, 1881, however, Garrett found him and finally killed him.

billycan: *n.* a chiefly Australian term for a cylindrical container usually made of tin or enamel, having a lid and wire handle and often used for making tea, outdoor cooking or for carrying food or liquid. This word comes from the native Australian word *billa*, meaning water and *can* (container).

billy-o flurry: a coined phrase meaning a flurry of activity and commotion. *Billy-o* is usually used in the phrase *like billy-o* meaning happening with great speed, vigor, etc., and *flurry* means sudden excitement, movement, etc.

Bim, George: a made-up name.

Bimburg: a made-up name for a town.

binary digits, ten-to-the-twenty-first-power (10^{21}): see TEN-TO-THE-TWENTY-FIRST-POWER (10^{21}) BINARY DIGITS.

binged out of me bean: see BEAN, BINGED OUT OF ME.

binnacle: *n.* a fixed case, box or stand, positioned near a ship's helm, that houses a ship's compass and often a light to illuminate the compass. The body of the binnacle is normally made of hard wood or a nonmagnetic metal (to prevent influence on the compass' magnetic needle), with an uppermost section consisting of a protective brass cover or hood. In older ships the binnacle was also used for stowage of other items used on the deck, such as the ship's log book, candles and current charts. Originally spelled *bittacle* until the mid-1700s, the term derives from the Italian word *abitacola* meaning little house or habitation (place where someone or something lives).

biocompound: *n.* a reference to an organic compound. *Bio* is a combining form meaning life, and a compound is a substance that contains more than one kind of atom with a definite composition that can be described by a chemical formula. Organic compounds contain carbon atoms, and included in such are proteins, fats and carbohydrates. Living things have the ability to add compounds together to form more complex compounds, and to break compounds down into simpler substances. Biocompound extracts from plants and animals have been used in the manufacture of certain drugs.

bios: a Greek word meaning life or way of life.

biospectroscope: *n.* a made-up word.

bippity-bop: a reference to a reaction on an E-Meter.

bird-dog: *v.* **1.** to watch or investigate carefully; to examine or supervise persistently or closely. It is also used to mean to pursue tenaciously; to seek out or search for (something) diligently, doggedly or with great intensity. This term is an allusion to the action of a bird dog, a dog, such as a pointer, trained to locate and retrieve birds for a hunter. With a keen sense of smell, when a pointer smells a bird it stops and “points” by facing in the direction of the bird with one front paw lifted and its tail held out stiffly behind. **2.** to follow after (a person, etc.) persistently; to bother or trouble repeatedly. —**bird dog** *n.* **3.** a person sent into a place from outside, such as by an enemy, to stir things up.

bird entrails: *n.* a reference to the internal organs (entrails) of birds which, in ancient times, were studied in order to forecast future events, determine the disposition of the gods regarding a matter, etc. For example, in Rome, religious officials (called *augurs*) would cut open birds and give advice in accordance with the appearance of their entrails. This augury, as it was called, was used for such things as discovering whether or not the gods approved or disapproved of a course of action, especially one of a political or military nature.

bird, happy as a: a coined variation of *happy as a lark*. —for the full definition, see LARK, HAPPY AS A.

birds, for the: a term used to describe someone or something that is considered worthless or no good, or that should be regarded with contempt or not taken seriously. This phrase originated in the first half of the 20th century and may allude to horse manure, from which birds will dig out seeds to eat.

Birmingham Burying Society: a made-up name for a society.

Biro: a trademark for a type of ballpoint pen created by Hungarian inventor Lazlo Biro (1899–1985). A ballpoint pen has a writing tip made from a metal ball housed in a socket. The ball is constantly bathed in ink from a reservoir and freely rotates and rolls quick-drying ink onto the paper. Lazlo Biro’s pen was the first satisfactory ballpoint pen yet developed and it became very popular in Great Britain in the 1930s. Within 10 years, pens of this type were widely used throughout much of the world. The brand name Biro subsequently came to be used as a common name for any ballpoint pen.

birth wax: *n.* a greasy, cheeselike substance that covers the skin of a fetus and of a newborn baby. This substance, technically known as *vernix*, consists of dead skin cells and fatty secretions. It is thought to protect the baby’s skin and to insulate the baby against heat loss before birth.

Bishop Shenanigans: a reference to Bishop Fulton John Sheen (1895–1979), one of the best-known spokesmen for the teachings of the Roman Catholic Church. Sheen wrote numerous books and articles, appeared on the radio and was

seen on television in his “Life is Worth Living” series. *Shenanigans* refers to mischief, trickery, teasing, etc.

Bispicks: a made-up name for a product.

bit and piece: a phrase used to show that something is done or handled in an interrupted or fragmented manner, as opposed to being done all at one time or in a concentrated fashion. *Bits* and *pieces* are the small unconnected parts of something. Figuratively, when something is done *bit and piece*, it is being done by one small part or bit at a time.

bit, champing at the: figuratively, to be impatient or restless to begin something, usually from restraint or inactivity; eager to start. To *champ* means to chew or bite noisily and impatiently on something. A *bit* is a metal bar that fits across a horse’s mouth. It is attached to the reins and is pulled on by the rider to guide or control the horse. The phrase *champing at the bit* comes from the tendency of an eager horse to chew on the bit excitedly when anxious to start racing, etc.

bitch kitty: *n.* **1.** something that is extraordinarily difficult, unpleasant, etc. This term has been in use since the 1940s though its origin is uncertain. **2.** something that is impressive or extraordinary. **3.** a malicious, disagreeable, bad tempered girl or woman.

bite’s much worse than my bark, my: a coined variation of *his bark is worse than his bite* with the opposite meaning. If a person’s bark is worse than their bite, it means their angry words, threats, etc., are more frightening or worse than their actions or a person sounds much fiercer than they actually are.

bits and a collar button, two: see COLLAR BUTTON, TWO BITS AND A.

bla bla (or blah blah): a term used to refer to an unspecified person or thing. For example: “Can you please pick up that bla bla for me.” This term can also be used to refer to meaningless, insincere or nonsensical talk.

black as the ace of spades: see ACE OF SPADES, BLACK AS THE.

black band: *n.* a reference to a certain range of wavelengths that are destructive to living organisms. For example, there is a black band of sound that is beyond human hearing and is so intense that it can destroy living tissues.

Black Bart: nickname of Charles E. Boles (ca. 1830–1917), mysterious American masked robber believed to have held up some 28 stagecoaches from 1875 to 1883. Operating on foot, Bart wore a hood and robbed stagecoaches with a shotgun that was apparently unloaded. Although he never took money from the drivers or passengers, he did steal the treasury boxes belonging to Wells Fargo & Company, an express and banking organization that specialized in shipping gold and silver. Black Bart became somewhat of a folk legend and exaggerated tales of his exploits appeared in newspapers and novels.

Black Buck: a made-up name for an outlaw.

- black cap, long:** *n.* a reference to the tall, pointed, black hat, sometimes with a broad brim, that has long been associated with witches, wizards, etc.
- black dog:** *n.* **1.** a counterfeit silver coin made from pewter, a silver-gray metal consisting of tin, lead and sometimes other cheap metals. *Black* here refers to bad money and the term *black dog* for counterfeit silver coins was common in the early eighteenth century. **2.** a depression of spirits, melancholy or ill-humor, etc. This term is often used in the phrase *black dog on one's back*, used to describe a person who is depressed or sulky (with the idea that there is an invisible black dog sitting on his shoulders). This phrase dates from the 1700s and is a reference to the superstition that bad luck supposedly accompanies a black dog and that the sight of a black dog and her pups is an unlucky omen.
- black dog of Karnak:** *LRH def.* An Indian (from India) superstition that this black dog comes and weighs one down and brings bad luck. It's just a saying. [LRH Notes 1 Sept. 68]
- Black Dragon Society:** a secret Japanese political organization established in 1901 and active up to and through World War II (1939–1945). The society promoted conquest and the expansion of the Japanese empire, obtained cooperation of Japanese officials through intimidation and assassination, and engaged in secret operations in various countries, including Korea and China. After World War II, the Black Dragon Society was dissolved by the United States authorities occupying Japan.
- black-edged letter:** *n.* a letter appearing on stationery paper that is edged in black, indicating that the sender is in mourning. Stationery with a black border has traditionally been used to signify that an individual or family is in mourning after the death of a loved one.
- Black Hactcin:** a supernatural being in the lore of the Apache Indians, an American Indian nation that inhabits the southwestern United States. According to tradition, Black Hactcin created the first animal out of clay and from this animal he brought forth all other animals. He then created the first man with a combination of materials, including pollen, precious stones, coral, rock, clay and shells, and the wind blew through the figure giving it breath and life. When the man slept he dreamt of a woman and his dream came true, and in this way the first woman was created. In Apache tradition, these two people are said to be the ancestors of all human beings.
- Black Horse Nebula:** a reference to the *Horsehead Nebula*. —for the full definition, see HORSEHEAD NEBULA.
- black in the face, until (or till) one is:** a variation of the phrase *until one is blue in the face*, meaning until the point where one can do no more or to the point of helpless exhaustion. This phrase alludes to a person literally going blue in the face due to lack of oxygen and is sometimes used to indicate one has

exerted so much effort as through talking, arguing, working, etc., that he is breathless or worn out.

black knight: *n.* a knight depicted in literature as dressed in black clothing or armor and usually representative of evil or of an evil group. The black knight is often portrayed as opposing or fighting a white knight representing goodness or purity.

Black Maria: a black police van, originally horse-drawn, for rounding up drunk or disorderly persons and for conveying prisoners. The van was large and boxlike and fitted on the inside with wooden benches along either side. At the back was a barred door with a step or two for boarding. It was called a *Black Maria* because of its traditional color (black) and perhaps for Maria Lee, a black woman in Boston around 1825. Maria was apparently quite large and powerful and owned a sailor's lodging house. According to stories of the time, Maria once saw a policeman being overpowered, went to his aid and rescued him, while at the same time apprehending the attacker. Maria helped the police on several occasions afterwards—so often in fact that police, remembering her strength, would send out the urgent call for help, “Send for Black Maria,” when having trouble with a difficult offender.

black planet: *n.* *LRH def.* the reason a black star or a black planet is black, is because the energy which it is emanating goes out just so far and then its own gravity pulls it back in on itself. So, of course, the light doesn't escape, so you don't see it. If photons hit it they'd stay there. That's a black planet. [Lecture 12 Oct. 1954] —see also BLACK STAR.

black star: *n.* *LRH def.* black stars are not just sitting there dead. The reason they're black is because electrons can no longer get out of the field, so they look black. But you get down on the surface, the electrons are trying to leave and the gravity of the thing is pulling them right back into it again. So you get a problem there of black boiling furiosity which is quite amazing. [Lecture 16 Mar. 1954] —see also BLACK PLANET.

Black Watch Mary: a reference to Death Watch Mary, a character in the novel *Oh, Doctor!* by American author, Harry Leon Wilson (1867–1939). Death Watch Mary is one of the nurses taking care of the main character, Rufus Billop. Death Watch Mary enters to inspect Billop who has taken to his bed to die in spite of having nothing wrong with him. Checking his temperature she disagrees with the first reading of the thermometer and requests a new one to replace it. Aptly described by one of his associates as a nurse who could “put you to bed and pat your pillows and take your temperature and have you thinking in two days that your last hour had come,” Death Watch Mary is later replaced by another nurse who assists Billop in recovering from his supposed ailments.

blackbird pie: *n.* a reference to an occasional practice in the sixteenth century in England: On festive occasions, to add further excitement to the activities, live

birds (such as blackbirds) would be imprisoned in a pie after the pie crust was baked so once the pie was cut the birds would fly forth. (Blackbird is the name given to various birds of which the males are largely or entirely black.)

Blackpool snarl: a possible reference to a kind of organ sound often made by well-known organ player Reginald Dixon, who played in Blackpool, a district in the county of Lancashire, England, for many years. The sound was created by playing the last few notes at the bottom of the keyboard to imitate a tiger's growl. Dixon became known as "Mr. Blackpool," and his distinct style of playing became known as the Blackpool sound.

Black's physics (or Black's textbook): a reference to an elementary textbook on physics, published in 1929, which was co-written by Assistant Professor of Education at Harvard University, Newton Henry Black (1874–1961), and former Professor of Mechanical Engineering at Harvard, Harvey Nathaniel Davis (1881–?).

blacksmith's bar: *n.* a reference to a bar of iron used by a blacksmith to form such things as horseshoes, door hinges, and other small metal objects. A blacksmith heats the bar in a furnace until it is red hot, pulls it out of the fire with a pair of tongs and then pounds it into the desired shape by hitting it with a hammer on an anvil (a heavy iron block with a smooth top).

Blank, Mrs.: a made-up name.

blast gun: *n.* a gun or similar weapon which emits a forceful, destructive burst or bolt of energy, etc., such as those commonly found in science fiction stories.

Blastonsteins: a made-up name for a store.

Bleecker Street: *n.* a street in New York City, New York, USA, located a few miles north of Wall Street.

bleed down: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to drain, discharge or unburden a thing (of something); to extract or draw (something) out or off of.

bless your stars: see STARS, BLESS YOUR.

blind as a bat: —see BAT, BLIND AS A.

blind as six bats: —see BATS, BLIND AS SIX.

blind helping the blind, the: a coined variation of the phrase, *the blind leading the blind*, referring to one who does not know or understand something advising or teaching another who does not know or understand it. This phrase comes from the Bible where Jesus while preaching to his followers stated: "Can one blind person lead another blind person? Won't they both fall into a ditch?"

blind spot: *n.* an area or subject where one's vision, perception or understanding are lacking; something that one is unable or unwilling to confront or understand. This figurative use comes from the *blind spot* of the eye, a small area of blindness present in the normal eye's field of vision which corresponds to a place at the back of the eyeball where the optic nerve enters.

The blind spot does not react to light entering the eye and thus no image can be seen at that spot. This is present in all eyes but not normally noticeable by the person as it covers such a small area and the blind spot of either eye is compensated for through the vision of the other eye.

blind staggers: *n.* a disease of domestic animals such as horses and cattle, affecting the brain and spinal cord and producing such symptoms as an unsteady gait, sudden falling, and a state in which the animal seems to be blind. From this, the term *blind staggers* can also be applied to people to indicate a condition marked by dizziness and unsteadiness, accompanied by staggering—walking or moving in an unsteady, tottering way, as if one were going to fall over.

blingo: a coined variation of *bingo*, a term used to express the occurrence of an unexpected event or success, or to denote sudden surprise, action, comprehension, etc.

blingo, go: a coined variation of *go blooey*, meaning to fall apart or collapse; to suddenly fail. This term is imitative of the sound of an explosion, and *go blooey* literally means to explode.

blink in: a coined term used figuratively to mean to become more alert and pay close attention to what is occurring.

blink out: a term used figuratively to describe something going out of order, breaking down or ceasing to exist. It can also be used to describe someone going unconscious, losing the ability to perceive, etc.

Blitz and Blatz Laboratories: a made-up name for a laboratory.

Blitzen Company: a made-up name for a company.

Blitzen, Henry: a made-up name.

blitzkrieg: *n.* a German word that literally means “lightning war,” used by the Nazis to describe their method of rapid offensive warfare. Armored ground forces, such as tanks, supported by massed air forces, launched surprise attacks and blew large holes in enemy defenses. The German infantry then swept through and traveled deep into the opposition’s territory. These tactics effected rapid surrender and were used by the Germans at the beginning of World War II (1939–1945) to conquer Poland (1939) as well as France (1940).

Blitzkrieg, Joe: a made-up name.

block: *n.* **1.** in printing, a metal plate that has been etched and mounted on wood or metal, and from which an illustration or text is printed. Etching means engraving with an acid, etc., so as to form a design. For example, in one method the surface of a printing plate is etched so as to leave a raised design which, when inked, will give an impression on paper. **2.** a permanent support or base for mounting a machine, device, etc., specifically, a base used to support an engine while it is being tested.

block 1: *n.* a reference to a section of Saint Hill Castle. The construction of the castle occurred in several stages. Each stage covered a certain portion of the castle, referred to as blocks.

block test: *n.* one of a series of tests used to determine manual dexterity, intelligence, etc. In the block test the person must fit round wooden blocks of various sizes and shapes into corresponding holes. The number of blocks one manages to put into the holes in a certain amount of time shows one's ability to use the hands. Another test requires the person to build structures with blocks.

block 2: *n.* a reference to a section of Saint Hill Castle. The construction of the castle occurred in several stages. Each stage covered a certain portion of the castle, referred to as blocks.

block, chip off the old: see CHIP OFF THE OLD BLOCK.

blocks of ABC: *n.* same as *ABC blocks*. —for the definition, see ABC BLOCKS.

Blood and Sand: a film, based on a novel of the same name, released in 1922 and featuring famous American silent film actor Rudolph Valentino (1895– 1926). *Blood and Sand* is a tragic story about Juan Gallardo (Valentino), an apprentice shoemaker who becomes a valiant bullfighter. During his rise to fame, he marries his childhood sweetheart, Carmen, but is unfaithful to her when he meets a rich widow. Carmen finds out about his affair and rejects him. Driven to drink and dissipated, he is fatally gored in the arena and is carried away, leaving a trail of blood in the sand. The now disinterested widow sits in the stands laughing and joking with another (wealthy) man, as Carmen rushes to Juan's side and he dies in her arms, saying, "I love only you."

blood and sand: *n.* a reference to the story *Blood and Sand*. —see also BLOOD AND SAND.

blood, for: a coined variation of *for the blood of him*, meaning as if one's life depended on it; as though life itself were at stake. *Blood* in this case means life or that on which life depends, from the idea of blood being vital to maintaining the body's life.

blood, sweat and tears: intense, hard work, enormous effort and sacrifice in some task or relationship. This phrase developed from a speech made by Winston Churchill (1874–1965), on the occasion of his becoming prime minister of England. —see also BLOOD, SWEAT AND TEARS OF THE CHURCHILLS.

blood, sweat and tears of the Churchills: a reference to part of a speech made on May 13, 1940, by Winston Churchill (1874–1965), on the occasion of his becoming prime minister of England. The full quotation, said in reference to the task of waging war against Hitler's tyranny in World War II (1939–1945), was "I would say..., 'I have nothing to offer but blood, toil, tears and sweat.' " From this developed the shortened phrase *blood, sweat and tears*, which is

used to imply intense, hard work, enormous effort and sacrifice in some task or relationship.

bloodhounding: *v.* following or pursuing something intently; looking into or investigating ruthlessly or relentlessly as does a bloodhound. A bloodhound is one of a breed of large, keen-scented dogs, approximately 26 inches (66 cm) in height and weighing about 90–110 pounds (41–50 kg). They are known for their wrinkled faces, loose skin and very long ears. Their coats are commonly black-and-tan. The name refers to the care taken in the original breeding, that is to say they are derived of ancestors of good blood. (Unmixed with other breeds.) Bloodhounds were formerly used to track cattle and are now more commonly used to track missing persons or criminals. Known to follow a human trail for more than 50 miles (80 km), they track by scent alone and can follow a scent over dry land where no tracks are visible, swim across a river and pick the scent up on the other side. When used by police to recognize a criminal, the identification is accepted in a United States court of law.

bloom, in full: a phrase meaning at its peak or point of highest development, strength or beauty; in full operation; in a completely flourishing, healthy condition. This expression alludes to a flower that is in full bloom meaning fully open.

blooming: *m.* a term, used chiefly in Britain, as a general expression of intensification of the word (or words) it is modifying. Its use can vary from expressions of rage to those of commendation. *Blooming* is a milder form of the term *bloody* which has a similar meaning.

blow a gasket: see GASKET, SPRING (BLOW, ETC.) A.

blow me down: an exclamation or oath used to express surprise, annoyance, dissatisfaction, etc. Although the origin of this phrase is unknown, it originated in the 1800s and was originally a nautical expression.

blow one's (your, etc.) brains out: see BRAINS OUT, BLOW ONE'S (YOUR, ETC.).

blow one's cork: see CORK, BLOW ONE'S.

blow one's own steam or sound one's own horn: a coined variation of *blow one's horn*, meaning to brag about or praise one's own achievements, abilities, exploits, etc.; to speak highly or boastfully of what one considers one's own merits.

blow up in one's (someone's, etc.) face: see FACE, BLOW UP IN ONE'S (SOMEONE'S, ETC.).

blow your (his) house down (in): a reference to the phrase *I'll huff and I'll puff and I'll blow your house down*, which appears in a children's story called "The Three Little Pigs." In this story there are three little pigs whose mother sends them off to seek their fortunes. Each little pig builds a house to protect them from the Big Bad Wolf. The first one builds a house of straw and the second one builds a house of twigs, doing this rapidly so they can go off and play. The third little pig, however, works hard and builds a house of bricks.

The Big Bad Wolf, with the intention of eating the little pigs, attempts to gain entry to the first two houses. When not permitted to enter, he says: “I’ll huff and I’ll puff and I’ll blow your house down.” He then proceeds to blow the first and second houses down. When the wolf tries to huff and puff and blow down the third house (made of brick) he is unable to do so. In some versions of the story the wolf eats the first two pigs; in others they escape into the brick house of the third pig.

blowing out oil wells: a reference to a method of breaking up oil-retaining rock formations in an oil well by blasting or exploding it with nitroglycerin (a highly volatile, poisonous explosive liquid).

blow(n) (someone or something) out of the water: see WATER, BLOW(N) (SOMEONE OR SOMETHING) OUT OF THE.

BLS: an abbreviation for the book *Big League Sales Closing Techniques* by Les Dane. —for the full definition, see *BIG LEAGUE SALES CLOSING TECHNIQUES*.

blue, air was no longer: the atmosphere was no longer filled with profane language or obscenities. This is a coined variation of *make the air blue*, meaning to use obscene or blasphemous language; to curse or swear profusely. The use of *blue* to mean obscene may derive from a series of erotic French books published in the early nineteenth century called *La Bibliothèque Bleue* (The Blue Library) or from the customary blue dresses of prostitutes in the early nineteenth century when the books were written.

blue and pink: *n.* colors customarily used to designate the gender of a baby. Since ancient times, blue—being the color of the sky—was considered a precaution against evil spirits. Baby boys were thus dressed in blue to protect them from evil spirits. As girls were considered inferior to boys, it was thought that evil spirits would not bother with them, and thus any color would do. Much later, as people became aware that there was no special color for girls, pink was designated. Blue and pink has thus traditionally been used to indicate gender of the baby. This has been done through the tagging of nursery beds in hospitals, using pink or blue blankets, pink or blue clothes, etc.

blue bottle in the cage, batting around like the: —see BATTING AROUND LIKE THE BLUE BOTTLE IN THE CAGE.

blue flash: a coined variation and intensification of *flash*, meaning a sudden realization, idea or burst of insight. *Blue flash* is possibly an allusion to a blue-colored bolt or streak of lightning (with reference to its vividness or speed).

bluefly, batting about in the bottle like a: —see BATTING ABOUT IN THE BOTTLE LIKE A BLUEFLY.

blue, into the: out of sight or knowledge; into the far distance; also, into the unknown. The word *blue* here refers to the sky or atmosphere. Thus, if something goes *into the blue*, it is going off to distant regions or places unknown.

blue moon, once in a: extremely seldom or very rarely; once in a very long period of time. The origin of this phrase is unknown; however, the use of “blue moon” dates back as far as the sixteenth century and was first recorded in an old proverb: “If they say the moon is blue / We must believe that it is true.” This alluded to believing an absurdity, as it was considered ridiculous to think of the moon as blue. The phrase *till a blue moon* came into use in the nineteenth century with the meaning of “never,” and later *once in a blue moon* was used to mean “hardly ever.” This last change in meaning may have been from observations that the moon did have a bluish appearance on rare occasions, as when it was viewed through a dust storm or smoke-laden fog.

blue, out in the: a coined phrase used to mean out in the sky or far distance, out in the unknown, etc. The word *blue* here refers to the sky or atmosphere.

blue, out of the: from an unforeseen or unexpected source; out of nowhere; at an unexpected time; suddenly, without warning. The word *blue* here refers to the sky and the phrase, originating in the late 1800s, alludes to something dropping unexpectedly out of the sky.

blue paint: a reference to an ancient practice of the Celts inhabiting Great Britain whereby they would paint their faces and bodies with a blue dye made from a plant called *woad*. The dye was intended to give the men a more formidable and terrifying aspect in battle. Celtic women would also paint their nude bodies with the dye before taking part in certain religious rites.

blue-painted Englishman: same as *blue paint*. —for the definition, see BLUE PAINT.

blue period: *n.* a period of time (1901–1904) during which famous Spanish painter and sculptor, Pablo Picasso (1881–1973), created melancholy paintings of beggars, old men, mothers and children, mostly in shades of blue.

Blues and Greens: a reference to two chariot racing factions of ancient Rome, so-called from the colors worn by their drivers and horses. Interest in the Blues and the Greens centered on the victory of the color rather than the skill of the drivers or the quality of the horses and political and religious import became attached to the colors.

blue smoke: *n.* a coined term referring to profane language or obscenities. This is possibly a coined variation of *make the air blue*, meaning to use obscene or blasphemous language; to curse or swear profusely. The use of *blue* to mean obscene may derive from a series of erotic French books published in the early nineteenth century called *La Bibliothèque Bleu* (The Blue Library) or from the customary blue dresses of prostitutes in the early nineteenth century when the books were written.

blue spark: same as *blue flash*. —for the definition, see BLUE FLASH.

blue-white diamond: *n.* a diamond which is rare and of very high quality. Diamonds are composed of carbon and one of pure carbon is colorless. A blue-white diamond is one with a faint blue color and of all diamonds, colorless or blue-white are the least common and so are considered most valuable.

BOAC: the abbreviation for *British Overseas Airways Corporation*, a British airline established in 1939. During World War II (1939–1945), BOAC aided communications between the various areas where war operations were occurring and helped to transport troops and supplies. Following the war, BOAC began to fly civilian passenger routes to such countries as Africa, America, Australia and China. In the 1970s, it merged with another airline, British European Airways (BEA), to form British Airways.

board coffin: *n.* a box or casket made of wood, in which a dead body is placed for burial. “Board coffin” refers to a coffin made of cheap wood, as opposed to one built from higher-quality materials.

Board of Regents: same as *New York Regents’ Examinations*. —for the definition, see NEW YORK REGENTS’ EXAMINATIONS.

Board of Trade: a former department of the British government responsible for the supervision of matters regarding industry and commerce in Britain. Established in 1786, the Board of Trade had several subdivisions that dealt with specific zones, including such areas as labor, commercial, railway, harbor and marine. The Marine Department, for example, examined potential masters (captains) of merchant ships before issuing licenses to operate, oversaw the hiring and discharging of merchant seamen, investigated wrecks, etc. In 1970, the Board of Trade was reorganized as the Department of Trade and Industry.

boarding net: *n.* a strong net of rope or other material formerly erected around the sides of a ship to hinder or prevent enemies from boarding.

board, right down the: a coined variation of *across the boards*. —for the full definition, see BOARD(S), ACROSS THE.

board(s), across the: including or embracing all classes, categories, areas, groups, etc.; comprehensively or generally. This expression comes from horse racing and refers to the notice board at a race track which displays the odds in a race. When a person bets “across the board,” he wagers the same amount of money on a single horse to win the race, come in second or finish third. Thus, if the horse places first, second or third, the bettor collects money. The sporting use of this term originated in the 1930s and around 1950 had come to be used more generally.

boards, clean on the: a coined phrase used literally to mean having nothing on one’s table or desk; having one’s work area completely clean. The word *board* here means table and if something is on the table it is in plain sight, in a fully revealed position.

boards, hanging by the: a coined phrase meaning in a state of uncertainty or doubt. This is a variation of the phrase *go by the boards*, which means to be utterly lost, neglected or forgotten. The term *boards* in nautical language refers to the side of a wooden sailing ship, and the phrase *by the boards* originated in the days of sailing-ships when in the height of a storm, a mast was broken and it was up to the skipper to either save it or let it *go by the boards*—fall over the side of the ship to utter destruction.

boards, pushed by the: a coined variation of the phrase *go by the boards*, meaning to be utterly lost, neglected or forgotten. The term *boards* in nautical language refers to the side of a wooden sailing ship, and the phrase *by the boards* originated in the days of sailing-ships when in the height of a storm, a mast was broken and it was up to the skipper to either save it or let it *go by the boards*—fall over the side of the ship to utter destruction.

boards, sweeping the: gaining complete success or winning everything in sight. This phrase alludes to card games where one beats all other players and clears all the stakes that had been bet off the table and pockets them.

boat group: *n.* in the military, the basic organization of landing craft for the purpose of transporting troops, tanks, jeeps, etc., from a larger ship to a hostile shore. Although varying in size, an example of a boat group would be a unit consisting of four tank-carrying craft and twenty-five jeep-carrying craft.

boat, in a little bit different: a coined phrase meaning to be in different circumstances or in a different position, as compared to someone or something else. This phrase is a variation of *to be in the same boat*, with the opposite meaning: to be in similar circumstances or the same position.

boat, make the: a coined phrase meaning to succeed in an undertaking; to take advantage of an opportunity. Literally to *make the boat* means to be on time for the scheduled departure of a boat and *make* as used here means to arrive in time to be a passenger. The phrase is a variation of *to miss the boat*, with the opposite meaning.

Boccaccio, Giovanni: (1313–1375) Italian poet and author whose most well-known work, the *Decameron*, greatly influenced the style and standards of European literature. —see also *DECAMERON*.

body cycle: *n.* a reference to the repeated cycle of birth, growth and death.

Boeing: a United States aircraft company founded in 1916 which became one of the world's largest manufacturers of military and commercial aircraft. Named after its founder, William E. Boeing (1881–1956), it pioneered the development of single-wing planes in the 1930s and developed several bomber aircraft which were used in World War II (1939–1945). While continuing to supply aircraft to the military after the war, Boeing turned to commercial aircraft and produced the world's first jetliner, the Boeing 707, and later the Boeing 747 which had twice the carrying capacity of any previous jetliner.

Bogart, Humphrey: (1899–1957) a famous American actor and one of the most popular motion-picture “tough guys” from the late 1930s to the 1950s. He began his career on the stage in the 1930s with his first notable role being the gangster and murderer Duke Mantee in *The Petrified Forest*. The re-creation of this role on film in 1936 brought him fame and thereafter followed a string of memorable performances, such as the private detective Sam Spade in *The Maltese Falcon* (1941), the cynical nightclub owner Rick Blaine in *Casablanca* (1942), the greedy prospector Fred C. Dobbs in *The Treasure of the Sierra Madre* (1948), and the psychotic captain Queeg in *The Caine Mutiny* (1954). —see also CAINE MUTINY, THE.

bogwalker: *n.* a made-up word.

boie: *n.* an archaic word for *executioner*, one who is legally appointed to carry out a death sentence. This is possibly from an old French word meaning “fetter, chain.”

boil up: 1. a coined variation of *cook up*, which means to devise or fabricate something, such as a plan or scheme, often as an expedient; concoct. This phrase comes from the action of preparing food by boiling or cooking. **2.** to become stirred up, excited, etc.; to go into agitated movement as a boiling liquid does.

boiling, keep something: a coined variation of *keep the pot (or kettle) boiling*, which means to keep something active or moving at a brisk rate; to make sure that something is kept going once it has begun.

boiling white: a reference to water that is raging or in a violent agitated state with lots of froth and foam, as in rapids.

bois: *n.* a French word meaning woods or forest.

Bok, Hannes: (1914–1964) American author and artist. As a writer, Bok produced science fiction short stories and poetry; however, he was primarily known for his art, which mainly consisted of illustrations for fantasy books and magazines, but also included photographs, sculptures and ceramic works.

Bold: a trademark for a laundry detergent, produced by Procter & Gamble (a major American manufacturer of cleansers, soaps and other various household products). Bold was introduced in 1965 to compete with their earlier brands *Tide* and *Cheer*. With Tide advertised as the brand that “makes clothes white,” Cheer as making clothes “whiter than white,” Bold was promoted as the brand that made clothes “bright.” It replaced Cheer as America’s number two brand directly behind Tide.

Bolitho: William Bolitho Ryall (1890–1930), British journalist and author born in Cape Town, South Africa. After serving in the British army during World War I (1914–1918), he became a journalist and wrote several books, including *Twelve Against the Gods* (1929), a work that contained brief biographies of twelve famous personalities in history, such as Alexander the Great (356–323 B.C.) and Napoleon (1808–1873).

- Bolte:** Sir Henry Edward Bolte (1908–) the premier (chief minister) of the state of Victoria, Australia, between 1955 and 1972.
- bolt, shot the:** to have exhausted all of one's resources. This phrase derives from the proverb *a fool's bolt is soon shot*, which comes from medieval archery and refers to an archer who uses up all his bolts at once, leaving none in reserve. (A *bolt* is a short, heavy arrow with a thick head fired from a crossbow.)
- bomb bay bar:** a humorous reference to a drinking bar on an airplane. A *bomb bay* is a compartment in an aircraft which holds bombs and from which bombs are dropped.
- “bomber” positions:** a reference to directions indicated in terms of numbers corresponding to those on the face of a clock. For example, in an airplane, a clock face is considered to be out in front of and facing the plane, with 12 o'clock at the top and 6 o'clock at the bottom.
- bomb, like a:** with considerable effectiveness or overwhelming success; with great speed. This phrase is an allusion to the explosive energy and power of a real bomb. The word *bomb* is ultimately from the Latin word *bombus*, meaning a booming sound.
- bombastic:** *m.* figuratively, a term used to mean violent or strident, possibly due to *bombastic* being suggestive of a *bomb*. Literally it means full of stuffing or padding and is generally used to refer to someone who is pompous, overblown, etc.
- Bond Street:** a street in central London, England, well known for its elegant and posh shops that cater particularly to the wealthy of the world. Bond Street is home to many fashion stores, jewelry stores, fine-arts galleries and antique dealers.
- Bond, James:** a fictional British secret service agent, featured in a series of popular spy novels and movies. Created by British author Ian Fleming (1908–1964), the stories are filled with intrigue, romance, narrow escapes and technologically advanced weapons. Bond became the best-known hero of spy fiction in the late twentieth century. He is regularly led into highly dangerous but exciting encounters with some of the world's cleverest, most fiendish villains, situations in which he never loses his composure and always comes through. Bond is portrayed as ruthless, witty, invincible and irresistible to women. His code number is 007, the double-0 designation indicating his official license to kill.
- bone, auditing my brain to the:** a coined variation of the nineteenth-century phrase *work one's fingers to the bone*. —for the full definition, see BONE, WORK ONE'S BRAIN TO THE.
- bone rattler:** *n.* a reference to a diviner, witch doctor, medicine man, etc., who uses charms made out of bones or fragments of bones to work his magic. For example, bones are sometimes used in an attempt to forecast the future. They

are shaken and cast on the ground and the user interprets their meaning based on the pattern they have formed.

bone to chew, have a: a coined variation of the phrase *have a bone to pick*, meaning to have a complaint, disagreement or dispute with someone that may lead to a heated argument or even a fight. This phrase dates from the sixteenth century and alludes to the action of debating over a particular point as when a dog gnaws upon or snaps repeatedly at a bone, and more recently in the nineteenth century alludes to a fight that would take place when there are two dogs but only one bone.

Bone, Senator: Homer Truett Bone (1883–1970), United States Senator for Washington State and a judge. Bone studied and practiced law in Tacoma, Washington, and was elected to the US Senate in the early 1930s. He was long an advocate of public ownership of public utilities and participated as an attorney in many controversies involving the development of public power projects in the state of Washington.

bone, sweat one's fingers to the: a coined variation of the nineteenth-century phrase *work one's fingers to the bone*. —for the full definition, see BONE, WORK ONE'S BRAIN TO THE.

bone, work one's brain to the: to intensively use one's mental faculties; to work extremely hard. This is a coined variation of the nineteenth-century phrase *work one's fingers to the bone*, meaning to work very hard at something and which alludes to working so hard with one's hands that the skin and flesh wear away and the bones show through.

Bones, Mr.: a made-up name.

bong-bong tree: *n.* a made-up name for a type of tree.

bonged up: a variation of *bunged up*, meaning hurt by hitting, beaten, bruised, mauled, damaged, injured, etc.

bonkers: *m.* a word originally used in the British Navy, beginning around 1920, to mean slightly drunk or lightheaded. It later came to mean crazy, insane or mentally unstable and is used in reference to people, things or actions. The precise derivation of *bonkers* is unknown, but it possibly originated from the word *bonk*, which means a blow to the head (from the sound of a heavy object striking a hard surface or bony part of the body).

Bonkers, Mr.: a made-up name.

bonnet, flip one's: a humorous variation of *flip one's lid*, meaning to lose one's sanity or rationality; to become crazy. *Flip one's lid* alludes to a pot with its contents boiling over and knocking off the lid. A *bonnet* is a covering for the head, formerly fashionable for women, held on with ribbons or strings tied under the chin.

bonnet, to have a bee in one's: see BEE IN ONE'S BONNET, TO HAVE A.

Bonny, Anne: a female pirate of the 1700s. Born in Ireland, Anne was the illegitimate child of a prominent lawyer and the family maid. The three of them—father, daughter and maid—soon left Ireland due to the scandal, and moved to America. Anne had many wealthy suitors, but ended up marrying a pauper, James Bonny, who took her to the Bahamas. There she met the pirate Calico Jack Rackham and ran off with him to a life of piracy. At sea, dressed as a man and with few on board knowing she was a woman, Anne proved to be just as brave and reckless a pirate as any other. During this period, she met up with another female pirate disguised as a man, Mary Read, and they became two of the most notorious pirates of their time. When Rackham's ship was captured in 1720, Anne and Mary were tried and sentenced to be executed along with the eight other members of the crew—but escaped their fate by proving to the judge that they were both pregnant and therefore, by law, could not be killed. Both went to prison where Anne had her child but was never executed and Mary died of illness.

Bonwick: Ron Bonwick, a staff member at Saint Hill in the 1960s who was LRH's chauffeur, assisted LRH on numerous photoshoots and was later an Estates staff member.

booja witch doctoring: a coined phrase referring to the use of spells, charms, incantations, and herbal remedies to cure illness.

boojum: *n.* the name of an imaginary animal in a poem written by English author Lewis Carroll (1832–1898), *The Hunting of the Snark* (an imaginary animal, coined from the words *snake* and *shark*). *Boojum* can be used as a made-up term with no particular meaning.

book code: *n.* a reference to a code that substitutes symbols, letters, numbers, with numbers that represent specific words, lines or pages of a book, letter or other such document. When sending a message in such a code, the words of the message are not written, they are indicated by numbers. The recipient, having the same copy of the book, uses the numbers to locate the words in his text and assembles these to create the message.

Book of Job: a book of the Bible, which tells the story of Job: a prosperous and reverent man whose faith in God is severely challenged when God allows Satan to inflict suffering and misfortune on him to test him. In spite of the destruction of all Job owns, including his home, family, prosperity, and health, and despite Job's inability to understand the reasoning behind his misery, he refuses to give up his faith. The story culminates in a dramatic conversation between Job and God, and due to Job's steadfast faith, God restores his health and provides him with twice as much as he had before. The Book of Job dates back to the period from the 600s to the 400s B.C.; however, the story of the righteous man who suffers because he is being tested by deities or divine beings dates back to the folklore of the ancient East.

Book of Knowledge: a well-known illustrated children's encyclopedia, first published in 1910 in Great Britain as *The Children's Encyclopaedia*. In 1912 it appeared in the United States as *The Book of Knowledge* published by Grolier (a large US publishing company).

Book of the Law: a book written by Aleister Crowley (1875–1947), originally published in 1909. A spirit named Aiwass was said to have dictated the book to Crowley in three one-hour sessions on three consecutive days from noon to one o'clock. The book declared a new law for mankind and the start of a new era in the evolution of consciousness.

book, close the (my, etc.): to consider a matter ended; to declare something finished; to bring to a conclusion. This phrase alludes to ceasing to enter items into an account book so that one can balance the accounts, draw up statements, etc.

book, keep (or lose) one's place in the: figuratively, to keep (or lose) track of where one is at, what one is doing or where one stands on a particular venture, course of action, etc. This is a reference to literally keeping (or losing) one's place in a book, so that one knows (or does not know) where one left off in reading.

book on it, kept: a coined phrase used to mean having maintained a written record of something, as for the purpose of documentation or preservation of data. For example, during an experiment or test, if one had entered written notes into a book or had recorded specific responses to the test, one would have *kept book on it*.

boom: a coined variation of *bump*, a somewhat forceful, sudden, thudding blow or impact; also, the effect, action or noise of such a blow.

boom in the night, things that go: a reference to a phrase appearing in a Scottish prayer by an unknown author: "From ghoulies and ghosties and long-leggetie [legged] beasties, And things that go bump in the night, Good Lord deliver us." *Boom* is a coined variation of *bump*.

boot school: *n.* a reference to *boot camp*, a basic training center where recruits are put through a program of military training and drilling. *Boot* is a term used to describe a new recruit in the United States Navy or Marines, undergoing basic training at boot camp. The term is thought to come from the leggings (boots) that newly recruited sailors used to wear during such training.

boot soldier: *n.* a reference to a new military recruit. *Boot* is a term used to describe a new recruit in the United States Navy or Marines, undergoing basic training at boot camp. The term is thought to come from the leggings (boots) that newly recruited sailors used to wear during such training.

Booth, John Wilkes: (1838–1865) the assassin of President Abraham Lincoln (sixteenth president of the United States from 1861 to 1865). On April 14, 1865, at Ford's Theatre in Washington, DC, Booth gained entry to the president's

private box where he found the president and his guests unguarded. Booth shot Lincoln in the back of the head and jumped to the stage, breaking a bone in his leg in the process. He still managed to escape on horseback, and President Lincoln died from the wound the next morning. Booth was an outspoken advocate of slavery and sympathized with the South during the American Civil War. He also believed Lincoln to be responsible for the war. In the months preceding the assassination, Booth had plotted unsuccessfully to kidnap the President, but with the American Civil War (1861–1865) ending, Booth changed his plans to murder. He led a small group to the Ford Theatre where Lincoln, Vice- President Andrew Johnson, Secretary of State William Seward and General Ulysses Grant were all to be killed by his men; however, only Booth succeeded among the group. Following his escape, Booth was trapped by authorities 12 days later, and refusing to surrender, was shot to death.

boots off, die with one's: to have an unspectacular or peaceful death or end, suggesting that one dies while in bed. It is probably a variation of the phrase *to die with one's boots on*, meaning to die violently as by gunfire or by being hung in a prompt manner, without notice, etc. This latter phrase originated in the late 1700s.

boots, pair of: figuratively, a position, status, or obligation to be fulfilled. For example, to *fill someone else's boots* means to take the place of someone, do their functions and assume their obligations.

boots, shake (shudder) in one's: to tremble in great terror, extreme nervousness, etc.

boozing ken: *n.* a drinking house frequented by beggars, thieves or disreputable characters. *Booze* is a slang term for alcohol and *ken* (probably short for *kennel*) means a house, especially a rowdy one of disrepute.

Borglum, Gutzon: (1867–1941) American sculptor John Gutzon de la Mothe Borglum, famous for creating the immense Mount Rushmore National Memorial, located in the Black Hills of southwestern South Dakota, USA. In 1927 Gutzon began work on this memorial. Over the next fourteen years from 1927 to 1941, Borglum and his assistants carved four immense heads, approximately sixty feet high, out of the mountaintop. He created new methods to carry out his project taking advantage of dynamite and pneumatic drills (driven by air under pressure). The heads were sculptures of United States Presidents George Washington (1732–1799), Thomas Jefferson (1743–1826), Abraham Lincoln (1809–1865) and Theodore Roosevelt (1858–1919). Of these fourteen years, only six-and-a- half years were actual work, the rest of the time was spent waiting for favorable weather or searching for funds that were given primarily by the US government. Borglum, however, died in 1941 shortly before the monument was actually completed, and his son carried on to finish the work.

Borinkan: a made-up name for a line of ships.

Borks and Snorgelberg: a made-up name.

born home to: a coined variation of *bring home to*, meaning to make something evident to. *Born* is a form of the word *bear*, which means to exert force, influence, etc. *Home* is used here figuratively to mean into a person's feelings, consciousness, etc.

Boston bull (terrier): another name for a *Boston Terrier*, a small American breed of dog with short smooth hair, erect ears, a short tail and a brindled (having a gray or tan base that is streaked or spotted with a darker color) or black coat with white markings. This lively animal was developed from a crossing of the bulldog and the bull terrier, both of which have a powerful bite. The Boston Terrier, sometimes called *Boston bull*, takes its name from Boston, Massachusetts, where it was first bred around 1890.

Boston stomach: a reference to stomachaches, pains, etc., as from eating too many baked beans. This term alludes to the city of Boston, Massachusetts, USA, which is traditionally known for its beans and is thus also known as Beantown.

Boston Transcript: a possible reference to the *Boston Globe*, an American daily newspaper founded in 1872 and published in Boston, Massachusetts. The *Boston Globe* covers local, regional and international news and includes subjects ranging from music to politics.

bother one's head: to trouble oneself with pondering or thinking (about something).

bottle of corn: *n.* a reference to a bottle of corn whiskey, an alcoholic liquor made by distilling corn.

bottom dollar, count your: a coined variation of *you can bet your bottom dollar*, meaning you can be very certain or sure of something. *Bottom* in this case means the last in one's possession and originally referred to the last or bottom of a pile of gambling chips. Thus the phrase means one can be so sure of something that one can bet his/her last chip (dollar) on something and know it won't be lost. This phrase originated in America in the mid-nineteenth century.

bottom for the third time, goes to the: a variation of *go down for the third (or last) time*. *Bottom* here refers to the land or ground under a lake, sea, ocean, etc. —for the full definition, see DOWN FOR THE THIRD (OR LAST) TIME, GO.

botulinus: *n.* a small organism, living in soil and water, and on plants, animals and organic matter. When eaten by man and various animals this organism causes a food poisoning known as "botulism," which comes from the Latin word for sausage "botulus," so named as it was first recognized in patients that had eaten sausage. Botulinus is most often present in improperly home-canned food especially meats, and unwashed farm vegetables. When infected a

person can suffer headaches, disturbances of vision, weakness, paralysis and sometimes death.

Boulenkov: a made-up name for a Russian premier. This is a play on *Georgi Maximilianovich Malenkov* (1902–1988), Russian political leader and premier of the Soviet Union 1953–1955.

Bounty: a trademark for a brand of paper towel first introduced in the United States in the 1960s by Procter & Gamble (a major American manufacturer of cleansers, soaps and other various household products) when they extended their line of products to include paper goods. Procter & Gamble's national advertising campaign and slogans, such as "The quicker picker upper" made Bounty into a leading brand name.

bourne: *n.* a realm or domain. This comes from the original meaning of *bourne* as used by Shakespeare in his play *Hamlet*: "The dread of something after death, the undiscovered country, from whose bourne no traveler returns." *Bourne* here meant a boundary.

bouton, on the: a coined variation of the phrase *on the button*, meaning done precisely or exactly right, perfectly or completely correct. This phrase may come from boxing where a punch *on the button* means a punch which lands exactly on the chin. *Bouton* is French for *button*.

Bovril: a trademark for a commercially produced beef extract produced in England. It is used as the fundamental element in seasoning soups, gravies and beef tea.

bow, another string to one's (your, his, etc.): a coined variation of the informal phrase *two strings to one's bow*, meaning another means, option or resource in case the first one fails; an ability, idea or tool that can be used in addition to the main one. This phrase is an allusion to the custom of the archers of olden days who carried a spare string for their bow in case of loss or damage.

bow, stretching (drawing, etc.) a: a coined variation of *drawing a longbow*. —for the full definition, see *Longbow*, *Drawing* (*Stringing*, *Pulling*, *Shooting*, etc.)
A.

Bowditch: Nathaniel Bowditch (1773–1838), an American navigator and mathematician born in Salem, Massachusetts, USA. In 1802 Bowditch, who was largely self-educated, published a practical textbook on navigation called the *New American Practical Navigator*. The text was an immediate success and soon became the standard used by American seamen, being referred to as "the seaman's bible," or *Bowditch*, after the author. The rights to the book were purchased by the US Navy and it has since been revised and published under their authority.

bow-drill: *n.* an instrument used for starting a fire or for drilling holes. It consists of a wooden bow up to a couple of feet long with string tied to each end and a pointed stick (or bone) to be used as the drill. The bow-drill has been used since prehistoric times for drilling holes in wood, leather or bone and for

starting fires. To use a bow-drill, the string of the bow is wrapped around the pointed stick several times. The stick is stood upright with the sharp end placed on the material to be drilled. The bow is then moved from side to side while the drill's point stays in one place. This action spins the drill very fast, first one way and then the other as the bow is moved back and forth, digging a hole in the material. To start a fire, a drill with a blunt point is used. As the drill spins, the friction of the drill against the wood makes the wood hot enough to start burning.

Bow-Face: a made-up name for a criminal character in the comic strip *Dick Tracy*. Dedicated to the eradication of the crime in his city, Tracy is an incorruptible plain-clothed police detective. His enemies all possess faces as repulsive as their character, such as the skin-blemished Wormy, Mrs. Pruneface and Flyface. —see also DICK TRACY.

bowie: a made-up exclamation used to show sudden impact.

bowler's box: *n.* a reference to the pitcher's mound in baseball, which is a slightly raised piece of ground on which the pitcher stands. From this mound the pitcher throws a ball that an opposing player tries to hit with a bat. In the game of cricket, a bowler is the equivalent of a pitcher and delivers the ball to a batsman.

bowline: *n.* a basic knot which forms a strong loop that will not slip or jam or become tight and that can be undone after it has been subjected to tension. A bowline is one of the most important knots and is used extensively aboard ships. It serves a large number of purposes in many activities, such as when mooring alongside a dock, attaching a lifeline round a crew member's chest in place of a safety harness or to form a sling for sitting in, to hold a person while painting, cleaning or doing other jobs.

bowl over: to astonish or surprise greatly; to overwhelm. This term originated in the mid-1800s in the game of cricket where a bowler bowls the ball and tries to knock the bails off the wicket behind the batsman, so as to get the batsman out of the game. The *bails* are little four-inch bars that rest on top of the *wicket*, a framework consisting of three stumps with grooves in the top, that are stuck into the ground. Literally to *bowl over* means to succeed in knocking all the bails off; figuratively, it means to knock over as if with a bowled ball.

box about: **1.** figuratively, to go back and forth without making forward progress, from the nautical meaning of sailing up and down, often changing direction. **2.** a coined term used figuratively to mean knocked about, subjected to rough treatment, etc.

box top: *n.* the very top part of a box containing a commercial product (such as a breakfast cereal), usually bearing the brand name of the product. Box tops are sometimes used in promotions to attract consumers where a free gift, prize, or reduced-price item is offered in exchange for a designated number of box tops or a certain number of box tops with a small amount of money. In order

to receive the advertised item, the consumer must purchase the product, tear off the box top(s)—which acts as proof of purchase—and send it (or some other proof of purchase) in to the manufacturer.

box, first crack out (off) of the: at the first opportunity, before anything else, immediately. This phrase probably comes from *get a crack at*, an expression that originated in the 1830s which refers to someone getting a shot at an animal, as in hunting. *Crack* here means an opportunity or attempt and *box* is a reference to the container which holds an item when it's new.

boy is supposed to whistle: —see WHISTLE, BOY IS SUPPOSED TO.

Boy Scout oath: same as *Scout Oath*. —for the definition, see SCOUT OATH.

Boy Scouts with tin badges: a reference to highway patrolmen, police officers who enforce highway and motor vehicle regulations. A Boy Scout is a member of a worldwide organization founded in England in 1908 that teaches boys to be self-reliant, resourceful and courageous. *Tin badges* here alludes to the badges worn by highway patrolmen.

boy stands (stood) on the burning deck..., the: a reference to the poem *Casabianca* by English poet Felicia Dorothea Hemans (1793–1835). The poem tells the story of the death of a French naval captain's son during a battle in 1798. During this battle, the boy was put on watch by his father. The ship subsequently caught fire and the boy's father was burnt to death. As the flames spread, the boy urgently called out to his father but did not leave his post. Though others of the crew had fled, the boy remained, standing heroically in an effort to help his father until the ship exploded. The poem includes the lines:

“The boy stood on the burning deck,
Whence all but he had fled;
...
The flames rolled on; he would not go
Without his father's word;
...
There came a burst of thunder sound;
The boy—oh! where was *he*?”

And ends:

“But the noblest thing that perished there
Was that young, faithful heart.”

boy, that's the (thataboy, that's a boy, that's my boy, etc.): see THAT'S THE BOY (THATABOY, THAT'S A BOY, THAT'S MY BOY, ETC.).

Boyer, Charles: (1897–1978) a well-known French actor who appeared in more than 100 French and American films. He became known for his rich, soft, accented voice and won acclaim as a skillful character actor (an actor who plays the part of someone with pronounced or peculiar characteristics).

Bozeman: a reference to Montana State University, located in Bozeman, Montana, USA, established in 1893 and originally named the Agricultural College of the State of Montana. The university is divided up into numerous different colleges offering a variety of degrees, such as Business, Agriculture, Engineering, Education, Health and Human Development, Nursing and also Graduate Studies.

boz-woz: *n.* bragging, empty boasting, excessive talk; bunk or nonsense. This term is used in carnival slang; however, its origin is unknown.

brac-a-bric: *n.* a humorous variation of *bric-a-brac*, which means odds and ends of any sort; miscellaneous items or objects having a certain value or interest due to their antiquity, rarity or for their decorative qualities. The term *bric-a-brac* comes from a French word meaning at random or without reason.

“Brahma Be With Us”: a made-up name for a song. (Brahma is the name of God in the Hindu religion of India.)

Bradma: the brand name of a metal plate addressing machine. The data to be reproduced, such as an address, is stamped onto a metal plate, leaving a raised surface. Similar to a typewriter, the raised surface of the metal plate is then pressed against an inked fabric ribbon within the machine to produce a copy of the address onto the receiving material.

Bradmorol: a reference to Bradoral, a trademark for an antiseptic preparation used in gargling for mouth and throat infections.

Brady, Mathew B.: (ca. 1823–1896) American photographer who became one of the first great photographers of American historical subjects. His pictures provide, in numerous cases, the only visual record of leading people and events of the 1800s. He opened a studio in New York City, New York, USA, in 1844, which brought him widespread fame. When the American Civil War (1861–1865) broke out, Brady decided to make a complete record of the conflict. He hired a team of approximately twenty cameramen who took more than 3,500 photographs of battlefield scenes and soldier life. These photographs became the basis of a vast pictorial history of the war and are among his most celebrated achievements.

braided one's teeth: *n.* a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to have something horrible happen to one. Literally, this phrase would mean to have one's teeth woven together, like braided hair.

brain of Jove: see JOVE, SPRING (OR LEAP) FULL-ARMED FROM THE BRAIN OF.

brain-cracking: *m.* a coined term used to describe something that is extremely difficult to understand or comprehend, or that causes great strain on one's mind, due to being complex, confusing, etc.

brains out, blow one's (you, etc.): **1.** a phrase that originated in the 1800s which literally means to shoot oneself in the head. It can also be used figuratively. **2.** to work very hard, try one's hardest; to tax or overwork one's intellectual

capacity. This expression alludes to damaging one's brains from the strain of working something out, etc.

Brainwashing Manual (pamphlet, booklet): a reference to a non-Scientology technical "manual" that contained information on the mechanics, basic materials and procedures of brainwashing.

Bramblebury: a made-up name for a place.

brand of Cain: —see CAIN, BRAND OF.

brass basket full of rats: a reference to a medieval method of torture in which a container is placed on a victim's stomach. It is then lifted a little and rats or mice are placed inside. The container is then heated from the outside and as it gets hot, the rats, in an effort to escape, begin to gnaw through the person's stomach, until the person dies.

brass jar, warm: a variation of *brass basket full of rats*. —for the full definition, see BRASS BASKET FULL OF RATS.

brass mystery: a coined term for a mystery of the most extreme kind.

brass tablets of Moses, leap full-armed from the: a humorous allusion to the birth of Minerva, Roman goddess of wisdom and war who is said to have sprung fully grown from the forehead of her father, Jove, king of the gods in ancient Roman mythology; and *brass tablets*, which refers to two stone tablets that were given to Moses (Hebrew prophet and lawgiver of the thirteenth century B.C.) by God on a mountain and upon which were written the Ten Commandments (the set of divine laws that appear in the Bible). Moses then descended the mountain and gave Israel the Ten Commandments and other more detailed laws with the intention of establishing right relationships between God and His people and among the people as individuals. —for the full definition, see JOVE, (FULL-ARMED FROM, GET OUT OF, SPEW FORTH FROM, ETC.) THE BROW OF.

brass watchdog: a reference to the dog statues that have been used throughout history to guard the entrances to burial crypts, such as in ancient Egypt.

brass, double in: to do another job in addition to one's primary job; to serve or be useful for two purposes. This phrase comes from the practice in circuses where a performer, such as a clown or acrobat, would also play a brass instrument (such as a trumpet, tuba or trombone) as part of another act or a street parade, etc. With the ability to do more than one thing the performer had a better chance of employment.

brass-band(ed): *m.* having or accompanied by a *brass band*, one consisting mostly or solely of instruments made of brass, such as the trumpet and a variety of other horns and percussion instruments. Brass bands, sometimes called *marching bands*, often play at athletic events, parades and military exercises. They accompany an event so as to attract attention and add to its publicity and fanfare. This term is used figuratively to describe any event that is highly publicized, noticeably promoted, etc.

breach, (throw, step, etc.) into the: to put someone into a dangerous or difficult situation; to take emergency measures to avert a dangerous situation or as applied in the military, a disastrous defeat; to put into action. A *breach* is a gap or hole, particularly in the wall of a fort or in a dike, etc., and thus someone stepping *into the breach*, such as a soldier protecting a fort would be stepping into a dangerous situation. The best known use of the phrase is possibly from Shakespeare's play *Henry V* when the king rallies his forces to battle with the cry "Once more unto the breach, dear friends, once more."

break faith: to violate one's promise or word; to act as a traitor. *Break* means to transgress or violate by disregarding or failing to observe (something); to fail to keep one's word or pledge. *Faith* means a verbal promise, vow or pledge; the duty of fulfilling an obligation.

breast, bare one's (his, their, etc.): figuratively, to lay oneself open to something, expose oneself. To *bare one's chest* literally means to make the upper part of one's torso naked, free from protection or covering.

breath of an eye, in the (a, etc.): a coined variation of the phrase *in the twinkling of an eye*. The word *breath* is used to mean an instant; literally, the amount of time required to take a breath. —for the full definition, see FLASH OF AN EYE, IN THE (A, ETC.).

breath of somebody's hope, leap full-armed from the: a reference to the birth of Minerva, Roman goddess of wisdom and war who is said to have sprung fully-grown from the forehead of her father, Jove, king of the gods in ancient Roman mythology. —for the full definition, see JOVE, (FULL-ARMED FROM, GET OUT OF, SPEW FORTH FROM) THE BROW OF.

breath, paying a: a possible coined variation of *pay lip service*. —for the full definition, see LIP SERVICE.

breath, take a long: to take a moment's pause before doing or saying something. The expression alludes to a person taking a moment for consideration, or to gain courage before starting any activity. Literally to take a long breath means to breathe in deeply or for an extended period of time above normal.

breathing cone: *n.* a reference to an apparatus used in the medical profession in the mid-1900s to test a person's metabolic rate and basal metabolism. A person was connected to the apparatus by a mouthpiece and was told to breathe normally. The results of which were recorded and then used in determining different diseases, state of patient, etc.

breechclout: *n.* a cloth worn around the lower part of the body covering the breech (buttocks). *Clout* is a piece of cloth. The breechclout is worn by primitive peoples in warmer climates, often as the only article of clothing.

Breeden (Breedon), Joe: former staff member of Washington, DC, during the 1960s and 1970s.

Breeding, Don: (1928–1996) Dianeticist and Founding Scientologist, who was a staff member in several Scientology organizations. In the 1950s, Don recorded

more than 1,000 hours of LRH lectures and ran the Distribution Center that manufactured, sold and shipped books in the United States. He also personally contributed to the development of the E-Meters used in the 1950s.

breeze, swing like a: a coined phrase meaning to be at a high level of activity; to move along at a fast pace.

Br'er Bear: a character who appears in the well-known stories written in the late 1800s and early 1900s by American journalist Joel Chandler Harris (1848-1908). (*Br'er* is Southern US dialect for brother.) *Br'er Bear* appears in the book *Uncle Remus, His Songs and Sayings* (1880) and later in the book *The Tar Baby Story and Other Rhymes by Uncle Remus* (1904). *Br'er Bear* is a big and bumbling, dull-witted character who is continuously being outsmarted by the trickery of the smaller and weaker *Br'er Rabbit*. —see also UNCLE REMUS.

Br'er Rabbit: a character who appears in the well-known stories written in the late 1800s and early 1900s by American journalist Joel Chandler Harris (1848-1908). *Br'er Rabbit* appears in the book *Uncle Remus, His Songs and Sayings* (1880) and later in the book *The Tar Baby Story and Other Rhymes by Uncle Remus* (1904). (*Br'er* is Southern US dialect for brother.) Although smaller and weaker than his animal associates, *Br'er Rabbit* uses trickery and wit to continuously outsmart and overcome his larger, stronger, but dull-witted opponents. —see also UNCLE REMUS and TAR BABY.

bricks, come down on like a ton of: to scold or reprimand severely; to direct one's full wrath at; penalty imposed for an offense or fault. This expression is often applied to someone in a position of command or authority, as in "The government came down on him like a ton of bricks." *Like a ton of bricks* is a variation of the mid-nineteenth century English expression *like a thousand (of) bricks*, meaning with great speed and weight, very quickly or thoroughly, energetically, probably from the idea that a thousand bricks would weigh a great deal and would move with great speed and force if falling on something or someone.

bricks, like a ton of: with great speed and force; with immense or sudden impact, vigorously. *Like a ton of bricks* is a variation of the mid-nineteenth century English expression *like a thousand (of) bricks*, meaning with great speed and weight, very quickly or thoroughly, energetically, probably from the idea that a thousand bricks would weigh a great deal and would move with great speed and force if falling on something or someone.

Bridglands: a hardware, plumbing and building supply store formerly located in East Grinstead, Sussex, until 1965 when it went out of operation.

bright side, look at (or on) the: to view something, such as a bad or difficult situation, in an advantageous or hopeful manner, rather than viewing any disadvantages or negative aspects; to be optimistic or cheerful. In this sense, *bright* means marked by happiness, cheer or hope. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

bright-eyed and bushy-tailed: *m.* alert and active, full of lively energy and ready to act. This expression may come from the general description of a squirrel: small bright eyes, furry body and a long bushy tail, with a characteristically active and alert manner. *Bright-eyed*, as used here, means having eyes that show a strong desire for doing, obtaining or pursuing something.

Brilliantine: a brand name for a cosmetic used to add a glossy shine to the hair.

bring down to earth: see EARTH, BRING DOWN TO.

bring into play: see PLAY, BROUGHT (BRING) INTO.

bring to bear: see BEAR, BRING TO.

bring up to battery: see BATTERY, RETURN (REVERT, ETC.) TO.

Brisbane River: a river that winds through Brisbane, the capital city of the state of Queensland in northeastern Australia. Two hundred and fifteen miles (346 km) long, the river was widened and deepened to allow large oceangoing vessels to travel on it, making the city of Brisbane accessible and establishing it as a major seaport.

Bristol-Myers Company: an American company that manufactures and sells drugs, medicines and healthcare products. Established in 1898, the company expanded to become one of the largest pharmaceutical enterprises in the world. During the late 1960s, the company introduced a string of new products such as Resolve pain reliever and Fact toothpaste that were similar to other products currently on the market. Despite spending millions of dollars on promotion, a series of their products were unsuccessful when they went up against the already-established competition.

British Information Service: an information and media service established by the British government with offices in the British embassies and consulates of the countries it serves. Its actions include handling requests for information about Britain and distributing volumes of films, books, pamphlets and lectures about Britain's past and present activities.

British Silver Trust: a made-up name for a company.

British Swift (bullet): a reference to a *.220 Swift*. —for the full definition, see .220 SWIFT.

British Tea Services Limited: a made-up name for a company in Great Britain that makes tea services. A *tea service* is a collection of articles that are used to serve tea, usually made up of a sugar bowl, a tea pot, a cream/milk holder, tea cups, saucers and a serving tray. Tea services are often made from silver or china.

Brize Norton: a Royal Air Force installation, established in the 1930s, and located northwest of London, England. Brize Norton operated as an airforce training ground during World War II (1939–1945) and later as a storage place for nuclear weapons.

broad shooting: a coined phrase used to mean directing one's efforts at a number of possible targets or on a broad scope, rather than aiming narrowly or at a single thing.

Broad Street: a long, straight street in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA. Broad Street is 113 feet (34.4 m) wide and is one of the longest straight streets in the world running for around twenty miles (32.2 km) and crossing a large majority of the city.

broad-arm type desk: *n.* a reference to a tablet arm desk, a type of desk, often used in schools, consisting of a chair to which is attached a broad, flat surface at the right-hand side above the seat. This surface is located somewhat higher than the arm of a chair would be, and is used as a desktop for writing or reading.

Broadway: a famous street in the heart of New York City, New York, USA. In the mid-nineteenth century, Broadway attracted many theater producers due to its central location and fashionable reputation. The number and size of Broadway's theaters grew as New York City increased in population and influence, until the brightly lighted street became known in the 1890s as "The Great White Way" (in reference to the brilliant street illumination). The term *Broadway* subsequently became synonymous with American theatrical activity. By 1925 there were 80 theaters in the area and from 1927 to 1928, a total of 280 productions opened on Broadway. Although only 40 of these playhouses still existed by 1980, the area remained a busy entertainment center with bustling crowds, bright lights, restaurants and active stage theaters.

Broadway and 42nd Street: same as *42nd and Broadway*. —for the definition, see 42ND AND BROADWAY.

Brobdignagian: an inhabitant of the imaginary land of Brobdignag in the book *Gulliver's Travels* by English author Jonathan Swift (1667–1745). The book describes four voyages that Gulliver (a ship's doctor) makes to strange lands. In one of the journeys he is accidentally left ashore on the land of Brobdignag, where he meets people twelve times larger than himself and who are greatly amused by his small size. He becomes the pet of a "little" nine year old girl (who is 40 feet [12.2 m] tall) and has various terrifying experiences in the country until he escapes. —see also GULLIVER.

bromoil: *n.* a reference to a special process of producing a photographic print that is essentially a painting. The name comes from *brom-*, a prefix used in denoting something which contains an acid called *bromine* (such as *bromide*, a chemical in the original photographic paper used in this process) and *oil*. The steps of making a *bromoil* are many and detailed but include bleaching the color from the original photograph and then re-creating it by painting the photograph with oily ink. This ink tends to stick to the darker areas of the photograph and be repelled by the lighter areas, with the

intermediate portions varying between these two extremes, resulting in a unique print.

Bronx Zoo: one of the largest zoos in the world, located in the Bronx, a section of New York City, New York, USA. Opened in 1899, it covers an area of 264 acres and houses over 1,000 species of wild and rare animals, including buffalo and several types of deer kept in spacious enclosures.

Brooklyn Bridge: a bridge in New York City, New York, USA, that traverses the East River and connects two sections of the city, Manhattan and Brooklyn. The bridge was built in the mid to late 1800s. When completed, the main span of the bridge measured 1,595 feet (486 m), which made it the world's longest suspension bridge of the time. (A suspension bridge is a bridge with a roadway suspended from cables supported by structures at each end but which has no supporting structures under the length of the bridge itself.) It has six lanes for traffic and also accommodates pedestrians. The Brooklyn Bridge has become part of several common expressions which mention the sale of the bridge by one person to another (the bridge is actually public property and cannot be sold). For example, a person who "could sell someone the Brooklyn Bridge" is said to be persuasive, and a person who "would agree to buy the Brooklyn Bridge" is easily fooled.

Brooklyn Navy Yard: the popular name for the New York Naval Shipyard, established in 1801 in what is now Brooklyn, an administrative district of New York City. The Brooklyn Navy Yard was one of the largest American naval installations, providing berths for ships, extensive shipbuilding and ship-repair yards. It also included a naval hospital. The Navy gave up the yard in 1968 and it was turned over to private enterprises for the establishment of factories, shipbuilding facilities and warehouses.

broom, new: *n.* a reference to a new person taking on a job or activity who is eager to make changes and ones not necessarily agreed upon by those already there. This is a shortened version of the phrase *new broom sweeps clean*.

broom sweeps clean, new: a person newly appointed or just placed in charge of some activity starts out by making numerous changes to the current organizational setup, often not to the best interests of the organization, nor agreed upon by those already there. This phrase is often shortened to *new broom* and alludes to the action of taking a new broom and sweeping out all of the contents of a room in its entirety.

brot: *n.* a German word meaning bread.

brothers-in-arms: *n.* close associates; those fighting together for the same cause, especially soldiers who have served together in the military.

Brothers of I Will Arise: a made-up name for a group.

Brothers of Saint Francis: a reference to the Franciscan order of monks, a brotherhood which was founded in 1209 in Italy by Saint Francis of Assisi. The monks of the Brotherhood of Assisi, as they were first called, took a vow of

poverty and traveled through the country preaching and lending service to the sick and needy. The brotherhood became known for humility, love of nature and poverty; attributes which are often associated with Saint Francis.

brought (someone) down to size: see SIZE, BROUGHT (SOMEONE) DOWN TO.

brought to bar: see BAR, BROUGHT TO.

brought into play: see PLAY, BROUGHT (BRING) INTO.

brow of Jove: see JOVE, (FULL-ARMED FROM, GET OUT OF, SPEW FORTH FROM, ETC.) THE BROW OF.

brow, by the sweat of the: see SWEAT OF THE (ONE'S) BROW, BY THE.

Brown, Mrs.: **1.** a made-up name. **2.** a person mentioned by a preclear in an auditing demonstration.

Brown Bess: a term applied to a type of British firearm of the eighteenth and nineteenth century. The gun was clumsy and heavy, but durable and reliable. The name Brown Bess came from its brown-colored barrel and from the erroneous idea that it had been introduced during the reign of Queen Elizabeth (Bess being a nickname for Elizabeth).

Brown Bomber: a nickname for American boxing champion, Joe Louis (1914–1981), famous American boxer and undefeated heavyweight champion of the world from 1937 until 1949 when he retired. Louis won his first professional match in 1934 and went on to win twenty-seven fights, all but four by knockouts. During his reign he successfully defended his title twenty-five times, scoring twenty-one knockouts. In 1950 and 1951, he attempted comebacks but was defeated both times and retired for good.

Brown Derby: a chain of four well-known restaurants formerly located in Los Angeles, which became famous during the early days of the motion-picture industry in Hollywood. The first Brown Derby opened in 1926 and was built in the shape of the *derby* hat (a stiff felt hat, with a round top and curved brim). The Hollywood Derby (the second to be opened) located a half a block south from Hollywood Boulevard became the most famous of all Derbies. It gained a reputation for great food and became legendary as the center of the glamorous film world and host to movie stars, celebrities and the rich and powerful, drawn from the surrounding theaters, broadcasting and movie studios. Following decades of success, the Hollywood Brown Derby was closed due to earthquake damage, and by 1985 all of the original Brown Derbies had closed.

brown study: *n.* a state of being deeply absorbed in thought; a mood marked by serious thoughtfulness or preoccupation. *Brown* here is used in an older sense of gloomy or somber. *Study* here means a state of mental absorption, deep thought or meditation. This term dates from the sixteenth century.

Brown, Dr.: a reference to Professor Thomas Benjamin Brown (1892–1962). — For the full definition, see BROWN, PROFESSOR.

Brown, Professor: Thomas Benjamin Brown (1892–1962), American physics teacher at George Washington University, Washington, DC, from 1920 to 1958. Chairman of their physics department for more than 30 years, he received recognition as a dedicated teacher in the field and wrote several textbooks on the subject.

Brown's mixture: a possible reference to *brown mixture*, a dark brown liquid preparation made of various ingredients, including opium, alcohol, licorice root and water, used to help the body expel or discharge mucus from the chest and lungs by making it more watery and easier to cough up.

Browne, Sir Thomas: (1605–1682) English author and physician. Born and educated in England, he studied medicine in Europe. Finally settling in England, he began practicing as a doctor in Norwich. He also wrote several works including *Religio Medici* (Religion of a Doctor), reconciling the claims of religion and science.

Brownie box camera: a proprietary name of a simple box-like camera produced in 1909 by the Kodak company and which was extremely popular in the first half of the twentieth century. These cameras usually had a fixed focus and single shutter speed and were later available with flash attachments.

browning: *n.* a substance, such as a liquid or paste, used in staining leather shoes brown or for use in giving brown shoes a shiny finish. Example: "The soldier used browning on his shoes and boy did they shine!"

Browning machine gun: a reference to the automatic weapons designed and manufactured by American arms designer John Moses Browning (1855–1926). The Browning automatic rifle, pistol and machine guns were developed at the start of the twentieth century and were widely used by the United States and many other countries in both World War I (1914–1918) and World War II (1939–1945). The two most typical machine guns made by Browning were a .30 caliber, having a bore (inside diameter of barrel) of three tenths of an inch, and the larger .50 caliber, with a bore of one-half inch. Specialized versions of these were used on both tanks and aircraft.

bruise off: figuratively, to put or beat down, subdue or suppress something completely, as an idea, movement, etc. To *bruise* as used here means to crush as with heavy blows or pounding, and *off* here means fully or completely.

Brunswick House: a building, on the corner of Palace Gardens Terrace and Bayswater Avenue in London, England, which during the 1950s was the location of the Hubbard Association of Scientologists UK, and consisted of many offices, classrooms and auditing rooms.

brush and a promise: a coined variation of the phrase *lick and a promise*, meaning a hasty, perfunctory and inadequate performance in doing something; a superficial effort without enthusiasm.

brush one's hands of: a coined variation of *wash one's hands of*, meaning to dismiss or renounce interest in; refuse to have any further connection with; or

take no responsibility for. To *wash one's hands of* comes from a story in the Bible where at Jesus' trial the Roman governor (Pontius Pilate), seeing that he could not save Jesus, took water and washed his hands before the multitude stating: "I am innocent of the blood of this just person."

brush, beat up the: a coined variation of *beat the bushes*, meaning to search through all places or areas for something or someone; to search diligently. This phrase is an allusion to people called beaters, who were hired to go along on a hunting trip and literally beat the bushes in an attempt to flush game from hiding so that the hunter could shoot it.

brush, run for the: a coined term meaning to quickly get away so as to hide from something. Brush refers to a dense growth of bushes or undergrowth. The phrase probably alludes to the fact that brush provides protection for animals or humans from observation. Example: "When he heard I was coming, boy, did he run for the brush."

brush, touch of the: a coined term referring to a brief or cursory education or instruction in a subject, field, etc. This term possibly refers to passing lightly over something, as with a brush.

brush war: *n.* same as *brushfire war*. —for the definition, see BRUSHFIRE WAR.

brushfire war: *n.* a war that arises suddenly and is confined to a small area or is limited in scale or area. A *brush fire* is a fire on land covered with bushes, shrubs and other low growth, as opposed to a (larger) forest fire.

Bryan, William Jennings: (1860–1925) American lawyer, politician and public speaker. His most famous speech was made in 1896, called the "Cross of Gold" speech, where he addressed the Democratic National Convention. He spoke against using gold as the basis for American money. This speech so stirred the audience he was nominated as the Democratic candidate for president. However, he did not win the election. He was subsequently nominated for president again in 1900 and in 1908 but defeated each time. During one of his presidential campaigns he made 600 speeches in 27 different states.

B-17: a designation for a large bomber aircraft built by the Boeing Aircraft Company and first used in combat in the early 1940s. The B-17 (B standing for *bomber*) was used extensively by the United States in Europe during World War II (1939–1945). It was called the "Flying Fortress" due to its heavy defensive armament—thirteen machine guns that projected from every corner of the plane. Although the B-17 was not the fastest bomber, nor did it hold the most bombs, it became one of the most famous aircraft in the war due to its widespread use. Its reputation was also benefited by its impressive ability to continue flying after sustaining tremendous amounts of damage.

Btfsplk, Joe: —see JOE BTFSPK.

B3: a reference to a person that was part of Section B3 of the United States Office of Naval Intelligence during World War II (1939–1945). Section B3 dealt with

such activities as investigations and counterintelligence (actions taken to prevent an enemy's intelligence actions or sabotage).

B23, 42, 7: a reference to designations used to name roads in England. *B* is a symbol used to indicate a secondary or minor road and is followed by a number, as in "B405." Other such designations include "A" for a primary or main road and "M" for a motorway, a highway having two or more lanes going in each direction for fast traffic.

bub: *n.* a form of familiar address to boys or men; fellow. This term is thought to either be an alteration of the word *brother* or to have come from the German *bube*, meaning little boy. In addition to being used as a familiar address, as in "See you around, bub," it can also be used to imply superiority over the one being spoken to, such as "Listen bub, you'd better make it quick."

Bubbie: a familiar name for one's grandmother. Often used as an affectionate form of address, Bubbie comes from the Yiddish word *bubbe*, meaning grandmother.

bubble octant: *n.* an instrument used to determine the altitude of a heavenly body (sun, moon or star) for the purpose of navigation. An octant is an instrument so designed that one can look through an eyepiece and (by the action of mirrors) see the horizon while at the same time viewing a heavenly body. This enables one to measure the heavenly body's height in the sky (and thus get information to determine one's position in relation to it). When the horizon is not visible, as at night or when weather conditions are unfavorable, one can use a bubble octant to make a similar measurement. This device contains a chamber of liquid with a bubble of air in it. The bubble octant is held so that the bubble lies in a certain position that shows the instrument is being held level to the horizon. The heavenly body is then viewed and measured similarly to how it is done with a regular octant.

bubble theory: a possible reference to a "theory" used in a certain form of meditation, which likens a thought to a bubble rising from the bottom of the ocean. Essentially, it states that thoughts start at the deepest level of consciousness in the "ocean" of the mind, similar to a bubble at the bottom of the sea. This "bubble" (or thought) gets larger as it rises and it is perceived when it reaches the surface. Using this theory, people attempt to perceive the "bubbles" at earlier stages in their development, believing that if they reach the bottom of the mind where the thought supposedly originates, they will contact the source of the creative intelligence in man.

Buck Rogers: the main character of a science-fiction comic strip of the same name. The strip, which originally appeared in 1929, tells the adventures of a twentieth-century American air force officer (Buck Rogers) who awakens after

being caught in suspended animation for five centuries. With the help of superscientific equipment and futuristic weapons, Buck travels through space fighting the forces of evil. The comic strip ran until 1967 and the adventures of Buck Rogers were also adapted to radio and appeared on television.

Buck, Pearl: (1892–1973) American author who, as the daughter of American missionaries, lived in China for many years. In 1923 she began to write for American magazines on the theme of understanding the Chinese people, and in 1930 her first book, *East Wind, West Wind*, was published. She wrote more than 85 books including works for children, plays and biographies. Her life and experiences in China formed the background for many of her novels.

buck stops here, the: the ultimate responsibility lies here; this is the place where decisions are made and not passed on to someone else. The word *buck* came from card games. The *buck*—short for either (A) a *buckshot* (a lead ball used for shooting deer), (B) a *buckhorn knife* (a knife with a handle made from the horn of a buck [a male deer]) or (C) a *silver dollar* (called a buck)—was passed from one card player to another as a visible reminder of who had the responsibility of being the dealer. A sign with this expression appeared on the desk of the US President Harry S. Truman (1884–1972), who was himself a card player.

bucket of bolts: an old, dilapidated car, ship or aircraft; one that rattles and shakes noisily when in motion, producing a sound similar to the rattling of a bucketful of bolts or screws. *Bucket of bolts* can also be used either derogatorily or affectionately in reference to a car, ship or aircraft that is in sound condition.

bucko master: a reference to a severe or brutal ship's captain. *Bucko* means a person who is domineering and bullying, and is used especially in reference to officers on sailing ships who maintain control of their crews through physical violence. A *master* is a person who commands a merchant vessel, a captain.

bucksology: a made-up word.

Budapest, treaty of: a made-up name for a treaty.

Buddhist Wheel of Life: an object symbolizing the Buddhist belief in the endless cycle of birth and death (likened to a wheel). The wheel of life is clutched at the top by a monster (representing death), and in its center are symbols for the three basic evils per the Buddhist tradition: passion, anger and ignorance. The space between the center and the rim is divided into six sections, depicting the supposed states into which a person can be reborn (from that of a demon up to a god), and around the rim are twelve phases believed to be part of the cycle of existence, including such things as ignorance, sense organs, mind, sensation, craving, birth, old age, death and rebirth consciousness.

Buerger's disease: a disease in which the blood vessels of the legs, and sometimes the arms, narrow and become severely inflamed and clotted, blocking the

supply of blood to the toes or fingers, causing the tissues of these areas to die and decay. This disease was named after the American physician Leo Buerger (1879–1943), who described it in 1908. It occurs mainly in men under the age of forty-five who are heavy smokers. Symptoms include numbness, burning and tingling in the affected area. A person with this disease can also become very sensitive to cold, with the hands turning white, blue and then red in cold conditions. Treatment consists of avoiding factors that lessen the blood supply to the affected area, such as cigarette smoking (which causes blood vessels near the skin to contract). If the tissues in an area begin to die and decay, the affected limb, toes or fingers may have to be amputated.

Bufferin: a trademark for an over-the-counter drug containing aspirin, advertised to relieve headaches. Its marketing has included such slogans as “Bufferin is smarter” and “The pain stops here.”

buffing: *v.* acting as a buffer in resisting or preventing the effects of something. *Buffing* is the verb form of *buffer*, meaning that which serves to deaden or neutralize the shock of or protect against.

bug: *n.* an insane, eccentric or foolish person, particularly one of bizarre habits, appearance, beliefs, etc.

bug factor: *n.* same as *bugger factor*². —for the definition, see BUGGER FACTOR².

bug in the ointment: a coined variation of *fly in the ointment*, meaning a small detracting or detrimental circumstance, element or factor; a detail that spoils something which is otherwise pleasing. An *ointment* is an oily or greasy salve, often medicated, which is applied to the skin, especially to heal it or make it soft and smooth. This phrase is derived from a line in the Bible that states: “Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary [druggist] to send forth a stinking savor [scent; smell].” Example: “I’ve been offered a job, the only bug in the ointment is that I must travel two hours each way to get to and from work.”

bug’s ear, cute as a: a phrase used to describe something that is extremely cute or attractive in a dainty way. This phrase alludes to the idea that the smaller something is the cuter it is; hence a bug’s ear, being very minute, would be the cutest thing imaginable.

bug-bug bush: *n.* a made-up name for a type of bush.

bug-eared: *m.* a coined term used to show that someone has gotten into complexities, trouble, etc.

Bugga-Bugga Booga-Boogas: a made-up name for a primitive tribe.

bugged off: a coined phrase meaning to get diverted onto something (other than what one was doing). This is a variation of *bug off*, meaning to go away, leave or depart.

bugger factor¹: *n.* an arbitrary number entered into a mathematical equation to make the equation balance. An *equation* is an expression of the equality

between two quantities, as in $2 + 2 = 4$. This equation balances, i.e., either side of the equal sign are actually equal. In certain forms of complex mathematics, when an equation does not balance a “bugger factor,” or arbitrary number, is entered into the equation to compensate for this.

bugger factor²: *n.* a coined variation of *buggeration factor*; a military term for a natural or artificial hazard that complicates any planned activity or course of action; the extent to which one’s actions or plans can be thwarted by forces that are outside of one’s control. A *bugger* is something that causes a lot of difficulty, trouble, etc.

buggering around: a variation of *buggering about*, which means fussing about, acting ineffectually or wasting time. The word *bugger* comes from the Old French word *bougre*, which meant heretic (a person who maintains religious beliefs that differ from those of the Christian Church or more generally that of any church considered as orthodox).

buggy whip: *n.* a whip used in driving a horse that is pulling a buggy. A buggy is a light one-horse carriage with two or four wheels (in the United States). A whip is an instrument—usually a rigid rod with a small piece of cord on the end or a thin, flexible stick, rod or twig—which can be used for striking horses to get them to move faster.

bug-jumps: *n.* a made-up word.

bugology: *n.* a humorous name for the scientific study of bugs, from the word *bug*, a common name for all insects, and the suffix *-ology*, meaning a subject of study, or a branch of knowledge or science. The technical word for this science is *entomology*, from the prefix *entomo-*, meaning insect, and the suffix *-logy*, having the same meaning as *-ology*.

Buick: a line of automobiles named after pioneer American manufacturer, David Dunbar Buick (1854–1929). In 1902 Buick formed the Buick Manufacturing Company, which later became the Buick Motor Car Company, and in 1908 merged with several other companies to form General Motors. By the 1920s Buick buyers were chiefly upper-class professionals with most models of the car having a generally massive, sturdy and conservative design.

built down¹: made weaker, worse or less effective; reduced, as in volume, or diminished. This phrase is the opposite to *built up*, which means increased, strengthened, etc.

built down²: a reference to “building an organ down,” which is a method of producing a deeper tone by combining the sounds of two pipes that when played individually are not as low. When sounded together the resulting frequency gives an illusion of a deeper sounding tone.

Bulge, Battle of the: the name of an important battle during World War II (1939–1945). In December 1944, German troops and tanks secretly gathered in western Germany to launch an attack against Allied forces in Belgium. (The Allies consisted primarily of Great Britain, France, the United States and

Russia.) Allied intelligence had earlier reported a buildup of German forces in this area. The report was ignored, however, by Allied commanders (under the charge of US General Dwight D. Eisenhower, 1890–1969) as the Germans were thought incapable of staging a major offensive at that point in the war. Intending to push Allied forces back from German home territory and capture Antwerp (the Allies' most vital supply port), the attack was a complete surprise and broke through the middle of the Allied army's defensive lines, creating a "bulge" deep into Belgium. Although US troops succeeded in driving the German forces back, the casualties were heavy. Close to 20,000 US soldiers were killed, another 20,000 captured and 40,000 wounded. This battle, involving approximately 600,000 Americans, was the largest ever fought by the US Army.

Bulgie: a humorous reference to Nikolai A. Bulganin (1895–1975), former Soviet military and political leader, and premier of the Soviet Union from 1955 to 1958. As premier Bulganin was the public spokesman for the Soviet government and frequently accompanied Nikita Khrushchev (head of the Communist Party) on state visits all over the world. In 1957 however Bulganin joined an "antiparty" group and shortly thereafter was ousted by Khrushchev who took over as premier.

Bulgravia: a made-up name for a place.

bulk: *n.* a possible reference to the hull or entire cargo space of a ship for the stowage of goods, also the goods stowed. Example: "The trunks were loaded into the bulk before the ship sailed."

bull and the cape, the: a reference to a bull fight where the matador (bull fighter) uses a large red cape to attract the bull's attention and to guide the bull's attack. The bull instinctively charges the cape as it is a large, moving target, not due to its color as is generally thought. The matador works as close to the bull as possible, leading the bull in a series of graceful passes with his cape. The amount of admiration the matador receives is based on how close he can be to the horns without receiving injury, his grace and his calm in the face of such danger. Finally the matador kills the bull with a sword.

bull market: *n.* in the buying and selling of stocks or commodities, a market in which the prices are going up and are expected to continue going up. Among those who invest in stocks, etc., "bears" and "bulls" are the popular names for two particular points of view: a *bear* thinks that prices are going to fall and sells with the hopes that he can buy back later at a cheaper price, and a *bull* believes prices are going to go up and buys in anticipation of selling later at a profit. (The names are thought to come from the animals' methods of attack: a bear sweeps downward with its paws while a bull lunges upwards with its horns.) When more people want to sell than buy, prices go down; this is called a *bear market*. When more people want to buy than sell, prices go up; this is called a *bull market*.

bull-strong: *m.* something very strong and capable of withstanding a large amount of force. Literally, bull-strong means having enough strength to stand up against or resist the power of a bull, such as a bull-strong fence which would be capable of restraining bulls.

bull, take the horns by the: a humorous alteration of *take the bull by the horns*, meaning to deal or grapple with some problem or difficulty head-on; to handle a difficult or dangerous matter boldly and immediately, without regard to the possible risks involved. This phrase comes from the idea of literally seizing a bull by the horns in an attempt to wrestle him to the ground.

bullet collision mat: *n.* a coined term for an object that stops bullets.

bullet to chew, tough (large, etc.): a hard or difficult thing to accept, carry out, deal with or confront. This phrase was used by English author Rudyard Kipling (1865–1936) in his poem *Soldier an' Sailor Too* and is possibly a variation of the phrase *bite the bullet*, meaning to behave courageously or show no fear when faced with a painful or difficult situation; to bravely do an unpleasant but necessary action. *Bite the bullet* comes from a practice formerly used on wounded soldiers when performing surgery without anesthetics. The patient would be asked to bite on a lead bullet to help him endure the pain of the operation and prevent screaming.

bulletfish: *n.* a made-up name for a fish.

bull-strong: *m.* something very strong and capable of withstanding a large amount of force. Literally, bull-strong means having enough strength to stand up against or resist the power of a bull, such as a bull-strong fence which would be capable of restraining bulls.

bully beef: *n.* canned or pickled beef, such as that used in the army or navy. *Bully* is probably from *bouilli*, French for boiled meat, especially beef, which was formerly commonly used on the canned beef labels.

Buluhya: a made-up name for a prophet.

bamboozle: *v.* a humorous coined variation of *bamboozle*, meaning to deceive (someone) by trickery or flattery; to conceal one's real motives from (someone) so as to acquire an advantage or achieve some purpose, especially by elaborately pretending good intentions. Although the origin of *bamboozle* is uncertain it was first seen in print in the late 1600s.

Bumi express: a reference to a transportation route in Zimbabwe that ran from the Bumi Hotel, situated on Lake Kariba, to Salisbury (former name of Harare—the capital of Zimbabwe).

bump on a log, like a: in a silent or inactive condition; in a dull or impassive manner; stupidly dumb. The phrase is American and may have originally referred to the lumps or knobs (considered unexpressive and inactive) that are found on almost any log.

- bump, hit a:** a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to come up against a hitch or something that stops one from progressing smoothly.
- bumpology:** *n.* the alleged science of bumps; *phrenology*, a psychological theory that the shape and irregularities (including bumps or bulges) of the skull are indicative of character and mental faculties.
- bum show:** a coined variation of *bad (or poor) show*, an expression used to show dismay or disapproval over something that is of inferior quality or wholly inadequate in appearance, display, performance, etc. The word *bum* means of poor or wretched quality, worthless. *Show* means the appearance or display (of something). When something is done sloppily, or is of poor quality or far less than expected, it is said to be a *bum show*.
- bum steer:** *n.* false or misleading directions, information or advice. *Bum* here describes something which is of poor or wretched quality, worthless, or good for nothing. *Steer* suggests a course of action or direction to go or a hint about a procedure.
- Bund:** a boulevard along the bank of the Huangpu River (a river in eastern China that runs through Shanghai) and one of Shanghai's most famous landmarks. The street, also known by the Chinese as *Zhong Shan Road*, is lined with parks and gardens and European-style buildings constructed in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The term *bund* is also used generically to refer to a street, embankment, etc., running along a harbor, body of water, etc.
- bung(ed) up:** *v.* to injure, bruise or hurt; to mess something up; to damage considerably. This term can also be used as a modifier; for example, "In their own bunged-up way, they managed to get the job done."
- bunny, quick like (or as) a:** a phrase dating from the late nineteenth century meaning very fast or rapid. The origin of this phrase is uncertain, but may refer to the ability of rabbits to run very quickly.
- bunny, smart:** a coined phrase meaning someone who is intelligent or quick-witted. *Bunny* is an informal term for a person, used mainly in combination with other words and often implying an affection for the person being referred to.
- Buntline, Ned:** pen name of Edward Zane Carroll Judson (1823–1886), American adventurer and author credited as the originator of the dime novel (an inexpensive sensational paperback novel, popular around the mid-1800s to the early 1900s and originally costing 10 cents). Judson wrote 400 dime novels, sometimes basing his stories on his own adventures or those of others he had known. He is best known for transforming American scout and showman William Frederick Cody (1846–1917) into Buffalo Bill who appeared in many of his novels.
- Burbank:** a city incorporated in 1911 and located just north of Los Angeles, California, USA. The city is named after David Burbank, the original owner of

the land on which it was built. It is the location of major motion picture and television studios such as Walt Disney Productions, Warner Brothers, Columbia Pictures and the National Broadcasting Company (NBC television studio), as well as the Lockheed Corporation, a prominent aircraft manufacturer.

Bureau of Fisheries: a former United States government agency, established in 1871, for the protection, study, management and restoration of fish. Later it was reorganized as the United States Fish and Wildlife Service and became responsible for the scientific development of commercial fisheries, the conservation of fish and other wildlife, and to keep fish and wildlife populations at a level high enough to meet the needs of the human population.

Bureau of Infernal Ravening (Revenue): a humorous reference to the *Bureau of Internal Revenue* (later known as the *Internal Revenue Service*).

Bureau of Naval Personnel: a division of the United States Navy, formerly known as the Bureau of Navigation, responsible for procurement and distribution of naval personnel. It also oversees basic and technical training, maintains records of service, and supervises the welfare, promotion, discipline, discharge and retirement of all personnel. —see also BUREAU OF NAVIGATION.

Bureau of Navigation: a division of the United States Navy, established in the 1860s, and originally responsible for ocean mapping, observation of the moon, planets and stars (primarily for navigational and research purposes), and other similar activities. In the late 1800s, the function of naval personnel was assigned to the bureau and it came to control procurement, education, training, discipline and personnel placement. Eventually the bureau's technical activities were relocated elsewhere and in 1942 its name was changed to the Bureau of Naval Personnel.

Bureau of Ordnance: a bureau of the United States Navy which provides the operating forces with such things as artillery, torpedoes, mines, guns, bombs, small arms and ammunition. *Ordnance* is a general term for all the different kinds of weapons that are used in warfare.

Bureau of Printing and Engraving: a reference to the *Bureau of Engraving and Printing*, an agency in the Treasury Department of the United States government which has the responsibility of designing, engraving and printing American paper money (coinage is produced by the US Mint). The bureau prints 37 million currency notes a day with a value of around \$696 million, using approximately 18 tons (16,329.6 kg) of ink. This new currency is used to replace bills that have been damaged or worn out (the average \$1.00 bill lasts eighteen months before needing replacement) or to increase the nation's supply of money. The currency notes are printed from hand-made steel engravings using a special process that makes the notes difficult to counterfeit. The bureau also designs and prints stamps, certificates, permits

and other official government documents that require safeguards against unauthorized duplication.

Bureau of Standards: an agency of the United States government established in 1901 that sets standards of measurement in the US. The agency conducts research providing groundwork for the nation's physical measurement system as well as scientific and technological services for industry and government. In 1988, it was renamed the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

Bureau of Statistics: a reference to the Bureau of the Census, a government agency in the United States established in 1902 which collects, tabulates and publishes census statistics about America, its people and its economy. The agency conducts censuses of population, housing, manufacturing and transportation, and provides information on births, deaths, marriages, divorces, mental health and medical care.

Burgess: Guy Burgess (1911–1965), British diplomat who spied for the Soviet Union during and after World War II (1939–1945). As a British Broadcasting Corporation correspondent, member of the British intelligence agency MI6 and member of the Foreign Office from 1944, he supplied large quantities of information to the Soviet Union. In May 1951, Burgess and fellow spy Donald MacLean, were warned that a counterintelligence investigation by British and American agencies was closing in on MacLean. Both fled England and mysteriously vanished. They appeared five years later in Moscow, where they announced their defection from Great Britain and their long-standing allegiance to communism. —see also MACLEAN.

Burkowitz, Joe: a made-up name.

burley-burley show: *n.* a type of stage show popular in the United States in the early 1900s, characterized by slapstick humor, comic skits, bawdy songs, striptease acts and scantily clad female dancers.

Burma Shave: a brand name for an American shaving cream developed in 1925. Burma Shave was a shaving cream that did not require a brush be used in its application. It was produced by the Burma-Vita Company of Minnesota, USA, and was popularized by advertisements placed on the roadsides of America. The advertisements consisted of a progressing series of six signs. Each sign could be read in three seconds at 35 miles (56.3 km) per hour and each contained a simple line of a humorous rhyming jingle. Eventually, some 35,000 individual Burma Shave signs dotted US roads. However, by the mid-twentieth century the jingles had worn out, increased road speed made them hard to read and by 1965 the Burma Shave signs were dropped entirely.

burmapad: *n.* a made-up word.

burn the midnight oil: —see MIDNIGHT OIL, BURN THE.

burn the midnight-dawn: see MIDNIGHT-DAWN, BURN THE.

burn the midnight-dawn express: see MIDNIGHT-DAWN EXPRESS, BURN THE.

burn the tires: see TIRES, BURN THE.

burn the world up: a coined variation of the expression *set the world on fire*, meaning to do something extraordinary that creates much excitement and attracts widespread attention; to travel through or amongst rapidly. This phrase likens a person's rapidly growing reputation to a fast-spreading, unchecked fire, as in a forest or brush fire.

burned off highlight: a reference to a light area of a photograph that has been exposed to too much light, causing it to appear unusually bright and without detail. —see also BURNED OUT (ALL OF THE HIGHLIGHTS).

burned out (all of the highlights): in photography, to have exposed a photograph, or portions of it, to too much light, causing the light areas (highlights) to appear unusually bright and without detail. This is brought about by such things as setting the aperture (the opening in a camera through which light passes into the lens) too wide or allowing the shutter (which lets in the light when one takes a photo) to remain open for too long. The photographic film inside the camera is coated with emulsion which reacts to light. If too much light hits the film, the resulting image is too bright and has very little detail in that area of the film. This is called "burn-out" as the details and shadows of the photograph are "burned out" by too much light. Reversely, a photograph which has not been exposed to enough light will appear shadowy and too dark.

burner: *n.* **1.** a device for the introduction of fuel (such as oil) and air into a furnace, as on a ship's boiler, where it is burned to heat water and produce steam. The resultant steam is then used for various purposes, including propulsion of the ship (as in a steamship) as well as for heating, galley and laundry facilities. **2.** a reference to the engines on a jet airplane. Such engines burn fuel and expel a stream of burned exhaust gases at a high velocity, the reaction from which creates thrust or forward accelerating force.

burning deck: see BOY STANDS (STOOD) ON THE BURNING DECK..., THE.

burning ghat: *n.* a level spot, platform or area at the top of a ghat on which Hindus cremate their dead. A *ghat* is a flight of steps descending to the edge of a river (as for facilitating bathers), and generally having at the summit a temple, a place for recreation and rest, etc. Ghats abound in India, especially along the Ganges River (the greatest and holiest waterway in the country). *Burning ghats* are also found along this river and are used for cremating the dead, whose ashes are then cast onto the river in the belief that the loved ones will thus go directly to heaven.

burning under the collar: —see COLLAR, BURNING UNDER THE.

Burns, Bob: a reference to George Burns (1896–1996) American comedian (originally named Nathan Birnbaum), whose career spanned approximately seven decades, including performing on radio, television and in films. In the early 1920s he began working with American actress Gracie Allen (ca. 1906–

1964) whom he married in 1926. Burns played the straight man, the unruffled but confused spouse contrasting with his daffy but unflappable wife. A popular husband-and-wife comedy team for thirty-five years, they performed on stage and then on their own radio show from 1932 to 1950. From 1950 until 1958 (when Allen retired), they had their own television show, *The George Burns and Gracie Allen Show*. Burns continued to work in television and made his last film appearance in 1994.

bury beer: a reference to an ancient practice used in the process of making beer. Beer has long been a popular beverage as it does not deteriorate during long periods of storage and is adaptable to all climates. In making beer, one adds yeast to the ingredients to allow the mixture to ferment, that is, to turn into alcohol. As part of this fermentation process the liquid was placed in a container and buried in the ground. Keeping it in the earth (which is cool) ensured a correct and stable temperature for the process. Civilizations since ancient times have put beer into earthen vessels and buried it in the earth, or into wooden barrels and half-buried them in the floors of cellars, where it remains cool.

bushy-tailed: *m.* a shortened version of the phrase *bright-eyed* and *bushy-tailed*. — for the full definition, see BRIGHT-EYED AND BUSHY-TAILED.

business as usual: continuing to proceed as normal in spite of unusual, difficult or disturbing circumstances; the normal course of some activity. This phrase originated as an announcement that a commercial establishment was continuing to operate in spite of construction, fire or other similar interruption. It gained broader use in the early 1900s. It can be used both positively (as above) and ironically, meaning that something is being continued in the face of clear indication that it ought to be stopped or changed.

business, in: in operation or running smoothly; having things working in one's favor; having something to do or work on (especially after a period of inactivity).

business, like nobody's: in an extraordinary manner; very much; beyond the normal range (of a person's capacity). This phrase is often used to emphasize the verb it is accompanying, as in "He rode that horse like nobody's business."

busy bee: *n.* someone who is very hardworking and industrious, or who is energetically active. This term is an allusion to the diligent bee. Bees work incessantly and energetically, gathering nectar from flowers, building their hive, maintaining it and using it and in making wax cells and honey. If a person is described as a busy bee, he is thought to resemble a bee in his level of activity and industriousness.

Busy Business Bureau: a humorous reference to the *Better Business Bureau*.

butane: *n.* a colorless, flammable gas used as fuel for heating homes and in cooking; cigarette lighters and the manufacture of rubber and motor oils.

Butane is found naturally in the earth mixed with other substances, from which it is commercially separated and used.

Butler, Rhett: a character and hero of the novel and motion picture *Gone with the Wind*, written by American author Margaret Mitchell (1900–1949). Butler (played by American actor Clark Gable [1901–1960] in the motion picture) is a tall, dark, handsome gambler and gunrunner who becomes immediately attracted to the leading character, Scarlett O'Hara, whom he marries and later leaves due to her continuing love for another man. —see also *GONE WITH THE WIND*.

Butler rifle: a reference to a rifle made around the 1850s by American arms manufacturer William S. Butler. The rifle was reloaded through the end of the barrel after each shot.

butnik: *n.* a made-up word.

butter cake: *n.* a type of rich cake that contains butter as a shortening (a fat, such as butter, margarine or lard, that makes a cake short—i.e., crumbly). Flour, sugar and eggs are common to all cakes, but butter cakes also require shortening, liquid (such as milk), and baking soda or powder (to make the cake porous and light in texture). They are so-named because originally butter was the shortening most frequently used and served to give the cake a distinctive taste and aroma. Vegetable shortenings, however, have gained general acceptance as a butter substitute, and such a cake is still referred to as a butter cake.

butter lamp: *n.* an earlier form of lamp that burned butter (the fat gotten from milk) as a means of producing light as opposed to burning some other type of fuel, such as oil. The butter was drawn up the wick in the lamp to the flame at the top where it was burned.

butter, smooth as: a coined phrase meaning very smooth. This phrase alludes to the creamy consistency of butter and to the ease with which it can be spread over something, such as bread.

butter wouldn't melt in his mouth: a usually derogatory and sarcastic expression used to describe a person who looks extremely innocent, well-behaved or well-mannered, but is thought by the speaker not to actually be so. The implication is that the person is demonstrating such delicacy, proper behavior and modesty that he would be producing little heat (as in anger, excitement, etc.) and butter, were it in his mouth, wouldn't melt. This expression has been in use since at least the fifteenth century.

butterfly lighting: *n.* a type of lighting used for portraits, in which the main light is positioned in front of and somewhat above the subject, thus projecting the shadow of the nose straight down onto the upper lip. This small shadow resembles the outline of a butterfly, hence the name. This lighting also casts a pleasing shadow under the cheekbones and is one of the most flattering lighting arrangements. It is also known as *glamour lighting* and *Hollywood*

lighting and is commonly used when photographing fashion models and movie stars.

butterfly net: *n.* a cone-shaped net held open by a round rim attached to a long handle and used for collecting butterflies and other insects. This term is used figuratively to refer to the action of taking an insane person into custody as by catching them with such a net.

butterfly squad: *n.* a coined term for a group of individuals that apprehend insane people. This is possibly a variation of *butterfly case*, meaning someone who is crazy or insane (from the idea that such people go around chasing butterflies).

button, slipped a: a coined variation of *to lose one's buttons*, meaning to become mentally unsound or deficient. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

byroad: *n.* a side or secondary road; a minor road that does not form a main road or highway; an out-of-the-way and less traveled road. *By* here means side or secondary, and *road* means a strip of ground appropriated for travel. *Byroad* can be used figuratively to mean a course of action, investigation, etc., which is minor or less important when compared to others.

byroute: *n.* a coined term meaning an indirect route. This is possibly a variation of *byroad*, a side or secondary road; a minor road that does not form a main road or highway; an out-of-the-way and less traveled road.

cabbages and kings: a reference to a part of the poem *The Walrus and the Carpenter* from the book *Through the Looking Glass* (1871), by English writer and mathematician Lewis Carroll (1832–1898). The poem tells of how a walrus and a carpenter persuade oysters to come out of the ocean and onto the beach where they can be eaten. It reads in part:

“‘The time has come,’ the Walrus said.
‘To talk of many things:
Of shoes—and ships—and sealing wax—
Of cabbages—and kings—
And why the sea is boiling hot—
And whether pigs have wings.’”

cable or two, slip a: a variation of *slip one's trolley* or *slip off one's trolley*, meaning to lose one's sanity or go crazy; to act irrationally. A *trolley* is a pulley (a wheel that has a grooved rim in which a rope, wire, etc., runs) mounted on the end of a pole that moves against an overhead wire, serving to carry electricity from the wire to an electrically driven vehicle below. *To slip a cable* or *to slip one's trolley* means that the trolley somehow slips off the cable and separates the vehicle from its power source—the result being that the vehicle loses its ability to operate.

Cacklehack: a humorous coined variation of *Cadillac*. —for the full definition, see CADILLAC.

Cadillac: a line of expensive, high-quality, luxurious American automobiles, originally produced by the Cadillac Automobile Company, which became a division of the General Motors Corporation in the early twentieth century. In addition to elegance and comfort, these cars were generally large and became known (especially in the 1950s and 1960s) for their powerful engines, smooth ride and quiet operation. In the United States and elsewhere, Cadillacs became a symbol of success.

cadmium cell meter: *n.* a reference to an E-Meter powered by a battery consisting of cadmium and nickel. *Cadmium* is a soft, bluish-white metal, *nickel* is a hard, silver-white metal, and both are used in storage batteries. Batteries containing these two metals are known as nickel-cadmium batteries and are capable of being recharged repeatedly. They are used for such things as portable devices and appliances. (*Cell* is another name for a battery.)

Cagliostro: Count Alessandro di Cagliostro (1743–1795), infamous Italian charlatan of the 1700s. Cagliostro excelled as a swindler and at various times posed as a hypnotist, miraculous healer, fortune teller and religious leader. Assuming the status of “Count” (a nobleman in certain European countries), he traveled throughout Europe selling his services and wares, including love potions and a concoction said to give eternal youth. He became well known in French high society but in 1785 he was charged with fraud and spent nine months in a French prison before being banished. Upon his return to Rome, his wife denounced him as a heretic and he was arrested, imprisoned and died five years later.

Cain, brand of: a mark placed by God upon mankind's first murderer. According to a story in the Bible, two sons (Cain and Abel) were born to the first man and woman on earth. When the Lord accepted Abel's sacrificial offering in

preference to Cain's, Cain murdered his brother out of jealousy. Soon after, when asked by the Lord as to Abel's whereabouts Cain replied with the famous remark, "I know not: am I my brother's keeper?" In punishment the Lord sent Cain away to wander for the rest of his life in distant lands and the Lord placed a mark upon him to protect him from being slayed. The *brand* or *mark of Cain* has since been used figuratively to denote a murderer or to refer to an individual's or mankind's sinful nature.

Caine Mutiny, The: a motion-picture drama (1954) based on a best-selling novel of the same name by American author Herman Wouk (1915–). The story concerns the *Caine*, a World War II (1939–1945) warship, and its crew's rebellion against an unstable captain. In the film, actor Humphrey Bogart (1899–1957) plays Queeg, the psychotic captain. During a fierce storm at sea in which the ship is in extreme danger, the second-in-command (Maryk) relieves Queeg and takes over command of the ship, using a Navy stipulation that under emergency conditions the executive officer may do so. The ship survives the storm and Queeg charges Maryk with mutiny. At the trial, just when it seems Maryk will be found guilty, Captain Queeg breaks down under questioning and reveals his unstableness. Maryk is thus acquitted of the charge of mutiny; however, he is reassigned to another ship, a humiliation that spells the end of his naval hopes.

cake and eat it too, have one's: to have the advantage of two things, when usually doing or using one makes it impossible to have the other. This is an affirmative form of the phrase *you can't have your cake and eat it too*, literally meaning that if you want to keep a cake you cannot eat it because if you eat it you no longer have it. Used figuratively it means you cannot use or spend something and then still expect to have it. The origin of this phrase is unknown; however, it has been in use at least since the 1500s.

cake carves, that's the way: a coined variation of the phrase *that's the way the cookie crumbles*, meaning that that is the way the situation is, that's how the position resolves itself; the unalterable state of affairs.

cake frosting: *n.* a coined variation of frosting on the cake. —For the full definition, see FROSTING ON THE CAKE (OR CAKE FROSTING).

cake right off the top of the oven, takes the: a coined variation and intensification of the phrase *takes the cake*. —For the full definition, see CAKE, TAKES THE (OR TAKEN THE).

cake, takes the (or taken the): a phrase used to show that something is the best, wins the prize or ranks first or highest amongst others. This term originally came from a competition in the southern United States known as a cakewalk. In this competition, couples competed to see who could walk in the most graceful or imaginative way, and the prize for winning was a cake (thus *cakewalk*). The winners would literally "take the cake." This term can also be used ironically or to express surprise, such as "I've met some strange people in my time, but he really takes the cake!"

Cal Tech: an abbreviation for the *California Institute of Technology*. —for the full definition, see CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY.

Calakahoochie Indians: a made-up name for a tribe of Indians.

calcium lactate: *n.* a form of calcium used as a nutritional supplement. *Calcium* is a silver-white metallic substance that is an important element in various

physiological functions, including muscle contraction and heartbeat, and is vital for the health of bones and teeth. *Lactate* is a form of lactic acid, a syrupy, water-soluble liquid prepared usually by fermentation of molasses, potatoes, etc., and used as a flavoring agent in food, and in medicine.

calculus: *n.* a form of mathematics dealing with things in a state of change. In most forms of mathematics before calculus, unchanging objects (squares, triangles, uniformly moving vehicles) were measured or calculated. However, not all shapes are regular nor is all movement steady (as items accelerate or decelerate). In calculus there are two basic branches, integral and differential. *Integral calculus* is used to resolve such things such as the area of curved surfaces and the curved or irregular volumes of masses, objects, etc. This is done by dividing the whole of the curved space into small regular-sided parts of known amounts. By then determining the sum of the parts one gets an approximation of the whole. *Differential calculus* is used to measure rates of change, specifically the exact rate at which something is changing at a given instant. For example, it can be used to determine the rate of acceleration of a rocket at a given instant, such as exactly twenty seconds after take-off. This is done by computing the average rate of acceleration for a certain interval, such as a period of a few seconds. Then, the interval is divided into smaller and smaller pieces down to a point where one can pinpoint the rocket's acceleration for an exact instant.

calculus curve (of mensuration): *n.* a reference to a method of determining the area of a curved surface or the volume of a mass or solid that has an irregular shape, using calculus. Simply stated, the irregular object (normally difficult to measure by normal means) is broken down into smaller and smaller measurable units, such as rectangles, so that the area or volume of the curved object can be closely approximated. Each smaller unit can be separately measured and by adding up all of their sizes one gets a close approximation of the size of the object. (*Mensuration* is that branch of mathematics that gives the rules for computing the lengths of lines, areas of surfaces and volumes of solids.) See illustration at *calculus*.

California Centennial: a reference to three years of celebrations commemorating the 100th anniversary of three significant events in the history of California: the discovery of gold in 1848, the drafting of the California constitution in 1849 and California's admission to the Union (United States of America) in 1850. The centennials were celebrated from 1948 to 1950, and included such things as the construction and display of historical floats, the establishment of museums and the publishing of books on the history of California.

California Institute of Technocracy: a humorous reference to the California Institute of Technology. *Technocracy* was a theory and movement, prominent around the 1930s, advocating control of society or industry by technical experts, based on the findings of technologists and engineers. —for the full definition, see CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY.

California Institute of Technology: a private university and research institute founded in 1891 in California, USA. Often called *Caltech*, it has divisions in various fields, including chemical engineering, biology, physics, mathematics, astronomy, and others. It also runs several laboratories and two observatories. It is considered one of the major research centers of the world and several eminent scientists have taught and worked there.

California Test for Mental Maturity: an intelligence test, originally published in 1936, for both children and adults. The test covers a variety of subjects, including logical reasoning, numerical reasoning, verbal concepts, memory and language, and the scores are laid out on a numerical scale.

call on the carpet: see CARPET, CALL ON THE.

calm as an oyster: see OYSTER, CALM AS AN.

calm, cool and collected: in full control of one's emotions; not excited; perfectly composed. *Calm, cool and collected* is thought to be a more recent version of the expression *cool as a cucumber* (with the same meaning), which dates back to the late 1800s.

Calor gas: a British trademark for a liquefied gas (largely butane) that is stored under pressure in containers for domestic use. It is used for cooking and heating in isolated areas that have no permanent supply of gas.

Calvert: a brand of whiskey originally produced by the Seagram Company Ltd. of Canada, and acquired by the Jim Beam Company of Chicago, Illinois, USA, in 1991.

camel, eye of the: a humorous reference to a statement made by Jesus in the Bible: "It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the Kingdom of God!" —for the full definition, see NEEDLE, EYE OF THE.

camel that walks into the tent (camel-in-the-tent): a reference to an old story about a Bedouin (a nomadic Arab), and his camel. One night the camel asks the Bedouin if he can put his head inside the tent as it is cold outside, and is allowed to. He then asks if he can put just a little bit more of himself inside the tent and then a little bit more. Before the Bedouin realizes what is happening, the camel has taken over the tent and the Bedouin is out in the cold. The moral of this story is: If one begins to make concessions (acts or instances of yielding or granting something), one is pressured to keep on making concessions. Before long, one has lost control and is finally overpowered.

Camelback: a mountain located in Phoenix, Arizona, USA, that rises 2,700 feet (823 m) above the city. In the 1850s camels were brought to Arizona to be used as pack animals and were turned loose, left wandering around Arizona for years. The Indians of the area alleged that one of these camels turned into rock, hence the name Camelback Mountain whose shape resembles two large camel humps.

camel-in-the-tent: same as *camel that walks into the tent*. —for the definition, see CAMEL THAT WALKS INTO THE TENT.

camel's back, straw that breaks the: see STRAW THAT BREAKS THE CAMEL'S BACK.

camel's back, the one that broke the: a coined variation of *the straw that breaks the camel's back*. —For the full definition, see STRAW THAT BREAKS THE CAMEL'S BACK.

camera shake: *n.* movement of a camera while exposing the film, causing the picture taken to be blurry. Camera shake is characterized by an equal blurring of all parts of the picture, with the image appearing as if it had been slightly smeared over the film. Camera shake is commonly caused by not holding and operating the camera properly.

camera work: photography, such as that done in motion pictures. Camera work includes the various ways in which a camera is handled and used to film a

shot.

Cameras, Lights, Action: same as *Lights. Camera. Music. Action.* —for the definition, see LIGHTS. CAMERA. MUSIC. ACTION.

Camille: the English title of the French play *La Dame aux camélias* (*The Lady of the Camellias*), by French playwright and novelist Alexandre Dumas (1824–1895). The play is a tragic love story set in the fashionable Parisian society of Dumas' time and tells of Marguerite Gauthier, known in English as *Camille*, a beautiful but poor prostitute. Camille is befriended by a wealthy duke and introduced to fashionable Paris society where she becomes heavily indebted from card playing. An admirer offers to pay her debts if she consents to become his mistress. Before agreeing, she meets her true love, Armand. Shortly thereafter Camille contracts tuberculosis and leaves the gay Parisian life to live in a country cottage with Armand. His father, however, knowing of her past, convinces Camille to denounce her love for Armand and leaving him heartbroken, she returns to her earlier life in Paris. Armand leaves Paris and returns only after his father tells him the true story. He arrives to find Camille on her deathbed with her illness now critical. The story concludes with their tragic reunion.

Camille'd: a coined term meaning to become deathly ill and in probable danger of losing one's life. This is a reference to the main character in the play *Camille* by French playwright and novelist Alexandre Dumas (1824–1895). —see also CAMILLE.

Camp Kilmer: an army base established in the late 1930s near New Brunswick, New Jersey, USA. It was used during World War II (1939–1945) as an embarkation station and processing center for more than a million troops going overseas, and in the 1950s Camp Kilmer served as a refugee camp for Hungarian immigrants. The camp was named for Mr. Joyce Kilmer (1886–1918), a well-known American poet who was born in New Brunswick and killed in action in France during World War I (1914–1918).

Camp, L. Sprague de: (1907–) American writer of fantasy, nonfiction, fiction and science fiction. He published his first nonfiction book in 1937 and his first fiction story the same year in ASF (*Astounding Science Fiction* magazine). He collaborated with his wife Catherine Crook de Camp on a number of his works.

Campbell (Jr.), John W.: (1910–1971) American editor and writer who began writing science fiction while at college. In 1937 Campbell was appointed editor of the magazine *Astounding Stories*, later titled *Astounding Science Fiction* and then *Analog*. Under his editorship *Astounding* became a major influence in the development of science fiction and published stories by some of the most important writers of that time. Campbell was involved in Dianetics in its early days publishing the first article on Dianetics, *Dianetics: The Evolution of a Science* in the May 1950 issue of *Astounding*.

Camper and Nicholson: a British company formally established in the mid- 1800s and known for their excellence in yacht building.

can compartment: *n.* a small, rectangular compartment or storage space located directly above the tone arm on a Mark IV E-Meter, used to store small cans or other items.

Canadian Mounted Policeman: a member of the *Royal Canadian Mounted*

Police, a police force established in Canada in 1873. Having also been known as the Northwest Mounted Police, the Royal Northwest Mounted Police and, popularly, the Mounties, their original purpose was to bring law and order to the Canadian west and to prevent the incursions of some Americans who traded whiskey for buffalo hide, causing trouble with the Canadian Indians and inciting them to violence. The initial complement of Mounties was 300 men who were the only authority in a wilderness area of more than 300,000 square miles. Their duties expanded to include carrying mail to distant settlements, surveying, reporting on the condition of roads, bridges and crops, fighting forest fires and acting as judges between quarreling settlers. They also served to help travelers and care for the sick. The daring exploits of the original Mounties in pursuing and capturing offenders gained the force quite a reputation and they were the subject of many stories and movies. The familiar phrase “The Mounties always get their man” originated in the 1930s via the cinema and is a tribute to the fact that few criminals escaped the Mounties once they were on the trail.

Cancer Society: a reference to the American Cancer Society, a national volunteer health organization that supports education and research in cancer prevention, diagnosis, detection and treatment. Founded in New York City, New York, USA, in 1913 as the American Society for the Control of Cancer, it was renamed the American Cancer Society in the mid-1940s and grew to become one of the largest voluntary health agencies in the United States.

Candide: a novel written in 1759 by famous French author and philosopher Voltaire (pen name of François Marie Arouet, 1694–1778). The book tells of the adventures of Candide (the hero) and his tutor Dr. Pangloss, a philosopher whose most distinguishing characteristic is his incurable optimism. Throughout the story, Candide and Pangloss meet all manner of disasters, misfortunes and evil, including war, plague, greed, injustice and cruelty, but Pangloss maintains to the end that “all is for the best in this best of all possible worlds.” Candide, on the other hand, after countless perils and adventures, becomes pessimistic and concludes that working without philosophizing is the only way to make life tolerable. The book was an attack on the optimistic theories of German philosopher Gottfried Wilhelm von Leibniz (1646–1716), who advocated that the universe was the “best of all possible worlds,” and the optimistic idea that “whatever is, is right.” —see also ALL (IS) FOR THE BEST IN THIS BEST OF ALL POSSIBLE WORLDS.

candle isn't worth the: the return or benefit from something—such as a game, activity or endeavor—is not worth the amount of effort, labor or time that one has to put into it, or literally, that the profit is not worth the small amount of money needed to supply the (candle) light necessary to see by while doing it. This phrase is of French origin and is hundreds of years old. It is an allusion to gambling by candlelight, which involved the expense of buying the candles for the needed illumination. If one's winnings were low, the profit wouldn't even equal the money spent for the candles by which the game was played. This expression came to be used to refer to any object, aim, endeavor, action, etc., that is not worth the effort or investment necessary to its attainment.

cangued: *m.* wearing a cangue, a heavy wooden collar formerly worn in China as a form of punishment for criminal acts, particularly minor crimes. It was three or four feet square and designed to confine the neck and sometimes the hands.

The word *cangue* comes from the Portuguese word *canga* meaning yoke.

canister: *n.* a collection of small, lead or iron balls enclosed in a cylindrical case and used as ammunition. The canister is loaded into a gun or cannon and, when fired, the small balls burst from the case to form a large area of impact. Canisters have been used to fire upon an enemy at a close range and also to cut down opposing massed troop formations.

“Cankers,” Louis: a humorous reference to Louis XVI (1754–1793), the last king of France (1774–1793), who was put to death during the French revolution. When trying to flee France Louis and his family were arrested and the Swiss Guards protecting the king, were massacred.

Canned Heat: a trademark for a fuel that is packaged in small cans and which can be lit and used as a fire for heating or cooking things, as in a portable stove. Canned Heat is often made from jellied alcohol and is sometimes eaten (or drunk) by bums and hobos as a substitute for liquor.

cannon fodder: *n.* those soldiers, especially young and relatively untrained infantry soldiers, who are the most subject to being wounded or killed by artillery fire and are considered unimportant; men regarded merely as material to be consumed in war. This expression is a comparison of the cannons used in war to hungry farm animals which are fed coarse food called fodder (composed of dried hay, cornstalks with their leaves, etc.). The phrase can also be used figuratively to mean human beings regarded as readily available for the achievement of a specific end.

cans dropped: a reference to a failure in control, responsibility, etc. This is possibly a variation of the phrase *carry the can*, meaning to bear or take the responsibility (for someone or something another has done). *Carry the can* was originally a military phrase that referred to the person chosen to get a container of beer for a group. He would have to carry the container to the group and take it back when it was empty.

cap, long black: see BLACK CAP, LONG.

cap on, put the: a coined variation of the expression *put the lid on* meaning to put an end to (something), to finish or complete (something). The expression alludes to the fact that a cap or lid is used at the top of a container to seal or close it.

capacitugs: *n.* a made-up word.

Cape Carnivorous: a humorous variation of *Cape Canaveral*, a point of land that juts into the ocean from the east coast of Florida. Cape Canaveral is the location of the John F. Kennedy Space Center, which is the principal United States launching site for satellites and space flights.

Capitaine de Médecine: French for *Captain of Medicine*, a reference to the person in charge of a medical unit in the French military services.

Capital Airlines: a former airline company operating in the United States. Established in 1948, Capital had regular daytime flights and was the first airline to introduce coach-class service: a nighttime air service providing less luxurious accommodations, but for a much cheaper price. These nighttime flights provided no meals or reservations; however, the rates were comparable to train fares (but with one-quarter the travel time). This innovation changed the course of air transport around the globe and the airline grew to be one of

the largest passenger carriers in the Western world. In 1961 Capital was taken over by another airline.

capitalism: *n.* LRH Def. **1.** the process, of course, of loaning money which by accruing interest will support a person in leisure. That is capitalism. It's capital, investment of. Well, it means that the money works and the individual doesn't work, 'cause the money's working. That's the most elementary sort of a definition of capitalism. [Lecture 27 Jan. 54] **2.** the economics of living by nonproduction. It by exact definition is the economics of living off interest from loans. Which is an extreme of rewarding nonproduction. [HCO PL 6 Mar. 66 I]

capitalista: *n.* a Spanish word meaning capitalist.

capital S with an exclamation point: extremely standard. The capitalization of the letter s here is used to emphasize the word *standard* and the *exclamation point* is used for further intensification.

Capitol rotunda: a reference to the Capitol building in Washington, DC, USA, used by the US Congress. A rotunda is a round building surmounted by a dome.

Capri: a line of cars produced by the Ford Motor Company, popular in America during the 1950s, known for their stylish look.

Capstan: a trademark for smoking tobacco and cigarettes first introduced in the late 1800s by the American Tobacco Company and later owned by the British company, Imperial Tobacco Limited. A capstan is a device used on a ship that consists of an upright, rotatable cylinder around which ropes, chains or cables are wound, either by hand or machine, for hoisting anchors, lifting weights, etc. It was the symbol used by the brand and appeared on its packages.

Captain Flag: a patriotic hero who wore a red and white striped cape (like an American flag), appearing in a comic book of the same name, first published by Blue Ribbon Comics in the early 1940s and later by Archie Comics.

Captain Midnight: a fictitious superhero, flying ace, who traveled the world heading a group of brave, daring flyers called "the Secret Squadron," fighting crime, spies and solving mysteries. He was featured in a radio serial of the same name in the 1940s-1950s, which ran for more than a decade and was one of the first to offer gifts such as Captain Midnight rings and badges in exchange for a dime and a product label. With huge success on the radio (millions of kids in the early 1940s became devoted followers), Captain Midnight branched out and also appeared in comic books, a newspaper comic strip, television shows and a movie serial.

captain of the port: *n.* an officer in charge of a naval port, especially as regards the movements of all ships within it.

Captain Starbuck: a possible reference to *Starbuck*, a character who appears in the famous novel *Moby-Dick* (1851), written by American author Herman Melville (1819-1891). Starbuck is the first mate (an officer on a merchant vessel ranking directly below the captain) on the *Pequod*, a whaling ship captained by Ahab, the main character. The novel tells of Captain Ahab's adventures chasing the great white whale, Moby-Dick, who had earlier torn off Ahab's leg at the knee. Starbuck, having seen and heard of hundreds of men killed by whales, tries to dissuade Ahab from his quest for vengeance, all to no avail. Moby-Dick finally destroys the *Pequod* and nearly all the crew.

Captain Stormfield's Visit to Heaven: a reference to the short story, *Extract from Captain Stormfield's Visit to Heaven*, written by American author and humorist Mark Twain (1835–1910). It tells of a ship's captain who, after being dead for thirty years, visits heaven. The captain gets a comprehensive briefing on the rules and customs of heaven by an older inhabitant, Sandy McWilliams. The story goes on to tell of the captain's adventures and experiences there, such as helping the choir, learning what his wings are for and welcoming new arrivals (which number sixty thousand a day). The story was written in 1868 but went unpublished for forty years.

carbon-brush: *n.* having or containing a *carbon brush*, a small, block-shaped piece of material made of metal or carbon that serves to relay an electrical current between stationary and moving parts of a mechanical device, machine, etc. The carbon brush is attached to one part of the machinery and brushes or slides against the second part continually as it moves. Since carbon is a conductor, it allows electricity to flow from one part, through the carbon brush, into the other part.

carbon depressions: *n.* a reference to the tiny depressions in the surface of a thin, but extremely strong, film of carbon called a *carbon support film*. This film is used by scientists as a support to hold minute bits of matter (such as the individual atoms of a substance) so that they can be viewed under powerful microscopes.

carbon monoxide: *n.* a colorless, odorless, poisonous gas which is found in the exhaust of automobile engines, in the gases created by explosions, etc. It is poisonous when inhaled as it inhibits the ability of the blood to carry oxygen, which causes the cells and tissues of the body to die. Carbon monoxide is a major ingredient of the air pollution in cities.

carbon tet: *n.* a reference to *carbon tetrachloride*, a clear, nonflammable, highly toxic liquid that will not mix with water. It is used as a solvent, an insecticide, a refrigerant and in fire extinguishers.

cards and spades, give: **1.** to give a generous advantage to an opponent. This term alludes to a card game called Cassino, where the object of the game is to take as many cards as possible, specifically those cards which have scoring value. The score is counted in numerous ways, such as points given for the greatest number of spades held by a player or for other specific cards held. Thus, a person who has the most cards (or spades) has an advantage over the other players. **2.** to beat or outdo someone or something despite their having an advantage.

Cards, baseball: a reference to the *Cardinals* or *St. Louis Cardinals*, an American baseball team founded in the late 1800s. The name came from their bright red socks and the red fringe on their uniforms, a color similar to that of the cardinal—an American bird with bright red feathers. The Cardinals played in St. Louis, Missouri, and were thus known as the St. Louis Cardinals.

Cards, football: a reference to the *Cardinals*, the oldest professional American football team, originally established in Chicago in 1899. The name was adopted due to the color of the team's jerseys, a faded maroon which the owner of the team called "cardinal." Later, the cardinal (an American bird with bright red feathers) was adopted as the symbol for the team. Having been relocated several times, the team has had many names, including the Chicago

Cardinals, the St. Louis Cardinals as well as the Phoenix Cardinals.

cards, spades and the queen, give: a coined variation and intensification of *give cards and spades*. (The queen is a highly valued playing card.) —for the full definition, see CARDS AND SPADES, GIVE.

care-how: *n.* a humorous coined variation of *know-how* (knowledge of how to do something; skill or ability in a particular area or activity). *Care* means attention, regard, concern. *Care-how* implies a desire or inclination to give attention to or have concern or regard for.

Carla: the name of a hurricane that struck the coast of Texas, USA, on 11 September 1961 and caused floods and tornadoes in Texas, Louisiana, Kansas and Missouri. Around 500,000 people were evacuated from the path of the storm, limiting the death toll to about forty people. At this time, Hurricane Carla was described as the “fiercest hurricane in 61 years.”

Carlos, King: a reference to Juan Carlos I (1938–) king of Spain (1975–). Born in Rome and educated in Madrid and Switzerland, he married Princess Sophia of Greece in 1962 and in 1969 was declared heir to the Spanish throne by then dictator General Francisco Franco (1892–1975). Carlos took the throne in 1975 after Franco’s death, becoming Spain’s first king in forty-four years. During his reign, he returned the country to a democracy after Franco’s long dictatorship, became the first Spanish king to visit the Americas and the first crowned monarch to perform an official visit to communist China.

Carnegie, Andrew: (1835–1919) Scottish-born American industrialist and philanthropist. Carnegie immigrated to America in 1848 where he began work at the age of twelve. By his mid-twenties he was a successful businessman and by 1873 he had founded his own steel company near Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Within sixteen years, steel production in the United States had surpassed that of Great Britain, largely due to Carnegie’s successes. In 1901, however, he sold his company and devoted the remainder of his life to philanthropic activities. In all, he donated approximately \$350,000,000 to a variety of different educational and cultural institutes.

Carnegie Hall: a large historic concert hall located in New York City, New York, USA. Opened in 1891, the hall was originally named the *Music Hall*, this changed however in 1898 to *Carnegie Hall* in honor of Andrew Carnegie (1835–1919) Scottish-born American industrialist and philanthropist who funded the majority of its construction. In addition to its main auditorium, that seats nearly 3,000 people, the building contains several smaller halls, numerous studios, offices, apartments and stores. The famous Russian composer, Tchaikovsky (1840–1893), served as the guest conductor during the hall’s opening week and since that point many important and distinguished musicians have performed there.

carnivalese: *n.* the specialized vocabulary or jargon used by those who work in a carnival. This term is formed from the word *carnival* and the suffix *-ese*. A carnival is a traveling outdoor amusement activity featuring prize-winning games, rides such as merry-go-rounds and Ferris wheels, sideshows and exhibits and refreshments. They developed from traditional festivals in Europe dating back hundreds of years. The suffix *-ese* is used with place names to denote the inhabitants of the place or their language, for example: *Japanese*. It also used with other terms to denote a characteristic jargon, style, or accent.

Carnivalesque exists partly so that members of the carnival trade can converse in the presence of outsiders without being understood by them.

carpenter: *n.* a reference to Jesus Christ who, in his early life, was thought to have helped his earthly father Joseph as a carpenter.

carpet tack, sharper than a well-honed: a coined variation and intensification of *sharper than a tack*. A *hone* is a special stone used for sharpening instruments that require a fine edge such as razors or knives. The verb *hone* means to rub or sharpen on a hone.

carpet, called on the: to be summoned before an authority (such as the master or mistress of a house) for a scolding, reprimand or some form of rebuke. To be *called on the carpet* was originally *to walk the carpet* and comes from the times when the carpets of a house were only found in the rooms of the master or mistress. Servant quarters had no such luxury and thus servants would only step on the carpet when they were called in for a reprimand or to account for some misdeed.

Carr, Sir William: (1912–1977) president of a British newspaper known as *News of the World*.

Carreon, Conrad James: a legislative representative of Maricopa County in the state of Arizona, USA, in the 1950s, and a member of various committees dealing with such interests as banking, insurance, planning and development.

carrion bait: *n.* a coined term meaning food for a scavenging animal. *Carrion* is a term for an animal, such as a vulture, that feeds off of the decaying bodies of dead animals; it also refers to the rotting meat itself. *Bait* is food or the like used to lure in an animal.

carry on the back of: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to support the weight or responsibility of. Literally it means to bear the major burden, weight, strain, etc., on one's back.

carry the ball: see BALL, CARRY THE.

carrying (or hauling, shoveling, etc.) coals to (into) Newcastle: see NEWCASTLE, CARRYING (OR HAULING, SHOVELING, ETC.) COALS TO (INTO).

Cartel Motor Car Company: a made-up name for an association of car companies. A *cartel* is an association of independent businesses in the same industry that have formed together for the purpose of reducing or eliminating competition in a given area of business.

Carter, Nick: a fictional American detective who was the hero of a series of dime novel adventure stories popular in the United States between the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. (A dime novel is an inexpensive sensational paperback novel, popular around the mid-1800s to the early 1900s and originally costing ten cents.) New York writer John Russell Coryell (1848–1924) created the character in the 1880s. The stories related the adventures of detective Carter and were so popular that other writers continued the series, sometimes even using Nick Carter as their pen name. The novels by various authors sold some 4 million copies of more than 1,000 titles, and inspired radio plays and movies.

case in point: a situation, state or condition that is an example, especially a good example, of what is being talked about; that which is under discussion or being considered; a relevant example or illustration of something.

Case of Sergeant Grischa, The: a novel written in 1927 by German author Arnold Zweig (1887–1968). The novel, based on Zweig's own experiences in the German army during World War I (1914–1918), tells of a Russian prisoner of war, *Sergeant Grischa Paprotkin*. Grischa escapes from a prison in Germany and takes on the identity of a dead Russian soldier. He is later recaptured by the Germans and claims to be a Russian deserter, not knowing that Russian deserters are required to turn themselves in to the Germans after three days or be considered spies. Grischa is thus sentenced to death as a spy. Although his identity as an escaped prisoner of war is cleared up, his reprieve never reaches the authorities and he is executed.

cases, get (come or go) down to: to come to the point; attend to or deal with the essential facts or the actual matter at hand; come down to specifics. The expression dates back to about 1900 and alludes to a card game in which cards are drawn from a box containing the dealer's pack, and players place bets on a special board or layout. When only one card is left in the box, it is known as the case card and thus *down to cases* means down to the last card in play.

cask hitch: *n.* a reference to any of several knots that are used to temporarily secure a rope to a cask. A *cask* is a general term for a wooden barrel- shaped container (such as one that holds wine or beer), usually bulging in the middle and of greater length than breadth. A *hitch* is a term for any of various knots or loops by which a rope is caught round or temporarily made fast to some object.

Cast: a designation for a distinctive flag in the maritime signaling system which represents the letter "C." One means of communicating from ship to ship is the use of flags having specific designs and coded meanings. There are, for example, twenty-six which stand for the letters of the alphabet, the name of each begins with the letter it represents, such as "Cast" (or "Charlie") for *C* and "Fox" for *F*. The flags are called by these names to avoid any confusion due to similar sounding letters of the alphabet. For example, B and D could become confused and thus are spoken as "Baker" and "Dog." In addition to spelling out words, these flags also stand for coded signals, meaning that any one flag or combination of flags could be used to communicate a complete concept, such as "Engaged in dangerous operations," or simply "Yes (affirmative)," which is the coded message of the Cast (or Charlie) flag.

cast my act: a coined phrase meaning to perform an act or assume a role. When a person decides to *cast his act*, he literally selects himself to perform. *Cast* means to assign an actor to a role, and an *act* refers to a performance.

Castoria: a reference to *Fletcher's Castoria*, a well-known American brand of mild laxative for infants and children. The product is packaged in bottles and early ads for it included the slogan "Children cry for it."

catatonic schizophrenia: LRH def. the person lies there day and night and never moves, barely breathes, breath hardly registers on a mirror when held to the lips, hardly any pulse. Once upon a time called "suspended animation."
[Lecture 14 Mar 1957]

cat is (was, got, leaps, etc.) out of the bag, the: the secret has been disclosed; data priorly hidden has been made known, sometimes at the wrong time or accidentally. This phrase dates back to the eighth century when, in some areas, religious law forbade the selling and eating of pork. Pork lovers had to

purchase their suckling pigs hidden in bags in the dark. In some instances, dishonest farmers would substitute a cat for a valuable pig. When the customer got home and the bag was opened, the trick would be disclosed and, literally, the cat would be out of the bag.

cat jumps, see which way the: to see what direction events are taking or observe how things are going to turn out (so that one can act accordingly). The origin of this phrase is uncertain.

cat, dragged in by the: a humorous coined variation of the phrase *look like something the cat dragged in*, meaning someone or something looks disheveled, unkempt, bedraggled, etc. The phrase *look like something the cat dragged in* is often used as an exclamation to express one's surprise when somebody with the above-mentioned qualities has just entered a room and alludes to the things cats drag into houses, such as dead mice and birds.

cat, line of: a coined variation of *breed of cat*, an informal phrase meaning a type, sort, kind, etc. *Line* here means the descendants of a common ancestor or of a certain breed.

cat's breakfast: a humorous coined variation of *dog's breakfast*. —for the full definition, see DOG'S BREAKFAST.

cat-a-bars: *n.* a humorous reference to *isobars*, lines drawn on a weather map or chart connecting all the points having the same atmospheric pressure. (*Atmospheric pressure* is the amount of pressure which the atmosphere exerts on the surface of the planet at a given time.) Changes in atmospheric pressure in a region can indicate that the weather will soon change. Charts showing the areas of high and low pressure are thus useful in forecasting the weather and can be used to show the average pressure for a year or the pressure at a given moment. The word *isobar* comes from the Greek words *iso*, which means equal, and *baros*, which means pressure, weight.

catapad: *n.* a made-up word.

cataphobia: a made-up word.

Catarrh Society of America: a made-up name for a society. *Catarrh* is inflammation of a mucus membrane, usually that of the throat or nose, causing a discharge of mucus. *Catarrh* is also used in a non-technical manner to refer to the common cold.

catatonic ambiguousa: *n.* a made-up word.

catatonic schizophrenia: *LRH def.* the person lies there day and night and never moves, barely breathes, breath hardly registers on a mirror when held to the lips, hardly any pulse. Once upon a time called 'suspended animation.' [Lecture 14 Mar 1957]

catburrs: *n.* a made-up word.

catch (someone or something) out: a chiefly British term meaning to detect or discover (someone or something) in error or in wrongdoing. This phrase comes from the game of cricket, baseball, etc., in which a player, known as a batsman, attempts to hit a ball thrown toward him. If he hits the ball, he can be put out of play by a player on the opposite side catching the ball before it touches the ground.

catch one's death of moonbeams: a humorous coined variation of *catch one's death of cold*, which means to become so ill with a severe cold (caused from

overexposure of one's body to cold weather) that one is in danger of dying from it. *Moonbeams* are the bright rays of light that shine down from the moon.

catch the ball: see BALL, CATCH THE.

caterwump: *n.* a made-up word.

caterwumph: *n.* a made-up word.

catfish to fry, other: a variation of *other fish to fry* meaning to have other (often self-interested) plans or other things to do than the matter at hand.

catfit: *n.* any emotional outburst stemming from anger, extreme disappointment, etc.

Cathedral at Reims: a famous Gothic cathedral and chief landmark of the city of Reims in northeastern France. The cathedral was begun on construction in the 1200s and completed in 1430. Nearly every French king has been crowned in it.

Catherine I: a reference to Catherine II (1729–1796), empress of Russia from 1762 to 1796, known as “Catherine the Great.” During her reign, Catherine built schools and hospitals, promoted education and extended Russian territory; however, she did little to grant basic civil rights to the Russian people, carried out few social reforms and left the vast majority impoverished. In 1773, a peasant uprising swept across Russia, almost advancing to Moscow, and became the greatest Russian rebellion up to that time. Catherine crushed this revolt with government troops and thereafter instituted more systematized control of the peasants, nearly eradicating what freedom they had, and divided the administration of the various areas of Russia between her favorites and ministers.

cathness: *n.* a made-up word.

cats on the belfry: see BELFRY, CATS ON THE.

cats, the: *n.* a shortened version of *the cat's meow*, meaning something or someone that is splendid or superlative; the height of excellence. This expression and its variations (*the cat's pajamas*, *the cat's whiskers*, etc.), date back to the 1920s and since a cat has the capability of looking enormously pleased and contented, it is likely that it derived from that appearance of satisfaction.

cattle guard: *n.* a device consisting of parallel bars set horizontally across a shallow ditch or depression to prevent cattle or horses from straying into or out of an area. The bars of a cattle guard are spaced far enough apart so as to deter hooved animals from crossing it, while still allowing for the passage of pedestrians, cars or other vehicles. The guard is often used instead of a gate at the point where a road passes through a fence or at a railroad crossing so that cattle do not stray onto the tracks.

caught it from all sides: see SIDES, CAUGHT IT FROM ALL.

cause gray hairs to jump out amongst the sable: —see GRAY HAIRS TO JUMP OUT AMONGST THE SABLE, CAUSE.

cc pills: *n.* a medicine, taken in the form of a pill, which causes the bowels to move; *cc* stands for *compound cathartic*. *Compound* means two or more substances mixed together and *cathartic* here refers to a substance that causes evacuation or cleansing of the bowels.

ceiling zero: *n.* a condition in which clouds or fog are heavy and close to the ground, making aircraft takeoffs or landings extremely dangerous or impossible. *Ceiling* refers to the height of the lowest level of a bank of clouds as measured from the ground. When skyward visibility is limited to 50 feet (15.2 m) or less, it is called *ceiling zero*. In contrast, when the sky is clear it is called *ceiling unlimited*.

CenOCon: *n.* a policy letter and bulletin distribution code. In May 1959, *CenOCon* on issues indicated a distribution to Association Secretaries or Organization Secretaries of Central Organizations only, not to staff; also to HCO Area Sec, HCO Cont, HCO WW. In June 1959, the distribution was expanded to include all staff. [HCO PL 22 May 1959] [Editor's Note: The abbreviation *CenOCon* stands for Central Orgs Only Confidential. *CenO* as an abbreviation is its own code and indicates distribution to all staff of Central Organizations. The addition of *Con* to *CenO*, before June 1959, restricted issue distribution.]

censorship board: *n.* an organized body of people that review communications, literature, motion pictures, radio and television programs, music, etc., to judge whether the material contains anything considered threatening to political, social or moral order. For example, groups have been established by governments to examine school texts to determine if they contain material thought to be morally or ideologically subversive, and during times of war letters and communications leaving the country are read to ensure that they contain no information valuable to an enemy.

Centenary College: a college of arts and sciences located in Shreveport, Louisiana, USA, and operated by the Methodist Church. Originally founded in 1825 in Jackson, Louisiana, as the College of Louisiana, its name was changed to *Centenary College* in honor of the one hundredth anniversary of the founding of the Methodist religion. (*Centenary* means a 100-year period; century.) In 1907, the college was relocated from Jackson to Shreveport.

Centerville County: a made-up name for a county.

central pins: *n.* a coined term for the main or fundamental points on which something is based, built or formed around. *Central* means belonging to the center as the principle and most significant part of something, which lies at the heart or dominates the rest; hence, chief, leading or dominant. A *pin* is a small piece of wood, metal, etc., cylindrical in shape and often tapering to a point, that is used to fasten or hold together the parts of a structure. It can also be used figuratively in reference to something with a similar function.

Ceppos, Art: (1910–1997) Arthur Ceppos, former president of Hermitage House, the first publisher of *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*.

ceretapal palsy: *n.* a coined variation of *cerebral palsy*, a general term for a variety of disorders caused from brain damage either prior or during birth or in the first few years of life. The brain damage can cause severe crippling or such mild symptoms they hardly affect the person in his activities. It can also cause mental retardation, learning disorders and problems in seeing or hearing. There are many different types of cerebral palsy and each involves a lack of muscle control.

Cermak, Mayor: Anton Joseph Cermak (1873–1933), American politician who in 1931 was elected mayor of Chicago, Illinois. Two years later on February 15, 1933 he was wounded by an assassin's bullet during an unsuccessful attempt

on the life of future president Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882–1945). He died shortly thereafter.

Cessna: a reference to any airplane produced by the American Cessna Aircraft Company. Established in 1927 by American aviator and aircraft manufacturer, Clyde V. Cessna (1879–1954), the company designed and produced a variety of airplanes, including training planes that were used during World War II (1939–1945). After the war, Cessna began to build light planes for private and business use and was the first company to have produced 100,000 aircraft. In 1991, due to economic concerns, Cessna merged with another company where they continued to produce aircraft and specialized in the construction of medium-sized business jets.

c'est bon?: a French expression meaning “all right?” or “okay?” Literally the phrase means “Is it good or correct?” from *ce* meaning “it,” *est* meaning “is” and *bon* meaning “good” or “correct.” It is used here as a question, eliciting agreement to the preceding concept. Example: “Dinner will be ready very soon, c'est bon?”

Cetewa: a reference to Cetewayo (1826–1884), the last of the great Zulu kings in southern Africa. Cetewayo succeeded his father to the throne in 1872, developed a military force of 40,000 warriors and became a threat to European settlers. The British demanded the Zulus disband the army and when the demand was not met, the British invaded Zululand. In a surprise attack Cetewayo's army wiped out an entire British regiment of more than a thousand men; however, approximately six months later the British defeated the Zulu and Cetewayo was removed from power.

cetomacrofol 1000: *n.* a reference to *cetomacrogol 1000*, a cream-colored, waxy substance used as an emulsifier in oil-in-water lotions, creams, etc. (An *emulsifier* is a substance that causes a liquid, such as oil, to disperse into tiny particles and remain suspended in another liquid or preparation.)

cetomacrofolis wax: *n.* a type of wax used as an ingredient in pharmaceutical or cosmetic preparations, such as hand creams.

cetostearyl alcohol: *n.* a substance used as an ingredient in skin care products, cosmetics and creams, which is mainly a combination of two different kinds of alcohols, *cetyl* and *stearyl*, and which is obtained from the oils of certain whales or coconut oil. Cetostearyl alcohol is used as an emulsifier, a substance that causes a liquid, such as oil, to disperse into tiny particles and remain suspended in another liquid or preparation.

CH: a possible reference to *ACTH*. —for the full definition, see *ACTH*.

chaff, separate out all the: a coined variation of *separate the wheat from the chaff*. —for the full definition, see *WHEAT FROM THE CHAFF, SEPARATE THE*.

chaff, sift the coffee beans from the: a coined variation of *separate the wheat from the chaff*. —for the full definition, see *WHEAT FROM THE CHAFF, SEPARATE THE*.

chain lightning: *n.* something that is unusually powerful and rapid in effect or movement. Chain lightning is lightning that appears to move very rapidly in long zig-zag or wavy lines and which gives off a brilliant light that dazzles the eyes. A single streak of chain lightning often breaks into several branches or forks and flashes one or more times without intermission.

Chaka (Shaka or Tshaka): (1787–1828) Zulu warrior chief who created the Zulu empire. Chaka was a military genius known for his brutality. Chaka ruled the Zulu with an iron hand from the very beginning, ordering death as a punishment for the slightest opposition. Reorganizing the Zulu army, he transformed the small Zulu tribe of about 1,500, into a huge nation with an army numbering some 40,000. In the years from 1816 to 1827, he led the Zulu armies in many victories as he continued his strategy of expansion with war. In 1827, following his mother's death, Chaka became more violent than ever, killing 7,000 Zulus including all pregnant women, who were slain with their husbands. No crops were planted, and milk, a staple in the Zulu diet, was forbidden. Obsessed by his mother's death, he pushed his armies to extreme limits until finally, in 1828, a small group of his close associates, including two of his half-brothers, murdered him and ended his reign of terror.

Chaldean calendar: a calendar used by an ancient people called *Chaldeans* who were part of the Babylonian Empire (in what became southern Iraq) from the late 800s B.C. to 539 B.C. This calendar, also called the Babylonian calendar, had 12 months alternating between 29 and 30 days each, based on the phases of the moon which repeat every 29 1/2 days. Because of this, the year had only about 354 days, thus throwing the calendar out of step with the seasons of the year, which repeat every 365 days. To make up for the missing days in the *Chaldean calendar* and to catch up with the seasons, an extra month was added to the calendar every so often. Around 300 B.C. however, another more reliable system was adopted that was more accurate.

Chaldeosis: a made-up word.

chalk line, walking down (or following) the: to keep undeviatingly on a course of action; to behave in a proper, disciplined or obedient manner, without deviation from propriety. This phrase is said to be of nautical origin, from a test of sobriety given to sailors. The test consisted of the sailor being made to walk the length of a straight chalk line drawn along the deck of a ship. If he could not walk the length of it, placing each foot directly on the line, he was judged unfit for duty and was thrown in the brig (a compartment on a ship where prisoners are confined).

chamomile: *n.* a type of perennial plant found in Europe and the United States which has very sweet-smelling, but bitter-tasting leaves and flowers. The flowers are used as a tea and also medicinally. Oil extracted from the plant is used in medicines, hair rinses, perfumes, and for commercial flavoring. The plant grows 12 inches (30 cm) high, with feathery leaves and flowers with white petals and yellow centers.

champing at the bit: see BIT, CHAMPING AT THE.

championship 65: a reference to an excellent score in the game of golf, as one made by a championship-caliber player. A golf course usually has 18 holes, which the competitors play through using as few strokes of the club as possible. The golfer using the least number of strokes is the winner. A player who manages to do the entire course in under 90 strokes would be considered fair. A score of 72 strokes (between 3 to 5 hits to get the ball into each hole) is considered very good. If a golfer played all 18 holes using only 65 strokes he would be far above average and considered to have the skills of a championship player.

chance, haven't got a devil's: see DEVIL'S CHANCE, HAVEN'T GOT A.

Chanel No. 2: a made-up name for a perfume. This is a variation of *Chanel No. 5*, a trademark for a perfume created by famous French fashion designer Gabrielle "Coco" Chanel (1883–1971).

Chanel No. 5: a trademark for a perfume created by famous French fashion designer Gabrielle "Coco" Chanel (1883–1971). Chanel associated good luck with the number 5 and so in 1921 introduced the fragrance on the fifth day of the fifth month and labeled it perfume No. 5. It achieved immediate popularity and is thought of by many as a classic in perfumes.

Chaney, Lon: (1883–1930) American motion picture actor whose artful use of makeup and portrayals of deformed or disfigured characters earned him the nickname "Man of a Thousand Faces." Chaney starred in more than 150 silent films, with some of his most memorable roles being Quasimodo, the hunchback in *The Hunchback of Notre Dame* (1923), and the acid-scarred musician who haunted the underground passages of the Paris Opera in *The Phantom of the Opera* (1925).

change my spots: see SPOTS, CHANGE MY.

change one's political coat: see COAT, CHANGE ONE'S POLITICAL.

Changing Times: a magazine founded in 1947 by American publisher Willard M. Kiplinger (1891–1967). It was written and designed to provide small business owners and their families with practical information on economics, personal finance and future planning. Originally, solely distributed through subscriptions, in 1949 it became available on newsstands under the title *Changing Times: The Kiplinger Magazine*. Its name later changed to *Kiplinger's Personal Finance Magazine* but it still featured articles primarily containing nontechnical reports on economic and financial topics, directed at the small businessman.

Channel: a reference to the English Channel, the body of water between England and France that connects the Atlantic Ocean with the North Sea. It is about 350 miles (563 km) long and varies in parts between 21 and 100 miles (34 and 160 km) wide. The Channel is often subject to fog and its waters are commonly rough, with strong currents.

Charcot Mirror: a device used by Jean Martin Charcot (1825–1893), French neurologist and psychiatrist, in the effort to hypnotize people. Charcot believed that one could hypnotize a patient by fixing their attention on something. Charcot used a device that consisted of three mirrors mounted on a stand that slowly rotated. The patient was made to watch the spinning mirrors until he was in a hypnotic trance. Sometimes, a strong light was flashed in the patient's eyes or a loud noise was made to suddenly break the patient's attention, which supposedly induced the hypnotized state more rapidly.

"Charge of the Light Brigade, The": the title of a poem by English poet Alfred Tennyson (1809–1892) written in 1854. The poem was based on an actual incident of the Crimean War (1853–1856)—fought between Russia and the combined forces of Britain, France, Turkey and Sardinia, chiefly on the large peninsula of Crimea in southern Russia. During one of the battles of the war, the Russians attempted to take over the seaport village of Balaklava, on the southwest tip of the Crimean peninsula. After failing and having retreated,

they were positioned behind their cannons at the end of a long valley with both sides of the valley held by Russian infantry and cavalry. An order came to the British cavalry commander to charge the Russian guns. Understanding the foolishness of such an action, but failing to question it, the lightly armed British cavalry unit (containing around 673 men) charged down the valley. Attacked from both the sides and the front, the British did reach their target, managed to cut down the gunners and somehow returned, however, most of the brigade were killed and no great advantage was gained. The poem glorified the English soldiers charging against hopeless odds and being slaughtered and contains the well-known lines:

“Theirs not to make reply,
“Theirs not to reason why,
“Theirs but to do and die...”

charge the moon: —see MOON, CHARGE THE.

Charles of Sweden: a reference to Charles XII (1682–1718) king of Sweden from 1697 to 1718. Shortly after succeeding his father (Charles XI) at the age of 15, he had to defend Sweden against an alliance of Russia, Denmark, Poland and Saxony (a region of Germany), who desired to take over Swedish provinces from the youthful king. He struck at these enemies one by one, quickly defeating Denmark, winning a major battle against Russia, and then went on to defeat Poland and Saxony. In 1708 he again went against Russia, driving deep into Russian territory; however, he was defeated in 1709. By 1714, Sweden had lost most of its provinces on the Baltic Sea and to regain some of its lost territory, Charles raised another army and in 1717 invaded Norway (then part of Denmark). He was killed by an enemy bullet in November of 1718.

Charleston: a United States cruiser launched in 1888 from San Francisco’s Union Iron Works. The *Charleston* was lightly armored and classified as a protected cruiser (a ship with structural defense against shells, bombs, etc.). She was in service until 1899 when she struck a reef and was wrecked beyond repair.

Chase Manhattan: a large commercial bank in the United States, formed in 1955 by a merger of the Chase National Bank and the Bank of the Manhattan Company. The Chase Manhattan operates more than two hundred offices in the New York City area and has representatives throughout the world.

checkered coat and megaphone: a reference to an employee of a circus or carnival, called a “barker,” who stands outside of an attraction or side-show using a flamboyant colorful sales pitch to lure customers into a show, often using a megaphone to amplify his voice when addressing the crowds. The barker may be assisted by a ticket seller wearing brilliant shirts and colored vests to add to the atmosphere of the circus.

checks, pass (or hand) in one’s: same as *pass (hand, toss, throw, etc.) in one’s chips*. (*Checks* are counters, such as the small flat disks called *chips* used as a token for money in certain gambling games.) —for the definition, see CHIPS, PASS (HAND, TOSS, THROW, ETC.) IN ONE’S.

cheek by jaw: a coined variation of *cheek by jowl*. —For the full definition, see JOWL, SIDE BY.

cheek, smote the other: see SMOTE THE OTHER CHEEK.

cheek, turn the (thy) other: to accept injuries or insult without seeking revenge; to refuse to retaliate. The phrase is an adaptation of a command given by Jesus in the Bible:

“Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite [hit or strike] thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.”

Cheer: a trademark for a laundry detergent, produced by Procter & Gamble (a major American manufacturer of cleansers, soaps and other various household products). Cheer was introduced in 1950 to compete with their earlier brand *Tide*, which had become America’s leading laundry soap. With Tide advertised as the brand that “makes clothes white,” Cheer was promoted as making clothes “whiter than white.” It became America’s number two brand directly behind Tide.

cheer to the echo: to cheer or applaud (a person, team, etc.) so loudly and strongly that echoes are created. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

cheese it (the cops)!: an exclamation used to tell someone to stop what he is doing or leave a place (because the police or some other authority are coming). *Cheese it* has been used by thieves since the early 1800s to tell someone to stop whatever he is doing and run away, especially due to the approach of authority. The origin of the phrase is unknown although it may be a corruption of the word *cease*.

Cheese Wits: a made-up name for a god.

chemical recorder: *n.* a device which records the output of an electronic piece of equipment onto paper, such as that used on a ship for finding the depth of water. The paper is treated with a chemical and is acted upon by a stylus which has a current flowing through it. The chemical composition of the paper remains unaltered until touched by the current flowing through the stylus at which point a dark line or dot appears. The stylus moves side to side tracking the output of the equipment while the paper moves under it.

chemical shock: *n.* supposed treatment of mental illnesses through the use of chemical agents used to induce certain physical reactions, such as convulsions.

Cheney: Sheldon Cheney (1886–1980), American theatre critic and writer who founded *Theatre Arts Magazine* and edited it until 1921. He was also the author of several books, including *The Theatre: Three Thousand Years of Drama, Acting and Stagecraft* (1929).

cherchez l’homme: a humorous variation of the French phrase *cherchez la femme* which literally means “look for the woman.” *Cherchez la femme* is used to indicate that the key solution or explanation to a problem or mystery is a woman and to solve it she needs only to be found. This advice is often offered facetiously in any situation, particularly one of mystery or doubt. It comes from the verb *chercher* meaning to seek or search for and *la femme* meaning the woman. The phrase was first used by French dramatist and novelist Alexandre Dumas (1802–1870) in 1864. The phrase *cherchez l’homme* means look for the man, *l’homme* means the man. Example: “Following the advice of

his assistant—cherchez l’homme—he solved the mystery and caught the thief.”

Chestnut Lodge: a psychiatric hospital located in the state of Maryland, USA, established in 1910. It attempts to “treat” such supposed conditions as schizophrenia, personality disorders, eating disorders and severe depression disorders.

chestnut, drops that like the cat dropped the hot: see DROPS THAT LIKE THE CAT THAT DROPPED THE HOT CHESTNUT.

Chevalier, Maurice: (1888–1972) French actor and singer, who became known for his characteristic straw hat and his charming, light-hearted manner. Chevalier began in show business as an acrobat at a young age and later switched to singing in Paris cafés and music halls. In 1908, he appeared in the first French silent films, and then returned to the stage, where he gained international fame wearing his trademark straw hat and bow tie. His American motion-picture debut came in 1929 in the musical *Innocents of Paris*. Between 1929 and 1935, he starred in eleven other American film musicals. His greatest international success was the film musical *Gigi* (1958), which was released when he was seventy.

Chevrolet: a popular line of American automobiles manufactured by General Motors Corporation, one of the largest producers of automobiles in the world. The first Chevrolet was built in 1911 by Swiss-American racing car driver Louis Chevrolet (1878–1941) and American businessman, William Crapo Durant (1861–1947) when they formed the Chevrolet Motor Company, which later became part of General Motors.

chew (it) around (or, over): a variation of the phrase *chew the cud*, meaning to think deeply and continuously about something; to reflect or mull over in one’s mind. The phrase *chew the cud* was first seen in use in the late fourteenth century and referred to the practice of cows who, after chewing and swallowing food, would bring it back up into their mouths again and chew it up more (*cud* means the mouthful of food that is chewed in this manner). Its figurative meaning came into use around the end of the sixteenth century.

chew hell out of: a coined phrase meaning to be rough on, cause trouble or difficulty for, etc. *Chew* here means to damage or injure, as if by chewing, and *hell* is used to intensify what is being said.

chew off more than one can easily bite: a coined variation of the phrase *bite off more than one can chew*, meaning to try to do more than one can actually accomplish or to be overly ambitious according to one’s resources and abilities. This is used commonly in reference to one who starts something and then is unable to finish it. Although the origin of this phrase is unknown, it first appeared in use in the late 1800s. Its literal meaning probably comes from watching children taking large mouthfuls of food, which they could not easily chew.

chew the rug: see RUG, CHEW THE.

chew, tough (large, etc.) bullet to: —see BULLET TO CHEW, TOUGH (LARGE, ETC.).

chewing on a straw: a phrase used figuratively to describe someone looking or acting like a naive person from the country. This is a reference to the common image of a farm worker chewing on a single stalk of wheat or other grain.

Chicago Bears: the name of a professional American football team in Chicago, Illinois. Formed in 1920 by football coach George Stanley Halas (1895– 1983), and named the Chicago Bears in 1922, the team played a key role in popularizing professional football in the United States.

Chicago piano: **1.** a reference to a submachine gun that first gained underworld acceptance in the Chicago gang wars of the 1920s. The Chicago piano was popular as it was light, easy to operate and could fire up to a thousand shots a minute. The origin of the term is unknown. **2.** a World War II (1939–1945) naval nickname for a rapid-firing antiaircraft gun, possibly named after the submachine guns used in the 1920s by American gangsters.

Chicago typewriter: a submachine gun. This term alludes to the *rat-a-tat-tat* noise made when the gun is fired, which approximates the sound of someone rapidly typing on a manual typewriter. The exact origin of the term, however, is unknown.

Chichester: a city in southern England, east of Southampton near the English channel.

chicken in every pot: a reference to a 1928 presidential campaign slogan meaning “prosperity for all, or at least enough money in every household to put food on the table.” The slogan is generally attributed to the thirty-first president of the United States, Herbert Clark Hoover (1874–1964), although there is a question as to whether it was uttered by him or was actually the title of a campaign flier. The earliest known use of this term is attributed to King Henri IV of France (1553–1610) who reportedly stated, “I want there to be no peasant in my kingdom so poor that he cannot have a chicken in his pot every Sunday.”

chicken-and-egg (chicken-or-egg): *m.* of or related to an apparently unresolvable problem regarding which of two parts came first, or which part caused the other. The expression comes from the literal example of this problem expressed by a chicken and an egg as follows: in order to have a chicken it must have come from an egg; but, in order to have an egg there must have first been a chicken who laid the egg. The question then, is which came first—the chicken? Or the egg?

Chief of Naval Operations: in the United States Navy, the highest ranking military officer and chief naval advisor on matters of war to the President of the United States and to the Secretary of the Navy (the post in charge of the Department of the Navy in the US Government’s Department of Defense). He is also a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, which is a high-ranking board of military advisors to the President of the United States, located in the Department of Defense.

child labor laws: laws that restrict working conditions for children in terms of hours and nature of work they may perform. Child labor laws exist in many countries, such as a minimum age for general employment, number of hours teenagers can work on school days and on weekends, and the specific hours during the day that they can work. Child labor laws were first enacted in England in the early 1800s, in response to bad working conditions for children in factories, and were later passed in Europe and the United States.

child’s crusade: *n.* a reference to the *Children’s Crusade*, a tragic Christian crusade in 1212, where thousands of children attempted to reclaim the Holy City

(Jerusalem) from the Muslims. Gathering in France and Germany, the children started their long trek with the belief that God would deliver the Holy City to them. Although many died during the journey from starvation and disease, those reaching the Mediterranean expected God to part the waters and give them safe crossing to Jerusalem. When this did not occur, some returned home in shame, others boarded ships only to be drowned in storms or to be taken and sold into slavery. All told, the Children's Crusade involved about 50,000 children, the vast majority of which never returned home.

childhood illnesses: *n.* a reference to some of the most common illnesses children contract sometime between birth and adolescence. Three of the most prevalent of such are: measles, (involving a runny nose, red eyes and a rash on the skin); mumps (involving swellings under the jaw and in front of the ears); and chicken pox (involving blisters and scabs on the skin).

chilluns: *n.* another term for children, used principally in dialects of the southern United States.

chimney, (run, go, etc.) up the: **1.** figuratively, to be gone and lost, sometimes with the idea of forever. The origin of this phrase is unknown. **2.** a coined variation of *drive up the wall*, meaning to make someone extremely annoyed, angry, upset, etc.; to greatly frustrate (to the point of insanity, or nearly so). *Drive up the wall* alludes to a person climbing up and over a wall to escape from a pest.

chin music: *n.* idle chatter or talk, especially impudent talk or unnecessary conversation.

chin out, sticking one's: doing something that is risky or dangerous; doing or saying something that might cause trouble. This phrase comes from the sport of boxing where if one does not protect his chin and instead sticks it out (making it an easy target), he is inviting or exposing himself to a punch from his opponent.

china marking pencil: *n.* a type of pencil in which the marking substance is made from pigment (coloring matter mixed with water, oil, etc., to make paints) and grease, and then cased in paper that is unraveled to expose the point; a grease pencil. Such a pencil is used for writing on glossy surfaces as when one edits a film or works with photographic prints, or for drawing on metal or stone.

Chinee: a singular form of the word Chinese: a native of China.

Chinese counting board: a reference to an *abacus*, a device consisting of a frame set with wire or rods on which beads representing numbers are moved to make arithmetical calculations. The basic idea of the abacus is that the position of the beads represent numbers. The typical Chinese abacus has several vertical columns of beads separated by a central horizontal crossbar. The vertical column farthest to the right is the "ones" column, the next is the "tens" column, then the "hundreds," and so on. Every column has two beads above the crossbar and five below it. Each bead above the crossbar represents units of 5 (as in 5 "ones," meaning 5, or for the tens column, 5 "tens," meaning 50, etc.) and the lower beads below the horizontal crossbar each represent a unit of 1 (1 "one," 1 "ten," 1 "hundred," etc.). Numbers are shown by moving the appropriate beads to the crossbar and from this the abacus aids a person making mental calculations.

Chinese fingernail(s): a reference to a Chinese practice, as among royalty, of

growing the fingernails very long. Such nails were often covered with elaborate guards and indicated a person's freedom from manual labor and household chores.

Chinese ladyfinger firecracker: a reference to a small, slender type of firecracker made in China. The name *ladyfinger* possibly comes from their resemblance in size and shape to a lady's finger.

Chinese pilot: a possible reference to the Chinese fighter pilots of World War II (1939–1945), who were notorious for being deficient in training and skill and were continuously outfought by the Japanese.

Chinese poet: a reference to Po Chu-i (772–846), a Chinese poet and government official. Po Chu-i wrote over 3,000 poems, most of which were addressed to friends or relatives, or written for his own amusement. His poems were expressed in simple, clear language and it is said that he used to show them to an old woman he knew and any word she did not understand, he revised out of the poem.

Chinese situation: a reference to a rift between Communist China and the Soviet Union that occurred in the mid-1900s. China accused the Soviet Union of being secretly allied with the United States and betraying communism. The Chinese disagreed with the Soviet emphasis on peaceful coexistence, claiming that war between the socialists and capitalists was inevitable. The split between the two nations came to a head in 1963 when both nations began to openly denounce each other to the press for failure to follow what each believed to be the true principles of communism. The Soviet Union cut off technical aid to China and China launched a “cultural revolution,” with one of the aims being to eliminate all Soviet influence from China.

Chinese system of pulse counting: see PULSE COUNTING, CHINESE SYSTEM OF.

chip off the old block: an expression used to describe someone whose abilities, character, appearance, etc., closely resembles that of a parent; most often used in reference to a son resembling his father or inheriting his talents. This expression dates from ancient Greece and alludes to a chip of stone or wood that looks similar to the larger block it was chipped from.

chip off the old crock: a coined variation of *chip off the old block*. A *crock* is a derogatory term for an old, decrepit person; one whose physical energy and vitality has gone, often due to age.

Chippos: a made-up name for a product.

chips are in, when the final: a coined variation of *when the chips are down*, meaning when a situation has reached the stage at which an important decision or action must be taken. This phrase derives from the chips (small flat disks) used as tokens for money in certain gambling games. Chips are put down on the table to clearly show how much money a player is wagering. When the *chips are down*, the final bets have been made, but it is still unknown who will win or lose.

chips (have been) stacked: a coined variation of *stack the deck*, meaning to manipulate circumstances, events, information, etc., for the purpose of gaining a desired result or an advantage, particularly in an unethical manner. *Stack the deck* originates from an old gambling practice of prearranging a deck of cards in order to cheat the other players in the game. A *chip* is a small flat disk used as a token for money in certain gambling games.

chips down on, have all of one's: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to have placed all of one's bets on something. This phrase derives from the chips (small flat disks) used as tokens for money in certain gambling games. Chips are put down on the table to clearly show how much money a player is wagering.

chips on, place (or put) one's: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to wager on, invest time, work or money on, in the hope of achieving a result. This is a reference to the use of chips (small flat disks) as tokens for money in certain gambling games.

chips, pass (hand, toss, throw, etc.) in one's: figuratively, to die or pass away; to commit suicide; also, to quit, give up or cease activity in a certain area. This phrase alludes to the American card game of poker: when a player wishes to quit the game, he hands in his chips (small flat disks used as tokens for money in certain gambling games) to the banker in exchange for cash. Thus, to hand in one's chips signifies the end of the game for that person.

chiropractic: *n.* a reference to the practice concerned with the handling of disease by manipulation of the structures of the body, such as the spine, joints and muscle tissue, in order to restore the proper alignment, function of the nerves, etc.

Chisholm, Brock: (1896–1971) a Canadian psychiatrist who held such positions as Canada's Deputy Minister of Health and Welfare in the mid-1940s and president of the World Federation of Mental Health in the 1950s.

chitter-chatter (or chitter-chat): *n.* **1.** incessant, trivial or nonsensical talk. *Chitter* was probably formed from the word *chatter*; an early meaning of which was to utter a rapid series of short vocal sounds, said of birds. It came to mean talking incessantly and rapidly, and with more sound than sense. **2.** light and lively talk, discussion, conversation, etc.

chivy: *v.* to annoy, badger or torment someone, especially persistently and usually for some specific purpose. The origin of this word is uncertain.

“Chloe”: the title of a song created in 1927, by German-born American lyricist Gus Kahn (1886–1941) and American composer Neil Morret (1878–1943). The song tells of a man searching through the dark night for his long lost love, Chloe. It was revived in the 1940s and 1950s by American musician Spike Jones (1911–1965).

chloral hydrate: *n.* a white, crystalline chemical compound used as a sedative-hypnotic drug. This drug was first synthesized in 1832 and was introduced into medicine in 1869. Taken in small amounts the drug acts as a sedative causing a deep sleep from four to eight hours, used frequently it can cause addiction. When administered with alcohol, chloral hydrate can cause a person to go into a coma. The drug can be fatal, with death occurring within five to ten hours of a severe overdose.

chlorobutanol: *n.* a white crystalline substance used as an antiseptic, anesthetic and sedative, as well as in the relief of vomiting.

Chomolungma: Tibetan name for Mount Everest, the highest mountain in the world, located in the Himalayas between Nepal and Tibet, just north of India. This mountain measures 29,028 feet (8,848 m) in height and after many failed attempts, was first successfully scaled in 1953.

Chongton: a made-up name for a place.

Chopin: Frederic Chopin (1810–1849), Polish composer and pianist ranked as one of the masters of piano composition. Chopin began to study the piano at the age of four, began composing at the age of seven and played his first concert at the age of eight. In 1831 Chopin settled in Paris, France, where he became noted as a pianist, a teacher and a composer. Famed for his original and poetic melodies for piano, his works greatly influenced other composers.

chops (gums), beat one's: to engage in idle chatter or meaningless talk; to talk endlessly, excessively, loudly (to no purpose or little effect). *Chops* refers to the jaws, the mouth or the cheeks beside the mouth.

chops, lick (or smack) one's: to enjoy or savor (the thought of) something; to think about or anticipate something that is pleasant. This expression refers to the action of an animal, such as a dog, licking its chops (the jaws) in expectation of food or when seeing food or after having eaten.

chowed up: a variation of *chewed up*, a term used figuratively to mean injured or damaged as if by chewing.

Christ Save Us: a made-up name for a song.

Christian, Mr.: Christian Fletcher (1764–1793) a seaman and leading mutineer against British Captain William Bligh in 1789 on the ship *Bounty*. While on a trading voyage from Tahiti to the West Indies, Christian (the first mate) and twenty-five other seamen seized the *Bounty*, allegedly due to Bligh's tyranny and insults. He set Bligh adrift in a small boat along with eighteen crew who refused to mutiny. Fletcher fled to Tahiti taking several native men and women and then sailed to another island in the South Pacific called Pitcairn. The men fought over the women and in 1808, when an American ship discovered the mutineers' location, there was only one man left alive—an elderly seaman named John Adams. Christian however was reportedly seen later on several occasions in England. The incident was made famous in the book *Mutiny on the Bounty*, published in 1932.

Christians and lions: a reference to the practice in ancient Rome of throwing a Christian into a lion's cage or den as a form of religious persecution. Such action was also performed for public entertainment in the Roman arena. In the fourth century, however, the Roman Emperor Constantine I (288?–337 A.D.), converted to Christianity and before long instead of being persecuted by the Romans, the Christians were enlisting Romans to persecute other religious groups.

Christian Science: a religion that views the Bible as the ultimate authority, believes God is wholly good and all-powerful, and which stresses spiritual healing as part of its teaching and practice. Founded by American religious leader and author Mary Baker Eddy (1821–1910). Christian Science denies the reality of the material world, arguing that sin and disease are illusions to be overcome by the mind, and thus Christian Scientists often rely on spiritual healing rather than medical help in fighting sickness. —see also EDDY, MARY BAKER.

Christian Science Monitor, The: an international daily newspaper established in America in 1908 as a protest against the sensationalism of popular press. Created at the urging of Mary Baker Eddy (1821–1910, founder of the Christian Science religion). The paper's appearance has traditionally been austere and it was not until the 1980s that color photography was introduced. —see also

CHRISTIAN SCIENCE.

Christie: John Reginald Christie (1898–1953) one of the most horrific killers in modern British history. Living in Kensington, London, during the 1940s and 1950s Christie murdered several women, including his wife, either by strangulation or by gassing them to death. Christie lured several of his victims by claiming to have flair for medical skills and offering to assist them with different ailments. After killing his victims he would rape them and hide the bodies in his house and garden. After his last murder Christie sublet his apartment and the new occupants discovered three corpses in a kitchen closet. Two more were found under the kitchen floorboards and two were found buried in the garden. Christie was finally caught in 1953 and confessed to the murders of six women including the murder of a neighbor whose husband had confessed to the crime after being convinced to do so by Christie and for which the husband was hung. Several months after being caught Christie was convicted and hung.

Christo beasto: a coined term used as an exclamation of surprise, anger, annoyance, etc.

chronometer: *n.* a timepiece that meets certain strict standards of accuracy. The chronometer (*chrono-* means time and *-meter* means measure) was created to fulfill the need of navigators for a very accurate timepiece by which to determine their position while at sea. The first such chronometer was developed by English clockmaker John Harrison (1693–1776) and perfected in the late 1700s, losing only 15 seconds in 156 days at sea (about 2 seconds a month). As the British government was offering a reward to encourage development of such a timepiece, Harrison received 20,000 pounds for his work. Later in the twentieth century, even more accurate means of determining a ship's position were developed and the chronometer was no longer essential in determining a ship's position at sea.

Chronus: a Titan god and a personification of time. (Chronus is the Greek word for time.) Chronus became ruler of the world and is said to have produced numerous children whom he swallowed and later regurgitated. He is pictured with a sickle and it is believed that he was also a god of agriculture.

Chrysler Building: a landmark office building in New York City, New York, USA, constructed between 1926 and 1930. The Chrysler Building was briefly the tallest building in the world, rising approximately 1,048 feet (319.4 m) into the air, until the Empire State Building opened in 1931. It has 77 stories and is topped by a needle-like stainless steel spire. The building houses the New York Offices of the Chrysler Corporation, an American automotive manufacturer, and numerous other businesses.

chuck in the sponge: see SPONGE, CHUCK IN THE.

chuck one's weight around: see WEIGHT AROUND, CHUCK ONE'S.

chuckupnuk: a made-up word.

Chula Vista: a residential city in southwestern California, USA, near the Mexico border, just south of San Diego and north of Tijuana.

Church of Christ: any of several Christian churches that accept the Bible as the authoritative Word of God.

Church Street: **1.** a reference to Kensington Church Street in London, England. **2.** a

street in the southern part of New York City, New York, USA.

chute, down the: into a state of failure or ruin, deterioration or collapse. Figuratively a *chute* is a downfall, descent or decline and alludes to an incline or steeply sloped channel, such as a trough or tube, used to convey water, grain, coal, etc., into a wagon, truck or other receptacle at a lower level.

chute, up the: a coined term meaning out of a state of failure or ruin, deterioration or collapse. This is a variation of *down the chute* with the opposite meaning: into a state of failure or ruin, deterioration or collapse. —see also CHUTE, DOWN THE.

CIC: an abbreviation for *Combat Information Center*. —for the full definition, see COMBAT INFORMATION CENTER.

cigar-store Indian, like a: silently and without expression; in a still, stolid manner. This phrase dates from the late 1800s. A cigar-store Indian is literally a life-sized, carved wooden figure of an American Indian warrior that was traditionally displayed outside cigar stores and shops where tobacco products were sold. This custom began in the late 1600s when English merchants displayed these figures in front of stores to advertise the tobacco products it sold. Such advertisement was used as the Indians had introduced tobacco to the American settlers. Shops that sold cigars came to be represented by the characteristic *cigar-store Indians*, in the same way barbershops came to be represented by red and white striped barber poles.

CineScope: a reference to *CinemaScope*, a trademark for a system of filming and projecting motion pictures that employed special lenses and a wide screen. Introduced in the early 1950s, CinemaScope consisted of a camera fitted with a special lens that took a wide picture and condensed it (“squeezed” it) so that it fit onto a standard size of motion picture film. When the final film was presented to an audience, a special lens on the projector expanded the picture back to the correct proportions so it could be viewed on a wide, slightly curved screen.

circle and S and double E triangle: a reference to the practice in chemistry of using letters, geometric figures, etc., as symbols in scientific formulas to represent elements, compounds, etc.

circles, (around) in: going around and around without making any progress despite effort; going over the same ideas again and again without arriving at a satisfactory answer or decision. *In circles* alludes to repeatedly moving around in a circular motion without making forward progress.

circles, making: a reference to handwriting exercises which are meant to train one in consistency and uniformity in the typical oval shapes one might use in writing letters of the alphabet, such as the letter “o” or the letter “a.”

circles, walking around in small: same as *in circles*. —for the definition, see CIRCLES, (AROUND) IN.

circumlocute: *v.* to use many words to express an idea that could be expressed by a few or to speak or write in a roundabout or indirect way. This term is used by LRH as a made-up word.

circumlocutor: *n.* a made-up word.

Citadel de Christophe: a reference to La Citadelle Ferrière, a famous mountain fortress constructed on top of a 3,100 foot peak outside the city of Cap-Haïtien

in Haiti. Built by the Haitian king Herni Christophe (1767–1820), it took 200,000 slaves working for 13 years, at an estimated loss of 10,000 lives, to erect it. It had walls 10 feet (3 m) thick and between 100 to 200 feet (30.5 to 61 m) high and could house 15,000 men with enough food and water to last for a year.

citizen out of, make a: a coined phrase meaning to get a person to operate in the manner of or to the standard expected of a particular group and its members; to initiate or orient, as to the way things are, the realities of a situation.

City of the Cross: a reference to Jerusalem, the capital of Israel, revered by Jews, Christians and Muslims as the place where Jesus Christ was crucified.

Civilian Concentration Corps: a reference to the *Civilian Conservation Corps*. — For the full definition see CIVILIAN CONSERVATION CORPS.

Civilian Conservation Corps: a former United States government agency (1933–1942) organized to provide work for the nation's unemployed single young men through developing and preserving the country's natural resources (timber, soil and water). Initiated during the Great Depression (that period of economic crisis and lowered business activity occurring in the United States from 1929 through most of the 1930s) the Corps' participants received job training and engaged in such activities as building roads, flood barriers and dams, planting trees, laying telephone lines, improving parks and fighting forest fires.

clam bucket: *n.* a reference to a clamshell bucket consisting of two parts shaped and hinged like the shell of a clam, used to remove earth, sand and other material from a river, bay, etc.

clam, happy as a: a shortened version of the expression *happy as a clam at high tide* meaning very happy, satisfied or contented. This expression originated sometime during the early 1800s. It alludes to the fact that since clams can only be dug out of the sand at low tide, they would presumably be happiest when the tide is in and they are safely covered with water.

clambakes, happy as: a coined variation of *happy as a clam at high tide*. A *clambake* is a picnic, etc., where clams and other seafood are baked, usually on hot stones. *Clambake* is also used to mean any social gathering, especially a noisy one. —for the full definition, see CLAM, HAPPY AS A.

clapboard: *n.* same as *clapstick*. —For the definition, see CLAPSTICK.

clapstick: *n.* a device used at the beginning of each shot of a motion-picture film to give information about the shot and to provide an orientation point for sound and visual action. It consists of two hinged boards attached to a slate which is opened and then shut with a loud *clap*. The camera films the clapper coming together, while the sound recorder records the sound. Later, in editing the film, the sound track and picture are synchronized to this point so that the dialogue matches the movement of the actors' mouths, etc.

clarifying copy: *n.* a reference to a printed copy of a stencil used to show clearly what the stencil contains.

clarion call: *n.* a clear and loud summons or speech, phrase, etc., that stirs (someone) into action. A clarion is an ancient shrill sounding trumpet that was formerly much used as a signal in war. (The word *clarion* comes from the Latin *clarus* meaning clear.) The term *clarion call* is used figuratively here to

mean a call resembling this in its ability to arouse, excite or animate a person or group of persons into action.

claw off (to windward): figuratively, to act so as to escape or avoid trouble. *Claw off* is a nautical term for sailing away from shore when the wind is blowing toward that shore (thus sailing windward, i.e., into the wind), so as to avoid being shipwrecked. The origin of *claw off* is unknown.

clay feet: *n.* a coined variation of *feet of clay*, meaning a fundamental failing, said of someone who has been previously held in high regard, or someone in an important position who shows disappointing weaknesses in character. The allusion is to a Biblical passage describing an image seen in a dream: The image's head was of gold, breast and arms of silver, belly and thighs of brass, legs of iron, and the feet were part iron and part clay. In the dream, the feet of the image were broken to pieces by a stone, then the whole image broke and the pieces were carried away by the wind.

clay pigeon: *n.* a saucer-like disk of baked clay or other material that is hurled into the air by a machine called a "trap" and which serves as a moving target (somewhat like a bird in flight) for shooting practice or in the game or sport of trapshooting. Originally the targets shot at were live pigeons (or other birds) but were replaced with clay disks, hence their name. This term can also be used to refer to a person who, like a clay pigeon, has gotten himself into a vulnerable or disadvantageous position and is therefore open to being a "target," as for some criticism, action, discipline, etc.

clean (innocent, etc.) as the driven snow: —see DRIVEN SNOW, CLEAN (INNOCENT, ETC.) AS THE.

clean as a wolf's tooth: see WOLF'S TOOTH, CLEAN AS (SLICKER THAN) A.

clean break: figuratively, any swift and complete separation from a person, group or thing, with nothing left behind; a total disconnection; the act of starting over. Example: "Tom made a clean break with his former associates before settling down and starting his new job." Literally, a clean break is a complete and perfect separation of parts, as in the breaking of a bone.

clean on the boards: see BOARDS, CLEAN ON THE.

clean slate: *n.* a new start or fresh chance, sometimes after offenses or debts of the past have been handled or forgiven; a record of creditable conduct without errors or bad deeds. This nineteenth-century idiom comes from the use of slates and chalk in schoolrooms and taverns. (Slate is a type of dark-colored rock that splits easily into flat plates, used to write on with chalk.) Children used to do class assignments on slates and by wiping their slate clean they were rid of any evidence of a mistake. In taverns the slate was used to keep track of debts owed by customers. Once the debt was paid, it would be wiped off the slate and the customer had a "clean slate."

clear as a bell: see BELL, CLEAR AS A.

clear button: a reference to a key on a computer, calculator, etc., that is pressed when one wishes to remove instructions or data from a memory or buffer.

cleft stick, in a: in an inextricable situation or dilemma, such as where one cannot decide between two equally important matters or actions, or where one can neither retreat nor advance. *Cleft* means divided or split. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

cleocene period: *n.* a made-up name for a geological period in the Earth's history. Geology is the scientific study of the earth's substance, physical structure and the forces affecting its appearance and development, as well as the history of life forms (living or extinct) as recorded in rocks. In geology, different spans of time in Earth's history are divided into chronological periods according to major physical changes in the earth such as the redistribution of land and sea and the forming of new mountain ranges.

Cleopatra's sister (relative, etc.): **1.** a reference to *Arsinoe IV*. —for the full definition, see ARSINOE. **2.** a possible reference to *Arsinoe II*. —for the full definition, see ARSINOE.

clerk mentioned by Elbert: a reference to the clerks mentioned in *A Message to Garcia*, an essay written by American editor, publisher and author, Elbert Hubbard (1856–1915). In the essay, the reader is asked to summon any one of six clerks within call and ask him to look in the encyclopedia and find some information on a given person. The essay points out that the clerk will not simply say “Yes, Sir,” and do the task. Conversely, he will ask “Who was he? Which encyclopedia? Where is the encyclopedia? What's the matter with Charlie doing it?” etc., and in the end finally come back to tell you that there is no such person. —see also *MESSAGE TO GARCIA, A*.

climbing the barber's pole: see BARBER'S POLE, CLIMBING THE.

clink: *n.* a jail, prison or prison cell. The term dates back at least as far as 1515 and was the name of a noted prison in a district of London, England. It later came to be used more generally to refer to a small and dismal prison or prison cell. Although the exact origin of the term is unknown it may have come from an earlier meaning of the word *clink* as in “to fasten securely” or the clinking noise of shackles worn by prisoners or that made by the barred gates on prison cells.

Clinton: a reference to Clinton, Tennessee, and Clay, Kentucky, two United States cities where violence erupted in the 1950s when attempts were made to desegregate the public schools. A number of people refused to allow black children into the formerly all-white public schools and held protests which led to outbreaks of violence. The National Guard were called in to restore order and shortly thereafter both areas had desegregated schools.

Clipangers: same as *Skiplangers*. —for the definition, see SKIPLANGERS.

clobbering: *v.* a coined term meaning moving along in a clumsy, awkward or heavy manner. A *clob* is a clod or lump of earth and thus if one were walking in or amongst clobs, one would be limited or hindered in movement.

clobovitor: *n.* a made-up name for an invention.

clock, all around the: twenty-four hours a day continuously all day and all night; without intermission. *All around the clock* can also be used as a variation of *all over the place*, meaning everywhere, from all angles, direction or aspects.

clock, fix someone's: to cause someone's defeat or prevent them from accomplishing something; to effectively silence, finish or even kill someone. The exact origin of this phrase is unknown; however, *clock* here may refer to a person's face.

clock, out of the: a possible coined variation of the phrase *out of one's head*, meaning, insane, irrational, etc. *Clock* is another term for the face, and is being

used here more broadly to refer to the head, which is thought of as the seat of understanding, thought or intellect.

clock, smooth as a: a coined variation of *regular as clockwork*, meaning in an orderly manner or fashion or without difficulty; with steady precision, unwavering regularity or keen precision. This phrase alludes to the mechanical or automatic nature of the workings of a clock and its steady constancy of action.

close (closing) the door: see DOOR, CLOSE (CLOSING) THE.

close aboard: a nautical term meaning close alongside, nearby; a location near to the sides of a ship. *Aboard* here means close to, but still on the outside of, a vessel.

close company: *n.* a reference to a *close corporation*, a corporation whose stock is held by only a handful of people, usually the managers of the company or a family. Shares in the company are not for sale to the broad public and there are generally no public investors.

close the (my, etc.) book: see BOOK, CLOSE THE (MY, ETC.).

close to home: so as to affect one's personal interests or feelings; too near to one's personal feelings, interests or wishes, or to a subject about which one is sensitive; describing or referring to something about which someone is sensitive.

cloud nine to the ninth: a coined variation and intensification of the phrase *on cloud nine*, used to refer to an unreal or fanciful place, a euphoric state. It is also used to mean a condition of great joy or extreme bliss; in a state of perfect happiness, exhilaration. The origin of this phrase is uncertain, but may have come from terminology used by the United States Weather Bureau. Clouds are divided up into classes and each class is divided up into nine types. *Cloud nine* refers to the type of cloud that is often seen in the sky on a hot summer afternoon and which may reach 30,000–40,000 feet high. Thus, if one were on *cloud nine*, he would be very high indeed. *To the ninth* indicates *cloud nine* multiplied by itself nine times, and is used here for emphasis.

cloud's-eye view: a coined variation of *bird's-eye view*, a view from above, such as that presented to the eye of a flying bird. *Eye view* means "a view" and is a term usually used with a possessive noun (such as worm's, bird's, child's or parent's) to denote what is seen from the viewpoint of the person or thing specified. *Bird's-eye view* originated around the 1600s.

club, off the: a coined variation of *off the cuff*. —For the full definition, see CUFF, OFF THE.

club-tie: *m.* a variation of *old school tie*. —for the full definition, see OLD SCHOOL TIE.

CM: an abbreviation for *copy master*. —for the full definition, see COPY MASTER.

C movie: a humorous variation of "*B*" picture, a former designation for a low-budget, quickly made film intended to accompany the major film (or "*A*" picture) of a double-feature. A "*C*" movie would thus be a film that was the next grade down from a "*B*" picture.

CNP: a possible reference to the Chinese Nationalist Party, a political party formed in 1912 and which governed all or part of mainland China beginning in 1928. The Nationalists were in conflict with a revolutionary party known as the Chinese Communist Party and following World War II (1939–1945), hostilities

increased between the two. In 1949, after much fighting and bloodshed, the Chinese Communist Party controlled most of mainland China and the Nationalist Party fled to the island of Taiwan.

coal cellar: *n.* a basement storage area for coal. A *cellar* is a room or set of rooms underground, usually beneath a building, that is generally used for storing a variety of items such as wine or miscellaneous household items.

Coal Hill: a man-made mound more than a mile in circumference, approximately 210 feet high (64 m), in Peking, China, covered with trees and temples and which was also the site of a burial ground. The name Coal Hill comes from the idea that originally coal was buried underneath it for use by the city in case of a siege, emergency, etc.

coal, pour on the: to hurry up or accelerate the speed of something or some action. Though this phrase originated in the 1930s in the field of aviation, it was likely a reference to the steam engines of ships and trains, which burned coal to create power. The more coal that was poured into them and burned, the faster the train or ship went. The phrase has since been used in reference to other vehicles, as well as figuratively to actions, endeavors, etc.

coals of fire on one's head, call down: a coined phrase meaning to cause or invoke the anger or wrath of (someone).

coals of fire on one's head, heap: to produce remorse by repaying evil with kindness or good deeds. The expression comes from the Bible: "If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink; for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee." In other words, by doing good to a person who has offended or harmed one, the person would be made to feel remorse about what he had done.

coals to Newcastle: —see NEWCASTLE, COALS TO.

coal-scuttle helmet: *n.* a reference to a helmet which was worn by German troops during World War I (1914–1918) and II (1939–1945). The helmet apparently got its name from Allied propagandists as it resembled an inverted coal scuttle, a bucket-like container with a lip and handles, used for holding and carrying coal.

coaming: *n.* a raised edge or frame (usually six to nine inches high) around an opening in the deck of a ship such as a hatch (a hole cut into the deck which provides access below), that prevents water from running below. By extension, the word can refer to any similar lip or structure on other vehicles.

Coastwise Navigation Wrinkles: a reference to *Coastal Navigation Wrinkles*, a book on navigation, first published in 1959. The book covers navigation instruments and aids, different information about tides, compass checking, etc. *Wrinkle* here refers to a brief detailed piece of advice based on practical experience rather than theory, useful knowledge or instruction.

coat, change one's political: a coined variation of *turn one's coat*. —for the full definition, see COAT, TURN ONE'S.

coat, in another: a coined phrase meaning in a different guise. *Coat* is used figuratively here to mean something that conceals or covers.

coats of fire on one's head, heap: to produce remorse by repaying evil with kindness or good deeds. The expression comes from the Bible: "If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink; for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee." In other words, by doing good to a person who has offended or harmed one, the person would be made to feel remorse about what he had done.

coat, turn one's: to change or abandon one's principles, ideas, opinions, etc., and support the opposing point of view or a person who was originally an enemy. Formerly, soldiers wore coats that distinctly showed which army they belonged to. Thus, to *turn one's coat* was to put one's coat on inside out so as to hide the identifying marks or colors; for example, when one's army began to lose.

Coca-Cola girl: a reference to any of various women portrayed on posters, calendars, as well as other items advertising the soft-drink Coca-Cola, beginning in the late 1800s and continuing through the 1900s.

cock of the walk: *n.* someone who has become the leader or chief over a group by defeating all opponents; also, a very domineering person or the undisputed master of some situation, event, group, etc. A *cock* is a male chicken, or rooster. A *walk* in this sense is an enclosed place set aside where poultry can run freely. In its literal sense, then, a *cock of the walk* is a rooster who has become master of the walk by fighting and defeating all other rival roosters in the area. The expression has been used figuratively since the early nineteenth century to describe a person who in some way has defeated all potential rivals in an area and is thus, like a cock, proudly strutting about as leader or chief.

cocked hat, knock into a: figuratively, to knock out of shape, to change beyond recognition; to render useless; to defeat completely. This can also be used to mean to be of much higher quality or value than. A *cocked hat* was a hat worn especially in the eighteenth century, having a stiff, wide brim turned up on two or three sides giving a three-cornered appearance. The phrase *knock into a cocked hat* is thought to have come from a bowling game where three out of the nine pins (to be knocked down by the bowler) were set up in a triangular arrangement and when all the pins except these were knocked down, the set was said to be "knocked into a cocked hat."

coco: *n.* another name for a coconut, used humorously to mean the human head (due to the similarities in their shapes). The term derives from the Portuguese *coco*, meaning grinning face or grimace (from the three small marks at the base of a coconut that resemble a monkey's face).

coco to, to fall totally: a coined phrase meaning to become totally aware of (something); to realize or understand completely.

coconut shell, through a: a reference to the alleged early practice of the ancient Hawaiians using a coconut shell or gourd for navigation. Four holes were pierced in the shell at points an equal distance from the rim. Every night a navigator would fill the shell with water, hold it in such a position that it didn't spill water, and look through one of the holes. He would site the position of stars in the sky by looking through the holes in the shell. The location of the stars as seen in relation to the opposite rim of the shell told the navigator when to change course.

coffee and cake(s): *n.* **1.** enough money for the necessities of life or the necessities themselves; also, a small salary or minor amount of money. **2.** more than enough money, wherewithal, etc.; luxuries. Example: “With the way the company is expanding, there will be coffee and cakes for everyone.” **3.** figuratively, one’s living. Example: “He’s been making his coffee and cakes at this job for a long time.”

coffins, whistled through an awful lot of: a coined phrase meaning to have observed or studied a number of deceased people.

cognizate: *v.* a coined word meaning to understand or be aware of. This is probably formed from *cognize*, meaning to know or perceive, and the suffix *-ate*, which is used to form verbs.

cogwheel, slip a: an expression meaning to make a mistake in an otherwise correct procedure, action, etc.; to lose one’s reason or good sense. A cogwheel is a wheel that has teeth (called cogs) of hardwood or metal inserted between the teeth of another wheel so that they mesh, thus when one cogwheel is rotated, the other wheel is turned as well. Through this arrangement, one can transfer motion from one wheel to the other wheel. If one slips a cogwheel, one or more of the cogs has not meshed properly into the other wheel’s cogs and the wheel being driven by the other ceases to turn until they realign.

coheses: *v.* a coined word meaning sticking or joining together parts of the same mass. This is formed from the word *cohesion*, which means the act or quality of holding or sticking together firmly or solidly, with a resistance to any separation.

coin a phrase, to: literally, to create or invent a new phrase. *Coin* means to invent, fabricate, make. A *phrase* is a group of two or more words together which form a thought that is less complete than a sentence and does not contain a subject and its verb.

coin, common: see COMMON COIN.

cold pack: a reference to a “treatment” used in psychotherapy where ice packs or towels or sheets wrung out in cold water are applied to the patient to act as a “sedative” to control delirious or excited behavior. The towel, sheets, etc., are wrapped around the patient and the body is encased in a mummy-type fashion leaving the patient immobilized, often for several hours and repetitively.

cold-brewed: *m.* brewed using a yeast which ferments at cold temperatures. In brewing beer one uses yeast as a fermenting agent. There are many methods used to carry out this process, one of which works at colder temperatures. Generally carried out at temperatures above 50–55 degrees Fahrenheit (10–12 degrees Celsius), the cool ferment is often followed by a long and even colder aging period at temperatures as low as 32 degrees Fahrenheit (0 degrees Celsius). This method originated with the Germans who during the spring and summer months would store their beers in ice-cold caves in the Alps. This resulted in *lager* beers (from the German word *lagern*, to store) that were smoother and drier than others.

cold-pressed: *m.* a term used to describe oil that has been extracted from seeds, etc., by pressure and without the aid of heat. In oil extraction, heat is sometimes applied to the seeds to make the oil flow faster, thus increasing the speed of the process; however, the heat may destroy the nutritional value of

the oil.

Colgate-Palmolive: a major American consumer products company established in 1806 and originally exclusively dealing in the selling of starch, soap and candles. The company grew to manage five main segments—oral care, personal care, household surface care, fabric care and pet nutrition. Selling its products internationally the company markets such well-known brands as Colgate toothpaste, Palmolive dishwashing soap and Mennen deodorant. In 1971 when restrictions were placed on in-store product promotions the Colgate company ran programs where money was awarded to schools and local civic groups whose young people collected the most labels and boxtops from selected Colgate products.

collar button, for a nickel and a: see NICKEL AND A COLLAR BUTTON, FOR A.

collar button, two bits and a: same as *two whoops and a collar button*. *Two bits* is the equivalent of twenty-five cents, a quarter. —for the full definition, see COLLAR BUTTON, TWO WHOOPS AND A.

collar button, two whoops and a: a coined phrase used to indicate something of very little value, or barely worth anything; scarcely anything, a bit. *Whoop* here means worthless and a collar button is something considered to be of insignificant value.

collar on backwards (or around), put (or turn) one's (a, my, your, etc.):

literally to turn one's collar around to resemble a type of collar which is fastened at the back, and often worn by priests and clergymen. To do so shows that one is from a church and such a collar is also called a clerical or reversed collar. Figuratively, to act in the manner of a priest or clergyman.

collar ornament: *n.* a small pin worn on the collar of a military uniform designating the wearer's rank or what corps the person belongs to, such as medical, dental or chaplain. Collar ornaments appear in various forms and are either worn on both collar tips, such as those indicating certain ranks, or are worn on one side only, such as those designating Medical Corps, Supply Corps, etc.

collar, burning under the: a coined variation of the phrase *hot under the collar*, meaning angry, agitated or upset. The "heat" of anger has been noted since ancient times and is manifested in a flushed warm neck and face. *Burning* intensifies this and literally means aflame or on fire.

College of Heralds: a reference to the Heralds College, a corporation under the crown of England which regulates the use of coats of arms and keeps records of family lineages. Heralds were originally used by British sovereigns to carry messages, announce war and peace, run tournaments, act as ambassadors, etc. To perform their duties, they had to be able to identify different knights and families, which was made possible by coats of arms. Heralds eventually took over the responsibility of issuing and recording the coats of arms, and in the late 1400s the *College of Arms* was formed. The college continues to exist with some of the ceremonial duties of the earlier heralds but mainly with the function of tracing family lineage, and verifying and issuing coats of arms.

college, going to: a variation of the phrase *go to town on*, meaning to exploit a situation to its fullest; to do something thoroughly, with energy and great enthusiasm or without restraint. This phrase originated in America in the

1800s and probably alluded to a special treat of a trip to town for those who lived out in rural areas (outside the cities).

Collier's magazine: an American family magazine founded in 1888 by subscription-book and magazine publisher Peter Fenelon Collier (ca. 1846–1909). The magazine, originally known as *Once a Week*, was established to promote Collier's book business and later became *Collier's*, *The National Weekly*. From the early to mid-1900s, the magazine's circulation expanded from 200,000 weekly copies to 3,200,000 copies. In 1956, however, the circulation had declined and its publication ceased.

Collings, Kenneth Brown: (1897–1941) an American war correspondent and aviator. Collings worked as a freelance writer and foreign correspondent in 1935, covering a war between Italy and Ethiopia, and later reporting on World War II (1939–1945). Collings was also the author of several books, including *Just for the Hell of It* (1938) and *These Things I Saw* (1939).

Colonel's lady, the: a reference to a line in the poem "The Ladies" (1895), by English author, Rudyard Kipling (1865–1936). It reads in part:

"For the Colonel's Lady an' Judy O'Grady
Are sisters under their skins!"

color card: *n.* a piece of card exhibiting one or more strips of various shades representing the available colors of a paint, floor covering, cloth or similar item.

colored couplers: *n.* a reference to tiny particles in color film which, during development of a picture, form colored dyes that make up the image of the subject photographed. Color film is made up of three separate layers, each of which records a different color of light when exposed, i.e., one records red, another blue, and the last green (combinations of which can produce any other color). When the picture is being developed, the colored couplers in each layer combine with developing chemicals to produce a colored dye in exact proportion to the exposed areas in each layer of film. Together these dyes reproduce all the colors one sees in the final photograph.

color chart: *n.* a chart used to evaluate matching of colors as indicated on sample impressions of printed color works. There are a variety of such charts which are used by printers for quality control.

color darkroom: *n.* a room that is almost or totally dark and specially equipped to develop negatives and final prints from color photographic film. A darkroom contains various chemicals, sinks, timers and other equipment to process film and create a final picture. Processing color film is a more involved and time-consuming procedure than handling black and white film, it requires additional chemicals, lights and equipment. Thus, a color darkroom would be more complex than one set up to process only black and white film.

color organ: *n.* an electronic device controlled by an organ keyboard which activates various colored lights upon a screen, instead of playing sounds, used for visual entertainment. A variety of color organs have been developed; for example, some display colors based on a system that equates the frequencies of sound and color vibrations so that low tones would be red, medium tones yellow and green, and very high notes violet.

coloron: *n.* a made-up word for a unit of color.

colors, false: misrepresentation or pretense. This phrase dates back to the late 1600s and is an allusion to the practice of pirate ships sailing under false colors. *Colors* here refers to the flag flown by a ship that denotes the nation to which it belongs. Pirates flew a black flag (with a white skull and crossbones), but would deceive potential victims by flying a false flag; for example, a flag of a nation that was friendly to the pirate's intended target. This hid their true identity and lured other vessels close enough to be captured.

Colossus of Rhodes: a giant statue of the Greek sun god Helios, known by the Romans as the god Apollo. Considered one of the Seven Wonders of the World the statue stood at the entrance to the harbor of Rhodes (a Greek island) for approximately 55 years. It was built in 280 BC to commemorate the island's survival of a yearlong siege. Made of bronze and stone with reinforcements of iron inside, the Colossus measured around 37 meters (120 feet) in height. It is sometimes said to have straddled the harbor so that ships sailing in and out went under its legs, and is depicted in one account as shielding its eyes from the sun with one hand. During an earthquake in 225 BC the statue fell and was left in place until AD 653 when the Arabs raided Rhodes and had it broken up and the bronze sold for scrap.

Colt, W. R.: same as *Winchester Remington Colt*. —for the definition, see WINCHESTER REMINGTON COLT.

Colter: John Colter (ca. 1775–1813), American explorer and fur trader, and the first white man to have seen and traveled (in 1807) through the area which became Yellowstone National Park, the first national park in the United States, located in the state of Wyoming and well known for its geysers, buffalo and bear. A year later Colter explored an area of Montana later known as Three Forks, and one of the tales from this exploration relates how Colter narrowly escaped from certain death. The area was guarded by the Blackfeet Indians who captured Colter, took all his clothes and told him to run for his life. Colter ran, and after a harrowing chase through the wilderness he managed to escape. The story of this dramatic run has become famous.

Columbian College: original name of George Washington University from 1821 until 1873 when it became the Columbian University and later George Washington. The name “Columbian College” was later used for one of the individual colleges of George Washington University and it offered courses in arts and sciences. —see also GEORGE WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY.

Columbian College Association: same as *Columbian Society*. —for the definition, see Columbian Society.

Columbian Society: an association formed in 1819 to fulfill the desire of former United States presidents, George Washington (1732–1799), Thomas Jefferson (1743–1826) and James Madison (1751–1836), to establish a university in Washington, DC. In 1821, by an Act of Congress, the Columbian College in the District of Columbia was founded on forty-seven acres of land, a half-hour walk from the Capitol. In 1904 the college name became George Washington University.

Columbia Pictures: a film company established in Hollywood, California, USA, in 1920 as *CBC Sales Film Corporation* to produce low-budget westerns and comedies, etc. (CBC are the initials of its three founders, Harry Cohn, Joe Brandt and Harry's brother Jack Cohn.) In 1924 the company changed its

name to Columbia Pictures and began producing successful major films. Columbia also took advantage of the introduction of television, and through a subsidiary called *Screen Gems* produced and sold programs of old movies to television stations, soon becoming one of the top film companies in Hollywood.

column right: a command used in marching to execute a turn to the right. A column is an arrangement of people, especially soldiers, in several short rows one behind the other, used particularly for marching. When the command *column right* is given, the front row of the column turns to the right while continuing to march, and each row behind them turns to the right when they reach the point where the first row pivoted.

combat exhaustion: *n.* same as *combat fatigue*. —for the definition, see COMBAT FATIGUE.

combat fatigue: *n.* an intense weariness, exhaustion or agitation said to be caused by continued exposure to hostile enemy fire or the violence and stress of war. This term was originated by psychiatrists and persons said to have this “disorder” were described as exhibiting over-reactive responses, irritability and possible violence, nightmares and the inability to sleep. It has also been called combat exhaustion, war neurosis and shell shock.

Combat Information Center: an area in a ship or aircraft manned and equipped for gathering tactical information regarding enemy positions and activities. The Combat Information Center (CIC) displays, evaluates and distributes information and, as on a combat vessel, it coordinates the actions of various departments or divisions of the ship both before and during battle. Abbreviation *CIC*.

come a cropper: see CROPPER, COME A.

come down on like a ton of bricks: see BRICKS, COME DOWN ON LIKE A TON OF.

come down to: 1. to amount to, to equal; be basically a matter of; to mean in essence. 2. (**come down to it**) to get to basic fundamental facts or principles.

come (through, in spite of, etc.) hell or high water: see HELL OR HIGH WATER, COME (THROUGH, IN SPITE OF, ETC.).

come in like a lion and go out (like a lamb, kind of tiptoeing, etc.): a variation of the saying *March comes in like a lion and goes out like a lamb*, meaning that the month of March is characteristically rough and stormy in the beginning but by the end has usually calmed down with the onset of spring. This saying can be used figuratively in reference to the behavior or actions of a person or thing.

come now: a phrase used to urge a person to pay attention to some matter, to get them into motion or action, or to get them to consider what they are saying or doing. It can also be used to imply encouragement, impatience, objection, mild protest, etc.

come of age: to become fully developed or mature, said of persons, plans, things, etc. Literally if one comes of age one is old enough for full legal rights and responsibilities, or one has reached the point where certain legal rights, as marriage or voting, are acquired. Age here refers to such duration of life as ordinarily brings body and mind to full development.

come-on pitch game: a reference to persuasive speech, actions or methods used to

induce a person into purchasing or investing in something. A *come-on* is something used to entice or attract, and a *pitch* is a persuasive line of talk used to sell something.

come (run, etc.) out of (one's, his, etc.) ears: see EARS, COME (RUN, ETC.) OUT OF (ONE'S, HIS, ETC.).

come out smelling like a rose: see ROSE, COME OUT SMELLING LIKE A.

comest: *m.* an archaic form of the word *come*, as seen in publications such as the Bible and in Shakespeare's writings.

come to realize (plots): a reference to a story plot that contains a realization or cognition of something as by one of the main characters.

come up with a silver platter: see SILVER PLATTER, COME UP WITH A.

“Come with me to the Casbah”: a famous line supposedly said by French romantic actor Charles Boyer (1899–1978) to the heroine of the 1938 movie *Algiers*. The *Casbah* is the older section of the city of Algiers, capital city of the North African country of Algeria, consisting of winding, mazelike patterns of streets and close, crowded buildings. This section was named for the fortress (casbah) that exists in the area. In the film, Boyer plays a French criminal who lives lavishly in the Casbah and has a romantic affair with a beautiful woman from Paris played by famous Austrian actress, Hedy Lamarr. Early in the film he is supposed to have said in a French accent, to Lamarr, “*Come with me to the Casbah*,” however, he did not, nor did he say it in any other movie. Boyer insisted it was a fabrication by his press agent. The line became legendary, was often attributed to him anyway and was frequently used by people doing imitations of a romantic lover.

coming-out party: *n.* an elaborate party or ball celebrating the first presentation of a young woman into society (meaning the cultured or fashionable class). It is formal with the girl usually wearing a long white dress and gloves. Such an event traditionally announced that a girl eighteen or nineteen years old, usually of a family with wealth and social prestige, had come out (made an entrance) into society and could now be courted by eligible young men. The practice dates back to England in the late 1700s and early 1800s when young women were formally presented at court and thereby made their entrance into society. These young women came to be called debutantes (from the word *debut* meaning a beginning or first appearance before public or in society and the suffix *-ant* which is used to form nouns showing the doer of an action).

comma, down to the last: a coined phrase meaning completely or totally; exactly or precisely.

Comment?: a French word meaning “What?” “Excuse me?” “(I beg your) pardon?”

Commer bus: a reference to a passenger vehicle made by *Commercial Cars Ltd.*, a company established in 1905 in London, England, and later called *Commer Cars Ltd.* Originally designing and producing large trucks for carrying heavy loads, the company soon went into passenger models and their vehicles became a success both in England and the United States. In the 1970s, the company was bought by the Chrysler Corporation, an American automotive manufacturer, and the Commer name was discontinued.

commissars are more equal than others: a coined variation of the expression,

some are more equal than others. Commissar was the name given to the head of a government department in the Soviet Union up until 1946 when the title changed to “minister.” —for the full definition, see SOME ARE MORE EQUAL THAN OTHERS.

Committee of Senator Ervin: a reference to a committee formed in the 1950s that censured United States Senator Joseph Raymond McCarthy (1908–1957) who was investigating the unproven charges of communist infiltration in the high echelons of the United States government. United States Senator Samuel James Ervin, Jr. (1896–1985) was a member of the committee. In the 1970s, Ervin became best known as the chairman of a committee for conducting the investigation into the illegal presidential campaign activities of president Richard Nixon (1913–1994), which eventually led to Nixon’s 1974 resignation.

common coin: *n.* a thing that is customary or current due to being commonly discussed, mentioned or accepted.

Commons proceedings: a reference to a record of the actions of the House of Commons, one of the lawmaking bodies of the United Kingdom. The British Parliament is made up of two houses: the House of Commons, composed of representatives elected by the people of England, Northern Ireland, Scotland and Wales; and the House of Lords, the membership of which is mostly hereditary (i.e., nobility inherit the positions). The House of Commons is the more powerful of the two houses and the leader of the ruling party in the House of Commons is the Prime Minister of Britain.

communist confessions: a reference to confessions obtained by various coercive means from dissident elements to the Communist Party in the former Soviet Union. These confessions were then used in trials, conducted chiefly for propaganda purposes, to suppress dissent against the government by making an example of the accused. —see also CRIMES CONFESSION TRIALS.

communotomy: *n.* a made-up word.

¿cómo está?: a Spanish phrase meaning “How are you?” *¿Cómo está?* is a shortened form of *¿cómo está usted?* *Cómo* means how, *está* means are and *usted* means you.

Como, Perry: (1912–2001) a popular American singing star from the 1930s through many decades. Como got his start in music by accepting a friend’s challenge to audition as vocalist for a band. He traveled with the band for many years until it disbanded during World War II (1939–1945) at which time he returned to his home state of Pennsylvania to resume his earlier profession as a barber. Upon his return, however, he was offered a position on a radio show. He accepted and rapidly became famous for his relaxed style, good looks and his crooning. (Crooning is singing in a low murmuring manner with the mouth very close to the microphone; especially when singing sentimental songs in a smooth voice). Como became a recording star of the 1940s and an idol of young girls and women. He appeared in numerous musical films and by the 1950s he had his own television show which ran until the 1960s.

Companies Act: an act consisting of a series of regulations concerning companies, businesses and other organizations in the United Kingdom. The Companies Act covers such points as the procedures for establishing and operating a company as well as the naming of a company so as to not mislead the public as to the exact nature of its business.

- companion-at-arms:** *n.* a fellow soldier. A *companion* is an associate or one who accompanies, and *at arms* refers to being at battle or engaged in war.
- company front:** *n.* in the military, a formation where a group of soldiers stand in a line, side by side. A *company* is a military unit consisting of from sixty to one hundred men; it is also used to mean any relatively small body of troops.
- compensation, (Emersonian) law of (essays on, etc.):** see EMERSONIAN LAW OF COMPENSATION.
- complementary absorbing colors:** *n.* a reference to color complements which when combined create white light. Complementary here means opposite in color. For example, yellow is considered the opposite of blue because combined they equal white light. Light is made up of three primary colors: red, green and blue. Their respective complements are cyan, magenta and yellow. For example, a blue photographic filter absorbs its complement, yellow light, and passes blue light. Since yellow is made up of the other two primary colors of light, red and green, all other light is absorbed.
- complementary colors:** *n.* either of two colors that when mixed together in the right proportions produces white (in the case of light) or gray (in the case of pigment—a substance used to give paint, ink, etc., its color). For example, with light, blue and yellow are one of the sets of complementary colors. With pigment, red and green are one of the pairs of complementary colors. As complementary colors often go well together, knowledge of them is important in such fields as photography and art.
- compound calculus with analytical figments:** a made-up term.
- compound calomel:** *n.* a chemical compound much used in medicine in the form of a white powder with a yellow tinge. It is an antiseptic that is used to kill bacteria. It was formerly used as a purgative (a cleansing or purifying agent) and fungicide and was also discovered as a cure for syphilis by Russian biologist and zoologist Élie Metchnikoff (1845–1916).
- comprehensent:** *m.* a coined term meaning having or showing understanding or comprehension of something. This is formed from the word *comprehense*, meaning the action of conceiving completely; the fact of taking into the mind and grasping and the suffix *-ent*, which is used to form modifiers.
- Compur shutter:** a camera shutter of high quality and precision made by a German company. A *shutter* is a small sliding door in a camera that allows light to pass through the aperture (opening) and onto the film. The Compur shutter can be set to open and close for fixed increments of time to control the duration of exposure to the film when taking a picture.
- Conault Integrator:** a made-up term.
- conceive mind essence:** LRH def. **1.** mind essence is probably a thetan. Well, if you could conceive the idea of a thetan, believe me, you would be in wonderful condition—providing you *could* do it. But we ask almost anybody to conceive a static, and he gets awfully ill. So it means at once that this one-shot Clear, Buddha fashion, was not an attainable thing—for the bulk of the people. [Lecture 16 Jan. 1957] **2.** if you can conceive the isness of existence, if you can conceive an *is* not further associated, you have conceived, actually, the one step necessary to finally conceive mind essence, which is the total goal of Buddhism. Just conceive an isness not further connected. And it's a wild experience, by the way. No further connection; a disconnected isness. It

just is. It has no significance. Nothing else. [Lecture 16 Jan. 1957] **3.** the worst process that has ever been offered to man—I'm sorry to have to say this because he was a great guy—was offered by a fellow named Gautama Siddhartha Sakyamuni. And he said, "Conceive mind essence." And that was all you had to do. And that is, "Conceive a static." And we know it doesn't work. So that people told to sit around and contemplate the spirituality of things and the spiritual nature of things and so forth as a process are being condemned to almost perpetual entrapment. They're being asked to look at something at which they have never looked. They're being asked to run something out which they never ran in. The isness of life is life and life has never viewed it and doesn't seem to be able to. [Lecture 11 Mar. 1957]

Conceptology: the name of a suppressive group in San Antonio, Texas, USA, in 1953, since disbanded.

concisity: *n.* a made-up word.

conclusions, jump to: to make a decision too quickly or to form an opinion or judgment hastily without thinking or considering the full facts and data. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

condensate return: *n.* a return of water formed in pipes carrying steam, or in machines using steam, to a specific spot where it can be reused or disposed of. When steam is cooled, it condenses to water. This water, known as *condensate*, is carried via a *return* pipe back to its designated spot for handling.

condensation-rarefaction: see RAREFACTION-CONDENSATION.

cone down: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to go from a broad area at the top down to a narrow point at the bottom, or from something general to a specific, etc. A *cone* is an object which has a broad circular base at one end and comes to a point at the other, such as an ice-cream cone.

cone in: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to go from a broad area to a narrow point, or from something general to a specific, etc. A *cone* is an object which has a broad circular base at one end and comes to a point at the other, such as an ice-cream cone.

cones: *n.* a possible reference to *keratotic cones*, a skin affliction characterized by small, pointed or rounded, horny wart-like growths (called *keratosis*) on the body.

cone up: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to go from a broad area at the bottom up to a narrow point at the top, or from something general to a specific, etc. A *cone* is an object which has a broad circular base at one end and comes to a point at the other, such as an ice-cream cone.

Confederate seven-dollar bill: a coined phrase meaning completely wrong. This phrase alludes to the paper money of the Confederacy (the South) during the American Civil War (1861–1865) where there was no such thing as a seven-dollar bill and after the Southern defeat, all Confederate money became worthless.

confession stories: *n.* a reference to the sensational, often purely fictional autobiographical tales popular in the mid-twentieth century stories that appeared in magazines, supposedly telling real-life stories and true confessions of everyday people. Such magazines contained stories relating

confessions of subjects as sexual misconduct, extramarital affairs, etc. Confession stories became popular in the early 1900s when American publisher, Bernarr Macfadden (1868–1955), issued the magazine *True Story*.

conflugence: *n.* a made-up word.

confusion: *n.* a made-up word rhyming with *collusion* (a secret agreement or understanding for deceitful purposes; covert, underhanded scheming or cooperation with another; trickery or fraud).

Conger rocket: a reference to the Congreve rocket developed in the early nineteenth century by British colonel William Congreve (1772–1828). Tubular in shape, it weighed between 25 to 60 pounds (11.3 to 27.22 kg), had a range of almost 3 miles (4.8 km), and was armed with explosives and sometimes packed with steel balls that burst outward when the rocket detonated.

Congress Bill 862: a made-up name for a proposed law. *Congress* is the national legislative body of a nation and a *bill* is a draft of a proposed law that is presented to a lawmaking body, but not yet passed and made into a law.

Congressional Airport: an airport formerly located in Rockville, Maryland, USA. Congressional Airport was the location of various flying schools and, in the early 1930s, was a site where LRH participated in stunt flying.

congressional committees: *n.* legislative groups composed of members of Congress (the supreme lawmaking body of the United States), that conduct investigations; consider, evaluate and recommend action on legislation; and also serve as a means for those outside the legislative system (such as private individuals and groups with special interests) to express their viewpoints. Considered the working groups of Congress, committees (both permanent and temporary) deal with legislation affecting areas of government and public life under their jurisdiction, such as agriculture, the armed services, finance, governmental affairs, education and labor, energy and commerce, public works and transportation.

congressional hearing: *n.* a session held by a congressional committee to gather information. After opening speeches, witnesses (usually government officials, experts and representatives of those affected by proposed laws under study), present prepared testimonies and are then questioned by committee members. The hearing forms the basis of committee reports or legislation.

congressional investigation: *n.* an inquiry initiated by Congress (the supreme lawmaking body of the United States), to investigate governmental affairs, executive actions or public and private wrongdoing, and which may lead to new laws. Such investigations, carried out by Congress as a body or by appointed committees, have been launched to uncover scandals, spotlight certain issues, or advance the reputations of the committee members themselves.

Connie: a reference to the *Super Constellation*, a large, four-engine long-distance passenger airplane manufactured by the Lockheed company in the mid-twentieth century. This plane could carry close to one-hundred passengers and cruise at speeds of 260 miles (418 km) per hour.

Conqueror, The: a historical epic about thirteenth-century conqueror Genghis Khan. Produced in 1956, the movie starred American actor John Wayne (1907–1979) playing Khan, and American actress Susan Hayward (1918–1975). It tells the story of Mongol chief Temujin who battles against Tartar armies for the love of the Tartar princess and finally becomes the emperor, Genghis Khan.

Constitutional Congress: a reference to the Constitutional Convention, a body of delegates from the original states of the United States which met in the late 1780s and drew up the Constitution. One of the provisions of the Constitution was the establishment of a chief executive over the nation, i.e., the President of the United States. —see also THIRTEEN STATES.

Contac: a trademark for an over-the-counter drug used as a multisymptom cold relief medicine and in the treatment of hay fever. First introduced in the United States in 1960, the drug became one of the world's best-selling cold remedies and in the 1980s *Contac Severe Cold Formula* was introduced.

contemplate one's navel: see NAVEL, CONTEMPLATE ONE'S.

continental, does not give two whoops and a: a phrase used to indicate one does not care at all, in any way, shape or form. This is a coined variation and combination of *don't give (or care) two hoots* and *don't give a continental*. The phrase *don't give a hoot* was popular in the nineteenth century as *don't care a hooter for*, and *hooter* was thought to be a regional dialect variation of *iota*, meaning any very small amount. *Don't give a continental* was the eighteenth-century equivalent of *don't give a hoot*, and *continental* referred to the paper money issued during the American Revolution (1755–1783), considered worthless as there was no gold or silver reserves to back it up.

continental, does not (doesn't) matter a: a coined phrase used to indicate that something does not matter at all, in any way shape or form. This is a coined variation of *don't give a continental* meaning one does not care at all and *continental* refers to the paper money issued during the American Revolution (1775–1783) considered worthless as there was no gold or silver reserves to back it up.

convenienation: *n.* a humorous, coined word for the act of convening, meaning a coming together or assembly, in the same place, as of people with a stated purpose or common interest.

convincencedness: *n.* a coined word meaning the state, quality or condition of being convinced. This is formed from the word *convinced*, which means having a strong belief on the grounds of satisfactory evidence, the conscious assent of the mind, fixed or firm belief in something; and the suffix *-ness*, used when forming nouns expressing a state, quality or condition.

convincifier: *n.* a coined term referring to a person who has the ability to convince someone of something. The word *convince* means to cause someone to consent to, agree with or have undoubting belief in something one has put forth as through persuasion or evidence.

Conway, Peggy: (–1957) an American actress, who starred in the stage play of *Peg O' My Heart*, a play written in the early 1900s by English playwright John Hartley Manner (1870–1928). Conway turned from Broadway star to perform in the USO (United Service Organizations) when her country requested. During World War II she visited nearly all combat areas wearing a jacket bearing almost every regimental insignia. Conway was a Scientologist and trained auditor, and during the 1950s worked in South Africa with South African officials as a personal representative of LRH. See also *Peg O' My Heart*.

Cook County Jail (prison): a prison facility located in Cook County, Illinois, USA, constructed in 1895 and originally built to hold 1,300 prisoners.

cooked data: *n.* information that has been altered to suit somebody's purpose. To

cook as used here is to falsify, alter or concoct something, often dishonestly, to produce a desired result.

cook on all eight cylinders: see CYLINDERS, COOK ON ALL EIGHT.

cooking on both front burners: see FRONT BURNERS, COOKING ON BOTH.

cooking on the front burner: see FRONT BURNER, COOKING ON THE.

cook(ing) with gas: see GAS, COOK(ING) WITH.

Cook's: a reference to Thomas Cook and Son, a prominent British travel agency, established in 1841 by English travel agent, Thomas Cook (1808–1892), and known for organizing European tours, especially in the nineteenth century.

Cook's tour: a quickly conducted guided tour, especially one in which many things are examined briefly. The term refers to guided sightseeing tours pioneered by English travel agent, Thomas Cook (1808–1892). Cook started a travel firm in 1841, first offering foreign tours in 1850, the grand tour of Europe in 1856 and the first around-the-world tour in 1872. His tours were very popular and greatly encouraged European travel.

cook, what makes one: a coined variation of the phrase *what makes one tick*, meaning what internally motivates one or causes a person to act or think as he does. The origin of the phrase *what makes one tick* is uncertain but it compares a person's or object's essential character or motivation to the internal operating mechanism of a clock or watch, which sometimes makes a ticking sound.

cool coin: *n.* a variation of *cold cash*, meaning actual money such as paper or coins or money that is immediately available or paid at the time of purchase—as opposed to buying with a check or on credit. This term originated in the first half of the twentieth century.

Coolidge: Calvin Coolidge (1872–1933), president of the United States from 1923 to 1929. Coolidge took over the presidency from his position as vice president after the unexpected death of president Warren Harding (1865–1923). He was reelected in 1924 and his tenure of office was distinguished by absence of crisis, lack of impressive political leadership and the growth of apparent prosperity. Coolidge completed his term but refused to run again, simply stating: “I do not choose to run for president in 1928.” Shortly after his leaving office, the stock market crashed and a depression ensued, lasting for several years.

coonbat: *n.* a made-up word.

Cooper Special: a reference to a race car made by Cooper Industries, a British car company founded in 1947. The company, which was operated by race car designer and builder, Charles Cooper (1893–1964), produced many different vehicles for road race competitions.

cop (it): to get into trouble of some kind, to catch it. *Cop* was first recorded in eighteenth century England and meant to capture or catch and was later adopted as a term for a police officer who catches criminals.

Copley Plaza Hotel: a stately hotel in Boston, Massachusetts, USA, built in 1912, which, in addition to its elegant rooms and suites, houses two restaurants. The hotel is regarded as a historic landmark.

copper bound: firmly, strongly or securely bound. This phrase alludes to something being bound with bands of copper, a metal that is conductive,

malleable and which resists corrosion.

Coppermine: a settlement in northern Canada near the mouth of the Coppermine River (apparently named for the copper found on its banks). Chiefly inhabited by Eskimos (called the Copper Inuit), the area has been used for fishing and hunting seals since ancient times.

copperplate: *n.* an elegant and ornate style of handwriting, that became popular in the 1700s, characterized by a slant to the right, regular loops and vertical strokes that are thicker than the horizontal strokes. Taught to schoolchildren in Europe and the United States during the 1700s and 1800s, copperplate was based on models of handwriting created by masters in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Their works were engraved onto polished copper printing plates (hence the name) and used to make books and manuals which demonstrated styles of handwriting as well as proper presentation and layout for formal correspondence.

copy master: *n.* a recording made of an original tape, used only to make further duplicate copies, as of a lecture, etc. —abbreviation: CM.

corbitron: *n.* a made-up word.

corbli: a contraction of *corblimey*, a British exclamation used to express surprise, perplexity, contempt, etc. *Corblimey* is a variation of the phrase *God blind me!* which is used as an oath or curse to invoke calamity, evil, etc., upon oneself or another.

Corcoran: a reference to the Corcoran Gallery of Art in Washington, DC, USA, founded in the late 1800s by American art collector, financier and philanthropist, William Wilson Corcoran (1798–1888). The Corcoran holds collections of paintings, sculptures, tapestries, photographs and ceramics. It also houses one of the world's most important American art collections from the colonial period to modern art.

cord: *n.* a tendon, nerve, or other similar structure in a body that is somewhat like a cord, such as the spinal cord.

corduroy road: *n.* a type of road formed of logs that are laid side by side crosswise, as across a low or swampy area. The name may come from the material, *corduroy*, a type of coarse cotton with lengthwise cords or ridges.

Corfam: a trademark for a synthetic material developed in the 1900s and used in the manufacture of shoes, belts, handbags, etc. Produced by the E. I. du Pont Nemours & Company (a large American manufacturer of chemical, plastic and synthetic products), Corfam was similar to leather but had many advantages. It was lighter, more flexible, required no polishing and “breathed” easily, meaning moisture and air could travel through it. However it did not stretch or conform to the foot as leather did. Its manufacturing expenses also increased beyond expectancy and production ceased in 1971.

cork test: *n.* a reference to a test as to whether or not an alcoholic can take a drink of alcohol and put the cork back on the bottle without having to continue drinking.

cork, blow one's: to lose one's composure or mind; to become crazy. Although the origin of this expression is uncertain, it alludes to the cork in a bottle or cask blowing out of its hole, as from pressure that has built up inside.

corn and games: a coined variation of the phrase, *bread and circuses*, which

literally means mass entertainment provided by the government to prevent the population from causing trouble. This phrase refers to the practices of ancient Rome of providing official public amusements and feeding the people as a means of keeping the populace happy. *Bread and circuses* has come to be used more generally to refer to government policies that seek short-term solutions to public unrest.

corn around: a coined variation of *mess around*, meaning to fool around or engage in silly, idle or purposeless activity. *Corn* in this sense refers to silly humor.

Cornell: a two-seat trainer airplane introduced in 1940 by the American Fairchild Engine and Airplane Corporation. The Cornell was the primary training plane for US and Canadian pilots during World War II (1939–1945), and it is estimated that one million pilots were trained with it.

Cornell and Wood: a made-up name for a company.

Cornell Medical College: a medical college established in 1898 as part of Cornell University which is located in Ithaca, New York, USA. The university is named after American businessman Ezra Cornell (1807–1874), who financed its establishment in the 1860s. The medical college is situated in New York City, away from the main campus university, and combined together with the New York City Hospital, forms a large complex of medical research, science and educational facilities.

cornered-rat effect: *n.* a reference to the actions of a rat, which, once trapped in a position from which it cannot escape (such as a corner), will turn and fight against the aggressor, even if the aggressor is much larger, such as a man.

corners, cut (cutting): to carry out an action in the most expedient manner; to cut out time and pursue an easy or convenient (often dangerous) course of action; also to disregard a requisite or technicality. The term is often used to refer to any effort or behavior which represents a compromise for the sake of expediency without regard for quality or sincerity. It is also used in a positive form to describe the most viable and efficient mode of doing something. Literally, to cut corners means to go across a corner or corners instead of following the exact path or road.

Cornog, Bob: (1912–1998) American physicist and engineer who helped develop the atomic bomb and different missile systems. During World War II (1939–1945) Cornog designed specialized equipment for ships. He also took part in the first atomic bomb testing and development project in Los Alamos, New Mexico, from 1943 to 1945. In the 1950s he worked on missile systems for several different companies in Southern California.

corn (something) up: to add ridiculously old-fashioned, sentimental, exaggeratedly theatrical or overdrawn dramatic elements to something. *Corn* is something that is *corny*, meaning lacking in subtlety; unsophisticated; of a type that appeals to people from a rustic area, etc. The origin of this term is uncertain but it first came into use in the early 1930s by musicians referring to old-fashioned music.

Coronet: a historical romance, written in 1930 by American editor and novelist, Manuel Komroff (1890–1974). The book traced the decay of European aristocracy from the seventeenth century to the twentieth century. It related the lives of the owners of a piece of jewelry as it passed from hand to hand (a coronet is a crown-like ornament, as of jewelry or gold, for the head).

corpse delicious: *n.* a humorous coined variation of the Latin term *corpus delicti* (literally body of the crime), which refers to the substantial facts or evidence necessary to prove a crime has been committed, such as the murdered body in a homicide. The term, *corpus delicti*, can also be used to refer to the corpse of a murder victim.

cosh boy: *n.* a chiefly British term applied to one who carries or uses a cosh (a bludgeon, especially a length of iron pipe or a piece of rubber filled with lead). The term *cosh boy* is often used to indicate a young ruffian.

cosmopolous: *m.* a humorous, coined variation of *cosmopolitan*, which means belonging to all parts of the world; not limited to any place, country or group of individuals. *Cosmopolous* is formed from *cosmo* meaning universe, world, *pol(is)* meaning city and the suffix *-ous* meaning full of, characterized by, having the quality of.

cosmopolouse: *n.* a humorous, coined variation of *cosmopolite*, a “citizen of the world”; someone who has no national or local ideas, prejudices, cultural attachments, etc., and who is at home all over the world. *Cosmopolouse* is formed from *cosmo* meaning universe, world, *pol(is)* meaning city and the suffix *-ous* meaning full of, characterized by, having the quality of.

costume historical: *n.* a reference to a dramatic play, movie, etc., that is set in an historical period and in which the actors wear costumes different from that of the present era. *Costume historical* is also used to refer to books and writings covering historical periods.

CO₂: an abbreviation for *carbon dioxide*, a colorless, odorless gas that exists in the atmosphere of many planets and is also found in the exhaled breath of people and animals. CO₂ consists of molecules made up of one carbon atom (C) and two oxygen atoms (O₂). The gas has numerous uses: plants use it to survive, it is used in soft drinks, sparkling wines and beer to give the beverages their “fizz,” and it is used in fire extinguishers (it does not burn and is heavier than air, thus enabling it to blanket the fire and prevent oxygen from reaching the fire). CO₂ has also been used by psychotherapists as a “therapy.” —see also CO₂ THERAPY.

CO₂ therapy: a reference to a “treatment” given in psychotherapy where the patient was made to breathe a mixture of air containing a quantity of carbon dioxide far above the normal. (CO₂ is an abbreviation for *carbon dioxide*, a colorless, odorless gas found in small amounts in the earth’s atmosphere.)

count, by the: a coined variation of the expression *by the numbers*, meaning in a routine, systematic (sometimes mechanical) manner; in the prescribed way or as expected. This expression derives from the armed forces where “by the numbers” was part of an order given to troops engaged in drilling that indicated their drilling or marching was to be done in unison to a specific count to ensure they were precisely coordinated in their moves. Thus this phrase is often used to denote mechanical or unthinking doingness.

count, down for the (last): see DOWN FOR THE (LAST) COUNT

count your bottom dollar: see BOTTOM DOLLAR, COUNT YOUR.

counter, over the: by direct transaction, where cash is exchanged for a product directly between the seller and buyer.

counter-blaster: *n.* a made-up term for a device on a space vessel. To *blast*, said of a rocket or spacecraft, is to take off from the launching site. A *counter-blast* is literally a blast blown in the opposite direction to another blast, and a *blast* is a forceful stream of air, as from the exhaust of a rocket, etc.

count (think, etc.) rings around: see RINGS AROUND, COUNT (THINK, ETC.).

country doctor: *n.* a reference to a single medical practitioner in a small town or rural area. Such a doctor usually operates alone, doing everything from setting broken bones, delivering babies, to handling aches and pains. Treating a wide variety of ailments and patients of all ages, he does not specialize. The term can be used figuratively to refer to anyone who works in such a manner without a team of support personnel or administrative backup.

country, line of: an area of interest, activity, pursuit or study; an area that is one's specialty or profession. *Line* here is used to mean a course of conduct, action or procedure; an area of activity. *Country* means region, district or area and is used here figuratively in reference to a field of endeavor or pursuit.

cour: *n.* a French word meaning court or courtyard.

courtesy, in the (or by one's): a coined variation of *by courtesy*, meaning as a favor, compliment or through goodwill or allowance rather than because of a legal right or as something rightfully owing. As used in this phrase, *courtesy* means favor as distinguished from an inherent right; something widely acknowledged but not legally valid. Example: "He was a member of the Board of Directors in the courtesy."

courtesy flag: *n.* the national flag of the country that a merchant ship or yacht is visiting, customarily flown by the ship or yacht when entering that country's port and flown during its stay in the port.

Covenant 83: a made-up designation for a covenant, the conditional agreements made by God to humanity, such as the agreement between God and the ancient Israelites, in which He promised to protect them if they kept His law and were faithful to Him.

cowboy in the black hat: a coined phrase meaning a law-breaking bad guy; an unethical, morally corrupt person. This phrase refers to the fact that in many Western movies the good guys wore white hats and the villains or bad guys wore black hats.

cowboy in the gray hat: a coined phrase meaning a person who is alternately a lawbreaking bad guy, an unethical, morally corrupt person; and a law-abiding good guy or hero, an ethical, morally upright person. This phrase refers to the fact that in many Western movies the good guys wore white hats and the villains or bad guys wore black hats. A guy wearing a "gray hat" could be considered to act like both.

cowboy in the white hat: a coined phrase meaning a law-abiding good guy or hero; an ethical, morally upright person. This phrase refers to the fact that in many Western movies the good guys wore white hats and the villains or bad guys wore black hats.

cow's breakfast: a humorous coined variation of dog's breakfast. —for the full definition, see DOG'S BREAKFAST.

cows come home, until (till) the: endlessly, forever or for an immeasurably long period of time. This expression dates back to the late 1500s, and alludes to

cows that, having been out to pasture, faithfully return each morning and evening to be milked. The expression *till the cows come home* particularly refers to the cows' morning appearance because it implies that some activity (such as partying or revelry) would go on all night until the early morning, literally when the cows would come home.

cow's dinner: a humorous coined variation of *dog's breakfast*. —for the full definition, see DOG'S BREAKFAST.

crack, at a: a coined phrase meaning at a time; simultaneously; all at once. *Crack* refers to an instance or a time.

cracked back: a reference to the principle or most difficult part of something that has been accomplished, completed or solved. —see also CRACK THE BACK OF.

Cracker Jack: a trademark for a confection made of popcorn, molasses syrup and shelled peanuts. Cracker Jack was created in 1893 in Chicago, Illinois, USA. The name reportedly came from the exclamation of a friend who tasted the mixture for the first time and said "That's crackerjack!" (*cracker* meaning excellent and *Jack* a generic address to a man whose name is unknown). In 1910, the company put a coupon in the box, which the customer could send in for a prize. Around 1912, the coupon was abandoned and the prize (magnifying glass, small toy, whistle, etc.) was inserted straight in the box. Since 1912, more than 17 billion toys have been given away.

crack out of the box: same as *first crack out (off) of the box*. —for the definition, see BOX, FIRST CRACK OUT (OFF) OF THE.

crack the back of: a coined variation of *break the back of*, meaning to accomplish, complete or solve the principle or most difficult part of something. The origin of this term is unknown. However, *back* refers to the backbone (or spine), which serves as the main support for the rest of the body and, if broken, disables the body. *Back* can also be used figuratively to refer to the main element or major supporting or vital factor of something. Hence, to *break the back of* a problem or situation refers to handling its main, most important or toughest part and thus resolving it or rendering it capable of solution.

Craepelin: a reference to Emil Kraepelin (1856–1926), German psychiatrist who developed a classification system for "mental illnesses."

cranial capital: *n.* a humorous reference to the head. *Cranial* refers to the *cranium*, which are the bones that enclose the brain; the skull. A *capital* as used here is the top part of an architectural column, derived from the Latin word *caput*, meaning head.

cranial clavichord: *n.* a made-up name for a body part. *Cranial* refers to the cranium, which are the bones that enclose the brain; the skull. A *clavichord* is a keyboard musical instrument that was a forerunner of the piano.

craniosacral: *n.* pertaining to the craniosacral system, that part of the body's nervous system mainly concerned with handling the body's everyday function of excreting waste products. This system is most active during sleep and acts to subdue heart rate and to stimulate the organs of the digestive system, such as the stomach and intestines. It is called the *craniosacral system* because the nerves of this system originate from the cranial (*cranial* meaning of the skull) and sacral regions (*sacral* meaning in the area of the *sacrum*, a bone at the lower end of the spine). —see also AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM and THORACOLUMBAR.

crash wagon: *n.* an ambulance or other emergency vehicle especially equipped to provide aid to victims of airplane crashes, etc. A *wagon* is a strongly built, four-wheeled vehicle for carrying heavy goods, either designed to be pulled or equipped with its own motor.

Crawley: a town in West Sussex, approximately 26 miles (42 km) south of London, England, and just a few miles west of East Grinstead. It was originally chartered in 1202 and in the twentieth century it was developed into a new town with many industries, including engineering, printing, plastics and food processing.

crazy as a bedbug: —see BEDBUG, CRAZY AS A.

crazy as a (church) mouse: —see MOUSE, CRAZY AS A (CHURCH).

Cream of Wheat: an American brand of hot breakfast cereal introduced in the late 1800s by the Cream of Wheat Company and later produced by Nabisco Brands, Inc., one of the world's largest manufacturers of crackers and cookies, as well as hot and cold breakfast foods.

cream, rolling in: a variation of the phrase *rolling in it* meaning being very rich or affluent. *Roll* means to turn over and over in something (in this case, money or riches) and *cream* here means the most excellent part of something and serves to intensify the phrase. Example: "After winning the lottery, he was really rolling in cream."

Creed and Company: an English telegraph and teletypewriter manufacturing company founded by F. G. Creed (1871–1957) in the early 1900s. The company was known for having developed a machine that recorded incoming telegraph signals (done by code) in the form of perforations in a paper tape, which could then be decoded by machine into English. They went on to produce numerous machines, which came to be used by various organizations for quickly transmitting information over long distances.

Creel, George: (1876–1953), American journalist, author and publicist. In 1917, during World War I (1914–1918), Creel was appointed chairman of the President's Committee on Public Information. From this position he directed the government's information and war-propaganda activities, promoting war aims and building strong public enthusiasm for the war effort. The committee promoted voluntary censorship, curbed anti-German hate publications and directed public opinion through its propaganda campaign.

crepe: *n.* a reference to mourning crepe, a black dull silk fabric with deep grooves pressed into its surface and which is used as part of funeral wreaths or for bands worn on the arm. *Mourning* means the expression of grief after death, such as through denial of amusements, avoidance of certain food and the wearing of special clothes. Up until the mid-twentieth century, Americans and Europeans grieving the dead hung funeral wreaths on their door and wore black crepe armbands. The word *crepe* itself is the term for fabrics that have crinkled or rippled surface and comes from the Latin *crispere*, meaning to curl.

Crest: a trademark for a brand of toothpaste made by the Procter & Gamble Company (a major American manufacturer of cleansers, soaps and other various household products). Introduced in 1955, Crest quickly became a leader in the toothpaste market. It was positioned as a scientific breakthrough as years of meticulous research experiments proved the toothpaste reduced

tooth decay. In 1960, Procter & Gamble won the endorsement of the American Dental Association (ADA) for Crest toothpaste and used this heavily in their advertising. Other brands then attempted to get ADA acceptance, and though some did, their tests were inconclusive and they were not allowed to advertise the endorsement. Crest subsequently became the largest selling brand of toothpaste in the United States.

Cretan society: a reference to the Minoan civilization which flourished from about 3000 to 1100 B.C., centered on the Greek island of Crete and named after the legendary ruler, Minos. Its culture reached its peak around 1600 B.C. when it controlled the waters between Greece and Turkey and carried on extensive trade with Egypt. The civilization became known for its elaborate palaces, its use of writing and its sophisticated art, commonly using a snake, a symbol of a goddess, and a bull in their motifs. The Cretan civilization eventually faded into obscurity after invasions from the mainland.

cricket, merry as a: happy, cheerful and lively. Although the origin of this phrase is uncertain it dates back as far as the sixteenth century and may allude to the cricket's constant chirping and songs. A cricket is a jumping insect, related to the grasshopper, which creates sound by rubbing its two front wings together. It is well known for its song (usually a series of chirps), produced primarily by the male. The songs are used to help male and female crickets find each other.

crimes confession trials: a reference to a series of widely publicized and a series of closed unpublicized trials held in the Soviet Union in the late 1930s. In 1927 when Stalin's most vocal opponent, Leon Trotsky, attempted to turn the celebration of the Russian revolution into a mass demonstration against party leader Stalin, he and seventy-odd members were expelled from the Communist Party. In the following three years more than 6,500 members were exiled, banished or imprisoned for supporting the views of Trotsky. Stalin continued to carry out his plan to purge the Communist Party, and by the late 1930s three widely publicized trials were held in which many prominent Soviet officials freely confessed to crimes of treason, were found guilty and executed or imprisoned. However, it was later established that the confessions were false, the accused were innocent, and had confessed under pressure of intensive torture and intimidation. A series of unpublicized trials of top Soviet military leaders were also held, in which a number of prominent military leaders were eliminated accompanied by a massive purge throughout the Soviet armed forces.

crimity God: an exclamation expressing surprise, astonishment, etc. *Crimity* is a coined variation of *criminy*, a word used as a substitute for Christ.

Crimson Eyedrop: a made-up name.

crinky: *m.* a coined term possibly meaning something which is corrugated or wrinkled, twisted or bent. *Crinky* is probably formed from *crinkle* which means a twist or winding, a corrugation or wrinkle such as that of a rippling surface; and the suffix *-y* which means characterized by, full of, etc.

Cristo: the Italian word for *Christ* (Jesus Christ), used as an exclamation of surprise, anger, annoyance, etc.

critical, rebound on a: figuratively, to reflect back. This is a reference to rays of light completely reflecting off the surface of a medium through which they are travelling. For example, if one shines a light up from the bottom of a tub of

water, some light passes through the water and is seen outside the tub, while some reflects off the surface of the water back into the tub. When the light is held at different angles relative to the surface of the water, the amount of light reflected back increases and decreases. The angle at which all of the light reflects back into the tub is called the *critical angle*.

crock, chip off the old: see CHIP OFF THE OLD CROCK.

Crocker, (Aunt) Betsy: a humorous reference to Betty Crocker, a fictitious American housewife created in 1921 by the Washburn Crosby Company (the forerunner of General Mills, a major producer of packaged foods such as flour, cereals and prepared mixes). The company was receiving hundreds of requests weekly from homemakers seeking advice on baking problems. To give the responses to these letters a more personal touch, Betty Crocker was created. She was originally just a signature; however, due to belief and confidence of American housewives in Betty Crocker, her “voice” (actually an actress) was heard on the radio in America’s first cooking program. A portrait of her image first appeared in 1936; and eventually the name Betty Crocker was used as a brand name for numerous General Mills products.

cropper, come a: figuratively to suffer a serious setback, to fail disastrously in an undertaking (often in an unexpected or embarrassing manner), to collapse or to be struck by some misfortune. Literally it means to fall heavily. The expression may come from *neck and crop*, a phrase spoken about horses in the 1800s. *Neck* refers to the neck of the horse and *crop* refers to the horse’s cropped (cut short) tail. *Neck and crop* first meant *all* of the horse (from neck to tail), and by extension came to mean completely or totally. *Come a cropper* was probably a shortened version of *come (to the ground) neck and crop* which meant that the horse (and its rider) fell completely.

Crosby, Bing: (1904–1977) American singer and motion picture star, whose real name was Harry Lillis Crosby. One of the most popular singers of his generation, he was known for his casual manner and for introducing a style of singing called crooning (singing or speaking in a low murmuring manner with the mouth very close to the microphone; especially singing sentimental songs in a smooth voice). Beginning a very successful career in 1931 he became involved in radio and film, including musical films such as *Holiday Inn*, *High Society* and many others. His records have reportedly sold over 300,000,000 copies. He produced more than 1,000 recordings and appeared in over 58 films, remaining a popular entertainer until his death in 1977.

cross, nail to the: to punish or scold severely and publicly; to make an example of. This phrase alludes to the crucifixion of Jesus Christ, who was nailed to a cross on Golgotha, a hill near Jerusalem.

cross and center: a coined phrase meaning from all sides or in all directions.

crossbones and the skull: a reference to the *skull and crossbones* symbol. —for the full definition, see SKULL AND CROSSBONES.

Crossman, Edward: (1881–?) a United States Army Captain, well-known marksman and author of several books on guns, shooting and ammunition. Crossman was director and prominent member of the National Rifle Association of America and developed the Los Angeles Police Department’s pistol range.

Crossman, Richard: (1907–1974) member of parliament in the United Kingdom and editor of *The New Statesman* (a British political magazine).

cross-paralytic: *n.* a person suffering from *crossed paralysis*, paralysis (loss of voluntary movement in a part of the body) on one side of the face and the opposite side of the body. This term is used by LRH as a made-up word.

cross-pile: *n.* a possible reference to a nuclear reactor or “pile,” an assembly of materials and equipment used to initiate, sustain and control atomic fission and thus create energy. The term *pile* came from the fact that the first reactor ever built consisted of uranium and graphite blocks stacked into a large “pile.” It was found that when pieces of uranium of a certain size were brought together, a fission reaction took place which created a large amount of energy. However, if the fission was not controlled, the uranium would explode. In the original pile, the graphite blocks served to slow down the reaction between the blocks of uranium (by absorbing some of the particles released through fission) and thus kept them from exploding.

Cross Red: a reference to the *Red Cross*. —for the definition, see RED CROSS.

cross to bear: a burden of responsibility, misfortune, guilt, etc., one has to endure. This expression comes from the Biblical story of Jesus Christ’s crucifixion. In one account of the story, a passerby named Simon was made to carry the cross that Jesus would be crucified on to Calvary (a hill near Jerusalem); in another, Jesus was made to carry his own cross. By extension a *cross* came to be used figuratively to refer to a trial or affliction that is to be endured or carried with patience. *Bear* as used here means to support the weight of something, especially to carry something heavy or which requires an effort.

crown attorney: *n.* a chiefly British phrase for a lawyer in the service of the Crown; a lawyer who practices in criminal cases in the United Kingdom.

crumb: a worthless, contemptible, objectionable or insignificant person. The origin of this term is unknown.

crumble the cookie, no matter how you: it does not matter how you look at or arrange something, the outcome will be as stated. This is a variation of the phrase, *that’s the way the cookie crumbles*, meaning that that is the way the situation is, that’s how the position resolves itself; the unalterable state of affairs.

crunch, with a: a coined phrase used to mean firmly and decisively, with sudden force and effectiveness, etc. The word *crunch* alludes to the sound made when something is crushed.

crying out loud, for: an exclamation expressing anger, frustration, disbelief, or surprise, often at another’s stupidity. This expression dates from the early 1900s or before and is a milder and more polite form of the irreverent, *for Christ’s sake*. —see also, SAKE, FOR HEAVEN’S (GOD’S, PETE’S, ETC.).

crystal condenser: *n.* a reference to a device used in early crystal radios (radios that had a crystal that received radio waves transmitted from a radio station and converted them into audible sounds through headphones). The *condenser* was the mechanism used to tune in various radio stations.

crystal heaven: *n.* a reference to one of either of two transparent spheres believed by ancient astronomers to exist in a certain region around the earth and whose motion was used to explain observed movements of other heavenly bodies.

crystal receiver: *n.* a type of radio receiver built in the early 1900s that worked

without batteries or any other source of power, instead, it used a crystal that could receive radio waves transmitted from a radio station and convert them into audible sounds through headphones. The first crystal receivers were crude homemade models that were listened to with headphones due to the volume of sound being extremely low. Under extremely good conditions a *crystal receiver* could pick up a radio signal from 1,000 miles (1,600 km) away.

cry wolf: to give alarm without cause or reason; to raise a false alarm. This phrase comes from a fable of a young shepherd who, either as a joke, for attention or due to loneliness and fear (depending on the rendition), would cry “Wolf! Wolf!” to get people to come and help him. After people came to his aid several times but found no wolf, they ignored his plea for help when a wolf really did attack and kill his sheep. Since the mid-1800s, the phrase *cry wolf* has been used to denote any sort of false alarm.

cuatro: *n.* the Spanish word for the number four.

Cuban business: a reference to the involvement of Cuba in the events of the Spanish-American war (1898). For several years prior to 1898 Cuba had been at war with Spain in an effort to obtain independence. Public opinion in the United States was outraged at the news stories of Spanish ruthlessness in combating the Cuban rebels and demanded action. Meanwhile pro-Spanish mobs in Havana were rioting and the US battleship, the *Maine*, was sent to Cuba to protect American citizens there. While in Havana, on February 15, 1898, the ship was torn apart by an explosion. The Spanish, who controlled Havana at the time and who denied responsibility, were blamed and the act precipitated the Spanish-American War (April to August 1898) which resulted in Spain finally giving up Cuba.

cuff, off the: on the spur of the moment; unrehearsed or spontaneous; without preparing ahead of time what one will say or do. This term originated in America in the 1930s and refers to a person who, instead of preparing for a speech well beforehand, makes notes on the cuff of his shirt sleeve at the last minute to remind himself of the matters he wishes to speak about.

cuff, on the: acquired without immediate payment, on credit or with the agreement that payment will be made at a later date. This phrase comes from the practice of noting a debt on the cuff of one’s shirt when lacking a convenient pad of paper.

Cuffbah: a made-up name.

cuffs, shoots his: to show off. Literally, to shoot ones cuffs is to pull one’s shirt cuffs out so they project beyond the cuffs of one’s coat. One shoots his cuffs as a showy gesture or display of style.

cuisinarian: *n.* a coined term meaning a cook or chef, or someone who is very particular about the way their food is prepared. This is formed from the word *cuisine*, meaning the style or way in which food is cooked, also the food so cooked, and the suffix *-arian*, used in forming nouns denoting someone who advocates, supports or practices some doctrine or principle related to the root word, in this case *cuisine*.

cup and lip, many a slip ’twixt: see MANY A SLIP ’TWIXT CUP AND LIP.

Cup Final: generally, the last and decisive game, match or round in a series, as in sports, that determines the winner of a cup (an ornamental cup-shaped vessel or other similar object traditionally given as a prize in sporting events). This

term is specifically used in England to denote the final soccer (football) game of the Football Association Cup, which is held in London every year, the result of which is the award of a championship cup.

cup runneth over: figuratively, an abundance of something; a plentiful supply, such as more liquid than could fit in one's cup. This phrase comes from a line in the Bible which reads: "Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over."

curiosa: *n.* **1.** oddities, curiosities or rarities, such as books that are strange or unusual in subject matter and treatment. *Curiosa* derives from the Latin word *curiosus*, meaning careful, inquisitive. **2.** a word used to mean curiosity. Example: "I looked at his plan with some *curiosa*."

Curlicue, New Jersey: a made-up name for a city or town in New Jersey, USA.

Curse of the Cat People, The: a movie produced in 1944 that tells the story of a lonely six-year-old child, Amy, and her imaginary friend Irena who is played by French actress Simone Simon (1911–). At one point in the movie Amy runs away from home after being punished by her father. In the midst of a blizzard she takes refuge in a neighbor's house which is occupied by Julia Farren, an insane woman, and Barbara Farren, her sinister daughter who hates Amy and plans to kill her. When confronted with her adversary, however, Amy calls for her friend and in her eyes the image of Barbara is replaced with that of Irena. Amy thus embraces Barbara, who is disarmed by the child's embrace and thus returns the hug. Finally the police arrive and Amy is reunited with her father.

Curtis (steam) turbine: a steam turbine introduced by American inventor, Charles Gordon Curtis (1860–1953), widely used in electric power plants and in marine propulsion. A turbine is a machine that takes moving water, wind or steam and channels it onto blades mounted on an axle, causing the axle to spin around often at high speed. This motion is then transmitted through the axle to drive other parts, machines, etc., such as for generating electricity. In the steam turbine, steam at high temperatures and high pressure rushes through the turbine causing the turbine blades to spin. Some turbines have several stages in them, with the steam expanding at each stage and, each time, doing further work in turning the axle.

curve, pull a fast: a coined variation and combination of the phrase *pull a fast one*, meaning to take advantage of someone through (rapid) action of some kind or trickery; and *throw a curve*, meaning to surprise or outsmart someone, to deceive or mislead. The origin of *pull a fast one* is unknown; however, *throw a curve* alludes to the game of baseball in which a player (called the pitcher) throws a ball towards a member of the opposite team who tries to hit it with a bat. To make it difficult for the batter, the pitcher can throw the ball so that it "curves," and does not follow a normal or expected course.

curve on, put a: a coined phrase meaning to add some unexpected thing or datum into something; to alter or change something from its normal course of action or state. This phrase alludes to the game of baseball in which a player (called the pitcher) throws a ball towards a member of the opposite team who tries to hit it with a bat. To make it difficult for the batter, the pitcher can throw the ball so that it "curves," and does not follow a normal or expected course.

cut (cutting) corners: —see CORNERS, CUT (CUTTING)

cut (or chop) (someone) down to size: see SIZE, CUT (OR CHOP) (SOMEONE) DOWN

TO.

cut (tear, shoot, rip, etc.) to ribbons: see RIBBONS, CUT (TEAR, SHOOT, RIP, ETC.) TO.

cut above, a: a step ahead of someone or something; higher in rank or quality; superior. The word *cut* as used here refers to a stage or degree of something as in an economic or social scale, and *above* means in, at or to a higher place. The origin of this phrase is uncertain; however, it appears to have come into use in the early 1800s.

cut and bang: a coined phrase meaning exactly right or correct. This is a combination of *cut and dried*, meaning prepared or made ready, settled or decided (alluding to timber which is customarily cut to certain sizes and allowed to dry before being used), and *bang*, meaning precisely, exactly, etc.

cut from under: a coined variation of the expression *get out from under*, meaning to free oneself from something, especially from troubles; to get away from something. The term *cut* here means to leave in a hurry, run away.

cut one's buttons off: a reference to the action of having one's buttons literally removed from one's military uniform as a punishment for being found guilty of cowardice. During the American Civil War (1861–1865) crimes such as cowardice, murder, etc., brought about very harsh penalties. A field officer being found guilty of cowardice had his sword broken, the buttons stripped off his uniform and was publicly dismissed in disgrace.

cute as a bug's ear: see BUG'S EAR, CUTE AS A.

cuticura: *n.* a made-up word.

Cuticura: a trademark for a medicated ointment used to treat minor irritations of the skin.

cutout: *n.* a reference to a photograph created by cutting out portions of two separate photographs and combining them into a single picture. For example, the scene to be shot may have too much contrast between its light and dark areas for the detail of each area to be reproduced in a photograph. This is because film cannot capture the same range (or amount) of detail in the shadows and highlighted areas as the eye can. Such can be overcome by taking two photographs, each capturing the detail of one of the contrasting areas. The correctly exposed details of the two photographs are combined by cutting out the unwanted portions of each and combining the portions with good detail together. A picture is then taken of this composite photograph to produce the finished product.

Cutsbin, Doctor: a made-up name.

cutting purses: a reference to the action of stealing purses by cutting them away from the owner, a common practice when men wore money purses attached to a belt, etc., around their waist.

'cuz: an informal pronunciation of the term *because*.

cyanide: *n.* an extremely poisonous chemical compound that occurs naturally in some plant materials and which is used in the manufacturing of plastics, synthetic rubber and fabrics and also by chemists in solutions for electroplating and in the production of certain drugs. It can appear in a solid, liquid or gaseous form and has been utilized as a poison since ancient times and more recently (in its gaseous form) for the execution of criminals sentenced to death. Cyanide is lethal to humans as it blocks the ability of body

cells to use oxygen and must be treated within minutes after exposure. The term comes from a Greek word meaning “blue,” as some forms of it have an intense blue color.

cycle 56: a made up term.

cylinders, cook on all eight: a coined variation of *hit on all cylinders* used figuratively to mean to think, operate or function well; to use all of one’s skill, ability, etc. Literally it refers to the operation of an automobile engine, in which a fuel mixture is ignited consecutively in each of several chambers (called *cylinders*). The action of the fuel being ignited is called *hitting*. The amount of cylinders an engine has varies from 2 cylinders up to some of the most powerful engines having 10 or 12. In order for the car engine to run properly, each cylinder must operate as intended in coordination with all the other cylinders. Thus, if an automobile is *hitting on all cylinders*, it is running smoothly or at full power. If the fuel in a cylinder fails to ignite and explode (miss), the automobile will not function properly and will not run smoothly. To *cook* means to do exceedingly well or to work or perform in the correct way and with vigor, enthusiasm, etc.

cylinders, moting on all eight (two, etc.): a coined variation of *hit on all cylinders*. *Mote* means to move rapidly, especially by means of engines or motors. —for the full definition, see CYLINDERS, COOK ON ALL EIGHT.

Czar Pixie: a made-up name.

da, da bubochka: a Russian phrase meaning “yes, yes, little one,” used in belittlement.

dag: *v.* dragging or trailing along or walking through slush or mud.

daggers at, look: to glare savagely, fiercely or angrily at another; to look at someone in such a way that suggests violence. A *dagger* is a short, sharp, swordlike weapon that is used for stabbing rather than cutting. The phrase *look daggers at* first appeared in Greek literature around 414 B.C. The phrase suggests that one’s look or demeanor shows clearly one’s hatred or violent thoughts toward another, as if one had daggers coming from the eyes or face.

daguerreotype: *n.* the first successful and popular photographic process, invented in 1839 by Frenchman, Louis J. M. Daguerre (1789–1851). *Daguerreotype* is also used to refer to a picture made with this process. The daguerreotype process consisted of subjecting a silver-coated copper plate to a certain chemical treatment, inserting the plate into a camera and exposing it to bright daylight for a certain amount of time (from 5 to 40 minutes). The plate then received further chemical treatment resulting in a detailed image being fixed on the plate. This process was soon improved by a number of inventors and by 1841, the exposure time for the photographs had been reduced to less than a minute. Besides being labor-intensive, the disadvantage of the daguerreotype was that one could not make copies of the copper plate as can be done with more modern film. The permanency of the process and its ability to record minute details are its outstanding characteristics, with daguerreotype pictures over a hundred years old remaining clear and distinct.

daily bread: *n.* the basic, essential provisions, especially food, necessary for one’s day-to-day existence. *Bread* is a general term for *sustenance*, one’s means of staying alive or of sustaining life.

Daily Express: a high circulation morning daily newspaper, founded in 1900 and published in London, England. It is known for its coverage of international events.

Daily Graphic: a national British daily newspaper established in 1890 and published in London, England.

daily grind: *n.* a usual, tedious pattern of daily work. *Grind* means hard, steady work; monotonous labor, occupation or routine.

Daily Mail: a daily morning newspaper first printed in 1896 in London by newspaper publisher Alfred Harmsworth (1865–1922). The *Daily Mail*, the first British paper to be based on advertising revenue rather than sales, contains foreign reporting, social and political gossip, articles of interest to women and serial stories. The paper also distributes its news, pictures and features to newspapers in other countries.

Daily Mirror: a daily morning newspaper published in London, England. Founded in 1903, it emphasizes sensational stories and covers British culture, politics, economics, business, foreign affairs, sports and fashion.

Daily News: a common name used in the titles of many daily newspapers in the United States, such as the *Los Angeles Daily News*, the *Washington Daily News*, the *New York Daily News* and the *Chicago Daily News*.

Daily Worker: former name of the *Daily World*, a daily newspaper published in New York City, New York, USA, and circulated throughout the United States. First published in 1924 the paper served as the “semi-official” voice of the

Communist Party of the United States. The paper later changed its name to reach a broader public. A similar *Daily Worker* was introduced into the United Kingdom and which later changed its name to the *Morning Star* for a similar purpose as the American version.

daisy, fresh as a: bright and well rested, having lots of energy; cheerful. This phrase dates from the late eighteenth century and possibly alludes to the fact that the daisy's name comes from the Old English words *daeges eage*, meaning day's eye, which refers to the flower's yellow disk. Similar to many other flowers, the daisy folds in its petals at night and reopens them in the morning (exposing its yellow disk).

Dakota: an aircraft produced by the Douglas Aircraft Company in America, first appearing in 1943. The Dakota was one of the most widely used transport aircraft during World War II (1939–1945) and was employed for transporting cargo, troops and in combat, for parachute operations. The standard Dakota could carry up to twenty-seven troops, and had a maximum speed of 230 mph (370 kph). It was used by numerous air forces and continued in use after the war.

Dalton, Jack: a character from an old-fashioned melodrama titled *Curse You, Jack Dalton!* It is a one-act play from the early twentieth century with a villain, Egbert, and Jack Dalton, the hero. Jack falls in love with his family's maid much to the dismay of his aristocratic mother and the Spanish adventuress (Anna) who herself loves and wishes to wed Jack. The villain plots with Anna how to remove the maid from the scene by drugging her and shipping her to a lunatic asylum, thus enabling Anna to have Jack as her own. Jack foils their plot and finally ends up with his love, Bertha, the maid.

dam, busted the: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to break or burst (something) open so that things can flow freely, such as ideas from the mind.

damn sight: a possible variation of *damn well*, meaning most certainly, and used to add emphasis to what one is saying.

“damn the torpedoes”: a reference to an exclamation made by American naval officer David Farragut (1801–1870), who won fame in the Civil War battle of Mobile Bay. (Mobile is a seaport in SW Alabama at the mouth of the Mobile River.) During the battle, after witnessing a ship strike a mine (called a torpedo at the time) and sink, Farragut shouted the famous words, “Damn the torpedoes! Full speed ahead!” and led his ships through to victory.

Dan Patch: a famous American harness racing horse. (In the sport of harness racing, a horse pulls a light, two-wheeled, manned vehicle, called a sulky.) Dan Patch gained fame in 1905 when he set a world's speed record of a mile race in 1 minute and 55 1/4 seconds, which was not broken until 1938. In three years of competition (from 1900 to 1902) he was never defeated in a race. After 1902 and until his retirement in 1909, Dan Patch traveled around the United States drawing large crowds to exhibitions where he would run races against the clock.

dance out of, make a complete: a coined phrase meaning to make a large stir about (something) or create great commotion as regards (something). This is possibly a variation of the phrase *a song and dance*, meaning an unneeded fuss or outcry about something. This phrase is British and dates to the mid-1800s where it was normally used as *nothing to make a song and dance*

about, meaning that something was not important and thus not deserving of someone singing and dancing about it.

Daniel: a character in a book of the same name in the Bible. The Book of Daniel contains six stories of the life of *Daniel*, a Jew who lived in the sixth century B.C., all of which show how he clung to his faith despite a hostile environment and extreme measures taken to prevent him from doing so. The most famous story is that of him being thrown into a den of lions by the king of Babylon (an ancient city of SW Asia), who has been told by Daniel's enemies that he has been worshipping God, directly against the law which states no one could be worshiped except the king. While in the lion's den, Daniel is visited by angels who close the mouths of the lions so they cannot eat him. When the king finds Daniel unhurt the next day, he has him taken out of the den, and throws Daniel's enemies into the den, where they are devoured.

Daniel Starch & Staff: an American marketing research company established in the mid-1920s by Daniel Starch (1883–1979), a pioneer in marketing research and popular author on the subject. The company conducted research studies on commercials, consumer and business publications and newspapers, etc., and published the findings in what was called a "Starch Report." The report gave results on advertising effectiveness and readership; for example, on an advertisement in a publication, it reported the percentage of readers who viewed the ad, the percentage of readers that read half or more of the ad, the percentage of readers that associated the ad with the advertiser, etc. In the late twentieth century, after several mergers, the company became Roper Starch Worldwide, Inc., and continued in the marketing research field.

Dark Horse(head) Nebula: a reference to the *Horsehead Nebula*. —for the full definition, see HORSEHEAD NEBULA.

Darnegie, Cale: a humorous reference to Dale Carnegie (1888–1955) American author and lecturer who published pamphlets and several books including *How to Win Friends and Influence People* (1936).

D'Artagnan: a central figure in the 1844 historical romance, *The Three Musketeers*, written by French novelist Alexandre Dumas (1802–1870). The book, set in seventeenth century France, tells of D'Artagnan, a young Frenchman determined to become one of the King's guardsmen, and of his daring escapades with three of the most renowned and swashbuckling fighters of the day, Athos, Porthos and Aramis.

Dartmoor Scrubs: a combination of the names of two prisons in England: Dartmoor Prison, England's chief confinement center for serious offenders, located in southwestern England, and Wormwood Scrubs, a prison located in London.

das: a German word meaning "the" or "that."

Das K: a reference to the book *Das Kapital*, written by German philosopher, economist and socialist Karl Marx (1818–1883), dealing with economic, social, and political relations within the society. In the book Marx attacked capitalism as evil and laid out the political theories of communism. He demanded that all industries be controlled by the state and urged an end to private ownership of public utilities, transportation facilities and means of production. Containing the basic tenets of communism the book became the bible of the Communist party.

Davidson: a city in Saskatchewan, Canada. During World War II (1939–1945), the British Commonwealth Air Training Plan was established in Canada to train British flyers as Canada's remote skies were far from enemy activity and ideal for training. A network of schools and airbases were set up throughout the country, including one in Davidson.

Davies, Marion: (1898–1961) actress and comedienne in the 1920s and 1930s, better known as the protégé and companion of American newspaper publisher William Randolph Hearst for 35 years.

Davis: a reference to *Parke-Davis*. –for the full definition, see PARKE-DAVIS.

Davis, Adelle: (1904–1973) prominent American nutritionist who started her career by working with physicians in clinics planning diets for the patients. She then began a private consulting practice giving advice to thousands of people suffering from a numerous array of known diseases. After 1958 she devoted herself to lecturing and writing and produced four best-sellers *Let's Cook It Right*, *Let's Have Healthy Children*, *Let's Eat Right To Keep Fit* and *Let's Get Well*. Throughout her career Davis proved that many diseases could be cured by vitamin supplements and correctional diets and she was highly regarded in her field for her successful efforts in educating the public.

Davis Cup: a large silver, bowl-shaped trophy, the most valued award in international tennis. It is named after American tennis player Dwight F. Davis (1879–1945), who, in 1900, donated the trophy. Sixteen countries divided into four zones have male teams play elimination matches leading up to the final round between two countries. The winning team of the final round receives the Davis Cup.

Dawn Child: a reference to *Dawn*, a deity in the sacred hymns of the Hindus, described as a young maid in white robes. Daughter of Sky and sister of Night, she is considered ageless and immortal and is said to rouse up the living and bring youthful vigor.

day of the week, any: at all times; without exception or doubt; under all conditions; at any time. This phrase is often used to indicate a preference or great eagerness to do something.

day, save the: to bring about victory or success, especially when failure seems inevitable; to rescue someone or something from a difficult situation. *Day* here refers to an activity or period of life. The origin of the phrase is unknown.

“Days of ’49”: **1.** a popular song from the mid-1800s, by an unknown author. The song refers to 1849, the beginning of a gold rush California, and it became a symbol of the free and easy days of San Francisco, which in one year grew from a small town to a city of 25,000. **2.** a reference to the greatest gold rush in the history of the United States. In 1848 gold was discovered in California. By 1849 a large-scale gold rush had begun. People traveled from around the world to California to dig for gold, including thieves, holdup men, outlaws and gamblers. The gold-seekers became known as Forty-Niners.

dead body, over one's (my, your, someone's, etc.): **1.** a phrase used to mean despite any opposition, resistance or effort to the contrary; doing whatever it takes to accomplish something. **2.** a phrase used to show one's strong opposition to something, with the meaning “not if I can prevent it, I will not allow you to do this; not if I am alive to stop you or only if my body is dead.”

dead horse, beating a: to engage in work or effort that is pointless or fruitless; to

attempt to rekindle interest in some subject or matter that has already been settled, lost its relevance or usefulness, or has ceased to exist. This expression is an allusion to a person hitting or beating a horse to make it move on even though the horse has already died, thus doing something useless.

deadhouse: *n.* a place, such as a separate room in a hospital or a separate building, where dead bodies are kept before they are cremated or buried.

dead, kill everybody: a coined variation of *knock someone dead*, meaning to impress, dazzle or delight someone greatly. To *knock someone dead* literally means to cause somebody to die by delivering a forcible blow (a knock), as with an object, one's hand, etc. *Kill* is used here as an intensification of *knock* and figuratively means to overwhelm someone by making an irresistible or very strong impression on them, as by causing astonishment, amazement, admiration, etc. *Dead* as used here means with an almost complete, sudden ceasing or stoppage of motion, as in "he stopped dead when he saw the robber."

Dead Man Bend: a made-up name for a treacherous bend in a race track.

Dead March of Saul: a reference to a long and dramatic funeral march (solemn music for a funeral, also called a "dead march") that appears in the oratorio *Saul*, written in 1739 by German composer George Frederick Handel (1685–1759). *Saul* is an opera-like presentation of the biblical story of the ancient king of Israel, Saul, and of his conflict with David, a man who was first Saul's protégé, then rival and finally successor.

dead reckoning tracer: *n.* an instrument that continuously records on a piece of paper the positions of a ship based on *dead reckoning* (the calculation of a vessel's approximate position on the basis of compass readings, speed, and distance sailed through the water from a known point). *Dead reckoning* is thought to have originally been called "deduced" reckoning, which was shortened to "ded," (or "dead") reckoning.

dead short: *n.* an electrical short circuit of great magnitude, resulting from a large, firm contact between two points of an electrical circuit. A *short circuit* is an abnormal connection between two points in a circuit, such as when electricity travels across broken insulation between two wires. If these two wires were in firm contact, i.e., touching directly, the electricity would flow between them with no resistance as opposed to its regular course. This type of short is known as a dead short (*dead* meaning total, complete or absolute). This term can also be used figuratively.

dead..., wouldn't be seen: one would not do something under any circumstance, as one regards it as being unacceptable; one will have nothing to do with someone or something.

deal off the bottom of the deck: see DECK, DEAL OFF THE BOTTOM OF THE.

deal off the top of the deck: see DECK, DEAL OFF THE TOP OF THE.

Dear Old Maine: a reference to a song written in 1898 by an unknown composer. The song told of the loss of the battleship USS *Maine* which exploded in Havana harbor in Cuba in February 1898. At the time it was thought a submarine mine had caused the disaster in which 266 officers and crew died. The Spanish, who controlled Havana at the time and who denied responsibility, were blamed and the act precipitated the Spanish-American

War (April to August 1898). *Remember the Maine* became a popular United States slogan of the time. A naval investigation in 1976 concluded that the cause of the explosion had nothing to do with the Spanish but was due to heat from a fire in a coal bin that set off nearby explosives.

death-bent: *m.* characterized by a disposition or tendency toward dying; marked by a determined, resolute direction towards death. *Bent* here means marked by a strong inclination or leaning towards something, said of the mind, or of one's character or desires. If someone is *bent* on something he has a determination or intention to do or attain that thing, as in "he is *bent* on destruction."

death camper crew: *n.* a reference to a follower of the beliefs of German psychologist Wilhelm Wundt (1832–1920), who in 1879, founded the first institute of experimental psychology at Leipzig University, Germany and who widely promoted the idea that since man's soul could not be measured with scientific instruments, it obviously did not exist, thus man was simply another animal. It was around this time, at the end of the nineteenth century and beginning of the twentieth century that psychiatrists developed the deadly hoax of eugenics, which, in turn, led to Hitler's political ideology. By the end of World War II (1939–1945) psychiatrists were responsible for the death of millions, many of which died in Nazi death camps as a result of cruel "medical" experiments.

death certificate: *n.* a certificate in which information relating to a dead person such as age, race, sex, occupation, etc., is given and in which a physician certifies the time, place and cause of death, e.g., accident, natural causes, suicide or homicide. This document is important as it serves as an official record and constitutes legal proof of a person's death. It is also a required document for the burial of a dead person in all states of the United States.

death dive: *n.* a coined term used figuratively to allude to a steep, very rapid descent.

death dues: *n.* **1.** a reference to things received which legally belong to one by reason of an inheritance, will, etc., upon the death of another. A *due* is something to which one has a right, either legally or morally; figuratively, it means a responsibility. **2.** a reference to obligations that fall on one because another has died.

death lessons: *n.* a reference to stories distributed in newspapers in the 1960s which claimed children were being taught to imagine themselves dead.

Decameron: a collection of 100 stories written by Italian poet and author Giovanni Boccaccio (1313–1375). The *Decameron* is composed of stories related by ten young people (three men and seven women) who, during a plague in Florence, Italy, leave the city for the fresh air of a country villa. To entertain themselves, over a stretch of ten days, each tells one story a day to the rest of the group. The witty stories with their alternate humorous and tragic views of life total 100 in all. The work, composed between 1348 and 1353, is considered Boccaccio's masterpiece and had enormous influence on the style and standards of European literature. (*Decameron* comes from the Greek words *deka* "ten" and *hemera* "day," and means, literally, "ten days" work.)

Decca: a British company of the twentieth century which produced radar and communications apparatus, radio and television equipment, etc.

December 7, 1941: see 7 DECEMBER 1941.

deck court-martial: *n.* a justice procedure formerly used in the United States Navy and Marine Corps in which a court was convened by a Commanding Officer to try a person for offenses the officer felt demanded a more severe punishment than he was authorized to assign. The court was presided over by an officer appointed by the Commanding Officer. The penalties included such things as solitary confinement (for up to 20 days) or reduction to next inferior rating, as well as the possible assignment of extra duties or loss of pay.

deck, deal off the bottom of the: to do something deceptively; to swindle or cheat. This term comes from the act of cheating in a game of cards where the dealer covertly controls the game by giving a player (or players) cards from the bottom of the deck where they have been placed by him knowing they will be detrimental to the other player(s). Cards are normally dealt from the top of the deck and are, at that time, unknown to the dealer and other players.

deck, deal off the top of the: a coined term meaning to give out something (such as answers) in a regular straightforward fashion one after the other. This phrase alludes to a dealer in a card game rapidly taking cards one after the other from the top of his deck and passing them out to the players. Cards are normally dealt from the top of the deck and are, at that time, unknown to the dealer and other players.

Declaration of Human Rights: same as *Universal Declaration of Human Rights*. —for the definition, see UNIVERSAL DECLARATION OF HUMAN RIGHTS.

deconscious: *n.* a humorous coined variation of the word *unconscious*.

deep analysis: *n.* *LRH def.* deep analysis is a practice of discovering hidden data and delivering unto the patient insight regarding that data. [Lecture 26 June 50]

deep edge, go off the: a coined variation of *go off the deep end*, meaning to act recklessly or without careful thinking; to do or experience something in the extreme. This is an allusion to jumping into a swimming pool where the water is deepest, and thus being in deep water (in trouble).

degraced: *m.* a coined word meaning to have lost favor, esteem or credit. This is formed from the prefix *de-*, meaning away from, down from, expressing the reverse or a negative, and the word *grace*, from the Latin *gratia*, meaning favor, honor or regard.

Deitsch, Bill: a former staff member during the 1960s.

deliver the bacon: see BACON, DELIVER THE.

Dellinger, David: (1915–) an American editor and political agitator who came to the public's attention in the 1960s for his part in organizing antiwar demonstrations against the war in Vietnam. In 1967 Dellinger was involved in an antiwar demonstration attack on the Pentagon and in 1968, he and six others (known as the Chicago Seven) were arrested and tried for conspiracy to instigate a riot at a political convention in Chicago, Illinois. Following the arrest, Dellinger and the others launched a successful defense in a famous legal battle that gained international attention and was the subject of at least two major films.

Delta: a reference to a former American company that manufactured and repaired E-Meters in the United States during the 1960s and 1970s.

delta craft: *n.* a reference to a spacecraft or aircraft that has a triangular shaped wing, called a delta wing. The name derives from the resemblance the wing

has to the Greek letter *delta* “Δ”.

delusion theory: *n.* a theory, advanced by Sigmund Freud (1856–1939), which assigned the “cause of insanity” as an adult to so-called childhood delusions. A *delusion* is something that deceives the mind, such as a false impression, opinion or belief which is strongly held, even when evidence is presented to the contrary. Examples of delusions are a false belief that one is being mistreated or in the opposite direction, an exaggerated idea of one’s importance.

demon rum: *n.* an expression dating from the nineteenth century meaning evil, intoxicating alcoholic drink. It may have been invented by author Timothy Shay Arthur in his popular novel, *Ten Nights in a Barroom and What I Saw There* (1854), in which he described someone as “a slave to the demon rum.” *Demon* means a wicked or evil spirit, a devil. It is used figuratively to show that something, specifically an alcoholic drink, has the attributes or evil nature of a demon. *Rum* is an alcoholic beverage made from fermented molasses, sugar cane, etc. In the United States, the word *rum* has sometimes been used as a generic term for all intoxicating liquors.

Dennison: a reference to the *Dennison Stationery Products Company*, an American company formed in 1844 that manufactures office and home stationery products.

densitometer: *n.* an instrument used in photography and printing to measure the density of an exposed and processed photograph or the density of ink on a final printed sheet. Density is the relative darkness of film or ink. In photography, the density of film is affected by such factors as the amount of exposure to light (the longer the film is exposed, the denser it becomes), as well as how the film is developed. In printing, density is affected by such factors as ink quantity on the printed page. A densitometer allows a photographer to measure the density of a photograph and thus regulate its exposure and development, and enables a printer to ensure that the proper amount of ink is being used throughout a printing job.

Department D: a shortened form of the *Department of Disinformation*. –for the full definition, see DEPARTMENT OF DISINFORMATION.

Department of Disinformation: a department in the KGB (the intelligence and internal-security agency of the former Soviet Union) created in 1959. *Disinformation* is false or deliberately misleading information about a country’s military strength or plans, etc., publicly announced or planted in the news media, etc. The KGB’s Department of Disinformation ran numerous disinformation operations through the use of foreign intelligence reports, deliberately leaking false information and rumors to the foreign media, planting forgeries in order to deceive the public or politicians in a given country and through elaborate clandestine propaganda campaigns. It was also known as *Department D*.

Department of Immigration: a reference to the Immigration and Naturalization Service, an agency of the United States government responsible for administering the federal laws relating to the admission, exclusion and deportation of aliens and to the naturalization of aliens within the US.

Department of Injustice: a humorous reference to the United States’ *Department of Justice*.

Department of the Interior: a department of the United States government created in 1849, and headed by the Secretary of the Interior. This department is charged with the conservation and development of the nation's natural resources, wildlife, water, fishes, etc. It oversees maintenance of the national parks, preservation of historical landmarks, and welfare of Native American reservations. In addition, it also administers programs for American Indians and for the overseas possessions and territories of the US. Also called *Interior Department*.

depository illness: *n.* a reference to illnesses in which deposits of material are formed in some part of the body. For example, arthritis is a depository illness in that hardened bits of cartilage may form in the joints, causing swelling and deformity.

Dept D: a shortened form of *Department of Disinformation*. –for the full definition, see DEPARTMENT OF DISINFORMATION.

depth analysis: *n.* a form of “mental therapy” used in psychology which emphasizes unconscious mental processes and which is employed for the supposed investigation of the content of the unconscious.

depth interview: *n.* a type of questioning or discussion used by advertisers in an attempt to gain insight into the reasons behind the behavior of prospects and customers. Depth interviews are used, for example, when an advertiser wants to find out why a consumer prefers a competitor's brand over his own. A group of consumers are asked carefully worded questions to find the reasons. The answers are analyzed to try and get some idea of what changes the advertiser may have to make in his sales program or in the product itself.

Dept of Disinformation: a shortened form of the *Department of Disinformation*. –for the full definition, see DEPARTMENT OF DISINFORMATION.

der: the German word for *the*.

Derby Building: an office building in Wichita, Kansas, USA, used in the 1950s by LRH to open the Hubbard College.

dere: **1.** a variation of the word *there*. In some American dialects the letters “th” are often replaced with “d,” such as *dere* for *there* and *dis* for *this*. **2.** a humorous variation of the term *there* used in imitation of a German accent.

Der Storsmuf Kindergarten: a made-up name. (*Kindergarten* is a school for young children between the ages of four and six. The word comes from German and literally means children's garden.)

Descartes, René: (1596–1650) French philosopher and mathematician. In his philosophy, Descartes asserted that one should doubt everything that could be doubted and considered something true only when it presented itself so clearly to the mind that it was impossible to doubt. He reasoned that to doubt is to think and to think is to exist, expressing his conclusion as: “I think, therefore I exist.” His methods and beliefs came to have great influence on philosophic thinking.

Deschamps: a reference to Francois Dechamps, the trainer and manager for popular European boxing champion Georges Carpentier (1894?–1975). Dechamps taught Carpentier English and French boxing techniques and managed him throughout his career.

descriptic: *n.* a coined word designating something that describes, such as a graph,

chart, diagram, etc.

Design Council: a council originally known as the Council of Industrial Design established in 1944 in England to improve the effectiveness of design in British industry. It works with various businesses, government, and in academic circles to promote the use of design to add value to what they do or produce.

design photography: *n.* LRH def. **1.** this shoot[s] designs. You see a beautiful design of some kind or another, very symmetrical or something like this, and you just shoot it. Like corn stalks, shocks of corn all over a field all in regular rows with a very low sun and each one with the exact shadow and each one exactly so and so and so and so and so and so and so and so. And you just shoot a whole great big frame full of these things stretching out as far as you can see, you see, from a plane. Something like that. [LRH Notes 13 July 72] **2.** design photographs are those where one uses mainly geometric symmetries and counterpoints. [LRH Notes 11 Jan. 83]

desk blotter: *n.* a flat object containing absorbent paper or some similar material that is placed on a desk, such as that of an office worker or student, and which is used to soak up surplus ink on a piece of paper, etc. The blotter also serves to protect the desk's surface and can be used to write notes on while one is working. To *blot* is to take up excess liquid with an absorbent paper or the like.

desk, push a: a coined phrase meaning to engage in administrative or managerial work. This is possibly formed from the phrases *ride a desk*, meaning to have a desk job, with administrative and clerical responsibilities, and *push paper*, meaning to do administrative paperwork, often petty.

despatch rider: *n.* one who carries despatches. A despatch is an official communication, such as in the military, that is carried by special messenger on bicycle, horseback or motorcycle or any message that is sent with speed.

Destination Moon: a science-fiction film based off a story by American science-fiction writer Robert Heinlein (1907–1988), and produced in 1950. *Destination Moon* tells of the first American spaceship to land on the moon and with its authentic and artful production, it became known for changing the face of science-fiction cinema.

Detroitwagen: a made-up name for a car. *Detroit* is a city in the state of Michigan, USA, known as the automobile capital of the world. *Wagen* is a German word meaning car.

Deutschland: the name of a German battleship in service during World War II (1939–1945) stationed in the North Atlantic. At the start of the war, the ship was renamed at the orders of Hitler who feared the loss of a ship having the same name as the country (*Deutschland* is the German name for Germany) would demoralize the German people. Towards the end of the war the ship was intentionally sunk by the Germans to avoid capture.

Deutschland über alles: a shortened form of *Deutschland, Deutschland über alles* (Germany, Germany above all) the title of the former German national anthem. The anthem was originally written as a poem by German nationalist poet and university professor August Heinrich Hoffmann von Fallersleben (1798–1874) and was adopted as the national anthem in 1922 after World War I. Following World War II the anthem was dropped until 1950 when only the third verse of the anthem was restored by West Germany and retitled

Deutschlandlied (Song of Germany).

deutonium moronium: *n.* a made-up name for a metal.

devil, as the: a coined variation of *like the devil*, meaning extremely, excessively, very, etc. *The devil* is used here to intensify what is being said.

devil, feel like the: a coined variation of *feel like hell*, meaning to feel dreadful, terrible, etc. In this phrase, *hell* is used with *like* to give an emphatic comparison.

devil his due, give the: to be fair in giving praise or credit to someone, despite the fact that one does not like or approve of him. *Devil* as used here, is a bad or disagreeable person. *Due* is something that is owed to someone or something and is deserved (such as praise for a job well done). This expression originated in the late 1500s.

devil, hotter than the: a coined phrase meaning extremely hot; characterized by great force or speed; marked by great intensity, interest, enthusiasm, etc. *Devil* is used here to add emphasis.

devil, mad as the: extremely upset, angry or enraged. *The devil* is used as a mild oath to express anger, disgust, astonishment, etc., and to intensify what is being said.

devil of it, for the: for no good reason, just for fun, or to see what will happen next, sometimes implying a spirit of mischief but often for the mere sake of doing it.

devil out of, chews the: a coined variation of the expression *chew up*, meaning, to treat savagely, to beat, damage or injure. The word *devil* is used here as an intensification.

devil's chance, haven't got a: a possible coined variation of *not a chance (or hope) in hell*, meaning no chance or possibility at all (of doing or achieving something).

devil's own time, the: an extremely troublesome or difficult period; a prolonged, painful struggle or bad experience. Literally, *the devil's own time* is that period or occasion under the control or power of the devil.

devil, sure as the: most certainly; very sure; used to add emphasis and intensify what is being said.

devil take (something): an expression used as a curse or oath, as when wishing evil on something, or as a negation or rejection of something, as in "the devil take him." This expression indicates that one's feelings regarding someone or something are such that he wishes the worst on him or it, and that the devil should come and take him or it away.

DEW line: an abbreviation for *Distant Early Warning* line, a network of thirty-one long-range radar stations north of the Arctic Circle that stretched from northwest Alaska across northern Canada all the way to the eastern coast of Greenland. The purpose of these stations was to provide Canada and the United States with the earliest possible warning in the event of hostile attacks by planes, missiles, etc., routed over the North Polar region. The DEW line operated from 1957 to 1993, when it was replaced by an upgraded system called the North Warning System.

Dextra sugar: a reference to the former *Dextra Corporation*, a company of Florida, USA, that produced food and sugar products and which closed in 1980.

- dey:** a variation of the word *they* or *there*. In some American dialects the letters “th” are often replaced with “d,” such as *dere* for *there* and *dis* for *this*.
- Dhammapada:** a book of basic Buddhist doctrines, primarily ethical teachings, said to be from Gautama Buddha (ca. 563–483 B.C.), the founder of Buddhism. *Dhammapada* means *Words of Doctrine* or *Way of Truth*, and this book, consisting of twenty-six chapters, contains many of the most famous Buddhist sayings.
- Dharmapada:** same as *Dhammapada*. —for the definition, see DHAMMAPADA.
- diabums on the scollery:** a made-up term.
- Dial:** an American manufacturing company founded in the late 1800s that produces and markets such well-known consumer products as Purex laundry detergents and Dial soap, the company’s namesake product. *Dial* was used to identify the world’s first antibacterial deodorant bath soap introduced in the mid-1900s.
- Dial Press:** a publishing company founded in 1924 in New York, USA. Dial Press has produced numerous books, including fiction, biographies, works in history, science and philosophy, as well as collections of essays and poetry.
- Diamond Dick:** a reference to Deadwood Dick, a hero of a series of dime- novel adventure stories popular in the United States between the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. (A dime novel is an inexpensive sensational paperback novel, popular around the mid-1800s to the early 1900s and originally costing ten cents.) The character was created by American author Edward L. Wheeler in the 1800s and is said to have been based on Richard W. Clark, a colorful prospector and gambler of the city of Deadwood, South Dakota, who became an Indian fighter, a Pony Express rider and a scout for US General Custer (1839–1876).
- Diamond Head:** a well-known promontory (a high piece of land jutting out into the sea) located next to the Waikiki Beach resort on the island Oahu, Hawaii, USA. Diamond Head is an extinct volcanic crater that was a Hawaiian burial ground and which later became a famous landmark. It acquired its name when a group of British sailors in the early nineteenth century mistook volcanic crystals for diamonds.
- dibble:** *v.* to trifle or deal with in a dilettante way. This term is possibly derived from the word *dabble*, which means to do or concern oneself with something in a superficial manner.
- dicalcium phosphate:** *n.* a chemical compound that is used as a mineral supplement in pharmaceutical preparations and animal feeds, and as a polishing agent in tooth powders and pastes.
- dice-a-therms (dice-o-therms):** *n.* a humorous reference to *isotherms*, lines drawn on a map or chart connecting all the areas that have an equal temperature at a given instant or the same average temperature over a certain period of time. For example, the map of an entire country might be shown with a line drawn over it linking all the areas of the country that have had an average temperature of 80 degrees during the past month. Such maps or charts are used in forecasting the weather. The term *isotherm* comes from the Greek words *iso-* meaning *equal*, and *therme*, meaning *heat*.
- Dick Crazy:** a humorous alteration of *Dick Tracy*. —for the full definition, see DICK

TRACY.

Dick Tracy: a police detective appearing in a comic strip of the same name, originally created in 1931 by artist Chester Gould (1900–1985). Tracy was an incorruptible and cunning plainclothes detective dedicated to the eradication of crime in his city. He utilized a host of high-tech police gadgets and battled a wide variety of criminals, all of whom had names as ugly as their natures, such as “Flyface” (who was so dirty that insects constantly swarmed around him), the disgustingly skin-blemished “Wormy,” and the horrible “Mrs. Pruneface.” Drawn in bright colors and accurate in details of criminal investigation, the comic strip was the first popular cops-and-robbers series. Its message of “crime doesn’t pay” and its support of tough law enforcement were widely appealing. In later years, Dick Tracy adventures were brought to radio, television, as well as various film productions.

Dick Tracy Process, the: a made-up name.

Diderot the Second: a possible reference to French encyclopedist and philosopher, Dennis Diderot (1713–1784), who wrote novels, plays, essays, art and literary criticism. He was well-known for his work on a 35-volume French Encyclopedia, which reflected revolutionary political views and antireligious sentiment.

didge: *n.* a made-up word.

die the death: an intensification of the term *die*, meaning to die without fail, to suffer death. The origin of this term is unknown; however, it may have been a formal phrase for any death penalty sentenced by law.

die with one’s boots off: see BOOTS OFF, DIE WITH ONE’S.

Dienststelle: *n.* a German word meaning bureau, department, agency or office, as in a government agency, etc.

dies by the sword, he who lives by the sword: see LIVES BY THE SWORD DIES BY THE SWORD, HE WHO.

dies by the sword lives by the Bible, he who: a reference to a line spoken in the Bible by Jesus. —for the full definition, see LIVES BY THE SWORD DIES BY THE SWORD, HE WHO.

Diesel, Rudolf: (1858–1913) German engineer and inventor of the diesel engine. In 1892 Diesel’s engine was patented and by 1897, he had finally perfected a model that could be sold commercially. Its simplicity of design and good fuel economy made it a success; and such engines are still used in trucks, some cars, generators, etc. At the height of his success, while traveling by steamship from Belgium to England for consultations with British naval officials, Diesel mysteriously disappeared from the deck of the ship and his body was never found.

differential calculus: see CALCULUS.

dig in one’s heels: see HEELS, DIG IN ONE’S.

digism: *n.* a made-up word.

digitalic accafluence: *n.* a made-up word.

dig one’s own grave: —see GRAVE, DIG ONE’S OWN.

dike, finger out of the (in some kind of a): a reference to a well-known story in the children’s book *Hans Brinker, or the Silver Skates* (1858), written by

American author Mary Maples Dodge (1831–1905). The story takes place in Haarlem, one of the principle cities of Holland (a country that is largely below sea level and is protected by great dikes that keep the water from flooding). It tells of a young boy who, while walking home one evening, sees water coming from a small hole in the dike protecting his town. Realizing that the hole will get bigger and bigger, causing the dike to burst, he plugs it with his finger. The boy cries for help but no one else is around, so despite being cold and tired, he resolves to stay through the night. By morning he is found, still plugging the hole, and help is gotten. The town is saved and the boy becomes a hero.

Dimafon: a reference to the *Dimaphon*. —for the full definition, see DIMAPHON.

Dimaphon: a brand name for a dictation recording machine made by Assmann Dictating Systems Ltd. Dimaphons recorded on reusable plastic discs or records and were equipped with foot pedals and earphones.

ding, ding, ding (here comes the wagon): a humorous phrase used to indicate that whoever is being talked to (or about) is insane and one can hear the bells of the vehicle (wagon) from the insane asylum coming to take them away. It is also used to indicate that whatever one is referring to (such as an idea or action) is crazy.

Dingaan: (c.1795–1843) a Zulu king of Natal, a province in southern Africa. Dingaan assumed power in 1828 after taking part in the murder of his half- brother, King Shaka (1787–1828). In 1838, Dingaan massacred about 600 Dutch immigrants (Boers) who were earlier promised safety for helping him recover a herd of stolen cattle. The Boers avenged these deaths on December 16 of that same year at the Battle of Blood River when they attacked the Zulus and killed 3,000 of their warriors. This day came to be known as “Dingaan’s Day” and was made a legal holiday.

Dingaan Campaign (or War): a reference to a battle fought on December 16, 1838 between Dutch immigrants (Boers) and the army of Zulu King Dingaan. In 1838, Dingaan massacred about 600 Boers who were earlier promised safety for helping him recover a herd of stolen cattle. The Boers avenged these deaths on December 16 of that same year at the Battle of Blood River when they attacked the Zulus and killed 3,000 of their warriors. This day came to be known as “Dingaan’s Day” and was made a legal holiday.

ding (in): to repeat insistently, with persistence. This term alludes to the repeated striking of a bell.

dingo: *n.* an Australian term for a contemptible person, specifically someone who is cowardly, treacherous or who is a cheat. This comes from the Australian dog known as a *dingo*, having yellowish-white to black fur, a brushlike tail and pointed ears. The dogs rarely bark, but howl instead and hunt either in small packs or alone. They are popularly thought to be cowardly and treacherous.

Dinsmore, Elsie: a series of children’s books written by American author Martha Finley (1828–1909). The series, one of the first American series for girls, consisted of twenty-eight volumes featuring a continuous cast of characters. and followed the life of young Elsie Dinsmore, through childhood, womanhood, motherhood and widowhood. The books attained success in both the United States and England.

dirty, get your (his, etc.) hands: figuratively, to get involved, become active in, do

the actual work oneself, so as to master the skills of an area, activity, etc. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

dirty hands, have (or got): to be responsible for some crime, misdeed, mistake, etc. This is the opposite of the phrase *have clean hands*, which means to be free from dishonesty, guilt or blame; innocent. To *have dirty hands* is used figuratively, and implies that a person, group, etc., has soiled or fouled their hands with whatever indecent or dishonest activity they have been engaged in.

dirty, your hands should get very: a coined variation of *get your hands dirty*. –for the full definition, see DIRTY, GET YOUR (HIS, ETC.) HANDS.

dish around: a coined phrase meaning to engage in a search for something by looking or digging in all directions or on all sides.

Dissolve: a brand of pain reliever in tablet form, formerly made by the American Bristol-Myers company. Put on the market in the early 1970s, Dissolve contained aspirin and was used to treat headaches, toothaches, cold symptoms, etc. It was designed to be dissolved in liquid before being consumed and was aimed at those who had difficulty swallowing pills. Dissolve attempted to unseat Bayer, a market leader in such pain-relief products, by promoting the soluble qualities of Dissolve as a better way to take aspirin. The product was not successful, however, and was taken off the market in 1986.

District Office (No.) 9: one of several educational districts into which London was divided in the 1950s. District Office 9 encompassed the borough of Lambeth in London, south of the river Thames.

Ditty-Wah-Ditty: a made-up name for a place.

Dive Bomber: the title of a story written by LRH in the late 1930s, and used by Warner Brothers (a major Hollywood film production company) in writing a screenplay of the same title. It was released as a movie in 1941. The story concerns two airmen who design a pressurized oxygen suit and a special belt they hope will prevent blackouts, altitude sickness and other problems pilots encounter when flying at high altitudes.

divine doubt: *n. LRH def.* it is what you call the divine doubt or something like that. It is the ability to not be so arrogant that you always know you are right. [Lecture 10 Nov 1975]

divine rightness: *n.* a reference to the *divine right of kings*, the belief that kings and queens (and their heirs) had a God-given right to rule, that they could do no wrong and were accountable only to God for their actions and not to the people they ruled, and that neither the king nor queen (or their heirs) could forfeit their right to the throne and to the obedience of their people. This doctrine was common in England in the seventeenth century and was urged by various kings and queens.

Dixie, whistle (play, sing, etc.): literally, to whistle, play or sing Dixie, a song written in 1859 by American composer Daniel Decatur Emmet (1815–1904). *Dixie* is an inspirational song about the southern United States. It was adopted as the official marching song of the Confederate states during the American Civil War (1861–1865), and also became a national favorite. It begins as follows:

“I wish I was in the land of cotton;
Old times there are not forgotten;
Look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie Land.”

Dixie probably came from the French word *Dix* (meaning ten), when a bank in New Orleans, Louisiana, issued a ten-dollar bill with the French “dix” printed on it. Within a short time, the southern United States were filled with “Dixies” (ten-dollar bills). Hence, the name *Dixie* (or *Dixieland*) eventually came to be used as a general term referring to the southern states. The phrase *whistle Dixie* is sometimes used figuratively to mean to say something of no consequence or to engage in wishful thinking.

do an uncle: see UNCLE, DO AN.

do and die: a variation of *do or die*, a phrase used to express determination not to be deterred by any difficulty or danger; to exert extreme effort; to succeed at all costs. This phrase can also be used to mean, presenting as the only alternatives complete success or complete ruin.

Dodd Narrows: a narrow and treacherous channel of water located in southwestern Canada, off the eastern shore of Vancouver Island. Known until the mid-1800’s as “Nanaimo Rapids,” it was renamed Dodd Narrows in honor of Captain Charles Dodd, an officer who served the Hudson Bay Company (an English trading company in North America) for twenty-five years.

dodged: *m.* handled or arranged using a dexterous method that obtains an end in a clever way or with notable effectiveness.

Dodgers: the name of a professional American baseball team formed in 1890, in Brooklyn, New York. It was called the *Dodgers* as people from nearby Manhattan referred to anyone from Brooklyn as a “trolley-dodger,” as at the turn of the twentieth century, Brooklyn had numerous trolleys (a *trolley* is a vehicle that runs on tracks and is powered by electricity) and pedestrians often cut and dodged in front of them. In 1958 however, the team moved to Los Angeles, California and became known as the Los Angeles Dodgers.

dod-rotted: an interjection used as a mild oath. *Dod* is a euphemism for God, often used as an oath and particularly to intensify a verb and *rot* is an interjection used to express disgust, distaste or disagreement.

doeth: *v.* an archaic form of the word *does*, used in poetry, religious ceremonies, etc. This word can also be used humorously. For example: “He who doeth eat too much shall gaineth (gain) weight.”

dog-eat-dog: *m.* characterized by a ruthless, destructive self-interest; competitive without ethics, self-restraint, etc. The origin of this phrase is uncertain, but probably came from an older saying, from at least the sixteenth century *dog does not eat dog*, meaning that a dog would have to be in a dire situation to actually eat another dog. In the nineteenth century an author by the name of C. H. Spurgeon (1834–1892) used this saying and wrote, “Dog won’t eat dog, but men will eat each other up like cannibals,” implying that men can be ruthlessly destructive or harmful to each other where dogs will not.

dog eat pig: *m.* a humorous coined variation of the phrase *dog-eat-dog*. —for the full definition, see DOG-EAT-DOG.

dog(ged) out: *m.* 1. utterly fatigued; totally exhausted. This is a variation of *dog-tired*, with the same meaning and which alludes to the tiredness of a dog after a

long chase. —*v.* **2.** figuratively, gave in or failed.

dog-hanged effort: *n.* a coined term meaning a desperate attempt made as one's last possible action. This is a coined variation and combination of *until the last dog is hung*, meaning until the very end, the last event or resolution; and *last-ditch effort*, meaning a final and desperate attempt, as to resolve or handle something.

dog has been hanged, when the last: at the very end, after everything else. This is a coined variation of *until the last dog is hung*, meaning until the very end, the last event or resolution.

dog has been vivisected, till the last: a coined variation of *until the last dog is hung*, meaning until the very end, the last event or resolution. (*Vivisection* is the practice of cutting open or operating on a living animal to find out more about how their body works.)

dog in the machinery, a: a coined variation of *a spanner (wrench) in the works*, which means a person or thing which sabotages or destroys some plan or undertaking, or ruins someone's scheme by creating difficulties, hindrances, etc. The phrase alludes to throwing a wrench into the moving parts of a machine so as to wreck it.

dog it off: a coined phrase used to mean that one should not deal with something or take it up.

dog, last hung: the last thing one would do. This is a coined variation of *until the last dog is hung*, meaning until the very end, the last event or resolution.

dog, leave it until the last: to leave something until the very end or as the last thing one does. This is a coined variation of *until the last dog is hung*, meaning until the very end, the last event or resolution.

dog off: *v.* a coined variation of *dog it*, meaning to do less than what is expected or required; to act lazily or to shirk one's responsibility; to fail to do one's best. The term *dog it* originated in sports in the early part of the twentieth century and soon came to be used in reference to other activities.

dog robber: *n.* in the military, a contemptuous term for a soldier who is an officer's servant or personal attendant and who does such tasks as cleaning the officer's quarters, shining his shoes, driving his vehicle and running various errands. This phrase dates back to the mid-1800s and possibly alludes to these servants being allowed to dine from the leavings of the officer's mess, thus receiving what would normally go to the dogs— hence, dog robbers.

dog's age, a: *n.* quite a long time. *A dog's age* is usually used in negative statements, as in "I haven't heard from him for a dog's age." The origin of this expression is unknown.

dog's breakfast: *n.* a disorderly mess or something that is in turmoil or confusion. This phrase may come from the fact that formerly, dogs were considered lowly animals and lived as scavengers eating what they could find, such as scraps and garbage. In the 1930s, the term *dog's breakfast* came to be used to refer to any situation, matter, etc., considered similar to a dog's breakfast in that it was messy, confused, etc.

dog, sick as (or sicker than) a: see PUP (OR DOG), SICK AS (OR SICKER THAN) A.

dog that bit him, hair of the: a reference to a belief that the cure or answer to a malady is to apply a small amount of the thing that caused the problem,

sickness, etc. For example, some may think the best cure for a hangover is having another of the same drink in the morning. This comes from an ancient belief that if one was bitten by a dog the best antidote was placing a hair (or even burnt hair) of that same dog on the wound.

dog, to the final hanging: all the way to the end; to the very last thing. This is a coined variation of *until the last dog is hung*, meaning until the very end, the last event or resolution.

dog was hung, before the last: before the very end, last event, etc. This is a coined variation of *until the last dog is hung*, meaning until the very end, the last event or resolution.

Doherty, Sgt.: a made-up name.

dollar word, five (ninety, etc.): *n.* a coined variation of the term *two-dollar word*, meaning a word or term that is considered “intellectual” or “difficult.” This phrase is often used in a derogatory manner, usually by a person who dislikes or avoids the use of such language.

doll buggy, like a: a coined phrase meaning without any trouble or difficulty; easily. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

Dombey and Son: a novel by English author Charles Dickens (1812–1870) in which a wealthy shipping merchant named Dombey has but a single ambition in life: to have a son so his firm might be named *Dombey and Son*. When his son, Paul, is born he promises to fulfill this ambition, which overrides even grief at the death of his wife. Paul, quite unequal to the great things expected of him, is sent to a boarding school run by a bitter old woman, Mrs. Pipchin, who gives children everything they don’t like and nothing they do. Later moving to another school, Paul’s health gives way under the rigors of boarding-school life and he dies. Sonless, Dombey remarries only to find more misery after his wife leaves him, and his daughter—whom he hates for surviving her brother—leaves to live in another part of the world. The book however finally ends with a reconciliation of father and daughter.

Donald Duck: a famous loud-mouthed cartoon character created by Walt Disney. Donald Duck first appeared on film and in a comic strip in 1934. Also appearing in comic books, he was portrayed as a boastful, short-tempered character with a distinctive quacking voice who loved to show off. His character flaws gave him instant popularity. Other characters often appeared with Donald, namely, his girlfriend Daisy Duck and his three nephews Huey, Louie and Dewey.

donga: *n.* an African term for a steep-sided and narrow ravine that has been formed over time by flowing water, but which is normally dry except during the rainy season. The word *donga* comes from the Zulu term *u(lu)donga*, meaning bank or steep side, such as that of a river.

dong, dong, dong (here comes the wagon): same as *ding, ding, ding (here comes the wagon)*. —for the definition, see DING, DING, DING (HERE COMES THE WAGON).

donjon: *n.* a reference to the rooms in a donjon keep that were used for prisons, torture chambers, etc.

donjon keep: *n.* the main inner tower of a medieval castle that served as the living place for a lord and his family, and which was used as the final defensive

stronghold when the castle was under siege. Castles were commonly built with a strong outer wall of stone encircled by a moat. Inside this wall was a second protective wall surrounding a large central structure called a *donjon keep* (or simply *donjon* or *keep*). Donjons were imposing stone towers rising fifty or sixty feet (15.2 to 18.3 m) into the air and were often rectangular or round in shape. They contained living quarters for both the lord of the castle and his family and the castle's soldiers. During an attack by an opposing army, if the outer defenses should fail, the donjon was the last place of refuge. Donjons were the most fortified part of the castle and could withstand an extended siege. They sometimes had rooms below ground level that were used for prisons, torture chambers, etc., and which were also called donjon keeps but eventually came to be known as dungeons.

donkey mill: *n.* a figurative reference to being tied down to a monotonous, wearisome and repetitive existence. A *donkey mill*, refers to a mill used to grind grain into flour by turning a flat round stone on the top of a stationary one of similar size. Grain is fed between the two stones and the top stone is turned to grind the grain. A long horizontal arm, pushed by a donkey or horse, is used to rotate the upper stone in a circle to grind the grain.

“Do not send to find for whom the bell tolls...”: a reference to a line from the poem *Devotions upon Emergent Occasions*. —for the full definition, see NEVER SEND TO KNOW FOR WHOM THE BELL TOLLS...

Don Quixote: an extremely large novel (more than 1,000 pages) written in the seventeenth century by Spanish novelist Miguel de Cervantes (1547– 1616). The story tells of an elderly country gentleman, Alonso Quijano, whose mind becomes so confused by reading romance tales he believes himself a knight destined to revive the golden age of chivalry. Changing his name to Don Quixote (*don* is a Spanish title of honor) he goes forth into the world with his attendant, Sancho Panza. Paying no heed to Panza's realistic warnings, Quixote's overexcited imagination invariably blinds him to reality: he attacks windmills he thinks are giants and flocks of sheep he mistakes for armies.

“Don't cheer, boys, the poor devils are dying”: a statement made by United States naval officer John Woodward Philip (1840–1900) on July 3rd, 1898 during the Battle of Santiago Bay in the Spanish-American War (1898). The Americans won this battle decisively, losing only one man and suffering one casualty, compared to 180 Spanish lost and 1,800 captured. As the Spanish ship *Vizcaya* was driven ashore in flames, Philip shouted to his men on the battleship *Texas*, “Don't cheer, boys, the poor devils are dying.”

don't look now, but...: an expression used when one wants to draw attention to or comment upon something, such as a person who has just entered a room. Despite having been told “not to,” the person or persons spoken to are likely to swing around to look.

do (did) one's (your, his, etc.) nut: see NUT, DO (DID) ONE'S (YOUR, HIS, ETC.).

do one's stuff: —see STUFF, DO ONE'S.

doodle-daddle: **1.** a coined term meaning to engage in senseless or purposeless thought or activity. *Doodle* means to move aimlessly or foolishly, or to engage in pointless or meaningless activity. It also means to scribble or draw casually while one is thinking of something else. *Daddle* means to walk unsteadily or shakily, like a child; to be slow in motion or action, to delay or waste time. **2.** a

term used by LRH as a made-up word.

doodle-gun: *n.* a made-up word.

door, close (closing) the: to render impossible admission or opportunity for someone or something; to take a resolute, impenetrable obstructive position on something.

door of, knock on (against, at, etc.) the: literally, to rap on the door of a place so as to gain entrance. Figuratively, *knock on the door of* is used to show that through one's actions, one is on the verge or threshold of gaining access to something, such as an unknown area or thing; or that one is very near or close to something.

do or die until end do us doth: a humorous variation of a phrase commonly used as part of a marriage ceremony, spoken by the minister: "To have and to hold from this day forward, for better for worse, for richer for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to cherish, till death us do part."

doorstep (door), beat a trail (trap) to your: a reference to a statement attributed to American lecturer, essayist and poet, Ralph Waldo Emerson (1803–1882): "If a man can write a better book, preach a better sermon, or make a better mousetrap than his neighbor, though he builds his house in the woods the world will make a beaten path to his door."

doped that up: a variation of the phrase *dope out*, meaning to work or figure something out (from available information); concoct. The phrase *dope out* came into use around 1900; however, its origin is unknown.

dopery: *n.* a reference to activity, behavior, etc., that is stupid, dull-witted or foolish. This is a combination of *dope*, meaning a stupid or dumb person and the suffix *-ery*, which is used to form words denoting actions or behavior.

Doppler, Dorance: a made-up name.

doré: *m.* gold-colored. *Doré* is a French word that literally means gilded (partially or completely covered with a thin layer of gold).

doretype: *n.* a type of portrait created by placing a thin photograph on a piece of glass backed with a sheet of light colored metal (either gold or silver) or a fabric. Doretotypes, which are popular for small portraits, are often hand tinted with transparent oil or water colors and then backed with flesh-colored satin, and have more depth than a regular photograph. (*Dore* means gold-colored.)

Doris Hamlin: the name of a four-masted motorless sailing vessel approximately 200 feet (61 m) in length that was used by LRH in 1932 during a motion-picture expedition to the Caribbean. Fifty-six students participated in this voyage and LRH used his experience to teach them how to navigate and a variety of other skills. Earlier, the vessel had been a cargo ship for transporting livestock.

Dorland's Medical Dictionary: a medical dictionary first published in 1900 by W. B. Saunders and Company of America.

Dormaphone (Dormophone): a reference to a so-called "teaching" device, that consisted of a record player and speaker. The speaker was placed under one's pillow and a record containing suggestions or information to be learned was "listened to" while one slept.

double carrick bend: *n.* a type of knot that is used for securely tying the ends of two ropes together. A *bend* is a knot used to fasten one rope to another. In a *double carrick bend*, the end of each rope is threaded through a loop in the

other and then fastened back on itself.

double Dutch: *n.* something that cannot be understood or which is totally incomprehensible, especially language or speech. *Dutch* is a language spoken in the Netherlands and northern Belgium and here is representative of a foreign language that one cannot understand. *Double* here expresses an excessive degree.

double-barreled whirl devil: *n.* a coined term for something which is extremely powerful, effective, etc. *Double-barreled* is used figuratively to mean absolute or extreme (probably from the idea of a gun with two barrels mounted side by side, such as a shotgun). *Whirl devil* is possibly a variation of *dust devil*, which is a small whirlwind that swirls dust, sand and debris high into the air.

double 8: *n.* a strip of film 16 millimeters (.63 in.) wide, made up of two parallel rows of 8 millimeter (.31 in.) film. When using this film in a motion-picture camera, first one half of the film is exposed and then the other half is exposed. After development, the film is cut down the middle and the two pieces are spliced together to form a single piece of 8 millimeter film. —see also 8 MILLIMETER.

double fist: *n.* figuratively, an extremely large fist. Literally, the size of two fists placed together.

double-fisted: *m.* two-fisted, meaning clumsy, awkward with the hands. As used here *-fisted* means having fists of the kind specified, i.e., “double”—fists that are twice the size of one. Example: “While grabbing for a plate of food, the double-fisted patron knocked a bottle of wine onto the floor.”

double in brass: —see BRASS, DOUBLE IN.

double-logged: *v.* a coined term meaning to have employed logic in a deliberately imprecise or ambiguous manner, or in such a way that it could be construed in more than one sense.

doughbread: *n.* a coined term used figuratively to mean a mass without shape or form. *Dough* is any mixture of flour, liquid and other ingredients formed into a soft, thick mass and used for baking bread or pastry.

dough to burn: a coined variation of the phrase *money to burn*, meaning to have money in abundance or to spare; more than enough money than what is required or expected. This phrase, originating in the late 1800s, implies one has so much money he can afford to burn it. *Dough* is a slang term for money. Example: “After winning the lottery he had dough to burn.”

do unto others...: a reference to the phrase *do unto others as you would have them do unto you*, meaning do only those things to another as you would have them do to you. This is a principle of conduct found in various religious faiths, such as Buddhism and Christianity.

do unto others as thou shalt turn thy other pig: a humorous combination of two common English phrases, *do unto others as you would have them do unto you* and *turn thy other cheek*. The first phrase means only do those things to another as you would have them do to you. It is an adaptation of a command given by Jesus in the Bible. During a sermon to his followers Jesus states:

“All things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them.”

The second phrase is also an adaptation of a command given by Jesus in the same sermon, where he states:

“Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite [hit or strike] thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.”

To *turn the other cheek* means to accept injuries or insult without seeking revenge; to refuse to retaliate.

do unto your brother like you'd have him do unto you: same as *do unto others...* —for the definition, see DO UNTO OTHERS...

Dover sole: a valuable food fish found in the offshore waters of the eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean oceans. The fish reaches 50 cm (20 in) in length and is brown in color with darker blotches and a black spot on certain fins. It is probably named after the town of Dover, located on the southeast coast of England.

down for the (last) count: utterly defeated; ruined or finished. This term has been in use since the early 1900s and comes from the sport of boxing in which two participants fight each other with their fists. A boxer wins a match by scoring the highest amount of points (based on a system that judges the fighter's performance) or by a knockout, meaning his opponent is knocked to the ground by a blow and is unable to rise to his feet within ten seconds. The seconds are counted out loud by the referee and if the fallen boxer does not rise before the count is over, he is “down for the count” and is declared the loser.

down (for) the third (or last) time, go: figuratively, to sink into a disastrous state or condition from which one may not be saved. This is an allusion to a superstition that a drowning person actually drowns after he has struggled to the surface of the water three times and then finally sinks. (In truth, a person may struggle to the surface a few times, many times or not at all, depending on the circumstances of the drowning.)

“down” on, to get a: a variation of to have a down on, meaning to regard unfavorably or with firm and sometimes persistent dislike; to have a bad disposition towards. Down here means an inclination to view with disapproval and suspicion, a resentment.

down to cases, get (come or go): see CASES, GET (COME OR GO) DOWN TO.

down-to-earth (or down to earth): realistic, practical or ordinary; straightforward, with no frills. This phrase alludes to the earth being associated with solid and real things, as opposed to the clouds which are identified with fanciful or unreal things.

down to tacks, get: see TACKS, GET DOWN TO.

down to the last comma: see COMMA, DOWN TO THE LAST.

Downbeat U (or University): a made-up name for a university.

drag a long point: a coined variation of *draw a long bow*. —for the full definition, see LONGBOW, DRAWING (STRINGING, PULLING, SHOOTING, ETC.) A.

dragged in by the cat: —see CAT, DRAGGED IN BY THE.

Dragnet: the name of a popular American crime-solving television series adapted

from an earlier radio thriller of the same name. The television show aired weekly during the 1950s and again in the late 1960s. Jack Webb (1920–1982) produced, directed and starred in the show as Sergeant Joe Friday of the Los Angeles police. The stories, shot in semi- documentary style, were based on factual accounts of crimes handled by the Los Angeles Police Department. The name of the series, *Dragnet*, refers to a system of coordinated procedures or a network for finding or catching someone. The term comes from the name of a net that is dragged along the bottom of a river or area of water to trap fish or over land to trap small game.

Dragon's Mouth: a reference to *Dragon's Mouths*, a twelve-mile wide channel that separates northwestern Trinidad from mainland South America. It is named *Dragon's Mouths* for its many tooth-like, rocky islets (tiny islands). Both the islets and the strong currents of the channel present dangers to navigation.

dragoon pistol: *n.* a reference to a nineteenth-century pistol carried by dragoons, infantrymen who traveled on horseback but fought on foot. The gun was light, powerful and accurate, about 17 inches (43.2 cm) in length and fired a cone-shaped bullet.

Drake, Charlie: (1925–) British television and film comedian (originally named Charles Springall), who became well known in England during the 1950s playing a boisterous character called Montmorency who made a total mess out of anything he tried to do. He went on to star in his own show and appeared in several movies. In the late 1960s, however, he quit comedy but later returned to television for another series of *The Charlie Drake Show*.

dramatis personae: *n.* those people who are part of an actual (dramatic) event or series of such events. This term is Latin and literally means people (or persons) of a drama. It is also used to refer to the actors or characters in a drama or play, or by extension in a poem, novel or other piece of literature, sometimes listed at the beginning of the drama or text.

drammer: *n.* a variation of the word *drama*, meaning any series of events or any situation which has vivid, emotional and interesting or intense conflict of forces similar to those characteristics found in a play.

drawing a bow: see BOW, STRETCHING (DRAWING, ETC.) A.

drawing (stringing, pulling, shooting, etc.) a longbow: see LONGBOW, DRAWING (STRINGING, PULLING, SHOOTING, ETC.) A.

draw, quick (or fast) on the: fast to comprehend or understand something, to respond or react quickly. The phrase *fast on the draw* originated with the gunfighters of the American West. (*Draw* literally means to remove a gun from its holster—for the purpose of firing it.) Those who were *fast on the draw* in a gunfight were more likely to win and thus survive.

draw, slow on the: slow to comprehend or understand; slow to think, respond or react to something. The phrase *slow on the draw* originated with the gunfighters of the American West. (*Draw* literally means to remove a gun from its holster—for the purpose of firing it.) Those who were *slow on the draw* in a gunfight were more likely to lose and thus be killed. —see also DRAW, QUICK (OR FAST) ON THE.

draw the ball: see BALL, DRAW THE.

dream buggy, like a: a coined phrase meaning without any trouble or difficulty;

easily. This is possibly a variation of *like a dream*, meaning easily, effortlessly, perfectly.

dream therapy: *n.* a reference to dream analysis, a form of “therapy” used in psychoanalysis where the patient is asked to relate his dreams so that they can be “interpreted” for him by a psychoanalyst. Sigmund Freud (1856–1939) used the analysis of dreams in order to allegedly “treat” people, and similar practices date back to ancient times. For example, in Greece patients were put to sleep and their dreams (which were thought to be sent by gods), were interpreted by the temple priests and supposedly revealed how to heal them.

Dreisonstok: a reference to the book *Navigation Tables for Mariners and Aviators* written by Lieutenant Commander J. Y. Dreisonstok of the United States Navy and published in 1928. The handbook contained navigation charts and tables with accompanying instructions and examples for use by mariners and aviators.

Dresden doll: a high-quality doll made in Meissen, Germany, near the city of Dresden. Parts of the doll, such as the head and hands, are made from Dresden china, a delicate highly-polished porcelain named after the city Dresden. The fine white porcelain produced by the Meissen factory, established in 1710 and run by German chemist Johann Bottger (1682–1719), includes elaborately decorated tableware, realistic porcelain flowers, statuettes, vases, group figures and candelabra. The factory produced the highest quality porcelain in Europe for more than a century and was still making porcelain at the end of the twentieth century.

dressng tent: *n.* a reference to a dressing station, a place at which wounds are dressed, such as used near a place of battle. Dressing refers to the remedies, bandages, etc., with which a wound or sore is tended. A tent is a portable shelter or dwelling, supported by means of poles, and usually secured by ropes fastened to pegs driven into the ground, used by soldiers, travelers, etc.

Dr. Fell: see FELL, DR.

Dristan: a trademark for an over-the-counter drug used as a multisymptom cold-relief medicine. First introduced in the United States in 1957, the product became one of the top selling over-the-counter brands.

driv’: *v.* a dialectic pronunciation of *drive* or *driven*.

drive home: to make a point strongly or firmly; to argue something convincingly. Drive, in this case, means to press or urge onward; to effect by urgency or pressure. Home here means to the vital center or seat; to the very heart or root of the matter. Thus, to drive home something (such as a point or argument) means to force or impel it into close and effective contact with someone, to penetrate into their thoughts and feelings.

driven snow, clean (innocent, etc.) as the: very clean, innocent, etc. This is a coined variation of *pure as the driven snow*, meaning pure, innocent or chaste, or very moral and free from any guilt, corruption, etc. *Driven snow* is snow that the wind has blown into heaps and which has not yet become dirty. This expression dates from the sixteenth century.

driven snow, white as the: a coined expression meaning very white. *Driven snow* is snow that the wind has blown or driven into heaps and which has not yet become dirty. Example: “The young princess had a face as white as the driven snow.”

drive thousands of swine out of pcs: same as *bunch of swine over a cliff*. —for the definition, see SWINE OVER A CLIFF, BUNCH OF.

driving rod: *n.* a reference to a *connecting rod*, a slender bar of metal that transmits power from the engine of a steam locomotive to its wheels. Steam locomotives burn fuel so that water can be heated to create steam, which is then used to push a piston back and forth. The piston is connected to the wheels via a rod which serves to transfer the energy of the burning fuel and steam into motion of the locomotive wheels.

driving test: *n.* an examination, usually administered by an authorized agency of a government, that one must pass before attaining a driver's license and driving a vehicle on public roads. The driving test may consist of (a) a simple test of vision, a written test requiring knowledge of driving regulations and a behind-the-wheel test, as is done in the United States, or (b) a vision and practical test, as is done in England. After taking the test, the driver receives a passing or failing grade. If failed, he must retake it and once passed, he is issued a driver's license.

“driv the snakes out of Eire-land”: a reference to a legend about Saint Patrick (circa 389–461), the patron saint of Ireland, that says he drove all the snakes out of Ireland by charming them into the sea and thus to their destruction. (A *patron saint* is a saint who is looked upon as a special guardian of a place, person, group, trade, etc.) *Eire* is the Gaelic name for Ireland.

Drool, Jules: a made-up name.

drop a (the, etc.) ball: see BALL, DROP A (THE, ETC.).

drop-center: *m.* (of a wheel rim) having a sunken channel going all the way around the inside center of the rim. A *rim* is the circular metal structure around which a tire is fitted, as on a car. When removing a tire from the rim, the sunken channel provides a space into which one side of the tire can be pushed, thus making it easier to force the opposite side of the tire over and off the rim. Without a drop center, it is more difficult to manipulate the tire and get it off the rim.

drop one's jaw: see JAW, DROP ONE'S.

dropout: *n.* one who withdraws or disappears from some group or place in something, particularly one who drops out from a course of study, or society before achieving one's goal. This term originated in the late 1800s in the United States.

dropped jaw: *n.* a coined term meaning literally to have one's mouth (jaw) wide open in astonishment or shock. —see also JAW, DROP ONE'S.

drops that like the cat dropped the hot chestnut: a coined phrase referring to an ancient tale about a monkey who used a cat to remove hot chestnuts from a fire. The monkey, as a favored pet in a household, was allowed to run free. One day, the monkey saw chestnuts roasting on a fire in the kitchen and, while the cook was away, attempted to pull the chestnuts from the fire, burning his fingers. Seeing a cat lying in wait for a mouse, he instantly jumped on it and, although it spat and struggled, the monkey forced it to draw one chestnut after another from the fire. Its paw in pain, the cat wailed and howled until the cook came to the rescue.

dropsy: *n.* a condition characterized by an accumulation of watery liquid in any of

various cavities, organs or tissues of the body. Dropsy is more often an indicator of disease rather than a disease in itself, and may be caused by such conditions as heart or kidney disease, malnutrition or allergic reactions. Relief from this condition is effected by certain drugs that stimulate the kidneys into eliminating excess water from the body.

Drowse-all: a made-up name for a type of drug.

Drug Enforcement Agency: an agency of the United States government, established in 1973 through a merger of four separate drug law enforcement agencies, responsible for enforcing laws made by the federal government concerning narcotics and other dangerous drugs. —abbreviation: DEA.

drum, beat the: to vigorously promote or loudly publicize (something); to advertise something, give one's support or argue noisily (for something). This expression likens the beating of a drum for ceremonial, promotional or other purposes to extravagantly praise the merits of a person, group, product, etc.

Drunkard, The: a play written by Welsh-born actor and stage manager William H. Smith (1806–1872), first produced in 1844 in Boston. This drama shows the evils of alcohol and the virtues of temperance (abstinence from alcohol). The story tells of Edward Middleton, an honest young man with a weakness for alcohol, and his evil family lawyer Cribbs. Upon the death of his father, Edward is asked by Cribbs to dispossess a mother and daughter, who are Middleton's tenants, of their home. Instead, Edward falls in love with the daughter and marries her. Cribbs, preying upon the Middleton family, encourages Edward to drink. Ashamed and seemingly impoverished, Edward flees, leaving wife and daughter behind. Cribbs follows him and tries, unsuccessfully, to involve him in forging a check. Edward's foster brother, however, finds Edward and rehabilitates and reunites him with his wife and daughter. Cribbs is finally forced to reveal that he has been hiding the will of Edward's grandfather and that Edward is still a wealthy man. The play was the first in American theater to run consecutively for more than 100 performances. Since opening in 1844, it has been revived a number of times and in all, has been one of the longest-running plays in America.

drunk as a skunk: see SKUNK, DRUNK AS A.

drunk skunk: *n.* a person who is very drunk. *Drunk skunk* is a variation of *drunk as a skunk*, meaning extremely drunk. —for the full definition, see SKUNK, DRUNK AS A.

drunker than a skunk: see SKUNK, DRUNKER THAN A.

dry one's ears: see EARS, DRY ONE'S.

dubbed the flub: a coined variation of *flub the dub*. —for the full definition, see FLUB THE DUB.

duck blind: *n.* a cover or hiding place where people hunting ducks hide to wait for ducks. Blinds are any place a hunter conceals himself from game but are usually lightly built structures made or camouflaged with brush and foliage.

duck, sunk: a coined variation of the phrase *dead duck*, meaning a person or thing in a hopeless situation or condition; ruined. Though known to date from the 1800s the origin of *dead duck* is uncertain. The word *sunk*, as used here, means beyond help, destroyed or finished.

Duesenberg: a well-known, high-quality line of cars manufactured between 1913

and 1937 in the United States by Duesenberg Motors Corporation. The first Duesenbergs were racing cars, but the company expanded into passenger vehicles and the cars became known for their powerful engines and beautiful designs. They were commonly bought by the wealthy and famous but by the mid-1930s production had begun to decline and by 1937 the Duesenberg was discontinued.

Duke, Doris: (1912–1993) former heiress and billionaire daughter of James Duke (1856–1925) founder of the American Tobacco Company, the principal cigarette manufacturer of the United States. At the age of 21 she inherited her father's estate and automatically became the richest girl in the world.

dumb as an ox: a coined phrase meaning very slow-thinking or stupid. This is a variation of the term *dumb ox*. —for the full definition, see DUMB OX.

dumb ox: *n.* a slow-thinking or stupid person, especially a large person who is awkward or clumsy. This expression comes from the idea of an ox as a bulky, slow-moving animal without much intelligence.

dumble: *v.* a coined word meaning to handle something in a clumsy, awkward or inefficient manner.

dungaree navy: *n.* a reference to the United States Navy where the work uniform normally worn by enlisted men consists of blue denim pants (known as dungarees) and a shirt. Aboard ships at sea this uniform is used almost exclusively.

Dunkirk: a seaport city on the north coast of France, site of a massive military evacuation of British and French forces during World War II (1939–1945). In May 1940 Germany won control of Belgium. As the Germans advanced, thousands of British and French soldiers (along with some Belgian troops) withdrew to Dunkirk. The Germans surrounded the city and attacked. In the face of heavy German fire more than 330,000 of these men were evacuated to England. Abandoning most of their weapons, and leaving all vehicles behind, the soldiers were rescued by a fleet of approximately 1,000 naval and civilian vessels that transported them across the English Channel.

Dunleavy, Tony: a former staff member of various organizations during the 1960s and 1970s.

Dunlop: a reference to the tires made by the Dunlop Tire Corporation, a United States tire manufacturer, that makes tires for race cars, automobiles, motorcycles, trucks and heavy equipment.

duogarchy: *n.* a coined word meaning rule, control or government by two. This is formed from the prefix *duo*, meaning two and the suffix *-archy*, meaning government or leadership; rule.

Duostat: a trademark for a photocopy machine introduced around the mid-twentieth century that used special photographic paper to make reproductions of written, drawn or printed matter. Duostats varied in size from small machines for office use to bigger machines that could reproduce large drawings.

duplicator sheet: *n.* a reference to a device used in a duplicating machine (a machine that reproduces typed, printed or handwritten matter). In certain machines the duplicator sheet refers to a silk screen that forms a continuous belt stretched around two cylinders which rotate. A stencil is prepared and

attached to the silk screen or *duplicating sheet*. Ink is distributed to the surface of the rotating cylinders by two rollers. It is then pressed through the small openings in the screen and through the holes cut into the stencil for the design, text, etc. A blank sheet of paper is pressed against the front each time the stencil rotates, each sheet receiving the ink as printed letters or designs.

Duplistickers: a brand name for adhesive-backed, perforated addressing labels once produced by the Eureka Specialty Printing Company (an American manufacturer of stamps and adhesive labels). Duplistickers came on a roll and could be torn off and pasted on folders, envelopes, etc., as for mailing.

Du Pont: E. I. du Pont Nemours & Company, a large American manufacturer of chemical, plastic and synthetic products, having plants and subsidiaries around the world. The company was founded in 1802 by French-born American industrialist Éleuthère Irénée du Pont de Nemours (1771–1834) and originally produced gunpowder. It was managed by the du Pont family well into the twentieth century and expanded into such diverse products as dyes, paints, acids, rubbers and plastics, photographic film and agricultural chemicals. The company also invented nylon, rayon and other synthetic fibers.

Du Pont Estate: a humorous reference to the property or possessions of the Du Pont family. —see also DU PONT.

Du Pont Powder Works: a reference to the *E. I. du Pont Nemours & Company*. —for the full definition, see DU PONT.

Durant, Will: William (Will) James Durant (1885–1981), American author, historian and a great popularizer of philosophy. In the mid-1920s, Durant wrote *The Story of Philosophy*, a book which covered the lives and works of the world's greatest philosophers in a form that was easily comprehensible to the average reader. Despite criticism of this book, it surprised the publishing world by becoming a bestseller and was translated into more than twelve languages, selling millions of copies. Another of Durant's works was *The Story of Civilization*, described as a "biography of mankind," it consisted of eleven volumes covering the artistic, intellectual and spiritual development of man through history.

dust is to dust: a variation of *ashes to ashes and dust to dust*, a phrase spoken in certain burial services, used sometimes to denote total finality. —for the full definition, see ASHES TO ASHES AND DUST TO DUST.

dust, get up and: to hasten about; to hurry up or get moving. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

dust, seen us for: a coined variation of *will not (or cannot) see for dust*, which means not to see (someone) due to them moving extremely fast, having left very hurriedly, etc. This term refers to the cloud of dust that is left behind by the hooves of a fast-moving horse or the wheels of a speeding carriage, etc.

dust-over: *n.* **1.** a coined term referring to something that is handled in a superficial, hasty or careless manner. This alludes to the action of literally giving something a light dusting to remove dust particles. **2.** a coined variation of *once-over* used here to mean a glance, look, examination or inspection done in a detailed manner, usually used in the phrase *give (someone) or something the once-over*.

Dutch Boy Lead: a reference to brand of paint made by the National Lead Company

of America and containing lead as one of its ingredients. The company adopted a trademark design for use on all its products: a little Dutch boy in painter's overalls with a paintbrush in his hand. In the early twentieth century, the company (as well as many other paint manufacturers) promoted the protective properties of paint using the slogan "Save the Surface and You Save All" to encourage consumers to use paint on as many items as possible.

Dutch cleanser: a reference to the *Dutch* brand of cleaning preparations made by the Dial Corporation of Phoenix, Arizona, USA, and used on sinks, bathtubs, etc.

Dutch, in: in trouble, disfavor or disgrace. The use of the word *Dutch* in a disrespectful or derogatory way originates from the English in the seventeenth century when the Dutch colonial empire posed a serious challenge to Britain's.

Dutton: a reference to a textbook written by Commander Benjamin Dutton (1883–1937) entitled *Navigation and Piloting*, first published in 1926. The book was written for the instruction of naval student officers at the United States Naval Academy and covers the subject of navigation. Since its original appearance, it has been rewritten and republished numerous times.

dx, dy (dx over dy, etc.): see DY, DX (DY/DX, DY TO THE DX, ETC).

dy, dx (dy/dx, dy to the dx, etc.): a reference to symbols used in calculus (a form of mathematics dealing with things in a state of change, such as the rate of growth of an individual, the acceleration and deceleration of a bullet and the area of curved figures). The symbol *d* means an element of or more simply, a little bit of, and *y* and *x* are variables used to represent quantities, etc. Thus, *dx* means a little bit of *x* and *dy* means a little bit of *y*. In resolving problems with calculus, these symbols are used to express the elements of an overall whole represented by the variable *x* or *y*. A long "S" ($\int$) means the sum of, and is often used before *dy* or *dx* to mean the sum of all the little bits that make up the whole, as in $\int dy$.

dy/dx summate and excruciate: a made-up term. —see also DY, DX (DY/DX, DY TO THE DX, ETC.).

dyed-in-the-wool: *m.* firm and uncompromising in principle or belief; thoroughly imbued (as with certain ideas, attitudes, traits, habits, etc.). This phrase dates to the sixteenth century and is an allusion to raw wool that has been dyed before being spun into yarn. This serves to more firmly fix the color in the material because the dye permeates the fibers more thoroughly than would be achieved by dyeing the wool after it had been made into yarn. From this, the term *dyed-in-the-wool* has come to be used to refer to someone who is very devoted or true to their political, religious or other beliefs; or to someone who is totally or thoroughly permeated with some characteristic or trait, such as a "dyed-in-the-wool smoker." It can also be used when describing the thoroughness or completeness of some inanimate object, thing, or situation, such as in a "dyed-in-the-wool crisis," meaning the crisis is a thorough and complete one.

Dymo: a brand name for a labeling machine and a pressure-sensitive tape used to make durable plastic labels in a variety of colors, with easy-to-read embossed lettering.

Dymo-Formica board: a reference to an org board that is made with a base of

Formica (a brand of tough, light laminate), and labeled with Dymo tape (a brand of pressure-sensitive tape used to make durable plastic labels in a variety of colors, with easy-to-read embossed lettering).

dynamic lines: *n.* a reference to mood lines that are dynamic, meaning they communicate the idea of energetic movement, vigorous action, etc. —see also MOOD LINES.

dyspeptic schizonoia: *n.* a made-up term.

eager beaver: *n.* a person who is eager to do something or is energetic in offering help, service, advice, etc. This phrase can also be used derisively to refer to a person who is overly or excessively zealous, diligent or industrious. Beavers are small animals with sharp pointed front teeth that enable them to build dams (blockages of moving water often several hundred feet in length that create ponds where they live) and lodges (house-like structures with underwater entrances). Beavers build these with great speed and skill, using mud, sticks, poles, etc. The term *eager beaver* is probably an allusion to the industriousness of these animals.

eager-eyed and bushy-tailed: *m.* a coined variation of *bright-eyed and bushy-tailed*. *Eager-eyed* means having eyes that show a strong desire for doing, obtaining or pursuing something. —for the full definition, see BRIGHT-EYED AND BUSHY-TAILED.

eagle eye beagled, keep your: a humorous coined phrase meaning to keep a sharp watch over; be very alert and attentive to. This is formed from the term *eagle eye*, which means unusually keen vision or the acute ability to observe or watch (from the traditionally sharp vision of the eagle), and *beagled*, which alludes to keeping one's eye trained on something or someone. A beagle is a small hunting dog thought to have originated in sixteenth-century England, which hunts by scent and is used for tracking small game such as rabbits. It is one of the most popular hunting dogs in the United States. Figuratively *beagle* is applied to a person whose business it is to find the scent of and hunt down things, such as a police officer.

Eaglerock: a biplane (a plane having two sets of wings) first manufactured in 1925 by the Alexander Aircraft Company in Colorado, USA. The airplane had good maneuvering characteristics, could seat three people and was used widely in instructional schools and for recreation.

ear, out on one's: suddenly and disgracefully dismissed or ejected, as from a job, etc. It is often used with such words as *thrown* or *pitched*, as in "I was pitched out on my ear last night after not having paid the rent for two months." This phrase originated in the early 1900s and is an allusion to being physically thrown out of a place headfirst or literally onto the side of one's head (ear).

ear, stand on its: figuratively, to put in a state of amazement, bewilderment, uproar, excitement, etc. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

Earl's Court: a district in London, England, containing many shops, fast-food establishments and low-priced hotels. It is a popular area for young people and short-term visitors of London and is also the location of a large indoor exhibition hall used for concerts, horse shows, etc.

early bird gets (catches) the worm, the: one who rises from bed early to do something or one who arrives or starts an action early, will obtain his objective or be successful. Literally, the phrase means that the bird who arrives early will be able to catch and eat the worm (before other birds do). Example: "He was already looking for his next summer job in October, as he knew the early bird catches the worm."

ears back, peel one's: a coined phrase meaning to pay good attention to or listen closely. This is possibly a variation and combination of the phrase *pin one's ears back*, meaning to listen carefully and attentively; and *to peel one's eyes* (or *keep one's eyes peeled*), meaning to be alert or observant, to watch closely.

ears, come (run, etc.) out of (one's, his, etc.): in an abundant supply or large surplus, said of something material or some quality. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

ears down, knock someone's: a coined variation of *blow someone's ears down*, meaning to severely scold.

ears, dry one's: a coined phrase meaning to scold or admonish someone severely.

ears, fan one's (your, etc.): a coined variation of *have one's ears flapping*, meaning to listen very closely or pay strict attention to something someone is saying. To *fan* means to make a flapping motion or wave back and forth. The expression *to have one's ears flapping* came into use around 1950, however, its origin is uncertain.

ears go (went) up: a coined variation of *prick up one's ears*, meaning to become alert or attentive; to start paying close attention. This phrase is an allusion to the characteristic action of a horse or dog raising its ears up at a noise or when listening to something.

ears knocked back: a coined variation of *to have one's ear's pinned back*, meaning to be rebuked or chastised thoroughly; to be defeated or thrashed soundly.

ears knocked down: same as *knock someone's ears down*. —for the definition, see EARS DOWN, KNOCK SOMEONE'S.

ears should go up: same as *ears go (went) up*. —for the definition, see EARS GO (WENT) UP.

ears, slaps one's (your): a coined variation of *pin someone's ears back*, meaning to scold or reprimand severely.

earth, bring down to: to bring someone back to reality. This phrase alludes to the earth being associated with solid and real things, as opposed to the clouds which are identified with fanciful or unreal things.

Eastern: a well-known American airmail and passenger airline company. Formed in 1927 and originally named Pitcairn Aviation, Inc., its name was later changed to Eastern Air Transport and, in the 1930s, it controlled the lucrative route from the heavily populated northeastern region of the US to Florida. The airline was at its peak following World War II (1939–1945) but Eastern's competitive position deteriorated as new airlines began flying the same routes and a series of strikes weakened the company. By the mid-1960s it was suffering financial losses. With a new president the company launched a campaign to improve its image with a multi-million dollar advertising budget. Its first-class passengers no longer had to pay for their drinks, the food was improved and to advertise Eastern's new look, the planes' markings were streamlined. Eastern adopted "The Wings of Man" as its new motto. By the early 1990s the company was once again heavily in debt, and what had once been the most profitable air carrier, sold off what assets it did have and ceased to exist.

East Grinstead Council: a reference to the *East Grinstead Urban District Council*. —For the full definition, see EAST GRINSTEAD URBAN DISTRICT COUNCIL.

East Grinstead Urban District Council: a council exercising control, authority or supervision over East Grinstead (an urban district in the county of West Sussex, England).

East Lynne: a popular melodramatic and moralizing tale of the fall of virtue, written in 1861 by English novelist, Mrs. Henry Wood (1814–1887). The story tells of

Lady Isabel Vane who, in her late teens, is left orphaned and penniless after her father dies, and her home, East Lynne, is sold to another character Archibald Carlyle. Her position in life however is restored when she marries Carlyle, and returns to her former home. Shortly thereafter, the villain Levison enters the scene and with the aid of a forged note, tricks Lady Vane into believing her husband wants to get rid of her and marry another. Lady Vane leaves her husband and child and runs off with Levison. She soon discovers Levison's treachery and leaves him. She roams from one place to another and finally, broken in health and repentant, she returns to East Lynne disguised as an elderly governess to see her ailing child. The play ends with Lady Vane's true identity revealed and her happiness tragically restored on her death bed as she receives forgiveness from her former husband Carlyle. *East Lynne* has been translated into many languages and was adapted into a successful melodrama for the stage.

East Yardsborough: a made-up name for a place.

Eastern Index Bristol: a type of Bristol paper (stiff paper of postcard weight or heavier), suitable for index cards or 3" x 5" file cards, made by the American paper company, Eastern Corporation, later known as Eastern Paper.

Eastman book for the home beginner: a reference to beginning books on photography from the Eastman Kodak Company, such as *How to Take Good Pictures*.

Eastman: Eastman Kodak Company, the world's largest manufacturer of photographic equipment, film and supplies, founded in 1880 by American inventor and businessman, George Eastman (1854–1932). Since its beginnings the company has manufactured a series of cameras, lenses, film and film supplies (such as chemicals to develop film, projectors and film equipment). It also regularly issues publications and instructional books on the handling of film, film processing and photographic methods.

easy as scat: see SCAT, EASY AS.

Easy Flo: a trademark for metal products used in brazing. Brazing is a method of uniting two metal objects, such as pipes, using a metal filler that melts when heated and acts to fill in the joints between the two objects, thus sealing them together.

easy mark: *n.* a person who is easily persuaded, tricked or cheated; one who finds it extremely hard to say "no" to any request. A *mark* is a target or the thing aimed at in shooting or throwing; an "easy mark" would be easily hit. Figuratively, *mark* is used here to mean a person who is chosen as a target by those who intend to manipulate or swindle.

easy meat: *n.* a British expression for someone or something that can easily be defeated, taken advantage of, or who can be persuaded without too much trouble. This expression comes from an earlier meaning of *easy meat*; something that is easily hunted down and caught (such as a vulnerable or defenseless animal). Example: "I guess the car salesman thought I was easy meat, when he tried to sell me the old car."

easy street: *n.* a comfortable or easy state of affairs or circumstances; also, a condition where one is at ease financially. *Easy street* is an expression dating from the early 1900s, referring to an imaginary place that symbolizes a prosperous and comfortable life.

eat crow: to be forced into doing something disagreeable or humiliating, such as admitting a mistake or backing off from a position taken. This phrase is said to have originated from an incident that occurred in the War of 1812 (a conflict between the United States and Britain over the rights of the US at sea). During a cease-fire, an American soldier went hunting and accidentally crossed over the British lines where, finding no better game, he shot down a crow. An unarmed British officer heard the shot and, tricking the American into giving the rifle to him to admire, turned the gun on the American and ordered him to take a bite out of the crow. The British officer then gave the American back his gun, telling him to leave. The soldier promptly turned his gun on the officer and ordered him to finish eating the bird.

eat my hat (E-Meter, list, etc.), I will: see HAT (E-METER, LIST, ETC.), I WILL EAT MY.

ebb and play: *n.* a coined phrase meaning alternating periods of heightened and lessened activity, work, etc. (*Play* here is used figuratively to refer to action, activity or operation—with the implication of rapid movement, change, etc.) *Ebb and play* is possibly a variation of *ebb and flow*, meaning a condition of alternate forward and backward motion, decline and increase, alluding to ocean tides and their movement away from (ebb) and toward (flow) the shore.

E-boat: a small, fast military boat used by the Germans to attack warships and merchant ships during World War II (1939–1945). Designated *S-boat* by the Germans (for *Schnellboot*, meaning fast boat), it was called the *E-boat* by the British Royal Navy, probably indicating “enemy” motor torpedo boat. The E-boat was manned by a crew of twenty-one, was 115 feet (35 m) long, and was faster and more maneuverable than larger warships. It was armed with four to six torpedoes as well as machine guns, anti-aircraft guns and mines.

e cum laude laureate: a humorous reference to a person who has been honored for achieving distinction in a specific field. *Cum laude* means with honor and is used in diplomas to grant the lowest of three special honors for grades above average. *Laureate* is to graduate or bestow a university degree upon, to confer honorable distinction upon.

Eddy, Mary Baker: (1821–1910) American religious leader, author and founder of the Christian Science religion. In 1866, following a severe fall, Eddy rapidly recovered from her injuries while reading the Bible and believed she had gained insight into how Jesus Christ performed healing. She subsequently formed the Christian Science religion, which stresses spiritual healing as part of its teaching and practice, and detailed her beliefs in the book *Science and Health* (1875). Establishing her first church in 1879, she was called upon several times to defend her teachings and organization in courts of law and was successful each time.

Eden: Robert Anthony Eden (1897–1977), British statesman, and prime minister from 1955–1957. Eden entered Parliament in 1923 and remained there until 1957 when he resigned. During his tenure he held numerous functions including foreign secretary (a government official who conducts and supervises foreign and diplomatic relations with other states) under prime ministers Neville Chamberlain (1869–1940) and Winston Churchill (1874–1965). In 1955 he succeeded Churchill as prime minister and held office until 1957. As the prime minister he was largely responsible for Britain’s decision to join France in attempting to seize back the Suez Canal from the Egyptians during the Suez

Canal crisis in 1956. He was heavily criticized for this and his decision to use armed intervention provoked much controversy. In poor health, he resigned the following year. —see also SUEZ.

Edgar: a former staff member at Saint Hill during the mid-1960s.

edge, over the: to go past a certain point or from one state into another, often applied to people who have gone past the limit of rationality and are now considered crazy. The *edge* here is the extreme border of, the outside limit of something, somewhat like the edge of a table or of a cliff. To go *over the edge* means that something goes beyond this border and into that which is beyond.

edges, come apart at the: a coined variation of *come apart at the seams*. —for the full definition, see SEAMS, KNOCKED APART AT THE.

edges, smelling around the: see SMELLING AROUND THE EDGES.

Edict of Scrantes: a reference to a religious edict. An edict is that which is proclaimed by authority as a rule of action; a proclamation having the force of law; an order issued by a sovereign to his subjects. For example, the Edict of Nantes (a seaport in western France) was issued by Henry IV of France in 1598 and granted toleration to Protestants.

Edison Company: a possible reference to the *Metropolitan Edison Company*, a utility company that produces and distributes electrical power in the state of Pennsylvania, USA.

Edsel: a line of cars produced between 1957 and 1959 by the Ford Motor Company, an American automobile company founded in 1903. Named after Edsel Ford (1893–1943), son of the company's founder, Henry Ford (1863–1947), the initial Edsel line featured eighteen different models. The cars, which were in the medium price range, were large, had modern features and a unique design and style. Despite heavy promotion before and after release, the Edsels were a failure on the market, producing very few sales. The unsuccessful line was discontinued in 1959 and cost the company huge losses.

Edwardian jacket: a reference to the jackets worn by the Teddy boys of the 1950s and 1960s in Britain. The jackets were tightly buttoned knee-length coats with velvet collars. They were imitative of clothes worn in England during the reign of Edward VII (1841–1910), King of England and Ireland (1901–1910). —for the full definition, see TEDDY BOYS.

Edwardians: a reference to the Teddy boys of the 1950s and 1960s in Britain. —for the full definition, see Teddy Boy

E = mc²: a mathematical formula developed in 1905 by German-born physicist Albert Einstein (1879–1955). *E* stands for *energy*. *M* stands for *mass*. *C*² is the symbol for the speed of light (*c*) squared (multiplied by itself), which is 300,000 km per second times 300,000 km per second; in other words, an extremely large number. This formula states that the energy that could be released by a piece of matter is equal to the amount of the mass multiplied by this enormous number. Simply stated, this formula expresses that a tiny amount of matter can be converted into an enormous quantity of energy. For example, if one gram of mass (a very tiny amount) was converted into energy, it could supply more than that used in a large city in an entire day.

E-flat minor: a dark and somewhat melancholy sounding musical scale. Music is based on scales which are a series of notes laid out in a predetermined

sequence. Some scales sound bright and joyful and are called major scales, while others sound darker and more melancholy and are known as minor scales. The notes of a scale are labeled by letters and *E-flat* refers to the specific note around which the E-flat minor scale is built.

EG: an abbreviation for *East Grinstead*, an urban district in the county of West Sussex (formerly Sussex), in the south of England. The term *Grinstead* means green place, i.e., pasture used for grazing.

egg-libido: *n.* a made-up word.

eggs are in one funnel, all their: a coined variation of *put all one's eggs in one basket*, meaning to risk all of one's resources on a single venture; place all one's efforts, interests, etc., in a single person or thing. This expression alludes to placing all of one's eggs in a single basket: if one drops it, they are all likely to break. (A *funnel* is a large pipe that allows the smoke and gases from a ship's engines to escape.)

eggs pour out of the television screen: a coined variation and intensification of *lay an egg*, meaning to make a mistake, to fail or blunder, to perform badly. —for the full definition, see OSTRICH EGG, LAY AN.

eggs, walk on: to proceed or act with great caution, to be in an uncertain, difficult or dangerous position. This term originated as early as the sixteenth century and comes from the fact that literally walking on eggs would require great care and caution.

egsusheyftef: *n.* a made-up word.

Ehrlich's Magic Bullet: a reference to *Preparation 606*. —for the full definition, see PREPARATION 606.

Eiffel Tower: a famous iron structure located in Paris, France, designed by French engineer Alexandre Gustave Eiffel (1832–1923) and built in the late nineteenth century. Measuring 984 feet (300 m) in height and having a lattice framework of iron, it remained the tallest freestanding structure in the world until the 1930s. The Eiffel Tower also houses restaurants and observation platforms and remains a popular tourist attraction.

8 millimeter: *m.* filmed on motion-picture film that measures 8 millimeters (.31 in.) in width. Introduced in 1932, 8-millimeter film was originally used by amateurs and was the smallest motion-picture film on the market. In the 1960s it became increasingly popular for shooting films for educational purposes.

1810: a reference to 1810 19th St. NW, Washington, DC, USA—the address of one of the buildings housing the Washington, DC, organization in the 1950s.

eighteen (thousand) ways from the middle: same as *all ways from the middle*. —For the definition, see MIDDLE, ALL WAYS FROM THE.

eighteenth hand: *m.* observed or experienced via a succession of eighteen prior points or intermediate sources as opposed to through one's own direct observation, knowledge or experience. This is a coined humorous variation and intensification of *secondhand*, meaning acquired from books or other sources and not directly experienced, observed or known. Literally, secondhand comes from the idea that something has priorly been used by another or has “passed through another's hands” before it came into one's

own hands. Such things could include clothes that have already been worn by another, books that have already been read by another, etc. Figuratively it can refer to data or information obtained indirectly. *Eighteenth hand* means something is very far removed from direct observation or knowledge.

1812¹: a reference to the War of 1812, a conflict between the United States and Britain over the rights of the US at sea that lasted from 1812 to 1815. The war was said to be caused by the attempts of the US to maintain the freedom of the seas against British and French interference and the desire to seize Canada from Great Britain. Between the years of 1793 and 1815 England and France fought intermittently, and both countries were interfering with US trade and its right to freely use the sea. The British cut off American trade routes to Europe. Unable to settle differences, the United States declared war on Britain. American soldiers attacked Canada unsuccessfully and the British retaliated by burning the White House and other buildings in Washington, DC. The war lasted until 1815, when a treaty was signed restoring prewar conditions.

1812²: part of the street address for the Founding Church in Washington, DC, USA, in the 1950s and of a Hubbard Communications Office. The full address was 1812 19th Street.

eight-striper: *n.* a fictitious designation for a very high-ranking officer in the United States Navy. This comes from the stripes worn by officers on the sleeves of their uniforms to indicate rank. For example, a captain (rank just above a commander) has four gold stripes and is called a “four-striper” and a commander has three gold stripes and is called a “three-striper.” The highest-ranking naval officer, a fleet admiral, has five stripes.

88s: a reference to *German 88s*. –for the full definition, see GERMAN 88.

89 degrees north: a position very close to the North Pole. *89 degrees north* is a reference to a method of measuring positions on Earth in relation to the equator (the imaginary circle around the middle of the Earth halfway between the North and South Poles). In this system, distance from the equator is measured in degrees from 0 to 90, with the equator at 0 degrees and the North Pole is at 90 degrees, and each degree being approximately 69 miles (111 km) apart.

Eildon Dam: a reference to the Eildon Weir (a dam in a river or stream), located on the site of the Eildon Reservoir, northeast of Melbourne, Australia.

Einsteinian imponderables: a reference to the complex theories regarding time, space, energy and matter originated by German physicist Albert Einstein (1879–1955). An imponderable is something that cannot be measured, weighed or evaluated with exactness.

El Alamein: a coastal village approximately sixty miles (96.5 km) west of Alexandria, Egypt and the site of a decisive Allied victory during World War II (1939–1945). The turning point of the war in North Africa occurred in the battle of El Alamein on November 4, 1942, when numerically superior British forces, led by General Bernard L. Montgomery (1887–1976) defeated the German forces of General Erwin Rommel (1891–1944) driving them back 1,300 miles (2,092 km) across the desert into the neighboring nation of Tunisia and taking some 30,000 prisoners of war.

Elbert, Uncle¹: a reference to Elbert Green Hubbard (1856–1915), American editor, publisher and author. In the late 1800s, Hubbard founded an artist colony in

East Aurora, New York, USA, as well as a printing house named Roycroft Press. Hubbard published two magazines, *The Philistine* and *The Fra*, largely filled with his own writings, and a number of other works. His most successful publication was *A Message to Garcia* (1899). —see also *MESSAGE TO GARCIA*, A.

Elbert, Uncle²: a made-up name.

Elder Ganaka Moggallana: one of the disciples of Siddhartha Gautama (Buddha, ca. 563–483 B.C.). Moggallana joined a Buddhist order in India, when Siddhartha Gautama visited there, and later became one of his two chief disciples.

“Eleanor hates war, James hates war”: a reference to a presidential address made by Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882–1945, thirty-second president of the United States from 1933 to 1945) on the 14th of August, 1936 (Eleanor was the wife of Roosevelt, and James was the name of his son). The address included the lines: “I have seen war. I have seen war on land and sea. I have seen blood running from the wounds. I have seen men coughing out their gassed lungs. ... I have seen children starving. I have seen the agony of mothers and wives. I hate war.” On December 7, 1941, however, Congress, at the request of President Roosevelt, declared war on Japan, thus entering the United States into World War II (1939–1945).

electrical knot: *n.* a reference to a knot commonly used when wiring a plug. After the wires have been pulled through the plug casing, they are tied together with a special knot which prevents the wires from being pulled back through the casing, and protects them from strain should the plug be pulled from a socket by its cord.

electrode, at the drop of an: a coined variation of *at the drop of a hat*. —for the full definition, see HAT (STRAW, SKUNK, ETC.), AT THE DROP OF A.

electrodiathermy: *n.* a reference to *diathermy*, a medical procedure that uses electrical currents produced by a special machine to generate heat in a patient’s body. Diathermy is used in an attempt to treat such things as back pain.

electromagnetic-gravitic: of or having to do with the physical forces of electricity, magnetism and gravity, and the interrelations between them. In the physical sciences (physics, chemistry, etc.) two of the fundamental forces observed are electromagnetic interactions and gravity. Electromagnetism refers to the phenomena which has its basis in the relationship between electric currents and magnetism. For instance, when electricity flows through a wire, a magnetic field is created around the wire. If a bar of iron is close by the wire, it will be magnetized. Gravity is that force which tends to draw bodies toward the center of the earth and is responsible for similar attractions between other planets and stars. These two forces (electromagnetic and gravitic) account for much of the physical universe phenomena.

electronic stencil: *n.* a type of stencil produced electronically with a special machine. A *stencil* is a thin sheet of material in which letters or designs are cut so that ink applied to the sheet will reproduce the pattern on the surface beneath (such as on a clean piece of paper). Stencils are made in various mechanical ways, as by using a typewriter that cuts the stencil as one types out the letters. An *electronic stencil* is one which has been made with a machine that electronically scans the original and then duplicates this on the stencil,

using minute sparks to burn holes through the stencil material to form the image to be reproduced. Electronic stencils provide high-quality images and are able to produce many thousands of copies.

electropsychophysical: *m.* a coined term meaning of, or relating to or created by electricity, the psyche (the spirit or mind) and the physical body.

electrostencil: *n.* a reference to an *electronic stencil*. —for the full definition, see ELECTRONIC STENCIL.

elementary, my dear Watson: an often-repeated quote attributed to fictional English detective Sherlock Holmes. While the words *elementary* and *my dear Watson* (Watson being his partner and best friend and also the narrator of the stories) were used by Sherlock Holmes in the original novels written by English author Sir Arthur Conan Doyle (1859–1930), the phrase “Elementary, my dear Watson” only appeared in later adaptations of the stories, as in the 1929 screenplay, *The Return of Sherlock Holmes*.

elephant, four men trying to describe an: a reference to “The Blind Men and the Elephant.” —for the full definition, see WISE MEN AND THE ELEPHANT.

elephant, see the: a United States military phrase meaning to see combat or partake in a battle, especially for the first time (often said of new recruits); to gain experience in the world or learn a lesson from one’s experiences; to see all there is to see. This phrase was first used in the 1830s and was perhaps an allusion to going and seeing an elephant at a circus, as elephants were a rare sight to nineteenth-century Americans.

elephant, views of the: a coined variation of the phrase *see the elephant*. —For the full definition, see ELEPHANT, SEE THE.

eleventh sonnet: *n.* a reference to the twelfth of a series of sonnets (poems of 14 lines each) written by William Shakespeare (1564–1616). His 12th sonnet concerns Time and Shakespeare’s contemplation of the possibility that his son may become a victim of Time and die without offspring. The sonnet contains as its two final lines:

*“And nothing ’gainst Time’s scythe can make defense,
Save breed, to brave [defy] him when he takes thee hence.”*

Eli: a reference to Neville Chamberlain (1869–1940) British prime minister from 1937–1940, who, in 1938 visited Munich in an effort to prevent the outbreak of a general European war over Hitler’s demand that Czechoslovakia cede parts of its territory to Germany. Eli granted almost all of Hitler’s demands and returned to England and Hitler shortly seized the rest of Czechoslovakia.

Elizabeth Journal: the oldest newspaper in Elizabeth, New Jersey, USA, first printed in 1779, and published daily, excluding Sundays. It has been variously known as the *Elizabeth Journal*, the *Elizabeth Daily Journal*, and the *New Jersey Journal*.

Elizabeth’s, Saint (St.): see SAINT (ST.) ELIZABETH’S.

Elliot addressing machine: a reference to an addressograph machine produced by the Elliot Addressing Machine Company of Massachusetts, USA. Established in 1896, the company, later known as Elliot Data Systems Inc., became a regional sales and service support center dealing in a variety of systems such as data collection systems, mailing systems including bar code

printing, labeling and postal automation.

emasculomania: *n.* a coined term meaning an enthusiasm for depriving someone of virility or procreative power. This is formed from *emasculate*, meaning to deprive of masculine qualities or vigor, and the suffix *-mania*, as used here to mean an excessive enthusiasm or passion for (something), a state of frenzy in relation to something.

Embankment: a reference to the Victoria Embankment, a thick river wall made of granite rock that runs along the north shore of the River Thames, in London, England, and which is named after Queen Victoria (1819–1901). An *embankment* is a mound or rise made of ground, rocks or other material, to keep back or contain water, or to fortify a roadway, etc.

Emersonian law of compensation: a reference to a proposed law in the essay *Compensation*, written by American author, poet and philosopher, Ralph Waldo Emerson (1803–1882). Emerson writes of what he calls the “law of compensation” where everything has its opposite, every action has its reaction, etc. For example, he states, “Every sweet hath its sour; every evil its good,” as well as “For every thing you have missed, you have gained something else; and for every thing you gain, you lose something.”

E-Meter, I will eat the: see HAT (E-METER, LIST, ETC.), I WILL EAT MY.

Empress Dowager, Court of the: a reference to the court of the Dowager Empress of China, Tsu-Hsi (1835–1908), consort of Emperor Hsien-Feng. (A dowager is a woman who holds some title or property from her deceased husband, especially the widow of a king, emperor, etc.) After the Emperor’s death she and the late Emperor’s wife became dowager empresses and her young son was named the new Emperor. When her son died she arranged for her nephew to be put on the throne, but when he began a radical modernization program she forced him to renounce power, allowing her to rule in his place. One of the most powerful women in China’s history, with a career marked by ambition and cruelty, Tsu-Hsi ruled China for three decades, resisting westernization and any effort at reform.

Empress Eugenie hat: a reference to the Empress or Eugenie hat, a small hat, popular for a short time in the early 1930s. The hat was worn tilted sideways and to the front (so as to partially obscure one eye), with the brim rolled back on both sides, and was often decorated with an ostrich plume. It was possibly named after Empress Eugenie (1826–1920), wife of Napoleon III (1808–1873) and empress of France (1853–1871).

Empress of Canada: a 650-foot (198.1 m) passenger liner that was launched in 1961 in England. Her maiden voyage took her from Liverpool, via Greenock, Scotland, to Quebec and Montreal, Canada, and she was one of three ships used for Canadian trans-Atlantic service.

Emu: a reference to *Mu*, a legendary lost continent in the Pacific Ocean, believed to have once been the home of a sophisticated society. According to ancient tablets supposedly existing in India, man originally appeared on the large continent of Mu hundreds of thousands of years ago and an advanced race of sixty-four million people evolved. The continent was apparently destroyed by a volcanic eruption; however, it is said that some people survived and that from these sprang all the present races of earth.

emulsion: *n.* a substance consisting of solid particles or a liquid suspended or held

in place stably in another liquid. The two do not “mix” or dissolve but rather tiny amounts of one are suspended in the other. In black and white photography, tiny particles (or grains) of a light-sensitive silver material are held in a gelatin (a jelly-like substance) to form an emulsion. This substance is coated on a “base,” such as plastic film, paper or metal which is then used in cameras to take photographs. In color photography, the film has three separate layers of emulsion, each of which records a different color of light when exposed, i.e., one records red, another blue, and the last green (combinations of which can produce any other color). Once developed they form a full color image. Generally, emulsions can be formed from various substances (including such things as eggs, oil and the gummy material from certain trees), all with the same principle of one liquid being suspended in the other.

Encyclopaedia Britannica: a large comprehensive reference work containing articles on a wide range of subjects, arranged alphabetically. It is the oldest continually published reference work in English. (*Britannica* is the Latin word for British.) Three Scots founded the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* and it was printed and published in Edinburgh, Scotland. Initial pieces of the work appeared in December 1768, while the whole work of three volumes, 2,659 pages and 160 illustrations came out in 1771. The famous eleventh edition, published in 1910–1911, had more than 40,000 separate articles, including many new entries and many that provided historical detail. This edition also became well known for its literary writing style. The fifteenth edition, published in 1974 and updated each year, had more than 4,000 contributing authors from some 100 countries.

Encyclopedia Americana: a large and comprehensive American reference work containing articles on a wide range of subjects arranged alphabetically. First printed in the late 1820s, it was the first multivolume encyclopedia to be published in the United States. It started as a thirteen-volume work, but by 1911 had expanded to twenty volumes, and by 1918 to thirty volumes. Well known for its detailed account of North American history and geography, it also covers scientific, technical and biographical topics.

encyst: *v.* to enclose or encapsulate something in a (resistant) covering. *En-* as used here means to bring or put into a certain state or condition, *cyst* is a closed, protective sac.

Endicott Johnson: a reference to a brand of men’s and women’s footwear produced by the Endicott Johnson Corporation. Founded in the United States in the late 1800s, Endicott Johnson rapidly expanded with a network of stores throughout the country. At one point it was one of the nation’s largest shoe makers; however, towards the end of the twentieth century the company lost market share to foreign competitors and its business decreased.

enfin: a French word meaning lastly, finally, in conclusion.

engine room telegraph: *n.* a device consisting of a dial, pointer and bell for communicating desired engine speed on a ship, between the bridge and the engine room inside the depths of the ship. For example: when the bridge personnel wish to change speed they use the handle on the *bridge* telegraph which in turn moves the pointer in the *engine room* telegraph to point to the speed desired on its dial. (The pointer on the bridge telegraph, however,

remains where it is.) Whenever such a signal is made, a bell also rings in the engine room alerting the engineers that a change is desired. Furthermore, the number of bell rings signifies the speed wanted. For example, three bells can signify full speed astern (backwards). To acknowledge receipt and execution of the order, the engineer moves the handle on his telegraph to match where the engine room pointer is. This moves the pointer on the bridge telegraph dial to correspond with the engine room's telegraph. Thus the bridge can see that the engine room received and executed the order correctly.

engineer corps: *n.* a reference to that branch of an army which builds fortifications, military camps, airfields and other installations. They also destroy enemy fortifications, railways and roads. Engineer corps are responsible for such tasks as supplying troops with water and building or renovating living quarters when needed.

enlarger: *n.* a piece of equipment used in a darkroom to reproduce a picture larger than that of an original negative. As the image on a negative is usually smaller than the desired size of the final photograph, it must be enlarged to be viewed easily. An enlarger enables one to take a negative and reproduce its image onto photographic paper to any larger size needed through the use of a light (an enlarger light) and a lens. The enlarger is mounted on a column and is moved up and down in relation to the photographic paper to adjust the size of the reproduced image. Moving the enlarger up increases the images' size, and moving the enlarger down, decreases it. Additionally, corrective techniques exist by which the photographic prints or parts of it can be made lighter or darker.

Ennead of Heliopolis: according to the religion of ancient Egypt a family of nine gods whose main place of worship was in northern Egypt at Heliopolis, the city of the sun (named from *helio* meaning *the sun* and *polis* meaning *city*). The city contained the second largest temple of worship in the country, specifically for the sun god *Atum* (also called *Re*), who was the first god of this family. Atum created two other gods, Shu, god of the air, and Tefnut, goddess of the dew, who together created twins, Geb representing the earth, and Nut, representing the heavens. These two gods had several children including Isis, Seth, Nephthys, and Osiris, totaling nine gods known as the Great Ennead of Heliopolis. The term *ennead* comes from the Greek word *ennea*, meaning *nine*; however, it later came to include other deities as well.

Entero-vioform: a trademark for a drug formerly used in treating a variety of intestinal ailments, such as diarrhea, spasms and infections. The drug was administered orally, topically and intravaginally. It was removed from the market in the United States and banned in Japan due to side effects, but remained in use in other countries, such as Mexico.

enturmoiled: *v.* a coined word meaning to cause to be in a troubled, agitated or disturbed condition. *Enturmoiled* is made up of the prefix *en-* which is used to form verbs that show that a person or thing is being put into a certain state or condition, plus *turmoiled*, meaning in a state of trouble, agitation or disturbance.

envoi: *n.* same as *l'envoi*. For the definition, see *l'envoi*.

epiflavus: *n.* a made-up word.

episcopatory: *n.* a reference to a clergyman. This is probably formed from

episcopate, meaning the office or position of a bishop (a senior member of the Christian clergy who supervises a number of local churches in his district).

epizookics: *n.* a made-up name for an affliction.

epizootic: *n.* a term for a disease that spreads rapidly amongst animals (similar to the word “epidemic” as applied to diseases of men). This term is sometimes used by LRH as a made-up word.

equal than others, more: see SOME ARE MORE EQUAL THAN OTHERS.

equinprivine: *n.* a possible reference to *equilin*, a hormone which affects the growth of female sex organs. Such hormones are used by women who are not producing enough of a hormone known as *estrogen* in their own bodies which monitors a female’s ability to bear young and which can be taken to reduce the symptoms of menopause.

erg, as long as ye shall: a humorous reference to a phrase used in some marriage ceremonies: “Wilt thou... forsaking all others, keep thee only unto her, so long as ye both shall live?” An *erg* is a very small unit which measures an amount of work done and is used here as a substitute for the word “live,” with the idea of expending energy.

Ernst, Paul: (1899–1985) American author of science fiction short stories, fantasy, thrillers and horror. Ernst wrote for science-fiction, fantasy and hero magazines, with such stories as “*He Didn’t Want Soup*” and the “*Dr. Satan series*,” remaining extremely active throughout the 1930s.

Errol, Leon: (1881–1951) Australian-born comedian who played his first major comedy role in 1906. His career spanned many decades during which he worked on stage, appeared in nearly 100 short films (where he often played a henpecked husband), and in countless feature films. He frequently acted the part of a drunk, and became well-known for his portrayal of attempting to walk with legs like rubber.

erronified: *m.* a coined variation of the word *erroneous*, meaning mistaken, containing error, incorrect. Thus if something is *erronified* it has been made or caused to be incorrect, misguided, false, etc.

ESKIMAC: a made-up name for a computer.

Eskimo Pie: a trademark for a popular chocolate covered ice cream bar. Originally invented in 1919 as the “I-Scream Bar,” in 1921 it was given the trade name Eskimo Pie.

Essex-on-Kent: a made-up name for a location, formed from the names of two neighboring counties in southeast England, *Essex* and *Kent*.

Esso: a brand name for petroleum products (gasoline, oil, etc.) introduced in the 1920s by the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey, USA. In the mid-1900s, Standard Oil Company of New Jersey was renamed Exxon Corporation and established Exxon as a trademark throughout the US, while a number of foreign affiliates retained the name Esso.

Esterbrook, Tom: a pen name used by LRH.

eted: eaten, a humorous variation of *et*, an obsolete past tense form of the word *eat*.

Eton: a reference to Eton College, a private secondary school (known as a “public school” in England), located in the town of Eton, about 20 miles (32 km) west of London. Eton was founded in 1440 by Henry VI (1421–1471), King of

England and is the largest and one of the most prestigious public schools in the country. It offers courses in such subjects as science, mathematics, ancient history, Latin, Greek and other languages, and sports such as cricket and rowing. The school teaches more than one thousand boys from the ages of twelve to eighteen, all of whom live at the school and receive personal tutoring and assistance outside their normal classes. These boys are generally from the wealthiest and most distinguished English families. Many of England's most famous soldiers and statesmen have been educated at Eton.

ETU: an abbreviation for *Electrical Trades Union*, the former name of the Electrical, Electronic, Telecommunication and Plumbing Union of Great Britain. A *union* or *labor union* is an organization of workers created for the purpose of mutual support and encouragement, as well as for advancing the financial and other interests of its members. A *trade union* is a labor union for workers in a certain trade or in related trades.

E-type (Jaguar): a model of Jaguar sports car first produced by Jaguar Cars Limited in 1960. —see also JAGUAR.

Euclipides: a humorous reference to Greek mathematician Euclid (Eukleides in Greek) who existed around 300 B.C. Euclid wrote on most branches of mathematics that were known in his time, including his *Elements* (of geometry) in thirteen volumes that became the basis of future geometry. He is also said to have taught mathematics in Alexandria, Egypt.

Evening Star: same as *Washington Evening Star*. —for the definition, see WASHINGTON EVENING STAR

everybody's child: a coined phrase meaning belonging to everybody, not one specific person.

“Every day in every way I am getting better and better”: a reference to an optimistic phrase used in *Couéism*, a form of “therapy” developed by French psychotherapist Émile Coué (1857–1926). In Couéism a person repeats verbal messages to himself, such as, “Every day, and in every way, I am becoming better and better,” in an attempt to change his health or mental outlook.

every other thing that you could (you'd) shake a stick at: see SHAKE A STICK AT, EVERY OTHER THING THAT YOU COULD (YOU'D).

Excedrin: a trademark for an over-the-counter drug containing aspirin, advertised to relieve headaches. First introduced in 1960, Excedrin received several advertising campaigns one of which starred American television actor David Janssen (1930–1980).

exception that makes the rule: a coined variation of *(the) exception proves the rule*, meaning something that is unusual that does not follow a rule tests that rule to see if it is true, often used to mean the exception establishes the rule. This is a shortened form of a phrase used in law *Exception proves the rule in the cases not excepted*—if a rule (or law) does not hold true in some cases, it is only strengthened in the cases for which it is true.

Ex-Lax: a brand name for a chocolate-flavored laxative developed in the early 1900s by Max Kiss (1882–1967), a Hungarian-American pharmacist and founder of the Ex-Lax Corporation. Ex-Lax (a contraction of “excellent laxative”) was widely used in the early twentieth century and was promoted via the radio, posters and television. Its slogan was “When Nature forgets, remember Ex-Lax” and it was advertised with such lines as “Your very health depends on

this!”

Exnoo: a made-up name.

Explorers Log: a log published as part of the Explorers Club periodical publication, the *Explorers Journal*. The Explorers Log gave reports and updates on the various activities of club members around the world. —see also *Explorers Club, The*.

Explorers Club, The: a prestigious private club of which LRH was a member. Founded in the USA in 1904 by some of the greatest names in exploration, and headquartered in New York City, the club comprises an international society of real legendary explorers. The club maintains a map collection and the largest library of exploration in existence. It holds public lectures, seminars and supports qualified expeditions. It accepts donations for its general support and issues grants to those who wish to do field research projects and expeditions. One has to have been an authentic expedition member and preferably an expedition leader to obtain full membership in the club. Active members in command of, or serving with expeditions of legitimate scientific concern, are awarded the famed Explorers Club Flag which has been used by many famous persons in history who have belonged to the club.

Exxon: a reference to the Exxon Corporation, a petroleum-producing company formed in the United States in the 1970s and formerly known as the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey (called Jersey Standard). In the late 1990s, Exxon merged with another large oil company named Mobil.

eye, more to (something) than meets the: an expression used to show that there is more in some situation or with some person than what is being stated or than is immediately apparent. To “meet the eye” is to come into view, to be noticed or to be perceived.

eye of a needle: see NEEDLE, EYE OF A.

eye of the camel: see CAMEL, EYE OF THE.

eye, in the (a, etc.) breath of an: see BREATH OF AN EYE, IN THE (A, ETC.).

eye, in the (a, etc.) flash of an: see FLASH OF AN EYE, IN THE (A, ETC.).

eye(s), let someone have it right between the: a coined variation of *hit between the eyes*, meaning to directly impact, to surprise someone greatly or to make a powerful impression upon.

eye, stuck me in the: a coined variation and intensification of the phrase *catch one’s eye*, meaning to attract someone’s attention or interest. Eye, besides its literal meaning, means attention or observation as in “I’ve got an eye on that situation.” Thus if something sticks one in the eye it seizes one’s attention.

eyelash, at the drop of an: a coined variation of the phrase *at the drop of a hat*, meaning promptly or immediately; at the slightest provocation. *At the drop of a hat* alludes to the dropping or waving of a hat to signal the start of a race, fight or other event.

face, blow up in one's (someone's, etc.): **1.** to suddenly fail or be destroyed with violent, unexpected force, said of a scene, plan, situation, etc.; Although the origin of this expression is unknown it is possibly an allusion to having something suddenly and violently explode when it is right in front of one's face or when one is dealing directly with it. **2.** to get violently upset at someone with no warning; to become furiously angry and lose one's temper.

face, fall (flat) on one's (his, etc.): to be completely unsuccessful, to make an error or blunder. This phrase alludes to falling down and hitting one's face. It originated in the 1600s, and was first used to mean to cast oneself facedown on the ground in reverence, humility, etc.

face, laugh in his: to show ridicule, disagreement, displeasure, etc., for someone by laughing directly in their presence. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

face on, put a good (smooth): to put forth an appearance of confidence, assurance, etc.; to make the best of something bad or bear up under disagreeable circumstances. The origin of this term is uncertain, however, it has been in use since around the 1400s and alludes to putting on a face as an actor might put on makeup or a mask.^f

face, open (one's): to speak up or talk about something. *Face* here refers to the front part of the head, from the chin to the forehead. While the origin of the term is uncertain, *opening one's face* is probably an intensification of opening one's mouth, literally meaning to open one's mouth to talk.

face showing, with his bare: see BARE FACE SHOWING, WITH HIS.

face, turned up on his: a coined expression meaning in a state of bankruptcy or failure. This is possibly a variation of *go belly-up* with the same meaning and which alludes to the position of a dead fish in water.

facsimilecate: *v.* a made-up word.

Fact: a brand of toothpaste formerly made by the American Bristol-Myers company. Introduced in the late 1960s, Fact was heavily promoted as the toothpaste that “works harder to prevent cavities” and carried the seal of the American Dental Association. Although millions were spent to advertise the product, it was unsuccessful in the market against such brands as Crest toothpaste and was finally taken off.

factoral: *m.* a coined variation of *factorial*, which means pertaining to or consisting of *factors*. A *factor* is any of the quantities or symbols which, when multiplied together, form a given quantity or number. For example, 2 and 3 are factors of 6 (when multiplied together they equal 6).

fair, for: certainly or for sure; to the greatest degree, extent, to the full measure, etc. *Fair* as used here means absolute, unquestionable, thorough.

Falk, Sam: (1901?–1991) a well-known photographer for the *New York Times* newspaper and magazine. During his forty year career with the *New York Times* he traveled the world, specializing in photographing famous people and events, including presidents, national political conventions and sporting events. His photographs were of such quality that they were often exhibited.

fall (flat) on one's (his, etc.) face: see FACE, FALL (FLAT) ON ONE'S (HIS, ETC.).

fall off of the good wagon: —see GOOD WAGON, FALL OFF THE.

fall on one's head: see HEAD, FALL ON ONE'S.

fall out of the hat: see HAT, FALL OUT OF THE.

falling off the marijuana wagon: —see MARIJUANA WAGON, FALLING OFF THE.

falls, over the: figuratively, into a state of ruin or destruction. This phrase alludes to the action of something, such as a boat, going over the edge of a waterfall.

false colors: see COLORS, FALSE.

Family Circle: a United States family magazine, which is published seventeen times a year. Originally founded in 1932 the magazine is mainly directed to women, and provides information on home care, cooking, child care, beauty, health, crafts and other such areas. It was originally offered as a free magazine in supermarkets until 1946 when it began sales as a family monthly.

fan (a bronc): to wave or slap a hat against the sides of a bucking horse that is trying to get the rider off its back. (A *bronc*, or *bronco*, is a wild or untrained horse of western North America.) The waving of the hat approximates a fanning motion and gave rise to the term *fan a bronc*. Using a hat in this way serves to balance the rider atop the bucking horse or to liven the horse up.

fan job: *n.* **1.** a reference to an aircraft that is driven by a propeller. A *fan* is another word for a propeller and *job* is a term used to describe something that is manufactured, such as a motor vehicle or aircraft. **2.** a possible reference to an aircraft that is driven by a type of jet engine called a turbofan or fan-jet. This engine expels a stream of burned exhaust gases at a high velocity, the reaction from which creates thrust or forward accelerating force (i.e., it causes the engine to move forward). It also has a fan toward the front of the engine which draws in air and

also forces it out the back of the engine (via air ducts), thus serving to add to the forward thrust.

fan one's ears: see EARS, FAN ONE'S (YOUR, ETC.).

fancy pants: *n.* someone (usually a man or boy) who is overly elegant, overdressed, and sometimes weak and effeminate; snobbish. The origin of this term is uncertain but it alludes to the clothes of someone being decorative, ornamental and not plain.

Fanny Hill: an elegant, flowery work of pornography describing the life of a London prostitute. This work was written in the mid-1700s by English author John Cleland (1709–1789), who at the time was impoverished and produced it to support himself. Due to its vivid descriptions, it was heavily suppressed when first published and was not cleared by the United States Supreme Court until 1966.

far flown: a coined variation of *far-fetched*, meaning improbable. *Far-fetched* originally meant brought from afar, and later was used figuratively to refer to things not based on reasonable grounds or only remotely connected (to something), as in a far-fetched example.

far run, in the: a coined variation of *in the long run*, meaning in the end; in the course of time or experience. The phrase alludes to a running race, where a runner is passed early in the race; however, in the end he pulls into the lead. This is similar to an ancient story of a tortoise and a hare in which the slow but persistent tortoise wins a race over the swift but erratic hare.

Farber: Doctor J. B. Farber, Founding Director of the Church of Scientology of California in the 1950s.

Farber, Evans: a Scientologist in the 1950s.

faschinating: *m.* a humorous coined variation of the word *fascinating*, meaning irresistibly attractive or of great interest because of specific qualities. *Fascinate* comes from the Latin word *fascinare* (to enchant), derived from *fascinum*, meaning a spell or witchcraft.

fast-change artist: *n.* a coined variation of *quick-change artist*, meaning someone adept at quickly switching from one thing to another, and particularly an entertainer who during a performance quickly changes costumes and/or makeup. The word is used figuratively (and derogatorily) to mean someone who quickly changes things around.

faster than scat: see SCAT, FASTER THAN.

fast on the draw: see DRAW, QUICK (OR FAST) ON THE.

fat (stuff, one) out of the fire, pull the: a coined phrase meaning to save someone or something from failure or ruin before any damage is done.

This is possibly a combination of the phrases *the fat's in the fire* and *pull something out of the fire*. The first phrase means that the damage has already been done, things have been made worse and confusion has resulted. If fat is spilled on a flame a sudden blaze arises, smoke is created, and the fat and food are spoiled. Thus, if the fat is kept out of the fire it is out of harm's way and neither fat nor food are ruined. The second phrase means to save from disaster or to turn a precarious situation into an advantageous or successful one. It alludes to the action of hauling or yanking something out of a fire before it is burned.

fate line: *n.* the influence of chance or fortune whether good or bad. The *fate line* is a line on the hand, which, in palmistry (fortune telling by reading the lines, creases or marks on one's palms) is supposed to indicate a person's fate. In palmistry the lines on the palm are thought to tell the character of a person as well as the story of his individual destiny. For example, the line that goes around the thumb is called the "line of life." If it is long, it is supposed to indicate long life; if it is broken, one cannot expect to reach an old age. The *fate line*, or line of fate, runs from the bottom of the palm up through the palm and toward the middle finger and one's "fate" is determined by it. For example, if the line is a double line, it is supposed to denote an eventful life; if the line is crooked or full of twists and turns, misfortune can be expected.

Fate Magazine: a monthly United States magazine founded in 1948 by Curtis and Mary Fuller. The magazine features articles and stories on personal psychic experiences, parapsychology (the branch of psychology that deals with psychic phenomena such as telepathy and clairvoyance), paranormal research, etc.

Fawcett Publications: an American magazine and book publishing company founded in the early 1900s in Minnesota, USA. Fawcett produced paperback books, comic books and magazines, such as *Motion Picture*, *Real Life Story* and *True Confessions*.

FCTU Communist Dedicated Antipeople's Local Union Number 49: a made-up name for a union.

Fearless Fosdick: a woman-hating, fearless, black-moustached, comic strip character created by cartoonist Al Capp (1909–1979). Fosdick first appeared in 1942 within another comic strip, *Li'l Abner*, that centered around a country boy named Li'l Abner Yokum and his family in the rustic town of Dogpatch, USA. Fosdick was Li'l Abner's favorite comic character and heroic ideal in spite of being an extremely stupid police detective.

feather, knock someone down with a: an expression used to communicate that someone is extremely astonished or overcome with surprise (used when one is relating a surprising experience). The expression implies that someone is so astounded that an object no heavier than a feather could knock them over.

feathers and knucklebones: see KNUCKLEBONES AND FEATHERS.

Febris: in Roman mythology, the goddess of fevers (*febris* is Latin for fever). Although feared by the Roman people as a malicious deity, when fevers were caused by a specific illness she was invoked to heal the person by destroying the illness.

fecie: a coined variation of *feces*, bodily waste discharged from the bowels.

Federal Church, Incorporated: a made-up name.

Federal Drug Addicts: a humorous reference to the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) of the United States Government.

Federales: a term used to describe federal police of Mexico who, often heavily armed, patrol the Mexican border to prevent the unlawful entry of aliens into the United States and also to intercept illegal drugs being smuggled across the border. *Federales* also patrol the federally designated Mexican highways.

Fédération Aéronautique Internationale: an organization founded in Paris, France, in 1905 that regulates and controls sport flying. This organization sets the rules for all international championships and competitions and establishes the standards of performance against which claims for world records, as in speed, altitude and range, can be measured.

feel his hair stand on end: —see HAIR STAND ON END, FEEL HIS.

feel like the devil: see DEVIL, FEEL LIKE THE.

feet, find one's: to discover or rediscover, develop or use one's own skills and abilities. Literally the phrase means to be able to stand up on one's feet, said of children who are learning to walk on their own without the aid of others.

feet, land on one's: in a position to successfully carry on despite having been in a difficult situation; to get out of a dangerous circumstance without loss or injury and often with a gain. This possibly refers to the way a cat will land on its feet after falling from some height, no matter what position it fell from.

feet, think on (his, one's, etc.): see THINK ON (HIS, ONE'S, ETC.) FEET.

feet wet, get one's (your, his, etc.): to have one's first experience with something; to venture into new territory; to begin to take an active part.

This expression alludes to a reluctant or timid swimmer who, wary of getting in the water at all, enters slowly and cautiously.

Felbridge, The: a reference to Ye Olde Felbridge Hotel, a former hotel and restaurant which was located in East Grinstead, Sussex, England, near Saint Hill.

Felix the Cat: a feisty cartoon character cat named Felix, created by cartoonist Otto Messmer (1892–1983) and producer, Pat Sullivan (1887–1933). Felix was introduced in a series of animated movie cartoons in 1919, and since the 1920s has been featured in comic books and newspaper comic strips. When Messmer quit drawing Felix the Cat in 1955, several other artists continued the cartoon.

Fell, Dr.: a reference to Dr. John Fell (1625–1686), English scholar and Bishop of Oxford who is said to have expelled a student, but, upon argument agreed to rescind the expulsion if the student, Thomas Brown (1663–1704), could translate a Latin verse. The verse translated into the following:

“I do not love thee, nor can I tell you why,
This much I can tell you:
I do not love you.”

Brown translated this with no preparation, reciting it to Dr. John Fell as follows:

“I do not like thee, Dr. Fell.
The reason why I cannot tell;
But this I know, I know full well,
I do not like thee, Dr. Fell.”

Despite the humorous improvisation, Dr. Fell did remit the punishment and Brown went on to write many verses which were collected and published after his death, with “I do not like thee, Dr. Fell” being one of his most well known.

Ferdinand (the bull): the main character of the children’s story, *The Story of Ferdinand* (1936), written by American author and illustrator Leaf Munro (1905–1976). Ferdinand, a bull, unlike the other bulls who ran and jumped and butted their heads together, likes to sit under his favorite tree and smell the flowers. One day, some men appeared looking for the biggest, fastest and roughest bull to take to the bullfights. All of the bulls except for Ferdinand ran around snorting and leaping so the men would pick one of them. Ferdinand instead went to sit down, as he knew the men would not pick him—but he happened to sit on a bee. The bee stung him and Ferdinand leapt up snorting and butting. The men, seeing this, took Ferdinand off to the fights. On the day of the fight

when “Ferdinand the Fierce” rushed into the arena, all the men were scared stiff and the crowd cheered and applauded as they thought Ferdinand was going to fight fiercely. Ferdinand, however, seeing the beautiful flowers in the women’s hair, sat down quietly in the middle of the ring and smelled them. No matter what was done, Ferdinand wouldn’t fight and just sat there. He was finally taken back home to continue happily smelling flowers.

Ferdinand, Archduke: (1863–1914) heir to the throne of the Austrian Empire, who while on a state visit in Sarajevo, Bosnia, was assassinated along with his wife, by a nineteen year old Serbian student revolutionist who opposed the policies of the Austrian Emperor (Ferdinand’s uncle). Austria held the assassin’s home country responsible for the incident and a month later World War I (1914–1918) began with Austria’s declaration of war against Serbia.

Ferrari: any of a line of fast, high-quality, racing and sports cars built by an Italian firm of the same name. Ferrari was founded in 1939 by Enzo Ferrari (1898–1988) an Italian automobile designer, manufacturer and racing-car driver. The company built its first race cars in 1946, which soon became known for their speed and hand-crafted quality, and also built luxury sports cars which gained a similar reputation.

ferrous gluconate: *n.* a mineral supplement taken to provide iron for the body. *Ferrous* refers to a compound that contains iron which is the main mineral in human and animal red blood cells. *Gluconate* is a form of glucose, a sugar that can be found in blood, and which is used by the body’s cells for energy.

few and far between: not many, very infrequent, scattered; rare. This phrase first appeared in the 1600s, but was not widely known until the 1700s where it appeared in the poem *The Pleasures of Hope* by Scottish poet and editor Thomas Campbell (1777–1844). It reads, “What though my winged hours of bliss have been, like angel-visits, few and far between.” As used in the poem the phrase referred to rare pleasures, but has since come to be more generally applied to any rare occurrence.

F4R: a made-up name.

Fiat: a reference to an engine manufactured by an Italian automobile firm of the same name. Founded in 1899 in Turin, Italy, Fiat became the largest car manufacturer in Italy and by 1909 had opened a factory in the United States. In addition to automobiles, Fiat came to produce tractors, engines for ships and aircraft.

fiddle while Rome burns: to do nothing or engage in trivial activity in the midst of a crisis or emergency. This expression alludes to a legend of the

Roman Emperor Nero (A.D. 37–68) who in A.D. 64 is said to have played his lyre while the city of Rome was much destroyed by fire. Nero is said to have set fire to Rome himself as he wanted to see what Troy (an ancient ruined city of Asia Minor) had looked like when it burned centuries before. Although he did rebuild the city he blamed the fire on the Christians.

Fidler, Jimmy: (1899–1988) a well-known Hollywood gossip columnist and radio personality who wrote his first column in the early 1920s. Fidler became popular through his *Jimmy Fidler in Hollywood* radio show and news column of the same name, which appeared in more than 300 newspapers. Throughout the 1930s and 1940s he was listened to by an estimated 45 million people per week on radio and in special news presentations called newsreels, common in movie theaters at the time. Fidler, known as “Mr. Hollywood,” became one of the most prominent columnists in Hollywood.

Fido: a common name for a dog, sometimes used generically to refer to any dog. *Fido* comes from the Latin word, *fidus*, meaning trustworthy or faithful.

field mouse, deader than a: a coined variation of the expression *dead as (or deader than) a mackerel*, meaning, completely or most certainly dead. A *field mouse* is a general term used for any of the various short-tailed mice that live in fields and meadows.

field punishment: *n.* discipline administered on the battlefield, or at the scene of military operations, without formal proceedings or delay. Such punishments have ranged from deprivation of liberty to more brutal acts. For example, in World War I (1914–1918), the British punished soldiers in the field with such actions as tying them to the carriage wheel of a large gun (sometimes within the range of enemy fire) for two hours a day over a period of up to three months.

Field, Eugene: (1850–1895) American poet and journalist who became famous for his sentimental poems and stories for children. Two of his most well-known poems are “Wynken, Blynken and Nod” and “Little Boy Blue,” both of which have been put to music. —see also LITTLE BOY BLUE.

Fifth Amphibious Force: a reference to a division of the United States Marine Corps organized in 1943 to train troops and conduct amphibious assaults. (An amphibious force is a naval force and landing force trained to assault enemy-held islands, ports or coastal areas.) The Fifth Amphibious Force took part in all the major battles in the Pacific during World War II (1939–1945).

Fifth Avenue: one of the principal streets of Manhattan Island, New York City, USA, noted for its fashionable shops, luxurious residences and museums. Fifth Avenue runs down the middle of the island and separates the East Side of Manhattan from the West Side.

fifth nerve channel: *n.* a nerve on each side of the head which emerges from the base of the brain and travels to the face, sinuses, eyes and teeth. It is called the fifth nerve because it is the fifth of twelve nerves which pass out of the skull and into the rest of the head, and it is also the largest of them.

.50 (fifty) caliber machine gun: *n.* a type of rapid-fire military weapon having a bore (inside diameter of the barrel) that measures .50 inches (1.27 cm). It has been used in field operations, as an armament for airplanes and in anti-aircraft installations.

.50 (fifty) caliber rifle: *n.* a reference to a powerful rifle having a bore (inside diameter of the barrel) that measures .50 inches (1.27 cm). Such rifles can be used for hunting big game, such as elephants and rhinoceros.

55,000,000,000,000,000,000: a very large number representing 55 quintillion (as designated in the US) of some item, object, time, weight, etc. In the United States system of counting, the progression of numbers works as follows: 1,000 times one thousand is one million (1,000,000); 1,000 times one million is one billion (1,000,000,000); 1,000 times one billion is one trillion (1,000,000,000,000); 1,000 times one trillion is one quadrillion (1,000,000,000,000,000); 1,000 times one quadrillion is one quintillion (1,000,000,000,000,000,000).

fifty million (thousand, etc.) monkeys...: a possible reference to a statement made by French mathematician Félix Édouard Émile Borel (1871–1956), who said that if a million monkeys were trained to hit the keys of a typewriter haphazardly, and if they worked arduously ten hours a day with one million typewriters, and all the papers were bound in books, after a year these books would include the exact copy of any book of any language in the richest libraries of the world.

Filcher, Conrad: a made-up name for a hotel.

file O: *n.* a coined variation of *circular* or *round file*, which is a wastebasket (from their round or circular shape). Figuratively, the term is used to indicate that whatever is being spoken of or referenced should be discarded.

find one's feet: see FEET, FIND ONE'S.

fine-feathered: *m.* a term meaning extremely or remarkably fine, used in intensification. (*Fine feathered* literally means having gaudy plumage, but can also be used figuratively.)

fine lines: *n.* a reference to the fine lines that are used to create a printed letter on a page, as when printing a book, etc. Highly magnified, a letter created in this manner, will be seen to be made up of numerous lines.

finger off, take one's (your, his, etc.): a coined phrase meaning to lose contact with, remit control, stop watching closely, etc. This alludes to the literal action of being connected with something by touching it with one's finger.

finger off of one's number, take one's: a coined variation of the expression *to lose one's number*, meaning to make a blunder as to tactics, activities, motives or intentions. To have one's finger in or on something means one is involved and taking a part in.

finger on the pulse, have (keep, put, etc.) a: to know or be aware of exactly what is occurring or going on, as regards a group, activity, society, etc.; to know, understand or perceive the underlying general opinion, sentiment or feelings present in an area or within a group. This phrase is probably an allusion to a doctor, who, in examining someone, places his finger over the person's wrist to feel the pulse, which gives information about the state of the heart and body condition.

finger out of the (in some kind of a) dike: see DIKE, FINGER OUT OF THE (IN SOME KIND OF A).

finglebums: *n.* a made-up word.

finite physics: *n.* a reference to that portion of physics that deals with quantities that can be precisely measured, as opposed to physics that deals with infinite or theoretical measurements and calculations. *Finite* is a term used to describe something that is completely determinable, as through physical measurement.

Finn, Huck: short for Huckleberry Finn, the main character in the novel *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*, written by American author, Mark Twain (1835–1910). The novel tells the story of Huck, an independent young boy who enjoys fishing, and of his adventures escaping from his drunken father. After his escape Huck meets up with a runaway black slave named Jim. While traveling down the Mississippi River, Jim gets captured. Together with his old friend Tom Sawyer, they plan and execute Jim's escape. *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn* is the second in a series of four books telling of the two boys' adventures. —see also SAWYER, TOM.

Finneganized: written in a manner similar to *Finnegan's Wake*, a book published in 1939 by Irish author James Joyce (1882–1941). The book was composed in an elaborate language of Joyce's own creation, and included foreign words, Irish references, various literary, historical and

philosophical allusions, slang and puns, as well as various phrases from popular songs, art and sports. The book ends with an unfinished sentence which is completed by a half-sentence at the beginning and took seventeen years to write. The story itself details the stream of nightmares and dreams of tavern keeper H. C. Earwicker and his family as they lie asleep. The name of the novel is derived from an Irish hero, Finn MacCool, who was supposed to return to life some day and be the savior of Ireland; and from Tim Finnegan, the hero of a ballad about a man who jumped up during his own wake (a watch held over a dead body before burial, sometimes accompanied by feasting or merrymaking).

Finnigin: an allusion to a poem called “Finnigin to Flannigan” by American poet Strickland Gillilan (1869–1954). Gillilan once ran across a story of an Irish railroad worker, *Finnigin*, who when reporting on train wrecks in his section of the track was told to keep it brief. Gillilan wrote a whole poem on this, which became one of his most well known. In the poem, Finnigin has a wreck in his section of track and after getting the train back on the tracks and moving on, he writes a ten-page report to his superintendent Flannigan. Unable to understand what Finnigin had written, Flannigan requested that in making such reports Finnigin be brief. Finnigin agrees, and after handling another train wreck, Finnigin reported:

Musther [Mister] Flannigan:—

Off agin [again], on agin,

Gone agin. —FINNIGIN.

fire-breathing: *m.* literally, able to forcefully exhale fire from the mouth or nostrils, as dragons and other ferocious mythical creatures were believed to do. Figuratively, *fire-breathing* describes a person with an unyielding, unstoppable determination toward accomplishment, manifested in the ability to overcome opposition.

fire drill, fouled up (loused up, etc.) like (a): a coined expression meaning in a state of confusion and disorder; completely messed up. The phrase alludes to a practice fire drill undertaken by a ship’s crew, a company of fire fighters, etc., to train them in their duties of putting out a fire, and which is often a confused mess until fully drilled.

fire drill in the Swiss Navy: a coined humorous expression, referring to a state of utter confusion. Switzerland is a landlocked (completely enclosed by land) country and has no navy.

fired up, all: *m.* in a condition of inflamed passion or enthusiasm about something. The origin of this phrase is unknown but it alludes to the action of starting a fire, igniting something to get it burning, etc.

firefight: *n.* figuratively, a quarrel, argument or skirmish between two or more people. Literally, a military term referring to an exchange of gunfire between two opposing forces in an effort to establish fire superiority one over the other. Example: "The children couldn't decide on which movie to watch and a firefight ensued."

firehold: *n.* a coined variation of the term *fire room*, a compartment or hold on a ship where the boilers supplying steam to the ship are fired (supplied with fuel so that it can be burned). A hold is a space below the deck of a ship.

fire line: *n.* a police barrier or line set up around a burning building to ensure that public are kept safely away from the fire and to give the fire fighters room to put out the fire and handle any victims.

fire, on the¹: pending; under consideration, in preparation or being worked on. This is possibly an allusion to preparing or cooking food over a fire.

fire, on the²: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean put or place into action, operation, use or effect. This is possibly an allusion to putting fuel on a fire, such as putting coal in the furnace of a steam powered ship or train so as to create steam and thus power.

fire post: *n.* a reference to a *fire position*, a location from which a rifleman, gun, cannon, etc., opens fire on a given target.

Fire Prevention Week: a week set aside in the United States and Canada to popularize and implement fire prevention programs that will run throughout the year. It is held during the week of October 9, the anniversary of the Chicago Fire of 1871, when the city was burned to the ground and ninety thousand people were left homeless. During this week, fire departments, schools and other groups across the US and Canada have special exhibits on the subject of fire prevention. Newspapers and radios also help to create interest by giving dramatic facts about fire prevention, while the city with the best program is given an award.

fire, pull the fat (stuff, etc.) out of the: see FAT (STUFF, ONE) OUT OF THE FIRE, PULL THE.

First and Asafetida Streets: a reference to two streets in Los Angeles, California, USA.

firstary: *n.* a made-up word.

first base, off: a coined variation of *off base*. —for the full definition, see OFF BASE.

first grade: *n.* in certain countries, the first division of a school which is classified according to the progress or age of the pupils. In the United States, for example, public schools are divided into twelve grades prior to college. Generally one starts first grade at the age of six after kindergarten and advances a grade each year until he has completed all twelve at the age of eighteen.

First National: a common name for national banks, any commercial bank in the United States that is chartered and supervised by the United States government but operated by private individuals (not government employees).

first place, in the: **1.** initially; to begin with; from the outset or beginning of something; before anything else. **2.** as the first of several items (in order of importance) and sometimes accompanied by in the “second place,” “third place,” etc.

first water, of the: *m.* of the highest rank, quality or type; excelling at something, whether good or bad. This comes from the expression *diamond of the first water*, meaning a diamond of the greatest value for its size or an especially fine diamond. In this use, *water* means luster or brilliance, and is applied to diamonds or pearls. In the 1600s, diamonds were graded as first water, second water or third water; but this method died out before the middle of the nineteenth century. The expression of *the first water*, however, remained. For example, an “actor of the first water” would be one who excels in acting or a “liar of the first water” would be a liar superior to all others in the perfection of his falsehoods.

firstest with the mostest, get there: to arrive somewhere the earliest and with the greatest amount of resources; to get somewhere first and best equipped to deal with a situation. The suffix *-est* is used to express the highest degree of something, such as: pretty, prettier, prettiest. It is used humorously here to exaggerate the ideas of “first” and “most.” This expression comes from an explanation given by General Nathan B. Forrest (a general in the American Civil War, 1861–1865), when asked how he had managed to achieve notable success in Tennessee, capturing a garrison and carrying off everything. His reply was: “Oh, I just took the shortcut and got there first with the most men.” From this answer *get there first with the most men* became one of the most frequently quoted statements of the war.

fish, throw a: to express contempt or ridicule. The expression comes from theater slang, where “Throw him a fish!” was formerly used as a call of derision towards an inept performer.

Fishbein, Morris: (1889–1976) American physician, writer and editor. He was editor of the Journal of the American Medical Association and wrote several books.

Fishcake, Morris: a humorous reference to *Morris Fishbein*. —for the full definition, see FISHBEIN, MORRIS.

fish-end tails: *m.* a reference to a swallow-tailed coat, a man’s formal coat that is open at the front and has long, pointed tapering tails at the back, resembling the tail of a swallow, which is split into two pointed ends. Such a coat is usually black in color and worn at formal occasions as a wedding, an embassy reception, etc. Also known as *tails* and *dress coat*. Figuratively, *fish-end tails* is used to show that something is characterized by formality or elegance or is very high-class.

Fishtwine, Morris: a humorous reference to *Morris Fishbein*. —for the full definition, see FISHBEIN, MORRIS.

fit oneself into any round hole or square peg that comes along: see ROUND HOLE OR SQUARE PEG THAT COMES ALONG, FIT ONESELF INTO ANY.

fits and starts, by (or in): by irregular or intermittent periods of action; at varying intervals; impulsively and irregularly. A *fit* is a sudden, short-lived state of activity or inactivity, or of any specified type of activity, feeling, etc. A *start* is a brief, sudden movement or action from being still. To do something *by fits and starts* means to do it for a period and then stop, and then later do it again and then stop, etc.

Fitzroy Street: a street in London, England.

5.0: *n.* LRH Def. about the highest level of happiness or cheerfulness you could reach. [Lecture 15 Feb. 51]

five-alarm fire: *n.* a large, severe fire. In fire fighting, when a fire is first reported an alarm sounds in a fire station and firemen rush to the scene. If the fire cannot be handled by the firemen and equipment initially responding, a second alarm is sounded and more men and apparatus are sent. Fires requiring more than one alarm are called “multiple-alarm fires,” and each new alarm brings more fire fighters and equipment as needed. A relatively small fire (a single alarm) may require only one engine, while a five-alarm fire, for example, may need as many as twenty-five to fight it. Anything beyond five alarms is a General Alarm and all available units in surrounding areas respond. This term can be used figuratively to refer to any situation that is as serious as a five-alarm fire.

five percenter: *n.* a person who seeks to influence government agencies or politicians on behalf of a friend or client (for the purpose of obtaining government contracts for them), usually in return for five percent of the value of the deal. Though its exact origin is unknown, this term was common in the United States during the late 1940s amid accusations of improper conduct in awarding public contracts.

five stripes: *n.* a reference to a fleet admiral's symbol of rank: five gold stripes on the sleeves of his uniform. A fleet admiral is the highest ranking officer in the United States Navy.

five-card stud: a card game where each participating player is dealt a total of five cards. The cards are dealt one at a time, with the first placed face down and the remaining four face up. Betting begins once the second card has been dealt, and continues on each round of the deal. There is then a final round of betting before the hidden card is shown and the player with the best combination of cards wins.

five-dollar word: see DOLLAR WORD, FIVE (NINETY, ETC.).

five-ring circus: *n.* a circus having five separate rings where different acts can take place simultaneously. A ring is a circular area in which performances are given. A circus often takes place under one or more large tents and consists of acrobats, clowns, animal shows, etc. Each of these acts takes place in a ring established in the central portion of the tent with the audience seated around the perimeter. A circus commonly has three rings, which is considered spectacular, but may have as many as seven, allowing it to display a wide variety of action and entertainment all at one time.

fix someone's clock: see CLOCK, FIX SOMEONE'S.

fixe: *m.* a French word meaning fixed.

flag for, fly the: a phrase used to mean to show support for or loyalty towards something. The origin of this term is unknown; however, it may allude to the fact that flags are used as the symbol of a nation, organization, etc.

flag, fly (oneself, something, etc.) as a: a coined term meaning to display openly as an obvious example or symbol of something. This term alludes to the practice of raising flags as a signal, symbol or a means of attracting attention to something. *Fly* as used here refers to attaching something (usually a flag) by one edge so that it floats and flutters in the wind.

Flag No. 163: a flag awarded by The Explorers Club in 1961 to LRH, to carry on the planned Ocean Archeological Expedition to hunt for artifacts pertaining to Mediterranean culture likely to be found in cities and harbors of past ages or cargoes carried in ancient vessels. By 1967 the

expedition had become a broader Hubbard Geological Survey Expedition to complete a general survey of a belt from Italy, through Greece and the Red Sea and Egypt and along the east coast of Africa and simultaneously to find and examine relics and artifacts and so possibly amplify man's knowledge of history.

flagboat: a reference to a *flagship*, a ship carrying the commander of a fleet, squadron, etc., and displaying the officer's personal flag indicating his rank.

flags struck, with all: a coined phrase meaning with all flags lowered or taken down, as a sign of complete submission or surrender. *Struck* is a form of the verb *strike* and here means to lower, to let or take down or apart, as in *to strike a tent*. Flags have been used since ancient times as identification symbols for royalty, military groups, tribes, nations, etc. In more recent times they are usually held high on a pole or flown at the top of the mast of a ship. In military engagements a lowered flag signifies surrender.

flakers: *m.* a coined word meaning dead. This is possibly a variation of the phrase *flaked out*, meaning collapsed from exhaustion; unconscious.

flam-bam: *m.* a coined word used to express strong feeling, irritation, contempt, etc. For example: "His whole flam-bam plan was just one big failure!"

flames, shoot down in: figuratively, to destroy, ruin or wreck something; to overwhelm (someone) in a dispute. Literally it means to make something fall, to bring down, as an aircraft, etc. The phrase alludes to the military pilots in World War I (1914–1918), who, when hit by enemy fire, would go down in flames with their planes as they did not wear parachutes.

Flash Gordon: the hero of a science fiction comic strip dealing with interplanetary adventures. Flash (as known to his friends) was created in 1934 by American cartoonist Alex Raymond (1909–1956). He first appeared in the newspapers fighting villains, saving Earth and conquering a universe and was later seen in motion pictures fighting against his chief foe, Ming the Merciless.

flash of an eye, in a (the, etc.): a coined variation of the phrase *in the twinkling of an eye*, meaning very fast, within a very short time; in the time required to wink an eye. The word *flash* is used to mean an instant; the short span of time during which a flash (a sudden, brief burst of light, as when a gun fires) can be seen.

flashback (flash back): *n.* **1.** a memory, past incident or event recurring vividly in one's mind. **2.** a backwards movement of a flame, as into a gas

mixture; a movement of a flame back along a current of gas to an unexpected point that is nearer to the source. This can also be used to refer to a similar backward flow of something other than a flame. **3.** a coined variation of *flareback*, which figuratively means an outburst of protest or angry rebuke, etc., as a reaction to a previous statement, criticism or the like. **4.** a coined variation of *flareback*, which is a burst of flame from the breech of a large gun. (A *breech* is the rear part of the barrel of a gun, especially the part where a projectile is inserted.) A flareback sometimes occurs after the gun has been fired due to gases left in the gun being ignited by an accidental spark. **5.** a coined variation of *backlash*, meaning a forceful, sudden backward movement; also, any sudden or violent reaction.

flat, in nothing: in a small amount of time; instantly, immediately. *Flat* in this sense means precisely, exactly, not exceeding the stated amount, commonly used of distances, amounts and other similar things.

Flatiron Building: a twenty-one story triangular-shaped building located in New York City, New York, USA, designed by American architect Daniel Hudson Burnham (1846–1912), and erected in 1902. The building was built so that it conformed to the triangular plot of ground where two streets come together at a sharp angle and resembled the shape of a flatiron, hence the name. Being one of the first skyscrapers built in New York City, people were convinced a building that tall would not hold up against a strong wind; however, it was solidly built with a complete steel frame and became a symbol for a new age of skyscrapers.

flat on their uppers: see UPPERS, FLAT ON THEIR.

flat spin: *n.* a state of panic, confusion or extreme agitation; a very confused and worried state of mind. This term comes from the field of aviation. Airplanes can sometimes be caught in spins. The worst type of spin is called a *flat spin*. This means that the plane, instead of spiraling nose-down toward the earth, spins in tight circles around itself with the plane staying relatively horizontal (flat), and the controls of the plane having little or no effect.

Fleabite Dustpowder: a made-up name for a company. *Fleabite* means the bite of a flea, or the red spot caused by such a bite, and *dust powder* is a variation of *dusting powder*, a powder, usually antiseptic, for use on the skin or on wounds (as for soothing irritation or absorbing moisture).

Fleming, Ian: (1908-1964) English author known for the internationally popular spy novels he created featuring the British secret service agent, James Bond. The novels are filled with intrigue, romance, narrow escapes and technologically advanced weapons. Fleming had a varied

career, working as a journalist, banker and stockbroker, and serving as a high-ranking officer in British naval intelligence during World War II (1939-1945). He returned to journalism in London after the war and published the first of his James Bond stories, *Casino Royale*, in 1953. Twelve more titles followed, selling millions of copies in a dozen languages and spawning numerous James Bond movies.

Flemish school: a style of painting developed mainly in Flanders and northern France, characterized by forceful brushwork, attention to detail and sharply delineated forms, natural proportioning, solid colors, etc. Some of the early pioneers in the Flemish school were Hubert and Jan van Eyck, Flemish painters of the 1300s and 1400s.

fleshbroker: *n.* a coined variation of *flesh peddler*, a term used in journalism for a business agent, as for a writer, film actor or theatrical performer.

flick-flack: **1.** a coined term referring to a light and rapid movement, or succession of such movements. *Flick* means to move with a jerk and *flack* means to move or shake intermittently. **2.** a reference to a stick used in lacrosse, a game originated by Indians of North America, in which two 10-member teams attempt to send a small ball into each other's netted goal. Each player is equipped with a stick (or crosse) at the end of which is a netted pocket for throwing, catching or carrying the ball.

flicker-flack: a coined term referring to something moving rapidly back and forth; a succession of abrupt or fluttering changes. *Flicker* means to move to and fro, to quiver or vibrate, to flutter, and *flack* means to move or shake intermittently.

flickety (flickerty) flack: **1.** same as *flicker-flack*. —for the definition, see FLICKER-FLACK. **2.** same as *flick-flack*. —for the definition, see FLICK-FLACK.

flick-pow: a reference to a reaction on an E-Meter.

flies on, no: nothing that impedes one's awareness, soundness, alertness, energy, etc. Originating in the 1800s, this expression alludes to an active horse, cow, etc., upon which flies cannot settle.

flinders: *n. LRH def.* small pieces of bits that should be a whole. After you've seen a hand grenade go off, why, those little pieces you see a quarter of a mile away are flinders. [Lecture 28 Sept. 73]

flip-flap: figuratively to move with repeated strokes and noise, as of something loose or hanging, such as a door or window shutter; to move to and fro.

float and thermostatic trap: a reference to a device in a steam heating system that regulates the flow of condensed steam by the action of a float. The function of a steam trap is to discharge condensate from steam piping or

steam heating equipment without permitting live steam to escape. In a float and thermostatic trap, when the condensed steam (or water) in the trap builds up to a high enough level, the float rises and holds a valve open allowing the condensed steam to flow out. When the temperature in the trap drops below that of the steam temperature, the thermostat operates to let any air that may have accumulated pass out into a drain. This device is suitable for hotwater heaters and any equipment having high steam capacity.

float their barks: a coined term meaning to keep something in operation, free from debt, paying one's own way. A *bark* is a sailing ship with three or more masts and is also generally applied to any small sailing ship or boat, hence, to float one's bark is to keep one's ship afloat.

flobbling: *v.* a coined variation of *flob*, meaning to be clumsy or aimless in motion.

flogging through the fleet: a reference to a barbaric form of punishment for a serious crime earlier used in the British Navy. Flogging through the fleet consisted of flogging (beating) a man with a cat-o'-nine tails (a whip consisting of nine knotted cords attached to a handle). The man being punished was placed in a boat and rowed alongside each ship in the harbor, one after the other, receiving twelve lashes at every stop while the crews watched. A doctor was in attendance to make sure the man was fit to receive the next round of punishment, but the common result was death. The practice was stopped before the end of the eighteenth century.

flogwheels: *n.* a coined variation of *cogwheel*, a wheel that has teeth (called cogs) of hardwood or metal inserted between the teeth of another wheel so that they mesh. When one cogwheel is rotated, the other turns as well and thus motion and power can be transferred from one to the other.

floob: *n.* a made-up word.

Flood, the story of the: a reference to a story in the Bible, in which the people on Earth had become evil and corrupt and having put them on Earth, the Lord decided to remove all the evil by destroying them through a great flood. The Lord ordered Noah, a good man, to go into an ark and take his family and two of each living creature with him. He further ordered Noah not to leave the ark and Noah did as the Lord requested. It rained down on Earth for forty days and forty nights and all living things were destroyed, except those in the ark. When the ark finally came to rest and the flood was over, Noah, his family and all the creatures went out to repopulate the Earth.

floody: *m.* a word used to mean characterized by a great outpouring of emotions, criticisms, etc. A *flood* is a violent downpour of rain, a torrent, etc. It can be used figuratively in reference to a great outburst or discharge of something.

Florge refrigudator: a made-up term.

flounder, deader than a: a coined variation of *dead as* (or *deader than*) a *mackerel* meaning completely or most certainly dead. A *flounder* is a flat fish that lives on the bottom of the ocean, habitually rests on one side and is often partially buried in the mud or sand.

flounder, out like a: a coined phrase meaning unconscious. A *flounder* is a flat fish that lives on the bottom of the ocean, habitually rests on one side and is often partially buried in the mud or sand.

flub (flubbing) the dub: a term, used especially in the military, that means to botch something up or to spoil or ruin something because of making stupid blunders or mistakes; also, to fail to take advantage of a chance for success, or to ruin such a chance. The origin of this term is unknown.

flub out: a coined phrase meaning to go out of existence, operation or activity. To *flub* means to perform badly or clumsily at something. *Out* here means to a point of inactivity; into a condition of extinction or completion.

Flubert: a made-up name.

flumdumpitious: *m.* a made-up word.

flung-dunged: *m.* a made-up term.

flushbox: *n.* a tank containing water for use in flushing a toilet. The flushbox sits on the back of a toilet and when the flush handle is pushed, a plug in the bottom of the tank (connected via a chain to the handle) is pulled up, thus releasing the water. The water rushes into the bowl and forces the contents into a drainpipe and away. The water stops when the tank is nearly empty and the plug falls down over the hole again. The tank then fills up again with water and stops when it has reached a certain level.

fly by the seat of one's pants: see SEAT OF ONE'S PANTS, FLY BY THE.

fly right: (said of a person) to live and act in a socially correct manner, by ethical standards; to be honest and dependable. If something is *flying right* it is said to be moving forward in the right direction, to be operating and behaving properly.

fly the flag for: see FLAG FOR, FLY THE.

fly-by-night: *m.* temporary and unreliable, said of a person, business, etc. This phrase originated in the late eighteenth century to describe someone who, in order to escape creditors, sneaks or “flies” away at night.

flying colors, with: with great or complete success; with outward signs of victory, triumph, etc.; in a bold and assured way. *Flying* here means waving or fluttering, and *colors* refers to the flag of a ship, an army, etc. The phrase *flying colors* dates back to the late 1600s and alludes to a triumphant ship or victorious army with its flags unfurled and waving in the wind.

flying the red flag: see RED FLAG, FLYING THE.

flying wires: *n.* a reference to a set of wires found on the wings of older aircraft, that served to structurally brace the aircraft so the wings were not torn off when the plane was acted upon by the various forces encountered in flying.

Flynn, Errol: (1909–1959) Tasmanian-born adventure hero of the 1930s–1940s. He first appeared on screen in 1932 in an Australian film and thereafter rapidly established himself in Hollywood as a leading star and sex symbol. He was known for his swashbuckling movies and famous for his roles in *Captain Blood* (1935) and *The Adventures of Robin Hood* (1938). Off-screen, he was known for his indulgent, dissipated lifestyle.

Flynn, you’re in: a variation of the phrase *in like Flynn*, meaning emphatically acceptable or accepted. This phrase came into use in the 1940s after movie actor Errol Flynn was tried on charges of statutory rape but found not guilty. —see also FLYNN, ERROL.

fly-shoes: *n.* a coined term for shoes that would work like the claws and sticky pads on the bottom of a fly’s feet (which enable them to hold onto slippery or smooth surfaces, such as windows, walls, etc.).

Focal Press: an American publishing company founded in the 1930s that produces books for professionals and students in the fields of film, video, broadcasting, photography and theater. Focal Press has published more than 200 books, including the *Focal Encyclopedia of Photography* (1956), a combination dictionary and encyclopedia with definitions of terms and articles on the history, techniques, art and application of photography.

Focke-Wulf: a German aircraft company, founded in 1924, which manufactured both airplanes and helicopters, numerous of which were used during World War II (1939–1945).

foible-foibles: *n.* a variation of *foible*, meaning a minor flaw, shortcoming or weakness in personal character or behavior. The term *foible* usually implies a harmless fault of character, such as a personal peculiarity, habit

or mannerism. Example: “He tolerated the complex foible-foibles of his fellow workers in order to get the job done.”

Fokker: a German fighter plane used in World War I (1914–1918), known for its speed, fast climbing abilities and front-mounted machine guns that were synchronized to shoot through the propeller of the plane without hitting the blades (revolutionary at the time). The Fokker was designed by Dutch aircraft manufacturer Anthony Herman Gerard Fokker (1890–1939), and gave Germany air superiority in the early part of the war.

Folgers: a trademark for a brand of American coffee available in different forms, such as instant coffee, ground coffee and freeze-dried coffee. Introduced in the mid-1800s Folgers became popular in the United States during the 1950s and remained such throughout the twentieth century.

follow the ropes: see ROPES, (LEARN, KNOW, FOLLOW, BEEN THROUGH, ETC.) THE.

Fooba corporation: a made-up name for a company.

foo-foos: *n.* a made-up name for a product.

foot in the door, get (put, etc.) one’s: to gain an opening or entrance point (to something) so that one can then act; to obtain or secure an opportunity. This expression is an allusion to a door-to-door salesperson or canvasser (someone who solicits support or contributions) who, as soon as the front door of the prospect is opened, puts his foot into the opening so that the door cannot then be closed.

footage: *n.* a reference to the length of pipes within an organ. An organ’s sound is made through pipes that are arranged into sets, each set having its own different tones and qualities and covering a whole range of notes, from high to low. One set might have a soft, sweet sound and another set might produce a harsh sound. The longer the pipe, the lower the sound of the note, and the shorter the pipe, the higher the pitch of the note. The *footage* (length of the longest pipe in any set) would determine the lowest note that set could produce.

For Whom the Bell Tolls: the title of a book written by American author Ernest Hemingway (1899–1961). Considered one of Hemingway’s finest works, the novel is set during the time of the Spanish Civil War (1936–1939) and tells of Robert Jordan, an American volunteer who is sent to fight with a peasant guerilla group for the Loyalists. While undertaking the task of blowing up a bridge he gets wounded and, although succeeding in his mission, he ends up giving his life for the cause.

Forbes magazine: a well-known business and finance magazine founded in the early 1900s by American publisher Bertie Charles Forbes (1880–1954). *Forbes* was the first business magazine in the United States and

the only one for its first ten years. After the death of Bertie Forbes, his son, Malcolm Stevenson Forbes (1919–1990), became editor and sole owner. The magazine has been published every two weeks since its original publication and features profiles of leaders in industry as well as articles on the quality and impact of management policies.

force 8 (9, 10, etc.): *n.* a numerical designation for the various pressures exerted by wind. *Force* here means a measure of wind intensity and the figures following are numbers of a wind scale that express and record the force or velocity of the wind. Various scales exist to measure such; for example, in the Beaufort scale (created by British Admiral Sir Francis Beaufort in the early 1800s) a force 8 would be a fresh gale (a wind of approximately 39–46 miles per hour), and a force 12 would be a hurricane (a wind of approximately 75 or more miles per hour). This term can also be used figuratively to express something similar with varying degrees of intensity.

Ford coil: a reference to part of the starting mechanism in an automobile, such as that produced by the Ford Motor Company (an American automobile company). As the battery in a car does not have enough power to generate the spark needed to ignite the gasoline and start an engine; a system was devised to increase the initial electrical flow needed to accomplish this. Part of this system contains a structure called a coil. It consists of two sets of coiled wire, one inside the other, surrounding an iron core. When the key is turned in a car's ignition, there is an electrical flow to the coil and this device builds up the power of the electricity to create the spark needed to ignite the fuel in the engine and start the car.

Ford, Edsel: (1893–1943), son of industrialist Henry Ford, founder of the Ford Motor Company. Edsel took over the presidency of the company from his father in 1919 and the company diversified by acquiring the Lincoln Motor Car Company, in 1922, and venturing into aviation. At Edsel's death in 1943, Henry Ford resumed presidency and held this until 1945 when his grandson (Edsel's son) Henry Ford II took over. In 1958, Henry Ford II (1917–1987) introduced the Edsel Ford line of cars in honor of his father; however, the Edsels turned out to be a marketing failure and only lasted three years on the market.

Fordham: one of three small towns located in southeastern England north of London.

Fordson: a trade name for the first mass-produced farm tractor, manufactured by the Ford Motor Company from 1917 to 1928 in the US and then in the United Kingdom until 1946.

Ford's Theatre: a theater located approximately five blocks from the White House in Washington, DC. It earned notoriety on April 14, 1865 as the place Abraham Lincoln (1809–1865), sixteenth President of the United States, was assassinated by John Wilkes Booth (1838–1865). In 1968 the theatre was made into a Lincoln museum containing various items related to Lincoln's life and death.

forensic medicine: *n.* the application of the principles and practice of all branches of medicine to legal proceedings in a court of law. The term *forensic* means connected with or used in such courts or proceedings. Forensic medicine's most frequent use is in clarifying doubtful questions in the investigation of sudden deaths or deaths from unnatural causes, such as drowning, strangulation, shooting and poisoning. The knowledge of medicine is used to establish the cause of such deaths and determine if they were due to accident, suicide or murder. Also called *legal medicine*.

foreshadowing: *n.* a technique taught in writing courses where the writer gives hints or suggestions of upcoming action in the story and thus creating expectancy in the audience.

forever and aye: to all eternity; for all time, indefinitely or always. *Forever* means without ever ending or incessantly and *aye* is an archaic word that means "ever; always." The combination of both these words into one term intensifies their individual meanings.

"for every man according to his bla-bla": a reference to the communist economic doctrine promoted by German political philosopher and founder of modern communism, Karl Marx (1818–1883). The doctrine was laid down in one of his works and says: "From each according to his abilities, to each according to his needs."

forgotten man: *n.* **1.** the typical working person, taxpayer, etc., who normally takes no active part in politics. The phrase was coined by William G. Sumner (1840–1910), a professor at Yale University in Connecticut, USA, who used it in reference to the decent, average American citizen who works for a living. The phrase was popularized by Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882–1945), in his campaign for the presidency in 1932, applying it to all those suffering during the Great Depression of the 1930s. For instance, in April of 1932, in a radio address, Roosevelt stated: "These unhappy times call for the building of plans...that build from the bottom up and not from the top down, that put their faith once more in the forgotten man..." **2.** a person or category of persons who are given less consideration or attention than is merited.

formaldehyde scar: a reference to scars left on a corpse from the incisions made during embalming. One of the procedures during embalming is to replace the blood with a preservative fluid, such as the foul-smelling colorless liquid formaldehyde, one of the common liquids used by morticians to prevent the body from decaying.

Forrestal, James Vincent: (1892–1949) American banker and government official who in June 1940 became assistant to President Franklin D. Roosevelt (1882–1945) and in August became the undersecretary of the navy. During World War II (1939–1945) he directed huge naval expansion and procurement programs and was responsible for readying a peacetime navy to meet the enormous demands of a global war. In 1944 he became the secretary of the navy and helped to build the US fleet into the largest in the world. In 1947 he was appointed as the country's first secretary of defense, in charge of all US military forces, from which position he initiated a reorganization and coordination of the armed services of the United States. In March 1949 Forrestal resigned his post due to what physicians called a depression and shortly thereafter was admitted to the Bethesda Naval Medical Center in Maryland. In May he committed suicide by jumping out of a hospital window.

Fort Apache: a 1948 black and white western movie, directed by Hollywood director John Ford (1895–1973). The movie centers around Lieutenant Colonel Thursday, a bigoted United States Army officer who arrives at the frontier outpost, Fort Apache, Arizona, USA. Thursday considers his assignment to Fort Apache an exile and beneath his abilities, believing he should be off fighting “serious” Indians and ignores the warnings from Captain York, his frontier-wise assistant, that he should not underestimate the Apache warriors. Thinking the Indians have fled he leads the men of the fort into a massacre where, after realizing his folly, he and many of his men are killed. Captain York survives and subsequently becomes the head of the regiment.

Fort Dix: a basic training center of the United States Army, located near the city of Trenton, New Jersey. The fort was founded in 1917 and named after John A. Dix (1798–1879), an American general and governor of New York in the 1870s. During World War II (1939–1945), Fort Dix was the largest army training center in the country, preparing military personnel, such as infantry and air force units, for overseas duty. After the war, more than a million soldiers were also discharged through Fort Dix.

forte main: literally *strong hand*, from the French terms *forte* (strong) and *main* (hand). This is possibly a variation of the term *strong-arm*, meaning using or involving physical force, strength or power.

Fort McDowell: a fort established by the United States Army in 1865 in Arizona, named in honor of military commander General Irvin McDowell (1818–1885). Fort McDowell was the base for approximately 470 soldiers sent to rid the area of hostile Apache Indians. In 1890, with the threat reduced, the fort was disbanded and subsequently made into an Indian reservation.

Fort Myer: a US military post established in Virginia, USA, in 1863. Originally founded for the defense of Washington, DC, the nation's capitol, Fort Myer is situated on a high bluff west of the city. It became known for its cavalry unit which had as many as 1,500 horses stabled at the fort from the late 1800s to the mid-1900s.

“Fortress in the Sky”: an article written by LRH that was the first article written in English on the military aspects of the moon in an atomic age. It originally appeared in the May 1947 issue of *Air Trails* magazine under the pen name Capt. B. A. Northrop and was reissued several years later in booklet form.

fortunes with bamboo sticks, telling: see BAMBOO STICKS, TELLING FORTUNES WITH.

45th and Broadway: an intersection in New York City, New York, USA in a busy entertainment center with bustling crowds of people, bright lights, restaurants, movies and stage theaters.

44th (Street): a street in New York City, New York, USA.

14th and F Streets: an intersection of two streets in Washington, DC, USA, *14th Street* and *F Street*. This intersection is two city blocks from the White House, the official residence of the President of the United States.

40 Hannaben: the address of a property owned by HCO Continental Africa in 1961.

forty millimeter: *n.* a reference to the most commonly used antiaircraft gun in World War II (1939–1945). It was loaded manually and fired shells forty millimeters (slightly larger than one and one-half inches) in diameter at a rate of sixty to ninety shells per minute.

40 mm shell: *n.* a projectile measuring forty millimeters (slightly larger than one and one-half inches) in diameter. Commonly used in antiaircraft guns of World War II (1939–1945), the shell, when fired, had a range of more than 3,000 meters (3280.8 yards) and traveled at a velocity of 875 meters (956.9 yards) per second.

42nd and Broadway: a major intersection of two well-known streets, *Broadway* and *42nd Street*, in New York City, New York, USA, the heart of a busy entertainment center with bustling crowds, bright lights, restaurants, movies and stage theaters.

42nd Street: see 42ND AND BROADWAY.

42 Aberdeen Road: the address of LRH's home in 1949 and during the summer of 1950 in Elizabeth, New Jersey, USA. It was the location of the first Foundation and where LRH taught the first ten students.

Fossett's Circus, Sir Robert: one of the oldest of English circuses, founded in the 1800s by Robert Fossett (?–1874). The circus grew from a couple of performing birds and a fortunetelling pony into a full circus. It has been carried on as a family operation by succeeding generations of Fossetts ever since. There are two other Fossett Circuses, one in England and one in Ireland, both run by relatives of the original Fossett family.

Foster, Dick: a Scientologist from the 1950s and 1960s.

Foster, Dull: a humorous reference to John Foster Dulles (1888–1959), American secretary of state (1953–1959) under President Dwight D. Eisenhower (1890–1969).

Foster, Stephen: (1826–1864) American songwriter of the nineteenth century whose folk music is associated with the American South. Inspired by listening to the music of the South along the waterfronts of the Ohio River, he wrote more than 200 songs including both music and words. Among his most well-known were “Old Black Joe,” “My Old Kentucky Home” and “Camptown Races.”

foul ball: *n.* a person whose behavior or convictions are outside the normal or established standards of society; a contemptible person. This term comes from the game of baseball in which a player attempts to bat a ball that is thrown toward him. If the player hits the ball but it lands or rolls outside the field of play marked by boundaries, called “foul lines,” it is called a “foul ball.”

four aces: *n.* a hand (in cards) containing four aces. In some games the ace is the highest valued playing card. For example, in poker four of any kind of card is the 3rd highest hand one can have; however, a player holding four aces would beat another holding four nines.

four-pin: *m.* a coined term that means based on or built or formed around four main or fundamental points. A *pin* is a small piece of wood, metal, etc., cylindrical in shape and often tapering to a point, that is used to fasten or hold together the parts of a structure. It can also be used figuratively in reference to something with a similar function.

four piper: *n.* a type of World War I (1914–1918) destroyer, a small, fast warship armed with guns as well as torpedoes for sinking enemy vessels. Built in the early 1900s, the four-piper was so-named because it had four large stacks (pipes) through which engine smoke and gases were released from the ship. The four-pipers measured about 300 feet long (91 meters) and due to their speed, armament and maneuverability, were used for a wide range of purposes, including submarine destruction, protecting larger warships from attack and escorting convoys.

four quarters of somewhere, the: a coined variation of *the four corners of the Earth*, meaning the remotest locations or the most distant ends of the world; or, all parts of the world. This phrase has been in existence for many hundreds of years and even occurs in the Bible: “And gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of earth.” Although its origin is unknown, it may have come from the old belief that the earth was a flat plane, and thus had four extreme corners. The four quarters of somewhere would be locations far away, but unknown.

four-stripe captain: see FOUR-STRIPER.

four-striper: *n.* a term for a captain in the United States Navy. This term comes from a captain’s symbol of rank: four gold stripes on the sleeves of his uniform. Stripes are worn by an officer to indicate rank. For example, a captain (rank just above a commander) has four gold stripes and is called a “four-striper.” The highest ranking naval officer, a fleet admiral, has five stripes.

fourth mate: *n.* an officer on a merchant vessel who is fifth in command. *Mate* is a term used to designate any of a number of officers of varying degrees of rank subordinate to the captain of a merchant ship. A mate takes command of the ship in the absence of the captain and large ships have a first, second, third and sometimes a fourth mate.

Fourth Reich: 1. a reference to a fictitious German empire. *Reich* is a German word meaning empire or state. The First Reich was the Holy Roman Empire (a German-based empire in western and central Europe that was associated with the Roman Catholic Church), from 962 to 1806. The Second Reich was the German empire formed by Prussian statesman Otto von Bismarck (1815–1898), that lasted from 1871 to 1919. The Third Reich was the Nazi designation for the German regime under Adolf Hitler (1889–1945), which lasted from 1933 to 1945. **2.** a reference to the European Economic Community, also called the Common Market, a group of Western European nations that joined together in an attempt to unite their economic resources into a single economy and form a political union. Established after World War II (1939–1945), the original

membership included West Germany, France, Belgium, Luxembourg, Italy and the Netherlands. Great Britain, Ireland and Denmark joined the Common Market in the 1970s.

four winds, to the: to scatter broadly, to throw away (in all directions). *Wind* here means a direction from which the wind blows usually qualified by the name of the points of a compass (north, south, east, west). *Four winds* thus alludes to something going away or dispersing in all directions of the compass.

Fowler and Allen: a reference to Eric Fowler and Cyril Allen, two Englishmen who operated a British instruments firm and who, under guidance from LRH, designed the British Mark I E-Meter, the beginning of the first series of dependable and truly workable E-Meters. Following this development, they went on to design several other models of E-Meter.

fox and the grapes: a reference to the fable *The Fox and the Grapes* written by legendary Greek author, Aesop. The fable tells of a thirsty fox who tries numerous times to reach luscious grapes on a vine and after several attempts gives up and limps away saying, "The grapes are probably sour anyway." The moral of the story being: It is easy to despise what you cannot get, thus the term *sour grapes*, referring to those things which someone who, after failing to obtain or achieve, decides or asserts are not worth having or doing.

fox pass: *n.* a humorous mispronunciation of the French phrase *faux pas* (pronounced "foh pah"), which literally means false step, and is used to denote an embarrassing mistake or blunder, especially one contrary to proper etiquette or social conventions.

fox who loses his tail, the: a reference to the fable *The Fox Without a Tail*, written by legendary Greek author, Aesop. The fable tells of a fox who gets caught in a trap and in struggling to escape bites off his tail. At first relieved to be free, he soon realizes how odd he looks without his tail and decides to convince the other foxes of the virtues of being tailless. He tries to talk them into cutting off their tails, however, does not succeed. The moral of the story being: If you can't have something, don't pretend you are better off without it.

France, lilies of: a reference to the *fleur-de-lis* (which literally means *flower of the lily* in French), a symbolic representation of a white lily, adopted as the emblem of the royal house of France in the twelfth century A.D. Adorning flags, shields, etc., the *fleur-de-lis* consists of three petals or leaves in a circular band, with the center petal standing erect and the other two curving away to the right and left.

Francis, Kit: British organist from the mid-1900s who played with Sir Robert Fosssett's circus (one of the oldest English circuses) for many years and who went on to perform on his own at different venues.

Francis-Barnett: the brand name for a line of British motorcycles produced by the Francis-Barnett motorcycle company (later nicknamed the Fanny-B). Originally established in the early 1900s the company produced a variety of motorcycles until the mid-1900s when it closed.

Franco, General: a reference to General Francisco Franco (1892–1975), Spanish military leader and dictator. In 1936, when the Spanish Civil War broke out, Franco assumed leadership of the rebels, enlisted the aid of Germany and Italy, and, upon winning in 1939, became the military dictator of Spain, a position he held for the next 36 years. In 1947 Franco declared that Spain would be ruled by a king after he left office. In 1969 he named Prince Juan Carlos (1938–) to be king and head of state affairs after his death or retirement and in 1975 Juan Carlos took the throne.

Frankie: a reference to Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882–1945), thirty-second president of the United States (1933–1945).

Franklin, Benjamin: (1706–1790) a famous American statesman, author, printer and scientist of the eighteenth century. In the 1720s, Franklin established a printing business, producing Pennsylvania's paper currency and writing various publications. As a scientist, he made important contributions to knowledge and was the first to prove that lightning was electrical through an experiment employing a metal key attached to a kite string. In a storm, lightning struck the kite (which had a metal tip) and traveled down to the key, which then emitted sparks. Later, in 1775, when the American Revolution started, Franklin went to work assisting the American colonies, taking charge of printing new paper money and helping to draft the Declaration of Independence. During the signing ceremony he is said to have remarked, "We must all hang together, or assuredly we shall all hang separately." He also helped compose and was a signatory of the Constitution of the United States.

Franklin Delano: Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882–1945), thirty-second president of the United States (1933–1945).

Franklin PS 2: a glider designed by Professor R. E. Franklin of the University of Michigan, USA, and built in 1929. *PS 2* stands for "Primary and Secondary too," meaning it had interchangeable wings, i.e., a primary set that could be taken off and replaced by a longer, secondary set of wings.

fraternity, liberty and equality: see LIBERTY, FRATERNITY AND EQUALITY.

freakery: *n.* an event or action that is odd, unpredictable or unexpected. *Freak* means a sudden fancy or notion, whim; an unexpected and apparently causeless change of mind. The suffix *-ery* (*-eries* for plural), is used to form nouns.

Frederick: Frederick I (ca. 1372–1440), German prince who saved the life of the king of Hungary, King Sigismund, (1368–1437), during a battle with Turkish sultan and military leader, Bayazid I (ca. 1360–1403). In 1395, Bayazid laid siege to Constantinople and in response to a request for aid, Sigismund organized a crusade to fight against the Turks. Knights from France, England, Germany and other places joined Sigismund but the knights were unsuccessful and his Hungarian troops were insufficient to rescue them. The majority of crusaders were slaughtered and only a small portion escaped along with Sigismund.

freight, bear that much: a coined phrase meaning to produce the intended or expected results, to hold up under.

freight, pull one's: a coined variation of the phrase *to pull one's weight*, meaning to take one's share of responsibility; to do one's portion of the work of a job or project (in return for pay, a reward, etc.). *To pull one's weight* comes from the sport of rowing where each member of the team must pull on an oar to help move the vessel forward and is expected to do so in proportion to his or her weight.

Fremont-Smith, Frank: (1895–1974) American psychiatrist and former president of the World Federation for Mental Health.

French bayonet: a reference to a type of bayonet having a triangular-shaped blade, used in France as far back as the 1600s. A *bayonet* is a slashing or stabbing weapon made of steel that is somewhat like a dagger or short sword. It can be fixed to the end of a rifle and used in close combat. The word *bayonet* comes from the name of the French city *Bayonne*, where the bayonet is thought to have been developed.

French Guiana: an area located on the northeast coast of South America, administratively owned by France. First explored and settled by Spaniards around 1500, it was acquired by the French in the late 1600s. French Guiana became known for its penal colony, established in the mid-1800s, which consisted of several islands and certain parts of the mainland, collectively known as Devil's Island. The name also referred to a very small, rocky island that originally housed the prison's lepers and was later a maximum security area. More than 70,000 convicts, including political prisoners, habitual criminals and felons, were deported from France to the penal colony between 1852 and the late 1930s. The penal colony was noted for its dreadful conditions, harsh

punishment and the undernourishment of those assigned to hard labor. Due to many deaths from the unhealthy climate and few escapes, Devil's Island in French Guiana became known as a place from which no one returned. The French government ceased sending prisoners to the penal colony in 1938 and it was closed in 1946.

French postal cards: a reference to erotic French postcards such as those supposedly offered for sale on the streets of Paris. This term possibly originated with tourists who came back home from France with stories of street vendors selling such. It is sometimes used to refer to any pornographic photograph.

French 75: a cannon mounted on a carriage for use in the field, developed by the French Army in the late 1800s. The French 75 field gun could fire explosive shells 75 millimeters (2.95 inches) in diameter. It had a range of 7.6 miles (12.23 km) and fired at a rate of 15 to 20 per minute. It could also be loaded with shrapnel shells, hollow containers filled with bullets, or the like, and designed to explode before they hit the target, sending forth a shower of small projectiles. The gun was unique in that it did not jump or roll backwards when it fired, as did other large guns of the time. The gun was considered the finest field gun of its time and was used in World War I (1914–1918) and II (1939–1945).

fresh as a daisy: see DAISY, FRESH AS A.

Freund: *n.* a German word meaning friend.

Friday, Sergeant: the main character of a former US television series named *Dragnet*, portrayed by producer, actor and director, Jack Webb (1920–1982). Sergeant Joe Friday was a Los Angeles policeman who became famous for the line, “All we want are the facts, ma’am,” when gathering information about a crime. —see also *DRAGNET*.

friendly as Punch: see PUNCH, PLEASED (WORRIED, PROUD, FRIENDLY, ALIVE, ETC.) AS.

friggle: *n.* a word used to refer to those things added for decorative purposes, ornamental items, embellishments, etc.

frill: *n.* figuratively, a feature or thing which is merely decorative or ornamental, but can be dispensed with as unnecessary. A *frill* is literally a wavy strip of material attached to the cuff or collar of a shirt, etc., as a decorative or ornamental edging.

Frisco Standard: a reference to a simple gasoline engine manufactured by Standard Gas Engine Company of Oakland, California, USA (originally located in San Francisco) in the early 1900s. The engine was reliable, economic and various different models were produced.

Fritzie: a coined variation of Fritz, the common German nickname for Friedrich (Frederick). During World War I (1914–1918), the term was commonly used by the English (and also the Americans) for a German, especially a typical soldier of the German Army.

from the word izzard: see IZZARD, FROM THE WORD.

from the word scat: see SCAT, FROM THE WORD.

Fromberg, Montana: a town in south central Montana, USA, located about thirty miles (48.3 km) southwest of the city of Billings and around thirty miles north of the Wyoming border.

Fromm-Reichmann, Frieda: (1890–1957) German psychoanalyst and psychiatrist who immigrated to the United States and wrote a book, *Principles of Intensive Psychotherapy*, in 1950.

front and center: a phrase used as a command to tell someone to present himself immediately and at once, or simply to come here. *Front and center* comes from the military where it is used as a command to a soldier (often singled out) to come up to the front of a formation of troops, to present himself. Front and center is thus the place where one is most conspicuously alone, particularly before one's superiors.

front burner, cooking on the: a variation of the phrase *cooking with gas*. —for the full definition, see GAS, COOK(ING) WITH.

front burner, on the: in a condition of being considered or thought over, in a position of the utmost priority; urgently; in the front of one's attention. A burner is that part of a heat-producing or fuel-burning device, such as on a stove, where the flame or heat is produced. The front burners of a stove are used mainly for pots or pans that require stirring and watching and where the food gets cooked much faster. The back burners are used to cook food slowly or to keep it warm until served, both of which require little or no attention.

front burners, cooking on both: a coined variation and intensification of the phrase *cooking on the front burner*. —for the full definition, see FRONT BURNER, COOKING ON THE.

front platter, on its: a coined variation of *on the front burner*. A platter is a large, oval-shaped, shallow dish for holding and serving food, particularly meat or fish. —for the full definition, see FRONT BURNER, ON THE.

frosting on the cake (or cake frosting): *n.* something added to make a thing better or more advantageous. This expression shows that a desirable addition is being made to something that is already good, alluding to the sugary, creamy mixture used to frost a cake. This expression became

popular in America during the depression years (1929 through the 1930s), when one was fortunate to get a plain cake, if any at all.

fruitcake: *n.* a crazy, eccentric person; a person who is mentally abnormal. This term comes from the American expression *nutty as a fruitcake*. — for the full definition, see FRUITCAKE, NUTTY AS A (NUTTIER THAN A, ETC.).

fruitcake, nutty as a (nuttier than a, etc.): crazy, eccentric or mentally abnormal. This American expression dates back to 1920 and refers to the nuts in a fruitcake (*nutty* meaning crazy has been in use since the late 1800s). A fruitcake is a type of cake containing dried or candied fruits and nuts. Due to its similar ingredients, it is often confused with Christmas pudding which traditionally contains a liquor and is often served with brandy around it and flamed. The expression *nutty as a fruitcake* later gave rise to the usage of *fruitcake* for an eccentric individual.

fry their hair: —see HAIR, FRY THEIR.

F2-4R: a made-up name.

Fuchs: Emil Klaus Fuchs (1911–1988) German-born physicist and spy who was arrested and convicted in 1950 for giving vital American and British atomic research secrets to the Soviet Union. Fuchs studied physics and mathematics at universities in Germany and joined the German Communist Party in 1930. In 1933 when the Nazis came to power in Germany, he fled to Great Britain to continue research and study on the atomic bomb. In 1943, he was sent to the United States to work on the atomic bomb project at Los Alamos, New Mexico, where he acquired a thorough knowledge of the theory and design of the bomb which he passed on to the Soviet Union. His spying is credited with saving the Soviets up to a year of research in their own program to develop the atomic bomb. In 1950 his activities were finally detected. He was arrested and admitted to having passed information to the Soviet Union since 1943. Sentenced to fourteen years in prison, Fuchs was released after nine (in 1959) and went to East Germany (then a communist country), where he was granted citizenship, received several honors and remained a committed communist.

fud: *n.* a term used to refer to one who is ineffectual or without ability.

fuddy: *m.* a shortened form of *fuddy-duddy*, meaning old-fashioned, ineffectual; fussy about details.

Fudge, John: (1926–) British Scientologist, Saint Hill Special Briefing Course graduate and former staff member of the Founding Church of Scientology in Washington, DC.

fuel-spit: *n.* a made-up word.

Fuftwaffe: a coined variation of *Luftwaffe*, the name of the German Air Force before and during World War II (1939–1945). The word *Luftwaffe* means air weapon in German.

fugged up: *m.* a coined term meaning confused or bewildered; mystified or puzzled. *Fug* is the Scottish form of the word *fog*, and *fugged up* is probably a variation of *fogged up*, which means confused, muddled, etc.

full-armed: figuratively, completely formed or developed; fully equipped or prepared. Literally, it means furnished with all needed arms or armor and ready for battle.

full-armed from the brain of Jove: see JOVE, (SPRING, LEAPING, ETC.) FULL-ARMED FROM THE BRAIN OF.

full-armed from the brow of Jove: see JOVE, (FULL-ARMED FROM, GET OUT OF, SPEW FORTH FROM, ETC.) THE BROW OF.

full cry, in: figuratively, at full speed, exercise or activity. Literally in full cry means in full pursuit, said of hunting dogs when all are on the scent of the animal being chased and are baying in unison. It can also be used to refer to that part of a chase, attack, operation, action, etc., that is the noisiest, most exciting or important, etc.

Fuller brushes: brushes produced and sold by the Fuller Brush Company, a well-known American company founded by Alfred Fuller (1885–1973) in the early 1900s. After working in a brush manufacturing company and successfully selling their brushes door-to-door, Fuller decided to make his own brushes to fulfill the needs of his customers. He began making brushes in the basement of his sister's house in 1906 and then sold them door-to-door to his already known customers. Fuller became very successful at selling his brushes, using lines such as "I'll step in," as opposed to asking for permission, and concentrating on showing what his brushes could do rather than talking about them. In doing this, he scrubbed babies' backs, cleaned milk bottles, swept stairs, dusted floors, etc., to show how good his brushes were. About a year later, he founded the Fuller Brush Company and began making brushes of all designs. His business greatly expanded and in just seventeen years of beginning his company's annual sales had reached \$15,000,000. By 1922 the Fuller Brush salesmen numbered in the thousands and became known as the "Fuller Brush Men," an army of door-to-door salesmen trained on a special sales patter to sell *Fuller brushes*.

full of beans: see BEANS, FULL OF.

fumble-bum: *m.* a coined expression meaning inefficient, clumsy, etc. This is formed from *fumble*, meaning to grope about or engage in awkward

attempts to do something, and *bum*, meaning of horrible or worthless quality.

Gablinger's beer: a diet beer introduced in 1967 by Rheingold Breweries, Inc., of New York, USA. Gablinger's beer was the first reduced-calorie beer and was named after the Swiss doctor who had created it. Marketed as a diet aid, its commercials featured overweight people and had the basic message of losing weight by drinking Gablinger's. The beer however did not sell and was discontinued shortly after its introduction.

gadgeous: *m.* a made-up word.

GAF: a reference to the *GAF Corporation*, an American company that manufactures building materials. GAF was established in 1929 as American I.G. Chemical Corp. and produced a variety of different products, including solvents, lacquers, pharmaceuticals, photographic products, synthetic silk and other fabrics and an array of chemicals. (*I.G.* is an abbreviation for the German word *interessengemeinschaft* meaning a group of several independent companies who get together in order to care for or forward a common interest.) In 1939 it merged with another company, General Aniline Works, and changed its name to General Aniline & Film Corp (*aniline* is a substance used to make plastics, dyes, drugs, explosives, and photographic and rubber chemicals). By 1968 it had adopted the name *GAF* and was producing a wide range of items including roofing materials and other related products. By the end of the 1990s, however, it had moved solely into the building field and had become the largest manufacturer of residential and commercial roofing products in the US.

gaggy: *m.* a coined term meaning nauseated. This is a variation of *gag*, meaning to retch or heave as with nausea.

Gala: a reference to Greek physician and writer Claudius Galenus (Galen) (A.D. 129–ca. A.D. 200) who was the first to discover that arteries contained only blood not air as had earlier been believed. He developed the first medical theories that were based on scientific experiment. It was thought at the time that the blood moved through the body in a way analogous to the ebb and flow of water in the sea. Galen believed that the liver converted food into blood which then flowed into the rest of the body and was absorbed. His undisputed authority in medicine discouraged original research and inhibited medical progress until the sixteenth century when British physician, William Harvey (1578–1657), proved that blood circulated throughout the body and returned to the heart, thus amending Galen's theories.

Galaxy 82: a reference to the galaxy in which Earth is located. This is also sometimes used by LRH as a made-up designation for a galaxy.

Galbally, John W.: a lawyer and member of the Victorian State Parliament in

Melbourne, Australia in the 1960s.

Galbatty: a reference to *John W. Galbally*. —for the full definition, see GALBALLY, JOHN W.

Galen: a reference to Greek physician and writer Claudius Galen (A.D. 129–ca. A.D. 200). —for the full definition, see GALA.

Galileo: Galileo Galilei (1564–1642), Italian physicist, scientist and astronomer. Observing stars and planets with telescopes of his own construction, Galileo's findings agreed with an earlier theory that the sun is the center of the solar system and the earth itself is rotating. The Catholic Church condemned this theory as heresy (as the Bible was seen as supporting the view of a stationary earth) and warned Galileo not to advocate it. However, in 1632, he published a book which discussed the condemned theory and was arrested and forced to renounce his findings before a vast assembly. (Legend has it that after this public declaration, Galileo stamped on the ground and said "Yet it moves!") He was sentenced to life imprisonment; however, this was mitigated to strict seclusion in his villa near Florence, Italy, where he spent his remaining years.

galley proof: *n.* in earlier forms of printing, a trial copy of some printed work made from type placed in a galley. *Galley* is a printing term for a shallow tray of brass or wood into which the printer places metal letters to compose the words he is going to print. The letters are locked into this tray and a *proof*, or printed sample is made so that any errors can be isolated and corrected before final printing of the work. A galley proof is usually in one single column with wide margins for noting corrections, and has not yet been made into pages. This early form of printing has mostly been replaced by more modern methods, though the term *galley proof* is still sometimes used for initial printed proofs used to check for errors.

Galli-Curci: Amelita Galli-Curci (ca. 1882–1963), one of opera's most famous sopranos. Born in Milan, Italy, she was entirely self-taught, and trained herself by listening to recordings of her own voice. She made her debut in Rome in 1909 and continued performing throughout the world for thirty years. Her American debut in 1916 at the Chicago opera made her world famous overnight. At the famous Metropolitan Opera in New York City in 1921, she succeeded the great opera singer Enrico Caruso (after his death) as the opening night attraction, and continued there for many seasons. In the mid-1930s she had a throat operation and retired shortly thereafter.

Galloping Gerry: a reference to the nickname *Gallopington Gertie*, the first

suspension bridge spanning the Narrows of Puget Sound in Tacoma, Washington, USA. (A suspension bridge is a bridge with a roadway suspended from cables supported by structures at each end with no supporting structures under the bridge itself.) It became a landmark failure some months after its opening, when in November 1940, the 2,800 foot (853 meters) bridge began to sway violently during a high wind, its roadbed flexing like a ribbon. With all of its buckling the bridge tore itself apart and collapsed. Prior to its collapse, even in a light wind it was known to sway, hence its nickname.

Gallup Company: a reference to Gallup International, a worldwide organization that conducts polls of public opinion on political or social topics, issues, etc., using methods developed by American public-opinion statistician George H. Gallup (1901–1984).

gallygagging: *v.* a coined variation of the term *lallygagging*, meaning doing nothing specific, idling around, loitering. *Lallygagging* originated in the mid-1800s but its origin is unknown.

Gamages: a large, well-known retail store in London, England, with a diverse selection of items. Founded in 1878 by Walter Gamage (1855–1930), son of an English farmer, it gradually expanded by acquiring numerous small properties around its original building. Incorporating these as part of the store, it created a maze of rooms with connecting passages, steps and ramps that made an adventure out of finding the right department. Gamage's stayed in business until 1972 when the building was sold as part of a redevelopment project.

gamaniac: *n.* a possible variation of the word *ga-ga* meaning silly, crazy, and *maniac*, meaning a person who is completely deranged or raving and violently insane.

gambler's tie: *n.* a reference to a skinny tie typical of nineteenth-century American Westerners and Southern gentlemen. The name possibly came from the tie's association with the gambling men of the old West.

Garand: same as *Garand Mark-1*.

Garand Mark-1: a reference to the *M1*, a rifle invented in 1929 by Canadian engineer John C. Garand (1888–1974). Often referred to as the Garand, the M1 was adopted for use in the US Army in 1936 and was the basic infantry weapon used in World War II (1939–1945) and the Korean War (1950–1953). When fired, it automatically ejected the used cartridge and loaded a fresh bullet; thus it could fire a new round as fast as one could pull the trigger. The Garand was a powerful gun of sturdy design, could hold eight rounds of ammunition and had a caliber of .30 of an inch (7.6 mm). (*Caliber* refers to the inside diameter of the gun barrel.) More than

5,000,000 M1s were manufactured.

Garcia: Calixto Garcia Íñiguez (1839–1898), Cuban lawyer, soldier and general in the revolution against Spain in the late 1800s. When the Spanish-American War began in 1898, Cuba was already at war with Spain and Garcia joined forces with the United States. After the war he became widely known in the United States through an essay, *A Message to Garcia*, written by American editor, publisher and author, Elbert Hubbard (1856–1915). —see also *MESSAGE TO GARCIA, A*.

garden clubs: a reference to a group of persons organized for the purposes of promoting interest in gardening and horticulture, providing information to members and others with like interests, etc. There are many such clubs throughout the United States for both men and women.

Garden Home: a small community southwest of Portland, Oregon, USA, formerly an important train intersection serving Portland.

Gare Nord: a reference to the *Gare du Nord*, one of the largest train stations in Paris, France. *Gare du Nord* is French for “Station of the North,” and it is so called because it is the origination point of trains going to regions and countries north of Paris.

Garland, Judy: professional name of Frances Gumm (1922–1969), American singer and actress. Garland made her debut as a singer in her father’s theater around the age of three. She first gained fame in the musical film *Broadway Melody of 1938* (1937), but won her greatest accolades for her portrayal of Dorothy in the classic musical film *The Wizard of Oz* (1939). Garland went on to perform in many more musicals, but the last fifteen years of her life were troubled with nervous breakdowns, drug dependence and attempted suicides. She made spectacular comebacks, however, and her singing performances drew enormous crowds.

“Gary Owen”: the name of an Irish song used as a marching tune, as well as a drinking song by various regiments of the Irish military. Different versions of the song exist, one of which describes soldiers going to town on payday.

gas, cook(ing) with: to make swift progress or do extremely well in some activity; to succeed; also to be on the right track. This phrase alludes to gas stoves in the early 1900s which began to replace wood-burning stoves. Gas stoves were much quicker to cook on, as the wood-burning stoves could not be used until the wood (fuel) was found, inserted into the stove, lighted and produced sufficient heat.

gasket, spring (blow, etc.) a: a coined phrase, used figuratively to mean to become angry, upset, etc., or to go crazy or insane. A *gasket* is a piece of pliable, but tough, material clamped tightly between the edges of two

metal surfaces, as in an engine or machine, so as to seal the joint against the pressure of a gas or liquid. If a gasket is damaged or has become weak, etc., it may be forced out of the joint by the pressure, thus causing the engine or machine to malfunction.

Gaslight: a stage suspense thriller by English playwright and novelist Patrick Hamilton (1904–1962). In the play, a Victorian wife is deliberately being driven insane by her murderous husband Gregory Anton, who is searching for jewelry belonging to the wife's deceased aunt (whom he murdered). Anton steals things from his wife and hides them, making her believe she misplaced them and is losing her memory, all the while increasingly reminding her that her "memory lapses" are disturbing their social life. He further accuses her of stealing items, including his own, and hiding them. By working out how to make the gaslights in her rooms dim and flicker and by pretending she is the only one who can see this he convinces her she is hallucinating. His plans are foiled; however, when a suspicious detective discovers his scheme to kill his wife and the murder of her aunt. The play was later made into a motion picture.

Gate Lodge: a reference to the South Lodge at Saint Hill. The South Lodge is a small house to the left of one of the entrances to the Saint Hill property where one enters from the road. There are large wrought-iron gates across the driveway by the South Lodge. A lodge is a house or cottage occupied generally by a caretaker, gardener, etc., and placed in the grounds of a mansion or at the entrance to a park, or the like.

gates of Jericho: a reference to the walls that once protected the ancient city of Jericho, located near the northwest shore of the Dead Sea in Palestine. Per the Bible, Jericho was attacked by Joshua, leader of the Israelites. When Joshua was besieging the city, God instructed him to march around the city for seven days and then have his priests blow their trumpets and his troops to give a great shout. Joshua did as he was told and the walls of Jericho miraculously tumbled to the ground, the troops rushed in and the entire city was destroyed.

gazobo: *n.* a coined variation of *gazabo* (or *gazebo*) meaning a man or fellow, often used with a derogatory connotation. Although the origin of this term is uncertain, it may come from the Spanish word *gazapo* meaning a sly or shrewd person.

g.d.: an abbreviation for *goddamned*, an exclamation used to express surprise, anger, upset, etc., or to show that something is detestable or loathsome.

GDQ: a coined abbreviation for an academic title a person has achieved. Such

letters often appear at the end of a person's name to indicate they have studied and received a degree in a subject after a certain number of years in college; for example: Mr. Jones, Ph.D. (Doctor of Philosophy).

GE: an abbreviation for *General Electric Company*, a major manufacturer of light bulbs, home appliances, electrical equipment, medical equipment, aircraft engines and electronics, and one of the largest companies in the world. The company began in 1892 and by the turn of the century was producing a wide range of electrical equipment and devices, including generators, electric motors, electric light bulbs and electric locomotives. The company expanded throughout the twentieth century and produced thousands of new products, obtaining more than 50,000 patents.

gears, slip one's: a variation of *slip a cogwheel*. —for the full definition, see COGWHEEL, SLIP A.

gee whizzer: *n.* a coined word for something remarkable, amazing, extraordinary; shocking, startling, etc. This term is formed from *gee*, an exclamation of enthusiasm, surprise, etc., also used for emphasis and *whizzer*, something remarkable, wonderful, stunning, or said of a person, one who is talented or skilled in some respect.

Gee Whizzes: a made-up name for a galaxy.

geez: an exclamation expressing annoyance, anger, surprise, emphasis, discovery, etc. *Geez* is a milder word used in the place of “Jesus” and originated in the US in the 1900s or earlier.

gegangen: *v.* a German word meaning gone, used humorously to mean going.

Gehlen, Reinhard: (1902–1979) German general and head of military intelligence for the war zone between Germany and Russia during World War II (1939–1945). In 1945 Gehlen surrendered along with his principle staff and all of his files to the United States. The following year he was assigned to use his resources from the war to gather intelligence in Soviet controlled areas. He established the Gehlen Organization to make use of his intelligence net in Soviet controlled areas to assist the US. In April of 1956 the Gehlen Organization was incorporated into what was called the BND or the German: “Federal Intelligence Service” (foreign intelligence agency of the West German government), which was directed by Gehlen until 1968.

Geller's (Acting School): a reference to the *Geller Theatre Workshop*. —for the full definition, see GELLER THEATRE WORKSHOP.

Geller Theatre Workshop: a school in Hollywood, California, USA, that taught radio, theatre and screen acting. Established as the Max Reinhardt Theatre in the 1930s by theatrical director Max Reinhardt (1873–1943), it

was later renamed the Geller Theatre Workshop and in 1957 it became the Theatre of Arts. Recognized internationally as a training ground for the performing arts, the school has been attended by some of Hollywood's top actors and actresses.

Gem Marker: a brand of marker pen formerly produced in the United Kingdom, consisting of a felt point and a metal cylinder holding the ink.

gen: *n.* the correct or complete information, facts or know-how about something. The term is chiefly British and comes from military slang, especially the Royal Air Force, and refers to the real data one needs to have on a subject. Its exact origin is unknown, but it is thought to be an abbreviation of either *general* as used in the phrase "for the general information of all ranks," meaning the key information that all ranks need to be briefed on; or from part of the words *genuine* or *intelligence*. It is often used with *in* or *up* meaning to provide (someone) with significant or authentic information or to get or be well-informed.

General Education Certificate: a reference to the *General Certificate of Education* (GCE), a certificate awarded to those who pass an examination set by a group of examining boards for students in secondary schools in England and Wales. (A *secondary school* provides instruction between the elementary education and the higher or university education.) The GCE has various levels, such as an advanced level most commonly taken by students as a university entrance qualification.

General Eisenhower tank: a made-up name for a tank. (Dwight David Eisenhower, 1890–1969, was an American general during World War II, 1939–1945, and the thirty-fourth president of the United States from 1953 to 1961.)

General Foods: one of the leading processors of packaged grocery products in the world. Originally established in the 1920s, the company was incorporated as the Postum Cereal Company. However, in 1929, after a long series of mergers with a number of smaller companies, the company changed its name to General Foods. With more than 56,000 employees working in more than 100 locations in the United States and some 20 other countries, the company became a leader in its field. It became well known for such brand names as Maxwell House Coffee and Birdseye frozen foods. In 1968 the company also entered the fast-food market by purchasing Burger Chef, a successful chain of restaurants. However, within three years, the Burger Chef chain had collapsed and was eventually sold off.

General Grant tank: an American-made tank named after Ulysses S. Grant

(1822–1885), a general in the American Civil War (1861–1865) and the eighteenth President of the United States. Operated by a crew of six, the tank weighed nearly thirty tons, carried several guns and was used against the Germans in North Africa during World War II (1939–1945).

general ledger: *n.* the principle ledger of a business or organization where a record of all financial transactions are recorded in detail or in summary. A *ledger* is a book in which a summary of monies, or assets, in and out is recorded.

general manager: *n.* the executive who has general control and direction of the affairs of a corporation, organization, etc., and who is in charge of its day-to-day operation.

General Marcellus: see MARCELLUS, GENERAL.

General Pershing Tank: a tank used by the United States during World War II (1939–1945) and named after American General John Joseph Pershing (1860–1948). The tank carried a crew of five and traveled approximately 30 miles (48.3 km) per hour. It was wide, low and weighed 46 tons (41,731.2 kg). The Pershing's main armament was a long-barreled canon which fired explosive projectiles 90 mm (3.54 in) in diameter. It was also armed with three machine guns, one of which was for shooting down aircraft.

general semantics: a doctrine and system developed by Polish-American scholar and scientist, Alfred Korzybski (1879–1950), which attempted to solve the problems associated with the meaning and communication of words and their effect on human behavior and relations. It is the study of language as a representation of reality. For example, one of Korzybski's main views was that no matter how much one says about some thing, event or quality one cannot describe or define its actual reality with words as one cannot see everything about it or know everything about it. He suggested various "remedies" to improve this situation such as making notations under certain words such as Smith₁₉₂₀ and Smith₁₉₃₅ to distinguish when in time someone is being referred to, thus making the language more precise.

General Sherman tank: same as *Sherman tank*. —for the definition, see SHERMAN TANK.

generator: *n.* in an electronic organ, the electrical component which produces electrical oscillations (vibrations) which are then amplified and converted into audible sound waves through a loudspeaker. The generators can be set individually or in combinations to produce sounds which resemble such things as flutes, violins, trumpets or clarinets, etc.

Genghis Punk: a humorous reference to Mongolian conqueror Genghis Khan (1162–1227).

gentleman with the scythe: *n.* same as *man with the (a) scythe*. —for the definition, see MAN WITH THE (A) SCYTHE.

genus: *n.* origin; from the Latin *genus*, meaning origin, birth or race.

george: *m.* a term used to describe something that is superb, remarkably good, excellent, etc. The origin of this term is unknown.

George, by: a phrase used as a mild oath or exclamation, used to express surprise, annoyance, disbelief, etc., sometimes simply said as *George!* The phrase probably originated from “Saint George,” formerly the battle cry of English soldiers. Saint George is the patron saint of England. —see also SAINT GEORGE.

George something, Mr.: a reference to George Alfred Brown (1914–1985), British politician who, during the 1960s, was the minister of economic affairs of Great Britain.

Georgetown University: the oldest Roman Catholic institution of higher learning in the United States, founded in 1789 in Washington, DC, and operated by the Jesuits, a religious order of the Roman Catholic Church. In addition to its regular college curriculum and its numerous graduate schools, the university is authorized to confer degrees in philosophy and theology.

George Washington Bridge: a 3,500 foot (1,100 m) suspension bridge that spans the Hudson River, connecting New York and New Jersey, USA. (A suspension bridge is a bridge with a roadway suspended from cables supported by structures at each end with no supporting structures under the bridge itself.) The George Washington Bridge has two levels, an original section having eight lanes for traffic and a lower level with six. It was the world’s first fourteen-lane suspension bridge.

George Washington University: a private university, founded in 1821, in the city of Washington, DC, USA. Named after the first president of the United States, George Washington (1732–1799), it maintains various schools of education, including the School of Engineering and Applied Science and the Columbian College of Arts and Sciences. The university has a long history of supporting research in physics and other technical fields, with numerous facilities and educational laboratories on and off campus. It also offers education in such fields as geography, journalism, law, psychology, business and medicine, and operates its own hospital. —abbreviation: GW.

gerahonium: *n.* a humorous alteration of *geranium*, any of a group of plants native mainly to southern Africa, but cultivated widely in Canada and

the United States. Geraniums have thick, fleshy leaves that vary in shape and they grow their showy flowers in clusters ranging in color from pink to dark red and violet.

German 0: a reference to a course that would teach the most elementary fundamentals of the German language, such as the German alphabet. A series of courses in a particular subject are often numbered consecutively. For example, in studying German, one may study German 1 as the first course followed by more advanced levels, German 2, 3, 4 and so on. German 0 would undercut those things taught at German 1.

German 1: a reference to the first in a series of courses one could take in learning German. A series of courses in a particular subject are often numbered consecutively. For example, in studying German, one may study German 1 as the first course followed by more advanced levels, German 2, 3, 4 and so on.

German 88: a cannon used extensively by the Germans in World War II (1939–1945). The cannon fired projectiles 88 millimeters (3.46 in) in diameter and was used to shoot down aircraft and destroy tanks.

German compound-felony language: a reference to the complexity of the German language and grammar. For example, with German sentence structure, the sentence “I have quit the job,” is stated as “I have the job quit.”

German graph: a reference to a *German schema*. —for the definition, see SCHEMA, GERMAN.

German mathematician: a reference to English writer Charles Lutwidge Dodgson (1832–1898). He is best known for his novel *Alice’s Adventures in Wonderland* (1865), which he wrote under the pen name Lewis Carrol. He is referred to as a “German mathematician” possibly because his middle name is similar to the German name “Ludwig,” and he was a lecturer on mathematics at Oxford University.

German Youth: a reference to *Hitler Youth*, one of the military-style Nazi organizations for boys, formed in Germany in 1933 by Adolf Hitler to educate German youth in Nazi principles. Children entered youth movements at the age of 6 and graduated to Hitler-Jugend (Hitler Youth) at the age of 13. In these groups they learned how to march, wore uniforms, exercised and were taught Nazi beliefs. They were also instructed to spy on family members to report any Nazi criticism. They had little parental guidance and remained in the Hitler Youth organization until the age of eighteen when they were to become members of the Nazi party to serve in the state labor service and armed

forces.

Gestalt iggerbits therapy: a humorous reference to a method of psychotherapy called *Gestalt therapy*, created by German-born psychiatrist Frederick S. Perls (1893–1970). Perls advocated that modern civilization forced people to hold back their natural desires and thus frustrated their attempt to “adjust” to their environment. In an attempt to “treat” this so-called condition, he developed “exercises” to supposedly bring the person’s unfulfilled needs back into their awareness. (*Gestalt* is a German word meaning pattern, form or shape.)

Gestetner: a trademark for machines made by the Gestetner company, established in England in the late 1800s by Hungarian immigrant, David Gestetner. The company manufactured business machinery and equipment including office printing machines, mimeographs, etc. In 1995 Gestetner was incorporated into a Japanese company.

get away from that horse’s head: —see HORSE’S HEAD, GET AWAY FROM THAT.

get it (something) through one’s (your, their, etc.) (thick) skull: see SKULL, GET IT (SOMETHING) THROUGH ONE’S (YOUR, THEIR, ETC.) (THICK).

get (put, etc.) one’s foot in the door: —see FOOT IN THE DOOR, GET (PUT, ETC.) ONE’S.

get one’s goat: —see GOAT, GET ONE’S

get one’s hand in: see HAND IN, GET ONE’S.

get some hay: see HAY, GET SOME.

“Get thee behind me, Satan”: words spoken by Jesus, in the Bible, in response to the devil offering him all the kingdoms of the world if Jesus would worship him. The lines from the Bible are:

“And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

“If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

“And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.”

“Get thee behind me, thetan”: a humorous reference to the phrase “*Get thee behind me, Satan.*” —for the full definition, see “GET THEE BEHIND ME, SATAN.”

get the mostest for the leastest: see MOSTEST FOR THE LEASTEST, GET THE.

get the hang of: see HANG OF, GET THE.

get there firstest with the mostest: see FIRSTEST WITH THE MOSTEST, GET THERE.

Gethsemane: a garden located outside of Jerusalem, said to be the site of Jesus Christ's betrayal by one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, and where Jesus was arrested. Shortly after the arrest he was tried and crucified. The word Gethsemane (Hebrew *gat shemanim*, "oil press") suggests that this might have been a grove of olive trees where an olive press was located.

getting the mostest the fastest: see MOSTEST THE FASTEST, GETTING THE.

ghost dancers: *n.* members of an American Indian religious movement in the western United States, called *Ghost Dance*. The religion first appeared in 1869, died down and again appeared in 1889 when an Indian named Wovoka (ca. 1856–1932) had a vision and began telling what he had seen. Regarded as a messiah, he told the Indians that the white man would disappear and that dead ancestors and game animals (namely buffalo which had been wiped out by the white man), would return to life. The religion spread rapidly to nearly all tribes across the Great Plains. Indians forced onto reservations and afflicted with hunger and disease adopted the religion, which represented hope for the return of traditional ways and rehabilitation of their culture. It centered around what was called a *ghost dance* where Indians would dance and chant to prepare for the new age. The dancers wore special shirts, called *ghost shirts*, decorated with sacred symbols, such as stars, eagles and moons, and which they believed would protect them from enemy bullets. White officials on the Indian reservations regarded the Ghost Dance as a threat to their authority and decided to arrest the Sioux chief, Sitting Bull, a famous Indian thought to be the focus of the religious movement among the tribes. Sitting Bull's resistance to arrest ended in his fatal shooting. Not long after this incident, further struggle culminated in the massacre of around nearly 200 Indians by US soldiers, following which popularity of the religion declined.

ghost shirt: *n.* a special shirt decorated with sacred symbols, such as stars, eagles and moons, worn by American Indians who were part of the religious movement known as *Ghost Dance*. The Indians believed the shirts would protect them from enemy bullets.

Giants: a reference to the *New York Giants*. —for the full definition, see NEW YORK GIANTS.

gib-gab: *v.* a coined term meaning to chatter or idly talk with (someone). This is formed from *gibber*, meaning to speak in an incoherent or senseless manner, to talk rapidly and foolishly; and *gab*, meaning to engage in idle conversation or chatter, to talk in a rapid and thoughtless way.

Gibran, Kahlil: (1883–1931) Lebanese poet, philosopher and artist who in

1895 immigrated to the United States where he studied English and published his first literary essays. After traveling back and forth between Lebanon and the US he finally settled in New York City in 1912 and thereafter devoted himself to painting and to writing short stories and essays in English and Arabic. His works teach of religious tolerance and the idea that the spirit of love transcends cultural differences. His book, *The Prophet* (1923), a series of poetic writings, is considered his masterpiece. —see also *PROPHET, THE*.

Gichtel: Johann Georg Gichtel (1638–1710), German mystic and religious teacher. Opposed to orthodox beliefs of his time, Gichtel founded a mystical Christian movement that survived in Holland and Germany for many years. His beliefs were published in the book *Theosophia Practica* (*Practical Theosophy*) which included diagrams and descriptions of man, the relationship between the body, mind and soul and their various conditions, as well as points of the body considered to be places of spiritual power.

gidget: *n.* a variation of *gadget*, an indefinite name for any somewhat small object, mechanical device or “thing.” The origin of this word is uncertain. However, it was first used among seafaring men and is said to have been current around the 1870s.

Gilflats, Augustine: a made-up name.

Gilpen, Charley: a made-up name.

Gilplats, Mamie: a made-up name.

Gingerbread Boy, the: a children’s story about a boy who is made out of gingerbread. In the story, the gingerbread boy comes across various animals and people, all of whom ask him to stop because he looks so good to eat. He taunts them by saying he can run away from them, and despite their attempts to catch him, he does. He then comes across a sly old fox who, after chasing him for a while, tricks the gingerbread boy into letting him carry the boy across the river. By the time they reach the other side of the river, the fox has convinced the gingerbread boy to ride on his nose and the fox eats him.

“Girl I Left Behind Me, The”: the title of a sentimental song composed around the late eighteenth century about a young man going off to serve in the military and the girl he left behind. The origin of its words and music are unknown.

girls, (just) amongst us: a humorous coined variation of the expression (*just*) *between you and me* (or *ourselves*), meaning in strict confidence between the person speaking and the person (or those persons) listening.

girl, that's the (thatagirl, that's a girl, that's my girl, etc.): see THAT'S THE GIRL (THATAGIRL, THAT'S A GIRL, THAT'S MY GIRL, ETC.)

git-box: *n.* same as *git-fiddle*. —for the definition, see GIT-FIDDLE (OR GIT-BOX).

git-fiddle (or git-box): *n.* a humorous word for a guitar. Originally used by jazz musicians in the 1920s, the term comes from a guitar's resemblance to a fiddle or box. *Git* (an abbreviation for guitar) comes from *gitter*; the dialectical pronunciation of *guitar*.

give cards and spades: see CARDS AND SPADES, GIVE.

give the devil his due: see DEVIL HIS DUE, GIVE THE.

glass, ground (grind): a reference to glass that is crushed and is hidden in the food or drink, etc., of an unsuspecting victim with the purpose of poisoning them. Symptoms of such poisoning may include burning pains in the stomach with persistent vomiting of blood and it can be fatal.

glass poisoning: a form of poisoning where crushed glass is hidden in food, drinks, etc., of an unsuspecting victim. Symptoms of such poisoning may include burning pains in the stomach with persistent vomiting of blood and can be fatal.

gleep: an exclamation expressing surprise or shock, etc.

Glenco Chemical Company: a made-up name for a company.

Glen Ullin: a town in North Dakota, USA, approximately 50 miles west of Bismark, North Dakota's capital city.

glimmering, go (goes, went, etc.): to die out or disappear; to dwindle down to nothing; diminish gradually and cease. To *glimmer* means to emit a dim intermittent light; to shine faintly or unsteadily, such as a candle or lantern. The exact origin of this phrase is unknown.

Glip, Johannes Q.: a made-up name.

gloria et patria: a coined Latin phrase meaning "glory and one's own country," used in reference to making someone feel patriotic. *Gloria* means glory, *et* means and, and *patria* means fatherland, native land, own country, etc. Such words often appear together in patriotic marching songs, national anthems and speeches.

Glory hallelujah: an exclamation used to show praise or devotion to God and frequently used in religious songs. *Glory* is short for *Glory to God* and is used to express one's devotion to God. *Hallelujah* is made up of two Hebrew words, *hallel* meaning a hymn of praise and *Jah*, which stands for Jehovah (the Lord).

glow (something) right: a coined phrase used derogatorily to mean to make something happen or be successful merely by the magnetism of one's

presence rather than by an accurate analysis of the situation or by the organizational steps necessary to personal or political achievements. *Glow* literally means to burn with an intense heat, particularly without flame. It is used here figuratively to mean to be suffused with radiance, as if intensely heated; to be animated with passion and emotion.

Glutz, (Mr., Joe, Mamie, Glutz and Company, etc.): a made-up name for a person, organization, etc.

GM: an abbreviation for *General Motors*, one of the largest automobile manufacturers in the world. Founded in 1908 to consolidate a number of motorcar companies, it operates manufacturing and assembly plants throughout the US, Canada and more than fifty other countries.

gnat: *n.* any of several types of very small (about 1/4 inch or 0.6 cm), biting or nonbiting two-winged flies found in most parts of the world. Some gnats feed off the blood of animals or humans and inflict a painful bite. They have a tubelike mouth they use to pierce the skin of their victim and suck their blood. Gnats often group into swarms that make a humming sound. Because of their small size, they are sometimes used as an analogy when describing minute quantities, size and so forth.

gnaw the rug: see RUG, GNAW THE.

go along with the tide: —see TIDE, GO ALONG WITH THE

goat, get one's: to make (one) angry; to annoy or irritate. First recorded in 1912, the origin of this term is uncertain; however, one account suggests that goats were often used as stablemates for high-strung racehorses based on the theory that they had a calming effect on the horses. Gamblers wanting a certain horse to lose would steal the goat just before the race, thus making the horse upset or nervous and throwing off his performance.

goats, separate the sheep from the: see SHEEP FROM THE GOATS, SEPARATE THE.

go button: *n.* a coined term meaning that thing which generates or causes a desired action or response in a person.

goddarn: *m.* a coined term used to intensify something one is saying. It is also used to express disgust, anger, surprise, etc. This is possibly a variation of goldarn which is a milder and more polite way of saying *goddamn* (God + damn), which is used to express the same feelings, but is stronger and more vulgar.

God 'elp (help) us: a phrase used to express concern, anxiety, pity, etc., often used as an interjection.

God forbid: a phrase used to mean, may God prevent something from occurring. The phrase expresses a strong desire from the person

speaking that whatever is being referred to will not occur or is not true, sometimes expressed as an exclamation.

God, in the name of: **1.** by or through the power or authority of God. **2.** an expression used to show surprise or annoyance in questions, requests, etc.

God Juggernaut: —see JUGGERNAUT.

godos: *n.* a Spanish word used in South America as a derogatory term for Spaniards, especially during the war of independence between South America and Spain in the early 1800s.

God out of, the living: a coined variation of the phrase *the living daylights out of*, an expression used to show that something is done completely or thoroughly. *Living* means very or absolute and *daylights* refers to consciousness or one's wits. These words are used in such phrases as *beat* or *scare the living daylights out of* to exaggerate or intensify how badly someone was beaten (i.e., to the point of unconsciousness) or scared (i.e., out of one's wits).

go down (for) the third (or last) time: see DOWN (FOR) THE THIRD (OR LAST) TIME, GO.

“God Save the Queen”: : the national anthem of Great Britain. It is also the anthem played for official occasions (when the queen or her representative is present) in Australia, Canada and New Zealand. The origin of the words and music is unknown; however, Henry Carey, an English composer, may have written it early in the eighteenth century. When a king reigns instead of a queen, the words are changed from “queen” to “king.” In the United States, the music (with different words) is used for the patriotic song “America” and the tune has also been adopted in other nations.

God's creation: heaven and earth, both of which, per the Bible, were created by God. This is used in phrases such as *all over God's creation* or *in God's creation*, meaning everywhere including heaven and earth.

God's green earth, on (in, under, etc.): on the earth or in the world; anywhere or everywhere. This phrase can also be used to emphasize questions or statements with the meaning: among all the possible choices or possibilities, as in “Why on God's green earth did you wear that outfit?”; or with the meaning: at all, ever, as in “I would never in God's green earth think of leaving you behind.” The origin of this phrase is unknown. *Green* refers to the earth being covered with green plants, trees and other vegetation.

God's Little Acre: a novel written in 1933 by American author Erskine Caldwell (1903–1987). The book deals with the degradation and poverty-stricken

conditions of farmers in the rural south. One of the main characters in the story is searching for gold on his property and determines an albino (considered to have special powers) would be able to help him find it. In his search for gold he continually relocates a plot of land he has pledged the income from to the church.

God's quantity, any: a large amount or abundance of something. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

God's sake, for: see SAKE, FOR HEAVEN'S (GOD'S, PETE'S, ETC.).

goes to the bottom for the third time: see BOTTOM FOR THE THIRD TIME, GOES TO THE.

Gog: **1.** a variation of the word *God*, often used in oaths, most commonly used between the 1300s and 1600s. **2.** a made-up name for a god.

going to college: —see COLLEGE, GOING TO.

golblamedest: *m.* a coined word meaning most remarkable or incredible. *Gol* is a term from the mid-1800s for God; *blamed* is a mild curse like *darned* or *blasted* and also comes from the 1800s; *-est* is a suffix that shows the highest degree or amount of something such as *hot*, *hotter*, *hottest*.

goldang: an expression of surprise, disgust, anger, etc., used to intensify what is being said, usually associated with rural people. It is a milder and more polite way of saying *goddamn*.

Goldberg, Rube: Reuben (Rube) Lucius Goldberg (1883–1970), American cartoonist who was known for his cartoons and diagrams depicting the inventions of the fictional Professor Lucifer Gorgonzola Butts. In these cartoons Goldberg devised ridiculously complicated and impractical contraptions to handle simple tasks. For example: In one cartoon, to stop a motorist crossing a railroad track unsafely, a dog tied to a piece of wood, jumps out of the car, raises one end of the board allowing water to wet a duck's back. The water then rolls off onto a sponge which pulls down a lever to release a spring that allows a baseball bat to hit a ball into a baseball glove that then knocks tacks onto the floor in front of the car to puncture the tires all for the purpose of stopping the car. Goldberg's name became synonymous with any complicated contraption used to handle something that could be done far more simply.

Goldbergian, Rube: a reference to the contraptions designed and illustrated by famous American cartoonist Reuben (Rube) Lucius Goldberg (1883–1970). —see also GOLDBERG, RUBE.

golden apple: a possible reference to the Tree of Life in Greek mythology that grew golden apples and was located in a garden at the western

extremity of the world. The tree was said to have been a gift to the goddess Hera when she married Zeus (king of the gods). Hesperides (nymphs who lived in the garden), guarded the golden apples along with the aid of a sleepless dragon. One of the feats Hercules (son of Zeus) performed in his quest for immortality was the theft of apples from this tree.

Golden Bough: a comparative study in religion, folklore and magic, written by Scottish scholar and anthropologist James George Frazer (1854–1941). Its opening passages describes an ancient Italian folk custom regarding the King of the Wood: Near Lake Nemi in Italy was a sacred grove (a small wood or forested area) of the goddess Diana. In it was a special golden tree. To become a priest of Diana and King of the Wood one had to succeed in pulling down a bough of this tree and thus earn the right to duel to the death with the current King of the Wood. Whoever won would then assume the position until another, stronger aspirant came along and succeeded in killing him, thus in his turn, becoming King of the Wood.

gold lace: *n.* a band of gold-colored material often used to decorate a uniform, cap, etc., and to indicate rank, as in the army or navy. Figuratively, the term *gold lace* can be used to refer to someone having a high military rank (due to the amount of lace displayed on their uniforms).

gold shots: *n.* a reference to gold therapy, a treatment in which injections of a compound containing gold and sulfur are given to people suffering from a severe form of arthritis. The injections are given once a week for about twenty weeks, and then in intervals of two or three months. It is believed the treatment can be given indefinitely with some improvement of the condition; however, it does not bring about a cure and can have toxic effects.

gold star mother: *n.* a member of the American Gold Star Mothers, an organization founded in 1928, consisting of women whose sons and daughters were killed in combat while on active duty in the armed forces. The organization derived its name from the gold star placed on service flags displayed by families and organizations during wartime. A *service flag* is a white flag with a red border, on which blue or gold stars are placed, with the blue stars indicating the number of family members in the service and the gold stars indicating and honoring those killed in service. The Gold Star Mothers work to perpetuate the memory of those who died in US wars and seek to inspire patriotism in the people of America, as well as instill in them a sense of obligation to their community, state and country. The organization also promotes peace

for the US and all other countries. It publishes a bimonthly newsletter called *Gold Star Mother* and has annual meetings in June or July.

golf links: *n.* the ground on which golf is played; a golf course. In the early days of golf (fifteenth century), golfers in Scotland would play on grass covered stretches of sand by the sea, known as links. These areas were marked by hills or ridges of sand, small valleys formed from running water and plants, all of which provided natural hazards for the golfers. The term *golf links* thus came to be used to describe a golf course in any location.

Golgotha: the hill upon which Jesus Christ was crucified, also called Calvary (from Latin *calva*, meaning skull or bald head). *Golgotha* (referred to in the Bible) is the Hebrew word for “skull,” and although the hill’s exact location is unknown, it was probably a hill located outside the city walls of Jerusalem, named after its skull shape or from the skulls of executed persons found there.

Gomez: a reference to Russian physicist George Gamow (1904–1968). Originally known as Georgy Gamov, he moved to America in 1934 and became a professor of physics at George Washington University, and later at the University of Colorado. He conducted extensive research in nuclear physics and radioactivity and also wrote several books popularizing his theories of physics.

gone dog (goose, duck, etc.): *n.* someone or something that is doomed beyond all hope or saving. *Gone* here means lost, hopeless, ruined, dead, etc., and can be used with other words, such as dog and goose, to create phrases denoting a person or thing in such a state. These phrases may derive from an eighteenth century expression, *a gone coon*, having the same meaning. (*Coon* is a shortened form of *raccoon*, a small, tree-climbing animal active at night and having a black-ringed tail and long yellowish-gray fur, for which it is hunted.)

Gone with the Wind: an immensely popular motion picture (1939) based on the best-selling novel of the same title (1936) written by American author Margaret Mitchell (1900–1949). The book was an instant success and sold more than eight million copies in forty countries and in 1937 won the Pulitzer Prize (one of a group of annual awards given for excellence in literature, journalism, music, etc.). Set in Georgia during and after the Civil War (1861–1865), the story is about the suffering and devastation of the war and of the romances of its leading character, Scarlett O’Hara. Unscrupulous in her behavior, Scarlett uses and discards men in her effort to win her true love, Ashley, and to rebuild her family estate. She meets her match, however, when gambler and

gunrunner Rhett Butler appears. Knowing Scarlett is as ruthless as himself, Butler is immediately attracted to her. After being widowed for the second time she finally marries him, but still openly pursues Ashley. Towards the end of the story she finally realizes her efforts to win Ashley have been futile and turns to Rhett, but it is too late. Rhett, tired of the constant rejection and humiliation, leaves her. At the end of the film she vows to get Rhett back. The motion picture won eleven Academy Awards, held the record for gross earnings for more than twenty years and is considered one of the greatest motion pictures of all time.

gone with the wind: a phrase used as an intensifier of *gone*, and meaning gone forever. The allusion is to the wind sweeping something away with it, never to be seen again. This phrase became famous as the title of a 1936 novel by American author Margaret Mitchell which alludes to the disappearance of the Southern way of life in the United States due to the Civil War (1861–1865). —see also *GONE WITH THE WIND*.

good as gold: having or displaying exemplary behavior; quiet, not causing trouble, usually said of children but also applicable to adults in reference to moral character or virtue. *Gold* is used as a comparison here due to its pure and superior quality.

good day of our Dianetics: a phrase used to refer to the era of Dianetics. This is a coined variation of the phrase *in the year of our Lord*, meaning in the year since the reputed date of the birth of Christ; in the year of the Christian era.

good hats: *n.* people whose behavior conforms to certain standards of ideals, morality and virtue; those without corruption; people free from wickedness and evil.

Good Housekeeping Institute: a laboratory for testing consumer goods, such as mechanical household equipment, devices, utensils and cleansers. Established by *Good Housekeeping* magazine in the early 1900s, the Good Housekeeping Institute tested the products and claims of its advertisers and only guaranteed those which met its standards. The products were granted a “seal of approval” and only then did the magazine accept their advertisements. The Good Housekeeping Seal of Approval has come to mean any significant stamp of approval.

good Lord: a variation of the expression *good God*, an interjection used as an exclamation to express surprise, annoyance, disbelief, etc. The word *good* is applied to God to connote moral perfection generally or to refer to God’s benevolence. It came to be used in exclamations containing the name of God. (*Lord* is often used as a substitute for the term *God*.)

good old days: an expression used when referring to a former time,

remembered with nostalgia, as being better than the present, and sometimes despite modern improvements in science, technology, etc. This expression is also used humorously or sarcastically, for the good old days might not have been as good as one once thought.

good wagon, fall off of the: a coined expression meaning to stop being good or to quit restraining oneself from doing evil. This is a variation of the phrase *off the wagon*, which means to begin drinking alcohol again after a period of abstinence; to no longer be under a pledge to abstain from liquor. *Off the wagon* originated around the late nineteenth century and beginning of the twentieth century and refers to the wagons (called water carts) that would spray water over American dirt roads to keep the dust down. If a person troubled with a dusty throat, wished to have something to drink, but sought to avoid whiskey or other strong beverage, he could be said to be “climbing aboard the water cart” or “on the water wagon.” The phrase *off the wagon* can also refer to anything about which a person has ceased being moderate.

Goodgief: a reference to *George Ivanovitch Gurdjieff*. —for the full definition, see GURDJIEFF.

goof the floof: a coined phrase meaning to blunder badly, or make a mess out of something. *Goof*, means to make a mistake, to spoil or botch something up, and *floof* is a made-up word rhyming with *goof*.

googed: *m.* a made-up word.

goose boy, the: a reference to a character in the fairy tale *The Golden Goose* published in 1812 by the Grimms brothers (Jakob Ludwig [1785–1863], and his brother Wilhelm Karl [1786–1859], German folklorists). After assisting a strange man in the forest, the main character known as the Simpleton is rewarded with a goose having feathers of pure gold. Several people try to take these feathers, however, in doing so they get stuck to the goose and cannot let go. The Simpleton taking his goose, with seven people now attached, travels through a town where the king’s only daughter is so serious that the king had offered her hand in marriage to whoever can make her laugh. Hearing this, the Simpleton takes his goose with his hangers-on into the presence of the king’s daughter who bursts out laughing. The king, not wanting his daughter to marry the Simpleton makes new conditions for the marriage. However, with assistance from the man in the forest, the Simpleton fulfills each and finally marries the daughter.

goose that laid the golden egg: a reference to an ancient fable of a goose that suddenly begins to lay eggs of pure gold. The farmer that owns the goose becomes impatient as the goose only lays one a day. In his greed

to become wealthy right away, he cuts the goose open to get all the eggs he thinks must be inside. The eggs, however, had not yet turned to gold and his efforts are spoiled—doubly so, in fact, as the goose is dead. Figuratively, *to kill the goose that lays the golden eggs* means to destroy the chief cause of one's success or profit through greed, stupidity or neglect.

gorblimey: a British exclamation used to express surprise, perplexity, contempt, etc. Originating in the 1800s, the word is a variation of the phrase *God blind me!* which is used as an oath or curse to invoke calamity, evil, etc., upon oneself or another.

Gordon's Gin: a brand of gin developed by Alexander Gordon in 1769 in London, England, for his firm Gordon & Co. This gin was later renamed Gordon's London Dry Gin and became known and sold worldwide.

go south, young man: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to go toward something considered lower in position, degree, etc. This is an allusion to the saying "Go west, young man," which became popular after American journalist and newspaper editor Horace Greeley (1811–1872) published it in the *New York Tribune*. It was meant as advice to the unemployed of New York City, referring to the opportunities of the western frontier of America.

Goston, Uncle: a made-up name.

got hep to it: —see HEP TO IT, GOT.

Gothic alphabet: an alphabet of the Goth people consisting of twenty-seven characters, the majority of which are Greek in origin and are distinguished by large, heavy, rounded characters. The Goths were Germanic people who invaded certain empires in the third, fourth and fifth centuries and founded kingdoms in Italy, France and Spain. The alphabet was created by a bishop to translate the Bible into a language the Goths could read, thus converting the Goths to Christianity, and was used for many hundreds of years following.

got it in for (someone or something): a variation of *have it in for*; meaning to intend to harm (someone or something) in some way or to wish evil on, especially due to a grudge. This phrase originated in the mid-1800s, but its origin is unknown.

go to hell in a balloon: —see BALLOON, GO TO HELL IN A.

Gotrocks: a surname for someone who is very wealthy. This is formed from the words *got*, meaning to have possession of and *rock*, an informal term for any precious gem, especially a diamond, or the American dollar.

Gott: a German word meaning God.

gottdammt: *m.* a coined variation of the German word *gottverdammmt* which means goddamn(ed). *Gott* means God and *verdammmt* means damned, condemned, etc.

Gott im Himmel: a German phrase meaning heavens above! formerly used as an exclamation of surprise, shock, protest, etc. The phrase literally means God in heaven. *Gott* means God, *im* means in and *Himmel* means heaven.

Gott mit uns: a German phrase meaning “God with us,” a motto that was embossed on the uniform belt buckles of German soldiers during World War I (1914–1918) and World War II (1939–1945).

gow: *n.* a made-up word.

gowed-in: *m.* a coined term meaning piled up with, surrounded or covered by (something).

gowed-up: *m.* **1.** intoxicated or under the influence of (drugs or alcohol). *Gowed-up* can also be used to refer to a state or condition that is similar in some way to being intoxicated. *Gow* is Chinese word which means “opium.” **2.** a term used to mean stuck.

grab at the moon: see MOON, GRAB AT THE.

grabbing leather: —see LEATHER, GRABBING.

grainery: *n.* a variation of *granary*, which is a storage facility where grain (such as wheat, barley, corn, oats or rice) is stored after it has been separated from the plant.

Grand Avenue: a possible reference to West Grand Avenue, a street in the city of Phoenix, Arizona.

Grand Bolinkas (Bolinkan): a made-up title.

“Grand Canyon Suite”: a popular orchestral work employing jazz material written by American composer Ferde Grofé (1892–1972), who often portrayed the natural beauty of the United States in his compositions. This piece celebrates the Grand Canyon, a canyon, carved by the Colorado River in northwestern Arizona. The Grand Canyon is more than 200 miles (332 km) long and more than one mile (1.6 km) deep in parts. It is visited by millions of people yearly. *Suite* (a French word meaning literally a series or set) is a musical term which, in its early use, referred to two dances (compositions suitable for dancing) one slow and one fast which were played one after the other and both having a similar tune. Later other pieces were added to the original pair and the suite expanded. By the late 1800s the word *suite* also referred to a succession of instrumental works held together by a story, mood or idea

as in the Grand Canyon Suite. The titles in this piece include “Sunrise,” “Painted Desert,” “On The Trail,” “Sunset” and “Cloudburst.”

Grand Central Station: another name for *Grand Central Terminal*, a very large and well-known railroad terminal built in 1913 and located in New York City, New York, USA. The terminal occupies two levels with 49 tracks and covers about 79 acres. Prior to the rapid growth of air travel in the 1950s, hundreds of thousands of passengers passed through the busy terminal each day. By 1990 it was majorly used by commuters.

Grand Coulee Dam: one of the largest concrete structures in the world. The dam sits on the Columbia River in Washington State, USA. It is 5,223 feet (1,592 m) in length and rises 550 feet (168 m) above bedrock. Opened in 1942, it supplies irrigation, aids in flood control and is the greatest individual source of hydroelectric power in the United States.

grand pianisingness: a humorous coined term referring to the state or condition of being a pianist, particularly one who plays a grand piano (a piano with a frame supported horizontally by three legs).

grandpop: *n.* a form of the word *grandfather*; used in various dialects. The term *pop* is generally used as an informal address to one’s father or any older man.

Grange, Mr.: Harold Edward Grange (1903–1991) American professional football player. Following his notable college football career he started playing professional football in 1925. His reputation and display of skill is credited with popularizing the sport. He retired in the 1930s and later became a sports commentator on radio and television. Among other activities he owned an insurance agency, worked as a sales manager and was involved in real-estate.

grape: *n.* a shortened form of the term *grapeshot*, a group of small iron balls (usually nine), resembling a cluster of grapes, that are firmly connected together so as to form a charge for a cannon. In use between the sixteenth to mid-nineteenth century, the grapeshot was loaded into the cannon as one single unit, and when fired, the small balls spread out to form a wide area of impact.

grasshopper erg: *n.* a made-up name for an extremely small unit of energy, based on the strength of a grasshopper. (*Erg* is a scientific term for a very small quantity of work or energy.)

grasshopper power: *n.* a made-up name for a small unit of power, based on the strength of a grasshopper.

grass skirt: *n.* a skirt worn by women of some islands in the Pacific Ocean, made of long grasses or split leaves which hang loosely from a band around the waist.

grave, dig one's own: to cause one's own demise, downfall, destruction, end, etc.; also, to create a damaging or nasty situation for oneself. This phrase originated in the first half of the 20th century and is an allusion to a person literally digging the very hole in which he is going to be buried (his grave).

grave, into a (the): a coined phrase meaning "to death," after which one is buried (in a grave); to the point of death. This phrase can be used figuratively to show that someone is in a state resembling death.

Gravetye Manor: an old English manor house in the south of England, near Saint Hill, which houses a hotel and a gourmet restaurant.

graveyard, praying past their own: a coined variation of *whistle in the dark*, which means to be cheerful or optimistic in a situation that warrants neither; to call up one's courage or optimism in a frightening or difficult situation. This expression comes from people whistling when walking in a dark or scary place, such as a graveyard, to keep up their courage.

graveyard, whistle past the: a variation of *whistle in the dark*, which means to be cheerful or optimistic in a situation that warrants neither; to call up one's courage or optimism in a frightening or difficult situation. This expression comes from people whistling when walking in a dark or scary place, such as a graveyard, to keep up their courage.

gravy boat, riding the: a coined variation of the phrase *riding the gravy train*, meaning exploiting a job or situation and receiving excessive, unjustified or undeserved advantages or money with little or no effort or exchange. The word *gravy* has been used since the early 1900s as a slang word for easily, unexpectedly or illicitly obtained money, and *riding the gravy train* probably originated in railroad slang during the early to mid-1900s when a *gravy train* or *gravy run* meant an easy run for the train crew with good pay.

gray hairs to jump out amongst the sable, cause: a humorous coined variation of the phrase *get gray hair*, used to mean to become old and gray, due to worry or fear over something; to become confused, distressed, etc. To *get gray hair* literally means that a person's hair is made to turn from its natural color (as black, blonde, etc.) to gray. *Sable* is another word for the color black. The expression *cause gray hairs to jump out amongst the sable* is a further intensification of *to get gray hair* and means that gray hairs spring out among the black (sable) hairs of one's head.

gray, patch of: a reference to one of a series of colors used in printing to check that a proof (and the subsequent prints) is carrying the correct weight of ink and that the printing plate has been correctly exposed. When film is

prepared for proofing, a color bar is put on the edge of each piece of film. This color bar contains a number of colors including a patch of gray that enables one to see whether all the colors being used in the print job are balanced. If all is in order the patch should appear as a neutral gray; however, if the print carries too much ink the patch will be closer to black.

Gray's Anatomy: a leading textbook on human anatomy, which gives a detailed account of the structure and organization of the human body, contains over 1,200 pages and many hundreds of illustrations describing each part of the body. It was written in the mid-1800s by English anatomist Henry Gray (ca. 1825–1861). It has been updated several times since its first issue and is a standard text for medical students, medical professionals and artists.

greased out: *m.* a coined phrase meaning exhausted, depleted, etc. This is possibly a variation of *melt one's grease*, which means to exhaust one's strength by violent efforts.

great Amen: *n.* a reference to a poem (and later a popular song) called "A Lost Chord," by Adelaide Anne Procter (1825–1864). The poem tells of a troubled person who, while idly playing the organ, accidentally strikes a beautiful chord which suddenly brings her infinite calmness, quiets her pain and sorrow and takes away all of her confusion. The poem in part is:

"I do not know what I was playing,
Or what I was dreaming then;
But I struck one chord of music,
Like the sound of a great Amen....

"It quieted pain and sorrow,
Like love overcoming strife;
It seemed the harmonious echo,
From our discordant life."

The word *amen* is used after a prayer or other solemn statement to express earnest agreement that what has just been said is a certainty and is true.

Great American Soups: a brand name for a line of soups produced by Heinz (a major United States manufacturer of processed foods). In the early 1970s the soup was promoted in an award-winning commercial in which American dancer Ann Miller (1923–) promises her husband something a little different for dinner. She magically transforms her kitchen into an elaborate stage and, accompanied by a twenty-four-piece orchestra, dozens of sequined chorus girls and a backdrop of

twenty-foot water fountains in the tradition of a 1937 Hollywood musical, she dances and sings atop an eight-foot-high (2.4 m) Great American Soups can. The extravaganza took four weeks to shoot and cost over \$125,000 to produce.

Great Beast 666: a reference to Aleister Crowley (1875–1947), English poet and author of books on magic and the occult, who claimed to be the beast prophesied in the Bible. —see also BEAST 666.

Great Chinaman of Königsberg (Koenigsberg), The: a reference to German philosopher Immanuel Kant (1724–1804) who was born and lived in the city of Königsberg (part of Germany in Kant's time, later a part of Russia). Another German philosopher, Friedrich Nietzsche (1844–1900), referred to Kant as the Great Chinaman of Königsberg due to the similarities between Kant's views on virtue and duty and those of the ancient Chinese philosopher Confucius, who lived around the 5th century B.C.

great day in the morning: an expression used as an exclamation of surprise, annoyance, etc.

Great I Am, The: a humorous reference to the name of a fictitious song. *The Great I Am* is a phrase used to refer to someone who thinks he is very powerful or important, particularly when the speaker considers them less so than they do themselves. It alludes to a passage in the Bible in which God states to Moses (Hebrew prophet): “‘I AM THAT I AM:’ and he said, ‘Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me to you.’”

Great Plagues of England: a reference to a series of epidemics of pneumonic and bubonic plague (also known as the Black Death) that ravaged England from the 1300s–1600s. In the mid-1300s, the Black Death swept across Europe and England killing an estimated quarter of the population (about 25–40 million people), with more than one-third of the people of England killed. This was followed by a succession of outbreaks for the next three centuries. In 1665 the bubonic plague, named the “Great Plague,” took the lives of 70,000 Londoners. The disease was spread by fleas from infected rats which swarmed through the slums surrounding the city. The Great Plague was the last and worst of the epidemics.

Greek chorus: in classical Greek drama, a group of costumed actors who commented upon, described or gave insight into the main action of a play through dancing, singing and recitation. Such drama with choruses grew out of primitive religious rituals where groups of people would dress in animal costumes and dance and sing to perform magic or tribal

initiation rites. In the sixth century B.C., these dramatic rituals were reorganized as public performances and displayed in Greek festivals.

Greek fire: a flammable chemical mixture introduced by the Greeks in the seventh century A.D. and used with great effectiveness in warfare. Greek fire, the composition of which is unknown, was said to burn furiously and could not be extinguished with water. It was used to set fire to enemy ships, employed on flaming arrows and in pots that were hurled at an enemy. With the introduction of gunpowder around the thirteenth century and weapons such as the cannon, the use of Greek fire began to decline.

Green Beach: a possible reference to a beach located just west of the seaport town of Dieppe, France, which was occupied by the Germans during World War II (1939–1945). In 1942 an assault was planned by the British to test German defenses and determine the feasibility of an invasion of France. The beaches near Dieppe were code-named with various colors, including green, red and blue. On the day of the attack, a force of around 6,000 British and Canadian soldiers landed on the beaches, including Green Beach, and were met by heavy German resistance. The assault failed and more than three thousand British and Canadian soldiers were captured or killed in the attack and the rest were forced into retreat.

Green Beach One (Two, etc.): same as *Green Beach*. —for the definition, see GREEN BEACH.

green cheese, moon is made of: an old proverb that is used as an example of a great absurdity, or to show or point out the ridiculousness of something. For example, “You would have me believe the moon is made of green cheese,” said in response to something means that whatever was just said is the most ridiculous thing imaginable and only a fool would believe it. The word *green* in this proverb (which dates back to around the early fifteenth century) does not refer to the color of the cheese; but to cheese that is new, fresh and has not had time to age properly. The moon, when full and just rising, can be said to resemble such a cheese.

green grass off the street: a coined phrase meaning someone untrained and without experience in an area. The word *green* is used to describe anyone inexperienced or untrained in some way, sometimes referred to as *green as grass*. The phrase *off the street* implies an average person, the ordinary citizen who has not been trained in a particular subject or skill.

Greenpoint: an area in northeastern Brooklyn, New York, USA, along the East

River which was named for a grassy expanse that extended into the River. It was incorporated into Brooklyn (an important US port) in 1855.

Green, Roddy: a made-up name.

Greenwich hour angle: *n.* a reference to a system for determining the position of a vessel at sea by determining its relationship to a heavenly body and Greenwich, England. In order to locate things on the surface of the globe, the earth is divided into 360 equal sections by vertical lines called meridians. These meridians are numbered in degrees, starting from Greenwich, England (which is 0), and increasing in number as one travels westward (i.e., 1 degree, 2 degrees, 3 degrees, etc.). Using these meridians, one can measure the angle in degrees of any heavenly body in relation to Greenwich. Further, it has been observed that heavenly bodies moving westward in the sky (due to the earth's rotation), travel at a rate of 15 degrees per hour (360 degrees in 24 hours). Thus the term *Greenwich hour angle*, as the two (hour and angle) are related because in navigation the calculations can be given in "time" or "degrees." To determine the position of a vessel at sea, one first takes an exact reading of the angle of a heavenly body (say the sun) in relation to the ship and notes the exact time of day where one is. One then looks in a navigation table to find what meridian the sun is located over at that time of day in Greenwich. By knowing where Greenwich is (0 meridian) and by knowing where the sun is in relation to Greenwich and by knowing where the ship is in relation to the sun, one can determine the position of the vessel.

Greenwich Mean Time: the time at Greenwich, England, taken as a standard time from which other times around the world are calculated. Greenwich Mean Time is also used in navigation for determining one's position at sea. Mean Time is based off of what is called the *mean sun*, a fictitious sun (used as a reference point) that would appear to move around the earth at a uniform rate equal to the average (mean) rate of the true sun. The *mean sun* was invented because the true sun does not travel at a uniform rate and is thus impractical to precisely regulate time.

Gregerty, Butch: a made-up name.

Gregg Business College: a reference to *Gregg College*. —for the full definition, see GREGG COLLEGE.

Gregg College: a school in Chicago, Illinois, USA, established in 1896 by John Robert Gregg (1867–1948), Irish-born, American educator who invented a popular form of shorthand—a system of rapid writing using symbols and abbreviations in the place of letters, words or phrases. One of the purposes of the college is to train teachers in the Gregg shorthand

system and to encourage its use in the schools offering commercial training. Its courses include shorthand, typing, bookkeeping and other secretarial skills. In 1952 the college became part of the Northwestern University of Chicago.

Gregg Shorthand College: a reference to the *Gregg College*. –for the full definition, see GREGG COLLEGE.

Gresham, James Robert: a member of the Committee on Mineral Resources in Puerto Rico, established by the Puerto Rican Bureau of Commerce and Industry in 1932 and which functioned until 1935. Gresham assisted LRH on his Puerto Rican mineralogical expedition during this time.

Gray (diesel) engine: a type of ship diesel engine manufactured by the American Gray Marine Motor Company. The Gray diesel was based on the engine developed and built by the American General Motors company and was adapted and equipped for marine use.

Greyhound: a large American company that provides intercity bus transportation service throughout the United States and Canada, and into Mexico. Greyhound was founded in 1914 by Swedish immigrant Carl Eric Wickman (1887–1954) in Minnesota, USA, for transporting miners between two cities. Immediately successful, Wickman added more buses, acquired other bus companies and by 1933, Greyhound routes covered over 40,000 miles (65,000 kilometers). The name Greyhound was adopted after someone mentioned to Wickman that his long, sleek buses (painted gray at the time) looked like greyhound dogs streaking by, and the running dog subsequently became the company's trademark.

Greyhound B-17: a made-up name for a plane. (*Greyhound* is a large American company that provides intercity bus transportation service throughout the United States and Canada, and into Mexico. *B-17* a designation for a large bomber aircraft built by the Boeing Aircraft Company and first used in combat in the early 1940s.)

GR 5-8906: a made-up telephone number. GR is a reference to a telephone exchange, a facility where the telephone lines of an area are connected and phone calls are routed; it also refers to the geographical area (such as a city or neighborhood) serviced by the exchange. In earlier methods of telecommunications, a person would make a phone call by first dialing the numbers corresponding to the first two or three letters of the exchange name, followed by the rest of the phone number. For example, to connect with an exchange beginning with the letters GR, a person would dial the numbers on a telephone corresponding to “GR,” specifically “4” and “7,” and then the rest of the phone number to reach

the person he wished to talk to.

grid compass: *n.* a compass with a glass cover plate marked with a set of parallel lines (a grid) and used as an aid in steering a ship. A compass is marked with certain lines, such as one that always points north and south. The bowl that the compass sits in has a line that always points in the direction the ship is heading. To travel north, one turns his ship so that the line on the bowl aligns with the north-south line of the compass. To continue going north, these points must be kept aligned. To make steering easier, a grid compass was designed. As opposed to watching the two points of the compass and the bowl and keeping these aligned, one uses the parallel lines of the grid and rotates these until they are over the north and south line of the compass. As long as one keeps these lines parallel to the north and south line (which is much easier for the eye to observe), the ship will continue going in the correct direction

grind the midnight oil: see MIDNIGHT OIL, GRIND THE.

groove (something) down: **1.** a coined term meaning to follow a path, course, etc. (often with the idea of it being the correct, proper or usual one); to go down a similar or the same route or line (as compared to something else). **2.** a coined variation of *groove(d) (in)*. —for the full definition, see GROOVE(D) (IN). **3.** a coined term meaning to put into good or top form; to make something work smoothly; to put into perfect functioning order. This is a variation of *in the groove*, with a similar meaning. —see also GROOVE, ON THE.

groove into: same as *groove(d) (in)*. —for the definition, see GROOVE(D) (IN).

groove off: a coined term meaning to pick or select out.

groove out: same as *groove(d) (in)*. —for the definition, see GROOVE(D) (IN).

groove up: a coined term meaning to get or put into a proper, correct or higher condition, state, level, form, etc. This term can also be applied to the action of showing a person how to carry out a certain function, getting somebody fully conversant with something, etc.

groove(d) (in): **1.** a coined term used figuratively to mean to put into good or correct condition or form, sometimes through repeated action; to set (someone or something) up to work smoothly and well or within the correct and standard channels or boundaries. This term can also be applied to the action of showing a person how to carry out a certain function, getting somebody fully conversant with something, etc. **2.** figuratively, to settle into a fixed routine of work, method of operation, habit, etc. This term alludes to making something fit or be fitted, as into a groove.

groove, down the: **1.** a coined variation of *down the line*, meaning throughout, all the way, completely or thoroughly. **2.** same as *on the groove*. —for the definition, see GROOVE, ON THE.

groove, off the: **1.** a coined term meaning not relating to the matter at hand; irrelevant or immaterial. **2.** a variation of *on the groove*, with the opposite meaning. —for the full definition, see GROOVE, ON THE.

groove, on the: **1.** a coined variation of *in the groove*, meaning in good or top form; working smoothly; functioning perfectly. *In the groove* alludes to the accurate reproduction of music by a needle set in the groove of a phonograph record. **2.** a coined term meaning right, correct, accurate, exact, etc. **3.** a coined term meaning on or following a path, course, etc. (often with the idea of it being the correct, proper or usual one); on a similar or the same route or line (as compared to something else).

groove, out of (the): **1.** a coined term meaning not in good or top form; not working smoothly; imperfectly functioning. This is a variation of *in the groove*, with the opposite meaning. **2.** a coined term meaning off of, or not following, a path, course, etc. (often with the idea of it being the correct, proper or usual one); not on a similar or the same route or line (as compared to something else). —see also GROOVE, ON THE.

ground (grind) glass: see GLASS, GROUND (GRIND).

ground, off the: **1.** to get something well underway; to make a successful start; to put into operation or practice, said of a plan, idea, activity, etc. **2.** not involved at the scene or actual place of action, interest, importance, etc.; away from the location where some event is occurring. This is a variation of the phrase *on the ground* with the opposite meaning.

Gruenther, Major General Disgruntled: a humorous reference to Alfred Maximilian Gruenther (1899–1983), United States Army general. He served as a strategist during World War II (1939–1945) and from 1953, until he retired in 1956, he held the post of NATO's (North Atlantic Treaty Organization) most senior military commander.

Grumhauser microscope: a made-up name for a microscope.

Grundig (camera): a reference to a television camera made by *Grundig*, a German consumer electronics company.

G-2: the military intelligence section of the United States Army or Marine Corps. *G* stands for *general staff*, a group of officers whose duty is to assist a commander in planning, coordinating and supervising operations. G-2 is one of a number of general staff sections covering such things as personnel, military intelligence, operations and training.

guardia civil: *n.* the Spanish words for *Civil Guard*, the national police force of Spain, primarily engaged in keeping peace and order in rural regions,

maintaining public safety and patrolling highways. The *guardia civil* was formed in Spain in 1844, originally to take over police duties from the Spanish military. In serving the successive governments of Spain, the organization came to be regarded as an oppressive force of the state by the peasantry.

Guardian, The: a national daily newspaper of England, published in both London and Manchester. Founded in 1821 as the weekly *Manchester Guardian*, the paper changed to a daily newspaper in 1855. One hundred years later the paper had become a national daily paper with an international reputation and the designation, *Manchester*, was thus dropped from its title.

guest, be my: a phrase used to answer a request from someone with the meaning, go ahead, you are welcome to do or have something, or please do as you wish. *Be my guest* can also be used ironically when someone suggests doing something that is not advisable. The origin of the phrase is uncertain.

guf: *m.* a made-up word.

Guillotine, Dr.: a reference to French physician Joseph-Ignace Guillotin (1738–1814). A *guillotine* is a machine used for beheading people, basically consisting of two upright posts which are grooved on the inside so as to guide a weighted blade down onto and through a person's neck. Due to Guillotin's efforts, the guillotine was employed in France for capital punishment shortly after the start of the French Revolution (1789– 1799). He suggested that the guillotine be used for all executions as he considered it a quick and merciful way to die and the machine subsequently came to bear his name and continued to be used in France until the late twentieth century.

guilt of another hue: —see HUE, GUILT OF ANOTHER.

Gulf: a reference to the Gulf Oil Corporation, a major American petroleum company. Founded in 1907, the firm developed oil fields in Texas, Louisiana, Mexico and Venezuela. Gulf was the first oil company to enter the consumer gasoline market when, in 1913, it opened a drive-in filling station in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. The company continued well into the twentieth century and in the 1980s was acquired by the Chevron Corporation.

Gullaby Isles: a made-up name for a group of islands.

gullet, punch down someone's: a coined variation of *to shove something down someone's throat*, meaning to force one to agree, accept or do something that one does not like or want. The term *gullet* loosely means throat.

Gulliver: the main character in the satirical book *Gulliver's Travels* by English author Jonathan Swift (1667–1745). The book describes four voyages that Gulliver (a ship's doctor) makes to strange lands. He first journeys to the island of Lilliput, whose inhabitants happen to be only six inches (15.2 cm) high. His second voyage takes him to the land of Brobdingnag, where he meets people twelve times larger than himself. On his third adventure he visits several strange kingdoms and in his last and final journey he discovers Houyhnhnm, a land ruled by wise and gentle horses. The most well-known of the journeys is one involving the island of Lilliput. After being shipwrecked on its shore, Gulliver wakes up to find that the Lilliputians have tied him down with hundreds of ropes.

gum-beating: a variation of the phrase *beat one's chops (gums)*. –for the full definition, see CHOPS (GUMS), BEAT ONE'S.

gumping: *v.* a coined variation of *gimping*, meaning walking with a limp or in a halting manner; hobbling.

gun, at the drop of a: see HAT (STRAW, SKUNK, ETC.), AT THE DROP OF A.

gun, behind the: a coined expression meaning to be late or overdue in accomplishing some task.

gunned up: **1.** armed with or wearing a gun or guns. This is formed from *gunned*, meaning equipped with a gun or having guns, and *up*, which in this case has almost no meaning at all except to emphasize the action or to show that the action is done fully. **2.** figuratively, to be rapidly increased in speed, power, activity, etc. To *gun* means to cause a vehicle, aircraft, etc., to accelerate quickly by significantly increasing the supply of fuel to the engine. For example, one could gun a car by heavily depressing the gas pedal.

gun, off the: a coined variation of *off the mark*. –for the definition, see MARK, OFF THE.

gun, pull every: a coined term meaning to use all possible resources in an attempt to defeat another person or group.

gun (something) up: figuratively, to cause something to rapidly increase in speed, activity, etc. To *gun* means to cause a vehicle, aircraft, etc., to accelerate quickly by significantly increasing the supply of fuel to the engine. For example, one could gun a car by heavily depressing the gas pedal.

gun was loaded, didn't know the: see LOADED, DIDN'T KNOW THE GUN WAS.

gunnery officer: *n.* an officer in the United States Navy who is in charge of the cannons, ammunition, etc., on a warship. He supervises all gun drills and directs the training of the crew on gunnery (the science of guns and missiles; the operation or firing of them).

Gunpowder Plot: *n.* a reference to an unsuccessful plot on November 5, 1605, to kill the King of England and others by blowing up the British Houses of Parliament. —see also GUY FAWKES (DAY).

guns, fired from: a coined phrase meaning to be discharged from employment. The term *fire* means to dismiss an employee and was originally part of the phrase *fire out*, meaning to throw a person out of a place. Both *fire* and *fire out* allude to the discharging of a gun.

gunshot at, take a: a coined variation of *take* or *have a shot at*, meaning to make an attempt at (something). The word *shot* means a try, especially at doing something considered difficult. The phrase *take a shot at* originated in the 1700s and alludes to firing a gun at something.

Gunsmoke: a popular American radio (1952–1961) and television series (1955–1975) recounting the adventures of fictitious United States Marshal Matt Dillon of Dodge City, Kansas, during the 1880s. The series was a classic western built around the life and experience of Marshal Dillon and his friends and associates.

Gurdjieff: George Ivanovitch Gurdjieff (ca. 1872–1949), a Russian-born teacher, mystic and philosopher. Gurdjieff spent his early adult years traveling in Africa, the Middle East, India and especially Central Asia, studying spiritual and occult knowledge. He began teaching in 1913 and established the Institute for the Harmonious Development of Man in 1922 in France. His basic belief was that human life as ordinarily lived is similar to sleep, and that man could rise above this sleeping state and supposedly reach high levels of awareness and vitality. He also insisted that only through discipline and “self-observation” one could acquire knowledge.

Gus Falls: a made-up name for a city.

guts, hate (someone’s): to have extreme or intense hatred for (someone); to thoroughly dislike or despise. *Guts* are the entrails or bowels of a person or animal and figuratively can refer to the essential or inner parts of something. This expression originated in the early part of the twentieth century.

guts out, work one’s: to work extremely hard or make a great effort. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

Gutzbaum: a made-up name.

Guy Fawkes (Day): a yearly celebration on November 5th in Britain, commemorating the arrest of Guy Fawkes (1570–1606), an English Roman Catholic and conspirator who, on November 4 and 5 in 1605, took part in a plot to blow up King James I and the British Houses of Parliament. The plot was to protest the increasingly repressive

anti-Catholic laws being carried out at the time. The plot, however, was discovered by means of a mysterious letter, which urged a relative of one of the conspirators not to attend Parliament that day as it was to receive a “terrible blow.” Guy Fawkes was to have ignited the gunpowder under the Houses of Parliament but was caught emerging from the cellar where it was hidden. After being tortured to reveal names of other conspirators he was finally executed along with them. Although the work of only a handful, this event led to harsher rules against the English Catholics. Guy Fawkes Day has since been celebrated each year with fireworks and bonfires on which a dummy known as a “guy” is burned.

Guy Fawkes dummy: a reference to the dummy (a model or representation of a human body) representing Guy Fawkes that is traditionally burned in celebration on Guy Fawkes Day, November 5, chiefly in Britain and some other Commonwealth countries. —see also GUY FAWKES (DAY).

Guy’s Hospital: a large general hospital opened in 1725 in London, England. The hospital was originally funded by Thomas Guy (1645–1724), a successful London publisher and printer.

guy-wire tower: a reference to a tall tower (such as one used for radio broadcasting antennas) that is held secure with cables (guys) so that it remains steady and does not fall over.

GW: an abbreviation for *George Washington University*. —for the full definition, see GEORGE WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY.

gyro-rotator: *n.* a made-up word.

hace calor: a Spanish phrase meaning it is hot, used in reference to the weather. *Hace* is used with certain nouns to make statements about the weather and in this case means “to be.” *Calor* means “heat.”

Hacker: Frederick J. Hacker (1914–1989), an Austrian psychiatrist who worked at the Menninger clinic in Topeka, Kansas, USA. In the late 1940s he established his own clinic in California where he “treated” film actor Robert Walker (1918–1951). In 1951, Walker was given a powerful barbiturate while under Hacker’s care and went into shock and died.

Hadacol: a tonic popular in the late 1940s and early 1950s as a supposedly invigorating and curative medicine composed of a large amount of alcohol and several vitamins and minerals. Its name was taken from the initial letters of the company that developed it, the *Happy Day Company*, plus the letter *L* from the owner’s last name, LeBlanc. Hadacol was often referred to as *snake oil* and *the magic elixir of the 50s* and was used mainly as a tonic as well as a stimulant.

Hades unfroze, since: a humorous variation of the phrase *until hell freezes over*, meaning “forever,” this being considered unlikely to ever happen. In Greek mythology *Hades* is a name for the land of the dead and is often used as a substitute for *hell*.

Hahneken: a reference to Samuel Christian Friedrich Hahnemann (1755–1843), German physician and founder of homeopathy—a system of treating diseases by giving a person drugs in minute doses that would produce in a healthy person symptoms similar to those of the disease. Hahnemann published the book *Principles of Rational Medicine* in which he covers his chief ideas: to let like cure like, that medicines become more potent as they are diluted and shaken and that only one remedy should be given at one time.

Haig & Haig: a famous brand of Scotch whiskey (liquor). The Haig family tradition of Scotch-making began in the 1600s when the Haigs set up a still (distillery for making alcohol) near their home in Scotland. Originally producing scotch for their own consumption, local business grew and gradually the Haig distilleries expanded. By the twentieth century, Haig Scotch was being sold internationally.

hair, fry their: a coined variation of *curl one’s hair*, meaning to shock or appall or cause someone to be filled with fright or horror; to amaze. The origin of this phrase is uncertain. Example: “The gangster’s testimony will fry your hair.”

hair of the dog that bit him: see DOG THAT BIT HIM, HAIR OF THE.

hair oil: *n.* a type of oil, generally perfumed, that is used for grooming or dressing the hair. An example of such is the fragrant oil used by young

men of the 1800s to slick down their hair to make themselves attractive to women.

hair stand on end, feel his: figuratively, to be horrified or filled with terror. This phrase first appeared in the 1500s and alludes to the goose pimples (goose bumps) which, prompted by fear, cause the hairs around them to stand up. Centuries later this led to the term “hair-raising,” a synonym for terrifying.

Hale, Nathan: (1755–1776) a soldier in the American Revolutionary War (1775–1783), and one of the most-remembered heroes in American history. A schoolteacher before the war, Hale joined the army to fight the British and was soon promoted for his bravery. In 1776 he volunteered for a dangerous mission into British territory to collect information. Disguised as a Dutch schoolmaster, he succeeded in crossing the British lines and obtaining the information; but on his return he was captured, brought before the British commander of the area and condemned to hang as a spy. Before his death, the twenty-one-year-old Hale made a speech and his final words are said to have been: “I only regret that I have but one life to lose for my country.”

half-minded: *m.* having only a partial intention, desire or will (to do something). The word *half* is used here to mean not completely; partially, imperfectly. The word *minded* means having an intention or desire to do something as in “He would have asked her if he were so minded.” The combination of the two words means one does not have a full or complete intention or decision to be or do something.

Hall, Admiral: William R. Hall (1870–1943) director of British Naval Intelligence during World War I (1914–1918). —for the full definition, see ZIMMERMANN TELEGRAM.

Hallows’ Eve: see ALL HALLOWS’ EVE.

hamburger machine: a reference to a machine that is used to grind or mince meat, specifically beef, for use in hamburgers, etc.

hamfists: *n.* very large fists, alluding to fists the size of hams (large cuts of meat taken from the upper and heavily muscled portion of a hog’s hind legs). This term is used figuratively to show that the person described as having hamfists is clumsy or awkward as one would be if he had hands that large.

Hamilton Watch Company: an American watch company founded in 1892 and which, over the years came to symbolize innovation, precision and excellence in fine timepieces. The company became part of a Swiss watch conglomerate and by the end of the twentieth century was selling watches in 68 countries.

hammer and tongs: *m.* with great vigor, energy, determination, etc. A hammer and tongs are the principal tools used by a blacksmith. Tongs are used to take a hot metal object, such as a horseshoe, out of a fire. The object is then held on an anvil and struck vigorously and repeatedly with a hammer to shape it. The expression *hammer and tongs* figuratively describes something being done with a similar intensity to this action.

Hammerstein: Oscar Hammerstein II (1895–1960) American lyricist for some of the most famous musicals in the history of American theater. Between 1920 and 1959 he wrote part or all of 45 separate musical dramas. In 1943 he joined with American composer Richard Rodgers (1902–1979) and as a team (Rodgers and Hammerstein) became internationally famous. Their initial collaboration, *Oklahoma!* was one of the first musicals to successfully blend music, dancing and story into a unified production. They went on to produce other well-known musicals such as *Carousel* (1945), *South Pacific* (1949), *The King and I* (1951) and *The Sound of Music* (1959).

hamper, drop into the: same as *fall (drop, roll, shake, etc.) out of the hamper*. —for the definition, see HAMPER, FALL (DROP, ROLL, SHAKE, ETC.) OUT OF THE.

hamper, fall (drop, roll, shake, etc.) out of the: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to appear, be presented as an answer, idea, condition, datum, etc.; come to be realized. A hamper is literally a wicker basket or container in which things are carried or kept.

hand and fist: a coined variation of *hand in glove*, meaning in intimate association with or in close agreement or cooperation with; naturally suiting one another. Originally worded *hand and glove*, and dating back in literary usage to 1678, the phrase suggests such intimacy that the relationship is that of a glove to a hand.

hand, at each and every: a coined variation of *on (at) every hand*. —for the full definition, see HAND, ON (AT) EVERY.

hand, bear a: a nautical term meaning to give help to someone in need; to join in and assist in some situation or circumstance. *Bear* here means to render or give. *Hand* as used here means help as well as cooperation or participation.

hand in, get one's: to get one's practice in; to obtain skill in a particular activity by repeatedly doing it. This phrase originated in the mid-1700s.

hand in glove: in intimate association with or in close relation with; naturally suiting one another. Originally worded *hand and glove*, and dating back in literary usage to 1678, the phrase suggests such intimacy as the relationship of a glove to a hand.

hand-laid: *m.* (of paper) made by hand with a special process that creates a pattern of evenly spaced, parallel lines on the paper. The basic process used to make such paper is more than 2,000 years old. It consists of taking raw material (such as straw, leaves or bark), placing it in a large vat and pounding it with a heavy tool to separate the material into fibers. The fibers are suspended in water and a mold of wire mesh is dipped into the fiber-water mixture. The fibers cling to the mesh in a thin layer and form a wet sheet of paper with a ribbed pattern. Once dry, the final paper receives no special finish or coating, as some papers do, and retains the pattern created by the wire mesh.

handlingness: *n.* a coined term meaning the state, quality or condition of handling. The suffix *-ness* is used when forming nouns expressing a state, quality or condition.

hand, on (at) every: **1.** in all directions; everywhere; on all sides or from all quarters. *Hand* is used here to mean direction or side and is a reference to the position of the hands—one on either side of the body. **2.** a variation of *at every turn*, meaning constantly, on every occasion or in every case.

hand pass: *n.* a reference to the action of moving one's hands over the surface of or around the vicinity of something or someone. Such gestures are commonly seen when someone is performing magic tricks, conjuring, etc., or is attempting to hypnotize a person.

hand to be borne: a coined variation of *bear a hand*. *Borne* is a form of the verb *bear*. —for the full definition, see HAND, BEAR A.

hand, tip (one's): reveal or disclose one's plans or intentions accidentally or inadvertently. This phrase dates from the early 1900s and is probably an allusion to a card player accidentally tilting or tipping his hand (the cards held by or dealt to a player), allowing other players to see his cards. The other players, now having knowledge of his cards, can take appropriate actions against him, such as not betting (if his hand is good) or betting more (if his hand is bad). Example: "Unfortunately I tipped my hand and she knew about the surprise birthday party."

handmen: *n.* male personal attendants or servants.

hands dirty, get your (his, etc.): see DIRTY, GET YOUR (HIS, ETC.) HANDS.

hang, go: to be dismissed or rejected; to stop being cared for, or to be forgotten or neglected. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

hang something around one's neck: see NECK, HANG SOMETHING AROUND ONE'S.

hang up a shingle: —see SHINGLE, HANG UP A.

hanging by the boards: see BOARDS, HANGING BY THE.

hangman's noose, thirteen turns in that: see THIRTEEN TURNS IN THAT HANGMAN'S NOOSE.

hang of, get the: to learn the special method of handling, using or doing something; to acquire the ability or skill to execute something, or to become familiar with the workings of a tool, machine, etc. Hang here means the precise manner or method of doing or using something.

Hannecan: a reference to German physician, Samuel Christian Friedrich Hahnemann (1755–1843). —for the full definition, see HAHNEKEN.

Hansel or Gretel: either of the two main characters of the fairy tale “Hansel and Gretel,” the story of brother and sister who are abandoned in the woods and become lost. Tired and weary, the children fall asleep on the soft leaves in the forest and while sleeping they are covered with leaves by a witch's cat who is trying to save them from the wicked witch. After waking, the children wander in the woods searching for a way home, when they come across a house made of gingerbread and sugar. They begin nibbling on the house and are noticed by its occupant: an evil witch, who captures them so she can eat them. The witch's plans are foiled when Gretel, about to be cooked, shoves the witch into the oven, thus freeing herself and Hansel.

Hans, Oscar: a made-up name.

happy as a bird: see BIRD, HAPPY AS A.

happy as a clam: see CLAM, HAPPY AS A.

happy as a jaybird: see JAYBIRD, HAPPY AS A.

happy as a lark: see LARK, HAPPY AS A.

happy as Larry: see LARRY, HAPPY AS.

happy medium: *n.* a midway point between two extremes; a middle course of action. This expression, first recorded in 1778, was earlier known as *the golden mean*. The concept of the mean is of ancient origin and refers to that which in some way occupies a middle position among various things or between two extremes, as in mathematics where the mean of two numbers would be one-half of their sum.

harbor launch: *n.* a boat used in harbors for various purposes, such as for transporting goods or people between a ship and the shore or for engaging in lifesaving operations.

hard-and-shut: *m.* a coined variation and combination of *hard and fast*, meaning rigidly established and adhered to, fixed or unalterable; and *open and shut*, meaning simple and clear, direct or straightforward.

hard-beaten: *m.* figuratively, heavily trafficked, continuously trodden, etc.

hard-bound: *m.* a possible variation of *iron-bound*, meaning unyielding, rigid and inflexible, used in reference to rules, standards, customs, etc. This term is an allusion to something being as hard, rigid, sturdy or strong as an item bound together with iron, such as a wooden bucket that has strips of solid iron around it to keep the wood from splitting apart.

hard-eyed: *m.* ruthlessly determined, coldly resolute. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

hard knocks: hardships, sufferings or misfortunes. *Hard* means harsh or cruel, difficult to endure or bear. A *knock* is a sharp, heavy blow or stroke, as with a fist, hammer, etc.; used figuratively, it means a setback or misfortune. *Hard knocks* is often used in the expression *the school of hard knocks*, which means the practical experience of life, including hardship and disappointment (considered as a means of education or instruction as in learning from one's mistakes). It originated in the nineteenth century when only a privileged few received advanced education, but many people rose through the ranks of industry to considerable achievement without formal study.

hard march: *n.* a reference to a *forced march*, a vigorous march (as of a military force) greater in extent and at a faster pace than troops are accustomed to, often with restricted halts or breaks, etc. Such marches are generally done in certain emergencies for a particular objective.

hard radiation: a name given to radiation with a high frequency which tends to be more penetrating than radiation of lower frequency.

hard row to hoe: see ROW TO HOE, LONG (TOUGH, HARD, ETC.).

hardwork: *m.* a coined term meaning in a persistent, energetic, industrious manner; using great effort or energy.

Hardy, Thomas: (1840–1928) English novelist and poet and one of the most widely read Victorian authors. His stories were published in serial form with each melodramatic installment ending in such a way as to sustain the reader's interest until the next episode appeared. His works portray man as a helpless victim of power or fate, which Hardy viewed as an indifferent and unconscious force that does not distinguish between good and evil. He considered that human life was inevitably tragic and he criticized the optimism of the age in which he lived.

Hargroves, Private: a reference to the main character, *Private Hargrove*, in the 1944 movie *See Here, Private Hargrove*, played by American actor Robert Walker (1914–1951). Taking place during World War II (1939–1945), the movie is a comedy about Hargrove, a new recruit learning how to survive in the United States Army during the war, while driving

his commanders crazy. The film was successful and was followed with a sequel: *What's Next, Corporal Hargrove?*

Harlan County: a county and major coal-mining region in the state of Kentucky, USA, on the Virginia border. During the 1920s and 1930s, frequent disputes occurred between coal miners and the Harlan County Coal Operators Association which opposed efforts of miners and their families to organize a union, the United Mine Workers. The disputes, often resulting in violence, came to a head in a gunfight on May 4, 1931 (following four years of strikes and labor-management battles) which ended with three guards and one miner dead at the scene, and several others either dead or dying were carried into nearby hills. The county subsequently became known as “Bloody Harlan.” The events in Harlan County played an important role in the development of organized labor.

Harley: short for *Harley-Davidson*. —for the full definition, see HARLEY-DAVIDSON.

Harley 45-cubic-inch: a reference to a Harley-Davidson motorcycle with an extremely powerful engine. 45 cubic-inches refers to the amount of space in the fuel combustion chambers of the engine. The larger the space the more powerful the engine. —see also HARLEY-DAVIDSON.

Harley-Davidson: a motorcycle manufactured by *Harley-Davidson Motorcycles*, founded in 1903 by draftsman, William Harley (1880–1943), and the three Davidson brothers, Arthur (1881–1950), Walter (1876–1942) and William (1870–1937). The company provided motorcycles for the army during the first and second World Wars, for the police, and later became involved in racing bikes. The Harley became one of America’s top motorcycles.

Harley Street: a famous street in central London, England, associated with and occupied chiefly by specialists in the medical profession, particularly physicians and surgeons. *Harley Street* can also be used to refer to specialists of the medical profession in general.

Hart, Schaffner & Marx: a clothing store founded in Chicago, Illinois, USA, in 1872 that designed, manufactured and sold men’s and women’s apparel. After more than 100 years of operation, the company became a subsidiary of the Hartmarx Corporation which operated more than 600 specialty and apparel stores, as well as almost 200 outlet-type stores in the US.

Hartford Arms Corporation: a reference to the Hartford Arms & Equipment Company formed in 1929 in Hartford, Connecticut, USA. The company was established to manufacture target and hunting pistols; however, after manufacturing several thousand, the company went bankrupt. It

was purchased, along with its tools, stock and pistols, by the High Standard Manufacturing Company, which itself continued to operate until 1985. (The city of Hartford is known for its ammunition and firearms [rifles and pistols] which are used throughout the world.)

Hartrampf's Vocabularies: the title of a book containing hundreds of synonyms, antonyms and relatives written by Gustavus Hartrampf and first published in 1929. A *synonym* is any of two or more words, in the same language, having the same general sense, but each one having shades of meaning which make one appropriate to one context and another appropriate to another context. *Synonym* comes from *syn*, meaning *alike* and *onym*, meaning *name*. An *antonym* is a word or term that is the direct opposite of another. *Antonym* comes from *anti*, meaning *opposite* and *onym*. *Relative* means related or connected in thought or meaning. The book groups related words and sometimes gives a short one or two word definition next to them so the reader can identify the word and its use.

Harvard: the British name for the AT-6 series of airplanes. —for the full definition, see AT-6A TEXAN.

Harvard Business Review: *an.* American bimonthly business journal, published by the Harvard Business School. Written for an upper level management public, it presents analysis of management problems and practice in all fields of management and administration.

Harvard (University): the oldest university in the United States, located in Cambridge, Massachusetts. Founded in 1636, it is a center for research and education and provides instruction in a wide variety of subjects, including law, medicine, business, government, religion, arts and sciences. It also has one of the largest and most comprehensive university libraries in the world.

Hashshashin: a reference to al-Hasan ibn-al-Sabbah. —for the full definition, see AL-HASSAN IBN-AL-SABBAH.

hasp: *n.* a clasp or catch for fastening two parts of a garment together, the covers of a book, etc. For example, a hasp that fastens a cape at the neck, or the hasp of a cuff link that passes through the button holes and holds the two sides of a cuff together.

hatchet, my own little: a reference to a statement attributed to George Washington (1732–1799), first president of the United States. An early biography of Washington recounts a tale in which the young George chops down his father's prized cherry tree with his new hatchet. When asked by his father how the tree had fallen, George is said to have responded, "I cannot tell a lie. I did cut it with my hatchet."

hat (E-Meter, list, etc.), I will eat my: a phrase spoken when someone is so sure or certain of what he is saying or of his position on some matter that he would be willing to eat a totally indigestible object, such as his own hat, should he be proved wrong.

hate (someone's) guts: see GUTS, HATE (SOMEONE'S).

hat, fall out of the: a coined phrase meaning to suddenly appear or show up by surprise. This phrase alludes to the magician's trick of spontaneously producing unexpected objects (especially live rabbits) from an empty hat.

hatful (hat full)¹: *n.* a large amount of something. The origin of this term is unknown.

hatful (hat full)²: *n.* a very small number of something. The origin of this term is unknown.

hat, hold your: an expression used as a warning to tell someone to be prepared for being amazed at something unexpected or for a shock. The allusion here is that the data the person is about to receive is of such impact, that his hat might fly off. This term originated in the first half of the twentieth century, and may come from someone holding onto his or her hat when riding a rollercoaster.

Hat-in-the-Ring car: a reference to the cars produced by the Rickenbacker Motor Company of Detroit, Michigan, USA, which was founded in the early 1920s by American race car driver, automobile manufacturer and ace fighter pilot, Edward Rickenbacker (1890–1973). *Hat-in-the-Ring* refers to the emblem he used on his cars, which was literally a hat with a ring around it—the same insignia used for his squadron of fighter planes of World War I (1914–1918), which were famous for their success in battle.

Hatmakers' Weekly: a made-up name for a weekly publication.

hat!, my: an exclamation showing disagreement with or surprise at a statement, remark, etc., just made. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

hat, pull (pick, fish, take, etc.) (something) out of a: to produce (something), surprisingly and suddenly, as if through the use of magic; to think up, imagine or invent (something). The expression comes from the magician's trick of spontaneously producing unexpected objects (especially live rabbits) from an empty hat.

hat, talk through one's (his, my, etc.): to speak carelessly, without foundation or real knowledge; to say things that are incorrect or just plain nonsense; to exaggerate or be boastful. This phrase first appeared in print in 1888; however, its origin is uncertain.

hat tip (or tipping): *n.* a reference to the custom of lifting or removing one's hat or cap (called tipping) as a sign of respect or as a polite greeting to someone, (often reduced to a momentary touching of the hat). This can also be used figuratively to denote showing respect for something or someone.

hauling coals to Newcastle: see NEWCASTLE, CARRYING (OR HAULING, SHOVELING, ETC.) COALS TO (INTO).

Hauser, Bengamin Gayelord: (1895–1984) German-born American nutritionist, author and lecturer. He became well known as a health-food advocate, promoting natural foods and vegetarian diets, and attracted a large following of celebrity clients. He also wrote several books, including *Eat and Grow Beautiful* (1936) and *Look Younger, Live Longer* (1950).

have a ball: —see BALL, HAVE A.

have a bone to chew: see BONE TO CHEW, HAVE A.

have a time: see TIME, HAVE A.

have an ax (axe) to grind: —see AX (AXE) TO GRIND, HAVE AN.

have (or got) dirty hands: see DIRTY HANDS, HAVE (OR GOT).

have one's cake and eat it too: —see CAKE AND EAT IT TOO, HAVE ONE'S.

have rocks in one's head: —see ROCKS IN ONE'S HEAD, HAVE.

haversine: *n.* in mathematics, a number involving the relationships between the angles and sides of triangles. In navigation, one makes various calculations using triangles in order to locate one's position at sea. A haversine is simply one of the numbers used in making these triangular calculations.

have (three) balls in the air: see BALLS IN THE AIR, HAVE (THREE).

having stepped on some toes, I now tromp: see TROMP, HAVING STEPPED ON SOME TOES, I NOW.

having the tea pad: see TEA PAD, HAVING THE.

hawk, watch like a: to watch very closely, perceiving every detail. This expression alludes to a hawk's exceptional eyesight which it uses to spot prey from high in the air.

hayfoot, strawfoot: a humorous reference to an alleged method used during the mid-1800s to teach new army recruits from the farms of the northern United States how to march. As many such men did not know their left foot from their right, army instructors tied hay (cut, dried grass used as feed for animals) to their left foot and straw (cut, dried stalks of grain, such as wheat, also used as animal feed) to their right foot, shouting the marching commands "Hayfoot! Strawfoot!" rather than "Left foot! Right

foot!" As these farmers well knew the difference between hay and straw they were thus able to do the drill.

hay, get some: a coined expression meaning to make good progress or headway or to really start to handle things. This possibly comes from the expression *to make hay while the sun shines*, which means to take advantage of an opportunity or to act while conditions are favorable so as to make a profit. This latter expression comes from the fact that hay is made by cutting grass and leaving it in the sun to dry (usually for a few days). Since rain spoils the ability to cut and dry the grass, if one has a sunny day and the prospect of more sun for the next couple of days, he should take advantage of this opportunity and make his hay.

Hays Office: a common name for the *Motion Picture Producers and Distributors of America*, an association established in 1922 to improve Hollywood's scandalous image through the censorship of its films. Headed by American motion-picture executive, William Hays (1879–1954), it introduced rules to regulate the moral content of motion pictures, prohibiting such things as depicting illegal drug traffic, lustful embracing and pointed profanity. Such rules were also incorporated into actor's contracts. Hays remained president until 1945 when American businessman Eric Johnston took over. The standards established by this office continued until 1966 when they fell out of use and in 1968 a new system of rating motion pictures was established that admitted the above, if properly labeled.

Hayward, Susan: (1918–1975) an American actress of the mid-twentieth century. After a number of minor film roles she gradually became a star. She had a husky voice, red hair and often played in aggressive roles, becoming known for her portrayals of a fallen woman struggling to make a comeback. Some of her films include *The Snows of Kilimanjaro* (1952), *The Conqueror* (1955) and *Valley Of The Dolls* (1967).

head against a wall, banging one's: trying very hard or laboring at achieving something with little hope for success or with no progress or result. This phrase alludes to a physical expression of frustration.

head, fall on one's: *LRH def. (slang)* this refers to the fact of a person failing in one area or another. A pc "falls on his head" when he has been improperly audited or attests to grades or actions he has not really attained and then is continued on higher actions or levels of auditing. An administrator falls on his head by failing to handle situations and apply correct policy to an area he is responsible for, thereby causing the area and himself to fail. A US Western term meaning a person who has

erred and fallen from grace, such as a horseman who is bucked off a horse. [LRH Definition Notes]

head in, beat one's: literally, to violently and repeatedly pound someone on the head so as to dent it in. Figuratively, *beat one's head in* is used as a coined variation of *beat one's brains out*, meaning to think very hard in order to understand something; to labor strenuously with the mind.

head, kick in the: **1.** a variation of the expression *kick in the pants*, meaning an expression of severe criticism, disapproval, etc.; a grave, humbling set back. **2.** a coined variation of *knock on the head*, meaning to stop, put an end to, especially something that has not properly started.

head, knock in the: **1.** to stun or kill by a blow to the head. This term can also be used figuratively in reference to something having a similar effect to a blow in the head. **2.** to effectively put an end to something, to frustrate or defeat (as a plan, scheme, etc.). **3.** to show that something is wrong, unlikely, impossible, etc.

head, lift its (their, his, etc.): figuratively, to make an appearance or emergence, as after being out of sight; feel renewed pride, self-respect, etc.; to regain courage or energy.

head of steam: —see STEAM, HEAD OF.

head off, blow one's: figuratively, to have an intense or staggering impact upon; to overwhelm. Literally it means to shoot someone's head off.

head off, take (your, their, etc.): a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to kill someone; to have an intense or staggering impact upon. Literally it means to remove someone's head.

head out, bat one's: a coined variation of *beat one's brains out*, meaning to think very hard in order to understand something; to labor strenuously with the mind.

head, (do something) standing on one's: figuratively, to do something very easily and without any effort. This expression alludes to the assumption that anything that can be done while literally standing on one's head (supported by the head and usually both arms with legs and feet in the air) could not be a very difficult task for the person to perform.

head, have someone's: a coined phrase meaning to punish someone or to retaliate severely.

head, lift its (their, his, etc.): figuratively, to make an appearance or emergence, as after being out of sight; feel renewed pride, self-respect, etc.; to regain courage or energy.

headliner: *n.* a chief performer or star whose name appears prominently on a marquee or in a program, advertisement or bill; the main attraction.

Literally, it means one whose name appears in a headline. A headline is a heading at the top of a newspaper story especially on the front page. It usually appears in large type and is devised to give essential information about, or to summarize and interest readers in the story that follows.

head, raise its ugly: a coined variation of *rear its ugly head*, to make an unwanted appearance or emergence, as after being out of sight or hidden (said of something that is considered harmful or bad [ugly] in some way).

head screen: *n.* a small stiff screen used in photography, often when taking portraits to lessen the light falling on a part of the person being photographed. It is usually 10 by 15 inches (25.4 x 38.1 cm) big and is placed between the light and the subject to restrain the light from hitting the side of the face and ear, thus allowing one to de-emphasize these areas as needed.

head, soft in the: foolish, silly or feeble-minded; mentally lacking or deficient in firmness, reality, judgement, etc. *Soft* means deficient in or lacking hardness. The head is thought of as the seat of understanding, thought or intellect. Thus the phrase *soft in the head* is used figuratively to describe someone whose intellect, intelligence or mental ability is not firm, solid, etc. Although the origin of this phrase is uncertain, its first recorded use was in 1775.

heads I win, tails you lose: a phrase used to show that although there appear to be two choices or alternatives in a matter, there really is only one. Literally, this phrase refers to a tradition, dating at least as far back as the Romans, of flipping a coin to decide between two alternates. A coin has two sides, usually with a different appearance on each side. One side called the head (often featuring the head of a famous person) and the other side called the tail (displaying different designs). For example, two people disagree on what they will do later that day, each choose a side of the coin (either heads or tails), flip it up in the air and whichever side of the coin lands facing upwards is the winner. If a person states *heads I win, tails you lose*, no matter how the coin lands that person will win. Although the origin of this phrase is uncertain, it originated in the mid-1800s and was probably used in an effort to deceive someone.

heads, open their: to speak or speak out; to communicate what one is thinking. *Head* here refers to the mouth. The origin of this phrase is unknown; however, *head* has been used in this sense since at least the mid-1800s.

healing arts: *n.* professions in which one cures, heals or restores (someone or something) to good health. Examples include medical practitioners,

physicians, surgeons, dentists, chiropractors, etc. *Art* here means a craft or profession, employment of a skilled nature (from the Latin *ars*, meaning skill).

health taxes: *n.* sums of money individuals and companies are required to pay to the government to finance health care services to all or selected citizens.

heap savvy: *v.* a coined term meaning to understand well or thoroughly. This phrase is formed from an informal use of the word *heap*, meaning much, and *savvy*, meaning to know, understand. Originally, *savvy* came from pidgin English after the Spanish *sabe usted* “you know.” Pidgin is loosely, any broken or simplified form of a language, particularly when used for communication between people of different languages.

Hearns, Owens, Renssalaer: a reference to a marine engine manufactured by the Hooven, Owens & Rentschler Company, an American engine manufacturer, established in 1882. Engines produced by this company, especially those for use in submarines, gained a reputation for being problematic and generally undependable.

hear of me from Adam, didn’t: see ADAM, DIDN’T HEAR OF ME FROM.

hearse, back up the: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to imply possible misfortune, death, etc. A *hearse* is a vehicle used to transport deceased people to their places of burial.

Hearst weeklies: a reference to the newspapers and magazines produced by the Hearst Corporation, one of the largest publishers in the United States.

heart in, not have one’s (his, etc.): to not be involved or committed deeply to something; to not give, or not be able to give, one’s complete interest or attention to some endeavor, job, activity, etc. *Heart* is used here to mean the source of one’s energy, enthusiasm, etc.

heart, lose: *v.* to lose hope of success or to become discouraged. *Heart* is used here figuratively to mean courage or spirit. This term dates from the mid- 1800s though its origin is unknown.

heartbeat: *n.* the vital or essential core or center of something; the driving impulse behind something. This word alludes to the heartbeats of a body that keep the blood flowing throughout and thus keep the body alive.

“Hearts and Flowers”: a song written in 1899 by German-immigrant, Theodore Tobani (1855–1933). Tobani composed more than 5,000 pieces of music, the most popular being “Hearts and Flowers.” The music of the song became standard background piano music for silent

movies in the early twentieth century in scenes where the heroine was pleading for mercy from the villain.

heat crib: *n.* a reference to an incubator; a relatively small apparatus for maintaining a premature infant (one who is born before 35 weeks of pregnancy) in an environment of proper temperature and humidity. Currents of warm air surround the infant and enable him to safely mature to the point where he can survive on his own. Incubators are generally made of clear plastic or glass and have various access points and sometimes port holes fitted with rubber gloves to allow nurses to reach in to care for the child. As some infants may need a regulated amount of oxygen owing to particular diseases they may have, most incubators are also fitted with special devices that control the oxygen level inside.

Heatter, Gabriel: (1890–1972), an American news commentator and journalist during the mid-1900s. Originally a newspaper reporter, Heatter became a radio commentator in the 1930s and broadcast the news to millions of Americans each weekday evening for many years. He became a foreign correspondent during World War II (1939–1945) and retired from broadcasting in 1960.

heaven forbid: a phrase used figuratively to mean may it never happen. Literally it means may God prevent something from occurring or coming to pass. *Heaven* is used in place of *God* in various emphatic exclamations and statements.

heaven(s), thank: an expression used to indicate one's joy, relief or thankfulness, particularly after one has been saved from something unpleasant.

heaven, to high: to an unusual or excessive level, degree, etc. *High heaven* is used in such phrases as *scream to high heaven*, meaning to scream extremely loudly, and *stink to high heaven*, meaning to have an extremely unpleasant smell (figuratively, to be thoroughly contemptible or bad). These phrases allude to something being so loud, smelling so bad, etc., that it can be heard or perceived in a place as far away as heaven.

heavens on earth: a coined variation of *heaven and earth*, an exclamation used to show surprise, disbelief, protest, horror, etc.

heaven's sake, for: see SAKE, FOR HEAVEN'S (GOD'S, PETE'S, ETC.).

heavy battery: *n.* **1.** figuratively, a large, powerful series or group of related things, alluding to a battery of large guns or cannon. (A *battery* is a number of pieces of artillery placed close together or next to each other for combined action, as on a warship.) **2.** a coined variation of *heavy*

artillery, a term used figuratively to refer to evidence, arguments, persons, etc., that are extremely impressive or persuasive.

heavy Hussars: LRH def. actually, it [*heavy hussar*] comes [from] the strategic fact that in battle of olden days, why, when the infantry was busy folding up, why, they would usually have some heavy hussars in reserve and they were horsemen who were very heavily armored. And they would hit the enemy in the flank and roll it up and take the pressure off the lines. [LRH Notes, 27 Feb 1974]

heavy weather: a figurative phrase meaning troubles, obstacles, difficulties, etc., that arise. Literally *heavy* here means overcast and dark skies, perhaps with rain, gloomy clouds, etc. It can also refer to the turbulence, great force or intensity of a sea that is running with high waves that may make the normal operations on a ship very difficult. Thus, if one is facing trouble, obstacles, difficulties, etc., he could figuratively be said to be in “heavy weather.”

heck of it, for the: on a whim or for no particular reason; for the mere sake of doing it. *Heck* is a euphemism for hell and the phrase *for the heck of it* originated in the first half of the 1900s.

heck was a pup, since (till): for a very long time; since long ago. *Heck* is a contraction of the name *Hector*. This expression has been in use since the Middle Ages though its origin is uncertain. Hector has never been positively identified; however, one explanation of the phrase is that it refers to the early childhood of the hero, Hector, of ancient Troy (an ancient ruined city in northwest Asia Minor) and thus alludes to a long time ago. *Pup* refers to something being very young, such as a young dog or person.

hee-hee: a representation of laughter expressing derision or imitating a foolish giggle, etc.

heel her over: to lay or tilt a boat over on its side. *Heel* in relationship to a ship means to lean over to one side. This occurs due to the wind, heavy seas or due to the ship’s cargo shifting. It can also be done purposely to fill the sail with wind.

heels, dig in one’s: to resist by taking a firm, unyielding position; to show great determination over something, particularly one’s wishes or decisions, opinions, attitudes, etc. Literally this phrase means to drive in one’s heels deeply or to resist a pulling or pushing force.

heels, hanging on somebody else’s: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean attaching oneself to another person (or thing) as an impediment and depending upon them (or it) for support.

heels, last kickup of the: the final enthusiastic action or activity one engages in. This is a coined variation of *kick up one's heels*, meaning to have a lively, energetically good time.

heels, rock (throw, knock, etc.) back on one's: **1.** same as *set somebody back on his heels*. —for the definition, see HEELS, SET SOMEBODY BACK ON HIS. **2.** figuratively, to be knocked around.

heels, set somebody back on his: to surprise or astonish someone. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

heels, throwing his: a coined phrase meaning, kicking one's feet about, as in a tantrum.

heels up, turn one's: to die. To *turn up one's heels* refers to the position of the heels when a body is flat on its back in death.

heel, willful: *n.* a reference to someone who is deliberately being difficult, troublesome, contemptible, etc.

Heil: a German word meaning hail or long live, used as an exclamation of greeting, salutation or acclamation. It was especially used during the period of Hitler's Nazi regime and was compulsory between Nazi Party members. It also became legally obligatory as a common greeting in Germany.

Heinz: H.J. Heinz Company, Inc., a major United States manufacturer of processed foods distributed throughout the world. The company was founded in 1888 by American businessman, Henry John Heinz (1844–1919) who later became known as the “Pickle King.” Heinz created the famous advertising slogan, “Heinz 57 Varieties” in 1896, although they produced more varieties than that. By 1905 Heinz was the largest producer of pickles, vinegar and ketchup in the country.

Helen of Troy: an epic film produced in 1955 that depicts the tale of the famed Helen, the woman responsible for the Trojan War (a war between Greece and Troy—an ancient city in NW Asia Minor). The young Trojan prince, Paris, is swept overboard a ship during a storm and is found by Helen on a Greek shore. Unaware that she is the Queen of Sparta (ancient city in Greece), he falls in love with her and she with him. Helen's husband plots Paris' death, however, he escapes back to Troy taking Helen with him and a war ensues.

hell and back, to: **1.** through many difficulties, troubles and setbacks. *Hell* is used figuratively here to mean any place of great misery or suffering. **2.** a coined variation of *to hell and gone*. —for the full definition, see HELL AND GONE, TO (OR THE).

hell and gone, to (or the): a very great distance or time; at or to a faraway place or an inaccessibly distant location, used especially in reference to

someone or something that is likely not to return or be returned. By extension this can also mean into a totally dissipated or ruined condition, as in “When the old mine exploded everything around it was blown to hell and gone.” This expression possibly comes from the thought that hell is a long way off and if one were in hell and then had gone beyond, one would be actually far away.

hell and Maria and mischief, give someone: a coined variation and intensification of *give someone hell*, meaning to severely reprimand or scold. *Hell* here refers to verbal rebuke or censure, *Maria* is the Spanish name for the Virgin Mary and is sometimes used in exclamations or oaths, and *mischief* means trouble.

hell-bent for leather: moving at a tremendous speed, without regard to danger; energetically, rapidly. Thought to have originated in the British army in India, it originally referred to the terrific beating inflicted upon leather saddles by a rider going at full speed. It is used figuratively to indicate great speed on foot, by horse, or by vehicle. *Hellbent* means determined, recklessly dogged or stubborn, persistently going at breakneck speed.

hell hath no ARC breaks...: a variation of *hell hath no fury like a woman scorned*. —for the full definition, see HELL HATH NO FURY LIKE A WOMAN SCORNED.

hell hath no fury...: see HELL HATH NO FURY LIKE A WOMAN SCORNED.

hell hath no fury like a woman scorned: a phrase meaning no one has more fury or wrath than a woman whose love has been rejected, or who thinks her worth or dignity has been insulted, slighted, etc. Often shortened to *hell hath no fury*, the saying comes from a line in the play *The Mourning Bride* (1697), by English author William Congreve (1670–1729) which reads:

“Heav’n [Heaven] has no rage, like love to hatred turn’d [turned],
Nor Hell a fury, like a woman scorn’d [scorned].”

hell hath no screams like a withhold scorned: a coined variation of *hell hath no fury like a woman scorned*. —for the full definition, see HELL HATH NO FURY LIKE A WOMAN SCORNED.

hell hath no snowball able to resist the fury: a coined variation of the phrase *hell hath no fury like a woman scorned*. —for the full definition, see HELL HATH NO FURY LIKE A WOMAN SCORNED.

hell, heaven and everything else, turn over: a coined variation of the phrase *move heaven and earth to do something*, meaning to do everything conceivable or to make a great effort to get something done. This phrase dates back to the eighteenth century and although the origin is

uncertain, it alludes to literally moving heaven (the expanse of space surrounding the earth) and earth, an action which would take immense effort.

hell on wheels: see WHEELS, HELL ON.

hell or high water, come (through, in spite of, etc.): despite nearly insurmountable obstacles; no matter what difficulty arises. This phrase was first recorded in print in 1915 and alludes to the great power or force associated with hell (and its fires) and with the waters of a flood. Its exact origin is unknown.

hell out of, knock: literally, to pound heavily, thrash, beat up a person or thing, etc. This term can also be used figuratively. The origin is unknown.

hell room, not worth: of no value, or having little worth. *Hell room* means a space in hell and *not worth hell room* indicates that someone (or something) is not even valued enough to give him a space in hell.

hell (with), play: to confuse or upset (something); alter for the worse; make some sort of trouble (for); damage.

hell won't happen, until: a coined phrase meaning for an interminable period of time or to an impossibly distant future date. This is possibly a variation of the phrase *until hell freezes over*, meaning forever, this being considered unlikely to ever happen.

hell's half acre: all over the place, everywhere; an extensive geographical area. The origin of this term is unknown. Example: "After the earthquake my belongings were scattered all over hell's half acre."

Hell's Kitchen: a nickname given to an area of New York City, New York, USA, that is located on the lower west side of Manhattan, formerly notorious for its slums and crime. The area, about one-half square mile in size, runs between 42nd and 57th Streets and 8th and 10th Avenues, two blocks from the Hudson River. The atmosphere of the area, with its gunmen and thieves, gave rise to the name. *Hell's kitchen* alludes to what is possibly the hottest place in hell and, used more generally, refers to any dangerous or unpleasant area such as one characterized by slums, crime and violence.

helm hard down, put her: the action of turning, as far as possible, the helm of a ship so that the rudder moves in the same direction the wind is coming from. The helm controls the direction of a ship's movement. To *put the helm down* causes the ship to turn toward the point from which the wind blows. To move the helm *hard* means to move it sharply and as far as possible in some direction. The word *helm* comes from the Old Norwegian word *hjaln*, which means *handle*.

hem and haw: *v.* to hesitate or stammer in speaking; to avoid giving an answer. *Hem* is a representation of the sound made when one makes a sort of half-cough or clears his throat, and which is used to get someone's attention, warn someone or express hesitation or doubt. *Haw* is a sound expressing hesitation. The phrase *hem and haw* originated around the eighteenth century and is used to describe someone who is being indecisive or hesitant on some matter.

Hemery, Peter: former staff member during the 1950s and 1960s.

hen-bite: *n.* a made-up word for a disease.

Henny Penny and the sky was falling: a reference to a folk tale known variously as *Henny Penny* (or *Chicken Little*). The story tells of a hen, Henny Penny (or Chicken-licken or Chicken Little in different versions), who is hit on the head by an acorn. Not seeing who or what hit her, she determines the sky is falling and runs off in great fright to warn the king. On her way she meets several of her friends and frantically cries out, "The sky is falling." The friends accompany her and on the way they meet another character in the book, Foxy Woxy. The fox tricks them into going with him, saying he will take them on a shortcut to the king. He instead takes them to his den and they are never seen again.

hep (something) up: a coined variation of *hop up*, meaning to alter or modify an engine, especially that of a car, so as to increase its power beyond the original rating. The origin of *hop up* is unknown.

hep to it, got: a coined phrase meaning to have become informed or intimately knowledgeable about something. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

Hepsibah, Mrs.: a made-up name.

Herald: a reference to the *Washington Herald*. —for the full definition, see WASHINGTON HERALD.

Herald Express: the name of a daily Los Angeles newspaper, founded in 1931 and published until 1962. The term *herald* means a person or thing that proclaims, one who brings or announces news for another and is often used in the title of newspapers. *Express* means something done at high-speed or sent rapidly.

Herald-Tribune: the name of a former major, daily newspaper, with international distribution, founded in 1924 in New York, USA, and published until 1963 when it disappeared into a merger with other major newspaper chains. At the same time the *Paris Herald Tribune* enjoyed success as the Paris edition of the *New York Herald-Tribune*.

herd of swine over a cliff: a reference to a story in the Bible in which Jesus meets two men who are possessed by demons. The demons are very

fierce and blocked the path for others to travel. When Jesus comes upon them, however, they beg that if he is going to force them out of the bodies of the men, to send them into a herd of swine (pigs) that are nearby. Jesus tells them to go and they leave the men and go into the swine. The swine then, all at once, run violently down a steep bank and into a lake where they all drown.

Hermitage House: a publishing firm in New York City, New York, USA, founded in 1947 by editor and publisher Arthur Ceppos (1910–1997). In May 1950, Hermitage House was the first to publish *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*.

heroes in blue: a humorous reference to the police, alluding to the blue uniforms many police forces wear.

Herring and Garbage: a humorous reference to Hermann Wilhelm Goering (1893–1946), German Nazi party leader, and Joseph Paul Goebbels (1897–1945), German Nazi propaganda director.

herring effect: *n. LRH def.* the mobs of people are sufficiently numerous today to cause a “herring effect.” No one herring is given any attention by the rest of the herrings. PRO attempts to break out of this inattention by being a more startling herring. But if overdone, the rest of the herrings believe one is a shark. [HCO PL 12 Nov. 69]

herring principle: *n. LRH def.* reaching posterity through a genetic line—the herring principle. Herrings don’t care how many are eaten, how often they get killed or anything. They have no concern about this. They have no protective mechanisms of any kind whatsoever; they just breed. And their whole idea is if we’ve just got enough herring and we just lay enough herring eggs, and just enough herrings grow up, why, we will make it. One hundred percent second dynamic. All herrings think in terms of herrings. But they don’t even think in terms of herrings *now*. They think in terms of herrings *future*. [Lecture 3 Mar. 72 I]

Hersey, John: (1914–1993) American novelist and journalist who wrote a variety of fiction and nonfiction works. He is well known for his article, later published in book form, *Hiroshima* (1946), which gives a factual and detailed report on the first city to be destroyed by an atomic bomb. The book concentrates on six survivors and details what they witnessed and their experiences. The bombing occurred during World War II (1939–1945) on August 6, 1945 when the first atomic bomb was dropped on the city of Hiroshima in Japan. The bomb took the lives of 75,000 to 80,000 people and destroyed 60,000 to 90,000 buildings. Its blast covered four square miles and many of those who survived were maimed, burned or suffered from radiation sickness.

Hertz: a United States automobile rental service that started in 1923 when a company by the name of “Drive-Ur-Self” was purchased by transportation executive, John Hertz (1879–1961), and was changed to “Hertz-Drive-Ur- Self System.” Although Hertz sold the company after only a few years, the company continued with his name and became number one in rental car services. The company rapidly expanded in the US, established branch offices in other parts of the world, and became an international organization.

hewers of wood and drawers of water: *n.* laborers or workers of the lowest class; those people who do hard, yet essential work. A *hewer* is a person whose job is to cut and shape stone (as in building a wall) or wood (as in shaping timber), and a *drawer* is a person who collects water (from a receptacle or source). The phrase *hewers of wood and drawers of water* comes from a passage in the Bible, said by the leaders of the Israelites: “And the princes said, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water....” This was in reference to a people whom the Israelites decided not to kill, but made into servants instead.

hew the line (or mark): —see LINE (OR MARK), HEW THE.

hexadiagonal: *m.* a made-up word. This is formed from the prefix *hexa-*, meaning six, and the word *diagonal*, meaning having an oblique or slanted direction.

Hexogomy: *n.* a made-up word.

H, his name started with an H. (He kept putting his thumb in pie): a reference to Jack Horner, an auditor in the 1950s. Jack Horner is also the name of the main character in a well-known nursery rhyme “Little Jack Horner,” which reads:

“Little Jack Horner,
Sat in the corner,
Eating his Christmas pie;
He stuck in his thumb,
And pulled out a plum,
And cried, ‘What a bright boy am I.’”

Hickelhauser: a made-up name.

Hickstead Garage: a garage (commercial establishment that sells petrol, oil and similar products and frequently undertakes automobile repair), located in Hickstead, a small village near Saint Hill, England. It was owned and operated for a short time in the 1960s by the Hubbard Association of Scientologists Ltd.

Hidden Persuaders, The: a nonfiction book concerning the techniques and practices of the advertising industry written by American writer,

journalist and social critic, Vance Packard (1914–1996) in the mid-1900s. The book details the strategies used by advertising agencies to influence and affect the public's thought processes and daily purchasing decisions by "insights" gleaned from the social sciences and psychiatry. The book describes these influences as being below the level of awareness of the consumer and thus "hidden"; hence its title.

high-button shoes: *n.* shoes worn by both men and women in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, that came up to the ankle or higher and were fastened with a row of small buttons. Such shoes first became popular in the 1860s when skirts were designed slightly shorter than floor length and shoes became exposed to view.

high dudgeon, in (a): in an angry or furiously resentful fit; with an irate ill-feeling due to some offense. *High* is used here with the meaning of intense or great. *Dudgeon* is a feeling of anger, resentment or ill humor. *Dudgeon* is also the name of a type of fine-grained wood, possibly maple, that was used in medieval times for making knife handles and dagger hilts, and hence, a dagger having such a handle. Although uncertain, the original use of the phrase may have been an allusion to such a dagger. In the 1500s–1600s when the phrase was current, if offended, one sometimes resorted to drawing a dagger to avenge himself or maintain his honor.

high gear: a state of maximum speed or intense energy, activity, etc. This phrase is an allusion to the gears of an automobile which allow it to operate at varying rates of speed. When a vehicle is in high gear, it operates within its highest rates of travel, where in low gear it moves much more slowly.

High Kensington: a reference to Kensington High Street. —for the full definition, see KENSINGTON HIGH STREET.

high-pressure boiler: *n.* a mechanism that creates steam under great pressure which can then be utilized to do work. A boiler is a metal container in which water is heated to produce steam (when steam is contained under pressure, and released, it exerts force and can be used to move things, such as parts of machinery). In a high-pressure boiler, a larger quantity of steam is produced under greater pressure than in other boilers, thus allowing more work to be done. They are utilized in ships, large manufacturing plants, electrical generating stations, etc., where great amounts of steam are required.

high space: *n.* a coined term meaning outer space. This phrase is an allusion to the *high seas*, meaning the open seas beyond the jurisdiction of any nation, that form the free waterways of the world.

high station: *n.* an elevated position of rank, station, eminence, etc.

High Street: a reference to the main street in the town of East Grinstead, Sussex, England.

Highway 66: a well-known highway that ran from Chicago, Illinois, in the northeastern United States to Los Angeles, California, in the southwest. Originally opened to traffic in the mid-1920s, most of the highway was graded dirt, gravel or wooden planks until the late 1930s when its paving was completed. For many years Highway 66 served as a route across the US; however, was eventually replaced by more modern highway systems.

high, wide and handsome: a phrase meaning successfully, masterfully, triumphantly. Its origin is unknown.

high wine: *n.* wine which has a high percentage of alcohol, used figuratively to refer to anything having a highly intoxicating or exhilarating effect.

Hill (X428, 101, etc.): a made-up designation for a hill.

hill of beans: see BEANS, HILL OF.

Hinckley: John Warnock Hinckley (1955–), attempted assassin of United States President, Ronald Reagan. In 1981 as the President was leaving a hotel in Washington D.C., Hinckley, a psychiatric patient, who was in the crowd, fired several shots, wounding the president and two others. Per report at the time, Hinckley had planned the shooting in order to impress an actress whom he was obsessed with. He was tried and found not guilty of the crime by reason of insanity. His violent attack was later attributed to the psychiatric drug Valium, which he had been taking while receiving treatment, prior to the assassination attempt.

Hindu trinity: a reference to the three great gods in Hinduism: Brahma, the creator of the universe; Vishnu, the preserver of the universe and Shiva, the destroyer of the universe. These three gods are considered as aspects of one absolute God called Brahman.

hinges, off his: a coined phrase meaning unbalanced or unstable; suffering a mental or physical collapse; crazy, insane. A hinge is literally the jointed device on which a door, gate, lid, etc., swings or moves thus allowing it to function.

hip flask: *n.* a small container for carrying liquor, so-called because it is carried in the hip pocket of one's pants, and is slightly rounded so as to comfortably lay against the curve of the hip.

hip, off the: a coined term meaning out of a hip flask. A hip flask is a small container for carrying liquid such as liquor and usually so-called

because it is carried in the hip pocket of one's pants and is slightly curved so as to comfortably lay against the curve of the hip.

hip-pocket: *m.* **1.** mobile or portable; easily available or accessible. Literally, a *hip-pocket* is that pocket located at the back of one's pants (trousers) in which an item, such as a wallet, or money, can be carried for easy access. —*n.* **2.** a reference to a pocket book, a little book usually of flexible leather, made for carrying around money, memoranda, etc., in the pocket.

Hispano-Suiza: any of various luxury and sports cars manufactured in France and Spain from the early to mid-1900s by the Spanish firm of the same name. The firm Hispano-Suiza first began in 1904 in Barcelona making luxury cars. In 1911 a factory was opened in France which was soon to become the Hispano-Suiza manufacturing plant and which was in operation until the 1940s.

History of the United States: a reference to a series of books written by Woodrow Wilson (1856–1924) entitled *A History of the American People*. Originally published in the early 1900s in five volumes, the books were illustrated with portraits, maps, plans, rare prints, etc., and covered such things as the colonies, the founding of the government and the Civil War.

hit a bump: see BUMP, HIT A.

hit the silk: see SILK, HIT THE.

hitting the tea: see TEA, HITTING THE.

Hittite: a member of an ancient people living in Syria and Anatolia (later known as Turkey). The origin of the Hittites is unknown; however, they invaded Anatolia around 1900 B.C. and imposed their culture, language and rule on the earlier inhabitants. In 1600 B.C., the Hittites began conquering cities in the region, one by one, in order to create a single nation. They extended their power further across eastern Anatolia and into Syria and became the chief cultural force in western Asia from 1400 to 1200 B.C. Following this, several invading forces split the Hittite kingdom into small independent states and these subsequently collapsed under the force of another conquering invasion.

hive off: *v.* a chiefly British term, meaning to break away, like a swarm of bees from a hive; to separate or divide one part of a group or activity from another.

Hobbema: Meindert Hobbema (1638–1709), Dutch landscape painter. Hobbema was noted for his rural scenes containing scattered rustic buildings, a countryside thick with trees, and often a water mill and

stream. His best works are known for their warmth of tone and meticulous detail.

Hobbs Barracks: the name of a barracks (one or more buildings for lodging soldiers), formerly used by the British Army and located in East Grinstead, Sussex, England.

hobbyhorse, riding a: to be (excessively) devoted to a favorite or cherished interest, pastime, subject, etc. The phrase comes from a child's toy imitating a horse's head placed on a stick which children pretend to ride like a real horse. (*Hobby* is another term for a small horse.) In the seventeenth century the habit of children riding their hobbyhorse to the abandonment of other toys became extended to men being fixated on or obsessed with some subject or action to the exclusion of others.

hobby therapy: *n.* a reference to a "therapy," as used in psychiatry, consisting of having a patient take up a hobby (an activity or interest that is not a main occupation but is pursued for relaxation, pleasure, etc., such as arts and crafts), in an attempt to get him to expend his "energies" along constructive lines.

hobnailed kidney: *n.* a diseased condition of the kidneys. (Hobnails are large-headed nails on the soles of heavy boots and shoes which protect the sole.) *Hobnailed* is generally used to describe a condition of the liver wherein it has become shrunken and hard and its surface studded with lumps similar to hobnail-heads. Such a condition is usually caused by alcohol abuse. By extension, *hobnail* is used to describe inflammation of other organs such as the kidneys.

Hobson-Jobson: the action of taking a word or phrase in one language and modifying it to be similar in sound or structure to the general pattern of another language. Hobson-Jobson also means a word or phrase formed in this manner. *Hobson-Jobson* itself comes from "O Hasan, O Husain!" a customary cry of mourning for Hasan and Husain, the grandsons of the Muslim prophet Mohammed (the founder of Islam, born in Mecca circa 570–632, believed by Muslims to be the last prophet of God). Husan and Husain were both killed in battle fighting for the Muslim religion. In the late 1800s, British troops who were stationed in India heard these words being cried out by Indian natives and they altered it over to "Hobson-Jobson" in English. This term is also used to generally refer to the changing of any word or phrase from one meaning or spelling into another.

Hoe-Face: a made-up name for a criminal character in the comic strip *Dick Tracy*. Dedicated to the eradication of the crime in his city, Tracy is an incorruptible plain-clothed police detective. His enemies all possess

faces as repulsive as their character, such as, the skin-blemished Wormy, Mrs. Pruneface and Flyface. —see also DICK TRACY.

hog-silly, go: a coined variation of *go hog-wild*, used figuratively to mean to act in a wild, excessive, unrestrained, sometimes disorderly manner. Literally it means to act in the manner of a hog that has gone wild. Example: “We assumed he would nibble politely at his food, but we were wrong. He went hog-silly and finished off three plates.”

hold good (or true): *v.* to be or continue to be valid; to prove true or applicable over time. *Hold* is used here to mean maintain (a condition, situation, course of action, etc.) over time.

holds barred, no: without any limits or reservations, free and unlimited; without restrictions. This derives from the sport of wrestling, in which there are various ways of holding (seizing, grasping or gripping) one’s opponent. These holds are governed by rules. Dangerous and punishing holds are barred and thus a wrestling match with *no holds barred* would be one where no rules are enforced on the type of holds one is allowed to employ.

hold your hat: see HAT, HOLD YOUR.

Holland & Holland: a British gun and rifle manufacturer, founded in 1835 in London, England, and known for manufacturing high-quality hunting rifles, including those large enough to kill such animals as elephants and rhinoceroses.

Holland Express Elephant gun: a powerful, large caliber rifle made by British gun manufacturer, Holland & Holland and designed primarily for hunting elephant and other large game animals. The term *express* signifies a special high-velocity class of cartridge needed for massive shock and deep penetration required for quick, humane kills of large dangerous game, elephant, rhinoceros, etc.

Holland Park Avenue: a street in London, England, once the location of the first Hubbard Association of Scientologists (HASI). During the early 1950s the HASI grew to such an extent that by late-1955 it moved its headquarters to larger premises.

hollowbird brew: *n.* a made-up term.

Hollywood and Vine: a famous intersection of two streets, Hollywood Boulevard and Vine Street, located in the heart of Hollywood, California, USA, and once the location of major motion picture studios. The streets have also become well known for the Walk of Fame (opened in 1958) which consists of bronze stars embedded in the sidewalk of the boulevards to commemorate and immortalize well-known personalities in the world of entertainment.

Hollywood Boulevard: a famous thoroughfare in Hollywood, California, USA, traditionally considered as a symbol for Hollywood itself. Its theatres, historical buildings and Walk of Fame are known worldwide. The Walk of Fame (opened in 1958) consists of bronze stars embedded in the sidewalk of the boulevard to commemorate and immortalize well-known personalities in the world of entertainment.

Hollywood Bowl: a famous open-air amphitheater built in the early 1900s, located in Hollywood, California, USA. The first musical show the bowl ever produced took place in 1922—the performers used a barn door for a platform and the audience sat on grassy slopes. Several years later the acoustics of the bowl were upgraded with the addition of a large shell-shaped structure over the stage. The Hollywood Bowl rapidly became well known for its concerts, summer programs, evening shows and Easter services. It covers 116 acres and can seat about 20,000 people with space for an additional 10,000 to stand.

Hollywood Park: a famous thoroughbred horse racetrack opened June 1938 in Inglewood, California, USA, southwest of downtown Los Angeles. Throughout the years many improvements have been made to keep the park an updated and continually expanding facility.

Holmes, Sherlock: a fictional English detective of the nineteenth century, created by English author Sir Arthur Conan Doyle (1859–1930). Doyle modeled the character on the methods and mannerisms of Dr. Joseph Bell, his former medical schoolteacher. Holmes lived at 221B Baker Street in London, and was often seen smoking a pipe, wearing a deerstalker cap (with a visor in the front and back), playing the violin and using his magnifying glass when needed in solving crime. His extraordinary powers of observation, memory and deduction through purely scientific reasoning enabled him to identify criminals and solve mysteries in cases that had left all other detectives baffled. The phrase “Elementary, my dear Watson,” (Watson being his partner and best friend and also the narrator of the stories) never appeared in the original Holmes’ stories, but did appear in later adaptations, as in the 1929 screenplay, *The Return of Sherlock Holmes*. Holmes appeared in more than fifty stories, in novels and in a series of films. The term *Sherlock Holmes* came to be used figuratively to refer to any person adept at solving mysteries particularly by using logical deduction and insight.

Holy Joe Anderson: a reference to Kevin Anderson. —for the full definition, see ANDERSON.

Home: Sir Alec Douglas-Home (pronounced Hyoom) (1903–1995), British politician and prime minister from 1963 to 1964. Prior to being elected

prime minister, Home held a series of governmental positions. During his brief time in office, he failed to effectively handle England's economic problems and as a result was defeated in the election of October 1964.

home plate, across: a coined phrase meaning to put or get something across, drive something home, etc. This is an allusion to the game of baseball where the pitcher throws the ball directly over *home plate*, a five-sided white rubber slab on the ground where the batter stands to hit the ball. If the pitcher throws the ball in this area and the batter doesn't hit it (i.e., doesn't swing at it or misses), it is called a strike. Three strikes and the batter is out.

home plate, fast curve back to: a coined term meaning an unexpected path back to the main matter or idea at hand. This is an allusion to the game of baseball in which a player (called the pitcher) throws a ball past a member of the opposite team who tries to hit it with a bat. To make it difficult for the batter, the pitcher can throw the ball so that it "curves," and does not follow a normal or expected course. *Home plate* is a five-sided white rubber slab on the ground where the batter stands to hit the ball.

Homer in the Lotus Isles: a reference to the epic poem *Odyssey*, written by ancient Greek poet Homer (ca ninth century BC). During a ten-year long voyage on his way home from the Trojan War (a great war fought between the ancient Greeks and the Trojans), the hero Odysseus and his men are driven ashore by a storm and land upon the island of Lotus-Eaters (natives who feed on the fruit of the legendary lotus plant—referred to in Greek mythology as yielding a fruit that induces blissful forgetfulness and dreamy contentment in those who eat it). While on shore, members of the crew eat from this plant. Losing all desire to return to their native land, the crew have to be dragged back to their ship by force and shackled to their rowing benches.

"Home Sweet Home": a popular English song which originally appeared in the opera, *Clairi, or The Maid of Milan*, in 1823. The words were written by American actor and playwright, John Howard Payne (1791–1852) and the music was composed by English composer, Sir Henry Bishop (1786–1855). An old cottage Payne lived in was said to be the inspiration for the song. Its words include, "Be it ever so humble, there's no place like home." The song was performed by numerous other performers following its first appearance and achieved fame far beyond that of the opera or its composer.

homing-in pigeon: *n.* a humorous reference to a *homing pigeon*, a pigeon specially trained to find its way home to its loft from distant places (up to 500 miles [805 km] or more). Such pigeons are used for flying races or for sending messages. To *home in* means to proceed toward a specified location or target, especially through the application of an automatic guidance or aiming mechanism (said of missiles, planes, etc.).

hook(ing) the beans: see BEANS, HOOK(ING) THE.

hook, line and shoe buckles: a humorous variation of the phrase *hook, line and sinker*, meaning completely, totally, entirely. *Hook, line and sinker* is often used in the phrase *to swallow something hook, line and sinker*, as in to believe or accept completely and alludes to a fish that swallows not only the baited hook, but the sinker (a weight for sinking a fishing line or net below the water's surface) and some of the fishing line as well.

hook, on one's (my, its, etc.) own: without help or assistance, by oneself; on one's own responsibility or through one's own efforts. Although the exact origin of this phrase is unknown, it was first recorded in the language in the early 1800s and may be an allusion to the fish that a fisherman catches using his own line and hook, as the individual fisherman would receive payment for the fish he caught on his own.

Hooker, Sir Joseph Dalton: (1817–1911) English botanist, who, after making several explorations throughout the world, co-authored *Genera Plantarum*, a worldwide study of the distribution of plants. Between 1865 and 1885 Hooker was the director of the Royal Botanic Gardens, a leading botanical institution located near London. He was one of the first to show the value of applying evolutionary theory to botany, particularly in the field of plant geography. As a friend and confidant of Charles Darwin (known for his theory of evolution), Hooker exerted his influence to get Darwin's theories on species development published.

hoop, dropped the: a coined phrase meaning to encircle, surround or confine as with a hoop. *Dropped the hoop* is a reference to a blockade that Spain formed around Gibraltar in the 1960s in an effort to gain Gibraltar back from the British. The Spanish deprived Gibraltar of Spanish trade and a labor force of Spanish commuters until 1985 when it lifted its border blockade.

Hoopee, Homer: the lead character in a comic strip of the same name, created by American cartoonist Fred Locher (1887–1943). First appearing in the 1930s, the comic strip took Hoopee on a diverse series of adventures which typically included such things as going to Hollywood, being shipwrecked, discovering buried treasure, suffering from amnesia and

starting his own detective agency. Other characters in the comic included Hoopee's good-looking wife Helen, and his hefty mother-in-law. In 1943 Locher was stricken with pneumonia and died at the age of 56. The strip was continued by another but ended in the early 1950s.

Hooper rating: a rating of popularity for television shows, radio programs or performers. Named after American statistician C. E. Hooper (1898–1954), Hooper ratings were established by means of telephone interviews. The interviewers would make phone calls to random numbers and survey the person who answered with questions regarding what television show they were viewing or what radio program they were listening to at that time, etc. The results were summarized and given in terms of millions of estimated listeners.

hoop-stick: *n.* a thin stick used in propelling a large wooden, metal or other material, hoop along the ground in play, as was popular in England and the United States during the nineteenth century. Hoops have been used as toys since Greek and Roman times and have been adapted to many children's games. Example: "My grandfather often told many exciting tales of his adventures with his hoop and hoop-stick."

hoops, through (the): subjected to a rigorous trial or examination. This phrase originated in the early 1900s and alludes to circus animals being trained to jump through hoops.

hoosegow: *n.* a prison or jail. *Hoosegow* is derived from the Spanish word *juzgado* for *court*. It is said to have first been used by American cowboys in the mid-1800s who often pronounced Spanish words as they sounded to the cowboys.

hootch dancer: *n.* a reference to a woman who dances the *hootchy-kootchy*, a sensual Turkish belly dance, commonly seen in carnivals and fairs, in which the person twists and shakes her torso and limbs in an erotic manner. The origin of the term is unknown.

Hoot-n-holler: a made-up name for a place.

hop, out of the: a coined expression used figuratively to mean (to move) out of something that one is held within. *Hop* here refers to a cone-shaped receptacle (called a *hopper* due to its hopping action to shake grain out when in operation) used in a mill where loose grain is temporarily stored before being ground. The grain is filled through the top of the hopper and later shaken out through the bottom.

Hopalong Cassidy: the hero of many American Western movies made in the mid-1900s, portrayed by American actor William Boyd (1895?–1972). The stories were based on the tales of the Wild West written by American author Clarence Mulford (1883–1956). Hopalong (also known

as *Hoppy*) was a straightforward, plain-talking cowboy with pure intentions who would chase and overcome villains with the help of his faithful white horse, Topper. As a model “good guy” of high values and character, he neither smoked, drank nor swore. He acquired the name *Hopalong* from a pronounced limp in his walk. In 1948 edited versions of the Hopalong Cassidy movies were made into television’s first Western series.

Hopeka Indians: a made-up name of an Indian tribe.

Hopkins, Harry: (1890–1946) American public official and secretary of the Department of Commerce (the US government department which administers and promotes domestic and foreign trade) from 1938 to 1940. Hopkins was an intimate friend and close adviser of President Franklin D. Roosevelt (1882–1945) during World War II (1939–1945). Throughout the war years he made several trips for the president to London and Moscow to discuss US assistance and military strategy and he accompanied the president to all major wartime conferences.

Hoppe, Willie: William Frederick Hoppe (1887–1959), United States billiards champion who won 51 world titles. He started his career at the age of 6, and by the age of 18 had beaten the international champion of France. He continued playing and competing for 46 years and retired in 1952 after successfully defending his title many times.

hopper, (fall) out of the: a coined phrase meaning to appear or come to be realized. The term *hopper* refers to an imagined location into which proposed plans, actions, ideas, etc., are put. This phrase likely comes from a cone-shaped receptacle (called a *hopper* due to its hopping action to shake grain out when in operation) used in a mill where loose grain is temporarily stored before being ground. The grain is filled through the top of the hopper and later shaken out through the bottom.

hoppity-guppitting: *v.* a made-up word.

hops, mad as: very angry, enraged, furious, irate, etc. First used in 1884, this phrase is possibly a variation of *hopping mad*, also a nineteenth-century term describing someone who is so angry that he or she dances or hops about with rage.

Horatio: the confidant and faithful friend of Hamlet, Prince of Denmark, the main character in the Shakespearean play *Hamlet*. In the play, Hamlet’s father, the king, is killed and his wife shortly after marries his brother Claudius. Hamlet is summoned from university to the Danish court. Upset not only with the death of his father but also with the fact of his mother remarrying so rapidly, Hamlet turns to Horatio for counsel. During one scene, Hamlet suggests to Horatio that human knowledge is

limited by stating: “There are more things in HEAVEN and EARTH, Horatio, than are dreamt of in your PHILOSOPHY [science].”

horizon, sail off into the wide blue: a coined variation of the phrase *into the blue* meaning into the far distance; also, into the unknown. The word *blue* here refers to the sky or atmosphere and *horizon* is the line or circle seen at a distance that forms the apparent boundary between the earth and sky. Thus, to *sail off into the wide blue horizon* is to go off to distant regions or places unknown.

Horlicks: a trademark for a brand of malted milk powder made in England. (*Malt* is barley or other grain that is soaked in water, sprouted, dried and used in numerous things such as making vinegar or beer. *Malted milk* is a soluble powder made of dehydrated milk mixed with malt.) The term “Horlicks” can also be used to refer to the drink made from this powder. Horlicks malted milk powder was first manufactured in 1883 by an English firm owned by British-born American industrialist W. Horlick (1846–1936). It is mixed with milk and other things, such as ice cream, to make a drink.

Horn & Hardarts: a reference to Horn & Hardarts Automat, a chain of automated restaurants where customers served themselves by obtaining food, such as sandwiches and soups, from coin-operated machines that dispensed the food from small compartments. The first Horn & Hardart Automat, was opened in 1902 in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA. It was essentially a cafeteria using “waiterless restaurant” equipment that stocked inexpensive, prepared food and beverages. Tables and chairs were provided so customers could sit down to an inexpensive meal. Horn & Hardarts developed into a chain of cafeterias throughout Philadelphia and New York. Towards the end of the twentieth century however, the number of Automats went into a decline and the last one closed in 1991.

horn, blow one’s own steam or sound one’s own: see BLOW ONE’S OWN STEAM OR SOUND ONE’S OWN HORN.

horn in (on): to intrude rudely, to interrupt or join in something without having been invited. This expression originated in the early 1900s and refers to an ox or bull using its horns to force its way through or into something.

horn of the giants: a reference to a drinking vessel made from an animal’s horn which Thor, the god of thunder in Norse (Scandinavian) mythology, used in a drinking contest with giants. In the myth, Thor traveled to the land of the giants where he was challenged by their king to prove his legendary abilities. One of the contests Thor chose to

partake in was a drinking contest. He was presented with a large horn and was told that a good drinker could empty the horn in one go, though most men take two, and the most puny drinker could do it in three. Thor took a long, deep drink without taking a breath; but when he set the horn down and looked inside, the liquid hadn't diminished. He took another long drink, and then a third. To his shame, the level of liquid was only slightly lower and thus he failed in this contest. Later, the king of the giants admitted to Thor that he had deceived him. The tip of the drinking horn had been placed in the ocean and Thor's great gulps had, to the king's amazement, actually lowered the level of the sea.

hornblende: *n.* a common type of mineral which is black, greenish-black or brown in color and a constituent of many rocks. It is found most often in shiny, column-shaped chunks, but it can also be found in the shape of needles or tiny grains and has no particular commercial value. The name comes from German *horn*, meaning horn, and *blenden*, which means to deceive, because hornblende has sometimes been mistaken for other types of rock.

horn-rim spectacles: *n.* glasses with rims made of horn, tortoise shell or a substance resembling these. *Horn* is the hard, durable and partly transparent material that tortoise shells, horses hooves and similar items are made of. *Rim* refers to the frames of the glasses that hold the lenses in place. Such glasses were popular in the 1920s and 1930s and again in the 1990s.

horn-spinned rectacles: *n.* a humorous coined variation of *horn-rim spectacles*.—for the full definition, see HORN-RIM SPECTACLES.

horse biscuit: *n.* a term used in some regions of the United States for a dried piece of horse manure. This is called a *horse biscuit* because it resembles the shape of a type of small, round, baked bread called a "biscuit."

horsed between two horses: a coined expression meaning stuck or caught between two things where either one could be correct or incorrect; in a tight situation.

horse fence: *n.* a fence used in farms and pastures for the protection and safety of horses. The fence separates animals, keeps out neighboring stock, provides a barrier to keep the horses enclosed and is generally built high enough to stop a horse from jumping over it. There are many styles of horse fences, a common one being a post-and-board fence, consisting of posts spaced at certain intervals supporting three or four horizontal flat boards.

Horsehead (Nebula): a dark nebula shaped somewhat like the head of a horse. A *nebula* is a cloud of dust particles and gases in space and a *dark nebula* is one which appears as an irregularly shaped dark patch as it is obscuring light from a nearby star or other nebula behind it.

horse I ride, not a: a coined phrase used to indicate an activity or action that one does not have a special interest in, does not engage in or enjoy doing. This is a negative version of the phrase *to ride a hobbyhorse*, meaning to be (excessively) devoted to a favorite or cherished interest, pastime, subject, etc. —see also HOBBYHORSE, RIDING A.

horse needle: *n.* same as *horse syringe*. —for the definition, see HORSE SYRINGE.

horse of another (or different) hue (or color): quite a different question, matter or point than what is referenced or under consideration. The origin of the phrase is uncertain, though in 1600 a form of the saying was popularized by English playwright William Shakespeare (1564–1616) in his comedy *Twelfth Night*, in which a line reads as follows: “My purpose is, indeed, a horse of that color.”

horse one rides: a coined expression referring to a theory, project or hobby that one is involved in, supports, etc., to the neglect of others. This is a variation of the phrase *ride a hobbyhorse*, which comes from a child’s toy imitating a horse’s head placed on a stick which children pretend to ride like a real horse. (*Hobbyhorse* comes from the word “hobby” another term for a small horse.) In the seventeenth century the habit of children riding their hobbyhorse to the abandonment of other toys became likened to men being fixated on or obsessed with some subject or action.

horse sense: *n.* a sort of crude, instinctive and practical kind of common sense, judgment or native intelligence that exists independent of experience or instruction. This term came into use in the western United States in the first half of the nineteenth century. Though its origin is uncertain, it may refer to the intelligence of horses, alluding to the fact that they are clever enough to return to their barn anytime they get the chance, or it may refer to horse traders who were well known for being shrewd.

horseshoe nail, the battle that was lost all for the loss of a: see BATTLE THAT WAS LOST ALL FOR THE LOSS OF A HORSESHOE NAIL, THE.

horse syringe: *n.* a coined term for an extremely large hypodermic syringe. *Hypodermic* means under the skin (*hypo* under and *derm* the skin). A hypodermic syringe consists of a hollow cylinder that is filled with medication, and a plunger that when pushed down forces the

medication through a hollow needle (pressed under the skin) and into the subject receiving the shot. *Horse*, as used here, means unusually large.

horse up: *m.* a coined phrase meaning altered or messed up in some way, muddled or disarranged.

horse's head, get away from that: a coined phrase meaning do not make a mistake in judgment; don't support a losing cause or choose wrongly. This is possibly a variation of *back the wrong horse*, meaning to show one's support for the wrong cause, the side that loses, etc. Example: "He backed the wrong horse in the election and ended up losing his job in the government." This phrase dates from the late 1600s and comes from horse racing where, if someone backed the wrong horse, he wagered money on a horse that ended up losing.

horse's manger, straight out of the: a coined variation of *straight from the horse's mouth*, meaning from the original, authentic or trustworthy source; from an authority that cannot be questioned or doubted. The expression *straight from the horse's mouth* originated in horse racing in the early 1800s and referred to the age of the horses in the race. One of the most accurate ways to tell the age of a horse is by its teeth, particularly the permanent teeth of the lower jaw which grow in at predictable times. Thus, no matter what the owner said, an experienced person could avoid being cheated by determining for himself the age, straight from the horse's mouth. This phrase was part of everyday speech by 1900. A *manger* is a box or trough from which cattle or horses eat, generally located in a barn or stable.

horsepower: *n.* a unit for measuring the amount of power that an engine (as of a car, jet, boat, machine, etc.) or similar device has. The term *horsepower* came into existence when James Watt (1736–1819), a famous Scottish engineer and inventor, measured the amount of work certain engines could do when compared to the power of horses. Watt tested the rate at which strong horses could pull large loads of coal, arbitrarily raised this amount by fifty percent and established that 550 pounds (249.5 kg) lifted to a height of 1 foot in 1 second was 1 "horsepower." This unit became a standard measurement of power. For example, if an engine could raise a weight of 550 pounds to a height of 2 feet in one second, it would be a 2 horsepower engine. Typical lawn mowers have about 2–3 horsepower, fast cars generally have between 250–400 horsepower, and one of the most powerful rocket engines (used for carrying items into space) has more than 160,000,000

horsepower. Figuratively, the term is used to mean power or force; strength or talent.

horsetail fly (swatter): *n.* same as *horsetail switch*. –for the definition, see HORSETAIL SWITCH.

horsetail switch: *n.* a reference to a small stick to which is fastened hair from a horse's tail, used for such things as swishing away flies or mosquitoes.

hose (kick) table: *n.* a reference to a table giving information about the velocity and pressure of water traveling through a fire-hose with different size nozzles. Depending on the amount and force of water and the size of the nozzle, the hose will react in different ways.

Hosiah: a made-up name.

hosing down: a reference to a “treatment” used in psychiatry where cold and hot sprays at high pressures are applied to the body of a patient from a hose.

hot and cold running: *m.* for all conditions and circumstances, an abundance of. This possibly alludes to the luxury of having both hot and cold running water in a hotel, home, etc.

hot as a (hotter than a , etc.) pistol (or gun): see PISTOL (OR GUN), HOT AS A (HOTTER THAN A, ETC.)

Hot Boy Mind Biscuit Company: a made-up name for a company.

hot brain: **1.** a coined term used figuratively to refer to a brain that has become overheated due to great mental activity, strain, thinking, worry, etc. **2.** a coined term for an extremely intelligent person.

hot papa suit: *n.* the apparel worn by a person on an aircraft carrier whose duty it is to rescue people from any burning aircraft on the ship's flight deck. These protective suits, formerly made of asbestos, safeguard the worker so he can work close to burning planes. The person wearing such a suit is referred to as a *hot papa*.

Hotrod, Gabriel: a reference to Gabriel Heatter (1890–1972), an American news commentator and journalist during the mid-1900s. Originally a newspaper reporter, Heatter became a radio commentator in the 1930s and broadcast the news to millions of Americans each weekday evening for many years. He became a foreign correspondent during World War II (1939–1945) and retired from broadcasting in 1960.

Hot Shoppe: one of a chain of American restaurants, founded in the late 1920s in Washington, DC. Starting as a root beer stand, the company began to sell hot Mexican food to boost profits (as their soft drinks did not sell well in winter), and soon became Hot Shoppes, Incorporated. By the

1960s the restaurant had expanded to a chain of more than forty Hot Shoppes.

Hottentot: a member of a nomadic pastoral people of southern Africa who have a pale reddish-yellow complexion and average around five feet, three inches in height (1.6 meters). Hottentots were the earliest known inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope Province in South Africa. The term also refers to the unique language spoken by the Hottentot people. Its most distinctive feature is the clicks that occur at the beginning of over 75 percent of the words. The clicks are made by pressing the tongue against the teeth, the roof of the mouth or the sides of the upper jaw, or by doubling the tongue backward, and in all cases is followed by an explosive sound. These clicks make it nearly impossible for a European to imitate the language accurately. The name Hottentot means “stutterer” or “stammerer” and was applied to these people by the early Dutch settlers of South Africa.

hot-water bottle: *n.* a container that narrows at the neck to an opening and which is usually made of rubber. It has a plug or cork in one end instead of a cap. It is filled with hot water and used to warm a bed or is placed on the body in order to treat or relieve various ailments (such as a stomachache or backache) by applying heat to the area.

houri: *n.* in the Muslim religion, one of the beautiful, dark-eyed maidens who await all faithful Muslims in paradise. Houris are described as permanent virgins endowed with unfading youth and immunity from all disease. On entering paradise, devout Muslims are traditionally believed to be rewarded with a large number of houris with whom they may cohabit. The term *houri* derives from the Arabic word *huriya*, which literally means black-eyed.

house agency: *n.* an advertising agency owned or controlled by a company, corporation, etc., established primarily to save money for the company and give it full control over its advertising. A house agency's functions include the creation, planning and production of advertisements and commercials, as well as research services and media selection and purchase.

house in, I'll blow and I'll blow till I blow your: see BLOW YOUR (HIS) HOUSE DOWN (IN).

house of cards: *n.* something that is thought of as insubstantial, fragile or insecure, and in constant danger of collapse or failure, as an unstable or potentially unsound action, system, plan, etc. A *house of cards* is literally a house that is made of playing cards, such as those made by children in play. In such a house the cards are placed on their edges and by leaning

the cards against each other and balancing them, walls can be formed. Cards are then laid across the walls to form floors and so on. These structures are not usually very stable and one bump can bring the whole creation down.

Household Finance Corporation: former name of *Household International, Inc.*, an American financial consumer loan company founded in 1878.

housetops, to the high: a coined variation of *to high heaven*. –for the full definition, see HEAVEN, TO HIGH.

How now, brown cow: a phrase used in elocution exercises to teach someone to speak correctly and clearly by having them utter the phrase over and over until they can say it with the correct pronunciation and elocution. *How now* means what's up or what next and *brown cow* is an obsolete reference, from the eighteenth century, to a barrel of beer. The idea of "what next" possibly derives from the question of whether to have another beer or not. This phrase has also appeared in songs.

how's tricks? (how are tricks?): a phrase meaning "How are things going?", "How is life?" or "How are you getting on?" This is normally used when meeting a friend one has not seen for quite a while. The use of the phrase dates from the early 1900s but its origin is unknown.

Howard Johnson's: an American restaurant chain started by Howard Dearing Johnson (1885–1977). In 1925 Johnson bought and ran a drugstore that also had a soda fountain (a counter, as in a drugstore or restaurant, where ice cream, sodas and light meals are served). He began making his own ice cream and soon expanded into serving easy-to-cook foods such as hamburgers and hot dogs. This soon became the first Howard Johnson's restaurant. By 1940 he had more than 100 restaurants across the United States, each one with a standard orange and turquoise color scheme. Howard Johnson's expanded further to become a motel chain as well as a chain of restaurants.

howdah: *n.* a type of seat or platform, commonly having a railing and a canopy and accommodating two or more persons, that is attached to the back of an elephant or a camel. Howdahs have been used for transporting royalty, as well as general transport, and for hunting expeditions presenting less risk to the hunters.

Howerd, Frankie: Francis Howerd (1921–1992), English comedian who appeared on English stage, in numerous comedy films and on television, including in his own show, *The Frankie Howerd Show*. He was often accompanied by his long-suffering pianist, whom he addressed with a high-pitched screech (to overcome her obstinate

deafness) that was alternated with subdued whispers to the audience, making fun of her.

How to Win Friends and Influence People: a “self-improvement” book written in 1936 by American author and lecturer Dale Carnegie (1888–1955).

Hoyle, according to: in accord with the accepted system, procedure or strict rules governing some activity; in conformity with the highest authority on something. Hoyle is the last name of Edmond Hoyle (1672–1769), English writer on the subject of indoor games, especially card games, and their rules. Hoyle came to be regarded as an authority on card games and the phrase “according to Hoyle” meant according to the rules as laid out by him.

HP: an abbreviation for *hire purchase*, a chiefly British term for a system where a person hires something, such as a car, with the agreement that he will pay certain sums of money at regular intervals for a specified time until paid in full. The payments are debited from the purchase price, but other finance charges are added.

H₂SO₄: the chemical formula for *sulfuric acid*, a highly corrosive, oily liquid used in the manufacture of soaps, detergents, plastics and explosives. Sulfuric acid is a combination of two hydrogen atoms (H₂), one sulfur atom (S) and four oxygen atoms (O₄).

Huang the Innovator: a reference to Chao K’uang-Yin (927–976), Chinese emperor, military leader and statesman who founded the Sung dynasty. He organized a system of agriculture as well as the Chinese civil service. During the Sung dynasty (960–1279), commerce developed, education flourished and a comprehensive welfare policy was created which made this one of the most humane periods in Chinese history.

Hub Rink organ: a large pipe organ built in 1931 and installed at the Hub skating rink in Chicago, Illinois, USA. The Hub was a meeting place for young people, with a roller rink, a dance floor and a snack bar. Its organ was considered one of the most brilliant theater instruments in the world and was played on 3 keyboards controlling 8 sets (or ranks) of pipes. It was upgraded over the years with four more sets of pipes and other refinements.

Hudsmith, Phil: a Scientologist and photographer in England during the 1960s.

hue and color, problem of another: a coined variation of *horse of another* (or *different*) *hue* (or *color*). For the full definition, see HORSE OF ANOTHER (OR DIFFERENT) HUE (OR COLOR).

hue, guilt of another: a coined variation of *horse of another* (or *different*) *hue* (or *color*). For the full definition, see HORSE OF ANOTHER (OR DIFFERENT) HUE (OR COLOR).

hue, ____ of another: see HORSE OF ANOTHER (OR DIFFERENT) HUE (OR COLOR).

Hugo, Victor: (1802–1885) French poet, novelist, playwright and politician, known as France’s leading literary figure of the nineteenth century. Some of his well-known novels include *The Hunchback of Notre Dame* (1831) which established Hugo as a master of the historical novel, and *Les Misérables* (1862) which reflected Hugo’s faith in the individual’s power of self-determinism against overwhelming odds. Hugo also wrote several plays and published a series of successful poetry books.

Humanitarian Society: a made-up name for a society.

humbo-jumbo: *n.* a coined variation of *mumbo-jumbo*, meaningless or unnecessarily involved writing or talk, usually designed to confuse a listener or obscure some issue; nonsense. *Mumbo-jumbo* comes from an English rendering of the name *Mama Dyumbo*, an African deity whom a tribe known as the Mandingos worshipped with mystical rites incomprehensible to European explorers.

humongous: *m. LRH def.* a mispronunciation of the clumsy dictionary word “*hugeous*” which nobody can say. It means super-enormous-gargantuan-omnipotent. It is American slang and follows a pattern prevalent amongst Mississippi steamboat men to exaggeratedly mispronounce polysyllables [words having several, usually more than three, syllables] for the purpose of description and emphasis, which they picked up from expatriate English supereducated Renaissance men, offloaded to America. [LRH Notes 28 Nov. 1978]

hump, work them down to the last: a coined variation of *work one’s fingers to the bone*, meaning to work very hard at something. It alludes to working so hard with one’s hands that the skin and flesh wear away and the bones show through.

Huna: a psychological and religious practice supposedly discovered by Max Freedom Long (1898–1971). Based on his research into an ancient Hawaiian religion, Long is said to have found a method of “healing” that was a mixture of psychology and religion. He said it was “magic,” named it Huna (a Hawaiian word meaning secret), and advocated it as a method to “treat” problems of the body and mind.

Hunah: a made-up name for a tribe.

hung, drawn and quartered: a reference to the death penalty given to a criminal in England (prior to the fifteenth century) for a major crime, such as high treason (treason against a sovereign or state). The sentence

has slight variations but basically consisted of dragging the criminal behind a horse to the site of execution, hanging him briefly, disemboweling him (drawing), beheading him and then chopping the body into four pieces (quartering), and putting the parts on spikes in public places to serve as an example. Used figuratively it means one is subjected to dire penalty.

Hungarian refugee quota: a reference to the number of Hungarian refugees allowed to enter the United States in a given year. The US government, each year, permits a certain number of refugees and immigrants to enter the country. In the mid-1950s, 37,000 Hungarian refugees fled to the United States, following a revolution in Hungary. At that time, the US government had assigned immigrant quotas by nationality. In the mid-1960s, laws changed and quotas were no longer based on nationality, but were split up into quotas for people from the Western and Eastern Hemisphere. In 1978 this changed again and was no longer split at all, but rather was a single quota for the total number of immigrants entering the US, from anywhere in the world.

Hungarians, two: a reference to two Hungarian economists, Thomas Balogh (1905–1985) and Nicholas Kaldor (1908–1986). Balogh, in addition to consulting various governments around the world, was an economic advisor to various British firms, served as an advisor to the British government from 1964 to 1967 and was a consultant of the British Prime Minister in 1968. Similarly, Kaldor worked as an economic advisor to numerous governments and was a special advisor to the British Chancellor of the Exchequer (the former British governmental department responsible for collecting taxes and managing public spending), from 1964 to 1968 and from 1974 to 1976.

Hungarian thing: a reference to the 1956 anti-Soviet uprising in Hungary. Following World War II (1939–1945) a Communist regime was established in Hungary. However, the Hungarians protested the presence of the Soviet troops and in 1956 violence erupted when Hungarian police fired shots into a crowd during a peaceful student demonstration in Budapest. The students were demonstrating against the Soviet troops and in support of a Polish revolt earlier that same year. As a result, fighting broke out across the nation and a national revolt ensued. While the revolt was suppressed by the Soviets within a few weeks, the events of 1956 were said to have had a profound effect upon Communism outside the Soviet bloc.

hunt and punch: *v.* a coined variation of *hunt and peck*, which is typing by searching out each individual key and then striking it, usually using only

one or two fingers. *Hunt and punch* is also used figuratively to describe an action similar to this method of typing in which one searches and picks things out. *Hunt and peck* first appeared in print in the early to mid-1900s and alludes to the movement of birds, such as chickens, when they are feeding.

hunt club: *n.* a type of club organized around fox hunting, the sport of pursuing a fox either on horseback or on foot, accompanied by foxhounds. Subscriber fees and membership dues pay for the cost of keeping the hounds and other such expenses. The clubs generally have committees who look after details of management and organization of the club.

hunt(ing) horn: *n.* a reference to a *hunting horn*, a type of horn used in a chase while hunting. The horn consists of a coiled metal tube, with one end having a narrow opening to blow into and the other end flared like the bottom of a bell. The shape of the horn allows it to be carried on the shoulder and when blown it gives a sharp penetrating sound. A hunting horn is used to give signals during a fox hunt. For example, when a fox is sighted, notes are blown on the horn to inform all the hunters. Trained hounds are sent out to find the fox and once located the bugle is sounded and the hunters (men and women on horseback) race to the location. A hunting horn is used in such a sport as its sound carries much farther than the human voice, ensuring that all hunters can hear the signal at the same time.

hunter caps that have a bill...: a reference to a type of hat worn by hunters, having a bill (visor) on the front and the back, and ear flaps that can be tied under the chin or on top of the hat. This type of hat was made famous by the well-known fictional detective, Sherlock Holmes. —see also HOLMES, SHERLOCK.

Hunter, Edward: (1902–1978) American journalist and author best-known for his books on brainwashing (a term reportedly originated by him), including *Brain-Washing: The Story of Men Who Defied It* (1956) and *Brainwashing: From Pavlov to Powers* (1962).

hurgle gurgle: a made-up term.

hurrah's nest: *n.* a condition or state of utmost disorder or confusion; a chaotic heap or mess, specifically, a disorderly tangle of debris obstructing a stream or trail. The origin and meaning of the term *hurrah* here is unknown.

Hurrying Angel, The: a novel of the sea, written in 1935 by English author and poet John Masefield (1878–1967). The story tells of Dick Pomfret (an eighteen-year-old apprentice), and his fight for survival when the ship,

The Hurrying Angel, under the command of an experienced but tyrannical captain, given to drink, encounters a cyclone at sea. Dick finally has to take control of the ship. The ship loses two of her three masts, officers are overboard or out of action and the captain is grievously injured. However, the ship survives the cyclone with the hero, Dick, acclaimed and his professional future secured.

husk-polished rice: a type of rice that has had its husks (outer coverings) polished away, down to the point where only small white kernels remain. During polishing, the bulk of the proteins and minerals found in rice are lost. In some countries, vitamins and minerals are added to polished rice to compensate for this.

Hustler, Tom: (1934–) an English-born photographer who became interested in photography as a teen while serving in the army in the Far East. Upon his return to England, Hustler worked unsuccessfully in the Stock Exchange for two years until he decided to make photography his profession. As a self-taught struggling amateur, in 1957 he joined Dorothy Wilding (a well-known photographer of society portraiture and royalty) as a “student partner.” After six months, Wilding’s business had ceased to be profitable and at the age of 23, Hustler purchased it and took on her clients. Learning from various experts, he soon became well known and began photographing members of the Royal family, taking official wedding pictures, shooting theatrical shots for stage plays and taking glamour shots. He also published the book, *How I Photograph People*, giving a detailed account of his methods and techniques.

Hutton, Betty: (1921–) American actress and singer who began her career by singing on street corners as a child to help support her family. In 1940 she appeared on Broadway and in 1941 started her movie career. She appeared in such films as *Cross My Heart* (1946), *Dream Girl* (1948) and *Annie Get Your Gun* (1950) and she became known as “The Blonde Bombshell.”

hyacinth, buy white: see “WHEN YOU HAVE TWO LOAVES OF BREAD, SELL ONE OF THEM AND BUY WHITE HYACINTH FOR THY SOUL’S SAKE.”

Hybernian Galaxy: a made-up name for a galaxy.

Hyde, Mr.: a character in the novel *The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*, written in 1886 by Scottish novelist Robert Louis Stevenson (1850–1894). —for the full definition, see JEKYLL, DR.

Hydra-Matic: a brand name for an automatic transmission, a mechanical system in motor vehicles that transfers the power of the engine to the

wheels and changes gears automatically in response to the speed of the vehicle (as opposed to being manually operated by a gear shift).

hydroelectric: *m.* of, relating to or used in the production of electricity through the power of moving water (*hydro-* means water and *electric* means producing electricity). In one method of producing electricity, water is stored at a high elevation, as by a dam, and is released down a pipe or tunnel to a lower elevation. The falling water hits the blades of a wheel and causes it to rotate, thus spinning a shaft that drives a generator to produce electricity.

hydrostatameter: *n.* a made-up word.

Hymn to the Dawn Child: a reference to a sacred Hindu hymn that contained the concept that first there is birth, then there is growth, followed by decay and finally death.

hyoscine: *n.* same as *scopolamine*. —for the definition, see SCOPOLAMINE.

hypnotic anesthesia (anesthetic): *n.* same as *anesthetic hypnosis*. —for the definition, see ANESTHETIC HYPNOSIS.

“I Am”: a self-important person. The phrase is taken from the earlier sense of “God” and comes from a passage in the Bible: “And God said unto Moses, *I am that I am*’: And he said, ‘Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, *I AM* hath sent me unto you.’”

ibis: *n.* a possible reference to a body position used in the practice of the Hindu philosophy of yoga where the person balances themselves like a stork on one leg. The ibis is a large, long-legged wading bird, related to the stork and characterized by a long, thin down-curved bill.

IBM card: a piece of cardboard used in a former system of data storage and retrieval, produced by the International Business Machines Corporation, one of the largest computer manufacturers in the world. The information was stored in special codes consisting of various patterns of holes or notches punched in the card. The card could be fed into a machine which was able to read the pattern and thus retrieve the stored information.

Ibsen: Henrik Ibsen (1828–1906) Norwegian playwright and poet considered the founder of modern drama whose methods and themes influenced world theater. He developed new styles and discarded the more traditional methods of writing. For example, he emphasized characters as opposed to ingenious plots and wrote scripts about political, social and personal problems, unveiling truths society preferred to keep hidden. He is credited with being the first major dramatist to write tragedy of ordinary people in prose and his dialogue achieved a new style of performance. Some of his best known plays are *Brand* (1866) and *Peer Gynt* (1867).

“I burn my candle at both ends. Some say it isn’t nice . . .”: a reference to a poem by American poet Edna St. Vincent Millay (1892–1950), entitled “A Few Figs from Thistles,” which includes the lines:

“My candle burns at both ends;
It will not last the night;
But ah, my foes, and, oh, my friends—
It gives a lovely light.”

The expression *burn the candle at both ends* means to exhaust one’s energy and resources such as through overexertion or excessive and prolonged activity.

ice machine, pumping up the: a humorous reference to using a manual pump on an ice machine to raise the system’s pressure and thus increase its efficiency. An ice machine is a refrigeration unit that artificially makes ice.

ici: a French word meaning “here.” It is used to call attention to what the

speaker is offering, bringing or discovering.

ICI: an abbreviation for *Imperial Chemical Industries*, a British corporation founded in 1926 which produced a variety of products, such as paints, chemicals, dyes, explosives and fertilizers. By the late twentieth century ICI was producing an even wider range of chemical products with more than five hundred subordinate and associated companies throughout the United Kingdom, Europe and other countries.

icky-dicky: a made up term.

icky-picky: a made-up term.

ICS Institute: a reference to the *International Correspondence School*, one of the first private correspondence schools of the United States, established in Scranton, Pennsylvania, in the late 1800s. (A *correspondence school* is one that provides instruction by mail.) ICS grew out of a course in coal mining, offered by the editor of a mining journal, and expanded over the years to become one of the world's largest correspondence schools, offering education in many different subjects, including accounting, computers, finance, various engineering fields and electronics.

“If I speak with the tongues of men...”: see “THOUGH I SPEAK WITH THE TONGUES OF ANGELS...”.

if'n: a dialectic pronunciation of *if*, chiefly heard in the southern United States.

ifs, ands or buts: stipulations, restrictions or excuses. This expression is most commonly preceded with a negative such as “no” to indicate there is to be no argument about what has been stated.

Iglutes: a made-up name for a tribe.

Ikenhower: a reference to Dwight D. Eisenhower (1890–1969), thirty-fourth president of the United States (1953–1961). *Ike* was the nickname of the former president.

Ilford: Ilford Photo Corporation, a large company founded in London in 1879 that became one of the pioneers of the photographic industry in England. The company produces a wide range of products, including photographic film, paper and chemicals, motion picture film, accessories for photographers, and office copying equipment.

“I’m Forever Blowing Bubbles”: a song written in 1918 by American composers Jaan Kenbrovin (1889–1979) and John William Kellette (1885–1922). It has been featured in theater and film productions and goes as follows:

“I’m forever blowing bubbles,
Pretty bubbles in the air,
They fly so high, nearly reach the sky,
Then like my dreams they fade and die.
Fortunes always hiding,
I’ve looked everywhere,
I’m forever blowing bubbles,
Pretty bubbles in the air.”

immediate family: *n.* a term generally applied to one’s parents, wife or husband, children, and sisters and brothers.

Impervium: a reference to *Impervious*, a trade name for a type of paint produced in England in the mid-1900s.

impervium: *n.* a made-up word.

in a high dudgeon: see HIGH DUDGEON, IN (A).

incept: *n.* an abbreviated form of the word *inception*, meaning the beginning or initiation of something or the action of entering upon some stage of existence or undertaking.

inch of never, within an: a coined variation of the phrase *within an inch of one’s life*, meaning almost to the point of death; so as to be nearly killed.

incipiate: *v.* a made-up word.

incisified: *v.* a coined variation of the word *incise*, which means to cut into, to carve, using a sharp implement such as a knife. As used here, the suffix *-ified* is a combination of the suffix *-fy*, which is used to form verbs and means to cause to be in a certain state, and the suffix *-ed*, which is used to form the past tense of certain verbs.

in clear: *m.* written or transmitted in ordinary language, not in code or cipher, said especially of official documents such as those sent by diplomats. The term is a direct translation of the French *en clair* (literally meaning in clear) and has been used since the end of the nineteenth century.

incline screw: *n.* a possible reference to the spiraling blade of a drill bit. A *drill bit* is a tool used to bore holes through wood, metal or other materials and consists of sharp blades cut into and spiraling down a shaft. *Incline* here refers to the slant of the blades and *screw* is a term used to name or describe objects having a spiral form.

Index of Forbidden Books: a list of books considered dangerous to Roman Catholic faith and morals, first published by the Roman Catholic Church in 496 A.D. It was titled *Index Librorum Prohibitorum* (Index of Forbidden Books) in 1559. The penalty assigned to Catholics for possessing, reading or selling any of the books appearing in this index was excommunication. This was based on the principle that Catholics

should be forbidden, as a natural part of ethics, to read anything they know may endanger their faith or moral life. The last edition of the index appeared in 1948 and in 1966 the church announced that no new editions would be published and the existing list was no longer binding. The penalty of excommunication was also lifted and the index was relegated to the status of a historic document.

Indian GITAs: a reference to the *Bhagavad Gita*, a sacred book of Hinduism. The *Bhagavad Gita*, which means “the song of God,” consists of a philosophical discussion between the Indian deity Krishna and a prince named Arjuna, about ethics, human purpose and the nature of God.

Indian Ocean Summer: a reference to a line painted on a ship’s hull indicating how heavily it may be loaded when scheduled to travel in the Indian Ocean during the summer. Such a line indicates the safe levels to which a ship may be loaded under different conditions of weather and types of sea. For example, a ship floats higher or lower depending on what type of water it is in, i.e., fresh water, salt water, water in the winter, summer, etc. Based on this and the structure and strength of the ship, designations are made to ensure the ship travels safely.

Indian rope trick: a magic trick, Oriental in origin, in which a magician supposedly suspends a rope in midair which a person then climbs up and seemingly disappears. The first report of such a trick was in the fourteenth century, when an Arabian traveler named ibn-Batuta (1304–ca. 1377), claimed to have witnessed such.

Indian Swamp Root Oil: a coined variation of snake(root) oil which refers to any of various preparations sold by peddlers posing as scientists, doctors, or the like, as an all-purpose cure-all, but with little, if any, medical value. Snakeroot is the common name for several different flowering plants whose roots supposedly looked like snakes or were used to treat snakebites. Swamp root is an archaic word for whisky.

Indianapolis: a United States warship that was in service during World War II (1939–1945). Launched in the 1930s the ship carried several guns and was used against the Japanese during the war. In 1945, the *Indianapolis* was used to transport components for the first atomic bombs to a US base at Tinian (an island in the western Pacific Ocean). On July 30, 1945, it was attacked by two Japanese submarine torpedoes and sank within two minutes. No SOS was sent. It was the last major US warship sunk in World War II. Only 318 of the 1,199 crew survived and the ship’s Captain, Charles B. McVay, III, was found guilty by a court martial of hazarding his ship’s safety by failing to follow a zigzag course to avoid enemy fire. However, he was restored to active duty without punishment.

Indios: a Spanish word meaning Indians, the original inhabitants of the Americas.

Industrial Marketing: an American trade magazine on business marketing, founded in 1916 and later renamed *Advertising Age's Business Marketing*. Toward the end of the twentieth century it had a circulation of close to 50,000 and covered such topics as marketing news, strategies and tactics, public relations and new promotional ideas, and various problems encountered in advertising.

inertia, law of: *n.* a reference to one of the three laws of motion formulated by English scientist and mathematician, Sir Isaac Newton (1642–1727). —for the full definition, see MOTION, (THREE) LAWS OF.

infame: *n.* an obsolete word meaning widespread bad repute; fame or notoriety for badness or evil of any kind; public reproach or disgrace.

Infernal Ravening: a humorous reference to the *Bureau of Internal Revenue* (later known as the *Internal Revenue Service*).

Infernal Revenue: a humorous reference to the *Bureau of Internal Revenue* (later known as the *Internal Revenue Service*).

infiltrusions: *n.* a made-up word.

Informer, The: an award-winning movie made in 1935, based on a 1925 novel of the same name by Irish author, Liam O'Flaherty (1896–1984). The story takes place in 1922 in Dublin, Ireland, during a rebellion and deals with a man, Gypo (played by British actor Victor McLaglen [1886–1959]), who betrays a colleague to police for money. After spending the money recklessly, he is brought before a court of inquiry. Suffering from a breakdown, he hides with his girlfriend, who unwittingly betrays him. Mortally wounded, he drags himself to a church to die.

ink splatterer: *n.* a coined variation of *ink-slinger*; a contemptuous term for a writer, especially one who writes for a living. This dates back to the 1800s and probably alludes to a newspaper writer who, under strain to complete his story or article by a specified deadline, “slings” (hurls, flings) the ink onto the paper without concern for quality of writing.

inkapedis: *n.* a made-up word.

inpost: *n.* a made-up word.

In nothing flat: see *flat, in nothing*.

inside out, turn: figuratively, to thoroughly and carefully examine or search something. Literally this phrase means to reverse the position of something, so as to expose the interior or inside.

insulin shock: *n.* a form of “mental therapy” commonly used by psychiatrists during the 1930s and 1940s. Also known as insulin shock treatment, it consists of a course of artificially induced insulin comas. The patient is purposely given increasingly large doses of insulin, which reduce the sugar content of the blood. In this way, a coma is induced each day for five or six days a week until about fifty comas have been induced.

integral calculus curve: *n.* same as *calculus curve*. —for the definition, see CALCULUS CURVE (OF MENSURATION).

integral calculus: see CALCULUS.

interaction, law of: *n.* a reference to one of the three laws of motion formulated by English scientist and mathematician, Sir Isaac Newton (1642–1727). —for the full definition, see MOTION, (THREE) LAWS OF.

interdefine: a reference to something which defines itself within itself. *Inter* means between, among, in the midst of and *define* means to set forth or give the meaning of.

interesante: *m.* a Spanish word meaning interesting.

Interior Department: a reference to the Department of the Interior. —for the full definition, see DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

Internal Ravening: a humorous reference to the *Bureau of Internal Revenue* (later known as the *Internal Revenue Service*).

international banker: *n.* a reference to a banker who deals with finances on an international basis.

International Federation: a reference to the International Weightlifting Federation, an organization founded in 1905 that organizes the sport of weightlifting on a worldwide basis. The IWF’s activities include conducting weightlifting events, supervising international competitions, setting rules and verifying world records.

International Harvester: an American company that manufactured a wide variety of equipment such as medium- and heavy-duty trucks, tractors, farm equipment, home appliances and generators. The company was created in 1902 when five of America’s agricultural machinery manufacturers united into one large corporation. The new company produced earth-moving equipment for the construction industry, agricultural equipment for harvesting crops, and a variety of trucks. In 1986, after selling different parts of its business to competitors during

the previous year, it changed its name from *International Harvester* to *Navistar International Corporation* and truck manufacturing became its primary business. The term *International Harvester* can also be used to refer to a machine that was manufactured by the company.

International Telephone & Telegraph Corporation (ITT): an American telecommunications company, established in 1920 initially in the Caribbean. The company expanded internationally and soon became a major telecommunications manufacturer. Throughout the mid-1900s, ITT, as it was most commonly known, acquired more than 250 other companies, including hotels, insurance companies and Caesars World, Inc. (a casino operations company). In 1995 the corporation divided into three separate companies; one consisting of insurance companies, one of hotels and buildings and one of electronics and automotive parts companies.

in the (or by one's) courtesy: see COURTESY, IN THE (OR BY ONE'S).

invictus: *m.* a Latin word meaning unconquered. This is a possible reference to the poem *Invictus*. See also *Invictus*.

“Invictus”: a poem written in 1875 by British poet William Ernest Henley (1849–1903). *Invictus* is a Latin word that means unconquered, and the poem, Henley’s most famous, expresses individual determination and the unconquerable nature of the soul. The poem begins with:

*“Out of the night that covers me,
Black as the Pit from pole to pole,
I thank whatever gods may be
For my unconquerable soul.”*

It ends with the famous lines:

*“I am the master of my fate;
I am the captain of my soul.”*

Inyokern: a town in eastern California, USA, located about 115 miles (185 km) north of Los Angeles. It is the location of a naval weaponry research center.

-ips: a coined variation of *-ists*, as in *psychiatrist* or *psychologist*. The suffix *-ist* is added to words to form nouns and shows what someone does, believes, follows, etc.

Irish-American War: a made-up name for a war.

Irish, luck of the: good luck or fortune; fortunate blessing. The origin of this phrase is unknown, however, good luck has long been associated with Irish people.

Irish mail: a toy handcar for children that has three or four wheels, steered by the feet resting on the front axle and propelled by a handle that is

pushed forwards and back to cause the back wheels to turn and move the car forward. The origin of this term is unknown.

iron steed: *n.* a humorous reference to a motor bike. A *steed* is a horse, especially a high-spirited one.

Iskander of the Two Horns: a name given to Alexander the Great (356–323 B.C.), king of Macedonia (an ancient kingdom in southern Europe, corresponding to northern present-day Greece, southwest Bulgaria, and the Republic of Macedonia). The name came from the two ram horns that he wore as a headdress. The horns were a symbol of the god of life, Ammon, who had a human figure with the horns of a ram sprouting from his head. At the age of 20, after having proved his prowess as a leader in battle, Alexander was placed on the throne by the commanders of his army. He then went on to conquer most of what was then considered the civilized world. At the height of his power, he controlled the lands extending from Greece to India.

Iskander the Great of the Two Horns: a reference to *Iskander of the Two Horns*. —for the full definition, see ISKANDER OF THE TWO HORNS.

Island of Sandal: see SANDAL, ISLAND OF.

isn't worth the candle: see CANDLE, ISN'T WORTH THE.

issue brandy: *n.* a reference to an alcoholic beverage that, according to long custom, British sailors received on a daily basis. *Issue* here refers to an item or amount of something that is distributed as food, rations, clothing, etc., to a military unit.

ist: *v.* a German word meaning is. *Ist* is a form of the German verb *sein*, meaning to be.

IT&T: a reference to *International Telephone & Telegraph*. —for the full definition, see INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE & TELEGRAPH CORPORATION (ITT).

itchy-fingered: *m.* a coined term meaning very eager to do something or impatient to get one's hands on, especially when being prevented from doing so. Itching of various bodily parts has long been thought to indicate different cravings.

ivis: same as *ibis*. —for the definition, see IBIS.

-ivity (-ivities): a suffix used to form nouns expressing a specific property, quality, character or tendency, as indicated by the initial element of the word.

ivory laboratory: *n.* a coined variation of *ivory tower*, a place or condition of separation or seclusion from the world, practical affairs, etc. The term *ivory tower* originated with the nineteenth century French literary critic

Charles Augustin Sainte-Beuve (1804–1869), who described a poet, Alfred de Vigny (1797–1863), as living in an ivory tower, i.e., isolated from the harsh realities of life.

Ivory Soap: a trademark for a brand of soap first manufactured in the United States in 1879 by the Procter & Gamble Company (a major American manufacturer of cleansers, soaps and other various household products). When chemically analyzed, the soap was found to have very few impurities—only 56/100 of one percent. The owners flipped this statistic around into the positive statement “99 and 44/100% Pure” which became its advertising slogan.

I Will Arise Society: a made-up name for a society.

Ixnay: pig Latin for *nix*, a term meaning no, used to indicate disagreement or the withholding of permission. Pig Latin is a form of language used especially by children, as a game, where English is pronounced with the beginning consonant (or consonant cluster) of each word switched to the end of the word with a nonsense syllable added to it—usually *ay*—rhyming with the word *hay*. For example *Eakspay igpay Atinlay* for “Speak pig Latin.” Pig Latin dates to at least as far back as the mid-1700s.

Izzard: *n.* a reference to the very end of something. *Izzard* is an older English name for the last letter of the alphabet, Z. Thus if one wants to describe the action of going from the beginning to the end of an activity or a series of things, he may say, “from A to Z,” or he can say, “from A to izzard.”

izzard: *n.* a coined variation of *nazard*, which in an organ, is a set of pipes used to produce sounds higher than the main notes being played in a musical piece. An organ’s sound is made through pipes which are arranged into sets, each with its own different tones and qualities. The purpose of the *nazard* is not to be heard as a sound by itself but only to be added to another sound and together combine to produce a unique tone quality.

izzard, from the word: a humorous coined variation of the phrase *from the word go*, meaning from the start or very beginning. *Go* is used as a command to start a race and thus indicates the beginning of something. *Izzard* is an older English name for the last letter of the alphabet, Z.

Izzybelle: a made-up name.

Jabberwocky: the name of a fantastic, imaginary creature created by English writer and mathematician Lewis Carroll (1832–1898) in his book *Through the Looking-Glass* (1871), the sequel to *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* (1865). In the book, the Jabberwocky is the subject of a poem of the same name and is a dragon-like monster with flaming eyes, large claws and teeth. One of the lines from the poem reads as follows: “Beware the Jabberwock, my son! The jaws that bite, the claws that catch!”

Jack, little boy: a reference to former United States president, John F. Kennedy (1917–1963). (Kennedy's family called him “Jack.”) —for the full definition, see KENNEDY.

jackstraws: *n.* small straw-like objects that are used in an ancient child's game of the same name. They were priorly made from ivory or bone and later came to be made from plastic or wood. The jackstraws are held in one's hand, in an upright position, and dropped on a flat surface so they fall in a confused heap. The aim of the game is for each player to remove the jackstraws from the heap one at a time without moving any of the others remaining. If the player succeeds, he may try to pick up another. Once the pile has all been picked up the player with the most jackstraws wins. The term can also be used figuratively to refer to something resembling a pile of jackstraws, that is, random and unordered. The game is also called *Pick-up-Sticks* and *Spillikins*.

Jack the Ripper: the name of an unidentified murderer of at least seven women, all prostitutes, in the East End of London, England, between August and November 1888. The murders constitute one of the most notorious unsolved mysteries of English crime. In each murder, the victim's throat was slashed and the body mutilated in a manner that suggested the murderer had considerable knowledge of human anatomy. The police received taunting notes from a person calling himself “Jack the Ripper” and put great effort into identifying and capturing the killer, all to no avail. A sizable literature has grown up about Jack the Ripper and one of the theories advanced as to the murderer's identity was that he was a doctor.

Jaguar: a brand name for any of the various high-quality sports cars and luxury sedans first manufactured in Coventry, England in 1936 by SS Cars Limited (later renamed Jaguar Cars Limited). The company was best known for its high performance sports cars.

Jaguar Limited: Jaguar Cars Limited, the name of an English automobile manufacturer. The company was founded in 1932 in Coventry, England. Originally called SS Cars Limited, the company name was changed after World War II (1939–1945) to more closely associate the company with its most successful make—the Jaguar. Starting in the 1960s, there were several changes in ownership of Jaguar as it merged with other British car manufacturers and later an American car manufacturer purchased the company.

Jaguar Mark VIII: a model of Jaguar sedan produced by Jaguar Cars Limited in the 1950s. —see also JAGUAR.

Jaguar XK-150: a model of Jaguar sports car produced by Jaguar Cars Limited in the 1950s. —see also JAGUAR.

Jaipur, Maharaja of: a reference to Sawai Man Singh II (1911–1970), the last ruler of the city of Jaipur in India, who saw the city’s transition from a princely state to a secular one. During the 1950s Singh lived at Saint Hill Manor, East Grinstead, England, with his third wife.

jambled: *m.* to be in a confused or jumbled state or condition; mixed together; in a state of disorder. The origin of this word is uncertain, though it is probably a variation of the word *jumbled*, which has a similar meaning.

James, Harry: (1916–1983) American trumpeter and bandleader, a prominent figure in big bands of the 1930s and 1940s. He learned to play the trumpet at an early age and at 12 led a circus band. In 1937, James became a famous member of the Benny Goodman orchestra (a leading American jazz band of the 1930s and 1940s). In 1939 he formed his own band which became a sensation in 1941 with the release of the song “You Made Me Love You.” In addition to appearing in several films, including *Two Girls and a Sailor* (1944) and *Do You Love Me?* (1946), James continued as a bandleader the rest of his life.

James, Henry: a reference to Harry James. —for the full definition see JAMES, HARRY.

Jamestown Flood: a possible reference to a disastrous flood which occurred in Johnstown, Pennsylvania, USA. In May of 1889, after heavy rains, a dam on the Conemaugh River gave way and released a wall of water about 75 feet high (23 m) and 1/2 mile wide (.81 km) on Johnstown. By the time the water hit the town it was traveling at approximately 50 miles (80.5 km) an hour, causing great damage and killing more than 2,000 people:

jammer: *v.* a coined variation of *yammer*, meaning to talk in a continuous or persistent and loud manner.

Jan Smuts Airport: an international airport near Johannesburg, South Africa, officially opened in 1953. It is named after South African general and statesman, Jan Christiaan Smuts (1870–1950), who was prime minister of South Africa from 1919–1924 and 1939–1948.

Janssen, David: (1930–1980) American leading man of the 1960s and 1970s. He appeared in numerous television series such as *Richard Diamond, Private Detective* (1957–1960) and *The Fugitive* (1963–1967). He was also featured in an advertising campaign to promote the drug Excedrin, comparing its effectiveness to aspirin.

“Japanese parasols attack —”: a reference to a Japanese-supported revolt of Cambodian nationalists in 1942 against the French administration in French-controlled Cambodia. The demonstration was triggered by the arrest of two

Buddhist monks who had distributed anti-French pamphlets, and it consisted of more than a thousand people, including several hundred Buddhist monks. The demonstrators demanded the release of their comrades and when denied, they became violent. Met by several hundred police with batons, the demonstrators fought with sticks and stones, and the monks struck the police with their parasols (lightweight umbrellas), apparently causing many injuries.

Japanese sign pen: a felt-tipped marking pen or marker that is used for such things as drawings, lettering, large charts, artwork, etc. Originating in Japan, the first such pens were made from bamboo with a felt tip. The first commercial marking pens, however, were not put on the market until the mid-1960s, and were commonly used for drawing charts, addressing boxes, making temporary signs and so on.

Japanese war: (1941–1945) a reference to that part of World War II (1939–1945) fought between the United States and Japan. The Japanese surprise attack on the United States naval base at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, December 7, 1941, marked the US entry in to World War II. The attack severely crippled the US Pacific Fleet and destroyed or damaged most of the aircraft stationed around Pearl Harbor. The Japanese enjoyed a great deal of success early in the war and expanded their territories throughout the South Pacific. In 1942 however, the tide started to turn and Japanese success began to wane. By 1945, US bombers were conducting firebomb raids on Japan's major cities, and in August of 1945, after the US dropped atomic (nuclear) bombs on the cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, the Japanese surrendered.

jasper: *n.* a slang term for a fellow or a man, usually used derogatorily or contemptuously, especially in reference to a rustic, unsophisticated simpleton, or a simple, awkward country person. This meaning originated in America around 1900 and is a special use of the proper name "Jasper."

jaw-cracking: *m.* a coined variation of *jaw-breaking*, a term describing words that are difficult to pronounce or of many syllables. The term alludes to the fact that such words are so difficult to pronounce they would "break" one's jaw.

jaw, drop one's: a coined phrase used to show that someone is reacting (or has reacted) to something with great surprise. The allusion is to a person who, upon hearing or seeing something very surprising, has his mouth fall wide open in astonishment. Example: "Tom dropped his jaw when he found out his son's painting had won first prize at the local art festival."

jawohl: a German word meaning yes, indeed, certainly, exactly, etc.

jaybird, happy as a: a coined variation of HAPPY AS A LARK. —for the full definition, see LARK, HAPPY AS A.

jaz ne vem: a Slovenian phrase meaning "I don't know." *Jaz* means I, *ne* means not and *vem* means know.

jazz chat: *n.* a coined expression meaning insincere, exaggerated, meaningless or empty talk; nonsense.

jazz, extrapolate with some: a reference to improvising jazz music. Improvisation is the creation of music without preparation or without written text. It is one of the key elements of jazz and a characteristic skill of the jazz musician. *Extrapolate* means to extend, project or expand known data or experience into an area that is unknown or not experienced so as to draw a conclusion or arrive at some knowledge about the area. It is used figuratively in this expression in reference to the action of improvising a song.

J. C. Penney: one of America's largest retailers, operating more than 1,140 department stores across the US, Puerto Rico and Mexico. First established in 1902 as a single store by James Cash Penney, under the name the Golden Rule Store, Penney opened more stores creating a chain. The name changed in 1913 by which time the chain consisted of 34 stores with sales exceeding \$2 million. By the mid-1900s, the chain had nationwide recognition and had expanded its product line to include appliances, sporting goods, home furnishings, garden centers, automotive care, etc.

Jehepsuba: a made-up name.

Jekyll, Dr.: a character in the novel *The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*, written in 1866 by Scottish novelist Robert Louis Stevenson (1850– 1894) and based on an actual case history of a businessman who led a burglar gang at night. In this story, Dr. Jekyll is a philanthropic, well-liked physician who develops an interest in the dualism of personality. Experimenting with drugs, he succeeds in separating the good and evil sides of his own nature, the latter being intermittently personified as Mr. Hyde. He uses the drug a number of times; however, he eventually cannot control his transformations, and as the evil, repulsive Mr. Hyde he commits a murder. In order to eliminate this evil character Dr. Jekyll commits suicide. The phrase *Jekyll and Hyde* is used figuratively to describe a person who alternates between two extremely different personalities, usually one that is charming and good and the other evil and repulsive.

Jenkins Center: a made-up name for a place.

Jenks versus the King, 1602: a made-up name for a legal suit.

jerry-rig: *n.* a variation of *jury-rig*, which means any temporary or makeshift arrangement of machinery, etc. *Jury-rig* was originally a nautical term and was used in reference to any contrivance designed to replace an essential missing piece of gear, such as sails or a mast.

Jersey Central: the former name of one of the many railroads that run through Elizabeth, New Jersey, USA, providing freight and commuter services. It was first started in 1842 connecting Somerville, a city in north-central New Jersey, to Elizabethtown (the original name for Elizabeth) and was called the Elizabethtown and Somerville Railroad. It later changed its name to the Jersey

Central. The railroad lasted until 1976 when Consolidated Rail Corporation (CONRAIL, a publicly owned American railroad company established by the federal government) took it over.

Jervis Crack: a made-up term.

jet-happy: *m.* a coined term meaning dazed as from too much flying in jet airplanes. The ending *-happy* is used to mean in a dazed, lightheaded state, the cause of which is indicated by the first part of the term.

je vois: a French phrase meaning “I see.” *Je* means “I” and *vois* is a form of the verb *voir* meaning “to see.”

jim up: *v.* to ruin, spoil or injure; to bring into confusion. The origin of *jim* is unknown. It is often combined with *up*, which, as used here, has almost no meaning at all except to emphasize the action or to show that the action is done fully.

Jimmie the Cob: a made-up name.

Jimsonweed, Uncle: a made-up name.

Jingo jetty: a made-up name for a jetty. (A *jetty* is a dock or pier for loading or unloading goods, passengers, etc.)

jive talking: speaking in a specialized language, formerly associated with African Americans, or by jazz musicians and their followers. The origin of the term *jive* is unknown but it was a regional form of American English first associated with Harlem, New York, USA. It came to prominence in the 1930s when a type of jazz known as “swing” was very popular. In the language of jive, for example, the musicians in an orchestra were referred to as “cats” and “to dig” something was to understand or comprehend it. By extension, the word *jive* is also used in referring to a special language peculiar to a particular trade, profession or group. Example: “They were jive talking about computers and very few people could understand them.”

Joe Btfsplk: a character in the American comic strip *Li'l Abner*, drawn by cartoonist Al Capp (1909–1979). The strip ran from 1934 to 1977 and made fun of modern society and politics, centering around a country boy named Li'l Abner Yokum and his family in the rustic town of Dogpatch, USA. Joe Btfsplk was the world's worst jinx (a person or thing that seems to bring bad luck) and was portrayed with a small black cloud hanging over him. Wherever he went, trouble and misfortune followed.

joggle-pated: *m.* a coined variation of *addlepated*, meaning confused, mixed up, etc. *Addle* means confused or muddled, and the *pate* is the head, thought to be the seat of understanding, thought or intellect. *Joggle* means to move back and forth, as by repeated jerking motions.

joggy: *m.* a coined term describing something that tends to jerk back and forth.

John and Mary: a coined expression referring to the typical everyday problems and situations of the average person. *John* and *Mary* are common, typical English and American first names.

Johnny and Frankie: a reference to the song “Frankie and Johnny.” Written in the mid-1800s, the song became extremely popular and appeared in more than 200 variations. It tells the story of the lovers Frankie and Johnny—Johnny was unfaithful to Frankie, so she tracked him down and killed him. In some renditions she is sent to the jailhouse for life; in others she is hanged. Each verse of the song ends with the words: “He was her man / But he done her wrong.”

Johnny Come Lately: a made-up name for a play. A *Johnny-come-lately* is a late or recent arrival or participant, a newcomer as compared to someone more seasoned. It originated in the early nineteenth century in the British navy as *Johnny Newcomer*, referring to a seaman new to a ship, and was later changed to Johnny-come-lately in the United States.

Johnny-out-of-step: a coined term referring to a person who is not in harmony or agreement with someone or something. *Johnny* is an informal reference to any person. *Out-of-step* means not walking in step with another or others, such as a soldier while marching putting his left foot forward when it should be the right.

Johnny to the root: a coined term meaning insistent, determined, etc. *Johnny* is a familiar term of address for a man or a boy. The word *root* is often used in phrases indicating thoroughness or totality and may allude to the fact that if one goes down to the root (such as of a tree or plant), one is including the entirety of something down to the very bottom or base.

Johnson Office: a reference to the *Motion Picture Producers and Distributors of America*, an association established in 1922 to improve Hollywood’s scandalous image through the censorship of its films. Formerly known as *Hays Office* (from its first president William Hays), in 1945 American businessman and manufacturer Eric Johnston (1896–1962) took over and the office became known as the *Johnston Office*. —see also HAYS OFFICE.

Johnson Temperament Analysis (Profile): a personality analysis test, originally published in 1941, which consists of a series of questions designed to measure personality traits. The test has taken various forms, but generally gives a profile of such things as how energetic, relaxed, assured, self-directed, etc., a person is, graded either on a number scale or on a scale of Excellent, Satisfactory, Fair and Poor. —abbreviation: JTA.

Johnson, Artie: Arthur F. Johnson, professor of engineering at George Washington University in Washington, DC, USA. LRH studied engineering under him in the early 1930s while attending the university. Johnson was also the faculty representative on the university’s Glider Club, of which LRH was the president.

Johnson, Martin: (1884–1937) acclaimed American pioneer filmmaker and still photographer of both wildlife and vanishing cultures in the first half of the twentieth century. During a time when relatively few Americans ventured overseas, Johnson and his wife, Osa, traveled to faraway places, especially Africa, risking their lives to record their encounters and experiences on film. They brought all of this to the American public through magazine articles, books and personalized travel documentaries. Their names became household words to millions of young Americans of the time.

Johnson, Nunnally: (1897–1977) American screenwriter, director and producer. Originally a journalist and writer of short stories, he moved to Hollywood in 1932 and became one of the most productive and respected screenwriters of his day. He was known for his literate and skillfully constructed scripts; among them are such film classics as *Jesse James* (1939) and *The Grapes of Wrath* (1940). By 1967 he had written, or assisted in writing, scripts for more than sixty movies.

Johnson's poverty programs: a reference to the programs implemented by Lyndon B. Johnson (1908–1973), 36th president of the United States (1963–1969). In 1965 president Johnson declared a “war on poverty” and signed a \$947.5 million anti-poverty bill, meant to assist an estimated thirty million US citizens. The Congress enacted many new laws as part of Johnson's program; however, in the 1970s and early 80s cutbacks were made and the eligibility requirements for most benefit programs, were tightened.

Johnson's Restaurants: a reference to Howard Johnson's restaurant chain. —for the full definition, see HOWARD JOHNSON'S.

joker in the deck: *n.* a coined variation of the phrase *joker in the pack*, meaning a final unpredicted or unanticipated factor that can change or reverse a result or situation entirely. A *joker* is a playing card which is usually marked with a picture of a jester on its face and sometimes added to a deck of playing cards. In certain card games, the joker can be the highest-ranking card or a wild card, a card which has any value as specified by the holder. Thus it is an unpredictable factor to players in the game.

jolly well: a chiefly British term meaning most certainly; used to add emphasis particularly when one is angry or annoyed.

Jolson, Al: (1886–1950) Russian-born American singer, actor and entertainer who rose to stardom in the early 1900s on the New York stage. Jolson rapidly became one of America's most popular entertainers and was well known for his performances in minstrel shows (comic variety shows in which a group of entertainers with their faces painted black presented jokes, songs, dances, and comic skits). In 1927 he starred in his trademark blackface makeup in the *Jazz Singer*, the world's first sound motion picture.

Joneswhiler: a made-up name.

Jove, by: a mild oath or exclamation used in showing surprise, approval, agreement, anger, etc. The word *by* is used in oaths or earnest appeals (as to a higher force) with the meaning, “in the presence of” or “with the witness of.” Usually the “being” or thing appealed to follows the word. In Roman mythology *Jove* was ruler of the universe and king of all gods. The custom of using a god’s name in such a manner dates back many centuries to the Romans and Greeks.

Jove, (full-armed from, get out of, spew forth from, etc.) the brow of: a reference to the birth of Minerva, Roman goddess of wisdom and war who is said to have sprung fully-grown from the forehead of her father, Jove (also called Jupiter), king of the gods in ancient Roman mythology. Minerva’s mother Metis, was pregnant by Jove with a female child. However, when Jove was told the next child she conceived would be a son who would overthrow him, he became alarmed and put an end to the possibility by swallowing Metis. Soon after he developed a severe headache. When his skull was split open with an ax to handle the headache, out sprang Minerva, in full armor, shouting a battle cry. Immediately accepted amongst the other gods, she became the most faithful counselor of her father. A fierce and warlike goddess, she was patroness of warriors as well as the patroness of the arts, handicrafts and trades. *Leap full-armed from the brow of Jove* can also be used figuratively to mean something, such as a person, thing, idea or concept, appears fully formed and developed without the usual and expected time, effort or hard work involved in providing or conceiving it.

Jove, (spring, leaping, etc.) full-armed from the brain of: a humorous reference to the birth of Minerva, Roman goddess of wisdom and war who is said to have sprung fully-grown from the forehead of her father, Jove, king of the gods in ancient Roman mythology. —for the full definition, see JOVE, (FULL-ARMED FROM, GET OUT OF, SPEW FORTH FROM, ETC.) THE BROW OF.

Jow Clinic: a made-up name for a clinic.

Jow, Dr.: a made-up name for a doctor.

jowl, side by: a variation of the phrase *cheek by jowl*, meaning side by side; situated closely together, intimate. This phrase dates back to the sixteenth century when Shakespeare used the line, “I’ll go with thee, cheek by jowl,” in his play *A Midsummer Night’s Dream*. *Jowl* actually means cheek and the original saying prior to the sixteenth century was *cheek by cheek*.

JTA: an abbreviation for *Johnson Temperament Analysis (Profile)*. —for the definition, see JOHNSON TEMPERAMENT ANALYSIS (PROFILE).

JTAP: a reference to the *Johnson Temperament Analysis (Profile)*. —for the full definition, see JOHNSON TEMPERAMENT ANALYSIS (PROFILE).

Jub-Jub monster: a made-up name for a monster.

judoism: *n.* a made-up word.

judo sensitive: a reference to parts of the body which are sensitive or vulnerable and are noted as targets in the martial art of judo. Judo is a sport of Japanese

origin that makes use of a weaponless system of self- defense. There are several vulnerable points in the human body, such as inside of the wrists, points on the neck, and others. In judo, one of the methods employed to overcome an opponent is to apply pressure to these sensitive parts, generally by blows with the hand. The word *judo* means “the gentle way” in Japanese.

Judy O’Grady: a reference to a line in the poem “The Ladies” (1895), by English author, Rudyard Kipling (1865–1936). It reads in part:

“For the Colonel’s Lady an’ Judy O’Grady
Are sisters under their skins!”

Juggernaut: an idol of the Hindu god Vishnu which is placed upon an enormous wooden cart and drawn through the streets of Puri (a town in India) by its worshippers during an annual procession. Devotees are said to have formerly thrown themselves under the wheels of this huge cart as a means of sacrifice, believing that this would secure them a place in Heaven. This practice was prohibited by the British government; however, upon their occupation of India in the mid-1700s. The term *juggernaut* is a Sanskrit word meaning Lord of the World. This term can also be used figuratively to refer to a large force or object that advances irresistibly, overriding everything in its path.

juicin’: *v.* a term for milking, as in milking a cow. Milk from a cow is sometimes called *cow juice*, and thus *juicin’* is getting milk from a cow. Juicin’ is an informal contraction of the word *juicing*.

jula oblongata: *n.* a made-up word.

jump to conclusions: see CONCLUSIONS, JUMP TO.

jumps, over (through) the: through a course (as one followed in a cross-country horse race) that presents various obstacles or difficulties, as in riding a horse over a series of barriers or jumps, such as a hedge, ditch or small stream. A jump is a place or thing to be jumped over or across. The term can also be used figuratively to mean having faced and learned how to overcome situations which present various difficulties or barriers.

jumps, see which way the cat: see CAT JUMPS, SEE WHICH WAY THE.

jumps, the way it: a coined phrase used to show that what one is about to say is how things are, or is how things are going to be. This is probably a variation of *see which way the cat jumps*. —see also CAT JUMPS, SEE WHICH WAY THE.

jumwims: *n.* a made-up word.

junio: the Spanish word for the month of June.

Junkers 52: a reference to the *Ju 52*, an airplane produced by the Junkers company of Germany and used as a personnel and cargo transport as well as a bomber. Entering service in the 1930s, the plane was used both during World War II (1939–1945), and after, where they were utilized commercially by several countries.

junk shop: *n.* a store which deals in miscellaneous, cheap secondhand articles, or old discarded items. Example: "He was very surprised when he found a perfectly good lamp in the local junk shop."

Jupiterian year: the amount of time it takes the planet Jupiter (the largest of the planets) to revolve one orbit around the sun. Jupiter is 5.2 times farther from the Sun than the Earth and it takes the equivalent of 11.86 Earth years for it to make one revolution around the Sun.

jute: *n.* a long, soft, shiny fiber that can be spun into strong, coarse thread and used for making rugs, carpets, rope, twine, etc. Obtained from a plant of the same name, jute is one of the cheapest natural fibers and is second only to cotton in variety of uses, some of which include making sacks, bags, packs and wrappings for agricultural and industrial goods.

jute mill: *n.* a building equipped with machinery for processing jute, a long, soft, shiny fiber from a plant of the same name. In processing jute, the fiber is run between heavy rollers and softened with water and oil. It is then shredded, combed and twisted into a coarse yarn. —see also JUTE.

J.W.C.: the initials of John W. Campbell, Jr. —for the full definition, see CAMPBELL (JR.), JOHN W.

JX299: a telex designation from 1961.

Kabum, Roslinko: a made-up name.

Kangarooland: a humorous reference to Australia (kangaroos are native to this country).

Kansas Oil: a probable reference to the oil company, Omega Oil in Wichita, Kansas in the early 1950s.

Kansas, University of: see UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS.

Kapluskov: a made-up word.

Karo: a brand name for a type of corn syrup introduced in 1902 by the United States Corn Products Refining Company of New York and Chicago (later named CPC International and then Bestfoods).

Karx, Marl: a humorous reference to Karl Marx (1818–1883), German philosopher, economist and socialist.

katakana: *n.* a set of written symbols which represents all sounds of the syllables of the Japanese language. These symbols, derived from Chinese characters, are used for foreign words, telegrams, some children's books, and often for advertising headlines in print media and television and billboards. They are used alongside other characters to show how the characters are to be pronounced and they are also employed to make a word stand out in a text, similar to how italics are used in the English language. Another system of symbols is employed by the Japanese to perform primarily grammatical functions.

Katzenjammer Avenue: a made-up name for a street.

Katzenjammer Kids: a reference to the two kids in a comic strip of the same name, started in 1897 by American cartoonist Rudolph Dirks (1877–1968). The strip featured the everyday adventures of a German-American mother and Hans and Fritz, her two mischievously destructive sons who loved to play practical jokes on people. (*Katzenjammer* is an informal German word for a hangover and literally means the howling of cats.)

Katzenjammer Kids process: a made-up name.

Kayan: a people native to the island of Borneo, settled mainly on the Kayan River. The Kayan survive through farming, hunting and fishing and were formerly headhunters, warring with neighboring tribes. They worship many gods and practice shamanism (a shaman is a priest or priestess who acts as an intermediary between natural and supernatural worlds and who uses magic to cure ailments, foretell the future and to contact and control spiritual forces).

Kaye, Sammy: (1910–1987) American big-band leader of the swing era. (Swing is a type of Big Band jazz music characterized by large bands playing a smooth but compelling rhythmic beat, and which is often danced to.) Born Samuel Zarnocay, he changed his name to Sammy Kaye which became part of his slogan, *Swing and Sway with Sammy Kaye*. His career spanned fifty years during which he sold millions of records, appeared on radio, hosted

numerous television shows and appeared in movies. He became famous for his “So You Want to Lead a Band” series, a contest in which he would invite members of the audience to conduct his band, with the winner receiving a Sammy Kaye baton.

kazoo, up the: to a large extent, in abundance or excess. The origin of this term is unknown.

Keaton: Roy Keaton (1905–1989), a pressman (reporter) for the American Medical Association in the 1960s.

Keeler: Leonarde Keeler (1903–1949), American psychologist and criminologist who developed and marketed a polygraph, a machine that records changes in bodily processes such as blood pressure, pulse and respiration, which presumably indicates the truthfulness of statements made by a person being questioned (popularly known as a lie detector). Keeler became one of the foremost “authorities” on the operation of this machine and opened a school in Chicago, Illinois, USA, in 1948, called the Keeler Polygraph School.

Keeler Institute: 1. a reference to the *Keeler Polygraph School*, a school established by American psychologist and criminologist Leonard Keeler (1903–1949), to teach techniques for using polygraphs (popularly known as lie detectors). —see also KEELER. **2.** a reference to the *Keeley Institute*. — for the full definition, see KEELEY INSTITUTE.

Keeler meter: a reference to a polygraph (popularly known as a lie detector) developed by American psychologist and criminologist, Leonard Keeler (1903–1949). —see also KEELER.

Keeley: 1. Leslie Keeley (1834–1900), American physician who established an institute for the treatment of alcoholics in Dwight, Illinois, in 1879, which lasted into the 1960s. Keeley considered alcoholism a disease and invented a “treatment” called the Gold Cure for Drunkenness, consisting of injections of a chemical compound containing gold. Within ten years Keeley had become a millionaire from selling his “gold cure” and Keeley institutes opened in every US state and in many foreign countries. **2.** a reference to *Leonarde Keeler*. —for the full definition, see KEELER.

Keeley Institute: 1. an institute for the treatment of alcoholics, founded in Dwight, Illinois, USA, in 1879 by American physician Leslie Keeley (1834–1900) and lasting into the 1960s. —see also KEELEY. **2.** a reference to the *Keeler Polygraph School*, a school established by American psychologist and criminologist Leonarde Keeler (1903–1949), to teach techniques for using polygraphs (popularly known as lie detectors). —see also KEELER.

keep one’s skirts clean: see SKIRTS CLEAN, KEEP ONE’S.

keep your eagle eye beagled: see EAGLE EYE BEAGLED, KEEP YOUR.

kee-ripes: a humorous variation and intensification of *cripes*, an exclamation of annoyance, disgust, astonishment, etc., used as an oath. The “kee” is a vocal

elongation of the “c” in the word *cripes*. *Cripes* is an alteration and less offensive substitution for the word *Christ*.

Keith-Orpheum circuit: a reference to the Keith-Albee-Orpheum circuit, a well-known vaudeville theatre and cinema circuit that originated in the late 1800s and operated throughout the United States. A *circuit* is a group or chain of theatres, cinemas, etc., owned by a single person or company.

Kelland, Clarence Budington: (1881–1964) American newspaperman and author. Kelland started his career as a newspaper reporter, later writing books for juveniles and becoming the editor of *The American Boy*, a popular magazine for young boys (1899–1941). He is well known for creating the fictitious character Scattergood Baines, who appeared in a series of humorous novels and short stories. His other works include *Archibald the Great* (1943), *No Escape* (1952), and *Mister Deeds Goes to Town* (1936), which was made into a successful movie.

Kelly: William Kelly (1811–1888), American inventor who, in 1851, developed an economical process for making steel by blowing air through molten iron. At the same time, English inventor, Henry Bessemer (1813–1898), discovered and patented a similar process in England. After a dispute over the patent rights to the invention, Kelly achieved a patent in the United States and made a settlement with Bessemer, allowing him to proceed without further disputes.

Kelly, Lawrence OD: a reference to Lawrence I. O’Kelly (1913– ?), American educator who wrote the book *An Introduction to Psychopathology* (the study of mental disorders).

Kelly, Mrs.: a made-up name.

Kelvinators: a reference to the appliances produced by Kelvinator International Company, an American company founded in 1916 in Detroit, Michigan. It was among the very first to introduce electric refrigeration to the United States. Using television advertising to promote its products, the company produced and sold a wide variety of appliances such as dishwashers, electric ranges and air conditioners; however, it was most well known for its refrigerators and freezers.

Kelvin Fathometer: a reference to a *Fathometer*, a trademark for a device developed in the early 1900s which is used on ships to measure the depth of the water beneath the hull to avoid shallow areas or detect underwater objects. It works by sending a sound from the bottom of the ship to the ocean floor and measuring the time it takes for the sound’s echo to return to the ship. Knowing how long it takes for sound to travel in water, one can calculate how deep the bottom is. Kelvin refers to Irish physicist Lord Kelvin (1824–1907) who invented an earlier device for detecting a water’s depth, in 1872, consisting of a weighted wire attached to a drum on the deck of a ship. *Fathometer* comes from *fathom*, a measurement of depth, and *meter*, an instrument for measuring.

Ken: a reference to a former staff member on the *Apollo* in 1971.

Kennedy: John (Jack) F. Kennedy (1917–1963) American politician of Irish descent, who in 1961 at the age of 43, became the youngest man, and the first Roman Catholic, to become president of the United States. During his term in office he brought the US out of the Cuban missile crisis—in 1962, the Soviet Union installed missiles in Cuba and Kennedy blockaded the area until an agreement was reached and the missiles were removed. Additionally, he negotiated a nuclear test ban treaty with the Soviet Union and Britain and was responsible for a disastrous attempt to invade Cuba after its takeover by a communist regime. He also supported the civil rights movement and space exploration—with the first American-manned space flights carried out during his administration. On Nov. 22, 1963 while on a goodwill trip in Dallas, Texas, Kennedy was assassinated and was succeeded by vice president, Lyndon B. Johnson (1908–1973).

Kennedy, Nikita: a combination of the names of former United States president John (Jack) F. Kennedy (1917–1963) and former Soviet Union political leader and premier, Nikita Khrushchev (1894–1971) who both held office in the early 1960s. —for the full definition, see KHRUSHCHEV, NIKITA and KENNEDY.

Kensington High Street: a major thoroughfare in Kensington, a former borough of London, England, on the north bank of the River Thames.

Kentucky saddler: a horse bred in the state of Kentucky, USA, and trained for the purpose of riding. It is called a Kentucky saddle horse or saddler as the horse has a typically strong back and a rounded belly, suitable for use with a saddle. Originally such a horse was developed on southern plantations as the owners needed a horse with an easy gait that could carry them comfortably all day as they rode over their fields. The animal has since been bred for show purposes for beauty, spirit, quality and high action, not for speed.

kept book on it: see BOOK ON IT, KEPT.

Kettlebottom, Betty: a possible humorous reference to Betty Crocker. —for the full definition, see CROCKER, (AUNT) BETSY.

keyboard, up the: an allusion to the expanse or range of a piano keyboard. A keyboard has keys arranged in ascending order from low-pitched notes on the left to high-pitched notes on the right.

key to the city: an honor bestowed upon distinguished residents and honored guests of a city which symbolically grants them the privileges connected with mutual citizenship and is a statement of respect and trust. The keys are given to individuals for outstanding civic contributions. This tradition can be traced back to medieval times when having a *key to the city* was more practical than symbolic—cities often had walls around them with gates that were locked at night, and the key was a token of free admission.

KGO-TV: a television station established in San Francisco, California, USA, in the late 1940s by the American Broadcasting Company (ABC). KGO are the station's call letters (letters used to identify a television or radio station).

khatinkas: *n.* a made-up name for a crop.

Khrushchev, Jack: a combination of the names of former United States President John (Jack) F. Kennedy (1917–1963) and former Soviet Union political leader and premier, Nikita Khrushchev (1894–1971) who both held office in the early 1960s. —for the full definition, see KHRUSHCHEV, NIKITA and KENNEDY.

Khrushchev, Nikita: (1894–1971), political leader of the former Soviet Union who, in 1953 became head of the Communist Party and in 1958 became premier, positions he held until 1964. His goal was to avoid war with the Western nations and concurrently increase economic and political competition between communist and noncommunist countries. He greatly changed Soviet foreign policy and as part of his policy of “peaceful coexistence” in 1959 he toured the United States and met with the US President Dwight Eisenhower (1890–1969). During his time in office the Soviet Union launched the first artificial satellite to orbit the earth. However, in the mid-1960s Khrushchev was forced to retire as both premier and head of the Communist Party due to his failure to increase the country's agricultural production, the rift between the Soviet Union and China (who opposed his peaceful coexistence policies), and his retreat in the Cuban Missile Crisis (in 1962, the Soviet Union installed missiles in Cuba and US President Kennedy blockaded the area until an agreement was reached and the missiles were removed).

Khrushki: a reference to Nikita Khrushchev (1894–1971), former Soviet Union political leader and premier. —for the full definition, see KHRUSHCHEV, NIKITA.

Khrushnev: a reference to Nikita Khrushchev (1894–1971), former Soviet Union political leader and premiere. —for the full definition, see KHRUSHCHEV.

kick, come off the: a coined phrase meaning to give up an interest or enthusiasm for, or a fad or fashion.

kicking, in there: a coined variation of the phrase *in there pitching*, meaning actively making an effort or trying hard; working diligently; coping energetically and successfully. The phrase alludes to a baseball pitcher working diligently and doing his best to win the game.

kicking, knock someone (or something): a coined variation of *knock for a loop*. —for the full definition, see LOOP, THROW (OR KNOCK) FOR A.

kicking?, what's: a coined variation of *what's cooking?*, as in what is happening?

kick it off: a coined phrase meaning to end whatever one is doing; to stop or cease some activity.

kick, off one's own: a coined phrase meaning through one's own exertions or efforts; without asking for the permission, help or advice of any other person.

kickup of the heels, last: see HEELS, LAST KICKUP OF THE.

kid, giving it the: a coined phrase meaning to deal with something in a joking or teasing manner. To *kid* means to tease or joke with someone or to make fun of them, to ridicule, often in a harmless manner.

kidnik: *n.* a humorous variation of *kidding*, joking or teasing.

killeroo: *n.* a coined word meaning something that has a formidable impact, etc. This is formed from *killer*, meaning something that is extremely difficult to deal with or that has a devastating effect, and the suffix *-eroo*, used to create nouns that are a humorous or emphatic form of what is being mentioned, with the sense of remarkable, striking, unexpected, etc.

kill everybody dead: see DEAD, KILL EVERYBODY.

King: Ernest Joseph King (1878–1956), American naval officer who during World War II (1939–1945) served as commander in chief of the US Navy and chief of naval operations and served as a military advisor to President Roosevelt (1882–1945).

King John's Hospitalers of Jerusalem: a reference to a religious and military order of Christian knighthood originally founded at Jerusalem in the eleventh century. Its members were brothers attached to a hospital dedicated to Saint John that cared for sick and needy pilgrims. The order has been variously known as the *Knights Hospitalers*, *Knights of St. John of Jerusalem*, *Knights of Malta* and most recently *Sovereign Military Hospitaller Order of St. John of Jerusalem, of Rhodes and of Malta* with international membership of both clerical and lay members, who engage in works of charity and medical assistance.

King of the Wood: a reference to the *Golden Bough*, a comparative study in religion, folklore and magic, written by Scottish scholar and anthropologist James George Frazer (1854–1941). Its opening passages describes an ancient Italian folk custom regarding the King of the Wood: Near Lake Nemi in Italy was a sacred grove (a small wood or forested area) of the goddess Diana. In it was a special golden tree. To become a priest of Diana and King of the Wood one had to succeed in pulling down a bough of this tree and thus earn the right to duel to the death with the current King of the Wood. Whoever won would then assume the position until another, stronger aspirant came along and succeeded in killing him, thus in his turn, becoming King of the Wood.

King's Court: a reference to the court of the king in India. In classical Buddhist political thought, there is an intimate relationship between the Buddhist church and the state (especially the king and the court). The king is the protector of Buddhism, which thus means Buddhism is the state religion of India. The Buddhist monks have a separate social and legal status as recognized by the government which allows them full license to follow their beliefs, protects them, and prevents any infringement upon their traditional law.

king walking barefooted across the Alps: a reference to the Henry IV (1050–1106) king of Germany and Holy Roman Emperor (1056–1106). In 1076 after a power struggle with the Italian Pope Gregory VII (1020–1085), and after Henry declared the pope deposed, Henry was expelled from the Roman Catholic Church. However, many of Germany's noblemen supported the pope and refused to recognize Henry unless he received absolution. He was compelled to obtain forgiveness and traveled from Germany, probably across the Alps to Canossa, Italy, where the pope was staying. He is said to have stood outside the pope's residence for three days in the snow, barefoot and in poor woolen garments until the pope forgave him.

King, Cecil: Cecil Harmsworth King (1901–1987) British newspaper publisher, and director of the Bank of England and the head of the UK National Association for Mental Health.

kingdom come, from here to: a coined phrase meaning over a huge distance or area. *Kingdom come* refers to the afterlife, heaven, and is an allusion to the Lord's Prayer: "Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven."

kingdom come, until (till, to, etc.): for a very long time, forever; until the end of the world. *Kingdom come* means a point far in the future and refers to the afterlife; heaven. It alludes to the Lord's Prayer: "Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven."

kingdom of heaven is at hand, the: reference to the statement that appears in the Bible: "Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand," meaning that heaven is within reach or close by.

kingdoms, three: *n.* the three large divisions or main groups into which all natural objects and things are commonly categorized: the mineral kingdom; the animal kingdom; and the vegetable kingdom. A *kingdom*, in this context, is a province of nature, particularly one of the three kingdoms as mentioned above. These kingdoms include all animate and inanimate things found in nature. The *mineral kingdom* is comprised of all lifeless and unorganized objects and substances (such as the matter that makes up rocks). The other two are comprised of all those things imbued with life: the *animal kingdom*, includes all animals, and the *vegetable (or plant) kingdom*, includes all plants.

Kingman: a city in western Arizona, USA, named after Lewis Kingman, an engineer who in 1880 ran a railway line through the area. The railroad placed the town in a position of importance and in 1929 it became the site of the first transcontinental airport in Arizona. In the 1940s the US Army established an airfield in Kingman and used it as a training area, following which it was used as a storage depot for planes being scrapped.

kipe: *v.* to steal something, often applied to something of little value. The origin of this term is unknown.

Kiss Me Kate: a musical stage play and film based on the comedy *The Taming of the Shrew* by English poet and dramatist William Shakespeare (1564– 1616). The play tells of a young Italian gentleman, Petruchio who marries sharp-tongued Katherine. With many comical clashes between the two, Petruchio, after systematically humiliating his wife to cure her of her temper, succeeds in his plan to make her an obedient wife. He then reveals himself as a real gentleman and genuinely fond of Katherine. Originally appearing on Broadway in 1948 the play also appeared on film.

kiss of the hops: a reference to a phrase used in an advertising campaign for Schlitz beer, produced by the American Schlitz Brewing Company of Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Schlitz was one of the top ranking beers throughout the mid-1900s and was promoted with the phrase “Brewed with just a kiss of the hops. None of the harsh bitterness.” The phrase *kiss of the hops* appeared in a Schlitz advertising jingle: “Let’s get together with a glass of Schlitz, A friendly glass of Schlitz. Brewed with pride and just a kiss of the hops...” (A *kiss* is a slight touch of something and *hop* is the name of several species of vine, one of which is grown for its papery, yellowish-green flowers used in brewing beer and which gives it its distinctive bitter taste.)

ki-yi: *v.* said of a dog, to utter a yelp or howl; to imitate or make a sound similar to the yelp or howl of a dog.

Kleano: a made-up name for a liquid soap.

KLM: an abbreviation for *Koninklijke Luchtvaart Maatschappij* (Dutch for Royal Air Transportation Company), an airline company founded in 1919. KLM’s first scheduled flights were between Amsterdam and London, England, but the company soon offered flights throughout the Netherlands and Europe. Following World War II (1939–1945), the airline expanded to offer scheduled flights across the North Atlantic to New York, USA (the first European airline to do so) and other destinations in the South Atlantic area. By the late-twentieth century, the airline was operating worldwide with flights to more than 100 different cities in over 70 countries.

Klondike: a sparsely populated region (and river) located in northwest Canada, just east of Alaska. The area was the site of a gold rush in the late 1800s with about 30,000 prospectors, mainly from the United States, flooding the region. A total of some \$100,000,000 worth of gold was taken from the rivers and creeks of the area. However, by the early 1900s gold production sharply decreased and the rush ended with most prospectors moving to Alaska. Limited mining operations did continue all the way until 1966 when all operations ceased; an estimated \$250,000,000 worth of gold having been mined from the Klondike.

Kloster & Esser: a reference to Foster and Kleiser, a former United States outdoor advertising firm, formed in 1901 and credited with propelling the industry from simple posters pasted onto any available surface to standardized, uniform, attractive structures, often featuring landscaping enhancements. In

the 1980s major changes in the billboard industry took place and the 85-year-old company was purchased by another advertising firm.

Klunk: a made-up name for a car.

knight to king four: a reference to a move that can be made in the game of chess. On a chessboard, each horizontal row of squares is designated by a number and each vertical row is designated by the name of the chess piece posted on it at the beginning of the game. The chessmen have different shapes and are moved in different ways. For example, a knight moves in an “L” shape, i.e., two squares in any direction and then one square over. *Knight to king four* means to move the knight to a space three squares in front of the king’s original starting position.

Knights of the Lodge: a reference to an order of knights where no form of alcohol was permissible.

knock for a loop: see LOOP, THROW (OR KNOCK) FOR A.

knock in the head: see HEAD, KNOCK IN THE HEAD.

knock (one) in the head (left and right): an expression used figuratively to mean to frustrate, squelch or effectively put an end to a plan, scheme etc.; to show that something is incorrect, unlikely or impossible; to destroy or ruin.

knock into a cocked hat: see COCKED HAT, KNOCKED INTO A.

knock on wood: see WOOD, KNOCK ON.

knock someone (or something) kicking: see KICKING, KNOCK SOMEONE (OR SOMETHING).

knock the (your, his, etc.) spots off: see SPOTS OFF, KNOCK THE (YOUR, HIS, ETC.).

knocked apart at the seams: see SEAMS, KNOCKED APART AT THE.

knocker, off of one’s: a coined variation of *off one’s rocker*. –for the full definition, see ROCKERS, OFF ONE’S (THEIR, ETC.).

knothole, (pushed, pulled, etc.) through the: to endure a severe, trying or exhausting experience. This expression alludes to the hardship comparable to what one would experience if one were literally dragged or forced through a knothole (a hole in a board or tree trunk where a knot or branch has fallen out).

knots, tie (up) in (or into): to put someone or something into a tangled confusion. The origin of this term is unknown; however, *knot* is used figuratively here to mean a tangle or difficulty.

knots, tie themselves not just into: a humorous intensification of the phrase *tie up in knots*. –for the full definition, see KNOTS, TIE (UP) IN (OR INTO).

know the ropes: see ROPES, (LEARN, KNOW, FOLLOW, BEEN THROUGH, ETC.) THE.

knows not what of: see KNOWS NOT WOT OF.

knows not wot of: a coined phrase meaning to be unaware of, have no knowledge of. *Wot* is a form of the verb *wit*, an older English word meaning to know.

knucklebones and feathers: *n.* a reference to the various small objects used in primitive fortune telling and healing. For example, African witch doctors throw knucklebones into the air and observe the configuration they form when they land on the ground in order to foretell future events or to answer questions regarding matters of health, etc. They believe that the will of the gods is revealed through the bones.

Knyphausen: Wilhelm von Knyphausen (1716–1800), Hessian general who fought for the British during the American Revolution (1775–1783). (Hessians were German mercenary soldiers used by the British during the American Revolution). Knyphausen came to the United States in 1776 as the second in command of the Hessian forces in British service and took over as commander in 1777, a position he held until his return to Germany in 1782 where he became a military governor of the city of Kassel.

Koenig photometer: an early device that gave a visual representation of sound waves, invented by German physicist Karl Rudolf Koenig (1832–1901), who conducted researches in acoustics (the subject of sound). The photometer was an apparatus consisting of a hollow chamber divided by a diaphragm. A person spoke into one side of the chamber and his voice caused the diaphragm to vibrate. The other side of the chamber was filled with gas that fed a burner at the end of a tube. As the diaphragm vibrated, the pressure in the gas chamber varied, causing the flame to flicker and vary in height. The flicker was reflected by a multisided spinning mirror where it could be seen as a bright band of light with distinctive dips or curves that corresponded to the sound impulses. The Koenig photometer could also be set up with equipment to record the pattern of sound on paper.

Kokokomo: a made-up name for a location.

Kokono County: a made-up name for a county.

Kolchak: a reference to Aleksandr Vasilyevich Kolchack (1874–1920), Russian admiral who, in 1917, organized a counter-revolutionary army to defend the Russian government against the revolutionary forces (Bolsheviks) in the communist revolution. In 1918 he took over the Siberian government and was recognized by the United States, Great Britain, France, Italy and Japan as the supreme ruler of Russia. His armies, though at first successful, were eventually defeated and in 1920 he abdicated his authority and was captured and shot by the Bolsheviks.

Komodo dragon: the largest living lizard, found on several islands in Indonesia, that can grow to lengths of ten feet (three meters) and can weigh as much as 300 pounds (136 kg). It gets its name from its habitat, the island of Komodo in Indonesia and from its resemblance to legendary dragons. A fierce scavenger and predator, an excellent swimmer (it loves seafood), capable of running quickly for short distances, it feeds mainly on other animals such as small deer and wild pigs. The Komodo dragon, however, can eat prey as large as a 1,000-

pound (454 kg) water buffalo and, unlike most large predators, it will eat humans too. Like other lizards it can unhinge its lower jaw to swallow pieces of food larger than its head. It has long razor-sharp, curved claws, and jagged (saw-like), curved, needle-sharp teeth which prevent prey from escaping and which aid in tearing meat. Its mouth contains poisonous bacteria and, preferring aged meat, it will often bite its prey just to injure it, track it down days later after it has died of poison and eat the dead carcass. The Komodo Dragon is under the protection of the Indonesian government as an endangered species because the animals it preys on are overhunted by humans.

Komroff, Manuel: (1890–1974) an American reporter, editor and novelist, born in New York City, New York. He wrote numerous books including the historical romance *Coronet*, and *How Does It Feel to Be Free*. The latter tells the story of a man being released from prison who has a hard time dealing with his freedom. Given a spacious room in his son's house, he effectively turns it into a small cell cutting its space in half and painting the fire escape bars black.

Königsberg, Great Chinaman of: see GREAT CHINAMAN OF KÖNIGSBERG (KOENIGSBERG), THE.

Kool: the trademark of an American menthol-flavored cigarette, first introduced by the Brown and Williamson Tobacco Corporation of Louisville, Kentucky, in December 1932.

Kraepelin's disease: a made-up name for a disease. Kraepelin was a German psychiatrist of the late nineteenth century, early twentieth century who developed a classification system for mental illness.

Krag-Jørgensen: a military rifle developed in 1889 by two Norwegian inventors, Captain O. Krag and E. Jørgensen. The gun was used by the armed forces of Norway and Denmark. It held five rounds of ammunition and had a caliber of .30 of an inch (7.6 mm). (*Caliber* refers to the inside diameter of the gun barrel.) A modified version of the original was also adopted and used as the standard-issue firearm for US forces in the late 1800s.

Krakajawia: a reference to *Krakatoa*. —for the full definition, see KRAKATOA.

Krakatoa: a volcanic island located in Indonesia, well known as the site of one of the most catastrophic eruptions in history. On August 26, 1883, a series of volcanic explosions threw black ash 17 miles (27.3 km) into the air above Krakatoa. On the following day more ash was thrown as high as 50 miles (80.4 km) into the air by huge explosions heard nearly 3,000 miles (4,827 km) away in Australia. The ash blocked the sun and plunged the surrounding area into darkness for 2 1/2 days. This floating cloud of fine dust drifted several times around the earth and caused red sunsets for several years after the eruption. It was also possibly the cause of a subsequent worldwide drop in temperature that lasted many years. Besides destroying much of Krakatoa island, other effects of the eruption included waves up to 120 feet (36.6 m) high, smashing

nearby coastal villages. Some 36,000 lives were lost and tidal waves were experienced as far away as Hawaii and South America.

Krapunkin: a made-up name.

Kresge's: a reference to the S. S. Kresge Company variety stores founded in 1899 and operating in the United States and Canada. Established by American salesman Sebastian Spering Kresge (1867–1966), the chain expanded to nearly 1,000 stores which, starting in the 1950s, also included popular mini-restaurants serving snacks and meals. The company later established another chain of stores called Kmarts.

Krishnamurti: Jiddu Krishnamurti (1895–1986), an Indian mystic who established himself as a philosopher and traveled around the world lecturing. He also wrote several books, including *The Songs of Life* (1931) and *Commentaries on Living* (1956–60).

Kruger, Dr. C. F.: a psychologist from South Africa during the 1960s.

Krupa, Gene: (1909–1973) famous American jazz drummer. Born in Chicago, Illinois, Krupa gained international fame during the 1930s through showmanship and a technically accomplished style. He also led his own band from 1938 to 1951, toured as a soloist, appeared in several films and recorded the soundtrack for his movie biography, *The Gene Krupa Story* (1959). Krupa was the first famous caucasian jazz drummer.

Krupas: a reference to performers like Gene Krupa, a famous American jazz drummer. —for the full definition, see KRUPA, GENE.

Krushnose: a reference to Nikita Khrushchev (1894–1971), former Soviet Union political leader and premier. —for the full definition, see KHRUSHCHEV, NIKITA.

Kunglia Svenskas flottatus mussikars: a humorous coined, Swedish-sounding phrase. Literally it means “The musicians of the Royal Swedish Navy”—*kunglia* (royal), *Svenska* (Swedish), *flottatus* (of the navy or fleet) and *mussikar* (musician).

- label of the game:** a coined variation of the expression *name of the game*.
—for the full definition, see NAME OF THE GAME.
- La Brea (Avenue):** a well-known street in Los Angeles, California, USA, that runs near the famous La Brea Tar Pits where approximately one million well-preserved fossils of prehistoric animals have been found. The animals became trapped in the sticky pits during prehistoric times when they came to drink from the shallow pool of water covering the pits of tar.
- Ladd, Alan:** (1913–1964) a popular American actor who starred in many action and western films from the 1940s to the 1960s. Ladd first gained popularity in 1942 and steadily put out films for the next twenty years. Some of his more notable ones include *The Great Gatsby* (1949) and *Shane* (1953).
- ladies' aid group:** a reference to the Ladies' Aid (Society). —for the full definition, see LADIES' AID (SOCIETY).
- Ladies' Aid (Society):** any local organization of church-going women who help to raise funds to finance their church, arrange social activities, etc. The name was at one time used for a ladies' organization that existed during the American Civil War (1861–1865). This organization was devoted to sending bandages, garments and other such items to the soldiers fighting the war.
- Lady Ann:** a made-up name for a prophet.
- ladyfinger firecracker:** same as *Chinese ladyfinger firecracker*. —for the definition, see CHINESE LADYFINGER FIRECRACKER.
- lady of easy virtue:** a polite term used to designate a prostitute, or an unchaste woman. *Easy*, here means readily yielding and *virtue* refers to female chastity or the state of being guiltless of being immoral. Example: “She played a lady of easy virtue in many of her movies.”
- La Mar: 1.** a reference to Jose De San Martin (ca. 1777–1850), Argentinian soldier and statesman who helped lead the revolutions against Spanish rule in Argentina (1812), Chile (1818) and Peru (1821). **2.** Jose de la Mar (1777–1846). Born in Ecuador, La Mar was a general who served in Simon Bolivar's army and who later became president of the first independent Peruvian government.
- Lambretta:** a brand name for a type of motor scooter, introduced initially in the mid-1900s by the Italian Innocenti metal company. Lambrettas were more compact than regular motorcycles and were designed for use at lower speeds.
- Lancere:** a reference to Landseer, the name of a photographer who operated in England in the mid-twentieth century and who had a studio,

Landseer Studios, in London.

land-office business: *n.* an amount of business so voluminous that customers very nearly have to be turned away; a business which is expanding, thriving or very profitable. This term dates from the 1800s and comes from the practice where the United States government set up offices in new territories to allocate government-owned land to qualified settlers. Eager to get their allocations, people often waited in long lines before the offices even opened their doors. From this the term came to be applied to any fast-expanding or extremely profitable enterprise.

land of never-never: same as *never-never land*. —for the definition, see NEVER-NEVER LAND.

land of the sky blue waters: a reference to a phrase used in an advertising campaign for Hamm's beer, produced by an American brewing company. The beer, brewed "in the land of sky blue waters" was promoted by Hamm's bear, a character appearing in more than one hundred commercials that began with the beating of tom-tom drums and the Hamm's jingle: "From the Land of Sky Blue Water/Land of lake and pine."

land on one's feet: see FEET, LAND ON ONE'S.

Land Rover: a trademark for a sturdy, four-wheel-drive vehicle introduced in England in the mid-1900s suitable for driving cross-country or in rough terrain. Produced by British car manufacturer the Rover Group, the vehicle came about after the company's chairman purchased surplus American army jeeps for use on his farm. He and the company's chief engineer decided to build a vehicle based on the same basic design and market it to other British farmers. The Land Rover was an immediate success and was used by farmers as well as by police departments and the military. It rapidly gained popularity in the foreign market, as it was well adapted for use in the desert and jungle terrain. Within a few years of its introduction it was being sold in more than thirty countries. By the late twentieth century, another model had been produced that became popular as an upscale vehicle for city streets, highways, etc.

Lane, Homer: (1876–1925) American teacher and layman psychologist who spent his life working with juvenile delinquents and practicing his own form of psychology. Lane once asked a friend, the chief doctor at a mental hospital, for a chance to cure a patient with psychology. The request was granted and he was given a dangerous, homicidal lunatic in a padded cell. Lane went into the cell alone and when asked by the patient what he wanted, he replied, "I am mad. I believe you can cure me." The lunatic responded, saying, "How did you know that? Sit down." Shortly

thereafter the patient was released from the padded cell.

Langa riots: a reference to the former non-white township of Langa, in South Africa, east of Cape Town, that was the site of violent riots in 1960. During demonstrations organized by the Pan-Africanist Congress (an organization dedicated to the abolishment of apartheid) in their effort to take initiative and leadership of the anti-apartheid movement, police opened fire on and killed four demonstrators. Shortly after the demonstration the government banned PAC.

Langham (LANgham): a reference to a telephone exchange in London, England. An *exchange* is a facility where the telephone lines of an area are connected and phone calls are routed; it also refers to the geographical area (such as a city or neighborhood) serviced by the exchange. In earlier methods of telecommunications, a person would make a phone call by first dialing the numbers corresponding to the first two or three letters of the exchange name, followed by the rest of the phone number. For example, to connect with the Langham exchange in London, a person would dial the numbers on a telephone corresponding to “LAN,” specifically “5,” “2” and “6,” and then the rest of the phone number to reach the person he wished to talk to.

Language and Thought in Action: a book written in 1941 by Samuel Ichiye Hayakawa (1906–1992), American university president and writer on semantics (the study of the meaning of words). Originally entitled *Language in Action*, the book discussed the confusion of words with realities.

Language of Salesmanship: the name of a book compiled in the 1970s, defining the nomenclature found in the book, *Big League Sales Closing Techniques*. The book *Language of Salesmanship* contained two glossaries, one covering sales jargon and terminology and another covering business and finance terminology. —see also *BIG LEAGUE SALES CLOSING TECHNIQUES*.

Laning, Captain Cal: Caleb Barrett Laning (1906–1991), an American naval officer. During World War II (1939–1945), Laning took part in introducing radar in the United States Navy and was in charge of antisubmarine training in the Pacific area. Following the war, he continued in the service and worked in several areas of the navy, including in the Naval Research laboratory in Washington, DC.

lapis lazuli: *n.* a semiprecious stone having a deep-blue coloring, usually found in small rounded masses. Lapis lazuli has been used since ancient times as a gemstone and in making beads and ornaments. The stone has also been used by painters since the Middle Ages as it can be ground up

and powdered to produce a brilliant blue pigment for making paints. Major sources of lapis lazuli include Afghanistan, Russia and Chile.

lark, happy as a: extremely happy, cheerful, etc. This term originated in the early 1920s and is thought to be based on the fact that larks (small songbirds with brown, tan or gray feathers and long hind claws) spend much of their time eating and singing, and are said to be easily pleased.

Larnerd: a reference to *Larned State Hospital*, a state mental institution in Larned, a city in south central Kansas, USA.

larry: *n.* a variation of *lorry*, used figuratively to mean a load or quantity of something such as a lorry would carry. A *lorry* is a British term for a truck, a large motorized vehicle, used for carrying goods. The origin of this word is uncertain.

Larry, happy as: a British and Australian phrase meaning extremely happy; delighted as to how things have turned out. The origin of this phrase is uncertain, however, Larry may be commemorating a noted Australian boxer Larry Foley (1847–1917).

La Salle Institute (University): a reference to the La Salle Extension University, a former correspondence school in Chicago, Illinois, USA. (A *correspondence school* is one that provides instruction by mail.) Founded in 1908, La Salle offered a variety of business courses, including accounting, management and office training, and a course in law. At its peak, the school had more than 100,000 students enrolled; however, it was closed in the early 1980s.

lash back: *v.* to strike or fight back (against someone or something), either physically or verbally. *Lash* here means to make a sudden motion or movement.

lash-up: *n.* something set up or established, as by tying several things or elements together; a jerry-rigged contrivance. To *lash* means to fasten with a cord, rope, etc.

lasser: *m.* a variation of the French verb *lasser* (to tire, to fatigue), used to mean wearisome, fatiguing or tedious.

last, interested in our own: a coined variation of *stick to one's own last*, meaning to keep to that field, work, etc., in which one is competent or skilled. *To stick to one's own last* comes from an ancient story of a shoemaker criticizing a work by a Greek painter, stating that the shoe in the picture was incorrectly portrayed. Upon correction of the shoe the shoemaker pointed out an error in the leg, upon which the painter replied, "Shoemaker, do not go above your last."

last rose of summer, the: a reference to the famous poem "The Last Rose of Summer," written by Irish poet Thomas Moore (1779–1852). The poem

includes these lines:

“’Tis the last rose of summer,
Left blooming alone;
All her lovely companions
Are faded and gone.
No flower of her kindred,
No rosebud is nigh,
To reflect back her blushes,
Or give sigh for sigh.”

latch, no: a coined phrase meaning to fail to grasp or understand. This is a variation of the twentieth-century phrase *latch on*, meaning to grasp with the mind or comprehend; to catch on. *Latch* means to catch, seize or grasp and thus if there is no latch there is no understanding or comprehension.

laugh in his face: see FACE, LAUGH IN HIS.

laugh, gives to: a coined variation of the phrase *it's to laugh*, meaning something is so absurd or ridiculous it is laughable; it's bitterly ironic, often used as an exclamation.

launching pad: *n.* figuratively, a foundation or starting point from which progress is made or success is achieved, such as in some enterprise or career. This comes from the technical use of the word in rocketry to mean the nonflammable platform from which a rocket or spaceship is launched.

laundry, taking in one's own: dealing solely with internal matters of business, or work generated within a group, company, etc., as opposed to handling or dealing with that exterior to the group, company, etc., as with other businesses, public, consumers, and so on.

Lavetivor: a made-up name for a person.

law of acceleration: see ACCELERATION, LAW OF.

law of averages: see AVERAGES, LAW OF.

law of inertia: see INERTIA, LAW OF.

law of interaction: see INTERACTION, LAW OF.

Lawrence Leather scabbard: a saddle holster for a rifle, made by the former Lawrence Leather Company of Oregon, USA. A scabbard is a case or sheath for a rifle, machine gun, or the like, usually made of leather or hide, bound with metal. Scabbard can also refer to the sheath or case that is used to protect the blade of a sword, bayonet or dagger when not in use.

laws of motion, (three): see MOTION, (THREE) LAWS OF.

lay an ostrich egg: see OSTRICH EGG, LAY AN.

lay bare: to uncover or disclose; reveal. *Lay* here means to put or place in a position or situation. *Bare* here means naked, without covering. Literally to lay something bare is to place it in a position where it is open to view.

laying on one's (their, etc.) oars: see OARS, LAYING ON ONE'S (THEIR, ETC.).

lay (someone) ten to one: the action of betting a ratio of ten things to one because one is so sure of something. *Lay* is slang for the laying down of money as one does when making a bet. To *lay someone ten to one* means one is making a bet he is so certain he will win, that he is willing to risk ten times the amount the other person is betting. For example, if Joe bets Bill \$10.00 to \$1.00, that means if Joe loses the bet Bill takes the \$10.00 laid down by Joe and if Joe wins the bet he takes the \$1.00 laid down by Bill. Thus Joe takes a much higher risk of loss than Bill (as Joe is certain he will win).

lay your paw on a stack of Bibles: see BIBLES, LAY YOUR PAW ON A STACK OF.

LCM: an abbreviation for *Landing Craft, Mechanized*, a designation for a type of landing craft capable of transporting wheeled vehicles, tanks or troops from assault ships to the shore. They are ruggedly built with heavy steel plates and powerful engines, armed with machine guns and have a motorized ramp in the front that can be lowered for loading and unloading. Their use in amphibious assaults dates from World War II (1939–1945).

lead boot: *n.* a reference to a torture device (iron boot) formerly used for extorting confessions from prisoners. The device consisted of a long iron “boot” in which a prisoner’s foot was inserted. Wedges were then driven between the leg and the boot, serving to crush the leg and shatter the bones. The lead boot was once a common form of torture used in Scotland, as well as in Ireland and France.

leading order: a coined variation of *pecking order*, figuratively meaning a sequence of authority that exists within a social group or organization. This comes from a pattern of behavior amongst chickens, which attack and peck at each other to establish dominance and thus the order in which the birds feed.

“Lead, Kindly Light”: a well-known hymn written in 1833 by English clergyman and essayist John Henry Newman (1801–1890). The hymn includes the lines:

“Lead, kindly Light, amid th’ encircling gloom, Lead Thou me on;
The night is dark, and I am far from home; Lead Thou me on.
Keep Thou my feet; I do not ask to see
The distant scene; one step enough for me.”

leap full-armed from the breath of somebody’s hope: see BREATH OF SOMEBODY’S

HOPE, LEAP FULL-ARMED FROM THE.

leap full-armed from the brass tablets of Moses: see BRASS TABLETS OF MOSES, LEAP FULL-ARMED FROM THE.

leaping full-armed out of the brain of Jove: see JOVE, (SPRING, LEAPING, ETC.) FULL-ARMED FROM THE BRAIN OF.

leap, look before you: see LOOK BEFORE YOU LEAP.

learn the ropes: see ROPES, (LEARN, KNOW, FOLLOW, BEEN THROUGH, ETC.) THE.

learnedology: *n.* a made-up word.

leather, grabbing: a coined variation of the cowboy term *slapping leather*, meaning to draw a gun (out of a leather holster) and shoot. In the Western United States in the 1800s people (mostly men) often carried handguns in a leather holster that hung from a belt. The term *slapping leather* possibly came from the action of reaching for the gun with the accompanying sound made by the hand hitting the leather holster.

leather medal: *n.* an imaginary medal made from leather instead of metal, that is suggested derisively as an award for someone whose action is particularly foolish, incompetent, etc.

leave, by your: an expression of apology for not having asked permission or for having taken a liberty with someone; the asking of permission. In this sense, *leave* means permission asked or granted to do something or for some specific course of action or conduct.

leave it to (someone): to depend or count on someone to behave or act in a certain manner.

leaves a rotten taste in one's mouth: see ROTTEN TASTE IN ONE'S MOUTH, LEAVES A.

leaves from (someone), take a lot of: a coined variation of the phrase *take a leaf out of (someone's) book*, meaning to follow examples or patterns set by another; to copy or imitate another's writings or actions. Literally to *take a leaf out of someone's book* alludes to plagiarism (copying the work of another, such as a book or script) or vandalism (tearing a page [leaf] from a book).

leaves in the teacup: see TEACUP, LEAVES IN THE.

Lebel: a military rifle developed in 1886 by French Army officer Nicolas Lebel (1838–1891). The rifle was undistinguished in mechanical design but was nonetheless historical in significance in that it was the first to use a new smokeless gunpowder invented by French chemists (gunpowder smoke, in addition to obscuring visibility, also alerted the enemy of a soldiers' whereabouts). Holding eight rounds of ammunition, the *Lebel* rifle was utilized by French troops for many years, being used during both World War I (1914–1918) and II (1939–1945).

LeBlanc, Senator: Dudley J. LeBlanc (1894–1971), American businessman and Louisiana state senator, who, in the 1940s created a health tonic named Hadacol. After being successfully treated for a severe illness, LeBlanc, set out to produce his own tonic, and using a mixture of vitamins, minerals and alcohol, he created Hadacol.

Lecky: Squire Thornton Stratford Lecky (1838–1902), Irish author of a book on navigation called *Wrinkles In Practical Navigation* (1881). The book contained nautical information presented in a simple, comprehensive manner, covered navigational instruments and their use, and had a number of tables and appendices for reference.

ledger, blue side of the: a reference to the side of a ledger reserved for recording additions or gains. A *ledger* is a book in which a summary of monies, or assets, in and out is recorded. The credits, showing an addition or gain, are noted on one side (usually in blue or black ink) and the debits, showing any losses or debts, are recorded on the opposite side (usually in red ink). This phrase can also be used figuratively to refer to solvency, profitable ventures or the positive or advantageous aspects of a situation, as opposed to the negative.

ledger, plus side of the: same as *blue side of the ledger*. —for the definition, see BLUE SIDE OF THE LEDGER.

ledger, red side of the: a reference to the side of a ledger reserved for recording losses or debts. A *ledger* is a book in which a summary of monies, or assets, in and out is recorded. The credits, showing an addition or gain, are noted on one side (usually in blue or black ink) and the debits, showing any losses or debts, are recorded on the opposite side (usually in red ink). This phrase can also be used figuratively to refer to insolvency, unprofitable ventures or losses in general.

Leeds County: a county located in southeast Ontario, Canada, on the Saint Lawrence River and the border of New York State, USA.

Lee-Enfield: a rifle developed by Scottish-born American inventor James Paris Lee (1831–1904) and a British small-arms factory in Enfield (a district in London, England). In the early 1900s, Great Britain adopted the rifle as its basic infantry weapon. Though considered less accurate than some contemporary rifles at long ranges, the Lee-Enfield was favored by the British for the larger number of bullets it could hold (ten total) and for its rapid firing rate. It had a caliber of .303 of an inch (7.7 mm). (*Caliber* refers to the inside diameter of the gun barrel.) Various versions of the gun were used by the British during World War I (1914–1918) and II (1939–1945).

Leff Dental Gold: a company that operated in America in the 1970s and which

sold gold for use in both jewelry and dental work.

left and right: a variation of *right and left*, meaning in all directions, on all sides. Literally, *right* and *left* indicate both directions on either side of something.

left-hand drive: *n.* an automobile steering system in which the steering wheel, accelerator, brake pedal and other controls are situated on the left-hand side of the car. Several countries such as the United States, for example, have left-hand drive vehicles which are driven on the right-hand side of the road, whereas in several others (such as Britain) one drives on the left.

left, right and center: to an extreme degree; everywhere. Literally, *left* and *right* indicate both directions on either side of something and *center* refers to the middle point between.

left shoulder arms: *n.* a military term indicating that one is to rest one's rifle against the left shoulder with its muzzle elevated and inclined to the rear and the butt of the rifle held in the left hand. The term also refers to the rifle's position when as above.

left, turning to the: a coined phrase meaning adopting or taking a radical political standpoint. In politics, the word *left* is usually applied to socialist or communist groups, as opposed to those of the *right*, i.e., conservatives. This use of *left* comes from the common European practice of seating the liberal and radical members of a legislature to the left of the presiding officer and the conservative members to the right.

leg iron: *n.* a chain or band of iron by which a person or animal is confined. The leg iron is attached to the ankle and chained to some immobile object (such as a wall or post), or one is placed on each leg attaching them together (thus serving to restrict freedom of movement).

leg up: *n.* **1.** assistance, help, support or a boost. This comes from the phrase to *give a person a leg up*, which originally meant to help a person climb or get over an obstacle (such as a wall), to mount a horse, etc., by placing one's hands together, allowing the person to use them as a step, and then pushing him up. It came to be used figuratively to mean to help somebody overcome a difficulty, to provide support or the like. **2.** a better or stronger position, an advantage.

legal medicine: same as *forensic medicine*. —for the definition, see FORENSIC MEDICINE.

legal test (definition) of sanity: see SANITY, LEGAL TEST (DEFINITION) OF.

“Legend of Sleepy Hollow, The”: a short story written around 1819 by American writer and historian Washington Irving (1783–1859). It tells of a schoolteacher, Ichabod Crane, who lives in a small village named

Sleepy Hollow and who is obsessed with the supernatural. Courting a rich farmer's daughter, Ichabod is rivaled by Brom Bones. One night Ichabod attends a party at the farmer's house and takes part in an evening of ghost stories, one of which concerns a legendary horseman and soldier whose head was lost in battle. The horseman's ghost is said to rise from the grave and ride forth in a nightly quest to find his head. That night when Ichabod is riding home, he encounters what he believes to be a headless horseman. During the subsequent chase, Ichabod looks back and sees the horseman rising up in his saddle so as to throw something at him—an object that appears to be a head (but later turns out to be a pumpkin). Ichabod is struck by the flying object and falls from his horse. The next morning, his horse is found, but Ichabod has disappeared. Nobody knows for certain what happened to him (or whether Brom Bones had a hand in it), but Ichabod is never again seen in Sleepy Hollow and Brom Bones marries the farmer's daughter shortly thereafter.

Légion Étrangère: the French words for the *Foreign Legion*, a military corps of volunteers under the control of the French government. The corps was founded in 1831 as a legion of foreigners (to France) to be employed outside of the continental territory of the kingdom. Enlistment is voluntary, discipline is harsh and the Legion accepts anyone regardless of nationality or background.

legulla oblongata: *n.* a made-up word.

Leica: a brand name for a line of cameras first produced at the Ernst Leitz optical firm in Wetzlar, Germany. The first Leica was introduced to the public in 1924 and the company has since produced a string of up-to-date models, and has expanded internationally.

Leigh, Vivien: (1913–1967) the stage name of Vivian Mary Hartley, a beautiful British stage and film actress married for many years to English actor Laurence Olivier (1907–1989). She appeared in many motion pictures including *Things Are Looking Up* (1934), *Sidewalks of London* (1940) and *Caesar and Cleopatra* (1945). She is most well known for her starring role in the motion picture *Gone With the Wind* (1939), for which she won an Oscar. In 1951 she won a second Oscar for *A Streetcar Named Desire*, portraying the moral and mental breakdown of the former Southern belle, Blanche Du Bois. Leigh's own physical and mental health started suffering when she contracted tuberculosis and in 1952 she was put under psychiatric care. Weakened by her physical condition and years of psychiatric shock treatment and drugs, she finally died of tuberculosis in 1967.

leisure class: *n.* the social strata consisting of those people who can afford not

to work; the rich or wealthy. The term was popularized by American economist Thorstein Veblen (1857–1929), in his book, *The Theory of the Leisure Class* (1899).

le mission: *n.* a French term meaning literally “the mission,” as in one’s assigned duty or task.

Lemoyne, Jacques: a made-up name for a person.

Lemur: a reference to *Lemuria*, a legendary lost continent that was supposed to have sunk into the Indian Ocean. The name *Lemuria* comes from lemur, a small animal somewhat similar to a monkey, but having a face like a fox and woolly fur. Lemurs are found in Madagascar, India and Malaysia, all separated by the Indian Ocean. In the nineteenth century, scientists postulated a theory to explain similarities in animals and plants found in these areas separated by thousands of miles of water. The explanation was that a continent (Lemuria) once existed where the Indian Ocean is located and supposedly connected Madagascar, India and Malaysia. This continent came to be thought of by some as the originating point of the races of Earth.

lend-lease: *n.* the transfer of goods and services from one country to another to aid in a common cause (such as winning a war), with payment to be made later by a return of similar goods or services. *Lend* means to give someone temporary use of something on the condition that the same or some equivalent be returned. *Lease* means a contract whereby one gives real estate, equipment or facilities to another for a specific length of time and for a specific fee (often by periodic payments), at which point it is returned. Lend-lease was developed by the United States early in World War II (1939–1945) to aid its allies who were fighting Germany. By 1940–1941 Germany controlled most of Western Europe, and England (America’s ally), standing alone against Germany, was in great danger of invasion and defeat. In response, the United States government initiated the Lend-Lease Act (1941), which gave the President the power to transfer weapons, food or equipment to any nation whose defense he believed vital to the United States. England received immediate help and eventually under this Act, billions of dollars worth of American supplies and services were transferred to Great Britain and other countries who had joined in the war against Germany. Some of this aid was returned, as England furnished goods and services to US troops, but no specific terms were set up at the end of the war for the repayment of lend-lease loans. Although lend-lease as a war measure was terminated in 1945, the same concepts and procedures have been used in subsequent foreign-aid policies.

Lenski, Gerhard: (1924–) American sociologist who formulated a theory to

clarify and explain the place of religious institutions in contemporary society. This theory was detailed in his book, *The Religious Factor*, written in 1961.

l'envoi: *n.* the title for an author's summary, postscript or conclusion (often in the form of a dedication or commendation) at the end of a poem or composition; the author's parting words. *L'envoi* is a French term used in literary works and literally means "the sending" and is derived from the French word *envoyer* meaning to send. (*L* is a contraction of *le*, a French term for *the*.)

Leopold and Loeb: a reference to Nathan Leopold (1904–1971) and Richard Loeb (1905–1936), confessed kidnappers and murderers of a 14-year-old boy in a highly sensationalized case in 1924. They were sentence to life in prison for murder and 99 years for kidnapping. While in prison, Loeb was killed by a fellow inmate. Leopold was paroled in 1958 and died several years later of a heart attack.

leprosis: *n.* a made-up name for an affliction.

L equals MV squared: a made-up mathematical equation.

Lerner's: a reference to *Lerner New York, Inc.*, a chain of women's retail clothing stores founded in 1918 in New York, USA, and later bought by another American apparel retailer.

Le Rue, Gaspard: a made-up name.

Les Miserables: a novel written in 1862 by French poet, novelist, playwright and politician, Victor Hugo (1802–1885). *Les Miserables* (meaning the wretched or the out-casts) is a story of a thief (Jean Valjean) who steals a loaf of bread to survive and is sentenced to ten years of hard labor in prison. Valjean escapes and, hardened by his cruel confinement, feels no compassion for his fellow man. When taken in by a bishop who refuses to prosecute him for stealing two candle sticks, Valjean changes. He works night and day to build a new life and devotes himself to benefit mankind. He becomes a successful businessman and is so well thought of that he is elected mayor of his town. The coldhearted Chief of Police, knowing no humanity, is determined to follow the law to the letter at all costs. He finds out Valjean is an escaped convict and follows him wherever he goes in an effort to send him back to prison, despite Valjean's complete reformation. The story tells of Valjean's heroic efforts to keep his family safe and of the eventual demise of the Chief of Police. The novel was also made into a motion picture film.

les résultats: *n.* a French term meaning "the results." *Les* is the plural form of *the* and *résultats* is the plural form of *résultat* (result).

let the side down: fail or disappoint one's teammates, companions or

colleagues, etc., especially by acting in a manner that stops them from achieving a victory or which causes them to be disapproved of. *Side* here refers to one of two or more contesting teams, parties, groups, etc. *Let the side down* dates from the mid-1900s and alludes to some kind of competition, as in sports, where a person (or persons) somehow causes their team to fail or does something that makes their team look bad.

levée en masse: *n.* a French term meaning the mass mobilization (originally in Revolutionary France) of the able-bodied men of a country in response to threatened invasion or other military service. *Levée* means raising or levying (enlisting or drafting men for war) and *en masse* means in a mass, all at once.

lever, pull (down) the: a reference to operating an old adding machine which worked by means of a lever, either to cause the machine to add up numbers, or to clear numbers out of the machine to make it ready for a new calculation. For example, to add the number 350 and 638 on one type of machine, one first punched in 3-5-0 on keys similar to that of a typewriter and then pulled a lever to record the number. 6-3-8 was then typed and the lever pulled a second time, which caused the machine to add the numbers.

Lewis, Dr.: a doctor who worked for the Hubbard Dianetics Research Foundation in the 1950s.

Lewis gun: same as *Lewis machine gun*. —for the definition, see LEWIS MACHINE GUN.

Lewis, John: a Hubbard Dianetic Auditor employed by the Hubbard Dianetics Research Foundation in the 1950s.

Lewis machine gun: a light machine gun used in World War I (1914–1918) and World War II (1939–1945), named after its promoter and developer, United States Army Colonel Isaac N. Lewis (1858–1931). The gun was the principal light machine gun of the British Army in World War I. It was also used by various other countries, including the United States, France and Italy. The gun weighed 25 pounds (11.325 kg) and measured 50.5 inches (128.3 cm) in length. It had a caliber measuring .30 of an inch—about .77 centimeters. (*Caliber* refers to the size of the inside diameter of the gun barrel.) The gun had a circular magazine and the capability of firing at a rate of 500 to 600 rounds per minute. In addition to being an effective infantry gun, it was also used on ships and was the first machine gun to ever be fired from an aircraft.

ley de fuego: a Mexican phrase meaning the right to shoot (fire a gun). Literally translated *ley de fuego* means “law of fire.”

Libby Company: a reference to Libby Laboratories Incorporated, an American

pharmaceutical company that develops and manufactures medical drugs and cosmetics.

Liberace: (1919–1987), Wladziu Valentino Liberace, popular American pianist and entertainer. Well known for his flamboyant style, Liberace created a public image of glitter and glamour, with furs, sequins and rhinestones, carefully-waved hair and rings on practically every finger. His show, *The Liberace Show*, had a regular slot on American television during the 1950s.

liberatress: *n.* a female liberator. A liberator is one who liberates and to liberate means to give release to, to free, such as to free a country from an oppressive government or domination or control by a foreign power.

Libertad (Libertard), Fraternitad, Igualtad (Igualidad): same as *liberty, fraternity and equality*. —for the definition, see LIBERTY, FRATERNITY AND EQUALITY.

Liberty (magazine): a weekly American magazine founded in 1924 and published in New York City, New York, USA. It contained short stories and articles on world events and was discontinued in the early 1950s.

liberty, fraternity and “egaltad” (“igaltad”): same as *liberty, fraternity and equality*. —for the definition, see LIBERTY, FRATERNITY AND EQUALITY.

liberty, fraternity and equality: a reference to the national motto of France: “*Liberté, Égalité, Fraternité*” (Liberty, Equality, Fraternity). This phrase was originally the motto of the French Revolution (1789–1795) and was used by the leaders of the revolution to inspire those who were fighting.

liberty, fraternity and “igualdad”: *n.* same as *liberty, fraternity and equality*. (*Igualdad* is a Spanish word meaning equality.) —For the definition, see LIBERTY, FRATERNITY AND EQUALITY.

libido super-complex unrelated theory: *n.* a made-up name for a theory.

Librium: a trademark for a tranquilizing drug introduced in 1960 and used by doctors and psychiatrists in an “attempt” to reduce so-called nervous tension, muscle spasms, convulsions and to induce sleep. Librium can interfere with a person’s memory and coordination, as well as cause drowsiness, dizziness, confusion and difficulty in breathing. Prolonged use of the drug may cause addiction and withdrawal symptoms can develop in those who have used the drug for four to six weeks.

lick (or smack) one’s chops: see CHOPS, LICK (OR SMACK) ONE’S.

lid off, blow the (their, etc.): **1.** a coined variation of *blow* or *flip one’s lid*, meaning to lose control, especially to go into an hysterical rage; to get very angry or excited. This phrase alludes to losing the top of one’s head. **2.** a phrase used figuratively to mean to get rid of all restraints, limits, etc. **3.** a phrase used figuratively to mean to destroy, eradicate,

annihilate, etc.

lie by the words and music: a coined phrase meaning to lie in everything one does.

lieutenant senior grade: *n.* a commissioned officer in the United States Navy who is directly above a lieutenant junior grade and two ranks above an ensign, the lowest commissioned officer. (A *commission* is a document conferring authority to officers in the Army, Navy, and other military services, issued by the president of the United States.)

Life (magazine): a weekly American picture magazine, introduced in 1936 by American publisher Henry Luce (1898–1967). *Life* centered around photojournalism and continued in regular publication until 1972. It reappeared in 1978 on a reduced scale as a monthly magazine.

Life among (amongst) the lowly: a reference to the second title of the novel *Uncle Tom's Cabin* written in 1852 by American author Harriet Beecher Stowe (1811–1896) and published shortly before the American Civil War (1861–1865). The term *lowly* implies humbleness in station, condition or nature, and is applied to those of a low social or economic rank. —for the full definition, see UNCLE TOM'S CABIN.

Lifebuoy: a brand of soap first introduced in England in 1894 and promoted as the one soap especially made to prevent body odor. Advertisements appeared on the radio, in comic strips and in print ads and were soon followed by suggestive picture ads.

life-eat-life: *m.* a humorous coined variation of *dog-eat-dog*. —for the full definition, see DOG-EAT-DOG.

Life's article: *n.* a reference to an article that appeared in *Life Magazine* in May of 1951.

Life Savers: a trademark for a popular brand of hard candies with a hole in the middle and shaped like a miniature life preserver, hence the name “life saver.” They were first produced in 1912 by an American chocolate maker in an effort to make a candy which did not melt in the warm weather and with a shape that stood out from the square, imported mints of the day. A variety of mint and fruit flavors followed the original peppermint and despite a slow start the mints became extremely popular.

lift its (their, his, etc.) head: see HEAD, LIFT ITS (THEIR, HIS, ETC.).

lift oneself up ranks: see RANKS, LIFT ONESELF UP.

Light Brigade: see CHARGE OF THE LIGHT BRIGADE.

lightning often strikes...: a reference to the saying *lightning never strikes in the same place twice*, meaning the same misfortune or accident cannot happen twice to the same person in the same situation. The latter saying

here comes from a long-standing myth, since proven to be untrue, however, as lightning is more likely to strike the same place more than once, as whatever item it struck first is probably the highest or most likely point of the area for it to strike.

lightning should strike twice: the same accident or misfortune should happen again, a humorous reference to the saying *lightning never strikes in the same place twice*. —see also LIGHTNING OFTEN STRIKES...

light of day, see the: to be published, brought forth or come into existence; to be made known to the public. The *light of day* is the illumination from the sun during daytime.

light, out like a: in a condition where one has suddenly gone unconscious, fainted or fallen fast asleep, as from a blow on the head, a drug or for some other reason. This phrase probably alludes to the fact that a light is clearly on or off, and when switched into either of these conditions, does so instantly.

lights according to one's: in agreement with or in keeping with one's knowledge, ideas, opinions, etc. *Lights* here means the information and capacities, natural or acquired, of an individual intellect.

Lights. Camera. Music. Action.: a reference to the commands used in the movie industry to begin the filming of a shot: "Lights! Sound! Camera! Action!" These commands literally mean "turn on the lights," "verify the sound recorder is operating," "start the camera," "actors start acting." They can be used figuratively to show that something is starting or to indicate that something should begin.

lights go out, the: a reference to going unconscious, losing perception, etc. This is an allusion to the inability to see when the lights, as in a room, have been turned off.

like a bang: see BANG, LIKE A.

like a bomb: see BOMB, LIKE A.

like a bump on a log: see BUMP ON A LOG, LIKE A.

like a cigar-store Indian: see CIGAR-STORE INDIAN, LIKE A.

like a shot duck: see SHOT DUCK, LIKE A.

like a Swiss watch: see SWISS WATCH, LIKE A.

like a ton of bricks: see BRICKS, LIKE A TON OF.

like nobody's business: see BUSINESS, LIKE NOBODY'S.

like shooting fish in a rain barrel: see RAIN BARREL, LIKE SHOOTING FISH IN A.

Li'l (Little) Abner: an American comic strip drawn by cartoonist Al Capp (1909–1979). The strip ran from 1934 to 1977 and made fun of modern society and politics, centering around a country boy named Li'l Abner Yokum and his family in the rustic town of Dogpatch, USA. Another

character of the strip was Joe Btfsplk, the world's worst jinx (a person or thing that seems to bring bad luck), who was always portrayed with a small black cloud hanging over him. Wherever he went, trouble and misfortune followed.

lilies of France: see FRANCE, LILIES OF.

Lilliputia: a variation of *Lilliput*, an imaginary land in the book *Gulliver's Travels* by English author Jonathan Swift (1667–1745). —see also LILLIPUTIAN and GULLIVER.

Lilliputian: an inhabitant of the imaginary land of Lilliput in the book *Gulliver's Travels* by English author Jonathan Swift (1667–1745). The book describes four voyages that Gulliver (a ship's captain) makes to strange lands. In Lilliput, after being shipwrecked on its shore, Gulliver wakes up to find himself tied down by (and prisoner of) the Lilliputians, a people who happen to be only six inches (15.2 cm) high. He is at first treated well by them but after a while they turn against him. He thus escapes. —see also GULLIVER.

Lilly: a reference to Eli Lilly and Company, an American pharmaceutical company that develops and manufactures medical and psychiatric drugs.

lily, pure as the driven: a coined variation of *pure as the driven snow*, meaning very pure, innocent, chaste, free from any guilt, corruption, etc. *Lily* here refers to the white flower, a symbol of purity, delicacy, etc.

lily, ready for a: a humorous description of someone who is ready to die and be buried. A *lily* is an ornamental fragrant flower that grows funnel, star or bell-shaped flowers in a variety of colors, including white, yellow, orange, purple or maroon, often having dark spots or streaks. The lily has sometimes been associated with the human soul and death. For example, a traditional song refers to “three lilies” planted on a grave.

lime pit: *n.* a hole in the ground that contains a solution of *lime*, a white substance having a strong capacity for corroding or “eating” vegetable and animal substances. Because of its strong action in eating or corroding such substances, it is sometimes called *quicklime* and has been used to remove hair from animal hides (by soaking the hides in the pit), to destroy refuse and to consume dead bodies in burial pits.

Lincoln: a line of luxury cars produced by the Ford Motor Company, an American automobile company founded in 1903. In the 1920s, Ford acquired the automobile manufacturer Lincoln Motor Company and began producing luxury automobiles under the Lincoln name. Intended for the higher-priced market, Lincoln manufactured automobiles that were large and luxury-equipped. Many different styles were produced

and the Lincoln line of automobiles were still being produced into the twenty-first century.

Lincoln Continental: a specially designed version of a Lincoln automobile, originally built in 1938 for Edsel Ford (1893–1943), son of Henry Ford (1863–1947) and president of the Ford Motor Company between 1919 and 1943. Many different styles were produced and the Lincoln Continental line of automobiles were still being produced at the end of the twentieth century.

Lincoln Memorial: a monument in Washington, DC, USA, built in memory of Abraham Lincoln (1809–1865), sixteenth president of the United States (1861–1865). Started in 1915 and completed in 1922, this massive building, designed on a plan similar to that of the Parthenon in Athens, is 80 feet (24 m) high, 189 feet (58 m) long and 118 feet (36.2 m) wide. It is constructed mainly of marble, granite and limestone and houses a 19 foot (5.8 m) tall statue of Lincoln seated in a chair and surrounded by a great hall. Around the outside of the building thirty-six huge columns stand supporting the roof (one column representing each state that existed at the time of Lincoln's death). On the interior walls of the memorial building are selected portions of his writings as well as art representing his various accomplishments. The building stands on a high terrace, approached by a long flight of steps.

Lincoln-Mercury: a Division of the Ford Motor Company. In the 1920s, Ford acquired the automobile manufacturer Lincoln Motor Company and began producing luxury automobiles under the Lincoln name, intended for the higher-priced market. In 1938 Ford introduced the first Mercury, a car in a medium-priced range.

line (or mark), hew the: figuratively, to adhere or conform to a rule, principle, etc. This is a coined variation of *hew close to the line*, meaning to cut or trim something, such as wood, closely along a guiding mark or line; hence, to act carefully. *Hew* means to cut with blows from an axe or other sharp instrument.

line lighting: *n.* a type of lighting used for portraits, in which a light is positioned more or less behind the subject and thus outlines the subject's contour with a bright rim or line of light. Used in conjunction with other lights which illuminate the face, line lighting separates the subject from the background, tends to impart a more angelic look and is used, for example, to photograph young women. Line lighting is also called rim or halo lighting.

line of cat: see CAT, LINE OF.

line of country: see COUNTRY, LINE OF.

line officer: *n.* LRH def. the people who in navies run ships. In the military they handle troops and regiments and they are actually the people who have to get the work done and have to get promotion out and have to get the thing on the road. And they have to get the battle won and so forth. That's what you mean by line officer.

line of, make a: a coined variation of *make a go of*, meaning to make a success of a job, activity, duty, etc. *Go* here means something "goes" or is a success.

line plunge: in American football, a type of play in which the player carrying the football dashes straight into the opposing line of players in order to advance his team further down the field. This is usually done when only a short distance needs to be covered and is executed by a large player who is a powerful runner. The term can also be used figuratively to describe an action similar to a line plunge.

line, nearest possible: a coined phrase meaning at the soonest opportunity or by the fastest method or route available.

line, off to the: a coined variation of *off to the races*. —for the full definition, see RACES, OFF TO (OR ON) THE.

line, racketing up the: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean moving or advancing into the future in a noisy manner. *Racket* means to make noise or move about in a noisy way, and *up the line* means into the future.

lines, down in between the: a coined variation of *read between the lines*, to perceive or understand more than the surface meaning of something by gathering what is implied, suggested or left unsaid; to discover a purpose, meaning, etc., that is not obvious or clearly expressed, as in a piece of writing. The phrase *read between the lines* comes from a method of writing secret communications in which the text makes sense if read line by line, however, the real meaning is contained in every second line. Thus, if one reads "between the lines" the true message is revealed.

line, shoots a lot of: a coined variation of *to give line*, which figuratively means to allow full scope, play or latitude. *To give line* comes from the sport of fishing where one allows a hooked fish to exhaust itself by pulling on the line before one reels him in. (*To shoot* means to throw out or release something, such as a fishing line.)

line signals: *n.* a signal indicating an incoming phone call, as on a telephone switchboard, consisting of a glowing light associated with one or another telephone lines. This term can be used figuratively in reference to a signal or indication of some kind.

line, straight across the: **1.** a possible coined variation of *right* or *all down the line*, meaning at every stage, level, point, etc.; including all; completely. **2.** a coined phrase meaning directly to the point. **3.** a coined phrase used to describe something that is put forward or given forth directly.

lineup, inside the: a phrase used to mean within one's own group, organization, etc. A *lineup* is an association or group of individuals, companies, etc., for some purpose held in common.

lingua spacia: *LRH def.* **1.** the trade language of spacemen in dealing with numerous planets in this sector and in other galaxies. [LRH Notes 12 Jan. 1983] **2.** [a language] used by traders and spacemen as a second tongue. [LRH Notes 12 Jan. 1983]

linguistics: *n.* the study of languages and the nature and structure of speech, including the various sounds used in speaking, word formations, the structure of sentences, and the derivations of words.

lion..., come in like a: see COME IN LIKE A LION AND GO OUT (LIKE A LAMB, KIND OF TIPTOEING, ETC.).

Lions Club: any of a number of groups that belong to the *International Association of Lions Clubs*, a worldwide civilian service organization founded in Chicago, Illinois, USA in 1917. The association became one of the largest of its kind in the world with more than 39,000 clubs and 1.5 million members in some 165 countries and territories of the world. These individual clubs are made up mostly of professional men and women who seek to help their communities. The clubs engage in such activities as increasing drug abuse awareness, helping the blind and deaf and those suffering from certain diseases, as well as many other social, educational and health services. They also advocate good citizenship and government and promote that people take active roles in the social, moral and commercial welfare of their areas.

lip mover: *n.* a dull and stupid person. This comes from the habit some people (considered uneducated or "dull") have of moving their lips when reading to themselves.

lip service: *n.* an expression of agreement, friendship, devotion, compliance or support for someone or something expressed in words only and not in deeds. The use of *lip* here implies merely from the lips as opposed to from the heart or from a genuine commitment. The word *service* here means conduct or performance that assists or benefits someone or something. Normally the term is preceded by *give* or *pay*.

list, I will eat the: see HAT (E-METER, LIST, ETC.), I WILL EAT MY.

listened with his mouth: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean paid no

attention to or ignored what was said.

Listerine: a trademark for an antiseptic mouthwash that appeared in the 1800s and which was first used as a disinfectant in surgical procedures. It was named after English surgeon Joseph Lister (1827–1912) who discovered that bacteria was the cause of infection after surgery and who performed the first ever antiseptic surgery in 1865. Listerine was used in the medical field as a multipurpose antiseptic. It was also found to kill germs commonly found in the mouth, as those that cause bad breath, plaque and inflammation of the gums and thus its sales extended into the dental field as an oral antiseptic.

literary agent: *n.* a person who acts on behalf of an author by negotiating contracts with publishers and handling his business affairs. A literary agent sometimes reads the author's work and offers suggestions to improve it, submits the author's work to a publisher to sell it, makes financial arrangements between the publisher and the author, sells any translation rights, negotiates any television or movie adaptations, etc.

literi: *n.* a coined variation of *literati*, meaning the educated class; intellectuals. This word derives from the Latin *literati*, learned, scholarly people.

Little Audrey just laughed and laughed: a reference to stories of sick humor containing a character named Audrey and popular around the 1930s and 1940s. Audrey found humor in any situation, even though they were typically catastrophic. For example, one of the stories told of Audrey being taken captive by a bunch of cannibals intending to eat her. After counting the cannibals present Audrey started to laugh and laugh realizing she was not enough to feed all of them.

Little Beaver: an American Indian boy who was one of the main characters in the Western comic strip "Red Ryder." American artist Fred Harman (1902–1982) created the strip in 1938 and within ten years it had an estimated worldwide distribution in 750 newspapers. The stories told of Little Beaver and his companion, the cowboy Red Ryder, who adopted him, traveling through the western United States in pursuit of law and order. They appeared in a television series, in the movies and were heard on radio. The comic strip continued until 1964.

Little Boy Blue: the main character of a poem of the same name written in 1889 by American poet and journalist Eugene Field (1850–1895), about a little boy who has died, leaving his toys behind. The poem is one of many poems Field wrote for children. It reads in part:

Little Boy Blue

"The little toy dog is covered with dust,

But sturdy and staunch he stands;
And the little toy soldier is red with rust,
And his musket moulds in his hands.
Time was when the little toy dog was new,
And the soldier was passing fair;
And that was the time when our Little Boy Blue
Kissed them and put them there.

“Now, don’t you go till I come,’ he said,
‘And don’t you make any noise!’
So, toddling off to his trundle-bed,
He dreamt of the pretty toys;
And, as he was dreaming, an angel song
Awakened our Little Boy Blue”—

The poem goes on to tell how Little Boy Blue dies unbeknownst to the toys who sit faithfully awaiting his return. In 1892 the poem was put to music and made into a song by American composers Reginald De Koven (1859–1920) and Ethelbert Nevin (1862–1901).

little-brown-church-in-the-vale: characteristic of a small wooden church built in a remote valley. *Little Brown Church in the Vale* (valley) is the title of a song produced by American composer William S. Pitts (1830–1918). It is said that Pitts first spotted a wooded site, imagined a church there and wrote the song.

“Little children shall lead thee”: a reference to a line in the Bible which states: “The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling [a young animal that has been fattened up for slaughter] together; and a little child shall lead them.”

Little David: a reference to David, a king of the ancient Israelites believed to have lived between 1043 and 973 B.C., and who became famous for his fight against a Philistine giant named Goliath. All Israelites were afraid of Goliath except David, a small young shepherd, who asked permission of the then king of Israel, King Saul, to fight him. Using his sling he managed to kill the giant by hitting him in the forehead with a single stone. David’s reputation grew and after Saul and his sons were killed in battle, he became king. Figuratively, *Little David*, is used to refer to someone, who is small, pitting his wits and strength against a far bigger or more numerous opposition.

Little Eva: a character in the novel *Uncle Tom’s Cabin*, written in 1852 by American author Harriet Beecher Stowe (1811–1896). —for the full

definition, see UNCLE TOM'S CABIN.

Little Hood Redding Ride: a humorous coined variation of *Little Red Riding Hood*. —for the full definition, see LITTLE RED RIDING HOOD.

Little Jack Horner sat in the corner, eating curds and hay: a humorous alteration and combination of the opening lines of two well-known nursery rhymes which have been read by or told to children for centuries. The first one, “Little Jack Horner,” begins:

“Little Jack Horner sat in the corner,
Eating his Christmas pie...”

The second, “Little Miss Muffet,” begins:

“Little Miss Muffet
Sat on a tuffet,
Eating some curds and whey.”

(A *tuffet* is a low stool or a tuft of grass. *Curds* are the thick part of sour milk that separates from the watery part and which are used as food or made into cheese. *Whey* is the watery part of sour milk that separates from the curds.)

Little Nell: the heroine of the Charles Dickens (1812–1870) novel, *The Old Curiosity Shop*, published in 1841. The story tells of Nell Trent who lives in London with her grandfather until he loses their Old Curiosity Shop to the evil dwarf creditor, Quilp, through gambling. Nell and her grandfather flee London and travel the countryside as beggars. The story tells of their hardships in attempting to survive and of the heartbreaking death of Nell and her grandfather.

Little Orphan Annie¹: a reference to *Little Orphant* (orphan) *Annie*, a poem written in 1885 by American poet James Whitcomb Riley (1849–1916). The poem tells of an orphan girl named Annie who is taken in by a family for whom she does daily chores. At night, Annie sits around the kitchen fire and tells the children frightening stories of big black goblins that will get them if they do not mind their parents and teachers, help the poor and needy, etc. One story tells of a boy who will not say his prayers when he goes to bed. One night his mother and father hear him screaming and shouting from his room. When they go to see what is wrong, the boy's clothes are there but he is missing and nowhere to be found as the goblins got him.

Little Orphan Annie²: the name of a comic strip created in 1924 by American cartoonist Harold Gray (1894–1968). The strip tells of a twelve-year old orphan girl named Annie, her faithful dog Sandy, and her billionaire guardian and teacher Oliver ‘Daddy’ Warbucks who often rescued her from danger. *Little Orphan Annie* also appeared on radio, television

and film.

little pea in the seven mattresses of the princess: see SEVEN MATTRESSES OF THE PRINCESS, THE.

little pitchers...: a reference to the phrase, *little pitchers have big ears*. —for the full definition, see LITTLE PITCHERS HAVE BIG EARS.

little pitchers have big ears: a phrase originating in the sixteenth century, meaning little children may overhear things not intended for them or may understand more than adults assume they would. This expression likens the ear to the handle of a pitcher, which is always relatively large, no matter what size the pitcher.

little red brothers: a reference to communists of the former USSR, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. *Red* is a word used to mean communist.

“Little Red Riding Hood”: a children’s story about a little girl in a red, hooded cloak who meets a wolf (the Big Bad Wolf) while on her way to visit her sick grandmother. In spite of being warned not to talk to strangers, she speaks to the wolf and tells him where she is going. The Big Bad Wolf takes a shortcut to the grandmother’s house, devours the grandmother, disguises himself in the grandmother’s ruffled nightcap and climbs into the grandmother’s bed to await Little Red Riding Hood. When she arrives and sees her “grandmother” she remarks, “Grandmother, what big eyes you have!” The wolf responds, “The better to see you with, my child.” Red Riding Hood continues, stating “Grandmother, what big teeth you have!” The wolf at this time replies “The better to eat you with, my child,” and eats the little girl. The grandmother and little girl, however, are restored to life when a huntsman cuts open the wolf.

little red schoolhouse: *n.* a reference to a schoolhouse painted red and regarded as a symbol of the free public school system in the United States, from the first one-roomed schools that kept the tradition of education and culture alive.

Little Rock: the capital city of Arkansas, USA, which, in September 1957, became the focus of world attention over desegregation in the city’s school system. In 1954 the US Supreme Court had outlawed racial segregation, but the plan to gradually integrate the city’s school system was blocked when the governor of Arkansas ordered state militia to prevent nine black students from entering Little Rock Central High School at the beginning of the school year. For twenty days, US President Dwight D. Eisenhower (1890–1969) attempted to handle the governor, but when this failed, he placed the Arkansas troops under federal control and sent in 1,000 US Army paratroopers who escorted the nine students into the school, protecting them with bayonets.

Little Theatre group: a body of performers that engage in dramatic productions, more or less regularly, and generally for enjoyment and artistic purposes rather than monetary gain. Such groups often produce experimental or innovative plays and are either independent, as in a neighborhood club, or are connected to a university, college or other institution.

little tin soldier(s): *n.* a reference to the toy soldier that appears in the children's poem and song "Little Boy Blue." The poem was written by American poet and journalist, Eugene Field (1850–1895) and was put to music in 1892. —for the full definition, see LITTLE BOY BLUE.

Little Toy Dog: a toy character in the children's poem and song "Little Boy Blue." The poem was written by American poet and journalist, Eugene Field (1850–1895) and was put to music in 1892. —for the full definition, see LITTLE BOY BLUE.

Little Toy Soldier, The: a reference to the children's poem and song "Little Boy Blue." The poem was written by American poet and journalist, Eugene Field (1850–1895) and was put to music in 1892. —for the full definition, see LITTLE BOY BLUE.

"Little World of Don Amelio, The": a reference to the comedy film, *The Little World of Don Camillo*, produced in the 1950s, which tells of a priest who settles arguments with his fists and then consults with Christ afterwards. The priest is at odds with the local mayor, a close friend who has become a communist, and the story tells of their confrontations and of their working together when their village is threatened.

lives by the sword dies by the sword, he who: a reference to a line spoken in the Bible by Jesus. The Bible tells of Jesus being arrested and of one of his followers cutting off the ear of a man who had come to take Jesus away. In response Jesus stated: "Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword."

lives, where one (he, etc.): at a vital or vulnerable spot; at the right point; affecting one personally and intimately. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

living end, the: about as much as one can take; the utmost in some situation; something added to an already difficult job or situation that makes it almost unbearable. *Living* (meaning very or absolute) is used here as an intensifier and *end* means the limit of something, a point past which one cannot go.

living God out of, the: see GOD OUT OF, THE LIVING.

living lightning: a coined term used figuratively in reference to something that is marked by great intensity, force, power, etc.

living pants off of, the: see PANTS OFF OF, THE LIVING.

loaded, didn't know the gun was: a statement used as an excuse for a failure, accident, etc., literally referring to someone shooting another person and justifying it by saying that he did not know the gun had bullets in it.

loahhn: *n.* a made-up word.

lobe, park behind the left: a coined phrase meaning to file something away in the mind so it is out of the way or forgotten about. A *lobe* is a round projection or division of an organ and here refers to the left half of the brain.

loblolly boy: *n.* a name that was once used to refer to a surgeon's assistant, originally those on British warships in the days of sailing ships. The word *loblolly* is an old country word for a type of porridge (cereal, such as oatmeal, boiled in water or milk to a thick consistency), which came to be used on board ships to describe the potions a surgeon would give to his patients (which the assistant would help prepare). From this, the surgeon's assistants came to be known as *loblolly boys*.

locker, shot in the: the remainder or reserve of money or supplies; a remaining chance; a last resource. This expression comes from warships of the seventeenth to nineteenth centuries, where shot (projectiles for discharge from a cannon or firearm) used to be stored in strong, locked containers called shot lockers. *A shot in the locker* literally meant that there was one shot of ammunition still left in the shot locker. This expression then came to be used ashore by sailors to mean one still had some money in his pocket or, conversely, *not a shot in the locker* meaning that he had no money in his pocket. *A shot in the locker* was later used more generally to refer to a remnant or reserve of anything.

lock the door after the horse is stolen (gone): figuratively, to take actions to safeguard or handle something only after damage has already been done. Literally, the phrase means that the barn (or stable) door was left open, the horse was stolen or ran away and, as an afterthought, one locked the barn door; however, the horse has already gone. This expression appeared in the English language around 1350.

locomotor ataxia: *n.* a sexually transmitted disease that causes a wasting away of the spinal cord marked by loss of control over walking and other movements. (*Locomotor* means pertaining to or affecting locomotion, the power of moving from place to place. *Ataxia* is loss of coordination of the muscles, especially of the extremities.) One of the first manifestations of this disease is shooting pains in the legs; this is followed by loss of certain reflexes and worsening muscular coordination causing a spasmodic, uneven walk. Victims eventually

become unable to sense pain and may lose all feeling in the arms and legs, as well as sensibility to temperature. If untreated, the disease usually makes it impossible for a person to walk without assistance and causes severe debilitation.

Locorten: a trademark for an antibacterial and anti-inflammatory cream developed and manufactured by Ciba Ltd, a Swiss chemical company.

locus aberratus: *n.* a coined phrase meaning center or source of aberration. Literally *locus aberratus* means aberrated place, from *locus* the Latin word for place and *aberratus* a form of the Latin word *aberrare*, which means to wander from, stray or deviate.

lodge: *n.* the hall or meeting place of a branch of certain fraternal organizations; also, the members composing the branch. Such associations are sometimes conducted as secret societies, with restricted membership, passwords, ceremonies, initiation rites, a constitution and rules for its members.

Loeb and Leopold: see LEOPOLD AND LOEB.

logique: *n.* the French word for logic.

London, bombing of: a reference to a series of intense German bombing raids over London during World War II (1939–1945). Starting in mid-1940, the bombings of England were initially directed at ports and military targets so as to pave the way for a German invasion of Britain. The emphasis soon turned toward the cities in an attempt to destroy British morale, with London being attacked continually and at one point for fifty-seven consecutive nights. Despite massive destruction, Germany was unable to force Britain's surrender, and the bombings stopped in May of the following year.

London County Council (LCC): the former local administrative authority that controlled the county of London, England, from 1889 to 1965, covering an area within a five or six mile radius from the center. In 1965 the LCC was replaced by the Greater London Council, an administrative authority which included thirty-two boroughs of London.

London Daily Mail: a reference to the *Daily Mail*. —for the full definition, see *DAILY MAIL*.

London Express: a reference to *London Express Newspaper Ltd.*, a newspaper publishing company in London, England, founded in 1900 which owns such papers as the *Daily Express* and the *Sunday Express*. In 1954 its name was changed to Beaverbrook Newspapers and later to Express Newspapers.

London Films: a British production company founded in the 1930s by Hungarian producer-director Sir Alexander Korda (1893–1956), best

remembered for his elaborate costume dramas and historical productions such as *The Private Life of Henry VIII*. The company became one of the foremost British production companies featuring many leading names and producing high quality dramas.

London Palladium: a theater in London, England, earlier the location of a circus and an ice rink. It was remodeled as a music hall and opened in 1910 with the capacity to seat 2,500. It has since been the stage for many well-known celebrities appearing in musicals, operas, ballets, comedy shows, etc. It became familiar to millions from the mid-1950s onwards with *Sunday Night at the Palladium*, a weekly variety show broadcast from there. In 1987 the show was revived for a new generation and changed to *Live From the Palladium*.

London University Philatelist Society: a made-up name for a group of *philatelists*, people who collect and study postage stamps, postmarks, stamped envelopes, etc.

Lone Ranger: the name of a fictional cowboy hero of American radio, television, films, books and comics of the twentieth century. The character rode a white horse named Silver, wore a white hat and a black eye mask to conceal his true identity. He was accompanied by his faithful Indian companion, Tonto, and used silver bullets to establish law and order in the Old West. The Lone Ranger's popularity was such that the character was utilized in advertising campaigns.

longbow (long bow): *n.* a stretching of the truth sometimes in order to impress or surprise. This term comes from the expression *drawing a longbow*. —for the full definition, see **Longbow, Drawing (stringing, pulling, shooting, etc.)** **A.**

long bow at (something), string a: a variation of the phrase *to draw a bow at a venture* meaning to make a guess or statement about something in the hope that it will turn out to be true. *Drawing a bow* refers to the action of pulling back on the string of a bow in preparation for shooting an arrow and *at a venture* means according to chance, at random or without due thought or consideration. The phrase *to draw a bow at a venture* comes from the story of a battle in the Bible. In this battle, the King of Israel enters the fight disguised as a common soldier. An enemy soldier draws his bow and shoots at random and happens to hit the King in the chest with an arrow. Shortly thereafter, the King dies.

longbow, drawing (stringing, pulling, shooting, etc.) a: exaggerating, telling improbable tales, sometimes in order to impress or surprise; going beyond the limits of truth. A *longbow* is a large powerful bow, sometimes over 6 feet (1.8m) long, drawn by the hand and used to shoot

long, feathered arrows with great accuracy and range. Such bows were used by English archers as their principal weapon from the twelfth century until the invention of guns. It was said that a good archer could propel his arrow a mile and could shoot an arrow between the fingers of a man's hand at a considerable distance. The seemingly incredible tales told about longbow exploits, as those appearing in stories of the legendary English outlaw Robin Hood, gave rise to this expression.

Long John: (1912–1978) American television and radio show host born John Zimmerman. He took his mother's name Knebel, changed it to Nebel and later became known as Long John Nebel. After pursuing a variety of careers Nebel started an all-night radio talk show in 1956, titled the Long John Nebel Show. It ran from midnight to dawn every day. It featured a wide range of subjects and a wide variety of guests. He also hosted a television version of his show with the same name during the 1960s.

Long John Silver: a villainous one-legged pirate in the story *Treasure Island*, written by Scottish novelist and poet Robert Louis Stevenson (1850–1894). —see also, TREASURE ISLAND.

long jump, for the: a coined variation of *for the high jump*, meaning due to receive some punishment, trouble, etc.

long row to hoe: see ROW TO HOE, LONG (TOUGH, HARD, ETC.).

long run, for the: a coined variation of *for the long haul*, meaning for an extended length of time during which something is done, work continues, etc. *Haul* is the distance over which something is pulled, dragged or drawn with force; it is often used in the phrase *long haul*, figuratively meaning an extensive distance or lengthy period of time.

long shoot, for the: a coined variation of *for the long haul*, meaning for an extended length of time during which something is done, work continues, etc. *Haul* is the distance over which something is pulled, dragged or drawn with force; it is often used in the phrase *long haul*, figuratively meaning an extensive distance or lengthy period of time. A *shoot* is a motion or movement of a thing as though it was being shot in a particular direction, as in “We could make a quick shoot to the store in my car.” It is also the distance covered by such a motion, as in “It's not such a long shoot from here to the school.”

long-tailed coat: *n.* a reference to a tailcoat, a man's fitted coat, cut away over the hips and descending in a pair of tapering skirts behind. Also known as a swallow-tailed coat, tails or dress coat, such attire is usually black and worn as part of full evening dress.

long year (way, day, etc.) of Sundays: see SUNDAYS, LONG YEAR (WAY, DAY, ETC.) OF.

Look (magazine): a biweekly American picture magazine, introduced in 1937 by American publisher Gardner Cowles (1903–1985) to compete with *Life* magazine. It was in circulation until 1971, and again briefly in 1979, but was then taken off the market.

look-a-here (looky here): a variation of “look here,” used as in a command or exclamation to call attention to something. It is often said before giving a protest, issuing an order or a reprimand. The addition of the *a* between *look* and *here* reflects how the phrase can be used informally.

look at (or on) the bright side: see BRIGHT SIDE, LOOK AT (OR ON) THE.

look-a-there: a possible variation of *look here*. —for the full definition, see LOOK-A-HERE (LOOKY HERE).

look before you leap: a proverb meaning know what you are getting into before you fully commit yourself; think of the consequences before you act. This saying comes from a fable written by legendary Greek author, Aesop, in which a fox, unable to climb out of a well into which he has fallen, persuades a goat to jump in with him and climbs out by standing on its shoulders. The goat, however, is left behind. The moral of the story being: look before you leap.

look daggers at: see DAGGERS AT, LOOK.

look down one’s (its, etc.) nose: see NOSE, LOOK DOWN ONE’S (ITS, ETC.).

look (hunt, etc.) for a needle in a haystack: see NEEDLE IN A HAYSTACK, LOOK (HUNT, ETC.) FOR A.

lookit: an extension of the word *look*, used to demand attention. It is also used to tell someone to take a look at someone or something or to listen to what one is saying.

Loop, the: a reference to the central business district in downtown Chicago, Illinois, USA. The area was so named during the 1800s with the construction of elevated train tracks that encircled it. It has a dense concentration of stores, banks, offices and institutions and trains travel between the Loop and suburbs on the edge of the city.

loop, throw (or knock) for a: to confuse, astonish or overcome someone with surprise, etc.; to place in a sudden and unexpected state of upset or distress. This phrase dates from the first half of the 1900s and alludes to the comic strip image of someone shoved hard enough to roll over in the shape of a loop.

L-orbit: same as *L-ring*. (An *orbit* is the path that an electron takes as it revolves around the nucleus of an atom.) —for the definition, see L-RING.

Lord Dunsany: Baron Edward John Moreton Drax Plunkett (1878–1957), Irish dramatist and poet who wrote popular works of fantasy-filled, symbolic stories and plays. His works include, *The Gods of Pegana*, where he

writes of a drummer who must continuously beat his drum to keep a god sleeping and therefore prevent the world from being destroyed, and *How the Enemy Came to Thlunrana*, where he writes of the downfall of a lamasery that had once been the terror of the valley in which it stood.

Lord Fauntleroy: the lead character in the story *Little Lord Fauntleroy* written in 1886 by English-born American novelist Frances Hodgson Burnett (1849–1924). The novel tells the story of a young English boy whose father is disinherited for marrying an American. The boy lives in poverty in the United States in New York with his parents until his father dies, upon which he is summoned to England, to inherit a vast estate from his grandfather along with wealth and privileges. The pleasant, honest, kind and graceful young boy wins the affection of his English relatives and his mother is finally welcomed by his family in England. The term *Lord Fauntleroy* came to be used to describe a child of a gentle nature.

Lord help us: a variation of the phrase *God help you*, used to express concern, anxiety, pity, etc., often as an interjection.

Lord love us: an exclamation used to express astonishment, surprise, irritation, etc. This phrase was first used in the nineteenth century but its origin is unknown.

Lord Nelson: Lord Horatio Nelson (1758–1805), famous British admiral who, during the Battle of Trafalgar, a naval battle in the early nineteenth century, defeated a large French and Spanish fleet and spoiled Napoleon's plans for invading England. The battle took place at Trafalgar, a location on the south coast of Spain and Nelson was killed during it. A monument was built in the center of Trafalgar Square in London, England in honor of him. —see also NELSON MONUMENT.

Lord's quantity, any: a coined variation of *any God's quantity*. —For the full definition, see GOD'S QUANTITY, ANY.

Lorentz-FitzGerald equation: a reference to an equation developed by Dutch physicist, Hendrik Lorentz (1853–1928) and Irish physicist, George FitzGerald (1851–1901). The equation was part of a theory that proposed that a moving body exhibits a contraction or shrinking in the direction of its motion by an amount that depends on how closely it approaches the speed of light. This theory was later used by German-born physicist Albert Einstein (1879–1955) when developing his own theories on the characteristics of matter as its velocity approaches the speed of light.

Los Alamo Porkpie: a humorous reference to the laboratory in which the first atomic bomb was built during World War II (1939–1945), located in Los Alamos, New Mexico, USA.

Los Alamos Gordos: a reference to *Los Alamos* (a city in north-central New Mexico and the location of the laboratory in which the first atomic bomb was built during World War II [1939–1945]) and *Alamogordo* (a city in southern New Mexico, about 50 miles [80.4 km] away from a desert site where the first atomic bomb was exploded).

Los Alamos Gordos: same as *Los Alamogordos*. —for the definition, see LOS ALAMOGORDOS.

lose heart: see HEART, LOSE.

lose one's lunch: see LUNCH, LOSE ONE'S.

lose one's wheels: see WHEELS, LOSE ONE'S.

lost dog: a coined variation of *gone dog* (*goose*, *duck*, etc.). —for the full definition, see GONE DOG (GOOSE, DUCK, ETC.).

losteder: *m.* a humorous coined term meaning more lost. This is formed from *lost*, meaning confused as to direction, place or location; not able to locate the way; the suffix *-ed*, used to form the past tense of certain verbs; and the suffix *-er*, used to indicate a greater degree or amount of something, such as *older*, *faster*, etc. *Losteder* means a greater or higher degree of being lost.

Lost Horizon: a novel by English author James Hilton (1900–1954) first published in 1933. Set in a Tibetan lamasery called Shangri-La, the novel starts with its main character Hugh Conway telling a companion about the alleged events surrounding his (Conway's) mysterious disappearance several months earlier. Conway reports how he and three others (two men and a woman) are kidnapped and transported to the Shangri-La lamasery where people live for hundreds of years and where it is attempted to preserve the best achievements in art and ideals of the outside world. Upon arrival, Conway meets the High Lama who presides over the lamasery, who confesses to being 250 years old, and who wants Conway to take over the lamasery as he (the High Lama) is about to die. However, Mallison, one of Conway's companions wants to return to civilization with a female member of the lamasery. In spite of warnings that the woman will lose her youth if she leaves the plateau's rejuvenating air Mallison persists and Conway escorts them. Conway winds up alone; however, disoriented from amnesia and in a state of exhaustion in a Tibetan hospital. The story ends with him disappearing from the hospital and a doctor's report that Conway had originally been brought to the hospital by an old Chinese woman.

Lothar: a made-up name.

Lotus Isles: a reference to Djerba, an island off the southern coast of Tunisia, identified with the country mentioned in the epic poem, *Odyssey*,

written by ancient Greek poet, Homer (ca. ninth century B.C.). —see also HOMER IN THE LOTUS ISLES.

Loudoun County: a county in the northern part of the state of Virginia, bordering on the state of Maryland.

Love, Age of: see AGE OF LOVE.

Lovativo: a made-up name.

love nest: *n.* a location where lovers live or meet, often used in regard to illicit (illegal), adulterous love. The word *nest* means a secluded, comfortable, safe or snug place such as a bed or home where one can have shelter, rest, etc.

“love thy neighbor”: a reference to a principle of conduct taught in many different religions. For example, it appears in Christianity and is in the Old Testament of the Bible, which states: “Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself...” and in the New Testament: “Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you....”

Lower Bugga-Wugga Booga-Woog: a made-up name for a location.

Lower East Side: a crowded tenement district of New York City, New York, USA, located on the southeast side of Manhattan. The Lower East Side is one of the oldest parts of the city, and has long been associated with poverty.

lower east side of south Chicago’s lower north side: a made-up name for a location.

lower the bars: see BARS, LOWER THE.

Lowestoft: a town and seaport located in eastern England on the North Sea. Lowestoft is a major fishing center as well as a popular seaside resort. The port also has facilities for shipbuilding and manufacturing centers where such things as footwear, television sets and electrical equipment are produced.

Loyalist Brigades: in the Spanish Civil War (1936–1939), troops organized to defend the Spanish government against the revolutionary forces of Spanish General Francisco Franco (1892–1975). The Loyalists, Spaniards loyal to the government in power and some of whom were communist, were aided by the Soviet Union; however, were finally beaten by Franco and his men who were supported by Hitler and Mussolini.

Loyola University: a private university located in Chicago, Illinois, USA, founded in 1870 by the Jesuits, a religious order of the Roman Catholic Church. The university has six campuses encompassing nine schools

and colleges that offer courses in many different fields, including the arts and sciences, pastoral studies, business administration, law, medicine and others. Loyola University is one of the biggest Roman Catholic universities in the United States.

L-ring: a reference to one of the “shells” in which electrons travel around the nucleus of an atom. An atom consists of a central part known as a nucleus which is surrounded by “shells,” orbiting layers of electrons. The first shell contains up to two electrons, the second shell holds up to eight, the third holds up to eighteen, and so on. Each of these shells is designated by a letter: the first is “K,” the second is “L,” the third is “M,” etc.

LT: an abbreviation for *letter telegram*, a long telegram sent at a reduced rate due to it having a lower priority than regular telegrams. A *letter telegram* is transmitted by telegraph and delivered the next working day by the postman, along with regular mail. Normal telegrams are relayed to the receiver via the telephone, with a printed copy of the message mailed directly thereafter.

Lubenka prison: a reference to Lubyanka prison, a prison and secret police headquarters located in central Moscow, capital of the former Soviet Union. The prison was named after an adjacent street and square.

Lucas: a reference to Lucas Industries incorporated in 1897 in England. The company, which originally produced bicycle accessories, was a major producer of lighting, starting and ignition equipment for motor vehicles in the mid-twentieth century, and eventually became one of the largest manufacturers of automotive components in Europe.

luck of the Irish: see IRISH, LUCK OF THE.

luck, ride one's: to continue onward in a favorable course of action or to take advantage of or allow oneself to be (figuratively) carried forward by a fortunate or lucky flow of events. In this phrase, *ride* means to be borne along or supported in one's motion by something, as one who is riding a horse is supported by the horse. In *ride one's luck*, the supporting factor is one's luck or good fortune.

Luckies: a reference to *Lucky Strike* cigarettes. —for the full definition, see LUCKY STRIKE.

Lucky Strike: a trademark for a once popular brand of American cigarette introduced in 1916 by American businessman George Washington Hill and his son. By 1926 Lucky Strike made up one fifth of America's cigarette sales. Shortly thereafter, the marketing of Lucky Strike shifted and women became a target of their advertising for the first time. Lucky Strike became popular with female singers and movie stars and their

popularity rose, capturing 38 percent of the US cigarette sales. The sales of Lucky Strike and another brand of unfiltered cigarette (Pall Mall) made its manufacturer one of the most successful cigarette producers of the 1940s.

lugged any bacon in the front door: see BACON IN THE FRONT DOOR, LUGGED ANY.

lumbosis: *n.* a made-up name for a disease. (The word is possibly formed from the prefix *lumbo-*, meaning of or situated in the lumbar region, the lower part of the back, and the suffix *-osis*, meaning an abnormal or diseased state or condition.)

lumectomy: *n.* a made-up name for an operation.

Lumumbamumba, Mr.: a reference to Patrice Lumumba (1925–1961), African political leader and the first prime minister of the former Democratic Republic of the Congo (modern Zaire) from June to September 1960. During a political crisis he was forced out of office and was shortly thereafter arrested and placed in a military camp. While being transferred to another location he was assassinated.

lunch, lose one's: to eject the contents of one's stomach through the mouth. The use of *lunch* here refers to any meal or food eaten.

lunk: *n.* a shortened form of the word *lunkhead*, meaning a dumb, dull-witted or stupid person. *Lunkhead* originated in America in the 1800s and is formed from *lunk* (an alteration of lump, meaning a heavy, clumsy, dull person) and *head*.

Lycoming: an American aircraft engine manufacturer, originally established in 1908. Lycoming first produced automobile engines and began building aircraft engines in the 1920s. It gradually became one of the world's largest designers and producers of light aircraft engines, and became known for their ruggedness, reliability and economy.

Lynn: a northeastern Massachusetts city, formerly the principal shoemaking center of the United States. The production of shoes in Lynn began in the 1600s and remained a key activity until the twentieth century when its manufacturing industry expanded to more diverse products such as clothing, processed food, electrical equipment and jet engines.

Ma Bell: 1. a nickname for the *American Telephone & Telegraph Company*. —for the full definition, see AMERICAN TEL & TEL. **2.** a reference to *Bell Laboratories*. —for the full definition, see BELL LABORATORIES.

Macduff, lay on: a phrase used in any situation calling for vigorous action. This comes from the famous Shakespeare tragedy *Macbeth* written in the early 1600s. In the play three mysterious witches accost Macbeth and Banquo, another character, and Macbeth is hailed the future king of Scotland. At the urging of his wife he proceeds to murder King Duncan and takes the throne. Macduff, a former friend of Macbeth's, turns against him after Duncan's murder and joins Duncan's son in raising an army to unseat Macbeth. One of the last scenes of the play is a battle in which Macbeth is fighting Macduff. Macbeth refuses to surrender, saying, "Lay on, Macduff; and damn'd be him that first cries, 'Hold, enough!'" (*Lay on* means to attack or inflict blows.)

Macfadden, Bernarr: (1868–1955) American publisher who, beginning in the early 1900s, published a variety of different magazines, including such titles as *True Story* and *True Romances*. Macfadden was also continuously involved in physical fitness, and his own version of nutrition and dieting. He placed a large portion of his fortune into the Bernarr Macfadden Foundation, which was used to maintain institutions promoting fitness and health. At the age of sixty-five he learned to fly airplanes and at the age of eighty-four did a parachute jump.

mackerel, dead as (or deader than) a: completely or most certainly dead; finished. A mackerel is a food fish of the North Atlantic with wavy markings on its back. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

mackerel, dead: *n.* someone or something that is completely dead. A *mackerel* is a food fish of the North Atlantic with wavy markings on its back.

Mack Sennett Cops: a reference to the fictional film characters, the Keystone Kops (or Cops), a clumsy, bungling, inept squad of policemen whose misadventures portray a humorous image of law enforcement. *Keystone* was the name of an American film production company of the early 1900s. Under the direction of producer, actor and director, Mack Sennett (1880–1960), the company rapidly became a leading studio in the slapstick comedy field. The silent comedy films of the Keystone Kops featured bumbling antics and wild police chases, with one gag following another in rapid succession. They became one of the favorite shows produced by the company.

MacLean: Donald MacLean (1913–1983) British diplomat who spied for the Soviet Union during and after World War II (1939–1945). In 1934 as member of the British Foreign Office Maclean began to supply large quantities of information to the Soviet Union. His work made him privy to highly classified information in the field of atomic development. He also supplied the Soviets with secret material related to the formation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). In May 1951, MacLean and fellow spy Guy Burgess, were warned that a counterintelligence investigation by British and American agencies was

closing in on MacLean. Both fled England and mysteriously vanished. They appeared five years later in Moscow, where they announced their defection from Great Britain and their long-standing allegiance to communism. —see also BURGESS.

Macmillan (Company): a reference to *Macmillan & Co.*, a British bookselling and publishing company, founded in England in 1843 by two Scottish brothers, Daniel (1813–1857) and Alexander Macmillan (1818–1896). Macmillan & Co. started as a bookshop and within a few years the company was publishing textbooks and novels. After Daniel's death, Alexander continued to run the company and expanded it, establishing new offices in the United States and later Canada, Australia and India. He started a literary periodical known as *Macmillan's Magazine* (1859) and a leading scientific journal known as *Nature* (1869). The company's expansion continued and it became one of the largest publishing firms in the world.

MacMillan, Lester A.: (1899–1993) California State Assemblyman in the 1940s and 1950s.

Macy's: a reference to *R. H. Macy and Company, Inc.*, a large American department store chain established in New York City, New York, in the mid-1800s. The company expanded rapidly, opening regional stores across the United States, and its principal outlet in New York City was for many years physically the largest single store in the country, occupying a whole city block and standing eleven stories high, with a basement used for the sale of bargain merchandise.

Mad: a popular American monthly magazine, first published in 1952, founded by American publisher William Maxwell Gaines (1922–1992). The magazine became known for its contemptuous and amusing illustrations and irreverent writing that served to satirize politics, celebrities, the media, etc. At its peak, it had a yearly circulation of 2.4 million and its readership was composed mainly of adolescents.

mad as the devil: see DEVIL, MAD AS THE.

mad as hops: see HOPS, MAD AS.

maddest hatter: the craziest, most insane person. This is a coined variation and intensification of *mad as a hatter*, meaning crazy, a phrase popularized by English writer and mathematician, Lewis Carroll (1832–1898) in his book *Alice in Wonderland* (1865). The origin of the phrase is uncertain, but is thought to have been associated with hat makers and a chemical used in making felt hats that caused a disorder of the nervous system.

made in the shade: see SHADE, MADE IN THE.

Mademoiselle: an American fashion magazine directed toward young women. It includes articles on fashion, beauty, travel, self-help and fiction excerpts. The magazine was created in 1935 and by the 1980s its circulation had reached more than 1.2 million. *Mademoiselle* is a French word used as a polite form of address to a young woman or girl.

Madison Avenue: a street in New York City, New York, USA that once was the address of many of the major advertising agencies and public relations firms of the United States. Over the year *Madison Avenue* has come to be synonymous with: (a) the advertising industry in general; (b) the methods, practices, principles and attitudes of mass communications and advertising; and (c) in a derogatory sense, the high-pressure techniques, propaganda-like activities and sometimes, the utilization of dishonesty in advertising. The generic use of the street name first appeared during World War II (1939–1945) when an article promoting advertising's contribution to the war effort was published in a magazine and was signed "Madison Avenue."

madness, more method than: a coined variation of the phrase *method to one's madness* that refers to an underlying explanation or reason for something a person does that on the surface seems insane or unexplainable; although one's actions seem unreasonable there is good reason for them. This phrase originated in the Shakespearean play *Hamlet*, in the line: "Though this be madness, yet there is method in it."

Madrid, bombing of: a reference to the Spanish Civil War (1936–1939) when early in the war, Madrid, as a major loyalist stronghold, was the target of heavy aerial and artillery bombardment by the revolutionary forces of General Francisco Franco (1892–1975). The city held out however until March 1939.

Magellan, Ferdinand: (1480–1521), Portuguese navigator, explorer and leader of the first expedition to circumnavigate the world. Magellan began his journey in 1519 when he set out from Seville in southwest Spain with five ships. From Spain he sailed south around South America and discovered the Strait of Magellan (named after him). His ships exited the Strait in November, 1520 and sailed west into the adjoining ocean, which Magellan named Pacific due to its calmness (*pacific* means calm, tranquil). He was the first European to cross the Pacific from east to west and although he was killed by natives in the Philippines, his ships continued and completed the voyage he began three years earlier, arriving back in Spain in 1522. His voyage revealed the Americas as a new world and also provided practical proof that one could sail around the world.

magic healing crystals: *n.* crystals considered to have the power to heal, such as those used by certain primitive medicine men in Australia who are said to believe that the crystals were placed on earth by Gods of the sky.

magic sesame: *n.* a coined variation of *open sesame*.

magna: *m.* a Latin word meaning "great" or "large."

magna cum lauder: a humorous coined variation of *magna cum laude*, a Latin phrase meaning literally "with great praise," which is used on educational diplomas to signify that the recipient has done work of a higher standard than the average recipients of a degree from a United States university or college. *Magna cum laude* is the next-to-the-highest of three such designations granted, *cum laude* being the lowest and *summa cum laude* being the

highest.

Magnavox: an American company, established in 1917, which manufactures consumer electronics such as radios and televisions. The name Magnavox is from Latin, meaning great voice, and was a name used to market their first sound product.

Magnificent Obsession: a novel published in 1929 by American clergyman and author, Lloyd C. Douglas (1877–1951). The novel tells of an irresponsible playboy who becomes a surgeon and by making a famous surgical invention is able to save the life of the woman he loves. *Magnificent Obsession* was also made into a film in 1935 and again in 1954.

Mahali Arifici: a made-up name for a place.

mailed fist in the auditor's glove: a coined variation of the phrase *iron hand in a velvet glove*. —for the full definition, see VELVET GLOVE IN A MAILED FIST.

mails must get through, the: a reference to the famous motto of the United States postal service: “Neither snow nor rain nor heat nor gloom of night stays these couriers from the swift completion of their appointed rounds.” The origin of this motto may be ancient Greek historian Herodotus (ca. 484–425 B.C.) who once wrote that “neither snow, nor rain, nor heat, nor gloom of night,” could stop the royal couriers in delivering their messages.

Maine-iac: a coined term for a person from Maine, USA, as well as the dialect of English spoken by them.

main force, by: a phrase used to show that something is accomplished or done purely through the utilization of strength or power. *Main* here means undivided or fully exerted, and *force* refers to strength or energy that can be applied to produce an effect. Thus if something is done *by main force*, it is done exclusively through the exertion of one's power or strength.

main light: *n.* in photography, the light which provides the chief or main source of illumination and sets the general lighting pattern or mood for a picture, such as a portrait. The main light is also called the key light and by itself creates deep shadows and strong highlights. It is used in conjunction with other lights that serve to add light to the shadows, fill in the background, etc. The location of the main light is determined by which aspects of the subject one wants to emphasize or display.

Maisie: a made-up name for a woman, a female staff member, etc. *Maisie* is a female given name and is the Scottish form of Margaret.

mais oui: a French phrase meaning “Why, yes” or “Yes, of course.” *Mais* means “why” and *oui* means “yes.”

Maisy Q.: a made-up name.

majeure: *m.* a French word meaning major.

Major General Disgruntled Gruenther: see GRUENTHER, MAJOR GENERAL DISGRUNTLED.

make a complete dance out of: see DANCE OUT OF, MAKE A COMPLETE.

make a line of: see LINE OF, MAKE A.

make an X on the articles: see ARTICLES, MAKE AN X ON THE.

make mock of: see MOCK OF, MAKE.

make the boat: see BOAT, MAKE THE.

make this sow's ear into a silk purse: see SOW'S EAR INTO A SILK PURSE, MAKE THIS.

Malay Straits Settlements: a reference to the *Straits Settlements*, a former British colony located on the Strait of Malacca in Southeast Asia. The Straits Settlements were established in 1826 and consisted of the southern and western Malay Peninsula and adjacent islands, including Singapore. Singapore became a separate colony in 1946 (and an independent country in 1965), and the remaining areas came under Australian and Malaysian control in the 1950s.

Mallet (locomotive): a type of steam engine used for hauling trains, invented in the late 1800s by Swiss engineer Anatole Mallet (pronounced Malley). By 1904 Mallet engines were being used in the United States and continued in production until 1961. Their design allowed locomotives to be built of extraordinary size and length and they were amongst the largest steam engines ever built.

Malsman, Marcia: a preclear in the 1950s.

mammy act: a reference to a performance of a song named "Mammy," as in the 1927 movie *The Jazz Singer*, in which the star, Al Jolson (1886–1950), sang sentimentally while kneeling on one knee and holding his arms outstretched, as if pleading.

Man from Mud (theory): a reference to a theory that man arose from mud. Per this theory, it is alleged that chemicals formed in mud and through certain combinations and accidental patterns a primitive single cell was formed. This primitive cell then collided with other such cells and through accident formed a more complex structure of single cells which made itself into a unit organism. Purportedly, from this combination of cells, man was eventually formed.

man in the moon, (no more than) the: a reference to what is commonly perceived as a man or the features of a man on the surface of the moon (suggested by the dark lines and spots caused by variations on the moon's surface) and which has been the subject of many fairy tales and myths. *Man in the moon* is used in such phrases as *no more than the man in the moon* to emphasize a lack of something, such as likelihood or knowledge.

Man of the Year: since 1928, a person chosen each year to illustrate the cover of the first January edition of *Time*, an American newsmagazine. *Time* was founded in 1923 and developed a practice of singling out a newsworthy man each week to place on the magazine's cover. Choosing a "Man of the Year" is said to have started because the news in the first week of January 1928 was so dull that no one individual was deemed noteworthy enough to feature. The gimmick of "Man of the Year" was thus created to handle the lack of news and

American aviator Charles Lindbergh (1902–1974) was chosen. The “Man of the Year” was thereafter made an annual event. Those featured were not picked based on a popularity poll but rather on the basis of who did the most in the previous year to affect the news.

man or beast, every (any, etc.) ____ known to: every or any possible ____; every ____ that one can imagine or conceive of. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

man or beast, for some peculiar reason best known to: a coined variation of for reasons best known to oneself, meaning for reasons that seem to depart from or against what is considered reasonable, rational or logical.

man to mud: a reference to the *Man from Mud theory*. —for the full definition, see MAN FROM MUD (THEORY).

man with the (a) scythe: *n.* a reference to the Grim Reaper, the representation of death as a person, who is often portrayed as a cloaked man or skeleton carrying a scythe in his duty as a “harvester” or “collector” of bodies and souls. (A *scythe* is a farming tool with a long, curved blade fastened on a handle, used for reaping, i.e., cutting down grain, grass, etc., as during a harvest.)

maneuvering board: *n.* a large circular chart used on ships on which one can draw out and solve problems relating to maneuvering a vessel or vessels, such as plotting the relative movement of a large number of ships or the optimum course to steer a ship to its anchorage or mooring spot. The chart can be fixed to a portable drawing board for the convenience of the officer directing the ship’s movements.

manger, straight out of the horse’s: see HORSE’S MANGER, STRAIGHT OUT OF THE.

Manhattan idiocies: a reference to the *Manhattan Project*, the code name for a secret project to develop and build the atomic bomb that utilized a number of scientists and was conducted between 1942 and 1945 by the United States government. The idea for the project began in 1939, before World War II (1939–1945), and much of the initial research was done at Columbia University in Manhattan, New York. The project exploded its first atomic bomb on July 16, 1945, and in August of that same year, two bombs created by the project were used to destroy the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

manic obulous: *n.* a made-up word.

Manitowoc: the name of a county and a city in Wisconsin, USA, located in the eastern part of the state, at the mouth of the Manitowoc River on Lake Michigan, seventy-seven miles (124 km) north of Milwaukee, Manitowoc was originally established in 1795 as a trading post. It became a permanent settlement in 1837 and later grew into a shipping and industrial center. Manitowoc is an Indian word which probably means “abode of the great spirit.”

Mannlicher: any of various guns (including sporting and military rifles) developed by Austrian firearms designer Ferdinand Ritter von Mannlicher (1848–1904).

Several of Mannlicher's guns incorporated advanced innovations (such as the cartridge clip, a metal container that held ammunition and automatically fed it into the gun when firing), and became widely used in Europe. In all, more than 150 different types of guns were developed and tested by Mannlicher, many of which were automatic (capable of firing continuously until out of ammunition or the trigger is released). Mannlicher rifles were used during World War I (1914–1918) and II (1939–1945) by various countries, including Austria, Hungary, Italy, Bulgaria and Greece.

man-of-all-work: *n.* a man who does all kinds of different work. The phrase *all work* means work of all types or kinds. It is used in combination with other terms to form such phrases as *man of all work*, *boy of all work* and *maid of all work*, to denote that the person is employed in or does all manner of jobs, duties, etc.

Manson: Charles Manson (1934–) infamous and widely sensationalized criminal of the late 1960s. Manson was born illegitimately to a teenage prostitute and spent a large majority of his life behind bars. In the late 1960s he had a following who lived communally on a ranch in California, practicing free love and taking drugs. Manson desired to be famous in the music business, but had not succeeded. Although reports vary, he chose several important people in or connected to the business as targets and in 1969 ordered a handful of his followers to kill them. His followers brutally murdered numerous people, including actress Sharon Tate (the wife of famous horror movie producer Roman Polanski), Abigail Folger (a twenty-five year old heiress to the Folger coffee fortune) and her producer boyfriend, and Jay Sebring, hairstylist to several of the rich and famous. Shortly following this, Manson and several of his followers murdered two more victims, to prove how powerful he (Manson) was. The murders were also to bring about a war known as “Helter Skelter” in which black people would rise up, killing all white people, bar a few such as Manson’s “family.” Manson would then become their leader. Manson was finally caught, found guilty and imprisoned for life.

Manufacture of Madness, The: a book written in 1971 by American psychiatrist, university professor and writer Thomas Szasz (1920–), known for his highly critical views of the practices of psychiatry. The book is a comparative study of the Inquisition and the mental health movement. In it, Szasz puts forth that institutional psychiatry is a continuation of the Inquisition, stating all that has really changed is the social style and vocabulary which is pseudo medical, and parodies the concept of a real science. Further, he explores the similarities between psychiatry’s practice of diagnosing abnormal behavior as “mental illness,” and, for instance, the seventeenth-century practice of condemning nonconformists as witches.

“Man Without a Country, The”: a short story written in 1863 by American clergyman and author Edward Everett Hale (1822–1909). It tells of Phillip Nolan, a young American Army officer who, during trial by court-martial,

exclaims he wishes he would never again hear of the United States. His wish becomes his sentence and he thus gets put aboard a ship with instructions given to never let him hear of his homeland again. For 55 years he is transferred from vessel to vessel, never landing and never hearing of his country through people, books or newspapers. However, before his death Nolan reconciles himself with his country.

many are called but (or and) few are chosen: everyone is welcome to apply for something, but only the most qualified are accepted. This is a reference to a line that appeared in a story told by Jesus in the Bible that described the kingdom of heaven by likening it to the actions of a certain king. In the story, a king commands his servants to go into the highways to summon a large number of people at random to his son's wedding. One man, however, arriving without the appropriate attire, so angered the king that he instructed his servants to: "Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. For many are called, but few are chosen."

many a slip 'twixt cup and lip: a saying which signifies that plans, intentions, etc., may easily go wrong before they are fully carried out; success is not always certain and things can go wrong at the last second. The saying is said to have come from an ancient story of Ancaeus (a son of Neptune, god of the sea) and one of his slaves. One year the slave, worn out by the work in his master's vineyard, prophesied that Ancaeus would never taste the wine from that harvest. When the first wine was made, Ancaeus sent for the slave to watch him drink it and prove how poor a prophet he was. As Ancaeus raised the cup to his lips, the slave uttered, "There's many a slip between cup and lip," and at that moment another slave rushed in, claiming a wild boar was destroying the vineyard. Ancaeus dropped the cup without drinking, rushed out to save the vineyard, and was killed in the encounter.

many slips 'twixt cup and preclear: a coined variation of *many a slip 'twixt cup and preclear*. —for the full definition, see MANY A SLIP 'TWIXT CUP AND LIP.

máquina: *n.* a Spanish word meaning machine.

Marble Arch: a massive monument at the northeast corner of Hyde Park, a public park in central London, England. It was built by King George IV (1762–1830) in the early 1800s and was originally erected in London in front of the official residence of British monarchs, Buckingham Palace, to act as the palace's main gate. Later, in 1851, the Marble Arch was moved to Hyde Park to replace an earlier gateway made of brick.

marble orchard: *n.* a cemetery. This term is probably an allusion to the headstones (often made of marble) found in a cemetery and their resemblance to the neat rows of regularly spaced trees in an orchard.

Marcellus, General: a possible reference to George Catlett Marshall (1880–1959), United States general and statesman who was one of a small group of people who advised President Franklin D. Roosevelt (1882–1945) on the development

of the atomic bomb. He was Secretary of State under President Harry Truman (1884–1972) and Secretary of Defense from 1950 to 1951.

March hare, wild as a: a coined variation of *mad as a March hare*, meaning acting or behaving senselessly or wildly; strangely freakish. This phrase originated in the fourteenth century and alludes to the wild actions of hares in their main mating season, during which they can be seen frantically chasing across the countryside, executing wild leaps into the air, and other seemingly crazy antics.

Marchipides: a made-up name for a place.

March of Dimes: a common name for the *March of Dimes Birth Defects Foundation*, a volunteer health organization founded by United States president Franklin D. Roosevelt in 1938 as the National Foundation for Infantile Paralysis. (*Infantile paralysis* is another name for *polio*, an infectious disease of the nervous system that mainly affects children and can cause paralysis in various parts of the body.) The March of Dimes' original purpose was to combat epidemic polio. It also funded the research and development of the first successful polio vaccine that has helped prevent polio since the mid-1950s. In 1958, the organization began working toward prevention of birth defects, and in 1979 adopted its present name. (The "March of Dimes" referred to the dimes sent to the White House when Roosevelt was in office from 1933 to 1945, as donations for the organization's annual fundraising drive.) The organization supports research, education, social and medical services for children and pregnant women, and is a leading authority on birth defects, infant mortality and drug and alcohol abuse amongst mothers.

Marconi track: a reference to a strong strip of metal fixed to the mast of a sailboat and to which the sail is attached. Attached to the edge of the sail are small metal clips or connectors which are designed to slide up and down the track, supposedly making it easier to raise and lower a sail. *Marconi* is the name of the system or arrangement of masts and sails on a ship, of which this track is a part. The name comes from the similarity of the tall, slender mast in the system to a radio antenna designed by Italian inventor Guglielmo Marconi (1874–1937).

marijuana wagon, falling off the: a coined expression meaning no longer abstaining or restraining oneself from the use of marijuana. This is a variation of the phrase *off the wagon*, which means to begin drinking alcohol again after a period of abstinence; to no longer be under a pledge to abstain from liquor.

Marine Insurance Company: a reference to a company that provides *marine insurance*, a form of insurance for ships that covers risks to vessels at sea or in harbors, lakes, etc. Marine insurance is the oldest form of insurance known and from it developed inland marine insurance, i.e., insurance covering risks involved in transporting goods overland or by inland waterways.

marines have long since landed: a reference to a well-known military saying

“The marines have landed, and the situation is well in hand.” The Marine Corps (United States) is that branch of the armed forces especially trained in and organized for amphibious assault operations and the Marines have been the first to fight in most every major United States war.

Maritime Museum at Greenwich: a national museum, established in the 1930s, in Greenwich, England. It has the most important holdings in the world on the history of Britain at sea, including maritime art, ship models and plans, scientific and navigational instruments, official public records, and has the world’s largest maritime historical reference library. It also includes the Royal Observatory.

mark, behind the: a coined variation of *behind the times*, meaning not keeping up with the current methods, modes or ideas; old-fashioned. A *mark* is a standard for attainment, accomplishment or quality.

Mark 18: a made-up designation for a spaceship.

Mark 14: a made-up designation for an interplanetary scout spaceship.

mark, hew the: see LINE (OR MARK), HEW THE.

mark your stars: see STARS, MARK YOUR.

mark, off the: to miss the desired objective, aim, end, etc. Literally, a *mark* is a target or object set up to have something thrown or shot at it. When the projectile thrown at the target misses, it is said to be *off the mark*. This phrase is used figuratively to show that something one is saying, doing, etc., is inaccurate, wrong or misses the truth, or is not pertinent to the matter at hand.

mark, quick (fast) off the: to lose no time in beginning or starting something; to be quick or swift in one’s initial action so as not to waste any advantage one may have. This phrase is an allusion to the beginning of a race where runners all line up on the starting line (called the *mark*). When the signal is given for the runners to start, those that are *quick off the mark* gain an advantage and have a better chance of winning the race.

markation two: *n.* a made-up term.

marked cards: *n.* playing cards that have been marked in a specific manner so as to make them identifiable while playing. *Marked cards* are used by gamblers and conjurers and are marked on the back according to the owner’s own system. They are also called “readers” as they can be read by the person using them.

“Marketing Myopia”: the title of an article written in 1960 and published in the *Harvard Business Review*. The article’s main theme concerned how a company could ensure its continued growth. Where its growth was threatened, slowed or stopped, it was due to top management being too shortsighted (myopia) as regards one product or industry. The article pointed out that the once powerful and wealthy railroads did not stop growing and shrink because the need for passenger freight transportation declined. It was because the railroads assumed they were only in the railroad business and not

the transportation business. Thus, they defined their industry too narrowly to fill the changing needs of their customers. The article expressed the view that companies and industries should be customer-oriented and not assume that one particular product, which may become obsolete, will always be there and sell well. The article was very successful and was often quoted. The *Harvard Business Review* sold over 265,000 reprints of it by 1975.

Market Street: **1.** a street in Camden, New Jersey, USA, where the First Advanced Clinical Course took place. **2.** the main street in downtown San Francisco, California, USA, known for its fashionable shops and large department stores.

Mark VII (space vessel): a made-up name for a type of spaceship.

Mark 6 VM pistol: a reference to the *Victory Model pistol*. —for the definition, see VM PISTOL.

Marlboro: an American brand of cigarettes introduced in 1924. By the mid-1900s, Marlboro stood as the third most popular brand in the United States and by the 1970s had moved to the number one spot.

Marne, Battle of the: either of two famous battles fought during World War I (1914–1918) by the French and her allies against the Germans, which occurred along the river Marne in northeastern France. The first battle was in September 1914, when the first German advance was halted by French and British troops, thwarting Germany's attempt to take Paris. The second occurred in July 1918 when French, American, British and Italian troops successfully defended Paris against the last large German offensive of the war.

Marquis (Marquess) of Queensberry: the title of John Sholto Douglas (1844–1900), a British nobleman who sponsored a set of rules for the sport of boxing. At the time, boxing was a very rough sport, fought with bare fists, with boxers often suffering serious injuries. The new rules, written in 1865, made the sport more humane and popular, particularly among the upper classes. Some of the changes brought about by these rules were: 1) the introduction of protective gloves for each contestant; 2) rounds of three minutes followed by 1 minute of rest; and 3) ending the bout if a contestant fell and could not rise to his feet within 10 seconds to resume the fight. In such a case, the downed fighter was declared “knocked out” and the standing fighter won. These became known as the *Marquis of Queensberry Rules*, or *Queensberry Rules*, and came to govern both amateur and professional boxing.

Marquis, Don: (1878–1937) American journalist, poet and playwright who is best known for the literary characters he created in his newspaper columns: “archy,” a reincarnated poet and philosophical cockroach who types letters to the author in lower case letters (as he is unable to operate the shift mechanism on a typewriter) and “mehitabel,” a free-spirited alley cat (and archy's friend). Writing for several different newspapers, he introduced archy and mehitabel in 1916. see also ARCHY AND MEHITABEL.

Marriage Counselors Society: a made-up name for a society.

Marryat: Captain Frederick Marryat (1792–1848), English naval captain and author, famous for his humorous, yet realistic, novels of life at sea. Entering the British Navy at the age of 14, Marryat served for nearly 25 years before his health forced him to retire, at which point he turned to writing as a career. His novels of various adventures at sea, taken from his own experiences, became extremely popular. Some of his works include *Peter Simple* (1834), *Mr. Midshipman Easy* (1836) and *Masterman Ready* (1841). —see also *MIDSHIPMAN EASY*.

Marsh, Mrs.: a made-up name.

“Mary had a little lamb”: a reference to *Mary’s Lamb*, a well-known nursery rhyme first published in the nineteenth century. The nursery rhyme begins:

“Mary had a little lamb,
Its fleece was white as snow,
And everywhere that Mary went,
The lamb was sure to go.”

Marylebone High Street: the name of a street in London, England.

masking disk: *n.* a reference to the use of filters or other such devices used in photography to obscure or cover something (either partially or wholly) by the interposition or overlaying of something else. For example, in taking a photograph one might add a filter to the main light being used in the shot to create a certain effect.

Mason, thirty-third degree: a reference to a member of the secret fraternal order of Free and Accepted Masons, a worldwide secret society. To join the Masons one has to be elected for membership. Once initiated, a member may advance within the society in a series of stages called degrees. In one Masonic system there are 33 degrees, hence 33rd would be the highest.

Massachusetts Institute of Technology: an American university of engineering, science and technology, located in Cambridge, Massachusetts, and founded in 1865. Emphasizing basic research in such fields as engineering, social and physical sciences, the Institute has more than seventy laboratories with research facilities in communications science, earth and life sciences, energy, electronics, nuclear and space science, etc.

mass equals MC...: a reference to the formula $E = mc^2$. —for the full definition, see $E = mc^2$.

mass-gravity formula: a reference to a formula developed by English physicist and mathematician Sir Isaac Newton (1642–1727), to calculate the gravitational attraction between two objects (such as the earth and the moon), as determined by their mass and the distance between them.

mast: *n.* short for captain’s mast, a disciplinary hearing on a naval ship, where the commanding officer, or officer in charge, hears the infractions of the rules committed by enlisted men and hands out punishments, warnings, etc. The captain’s mast is used to try lesser offenses. If it is decided that the offense

warrants further investigation or stronger discipline than the captain is empowered to give, the accused is assigned to a more formal court. The captain's mast, or simply *mast*, received its name from the earlier tradition of holding it by the foot of the mainmast of a ship.

master's examination: *n.* the examination (administered by a government) which must be passed in order to obtain a certificate of competency to take charge or command of a merchant vessel. A *master* as used here is the captain of a merchant vessel. A *merchant vessel* is any ship which is employed in commerce (any vessel which is neither for military use nor privately owned and operated for pleasure). Competence is required in such skills as emergency and safety operation, navigation, meteorology (the science dealing with the atmosphere and its phenomena, including the study of weather and weather forecasting), radar, radio communication, ship handling, cargo operations and equipment, and maritime law. The resulting certification is known variously as a master's certificate, master's license or master's ticket.

Master Therion, The: a name used by English poet and author on books on magic and the occult, Aleister Crowley (1875–1947), and which appears on his book *Magick in Theory and Practice*. Crowley claimed to be the beast prophesized in the Bible (Beast 666), and *therion* comes from the Greek word for wild beast. —see also BEAST 666.

Masubi Indians: a made-up name for a tribe of Indians.

Mata Hari: stage name of Margaretha Geertruida MacLeod (1876–1917), a Dutch dancer and courtesan who began to dance professionally in 1905 in Paris, France. Tall, attractive, superficially acquainted with East Indian dance, and willing to appear practically nude in public, she became popular in Paris and Europe. Throughout her life, Mata Hari had numerous lovers, many of whom were military officers. During the First World War (1914–1918), she became connected with a German spy network, accepting money to spy for them, while at the same time agreeing to spy for the French. Although the facts regarding her alleged espionage activities are vague, French intelligence discovered her dealings with the Germans. She was consequently arrested in Paris in 1917, interrogated and tried by a military court in secret. The evidence brought against her was indecisive and she maintained that, though she accepted money from the Germans, she never actually spied for them. However, she was convicted and put to death as a German spy. After her execution, the story of Mata Hari magnified and her name has since come to mean a beautiful and seductive female spy, as well as a double-dealing woman. *Mata Hari* literally means “eye of the day” and is said to be a Malay expression for the sun.

Matabele: a tribe of African people who were originally part of the Zulu Empire, a powerful warlike nation consisting of many different tribes in southern Africa. In the 1800s, to escape the tyrannical rule of the then Zulu king, the Matabele fled northward. Battling other tribes for land, they settled in what became

southern Zimbabwe and later occupied small villages primarily around the city of Bulawayo, raising corn, peanuts as well as cattle.

Mathieu, Hubert: (1897–?) American painter, sculptor, illustrator, lecturer and writer. Mathieu created a wide variety of art, and was well-known for producing illustrations for magazines and newspapers, as well as for his portraiture.

Mathison: 1. Volney Mathison (?–1965), a Dianeticist and Scientologist who built several models of E-meters in the early 1950s. By the mid 1950s, however, his meters had become too complex for use. **2.** a reference to a meter produced by Volney Mathison.

Matildaed (Matildaing): a humorous coined variation of the Australian term to *walk* or *waltz Matilda*, meaning to carry one's swag (a tramp's or traveler's bundle holding one's personal belongings, food, cooking utensils, etc.—called a *Matilda* in Australian). This expression refers to someone traveling the road, his pack bouncing up and down as he walks. It is unknown, however, how the female name Matilda came to be used this way.

matin: *n.* a French word meaning morning.

matricular valve: a made-up name for a body part.

Maupassant, de: Guy de Maupassant (1850–1893), a French author, regarded as one of the world's greatest short-story writers. De Maupassant was the author of the well-known story “The Piece of String,” which tells of a farmer who, while walking to the market, picks up a piece of string and puts it in his pocket. A rival sees him doing this, and when it is later reported that another man's wallet was lost on the road, the rival accuses the farmer of having taken it. Protesting the accusation, the farmer claims to have only picked up a piece of string, and although the wallet is later found, nobody believes his story. He thus spends the rest of his life trying to correct this unjust suspicion and convince people of his innocence.

Max Factor: a trademark for cosmetics produced by Max Factor & Co., a company founded in the United States in 1909 by Max Faktor (ca. 1872–1938). The company introduced many firsts in the makeup field, such as inventing false eyelashes using human hair, creating the face powder brush and inventing lip gloss. It also created the first makeup for use expressly in motion pictures, and owed much of its fame to its work in developing new types of makeup for different types of lighting, film and the shift to color cinematography. In addition to the above, the company produced a wide range of makeup, wigs and other cosmetic items for use by the general public.

Maxwell: any of several popular automobiles produced in the early twentieth century by the Maxwell automobile company of New York, USA. Although production of the cars ceased in the 1920s and the company was reorganized into the Chrysler Corporation, the “Maxwell” name remained popular throughout the 1930s and 1940s.

May Day: the first day in the month of May, which is celebrated in a number of countries around the world. May Day celebrations mark the revival of life in spring after the winter and may date back to ancient Egypt and India. Several festivities take place on this day, a key one being the selection of a young woman or girl who is honored as the “Queen of the May,” queen of the festivities. Another key activity is the Maypole dancing. A pole is set up and decorated with flowers and ribbons and people dance around it, holding the ribbons that stream from its top, weaving them around the pole until it is brightly colored.

May, Rollo: (1909–1994) American psychologist and writer.

Mayflower Dell: a reference to *Mayflower Books Ltd.*, an English publishing firm founded in 1948 that produces paperback books and magazines. The company was owned by the Dell Publishing Company of New York City, New York, USA, from 1963 to 1967.

Mayo Clinic: a large medical clinic established in 1889 by English-born, American doctor and surgeon William Worrall Mayo (1819–1911) in Rochester, Minnesota, USA. The clinic originally specialized in surgery, but expanded to deliver other medical services.

Maytag: a home appliance production company founded in the United States in 1909 by Frederick Louis Maytag (1857–1937) who, at the time, headed a farm equipment company. In 1911 Maytag developed a motor-driven washing machine which revolutionized the industry. Another machine produced by Maytag was the Wringer Washer, a washing machine with a wringer (a device consisting of two rollers through which something could be squeezed) on top. The wringer was used to press water out of the clothes before drying.

Mazda: a reference to *Ahura Mazda*, the supreme deity and creator of all things in Zoroastrianism, an ancient religion of Iran. Zoroastrianism was founded by sixth century B.C. Persian religious teacher, Zoroaster. The heart of this religion was the belief in the battle between good and evil. According to its doctrine, there were good spirits, led by *Ahura Mazda*, directly opposed by evil spirits, led by Ahriman (the “destructive spirit”). The earth was considered the battleground where these supernatural forces struggled and this struggle made up the history of the world. It was believed that the war would end in the ultimate triumph of *Ahura Mazda*.

MC squared over C: a reference to the formula $E = mc^2$. —for the full definition, see $E = mc^2$.

McCall's: a reference to *McCall's Magazine*, a popular American magazine first published in the 1870s. McCall's started as a four-page magazine containing information on fashion and clothes patterns. The magazine grew to become a diverse woman's magazine featuring stories on children, family, career, money, food, decorating, beauty, fashion and health.

McGees: *LRH def.* New York language for crooks. [LRH Notes 25 Mar. 77]

McGraw-Hill: McGraw-Hill, Inc., an international information and multimedia publishing company incorporated in 1909 in New York City, New York, USA. It publishes books, magazines, films, etc., in a variety of markets, including education, industry, business and government.

McGuffey's Readers: a series of illustrated elementary textbooks, compiled by American educator and clergyman, William Holmes McGuffey (1800– 1873). The books were collections of instructive tales and excerpts from great books, laid out in increasing difficulty, reflecting McGuffey's view that proper education of young people required introduction to a wide variety of subjects. Nearly all American schoolchildren used them during the 1800s, and they sold more than 120 million copies.

McLaglen, Victor: (1886–1959) British actor who starred in several British and many Hollywood silent and sound films, and was billed as "The Beloved Brute," after the title of his first American film. He moved to the United States in the mid-1920s where he was cast in lead and supporting roles, including the title role in the film, *The Informer* (1935), in which he betrays a colleague to police for money. His acting career continued until his death in 1959.

McPheters (Pheeters): **1.** a preclear in the 1950s. **2.** a reference to Woody McPheeters, former Scientologist from the 1950s and 1960s. **3.** a reference to Pat McPheeters, Scientologist from the 1950s.

MD PDQ: a humorous reference to the letters used to indicate an academic title a person has achieved in a specific subject. Such letters often appear at the end of a person's name, for example: Mr. Jones, Ph.D. (Doctor of Philosophy). *MD* is an abbreviation for the Latin phrase *Medicinae Doctor* (Doctor of Medicine) and *PDQ* is an informal abbreviation for *pretty damn quick*, meaning "immediately and at once."

mealie-meal: *n.* a reference to a meal consisting of maize (a type of corn). *Mealie* is a South African name for maize.

meat wagon: *n.* a wagon used to carry away the dead. In modern use, an ambulance or a hearse (a vehicle used to transport a dead person's body to the site where it will be buried). *Meat* here is used to refer to the bodies of the dead, regarded as nothing more than lifeless flesh.

meathead: *n.* a dull, stupid or blundering person. The *head* is thought of as the seat of understanding, thought or intellect. It is used here derogatorily in combination with *meat* (usually thought of as the flesh of animals) to figuratively show that a person's head has no spark of intelligence or thought.

Meccano (set): a trademark for a children's construction kit that consists of especially designed metal shapes (each with many holes along their length to receive bolts) that can be used for constructing small models of buildings, cars, aircraft, etc. The child uses the basic metal pieces, the accompanying nuts and bolts and other motorized parts to build different types of models or things to play with.

Medford Lakes: a small borough located near Camden, New Jersey, USA.

media buying service: *n.* an agency that specializes in purchasing time or space in an advertising medium (for example, spots on radio and television or print space in magazines and newspapers), so as to best utilize the advertiser's money and to obtain results with his advertising.

media-media: *m.* a coined term used to mean average or regular; so-so; intermediate or halfway. *Media* comes from a Latin word meaning middle.

medicine drum: *n.* a reference to a drum used by primitive medicine men. In some primitive cultures, illness is thought to be caused by spirits entering a person, and a medicine man will try to effect a cure by driving the spirits out. A major part of this is beating the medicine drum, which helps bring about a trance-like state in the medicine man so he can communicate with the invading spirits. The drum is usually decorated with drawings, is oval or round in shape and covered with animal hide, often with rattling rings hanging from it.

medicine shirt: same as *ghost shirt*. —for the definition, see GHOST SHIRT.

medicosis: *n.* a made-up name for an illness.

Mediterranean basin: a reference to the Mediterranean Sea, which has been one of the world's chief trade routes since ancient times. *Mediterranean* is a Latin word and means in the middle of land, and the Sea is almost totally surrounded by land, with Europe to the north, Asia to the east and Africa to the south. A basin is a depression or hollow in the earth's surface, wholly or partly surrounded by higher land.

Meduna: Ladislaus Joseph von Meduna (1896–1964), Hungarian psychiatrist who immigrated to the United States in the 1930s and introduced a “treatment” consisting of inducing convulsive seizures with a drug called Metrazol. His so-called “Metrazol shock therapy,” was largely replaced by electroshock therapy, which was invented by one of Meduna's former associates, Italian psychiatrist Ugo Cerletti (1877–1963).

megakilotron: *n.* a made-up word.

megatron: *n.* a coined variation of *megaton*, the energy released by 1,000,000 (*mega-* means a million of) metric tons of high explosives (a powerful type of explosive characterized by extremely rapid detonation and used in bombs). The term *megaton* is used mainly to denote the power of nuclear weapons.

megatrons latitude: a made-up term.

mehitabel: a free-spirited alley cat that appeared in a newspaper column of American journalist, poet and playwright, Don Marquis (1878–1937) in 1916. —for the full definition, see ARCHY AND MEHITABEL.

Mehitabel: a made-up name.

mein Herr: a German phrase equivalent to “Sir,” formerly used in addressing a man. The term came to be used only in a jocular or ironic fashion. *Mein* means my, and *Herr* means lord or master (and is used similar to “Mr.” in English).

mein Herring: literally, my fish. *Mein* is a German word for “my,” and *herring* refers

to a food fish found in enormous shoals in the North Atlantic.

“mein kampfing”: *v.* a humorous reference to the action of structuring sentences in accordance with German grammar. In German language sentence structure, the verbs generally appear at the end of the sentence. For example in English one would say, “I have gone to the store.” In German one would say, “I have to the store gone.” *Mein Kampf* is the title of a book written by Adolf Hitler in the 1920s. —see also *MEIN KAMPF*.

Melbourne Enquiry (Inquiry): an enquiry held in the state of Victoria, Australia, in the 1960s. A member of the Victorian State Parliament wanted to pass a bill barring practice of the Scientology religion in Victoria and was permitted to hold an “enquiry,” which resulted in a ban. The legislation was unenforceable and later repealed and the Church went on to win full religious recognition in Australia.

Melfort: a town in south central Saskatchewan, Canada.

mellerdrammer: *n.* a coined variation of *melodrama*, a play or film characterized by theatrical extravagance, stereotyped characters, exaggerated emotions, sensationalism and interpersonal conflicts; also, any situation or action carried out in the same manner. *Melodrama* comes from the French *melodrame*, spoken drama that includes some musical accompaniment, from Greek *melos*, song, and French *drame*, drama. Example: “The audience was captivated by the mellerdrammer and there was not a dry eye in the house.”

men from Mars: a reference to a radio broadcast made on October 30, 1938, by American actor and film maker Orson Welles (1915–1985). Welles presented a dramatization of the 1898 science fiction novel, *War of the Worlds*, written by English novelist H. G. Wells (1866–1946). The story concerned an invasion of the Earth by warriors from Mars and included several fictional radio news reports on the invasion. Despite the announcement at the start and middle of the show that the Martian landing was fiction, the broadcast caused widespread panic in the United States with many listeners believing the attack to be real. Later radio adaptations also produced mass hysteria including an incident in Ecuador which resulted in several deaths when a panic-stricken crowd swarmed a radio station playing the story.

Meningitis, Karl: a humorous reference to Karl Menninger (1893–1990), an American psychiatrist. *Meningitis* is a disease characterized by inflammation of the membranes around the brain or spinal cord accompanied by severe headaches, fever and muscle stiffness in the back and neck.

Meningitis-on-the-Topeka: a humorous reference to the Menninger Clinic, a psychiatric clinic founded in 1920 in Topeka, Kansas, by American psychiatrist, Karl Menninger (1893–1990). *Meningitis* is a disease characterized by inflammation of the membranes around the brain or spinal cord accompanied by severe headaches, fever and muscle stiffness in the back and neck.

Menninger Institute: a reference to the Menninger Clinic, a psychiatric clinic in Topeka, Kansas, USA, founded by American psychiatrist, Karl Menninger (1893– 1990); or to the Menninger Foundation, a psychiatric training facility associated with the clinic, also located in Topeka.

Mentholum: the brand name of an ointment containing menthol (a minty extract from peppermint oil), introduced in 1894 and used as a chest rub for colds or the flu, and for treating nasal conditions.

Merameris: a reference to an ancient philosopher who was executed for his beliefs by Roman general and dictator Lucius Cornelius Sulla (138–78 B.C.).

Mercedes: a line of expensive, high-quality, luxurious automobiles first produced by the Daimler Motor Company, a German automobile manufacturing concern established in the late 1800s, and after 1926 by the Daimler-Benz automobile company. —see also MERCEDES-BENZ.

Mercedes-Benz: a line of expensive, high-quality, luxurious automobiles, produced by Daimler-Benz, a company founded in 1926 by the merger of Daimler Motor Company and Benz and Company, two German automobile manufacturing concerns established in the late 1800s. Mercedes-Benz cars are often simply referred to as Mercedes.

Mercury: a line of American cars produced by the Ford Motor Company (an American automobile company founded in 1903). Introduced in the late 1930s, the Mercury (of which there were four initial models), was in the medium price range of the Ford lineup, falling in between the luxury Lincoln and the low-price Ford. Upon release, the car became an instant success and more than 70,000 were sold in the first year. The Mercury line continued to be a successful line for many years.

merry as a cricket: see CRICKET, MERRY AS.

MERSIGS: an abbreviation for *MERchant SIGnals*, a system of flag signaling used by merchant ships to communicate with other ships or from a ship to shore. There is a flag for every letter of the alphabet and for numbers 0 through 9 as provided for by the International Code of Signals. Certain flags, in addition to their letter designation, also have a specialized meaning, and when flown alone or in certain combinations serve to tell other ships such things as “this ship is on fire, stay clear,” “we have a man overboard” or “we require medical assistance.”

merveilleuse: the feminine form of the French word *merveilleux*, meaning wonderful, marvelous. In the French language all nouns have a gender, they are either masculine or feminine. A modifier used with a noun has to be of the same gender. The gender may change the spelling and pronunciation of the word. For example, the feminine form of *merveilleux* is *merveilleuse*. If you were to say in French “A wonderful mother” (*mother* being feminine) you would use the feminine form of the modifier, *merveilleuse*. If you were to say “A wonderful father” (*father* being masculine), you would use the masculine form of the modifier, *merveilleux*.

merveilleux: the masculine form of a French word meaning wonderful, marvelous.
—see also MERVEILLEUSE.

mescus: *m.* a made-up word.

Mesmer: Franz Anton Mesmer (1734–1815) Austrian physician who developed a theory called “animal magnetism,” later named mesmerism (the forerunner of modern hypnotism). Mesmer believed magnetism emanated from the stars and animals as well as from iron and could be used to treat neurotic patients. Practicing his theories in Vienna, he was accused by Viennese physicians of fraud, and thus moved to Paris in 1778. Once again he attracted antagonism from the medical profession and finally removed himself to live the remainder of his life in Switzerland.

Message to Garcia, A: an essay written by American editor, publisher and author, Elbert Hubbard (1856–1915). It tells the story of a man named Rowan who, during the Spanish-American War (1898), was asked by the president of the United States to deliver a message to the Cuban rebel leader, Garcia, in Cuba. No one knew where Garcia was, but Rowan, asking no questions, went to Cuba, disappeared into the jungle and came out three weeks later, “having traversed a hostile country on foot, and delivered his letter to Garcia.” Originally published in 1899 in one of Hubbard’s magazines, the essay became enormously popular among businessmen, who distributed copies to their employees to provide inspiration, and it was said to have sold over 40 million copies. Its popularity was due to its moral: no matter what odds one faces in the performance of duty, one must carry out his assigned task, one must carry *his* message to Garcia.

Messana: a reference to Mursa (an ancient area in southeast Europe), which in 351 A.D. was the sight of a large battle between the two strongest armies of the Roman Empire, one led by Roman Emperor Constantius II (317–361) and the other by a usurping emperor Magnentius (?–353). Constantius’ forces emerged victorious; however, more than 50,000 soldiers were killed between the two armies, making it the bloodiest battle of that century and severely crippling the military strength of the Roman Empire.

Messianic period of the Indians: a reference to the period of time in America, generally ranging from the seventeenth to the nineteenth century, marked by the emergence of Indian messiahs. Such messiahs would preach about a return to the old way of life where the Indians were free, before the intrusion of European and British settlers. They advocated various methods of resistance, either aggressive or passive, and introduced systems of religious worship and rituals.

mess sergeant: *n.* a noncommissioned officer in the military in charge of the place where the food is served (the mess). The mess sergeant is directly responsible for all affairs concerned with the mess, including the purchasing and cooking of the food, the care and preservation of the rations, the feeding of the troops, the cooks’ white clothing, the state of the kitchen, etc.

MEST is one's oyster: a coined variation of the phrase *the world is one's oyster*. –for the full definition, see WORLD IS ONE'S OYSTER, THE.

metabisulphite: *n.* a reference to *potassium metabisulphite*, one of the chemical ingredients used in various steps of processing a photograph. For example, it is utilized as a preservative in the solution used to develop photographic negatives to make the solution last longer.

metaphysics: generally, that branch of philosophy that is concerned with the ultimate nature of existence or the nature of ultimate reality. Metaphysical expressions such as “Everything is part of one all-encompassing spirit,” “Nothing exists except material particles,” “Everything is a dream and nothing really exists outside our minds,” have occupied various schools of metaphysics for centuries. *Metaphysics* was the title of one of Aristotle's (384–322 B.C., Greek philosopher), books and literally means “after physics,” as the original classes in it were given following his work known as *The Physics*.

Metchnikoff: Élie Metchnikoff (1845–1916), Russian biologist and zoologist who received the Nobel prize for his work with German bacteriologist Paul Ehrlich (1854–1915) in the field of immunology. Metchnikoff's studies of bacteria led him to the discovery of the substance, compound calomel, being capable of curing syphilis. During the last years of his life he studied the field of geriatrics and experimented with prolonging one's life span through the consumption of the same bacteria that turns milk sour.

methylzenes: *n.* a made-up word.

Metrocolor: a name used to identify films photographed on a specific type of color stock and processed by the major United States movie production company Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer (MGM).

Metropolitan Museum: a reference to the Metropolitan Museum of Art, one of the world's largest and most well-known art museums located in New York City, New York, USA. (*Metropolitan* means of or relating to a large or major city and sometimes its surrounding areas.) The Metropolitan Museum was founded in 1870 and its collection includes several thousand European paintings dating as far back as the early thirteenth century, as well as photographs, sculptures, ancient Egyptian artifacts, a vast array of musical instruments and armor. In total these collections span more than 5,000 years of art history, covering almost every area of world art.

metrozillin: *n.* a made-up name for a drug.

Metteyya: in Buddhist tradition, a future Buddha who will descend to Earth during a period of decline to preach newly the teachings of Gautama Buddha. It was prophesied that Metteyya (the Kindly One) would have thousands of followers instead of the hundreds that the historical Buddha had.

Mexican cigarettes: a reference to cigarettes made in Mexico; some of which are thought to have a very strong odor and others a bitter taste.

Mexican tie-tie: a reference to a *bolo tie*, a type of necktie consisting of a cord

looped around the neck and fastened with an ornamental bar or clasp, often worn in the southwestern United States. The tie gets its name from its resemblance to a South American Indian *bola*, a set of cords that have heavy balls fastened to their ends, used for hunting and for catching cattle when thrown towards the animals and entangling their legs. *Bola* comes from the Spanish word for a ball.

MGM: an abbreviation for *Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer*, once the world's largest and most profitable motion picture studio. The company was formed in the early 1900s and through the 1950s produced many famous classics such as, *The Wizard of Oz*, *Ben Hur*, *Mutiny on the Bounty*, *Kiss Me Kate*, and *Where Eagles Dare*, with numerous famous screen personalities. Its trademark, a roaring lion, appeared before the credits of every film. By the late-1970s; however, the company had given up movie-making to concentrate on other ventures, and it was later taken over by another motion-picture company.

mica shifter: *n.* a made-up term.

Micawber: a reference to the character Mr. Wilkins Micawber from the well-known nineteenth-century novel *David Copperfield*, by English author Charles Dickens (1812–1870). The novel portrays the story of a young man, David Copperfield, who, by using his skills and hard work, leaves the lower middle class and becomes a famous writer. Micawber, a friend of Copperfield's, comes up with many ideas to bring about wealth, and although his endeavors fail, he never gives up and remains certain something will “turn up.”

miceology: *n.* *LRH def.* a made-up word—a joke. It combines MICE (rodents) with “OLOGY” (study of). *Miceology* is a corruption of “Psychology” which uses rats and says one is the EFFECT of his environment. Psychology—miceology. The rest of the joke is they study mice not men. But this is only natural because psychologists are rats. [LRH Notes 11 Mar. 82]

Michael (the archangel): in the Bible, the archangel (an angel of superior or highest rank) who led the loyal angels of God in defeating the rebellion of Lucifer in heaven. (Lucifer, also known as Satan, was an archangel who revolted against God and was hurled down from heaven for his wickedness.) Michael is often portrayed as the “great captain,” leader of the armies of heaven. He is represented in art as a young, winged warrior and (based on a story in the Bible) is often shown with a sword or lance in combat with or triumphing over a dragon.

Michael the Archangel himself wouldn't tread, she walked in where: a humorous coined variation of the expression *fools rush in where angels fear to tread*, meaning people with little experience or knowledge often get involved in difficult situations that those with superior wisdom and understanding avoid. This expression comes from a line in the poem *An Essay on Criticism* (1711) by English poet Alexander Pope (1688–1744). Michael, in the Bible, is the archangel (an angel of superior or highest rank) who led the loyal angels of God in defeating the rebellion of Lucifer in heaven.

Michelin: a French company that produces tires and rubber products. Founded in 1888 as the *Michelin Tire Company*, it originally manufactured tires for bicycles and horse-drawn carriages. In the 1890s it introduced the first pneumatic tires (filled with compressed air) for automobiles—formerly car tires were made of solid rubber. The company also became well known for producing road maps and travel guides (known as Michelin guides) for tourists.

Michelob: a trademark of a popular brand of beer introduced in 1876 by United States beer manufacturer, Anheuser-Busch. Through numerous advertising campaigns Michelob was positioned as the first American-made premium beer with slogans such as, “In Beer, Going First Class Is Michelob.”

Mickey, slip (someone) the: to secretly add a drug or fast-acting laxative (both known as a Mickey Finn) to a person’s drink to deliberately render him unconscious or otherwise helpless. The name is thought to have originated in Chicago, USA, in the late nineteenth century and has been attributed to a gang member by the name of Mickey Finn. *Slip someone the Mickey* can also be used figuratively to refer to doing something to a person that disorients or stupefies him, etc.

Micromatic: the brand name for an enlarger produced by the former Micro Precision Products Limited company in England. —see also ENLARGER.

micromilli-vernier: *n.* a reference to a device that would make possible an extremely fine setting of a measuring instrument. *Micromilli-* means a one-billionth part of (a specified unit, such as millimeters), and a *vernier* is a small, movable scale that is used to measure a fractional part of one of the divisions of a larger scale.

Midas: a king in Greek mythology who magically turned everything he touched to gold. Midas had done a favor for a companion of the god Dionysus (the god of wine) and in return was granted one wish. Greedy for riches, Midas asked that anything he touched be turned to gold. The wish was granted but Midas soon regretted his request as *everything* he touched turned to gold, including any food or drink before it passed his lips and even his daughter, who became a gold statue after he embraced her. Midas begged Dionysus to take this power away, which he eventually did.

middle, all ways from the: a coined phrase meaning in every possible direction, manner, etc.

middle, eighteen (thousand) ways from the: same as *all ways from the middle*. —for the definition, see MIDDLE, ALL WAYS FROM THE.

midnight-dawn, burn the: a coined variation and intensification of the phrase *burn the midnight oil*, to put in extra time on some activity, study, etc. The *midnight-dawn* alludes to an activity that goes all through the night from midnight directly till dawn. —for the full definition, see MIDNIGHT OIL, BURN THE.

midnight-dawn express, burn the: a coined variation and intensification of the phrase, *burn the midnight oil*, to put in extra time on some activity, study, etc. The *midnight-dawn express* alludes to an activity that goes all through the night from midnight directly till dawn nonstop in a rapid manner. —for the full definition, see MIDNIGHT OIL, BURN THE.

Midnight Mary: a reference to Death Watch Mary, a character in the novel *Oh, Doctor!* by American author, Harry Leon Wilson (1867–1939). —for the full definition, see BLACK WATCH MARY.

midnight oil, burn the: to put in extra time on some activity, study, etc. Literally, to spend time late at night, after midnight, working or studying. This phrase first appeared in the English language in the mid-1600s and alludes to one staying up late and burning the oil of an oil lamp (lamps at that time burned oil to provide light) in order to see and continue working.

midnight oil, grind the: a coined variation of the phrase *burn the midnight oil*. *Grind* here means to study or work laboriously. —for the full definition, see MIDNIGHT OIL, BURN THE.

midnight oil, sweating the: a coined variation and intensification of the phrase *burn the midnight oil*. —for the full definition, see MIDNIGHT OIL, BURN THE.

Midshipman Easy: a shortened form of *Mr. Midshipman Easy*, an 1836 novel by English naval captain and author, Captain Frederick Marryat (1792–1848). The story is of a young man named Jack Easy and his adventures as a midshipman at sea. It includes a hilariously narrated duel that occurs between Jack and two of his shipmates, Mr. Biggs and Mr. Easthupp. As there are three people to participate in the duel, it is resolved that in order to be fair, a triangle would be drawn, each side of it equal to the others. The three men are positioned at the corners of the triangle in such a way that Mr. Easy fires at Mr. Biggs, Mr. Biggs fires at Mr. Easthupp, and Mr. Easthupp fires at Mr. Easy. After a lengthy discussion resolving who would shoot at who the duel takes place and a couple of minor wounds are sustained.

Mid-west Rodgers: an American public relations firm which promotes and puts on state fairs and centennial celebrations.

might and main, with: with or using the totality or utmost of one's effort, energy or strength whether physical or spiritual, such as for some cause, endeavor or aim. *Might* means the power or ability that a person has to accomplish something; the intensity or energy one is able to direct toward a purpose or goal. *Main* here is used with its archaic meaning of physical strength, hence, power, force, etc.

migrosis: *n.* a made-up word.

Mike, Archangel: an informal variation of *Michael (the Archangel)*. —for the full definition, see MICHAEL (THE ARCHANGEL).

Mike, for the loving, cotton-picking: a combination of the phrase *for the love of*

Mike, an exclamation of surprise or exasperation and the term *cotton-picking*, meaning wretched, despicable or damned and implying disapproval.

Milan degrees: a possible reference to a degree from the University of Milan, in Italy, that is recognized in other countries around the world. The International Association of Universities, located in Paris, France, promotes the recognition of university degrees on an international basis and provides consulting services in matters dealing with the establishment of standards and qualifications. This makes it possible for groups of universities throughout the world to establish a basis for the mutual recognition of degrees.

militruc: *n.* a reference to a *mitrailleuse*, a heavy machine gun developed by the French between 1851 and 1869. It was a one-ton gun that had thirty-five barrels fitted together and was mounted on a cart pulled by four horses. Very effective at close range, it could fire small missiles simultaneously in large quantities with great rapidity, or singly in rapid succession (370 shots in one minute).

Miller, Ann: (1923–) American dancer who made her film debut dancing in the 1937 movie *New Faces*. In addition to her motion picture roles she appeared on Broadway, in nightclubs and on television. In the early 1970s she danced and sang atop an eight-foot-high (2.4 m) Great American Soups can in an extravagant television commercial, accompanied by a twenty-four-piece orchestra, dozens of sequined chorus girls and a backdrop of twenty-foot water fountains in the tradition of a 1937 Hollywood musical, promoting “Great American Soups.”

millineuse: *n.* a coined word for a female who designs, makes or sells hats and other headdresses for women. This is formed from *milliner*, one who deals in the design, making, trimming or selling of hats, bonnets and other headgear for women and the French suffix *-euse*, which indicates the person doing an action is female.

Miltonishly: having a similar manner, character or style as the writings of English poet and political writer John Milton (1608–1674). Milton is best known as the author of the twelve book epic poem, *Paradise Lost* (1667, revised 1674), which is based on the Biblical story of the Creation and of humanity’s fall from grace.

mind, bear in: to keep an idea fixed in the memory or in one’s thoughts, often as a cautionary measure or a reminder of something important; to remember to take something into consideration. *Bear* here means to hold or carry. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

mind one’s (watch your) p’s and q’s: see P’S AND Q’S, MIND ONE’S (WATCH YOUR).

Mindoro: a large island in the Philippines, south of Manila (the capital of the Philippines). The island’s coastal areas are somewhat commercialized and populous. The rugged interior is populated by seminomadic peoples who engage in slash-and-burn farming for a living. *Slash-and-burn* is a primitive

method of agriculture in which forest vegetation is cut down and burned and the ashes used to fertilize the soil. The land is cropped for a few years and the forest is then allowed to grow again.

mind, the back of one's: the remote or concealed part of one's thoughts or mind. This expression is used to show that an idea, intention, worry, etc., is not in the forefront of one's thoughts yet is still present.

mind-wrenching: *m.* a coined term meaning intellectually or mentally straining or distressing, such as a problem that is extremely difficult to resolve. *Mind* here is used to mean that from which the ability or capacity for reasoning, thinking or applying one's knowledge originates. To *wrench* means to injure (a limb or other body part) by excessive or violent twisting, turning or stretching so that the affected part is forced out of its normal position. Used figuratively, *wrench* means to cause distress or pain to someone or something. Thus, if something were *mind-wrenching*, such as a problem one was trying to figure out, it would (figuratively) twist or stretch or cause great distress, strain or pain to the mind.

Miners Quarterly: a made-up name for a publication.

mineure: *m.* a French word meaning minor.

Mini Estate: a small station wagon first produced in the mid-1900s by British automotive manufacturer, British Leyland.

mini Morris: a reference to the Morris Mini-Minor, a small, boxlike British car introduced in the 1950s and manufactured by the British Motor Corporation. The Mini, as it was known, was only 10 feet (3 meters) long and came in several versions, including sporting models and luxury models that were called "super-Minis."

Ministry of Transport: a department of the British government formed in 1919 and responsible for overseeing and regulating all land, sea and air transport in Great Britain, including airport and airline regulations, vehicle standards and safety, as well as the operation of railways, waterways, roads, bridges, harbors and docks. The department also investigates accidents and promotes safety and efficiency in transportation.

Minnipugla: a made-up name for a place.

mired: *n.* a unit of measurement of the degree of whiteness of light (called *color temperature*). "White light" is actually a mixture of lights of different colors and wavelengths and the color and wavelength of light depends on the temperature of its source. For example, the sun has a high temperature and produces light that is quite blue; a candle has a low temperature and produces light that is red-orange. As the temperature rises, the proportion of blue wavelengths increases and the light looks increasingly more white. In photography, it is important to ensure the color temperature of the light in a shot is suitable for the film one is using. The mired values for the light can be measured and adjusted by various filters which serve to change the color

temperature suitable to the shot.

Mirror Group: a reference to the *Mirror Group Newspapers*, a major English newspaper chain established in 1920 that publishes and distributes a number of newspapers throughout Great Britain.

mischief, raise (the): to create a disturbance, or cause an uproar, conflict or some sort of trouble.

Miss America: the winner of the annual Miss America Beauty Pageant which began in 1921 and validates the traditional image of the ideal American girl. Young women representing each of the US states are judged in a variety of competitions including swimsuit, evening gown and talent. A group of judges pick the winner who is then Miss America for one year. This popular nationally televised event is held annually at the Atlantic City Convention Center in New Jersey.

missing slink: *n.* a humorous variation of *missing link*, meaning an absent or missing thing or item needed to properly complete a series. *Slink* refers to one who sneaks or hides and is used as a play on the word *link*, implying the missing thing is hidden.

Mississippi of lies: a figurative reference to a large collection of falsehoods, untruths or fiction. The Mississippi is the second longest river in the United States, flowing north to south for more than 2,300 miles (3,701.4 km), through the east-central United States.

mist test: *n.* a coined term for a test used to determine whether or not a person is alive by placing a mirror next to the person's lips to see if it shows the mist of his breath.

MIT: an abbreviation for Massachusetts Institute of Technology. —for the full definition, see MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY.

Mitchell, Margaret: (1900–1949) American author of the immensely popular and best-selling novel, *Gone with the Wind*. Originally a journalist for a local newspaper, Mitchell retired in 1926 due to an injury and started to write her book. The story is set in Georgia during and after the Civil War (1861–1865) and concerns the suffering and devastation of the war and of the romances of its leading character, Scarlett O'Hara. This, her only novel, took 10 years to write and was finally published in 1936. It was the largest selling book of all time, selling over 1 million copies in the first 6 months and 50,000 copies in one day. The motion picture rights were purchased for \$50,000 and the story made into one of the most popular films ever, premiering in 1939.

Mitsubishi: a Japanese corporation founded in 1873 by Japanese businessman Iwasaki Yataro (1835–1885). During the 1930s and 1940s Mitsubishi was a major military manufacturer, producing many of Japan's warships and fighter planes.

Mitsuyu, Kobi: a reference to Kobayashi Masaki (1916–) an internationally known Japanese motion-picture director. Masaki established himself as a major

director with his monumental nine and one-half hour trilogy, *The Human Condition*, an ultrarealistic representation and monumental criticism of war. Both *The Human Condition* (a criticism of war) and his film *Seppuku* (a statement on the traditional Japanese warrior code of ethics) won recognition at international film festivals.

mitt: *v.* to shake hands with (someone), as in greeting. *Mitt* is a shortened form of *mitten*, a covering for the hand and wrist, different from a glove as the fingers are grouped together with a separate section for the thumb only.

Mixer: George W. Mixer (1876–1947), American army colonel and author of a well-known practical textbook on navigation called the *Primer of Navigation*. (A primer is an introductory book containing basic facts on a subject.) —see also PRIMER OF NAVIGATION.

Mobil: the Mobil Oil Corporation, a petroleum-producing company formed in the United States in the 1960s, formerly known as the Standard Oil Company of New York. In the late 1990s, Mobil merged with another large oil company named Exxon.

mock of, make: to ridicule or make fun of someone or something; to speak of with derisive words. The word *make* here means to cause to happen or be experienced by someone. *Mock* means the act of treating or attacking with contempt or disdain.

Model A: a car introduced by the Ford Motor Company in 1927 to replace their earlier Model T. More powerful than the Model T, the Model A was an attractive car produced in several body styles and in a choice of four colors. Ford produced half a million Model A's until they were discontinued in the early 1930s.

modeling clay: *n.* a type of stiff earth found in various locations that, when combined with water, can be easily molded into different shapes, hardens when it dries and is used for sculpting.

Model T (Ford): an automobile manufactured by the Ford Motor Company between the years of 1908 and 1927. Prior to 1908, the automobile was built individually, as the customer ordered it, a luxury affordable only by the rich. The Model T became the first motor vehicle successfully mass-produced on an assembly line, reducing its price significantly. The car was reliable and easy to drive (for example, forward and reverse gears were simply controlled by a foot pedal). Approximately fifteen million were built before the line was discontinued in 1927.

Mods and Rockers: two rival groups of young people in Great Britain during the mid-1960s. The name *Mods* was a shortened form of the word *modern*, which the group considered itself to be. They drove motor scooters and wore stylish clothes (hats, ties, suede boots and so on). *Rockers* (from *rock-and-roll*) usually drove large, high-powered motorcycles and wore motorcycle clothes (leather jackets, leather boots, jeans or leather pants). Both groups opposed

each other in forms of dress, transportation, language and other habits and the result of this clash was sometimes violence. Popular with young people, they captured a great deal of British attention in 1964 when violence between the two erupted in several English coastal resort towns and caused concern on a national level. The violence finally calmed by August of 1964 after the police made a number of arrests and stiff sentences were handed out to offenders.

mog down: *v.* a coined variation of *bog down*, meaning to slow down; to become stuck or inactive. A *bog* is a marsh or a stretch of wet and spongy ground, where something heavy would sink or be considerably slowed in its progress. *Bog* as a verb, means to sink or submerge, as into a bog. *Down* is used to intensify *bog*, and means in an abrupt way, done in a forcible manner or to the fullest extent, this in reference to something's descent toward the ground or some lower place. To *mog* is to move along or walk steadily, but slowly.

molasses, slow as (slower than): a shortened form of the phrase *as slow as molasses in January*, meaning very slow or sluggish, so as to be virtually motionless. Molasses is a type of thick syrup made from sugar that is light to dark brown in color. Dating from the nineteenth century, this phrase is an allusion to the fact that when molasses is cold (as it would be if exposed to wintry January weather), it stiffens up and becomes almost unpourable.

Molech: same as *Moloch*. —for the definition, see MOLOCH (OR MOLECH).

Moloch (or Molech): a god worshiped throughout the countries of the ancient Middle East and to whom violent child sacrifices were supposed to have been made. Worshiped as a sun god, Moloch embodied the savage and devastating aspects of the sun's heat and was thought to bring plagues. The name comes from a combination of the consonants of the Hebrew word *melech* (meaning king) with the vowels of the word *boshet* (meaning shame). The image of Moloch was an idol of bronze and iron seated on a throne, with a human body and the head of a calf. The arms of the idol were outstretched and ended in large hands. It is said that in the sacrifice a fire was started and a baby, usually the first-born male was placed by the parents onto the idol's outstretched hands. The infant would then tumble from the idol's hands into the fire. The sacrifice was believed to be a way of averting disaster and death.

mon petit chou: a French phrase meaning my little darling, dear, etc., used as an affectionate term of address. The phrase literally means my little cabbage, from *mon* meaning my, *petit* meaning little and *chou* meaning cabbage.

Mona Lisa: a portrait painted by Leonardo da Vinci (1452–1519) of Lisa di Anton Maria, second wife of a Florentine merchant. (Mona [or Monna] is Italian for “lady,” a formal address to a woman of high social position.) Started around 1503, the painting took several years to complete and is considered Leonardo's greatest work. It has become one of the most famous paintings in the history of art. The woman is dressed in the fashion of her day and seated in front of a mountainous landscape with an enigmatic smile on her face. Her

smile has been the subject of much discussion and interpretation for many centuries and the term “Mona Lisa smile” can be used to describe a smile resembling that of the woman in the painting. The painting hangs in the Louvre, the national museum of France, located in Paris.

M1: a major motorway in England that travels north from London to Birmingham. *M* is a British designation for a motorway, a highway having two or more lanes going in each direction for fast traffic.

money is the root of all evil: an intensification and shortened form of the phrase *the love of money is the root of all evil*, meaning all wrongdoing can be traced to an excessive attraction to or desire for material wealth. This phrase originated in the Bible.

mongoic period: *n.* a made-up name for a geological period in the earth’s history. *Geology* is the scientific study of the earth’s substance, physical structure and the forces affecting its appearance and development, as well as the history of life forms (living or extinct) as recorded in rocks. In geology, different spans of time in earth’s history are divided into chronological periods according to major physical changes in the earth such as the redistribution of land and sea and the forming of new mountain ranges.

monkey, I’ll be a son of a: a coined variation of the phrase *I’ll be a monkey’s uncle*, used as an exclamation to show surprise, determination, etc. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

Monkey Room: a large room on the ground floor of Saint Hill Manor in East Grinstead, Sussex, England, named after a mural it contains, featuring one hundred and forty-five monkeys dressed and acting like people. The mural measures one hundred feet in length and ten feet in height. It was painted in 1946 by John Spencer Churchill, the nephew of former British prime minister, Sir Winston Churchill (1874–1965).

monkeys..., fifty million (thousand, etc.): see FIFTY MILLION (THOUSAND, ETC.) MONKEYS...

monkey tricks: *n.* mischievous, foolish or deceitful actions. This expression probably comes from the mischief and sly tricks real monkeys sometimes play.

monk-up: *v.* a coined variation of *muck up*, meaning to spoil, ruin or make a mess of.

monocatharsis: *n.* a made-up word.

monocell: *n.* a reference to any of various minute organisms, such as certain fungus and algae, composed of a single cell (*mono-* means only, sole, single), and which reproduce by dividing in two.

Monogram Pictures: a United States film production company established in 1930 that specialized in low-budget movies, such as Westerns and serials. In 1946, Monogram formed another company to produce higher-budget films called Allied Artists Productions and in 1953 the name of Monogram changed to

Allied Artists Pictures Corporation.

Monroe, Marilyn: (1926–1962) stage name of Norma Jean Mortenson, one of the world's most famed film personalities. Marilyn Monroe starred in numerous films throughout the 1940s and 50s and became internationally known as a sex symbol. Her early films were mainly comedies, but, in the late 1950s and early 60s she appeared in her most successful dramatic roles, *Bus Stop* (1956) and *The Misfits* (1961). She was married to famous baseball star Joe DiMaggio in 1954 and later to playwright Arthur Miller. Despite her beauty and popularity, she led a tragic life. For many years she received psychiatric treatment and finally died at the age of 36, from an overdose of sleeping pills.

Monsanto: an agricultural and pharmaceutical company established in the early twentieth century as *Monsanto Chemical Works* in Saint Louis, Missouri, USA. The company expanded its product line to produce a variety of items, from grass fertilizer to detergents and artificial sweeteners to plastics, and became a leading producer of herbicides (a substance for killing plants) and prescription drugs.

monster, the: a reference to Frankenstein's monster, a monster created in the book *Frankenstein* by English author Mary Shelley (1797–1851). The book tells of a young Swiss student, Frankenstein, who discovers the secret of animating lifeless matter and, by assembling body parts from graveyards, dissecting rooms, etc., creates a monster of gigantic proportion, who vows revenge on his creator after being rejected by society.

Montgomery, Robert: (1904–1981) American actor and director who established himself as a Broadway performer and as a popular leading man in motion pictures. He starred in several movies including *Untamed* (1929), *Inspiration* (1931) and *Night Must Fall* (1937). In 1941 he joined the United States Naval Reserve and was assigned to set up a naval operations room in the White House (the official residence of the president of the United States) in Washington, DC. He later commanded a small war vessel in the Pacific and served on a naval destroyer. He returned to Hollywood after the war.

month of Sundays: see SUNDAYS, MONTH OF.

month of the octopus: a humorous reference to the Chinese practice of naming a year after an animal. In the Chinese calendar, invented in 2637 B.C., years are named after one of twelve animals: rat, ox, tiger, hare, dragon, snake, horse, sheep, monkey, rooster, dog and pig. Every 12 years this cycle repeats. As an example, the year 2000 is the year of the dragon and the next one so named will be 2012.

month of the Russians: same as *Russian month*. —for the definition, see RUSSIAN MONTH.

mood lines: *n.* abstract line forms that characteristically have a predictable impact upon the emotions, used when creating art, designing architecture, etc., to convey desired moods or emotions.

Moo Gum Guy Pan: a nonsense phrase used as an example of a preclear origination. This is possibly a variation of *moo goo gai pan*, a Chinese dish of sliced chicken, mushrooms, vegetables, and spices sautéed together.

moon, charge the: to demand a very large amount of money or an exorbitant sum as payment for some article or service rendered. The word *charge* here means to ask as a price or fee. The word *moon* is used in various sayings to represent something which is thought of as unattainable or impossible to acquire or reach (such as “to ask for the moon,” “to wish for the moon,” or “to offer the moon”).

moon, grab at the: **1.** a coined phrase meaning an ambitious attempt to reach for something that is difficult or impossible to attain. The word *moon* is used in various sayings to represent something which is thought of as impossible to acquire or reach (such as “to ask for the moon,” “to wish for the moon,” or “to offer the moon”). **2.** a coined variation of *shoot the moon*, a phrase used to suggest that someone or something has gone beyond the limit in some way, as in action or reason, or that one is exaggerating, guessing, etc.

moon is made of green cheese: see GREEN CHEESE, MOON IS MADE OF.

“Moonlight Sonata”: a nickname for a well-known piano composition, written in 1801 by German composer Ludwig van Beethoven (1770–1827). The name probably derives from a description of the work given by an early commentator who stated that the beginning of the piece reminded him of moonlight on the waves. A *sonata* is a composition written for one or two musical instruments, in three or four divisions (or parts), each usually played at its own tempo.

moon, promise the: to promise something that is inaccessible or impossible; to make promises that are very generous and thus unlikely to be fulfilled. The origin of this term is unknown, but it alludes to the fact that if one literally promised to give the moon to someone, he couldn’t keep his promise and deliver it. The word *moon* is used in various sayings to represent something which is thought of as unattainable or impossible to acquire or reach (such as “to ask for the moon,” “to wish for the moon,” or “to offer the moon.”)

moon, shoot the: **1.** to make an all-out effort; to take something to the limit or to go all the way; to make a final uninhibited attempt or try at something. The origin of this phrase is unknown. However, it alludes to attempting or achieving something that may be considered unattainable (such as hitting the moon with an arrow or a bullet). **2.** a phrase used to suggest that someone or something has gone beyond the limit in some way, as in action or reason, or that one is exaggerating, guessing, etc.

moonshot: *n.* the launching of a spacecraft, rocket, etc., to or towards the moon. *Shot* here means an act or instance of firing a rocket, especially from the surface of the earth. *Moonshot* can also be used figuratively to describe something that is similar to launching a spacecraft to the moon. Example: “Joe is so far from solving the problem correctly, it would take a moonshot for him

to get it right now.”

moon, spoon, June: a reference to the many songs written about love and romance. *Moon* refers to the moon as used to describe a romantic setting for lovers. To *spoon* means to show love or affection, as by kissing or caressing. The word *June* is possibly a reference to the old phrase, “June marriages are lucky.” An example of a song containing these words is “By the Light of the Silvery Moon,” written in 1909. It begins:

“By the light of the silvery moon
I want to spoon
To my honey I’ll croon love’s tune
Honey moon keep a shining in June...”

mooring board: *n.* a reference to a *maneuvering board*. —for the full definition, see MANEUVERING BOARD.

more than you could shake a stick at: see SHAKE A STICK AT, MORE THAN YOU COULD.

more to (something) than meets the eye: see EYE, MORE TO (SOMETHING) THAN MEETS THE.

more ways of skinning an engram: see SKINNING AN ENGRAM, MORE WAYS OF.

Morgan’s company: same as *Morgan’s Rifle Corps*. —for the definition, see MORGAN’S RIFLE CORPS.

Morgan’s Rifle Corps: a reference to a group of highly proficient sharpshooters who fought during the American Revolutionary War (1775– 1783). The corps was organized in 1777 in Virginia by American officer Daniel Morgan (1736–1802), and they played a key role in several battles.

Morgan’s Rifles (riflemen): same as *Morgan’s Rifle Corps*. —for the definition, see MORGAN’S RIFLE CORPS.

morning pale: *n.* a coined expression meaning the earliest creation or first dawning of something, or the period of earliest development; the very beginning or start. The term *morning pale* likens the beginning of something to the very start of the day, just a little before sunrise, when darkness is receding and the day becomes faintly light or pale.

morning trousers: *n.* a reference to formal daytime apparel for men, usually striped and often worn with a morning coat (a coat having tails and with the front edge sloping back down from the waist).

moronium: *n.* a made-up name for a metal.

moronium standard: *n.* a made-up term. *Moronium standard* is possibly a humorous reference to actions taken in 1933 by United States President Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882–1945). Roosevelt ordered all gold in the country to be turned over to the US Treasury Department and ended its use as a medium for national exchange, thus taking the country off the gold standard. A *standard* is something that backs up the value of money. For example, gold has often been used to back up the value of paper money in

many countries. This “gold standard” meant that the paper currency was freely convertible into gold (i.e., it could be redeemed in gold).

Morphos: a made-up name for a people.

Morse, R.E., Mr.: a humorous reference to the word *remorse*, meaning deep regret for having done something wrong.

Moss, Dr.: a reference to Fred Moss (1893–1966), doctor, psychologist and chairman of the Department of Psychology at George Washington University from 1924 to 1936. From 1936 to the early 1940s, he owned and operated the Moss Sanitarium in Arlington, Virginia.

moss saves nine, a stitch in: see STITCH IN MOSS SAVES NINE, A.

Moss, Stirling: (1929–) a well-known British race car driver of the mid-1900s, and one of the world’s best-known sports figures. Classed as one of the greatest race-car drivers of all time, he won 194 races out of the 466 events he competed in, the highest percentage of any driver in history. He was Great Britain’s champion race car driver ten times. His career ended, however, in 1962 when he suffered severe injuries in a racing crash.

mostest for the leastest, get the: to attain the greatest amount for the least output of work or energy. This is a coined variation of *get there firstest with the mostest*. —for the full definition, see FIRSTEST WITH THE MOSTEST, GET THERE.

mostest the fastest, getting the: obtaining the greatest amount one can get, in the least amount of time. This is a coined variation of *get there firstest with the mostest*. —for the full definition, see FIRSTEST WITH THE MOSTEST, GET THERE.

mote: *v.* to move rapidly or quickly, especially by means of engines or motors. Mote is formed from the word motor.

moth-chewed: *m.* a coined variation of *moth-eaten*, which means antiquated, worn out or out-of-date. *Moth-eaten* literally means eaten by moths and refers to the destruction they cause to clothes stored in closets or other such places. Some moths lay their eggs in woolen fabrics, furs, and feathers, upon which the larvae feed.

mother-in-laws are there on the head of a pin, how many: a humorous coined variation of *how many angels can stand (or dance) on the head of a pin*. —for the full definition, see ANGELS CAN STAND ON THE HEAD OF A PIN, HOW MANY.

moting on all eight (two, etc.) cylinders: see CYLINDERS, MOTING ON ALL EIGHT (TWO, ETC.).

motion, (three) laws of: a reference to three laws formulated by English scientist and mathematician, Sir Isaac Newton (1642–1727). The first law deals with inertia: Every material object continues in its state of rest, or uniform motion in a straight line, unless it is compelled to change that state by forces impressed upon it. The second law deals with acceleration: The acceleration of an object is directly proportional to the net (total) force acting on the object, is in the direction of the net force, and is inversely proportional to the mass of the object (i.e., acceleration decreases when mass increases, and acceleration

increases when mass decreases). The third law deals with the forces of action and reaction (the two forces that make up the interaction between two objects): Whenever one object exerts a force on a second object, the second object exerts an equal and opposite force on the first.

motivational research: *n.* research which attempts to determine why consumers buy the things they do, usually for the purpose of increasing sales. Those conducting this research, interview and test consumers to determine their feelings and opinions. The data collected is interpreted using techniques from psychology and sociology to discover the supposed “underlying motives” that influence people. This information, such as people buying things to impress others or to keep up socially, is then used as a guide in advertising so as to influence consumers to buy, or buy more of, certain products.

motor mach: *n.* short for *Motor Machinist's Mate*. —for the full definition, see MOTOR MACHINIST'S MATE.

Motor Machinist's Mate: in the United States Navy, one who assists the engineering officer in the engine room of a ship. The motor machinist's mate is responsible for maintenance and repair of machinery and engines. There is a Chief Machinist's Mate and machinist's mates of the first, second and third class.

Mott Street: a made-up name for a street.

Mount Kaaf: a made-up name for a mountain.

Mount Palomar: a reference to the Palomar Observatory (formerly Mount Palomar Observatory), located on Mount Palomar, about 50 miles (80 km) northeast of San Diego, California, USA. The observatory is the site of one of the largest and most powerful reflecting telescopes in the world, known as the Hale telescope (after its developer, American astronomer George Ellery Hale [1868–1938]). A reflecting telescope is one that utilizes a huge, curved mirror to gather the faint light from a distant object, focus it and reflect it via another mirror into the lens of an eyepiece where the image can be viewed. The main mirror of the Hale telescope is about 200 inches (508 cm) in diameter and weighs about 14.5 tons (29,000 pounds), and was the largest instrument of its kind until 1976.

Mount Sinus Hospital: a humorous reference to the Mount Sinai Hospital, founded in 1852, in New York City, New York, USA, which in addition to its hospital facilities, houses a medical school, research facilities and a Department of Psychiatry.

Mountain, Mr.: a made-up name.

Mountains of the Moon: a name sometimes used to identify the Ruwenzori range of mountains in central Africa, located on the boundary between Uganda and Zaire. The name came from the fact that these mountains were roughly located in the same position as those on an ancient map created by Greek geographer Ptolemy (and which he called the “Mountains of the Moon”). The

first European to see these mountains was British journalist and explorer Henry Morton Stanley (1841–1904), and the highest peak of the range is named after him.

mouse, crazy as a (church): a coined phrase meaning completely crazy. This phrase may allude to the fighting habits of male mice, who kick and bite and roll over and over until one of the combatants is injured and if escape is not possible then feigning death and submitting to the attacks of the aggressor.

mouse, smell a: a coined variation and moderation of *smell a rat*, meaning to suspect that something is wrong; be suspicious. Although the origin of *smell a rat* is uncertain it dates back many centuries and may allude to the action of a cat sniffing out a rat.

mousetrap, build (make) a better: to create or present a superior service or product. This phrase comes from a statement attributed to American lecturer, essayist and poet, Ralph Waldo Emerson (1803–1882): “If a man can write a better book, preach a better sermon, or make a better mousetrap than his neighbor, though he builds his house in the woods the world will make a beaten path to his door.”

mouths of babes, (from the): a phrase referring to something wise or extremely relevant spoken by one who is otherwise considered too young or inexperienced to know. *Mouth*, in this sense, means speech or utterance, and *babe* means a childlike, innocent or inexperienced person. This term originated in the Bible.

move upstairs: see UPSTAIRS, GO (OR MOVE).

MRINA: an abbreviation for *Member of the Royal Institution of Naval Architects*, a British professional organization for those involved in the design, construction, repair and operation of ships, boats and other marine structures. Founded in 1860, the organization holds conferences and workshops, distributes textbooks for students and practicing naval architects and accredits a variety of university, company and individual academic and training courses.

mucho hombre: a Spanish expression meaning to be a man of great character or of great value. *Mucho* means much, and *hombre* means man.

mud ball (mud-ball): *n.* **1.** a coined variation of the term *mudsling*, meaning the act of speaking derogatorily, abusively or maliciously about someone, as for discrediting or harming his reputation. *Mud* means vicious or derogatory talk or writing; *sling* means to hurl or throw. **2.** an abusive, scandalous or malicious remark.

mud theory: same as the *Man from Mud theory*. —for the definition, see MAN FROM MUD (THEORY).

Mudge, Professor: a character in the story *The Dangerous Dimension* written by LRH and first published in *Astounding Science Fiction* in 1938. Mudge, a meek and mild professor, undergoes a striking personality change when he discovers a mathematical equation that enables him to go anywhere he thinks

of—even when he does not want to.

muldeberry: *n.* a made-up name for a type of berry.

“Mummy’s Foot, The”: a story written by French author Theophile Gautier (1811–1872). The story tells of a gentleman who purchases an embalmed mummy’s foot and takes it home to serve as a paperweight. While sleeping he dreams the owner of the foot, an ancient Egyptian princess, comes to get her foot back; however, the foot refuses to go as it now belongs to the man. The man allows the princess to take her foot and she replaces it with a figurine. In gratitude she takes the man back to meet her father, an ancient Egyptian pharaoh, at which point he requests her hand in marriage. The pharaoh refuses as the man is only twenty-seven and people no longer know how to preserve themselves and thus will not be around to see the end of the world. The man returns to reality when his friend wakes him to go on an outing; however, leaving the house he sees the foot has actually gone and in its place is a figurine.

Munro, H. H.: Hector Hugh Munro, (1870–1916), British writer and journalist who wrote under the pen name “Saki” and became famous for his witty, satirical stories. In one well-known story, “The Chronicles of Clovis,” also known as “Tobermory,” he wrote of teaching animals to talk and of a fellow who after trying to teach an elephant German irregular verbs was trampled to death. Other stories include “Reginald in Russia” (1910) and “Beasts and Super-Beasts” (1914).

Murad cigarettes: a Turkish brand of cigarettes, first manufactured in 1900 by a New York, USA, tobacco company, Anargyros. Murad cigarettes were named after the Emperor Murad IV (1612–1640) of Turkey, who not only banned the smoking of tobacco, but executed those who were caught doing it. The popularity of Murad cigarettes reached its peak by World War I (1914–1918) but later gave way to the newer American blend cigarettes.

murder off: a coined variation of *kill off*, meaning to destroy completely, to kill utterly; to extinguish, remove, get rid of.

murder outed: something was suddenly disclosed or a mystery was solved; the misdeed was made known, usually applied to one of a serious nature. This is a coined variation of the saying *murder will out*, meaning the crime of murder is so horrible that, no matter how hard someone attempts to hide it, in the end it will always become known. The word *out* in this case is used as a verb and means to become public; to become apparent or revealed.

murder, scream blue: to make a great deal of noise or commotion about something, to scream very loudly in complaint or protest.

“Murders of the Rue Morgue”: a reference to *The Murders in the Rue Morgue*, a story by American poet, short story writer and literary critic Edgar Allan Poe (1809–1849). Published in 1841, the story tells of the brutal murders of a mother and daughter, whose bodies are found hidden. The crime baffled police until solved by amateur detective, Dupin, who found the perpetrator,

an escaped orangutan. *The Murders in the Rue Morgue* is considered the first modern detective story.

Murgatroyd, Mr.: a made-up name.

Murphy, Bridey: a previous life identity of Mrs. Virginia Tighe, an American born in 1923. In 1952, Tighe was the subject of an amateur hypnotist named Morey Bernstein. After giving a factual account of very early this-lifetime incidents, Tighe was directed to go prior to birth this lifetime. At this point she began to relate detailed descriptions of people, places and things associated with a previous life identity known as *Bridey Murphy*, born December 20, 1798, as the only daughter of Kathleen and Duncan Murphy, living in a small town near Cork, Ireland. She used terms that were correct for the time and place, and thus gave support to the validity of this identity. In the eleven months following she was put through six hypnotic sessions. Each session was recorded and in early 1956 a book detailing these was published. Entitled *The Search for Bridey Murphy*, the book instantly became a bestseller with more than 170,000 copies in print. The story sparked a craze of reincarnation parties, magazine articles, songs about Bridey Murphy, and even a movie.

Murray's: a publishing company established in the late 1700s in Great Britain. Murray's became known for publishing a large series of guidebooks on travel.

mushroom plume (or cloud): *n.* a reference to the mushroom-shaped cloud that forms in the air when an atomic bomb is exploded. A *plume* is a moving, rising or expanding body of smoke or water. After an atomic bomb is exploded, a cloud of smoke and rubble is thrown into the air and forms a huge mushroom-shaped cloud or plume.

music goes 'round and 'round and it comes out here, the: a reference to *The Music Goes 'Round and 'Round*, a nonsense song about a French horn. (A French horn consists of metallic tubing, ten feet [3.05 meters] in length, bent into rings which go around and around, and gradually widening towards the end where the sound comes out.) Written in 1935, the song was introduced by its creators in a New York nightclub. In 1943 it was recorded and released by the then-new Decca recording company and was the first release to be profitable for that company.

music therapy (processing): *n.* a reference to a psychiatric "treatment" involving music. Such "therapy" may consist of programs of music appreciation, concerts, group singing and individual performances, often accompanied by the administration of drugs.

musk glands: *n.* a reference to the sweat glands of a human body, the minute structures within the skin that produce sweat.

muskeg: *n.* an area of soft, wet, soggy ground consisting of a large amount of decaying matter, such as vegetable leaves and moss, found chiefly in Alaska, Canada and northern Europe, and also found in North America. Such an area is often too soft to carry the weight of any heavy body on its surface.

Mussorgsky: Modest Petrovich Mussorgsky (1839–1881), one of the most influential and original composers in the history of Russian music. His *Boris Godunov* (1874) is thought of as one of the finest Russian operas, for which he was most notably known. His major contribution to the piano repertoire, one for which he is also famous, is *Pictures at an Exhibition*. His bold and rather unconventional harmonies influenced many later non-Russian composers. The sixty-five songs he composed portray vivid pictures of Russian life and capture the inflections of spoken Russian. He died in 1881 of alcoholism, leaving behind a number of scores and operas incomplete, later to be completed by other Russian composers.

Mutnick: 1. a humorous variation of *Sputnik 2* (the Russian word *sputnik* literally means traveling companion), one of the satellites launched by the Soviet Union in the late 1950s. *Sputnik 1*, launched October 1957, was the first man-made satellite to go into space. *Sputnik 2* launched in November 1957, carrying a dog, was the first satellite sent into orbit with a living creature aboard. *Mutt* is an affectionate, somewhat disparaging term for a dog. *Mutnick* would be a *Sputnik* carrying a dog. **2.** a reference to the dog onboard the *Sputnik 2*.

muy estúpido: a Spanish phrase meaning very stupid. *Muy* means very and *estúpido* means stupid.

MV²: a reference to a mathematical formula used to determine the energy that a body has (such as a moving car) that results from its motion. The formula is $E = 1/2 MV^2$. *E* stands for *energy*. *M* stands for *mass*. *V²* stands for *velocity squared* (multiplied by itself). Thus, this formula states that the energy of a body in motion is equal to one-half of its mass multiplied by its velocity (squared).

My Fair Lady: a very successful musical based on the 1913 play *Pygmalion*, by British playwright, George Bernard Shaw (1856–1950). The musical tells how Englishman, Henry Higgins, a professor of phonetics teaches Eliza Doolittle, an uneducated cockney flower seller, how to speak and act like a duchess and passes her off successfully as such in high society. The music from this musical was one of the biggest successes of the American musical theater with over five million copies of the recording sold.

My Friend Flicka: a film adaptation of a novel of the same name written by American novelist Mary O'Hara (1885–1980). This film, made in 1943, tells the story of the devoted friendship of a young boy and Flicka, a spirited young horse, and of the emotional bond that exists between them. The boy raises and nourishes the sickly wild colt despite his father's warning that the horse could be unstable.

my own little hatchet: see HATCHET, MY OWN LITTLE.

myskery: *n.* a coined variation of the word *mystery*.

mythological family attacked by snakes: a reference to an ancient sculpture,

portraying the death of Laocoön (priest of the Greek god, Apollo), and his two sons. Laocoön is said to have offended Apollo by breaking his oath of celibacy and begetting two sons, and also by having warned the Trojans against accepting the Trojan horse from the Greeks (a large wooden horse that held Greek soldiers planning on capturing the city of Troy). Apollo sent two great sea serpents which crushed Laocoön and his twin sons to death.

NAAP: an abbreviation for the *National Academy of American Psychology*. —for the full definition, see NATIONAL ACADEMY OF AMERICAN PSYCHOLOGY.

Nader, Ralph: (1934–) American lawyer who became famous as an advocate for consumer protection against government and business practices considered dangerous to public health and safety. His book, *Unsafe at Any Speed* (1965), attacked the American automobile industry for placing profits and style over safety. It specifically criticized General Motors Corporation (one of the largest automobile manufacturers in the world) for building a vehicle he called a “death trap.” The book became a best-seller and led to the passage of legislation which gave the government the power to enact safety standards for all automobiles sold in the United States. General Motors tried to discredit Nader personally and set private detectives on him. Nader sued General Motors for invasion of privacy, and the company was eventually forced to pay him \$425,000. Nader also publicized the possible dangers of excessive use of X-rays, food additives, and radiation from TVs. Additionally, his efforts brought about stricter safety and health laws in meat and poultry industries, coal mines, etc.

nah: colloquial pronunciation of the word *no*.

nail to the cross: see CROSS, NAIL TO THE.

nail, for want of a: see BATTLE THAT WAS LOST ALL FOR THE LOSS OF A HORSESHOE NAIL, THE.

nail, on the: *m.* immediately and at once; when due, without any delay. This expression is usually used in reference to money and the paying of a debt. Its derivation is possibly from a practice of the Middle Ages. Open markets of those times were very important to the buying and selling of goods, produce or livestock and quick justice was employed on those who broke agreements or cheated their customers. A custom came about of having all payments placed on a short pillar (known as a nail) in the presence of witnesses, so all could see that the money and change given was accurate and that agreements were kept. Thus payments made were *on the nail*.

Namath, Joe: (1943–) one of America’s most famous and colorful professional football players. He began his career in 1965 with the New York Jets and led them to a historic victory over the heavily favored Baltimore Colts in Super Bowl III in 1969. (The Super Bowl is a game played each year in the US in late January that decides the overall champion American football team for the year.) He retired in 1978 but went on to become a sports commentator, and appeared in television commercials for various products such as Ovaltine (a brand name for a malted milk drink). In 1985 he was voted into the Professional Football Hall of Fame.

name of God, in the: see GOD, IN THE NAME OF.

name of the game: the essence or object of an action; what matters most. This expression originated in the twentieth century and probably comes from sports where it appeared in the sense of: “Scoring the most points is the name

of the game,” (i.e., the ultimate goal).

name, rank and serial number: generally, identification (as for a person). The phrase *name, rank and serial number* comes from a rule that is part of a series of international agreements regarding the humane treatment of prisoners of war. Per this rule, a prisoner is only bound to divulge his name, rank and serial number (the series of numbers used for identification, as in the military) to his captor, but cannot legally be forced to give any further information.

names in the hat: a coined expression meaning people who are involved in some activity. This phrase comes from the practice of putting names into a hat and drawing from them to select a person for a competition, to win a prize, etc. The names in the hat represent all the people who are participating in the game or contest.

Nanking: former capital of China located in the east-central part of the country. In 1937, before the start of World War II (1939–1945), the city was captured by the Japanese. In addition to setting much of it on fire, the Japanese started a great massacre and committed numerous atrocities which became widely known as the “Rape of Nanking.” In 1946, following Japan’s surrender, the city was again made the Chinese capital and remained so until the Communist takeover in 1949.

Nap: a reference to Napoleon Bonaparte (1769–1821), French military leader and emperor.

Napa: 1. a city in Napa County in west central California, USA, located about thirty-five miles (56.3 km) northeast of San Francisco. Napa was incorporated in the late 1800s and became the center of a famous wine- producing and tourist area. **2.** a reference to the Napa State Hospital, a state mental institution located in Napa. The institution is a major employer for the area.

NAPCC: a reference to the many societies founded around the world with the purpose of preventing child abuse. For example: the American Professional Society on the Abuse of Children (APSAC); the National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children (NSPCC) headquartered in England; and the British Association for the Study and Prevention of Child Abuse and Neglect. The purpose of these organizations is to prevent children from suffering as a result of abuse and ill treatment, and to assist them to overcome it while protecting them from further harm. It also works to create greater public awareness of the nature and effects of child abuse. Similar societies have been organized in other countries.

Napoleons, doing: a reference to posing for a photograph or picture with one hand tucked inside one’s jacket, in the same manner French military leader and emperor Napoleon Bonaparte (1769–1821) was seen to do.

narcissism: *n.* excessive self-love or admiration; love of self to the exclusion of others. This term originates from the Greek legend of Narcissus.

Narcissus¹: *n.* a plant found in different parts of the world bearing flowers which have a very strong scent. The plant has long narrow leaves and a stalk on which the flower grows. The flower is usually yellow or white (or a mixture of these) and there is a central cup-shaped part which is sometimes rimmed with red or some other color. The narcissus was named for the legendary Greek youth Narcissus.

Narcissus²: in Greek mythology, a handsome youth (the son of the river god named Cephissus) whom many women fell in love with but who rejected their love. One of the women who fell in love with *Narcissus* was a nature goddess named Echo. Echo had earlier been cursed so that she could not speak except to repeat what was said to her and thus was unable to tell Narcissus of her love for him. Then one day when Narcissus was walking in the woods, Echo approached him with outstretched arms, but Narcissus cruelly refused her love. She was so humiliated that she hid in a cave and wasted away until only her voice remained. To punish Narcissus for what he had done, another goddess named Nemesis (a goddess of divine retribution) made Narcissus fall deeply in love with his own face as seen in a pool of water. Fascinated with his own reflection, Narcissus was unable to remove himself from his image and wasted away, and where his body had lain grew a beautiful flower that now bears his name. From this legend comes the term *narcissism* which means excessive self-love or admiration; love of self to the exclusion of others.

narcoanesthesia: *n.* anesthesia brought about by a narcotic (a drug that produces insensibility to pain and a deep sleep and in too large a dose can cause stupor, coma and convulsions). *Anesthesia* is an insensibility to pain and other sensation induced by various methods, such as drugs, to enable the performance of surgery, etc.

nash-wheelsy: *n.* a made-up name for a machine. This is probably a variation of Nash-Healey, an American sports car introduced in 1951. It was developed by British sports car designer and racer Donald Healey (1898–1988), the body was designed by famous Italian car designer Pinin Farina (1895–1966), and it was built by the Nash Motors Company.

National: a reference to *National Car Rental System, Inc.*, a United States automobile rental service established in 1947 by twenty-four independent car rental operators who wanted to broaden their market influence by working together. The company expanded internationally to be one of the foremost in the world.

National Academy of American Psychology: an association formed in 1957 in Washington, DC, USA, to bring about high ethical standards in the field of mental health in America. It was located in the same building as the Founding Church of Washington, DC, and had a program to disseminate an eighteen-point code of ethics and practice (called the Loyalty Oath of Mental Practice) and get psychiatrists, psychologists, psychoanalysts, etc., signed and sworn to it. It was not organized to train people, but only to assure the public of good

practice in the field of mental health. —abbreviation: *NAAP*.

National Agricultural Act: a reference to farm legislation enacted in the United States from the early to mid-twentieth century. This legislation contained measures to curtail overall farm production (in order to bring about an increase in commodity prices), including placing limits on the amount of acreage that could be cultivated and providing cash subsidies for farmers who participated in governmental agricultural programs.

National Airlines: an American passenger and freight airline company, founded in the 1930s as a mail run from Daytona Beach to Saint Petersburg, Florida. By the mid-1900s they were flying to the east coast, and by 1970 to Europe. They were the first to use jets for domestic flights, renting them from Pan Am Airlines during the winter seasons.

National Biscuit Company: an American company founded in 1898 that became one of the world's largest manufacturers of crackers and cookies (also known as biscuits). In 1941 the letters N.B.C., the official trademark of the company, were changed to Nabisco, which had first appeared many years earlier as a possible name for one of the company's products, "Uneeda Biscuit."

National Cash Register: a company formed in the late 1800s that originally produced cash registers and later came to be known as NCR Corporation. The company entered the computer business in the 1950s, and its product line diversified to include a wide range of computer systems.

National Casualty: short for *National Casualty Company*, an American insurance company founded in 1904. Casualty insurance protects a person financially against accidents and property damage in such instances as occupational accidents, automobile accidents and theft. It does not include life insurance, fire insurance or marine insurance.

National Geographic: an illustrated monthly magazine of geography, travel, science, exploration and social problems. It is published in the United States and headquartered in Washington, DC. Known internationally, it has one of the largest annual magazine circulations in the world (more than eleven million in the late 1990s) though not sold on newsstands. *National Geographic* began publication in 1888 and its issues are often saved by subscribers for their exceptional photographs and maps which sometimes accompany the issues as supplements. The magazine contains articles on people, places, species, natural wonders and so on. It also reports on the significant explorations of the publisher, the National Geographic Society, a world-renowned organization also founded in 1888 by thirty-three eminent explorers and scientists, for the increase and spreading of geographic knowledge.

National Intelligencer: an American political newspaper founded in 1800 and published in Washington, DC. (*Intelligencer* means a person or thing that gives news or intelligence, and was formerly often used to mean "a newspaper.") The *National Intelligencer* covered congressional actions and

debates and printed government notices, proclamations and advertisements. The paper was highly influential during the first half of the 1800s; however, by the late 1800s it was no longer in circulation.

National Museum: a reference to the United States National Museum, founded in 1846 and located in Washington, DC, USA. The museum contains exhibits on the cultural, social, scientific and technological developments of the United States, as well as exhibits on natural history, geology, archeology, etc. The museum also conducts research work and provides various college-level educational programs.

National Provincial Bank: the name of a bank in England, established in 1833, which in 1968 merged with the Westminster Bank to form the National Westminster Bank Ltd. with branches throughout the United Kingdom and other areas of the world.

Nation, Carry: (1846–1911) American advocate of temperance (abstinence from alcoholic drinks), well known for raiding saloons and demolishing bottles of liquor and barroom furniture with a hatchet. Carry began her crusade in 1890 shortly after she moved to Kansas where state law prohibited the sale of liquor. The law was not enforced, however, and she began to pray outside of saloons and later took up smashing them. Being nearly 6 feet tall, weighing 175 pounds and very strong, she inflicted much damage, closing all of the saloons in her own town and destroying many others in the chief cities of Kansas. Carry's actions were also directed against such things as tobacco, skirts of improper length and the mild pornographic art sometimes found in saloons of her time. In addition to this, she strongly supported women's right to vote.

“Nation, The”: a former periodical published in Sydney, Australia from 1958 to 1972.

nattier: *m.* a coined term meaning to feel depressed, dejected, etc. This is an allusion to “Nattier blue,” a soft shade of blue, named after artist, Jean Marc Nattier (1685-1766), who often used this color in his paintings.

nature of the beast: see BEAST, NATURE OF THE.

nautch dance: *n.* an Eastern dance performed by nautch girls. —see also NAUTCH GIRL.

nautch girl: *n.* a dancing girl of the temples of India. Nautch girls are chosen at a young age for their beauty and ability to dance. They are brought up and trained to dance in Indian temples where they work as attendants and are hired out to dance in public. The dance itself, called a *nautch dance*, consists of the dancer slowly and rhythmically moving her body and gesturing for hours at a time with each part of her body, displaying emotions and telling, through postures, legends of heroes and gods. Nautch girls perform their dance clad in brilliantly colored and filmy apparel, and are often covered in expensive jewels. Although nautch dancing originated in India, it is now imitated in various other places. The word *nautch* derives from a Sanskrit

word meaning to dance.

nautical month: *n.* a humorous reference to the month of December, based on the pronunciation of its abbreviation (“Dec.”) as *deck*, which alludes to the deck of a ship.

naval civil affairs: a reference to a joint United States Navy and Army project which established a School of Military Government at Princeton University in 1944. The purpose was to train American officers in military government duties for projected operations and to prepare them for field duty.

naval district: *n.* any of several geographical areas into which the United States is divided by the Navy for purposes of administration. A naval district is headed by a commanding officer who is responsible for the organization and effective operation of naval bases, recruiting stations, submarine bases, schools, navy shipbuilding activities, etc., within his district.

navel, contemplate one's: a reference to a practice in certain religions in which a person gazes at or concentrates on the area around the navel as a supposed aid to meditation, or to induce a hypnotic state, etc.

navigational table: *n.* a reference to any of various tables or charts used in navigation. For example, such tables include vital information on the rise and falls of tides and data on the currents of different waters, etc.

navigation shack: *n.* a space aboard a ship, housing charts and other equipment and instruments used by a navigator at sea to monitor the ship's position and course.

navigator's clock: *n.* a reference to an extremely accurate timepiece called a chronometer. The chronometer (*chrono-* means time and *-meter* means measure) was created to fulfill the need of navigators for an accurate timepiece by which to determine their position while at sea. The first such chronometer was developed in 1735 and perfected in the late 1700s. To find a ship's position, a navigator noted the time and measured the positions of certain stars. He then compared these positions with certain tables and determined the ship's location.

nav shack: *n.* a shortened form of *navigation shack*. For the full definition, see NAVIGATION SHACK.

navy junior: *n.* a child whose parent(s) is a member of the United States Navy.

Nawth: a humorous pronunciation of *North*. This is an allusion to the dialects of the southern United States which are generally spoken with a strong, slow accent (called a “drawl”). *Nawth* represents how a southern person with such an accent would pronounce this word.

NCO₂: a reference to *nitrous oxide*, a colorless gas with a sweetish taste and pleasant odor, used as an anesthetic in minor operations. Its anesthetic properties were discovered in 1772 by an English chemist and it was first used in dentistry to painlessly extract teeth and for other minor operations. It is also known as “laughing gas” due to it producing exhilaration and laughter when inhaled.

ne plus ultra-super: a coined phrase meaning the best possible, most excellent, in detail, quality, etc. This is formed from the Latin *ne plus ultra* which means the highest point attainable as of a quality, etc.; the furthest degree or utmost limit, and *super*; meaning of an extreme, excessive or highest degree and is used here as an intensifier. Example: “He wasn’t expecting me to do a ne plus ultra-super job, but I surprised him.”

neat as a pin: see PIN, NEAT AS A.

neat as pigeon pie: see PIGEON PIE, NEAT AS.

neck is (way) out: a coined variation of *stick one’s neck out*, meaning to take a risk; to expose oneself to criticism, danger, failure, etc. The phrase originated in the early twentieth century and alludes to the neck of a chicken stretched out for an ax in preparation for slaughter.

neck, (down) on one’s¹: to act against someone; to cause a person to suffer, etc. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

neck, (down) on one’s²: a coined variation of *on one’s back*, meaning that someone is being an annoyance or bother, or is making insistent demands of one. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

neck, hang something around one’s: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to place something upon a person as a burden, responsibility or guilt. This is possibly a reference to the poem *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner*, written in the late 1700s by English poet and philosopher Samuel Taylor Coleridge (1772–1834). In the poem, the ancient mariner is a crewman on a ship who inexplicably shoots down a friendly albatross. Consequently, after a curse falls on the ship and it is stranded under the burning sun, the crew condemn the mariner hanging the dead albatross around his neck –see also ANCIENT MARINER.

neck, take by the scrap of the: see SCRAP OF THE NECK, TAKE BY THE.

needle in a haystack, look (hunt, etc.) for a: to seek something that is extremely difficult, if not almost impossible to find. This expression dates from the sixteenth century and literally refers to the task of trying to locate a tiny needle in a large pile of hay.

needle, eye of a: a reference to a statement made by Christ in the Bible: “It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God!” In the Bible there is a story of a man who came to Jesus asking what he would have to do to have eternal life. In addition to keeping the ten commandments, Jesus told the man, “If you want to be perfect, go and sell everything you have and give the money to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me.” At this the man sadly went away for he was very rich, whereupon Jesus uttered the above statement to his disciples.

needle, how many thetans can be balanced on the head of a: a humorous coined variation of *how many angels can stand on the head of a pin*. –for the full

definition, see ANGELS CAN STAND ON THE HEAD OF A PIN, HOW MANY.

needles, off the tape go the: a reference to a large reaction on a lie detector. A *lie detector* is a device used by the police in an attempt to determine whether a person being questioned is telling the truth, based off the theory that a person will manifest certain physiological changes if he tells a lie. It records such phenomenon as pulse rate, blood pressure and breathing, and the changes are recorded automatically with a pen on a moving piece of paper, graph, chart, etc.

negative plate: *n.* a reference to one of the two electrodes (the other being positive) in a battery, and specifically one that is in the form of a plate or grid. —see also TWO-POLE BATTERY.

nein: a German word meaning no.

neither the twain shall mix: a reference to the famous lines from the poem *The Ballad of East and West*, by English author Rudyard Kipling (1865–1936). The poem, in part, reads:

“Oh, East is East, and West is West, and never the twain [two] shall
meet.
Till Earth and Sky stand presently at God’s great Judgment Seat;
But there is neither East nor West, border, nor breed, nor birth,
When two strong men stand face to face, though they come from the
ends of the earth!”

The lines point out the difference between the culture and views of the East (Asia) and the West (Europe and the Americas). *Twain* means two.

Nelson eye: a British expression meaning to deliberately overlook something. This expression is a reference to British naval officer Lord Horatio Nelson (1758–1805), and the part he played in the 1801 siege of Copenhagen. During the war with France, Britain claimed the right to search the neutral ships of Denmark for military contraband and the Danish refused. In response, Lord Nelson was sent to attack the Danish fleet. Before the attack, Nelson got a signal from the flagship of his commander to withdraw. Primed for a battle, Nelson brought the telescope up to his blind eye (acquired in a previous battle) and told his aide, “I really do not see any signal.” Nelson ignored the command to withdraw and proceeded to win a great victory.

Nelson Monument: a 185 foot (56.4 m) monument in the center of Trafalgar Square, London, England. Dedicated to the memory of Lord Horatio Nelson (1758–1805), a famous British admiral, the monument consists of an extremely tall column with a statue of Nelson positioned on top. At the base of the column are sculptured scenes from his famous sea battles and at each corner of the monument’s base lies a sculptured bronze lion, lying prone on a pedestal and measuring around ten feet high (3.04 m). The square is named after the Battle of Trafalgar, a naval battle in the early nineteenth century, in which a British fleet led by Nelson, defeated a large French and Spanish fleet

and spoiled Napoleon's plans for invading England. The battle took place at Trafalgar, a location on the South Coast of Spain. Nelson was killed in the battle.

neon signs on the moon: an allusion to giving credit or making someone (or something) known by extravagant display, such as is done on theatre marquees.

Nero's violin: a reference to the lyre that Roman emperor Nero (A.D. 37–68) was said to have played during the burning of Rome in A.D. 64. Nero reputedly recited poetry and played his “violin” while enjoying the spectacle from the top of a high tower. This legend gave rise to the expression *fiddle while Rome burns*. —see also FIDDLE WHILE ROME BURNS.

Nescafé: a trademark for a brand of instant coffee produced by the Nestle Company (a large multinational food company). Nescafé was first introduced in 1938 after a request from the Brazilian government to help find a solution for Brazil's coffee surplus.

nesscath: *n.* a made-up word.

Nestle: a large multinational food company, founded in Switzerland in the 1800s. With over four hundred manufacturing facilities, in five different continents, the company produces a wide variety of products including chocolate, baby foods, cheeses, condensed milk and instant coffees. It also manufactures pharmaceutical products (drugs and medicines) and cosmetics, as well as running restaurants and hotels.

Neumann microphone: the brand name of microphone produced by the German Neumann company. Neumann was founded in 1928 and came to produce a wide variety of microphones with distributors around the world.

Neverleak: a trademark for a brand of sealant used for fixing punctured air-filled tires, as on bicycles and motor vehicles. Neverleak consisted of a gummy fluid intended for use inside a tire to stop leaks from small holes. It was developed in the late 1800s by American inventor and manufacturer of automotive devices Charles Duryea (1861–1938), and was marketed for many years by the Buffalo Specialty Company of Buffalo, New York, USA. Neverleak was formulated so as to remain fluid when inside the tire; but if the tire was punctured, the liquid filled the hole and hardened upon exposure to the outside air, thus sealing the leak.

never-never land: *n.* an imaginary, unreal state, condition or place. The term also means any remote, uncharted or unsettled part of the world. It commonly refers to a place in the popular play *Peter Pan* (written in 1904 by Scottish playwright J.M. Barrie [1860–1937] and made popular by the animated Walt Disney movie of same name). It is the home of Peter Pan, the main character of the story, and is a place where children never grow up.

“Never send to know for whom the bell tolls...”: a reference to a line from the poem *Devotions upon Emergent Occasions* by English poet and clergyman

John Donne (1572–1631). Written while Donne was recovering from a severe illness, the poem discusses the subjects of death and human relationships. The section of the poem containing this line reads: “No man is an island, entire of itself; every man is a piece of the continent, a part of the main; if a clod be washed away by the sea, Europe is the less, as well as if a promontory were, as well as if a manor of thy friends or of thine own were; any man’s death diminishes me, because I am involved in mankind; and therefore never send to know for whom the bell tolls; it tolls for thee.” Historically, church bells have been tolled to announce deaths.

new broom sweeps clean: see BROOM SWEEPS CLEAN, NEW.

new broom: see BROOM, NEW.

Newcastle, carrying (or hauling, shoveling, etc.) coals to (into): engaging in some action that is completely unnecessary, especially taking articles, supplies, etc., to an area where they are already plentiful; throwing away or wasting one’s labor. Newcastle is a city in the center of a great coal-mining area of England and thus taking coal there would be useless, foolish and a waste of time and effort.

Newcastle, coals to: a shortened form of *carry (or haul, shovel, etc.) coals to (into) Newcastle*. –for the full definition, see NEWCASTLE, CARRY (OR HAUL, SHOVEL, ETC.) COALS TO (INTO).

New South Guinea: a made-up name for a state.

Newspaper Guild: a labor union founded in 1933 and called the American Newspaper Guild until 1971. (A *guild* is an organization of people having similar interests and goals, and particularly one created for the purpose of protection and mutual aid.) The guild operates local organizations in more than 100 cities in the United States, Canada and Puerto Rico. Its membership consists of those who work in such areas as the commercial, editorial and promotional departments of news magazines, newspapers and allied enterprises. It has contracts with many newspapers throughout the United States and has negotiated for better job security, working conditions, higher wages and shorter working hours for its members.

New Statesman, The: a British political and literary weekly magazine founded in 1913 and published in London, England. The magazine contains critical reviews of the arts and cultural articles, but is mostly known for its aggressive analysis of British and world politics.

Newsweek: an American weekly magazine founded in 1933 by English journalist Thomas J. C. Martyn. He had previously worked for *Time* magazine and created *News-Week* (as it was then known) to compete with *Time*. *Newsweek* has since continued to review and analyze news, summarizing the events of the previous week and offering commentary. Publishing both domestic and international editions, by the mid-1900s it had a circulation of more than three million.

New Year's resolution: a positive intention or a making up of one's mind to change something about oneself, such as breaking a bad habit or starting a good one, customarily made at the turning of the New Year (January 1 in the West). A resolution is a settled purpose or fixed determination of the mind, as in a resolution to stop smoking.

New York Board of Regents: a reference to the *New York Regents' Examinations*. —for the full definition, see NEW YORK REGENTS' EXAMINATIONS.

New York Central Railroad: a United States railroad company formed in 1853 through the consolidation of ten small railroads in the state of New York. By 1930, it had grown into one of the nation's leading railroads, connecting the East Coast cities with those in the Midwest. In the late 1960s, following years of declining business, the New York Central Railroad unsuccessfully merged with several other railroads and went into bankruptcy. Shortly after, its passenger service was taken over by another railroad corporation.

New Yorker, The: a weekly American magazine first published in 1925 and well known for its literary items and humor. The magazine originally focused on cultural and social life in New York City, but broadened its scope to feature short fiction, biographical studies, essays, artistic commentary (on movies, books, theater, etc.), cartoons and humor, mostly intended for a sophisticated and well-educated audience.

New York Giants: a professional American baseball team, founded in the late 1800s. Beginning their successful career in New York City, New York, the Giants moved to San Francisco, California, in the 1950s.

New York Institute of Photography: a school of photography founded in New York City, New York, USA, in 1910. It runs a correspondence course where study materials are mailed to the students, who in turn mail their work back to the school for grading. The course teaches photography with a view to training students to become top-level amateur or professional photographers. It covers all aspects of the subject, both in theory and practical application, including different styles of photography, lighting, darkroom techniques, etc. —abbreviation: NYI.

New York Regents: same as *New York Regents' Examinations*. —for the definition, see NEW YORK REGENTS' EXAMINATIONS.

New York Regents' Examinations: a reference to examinations given to people who seek admission to the various colleges of New York, USA, and other institutions. (A *regent* is a member of the controlling board of a state educational system or of a state university.) These examinations are based on educational standards established by the university regents of New York, a legislative body with supervisory and regulatory powers that determines the general educational policy of the State of New York.

New York Telephone Company: a telephone company located in New York, USA, and founded in 1896.

New York Times: a daily newspaper established in 1851 and published in New York City, New York, USA. In addition to the paper itself, a Sunday magazine section is issued that includes book reviews and the prestigious *New York Times Best Seller* list. The *New York Times* is distributed both nationally and internationally.

Nibco No. 633: designation for a pipe union (a device for connecting the ends of pipes, etc.) produced by the American Northern Indiana Brass Company (NIBCO). The numbers and letters are part of a system used to designate specific parts and what they are made of. For example, in the number 633, the 6 stands for a type of copper and the 33 is the designation for a pipe union.

Nibco Y-type: a reference to a check valve (a device in a piping system that is designed to allow liquids or gases to flow in one direction only) that is shaped somewhat like a “Y,” and produced by the American Northern Indiana Brass Company (NIBCO).

Nibco-Scott S-595-Y: a reference to a valve used on pipes, produced by the Northern Indiana Brass Company (NIBCO) in America. The numbers and letters are part of a system used to designate specific parts and what they are made of and S-595-Y specifically denotes a three-piece valve that utilizes a ball within the valve to check a flow of liquid.

nicht wahr?: a German expression meaning “isn’t it?”, “don’t you think so?”, “right?” etc. *Nicht* means not and *wahr* means true, so literally the phrase means “not true?” and elicits agreement with a preceding statement.

nick of time, in the: at the right or vital juncture; at the last possible moment; only just in time; barely soon enough. This term is commonly employed to indicate one who is saved from some predicament at a critical point, or who settles an account, pays a bill, etc., in time but at the last possible moment. It comes from an obsolete meaning of the word *nick*, the critical moment.

nickel and a collar button, for a: a coined phrase used to indicate something of very little value, or barely worth anything. A nickel is a five-cent coin in the United States, generally considered to be an insignificant amount of money. A collar button is something considered to be of insignificant value.

nickel on the drum: a reference to a monetary contribution made by a person, as to a church or other charitable organization. This phrase may have come from a song in the 1940s about the Salvation Army, which contained the line: “Hallelujah, hallelujah, throw a nickel on the drum and you’ll be saved.”

nickel, worth a: a coined phrase meaning of any value, worth anything. This is often used in the negative, *not worth a nickel*, meaning having little to no value, not worth anything, valueless. A nickel is a coin of the United States worth five cents, the twentieth part of a dollar.

night club: *n.* a coined variation and combination of *night stick* and *billy club*, both of which are names for a short stick or club carried by a police officer as a weapon. The term *night stick* comes from the fact that police officers

traditionally carried the weapon at night. The origin of *billy club* is uncertain; however, *billy* may be an alteration of *billet*, which is a short, thick piece of wood (from the Old French word *billette*, literally meaning a small log).

Nile, Battle of the: a naval battle between French and English fleets during the Napoleonic wars, fought in Abu Qir Bay near Alexandria, Egypt. In 1798, Napoleon made plans for an invasion of Egypt to constrict British trade routes and threaten Britain's possession of India. Under the command of British naval admiral Horatio Nelson (1758–1805), the British cornered and attacked Napoleon's fleet in the bay of Abu Qir. After a nightlong battle the French were forced to admit defeat with all but four of their vessels destroyed or surrendered. Nelson's victory had important effects: it cut off Napoleon's line of communication with France and ruined his Egyptian campaign, it also secured British control of the Mediterranean.

nine added to something...: a reference to a mathematical trick used to add a long list of numbers in columns which involves, in part, taking all the combinations of numbers in each column that add up to nine and pulling those out, and then adding the rest of the numbers of the column together. Then by using the number of nines removed and another calculation, the final answer is obtained.

1914–1918 war: a reference to the First World War, fought between 1914 and 1918, in which the United States, Great Britain, France, Belgium, Russia, Italy, Japan and other allies defeated Germany, Turkey, Bulgaria, and Austria-Hungary. This war was one of the most destructive wars in history, taking the lives of almost ten million men.

1929: a reference to the year in which the stock market crashed in the United States and the beginning of the Great Depression—that period of economic crisis and lowered business activity occurring in the United States from 1929 through most of the 1930s. The Depression began in 1929 when stock values in the US dropped rapidly and thousands of stockholders lost large sums of money. Numerous banks, factories and stores closed, leaving millions of Americans jobless. It ranked as the worst and longest period of low business activity and high unemployment in modern times.

1930s: a reference to the year following the stock market crash and the beginning of the Great Depression—that period of economic crisis and lowered business activity occurring in the United States from 1929 through most of the 1930s. The Depression began in 1929 when stock values in the US dropped rapidly and thousands of stockholders lost large sums of money. By the end of 1930 more than 1,300 banks had closed. Bank failures made less money available for loans to industry and the decline in available money caused a drop in production and further rise in unemployment.

1984: a famous satirical novel by English author George Orwell (1903–1950), published in 1949. The novel is set in the future in a supposed utopian society (an imagined perfect place or state of things) but where freedom of thought

and action have disappeared and the world is dominated by a few totalitarian states. In order to gain absolute power over the actions and thoughts of each individual, the government of one state develops the language “Newspeak” to replace English—the idea being to habituate the people’s minds to the ideology or political beliefs of the state and to make it impossible for people to find words in the language to express any thought or belief that is different from those sanctioned. Slogans redefine the language such as “War is Peace,” “Freedom is Slavery,” “Ignorance is Strength” and words such as *justice* and *democracy* no longer exist. The government maintains continual surveillance of all its people, denying its citizens any privacy, with placards proclaiming “Big Brother (the all-powerful dictator of the state) Is Watching You.” The story centers around an Englishman, Winston Smith, whose longings for truth and freedom lead him to secretly rebel against the totalitarian government. Smith has a love affair with a like-minded woman and, since unorthodox ideas as well as love can incur the death penalty, both are sought out by the “Thought Police,” imprisoned, tortured and brainwashed. The book ends with Smith now a part of the masses who are subjugated to the wishes of the state. Many of the phrases found in the novel became part of the English language, such as the title itself and “Big Brother.”

ninety-dollar word: see DOLLAR WORD, FIVE (NINETY, ETC.).

ninety-nine dollar kick: a coined expression meaning something of importance, critical or basic information about something.

90% dynamite: *n.* a very volatile dynamite. Dynamite is an explosive made from an oily liquid called nitroglycerin. This liquid is highly sensitive to jolts, shocks and friction and likely to explode if treated improperly. To lessen this sensitivity and the dangers connected with it, nitroglycerin is mixed with an absorbent substance, such as sawdust or wood pulp, and thus made safe for handling, transporting, etc. This mixture is called dynamite and can be detonated by heat (fire) or percussion (sharp impact). The very first dynamite was 75 percent nitroglycerin and 25 percent absorbent material, but later with other chemical improvements to the mixture the percentages varied, such as 40 to 60. A 90 percent mixture of dynamite would only have 10 percent absorbent material and would only be slightly more stable than straight nitroglycerine, so would need careful handling.

99 and 44/100 (percent pure): a reference to the advertising slogan “99 and 44/100% Pure,” used to promote Ivory Soap. —see also IVORY SOAP.

99 and 44/100s percent of the universe impure: a coined variation of the advertising slogan “99 and 44/100% Pure,” used to promote Ivory Soap. —see also IVORY SOAP.

nipa shack (hut): *n.* a coined term for a small humble dwelling built of wood or mud with a roof made from the leaves of a type of palm tree called a *nipa*. This tree, which grows in the tropical parts of Asia and Australia, has large, feathery leaves which are woven together and used for roofing, baskets, mats

and other such items.

nitch of time, in the: a coined variation of the phrase *in the nick of time*. A *nitch* is a minor incision, indentation or small break in something. —for the full definition, see NICK OF TIME, IN THE.

nixie noxie nihilification: a coined term that means belittling. This is possibly a humorous variation of *floccinaucinihilipilification*, one of the longest words in the English language, meaning the action or habit of estimating something as worthless. This is formed from four Latin words *floci*, *nauci*, *nihili*, *pili*, all meaning of little or no value, trifling.

nodule phase: *n.* a made-up term.

No-Face: a reference to Frank Redrum (*murder* spelled backwards) a character from the Dick Tracy comic strip who had no face and was thus referred to as the *Blank*. Hiding his face under a cover, the Blank sought murderous revenge on criminals who were formerly his associates. However, his identity as Frank Redrum was finally revealed. —see also *DICK TRACY*.

no holds barred: see HOLDS BARRED, NO.

Nolan, Philip: a character in the short story “The Man Without a Country.” —for the full definition, see “MAN WITHOUT A COUNTRY, THE.”

no latch: see LATCH, NO.

nonce, (for the): *n.* a phrase which means for the immediate or expressed purpose, for once, for present or temporary use only, such as for a particular occasion or moment. It derives from Middle English, literally meaning, for the once, as in for that (time) only.

noncrossis with the kinder: a made-up term. (This is formed from *non-*, meaning not, *crossis* (cross), meaning angry or annoyed, and *kinder*, a German word meaning children.)

non-lang: an abbreviation for *non-language*, referring to those portions of an intelligence test that deal with factors other than a person’s understanding and command of a language.

non persona grata: a reference to the Latin phrase *persona non grata*, which literally means person not acceptable. This phrase is used to refer to someone who, for some reason, is unacceptable, objectionable or unwelcome, especially a diplomat who is unwelcome to the foreign government to which he is assigned.

non sequitur: *LRH def.* one step does not follow the last but is different and unrelated. [HCOB 12 June 1970]

no respondo: a humorous alteration of no response meaning no reply in words; no reaction, action or effect exhibited in answer to something. *No* is Spanish for not and *respondo* (I reply) is a form of the Spanish verb *responder* which means to reply.

north: *m.* in or to a more favorable or better position, condition or situation; upward, above, in or at a higher position, level, etc. *North* can be used

figuratively as a direction that is considered more desirable or better than another.

North African campaigns: a series of battles fought during World War II (1939–1945) in the desert of North Africa for control of the southern coast of the Mediterranean Sea. The North African campaigns began in September 1940 when the Italian Army invaded parts of northern Africa. In May of 1941, German general Erwin Rommel (1891–1944) and his forces joined the conflict and pushed opposing British forces back to the Egyptian border. The British regrouped under General Montgomery (1887–1976), who forced the Germans to retreat to Tunisia and in May 1943, the Germans were forced to surrender.

Northamptonshire: *n.* a made-up name for a location.

northbound horse: *n.* a coined variation of the expression *the south end of a northbound horse*, a mild way of saying *horse's ass*, a vulgar term meaning a fool or contemptible person.

North Canyon Station: a made-up name for a location.

North Downs: one of two long, low ranges of grassy hills (known as North Downs and South Downs) located in southeast England. The North Downs extend about 100 miles (161 km) from west to east, crossing the counties of Hampshire, Surrey and Kent. They end at the cliffs on the coastline of the Strait of Dover. The word *downs* is used in reference to an open expanse of grassy hills (especially in southern England) which are used mainly as grazing land for sheep.

Northeast Sea Frontier Command: a possible reference to the Eastern Sea Frontier, a United States Navy designation for a defensive organization established during World War II (1939–1945) for offshore coast defense and antisubmarine patrol along the Atlantic Coast of North America. At its beginning, the Eastern Sea Frontier consisted of few modern ships and aircraft that were ineffectively deployed to protect shipping and supply routes along the Atlantic coast, resulting in many American ships being sunk by German submarines.

Northern Lakes: a reference to the Great Lakes, a series of five large lakes that form a natural border between the United States and Canada. The lakes consist of Lake Erie, Huron, Michigan, Ontario and Superior, and are connected with the Atlantic Ocean via the Saint Lawrence River. They cover an area of approximately 94,850 square miles (245,660 square km) and represent the largest surface of fresh water in the world.

Northern Neighbors: a magazine published in Canada and issued monthly from 1956 to 1989. It was an independent magazine that reported on affairs in the former Soviet Union.

North Fernando Valley: a possible reference to the San Fernando Valley located in southern California, northwest of central Los Angeles. The valley includes many residential areas and lies partially within the Los Angeles city limits.

North Umbrella: a made-up name for a location in California, USA.

Northumbria: an early English kingdom from the seventh to the ninth century, that consisted of what became the northern part of England and the southern part of Scotland. The area became known for its culture, including poets, historians and scholars. Both learning and art flourished in Northumbria and the skill of its sculptors is still visible today in some of the area's remaining stone crosses. Its rich cultural life came to an end, as did the kingdom, when it was invaded by a Danish army in 866 A.D.

Northwest Airlines: an American passenger airline company founded in 1926 under the name Northwest Airways. Originally flying a mail route between Chicago, Illinois, and Minneapolis, Minnesota, the company expanded and became a domestic and international airline. By the 1990s its flights reached 240 destinations in more than twenty countries such as Mexico, China and England.

Northwest 7: a designation for a postal district in London, England, located in the northwestern portion of the city. There are a total of eleven northwestern districts (designated NW1–NW11), and each has its own mail sorting station.

Northwest Mounted Police: another name for the *Royal Canadian Mounted Police*. –for the full definition, see CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICEMAN.

nose, look down one's (its, etc.): to regard someone or something as if from a higher position or condition that is superior or more dignified; to consider someone or something beneath oneself. This expression probably comes from the action of lowering one's eyelids and looking downward along one's nose at something that one holds in contempt or disapproves of.

nose to the grindstone, put (keep, bring, etc.) one's: to work or study hard and steadily without rest. A *grindstone* is a stone used for grinding wheat, polishing, sharpening tools, etc. This phrase alludes to someone who, hard at work in making flour from wheat or polishing something on a stone, bends over the stone and has his nose very close to it.

no sir: an exclamation meaning absolutely not, used to add emphasis. This term was first recorded in the United States in 1847 although its origin is unknown.

not 'arf: a dialectic pronunciation of *not half*, a phrase used to mean not at all, not even half. It can also be used to mean very much, exceedingly so, or as an exclamation of agreement or emphatic affirmation.

notch, paid right up to the: a coined phrase meaning to have paid the full amount of what one is owing up to that time. The use of *notch* comes from an old practice of marking a transaction by scoring a notch on a stick, known as a tally. If one is paid up to the notch, one has fully paid his debt.

note payment: *n.* a coined term for a partial or full payment of a debt, made against a promissory note. A promissory note is a written promise to pay a specified amount of money owed and the terms by which it is to be paid. A typical note is paid either upon demand, in installments or in full within an agreed upon amount of time.

not have one's (his, etc.) heart in: see HEART IN, NOT HAVE ONE'S (HIS, ETC.).

nothing if not: above all or everything; extremely.

not (won't) know whether one is coming or going (or going or coming): to be thoroughly confused or to not know what one is doing or what one should be doing. This expression literally refers to the fact that a person has no idea in which direction he is traveling, as in not knowing whether he is just arriving in an area or is just leaving it.

Notre Dame: a university located near South Bend, Indiana, USA, founded in 1842 and affiliated with the Roman Catholic Church. Formerly a men's university, it became co-educational in 1972. It includes numerous colleges covering subjects such as arts, business administration, science, law and engineering. The University is also known for its football team which became famous in the 1920s. Under coach Knute Rockne (1888–1931) the university gained a reputation in intercollegiate football after winning every game it played for 2 years in a row. It later went on to win several national championships.

Notting Hill Gate: a street in London, England, named for an old tollgate which stood on a junction of the street until the 1860s. The gate was used to collect money for road maintenance from all who used the road. The street connects Bayswater Road and Holland Park Avenue.

not to know (a person, me, etc.) from Adam: see ADAM, NOT TO KNOW (A PERSON, ME, ETC.) FROM.

not worth hell room: see HELL ROOM, NOT WORTH.

no ulcers: see ULCERS, NO.

Novgorod, Dimitri: a possible reference to a hero in the Czech movie *Janosik*. The movie tells of Janosik, whose father (a poor peasant) is killed by oppressive lords. Taking revenge Janosik forms a band and becomes notorious throughout the countryside harassing and robbing the arrogant rich and giving to the poor. Janosik however is finally caught and sentenced to death by means of a huge iron hook that is to be stuck beneath his ribs and his body hoisted in the air. A band of musicians appear (as he had requested) when he is about to be killed and upon hearing their music he breaks into a song and dance and jumps upon the fatal hook.

noviembre: the Spanish word for the month of November.

Novis Mental Ability Test: an intelligence test used to measure a person's aptitude for solving problems. It is a thirty minute, timed test and consists of eighty multiple-choice questions. Two different forms exist, which can be used alternately. (*Novis* is Latin and means new.)

Noz: a made-up name.

Nueva Vizcaya: a province in the north central part of Luzon (the chief island of the Philippines), which contains extensive forests and where rice is cultivated on a large scale.

number four ring: *n.* a reference to one of the rings around the bull's-eye of a

target, as that used in archery. The target has concentric rings formed around a circle in the center (called the bull's-eye). The number four ring is the fourth ring in towards the bull's-eye, counting from the outside of the target. In a target that has only four rings and the bull's-eye, the number four ring would be that ring adjacent to the center circle. In archery, points are assigned based on the ring that is hit. The object is to hit the bull's-eye, which gives the highest points possible.

numbers with (someone), ride the: a coined phrase used to mean betting on the same numbers as somebody else, as in the game of roulette. *Ride* means to move with or be carried by (used figuratively). —see also ROUND AND ROUND THE LITTLE BALL ROLLS.

number, take one's finger off of one's: see FINGER OFF OF ONE'S NUMBER, TAKE ONE'S.

number ten (10): *n.* figuratively, a shoe or foot.

number tens in, stick your: *n.* a coined variation of *put one's foot in it*, meaning to make a blunder, get into difficulties or do something that distresses or offends another person. *Put one's foot in it* originated in the late 1700s and alludes to a person accidentally stepping in mud or animal waste. *Number ten* here means a shoe or foot.

number three ball in the right corner pocket: a coined expression meaning to announce or make known exactly and precisely what is to be done. The phrase comes from the game of pocket billiards where a series of numbered balls are placed on a specially constructed, heavy rectangular table having six pockets. One pocket is located at each corner of the table with two in the middle of the respective sides. Using a leather-tipped cue stick the player strikes a white ball which in turn hits one of the numbered balls into the pockets. There are many different types of games played in pocket billiards but in one of them, the player is required to announce the ball he intends to hit, and into which pocket it will go (termed “calling your shot”). Expert players are largely distinguished by consistently executing the shot they have called.

number 22 needle, a: *n.* same as *twenty-two gauge (grade, etc.) needle*. —for the definition, see TWENTY-TWO GAUGE (GRADE, ETC.) NEEDLE.

nunca: a Spanish word meaning “never.”

Nutbrown Institution: a made up term for a psychiatric institution. *Nutbrown* is a dark brown color, as many nuts are when they are ripe. The term *nuts* has long been used to indicate someone who is crazy, eccentric, etc. —for the full definition, see CHESTNUT LODGE.

nut, do (did) one's (your, his, etc.): a chiefly British phrase meaning to get worked up about something; to become agitated, frantic or crazy. Due to the round shape of many nuts, *nut* has long been used to mean “head,” which led to the expression *he's off his nut*, meaning he's crazy. Thus *nuts*, by itself,

eventually came to mean crazy.

nuthin’: an informal pronunciation of the word *nothing*.

Nutrilite: a trademark for a vitamin-mineral food supplement added to one’s normal diet to supply vitamins and minerals necessary for balanced nutrition. The supplement contains a variety of vitamins or minerals as well as a number of other substances, such as herbs, plant concentrates, protein powder and others. It is made by Nutrilite Products, Inc., a company founded in 1934 in southern California, USA.

nutty (nuttier than a, etc.) as a fruitcake: see FRUITCAKE, NUTTY AS A (NUTTIER THAN A, ETC.).

NVF: a reference to the *NVF Company*, an American manufacturer of a variety of products, including plastic wares, brass and copper items and stainless steel goods. The company was founded in 1904 as the National Vulcanized Fibre Company. (*Vulcanize* means to treat rubber with sulfur and intense heat so as to make it more elastic, durable and adaptable toward various purposes.) The company changed its name to the NVF Company in 1965 and in addition to its vulcanized rubber production, also made plastic housewares and containers, wood cabinets, tissue paper products, aluminum windows and doors, stainless steel pipe and tubing, and steel strapping.

NW8: a designation for a postal district in London, England. The letters “NW” are the abbreviation for Northwest, and are used to indicate a district in the northwestern portion of the city. There are a total of eleven northwestern districts (designated NW1–NW11), and each has its own mail sorting station.

Nylon area: *n.* a made-up name for an area.

Nytol: a trademark for an over-the-counter drug introduced in the mid-1950s and said to induce sleep.

Oak Knoll: a reference to Oak Knoll Naval Hospital. —for the full definition, see OAK KNOLL NAVAL HOSPITAL.

Oak Knoll Naval Hospital: a naval hospital located in Oakland, California, USA, where LRH spent time recovering from injuries sustained during World War II (1939–1945).

Oak Ridge: a city in eastern Tennessee, USA, where the first nuclear reactor was built in the 1940s. During World War II (1939–1945), scientists in this atomic energy plant developed materials that were used for the first atomic bomb.

Oakland Bridge: the San Francisco–Oakland Bay Bridge in California, USA. Also known as the Bay Bridge, the Oakland Bridge spans the San Francisco Bay and connects the city of San Francisco with Oakland. One of the preeminent engineering feats of the twentieth century, it was built in the 1930s and actually consists of several bridges joined end-to-end. The first stretch consists of two end-to-end suspension bridges (a bridge with a roadway suspended from cables supported by structures at each end but which has no supporting structures under the length of the bridge itself) going from San Francisco to Yerba Buena Island in the middle of the bay. The roadway then passes through a tunnel in the island and on the other side the bridge continues from Yerba Buena to Oakland. The bridge has two levels for traffic and in total extends eight miles.

oar in..., with an: a coined variation of *to put one's oar in*, meaning to offer, add or interject ideas, opinions, comments, etc., into something; to meddle or interfere. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

oars, laying on one's (their, etc.): a variation of *rest on one's oars*, meaning to stop doing work of any sort; to rest, relax or be idle, sometimes after exertion or after successfully completing something. This phrase literally refers to the action of someone ceasing to row a boat with oars and, by leaning his weight on the handles, raising the ends of the oars out of the water.

Oatis, William Nathan: (1914–1997) American newspaper reporter who was arrested in Prague, Czechoslovakia, in 1951 on charges of espionage, to which he supposedly confessed. He was sentenced to ten-years in prison; however, was released in 1953. Oatis later wrote that he had been forced into the confession by being kept sleepless and by various psychological pressures and other abuses.

Oberholzer: a reference to American psychiatrist Winfred Overholser (1892– 1964), who was a professor of psychiatry at George Washington University from 1937 to 1959, and the superintendent of St. Elizabeth's Hospital (the federal insane asylum in Washington, DC, USA) from 1937 to 1962.

obidipal: *n.* a made-up word.

occult: *n.* those ancient or modern arts and sciences reputed to involve the knowledge or use of secret and mysterious forces or agencies and the attempted human control of these. *Occult* comes from a Latin word meaning

to cover over, hide, conceal, and refers to hidden or secret knowledge of things which are said to be beyond normal understanding and not bound by the strict laws of science. There are a wide range of beliefs or practices considered to be part of the occult, such as magic and witchcraft, communicating with the dead, the seeing or telling of the future, as well as attempting to discover a means to indefinitely prolong life or create a single cure for all diseases.

occultist: *n.* a humorous alteration of *oculist*, a physician or surgeon who deals with diseases and disorders of the eye. *Oculist* can also be loosely used to refer to a professional without medical training who examines eyes solely for the purpose of prescribing glasses. *Oculist* comes from the Latin word *oculus*, meaning eye, and *-ist*, a suffix used to form nouns showing what someone does, believes, follows, etc. An *occultist* is actually a person who is well-versed in, believes or is proficient in the practices of the occult (those ancient or modern arts and sciences reputed to involve the knowledge or use of secret and mysterious forces or agencies and the attempted human control of these).

ocho y media: *m.* a Spanish phrase meaning eight and a half, used here to denote 8:30 a.m. or 8:30 p.m. *Ocho* means “eight,” *y* means “and,” and *media* means “half.”

Ocnoona: a made-up name for a town.

octubre: the Spanish word for the month of October.

oddbeat: *m.* a coined variation of the term *offbeat*, meaning unexpected, unusual, eccentric; not conforming to a normal convention, pattern or type.

odd bod: *n.* an odd, strange or eccentric person. *Odd* here means different to what is considered usual, common or regular. *Bod* is a shortened form of *body* and in British slang means a man or fellow.

Odd Fellow: a member of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows, a social and benevolent society founded in England in the early 1700s and introduced into the United States in the early 1800s. The chief purpose of the Order of Odd Fellows is to give aid, assistance and comfort to its members and families in times of misfortune. It maintains retirement complexes; gives educational benefits to high school graduates; and provides its members with financial aid in cases of sickness or death. It also carries out charitable and volunteer work. The group has its own initiatory rites, secret passwords and various degrees of membership. The origin of the group's name is not exactly known, though one account traces back to the 1600–1700s when people began forming groups according to their position and job in society. One group so formed went around to assist poor people who needed help, something not then generally done and thus considered odd—hence the name Odd Fellows.

odiferous: *m.* a shortened form of the word *odoriferous*, meaning to bear or give off a smell or scent. This word is usually used to denote something yielding a pleasant smell, but can also be used to indicate a foul smell. It derives from the

Latin word *odorifer*, which is from *odor*, meaning smell or scent, and *ferre*, meaning to bear.

Oedipus: a humorous reference to the *Oedipus complex*: in Freudian theory, the unconscious desire of a young child for sexual intercourse with the parent of the opposite sex and a sense of rivalry with the parent of the same sex.

of the first water: see FIRST WATER, OF THE.

offball: *m.* a coined term meaning out of the ordinary, strange or unusual; differing from what one would expect or consider normal. This is a combination of the terms *offbeat*, meaning that someone or something is unconventional, uncommon or in some way unusual, and *oddball*, meaning that someone or something is peculiar, strange or not what one would typically expect.

off board, throw someone: a coined phrase meaning to catch someone by surprise. *Off board* is possibly a variation of *off base*, unawares, unprepared, by surprise or off one's guard. —see also BASE, OFF.

off-breed: *m.* a coined term meaning away from the normal or standard, of a type not conforming to the usual. *Off* in this sense means away from something considered normal or usual. *Breed* means a group of persons or things having similar characteristics; kind or sort.

Office of Naval Research: an office within the United States Navy, established in 1946 with the purpose of planning and encouraging scientific research for the maintenance of naval power and the preservation of national security. The office directs research in such areas as engineering, biology, physics, electronics and cognitive science (the study of intelligence, perception, memory, judgment, etc.). —abbreviation: ONR.

Officer 666¹: the title of a play which was originally performed on Broadway in 1912. The play is a melodramatic farce in which a wealthy businessman who has been out of town returns to find he is being impersonated by a burglar living in his house. The businessman persuades a police officer, Officer 666, with \$500 to loan him his uniform in order to catch the burglar.

Officer 666²: a made-up numerical designation for a police officer.

officers' country: *n.* that area of a ship that contains the officers' living and eating quarters and is customarily reserved only for officers or others having official business there.

off the gun: see GUN, OFF THE.

O-Gay-Pay-Oo: a reference to the OGPU, the title of the government's secret police in the USSR from 1923 to 1934, the forerunner to the KGB. *O-Gay-Pay-Oo* is the phonetic representation of OGPU as pronounced in Russian.

Ogilvy, David: (1911–1999) British advertising executive and founder of the Ogilvy & Mather advertising agency. Known for his emphasis on creative copy and campaign themes, Ogilvy marketed items so as to create product identity with the consumers. For example, he advertised shirts from the C.F. Hathaway

Company of Maine, USA, by featuring a distinguished looking gentleman in a Hathaway shirt wearing a black patch over one eye. This was accompanied by the headline: "The Man in the Hathaway Shirt." The advertisements utilizing this character were successful and eventually the "man with the eyepatch" alone identified the product. Other products marketed by Ogilvy included Schweppes tonic water and Rolls-Royce automobiles. He also published several best-selling books and delivered widely-publicized speeches on advertising.

O'Hara, Scarlett: the leading character of the novel and motion picture, *Gone with the Wind*, written by American author Margaret Mitchell (1900–1949). Scarlett (played by American actress Vivien Leigh [1913–1967] in the motion picture) is a shrewd, strong-willed Southern belle determined to win her true love, Ashley, and to rebuild her plantation during and after the American Civil War (1861–1865). —see also *GONE WITH THE WIND*.

Oh, Doctor!: a humorous novel written by American author Harry Leon Wilson (1867–1939), published in 1923. It is the story of Rufus Billop, a fellow who has made up his mind he's going to die and takes to his bed, in spite of having nothing wrong with him. When his first nurse, Mary Schultz (also known as Death Watch Mary) is replaced by a new attractive nurse Billop sets out to attract her attention. He starts doing things such as sky-diving and motor racing, until she finally realizes she is in love with him. The story ends with Billop recovered from his supposed ailments and his new love by his side.

O. Henry: pen name for American short-story writer William Sydney Porter (1862–1910). A popular and prolific writer, he is noted for his mastery of the mechanical plot, which builds up into unexpected endings. Porter wrote several hundred stories that romanticized the lives of ordinary people, and appeared in a number of volumes such as *Cabbages and Kings* (1904) and *The Four Million* (1906). His stories, written in the language of the common people, often told of the victims of fate and coincidence.

Oklahoma: same as USS *Oklahoma*. —for the definition, see USS *OKLAHOMA*.

Oklahoma!: an American musical comedy produced in 1943 that was one of the first musicals to successfully blend music, dancing and story into a unified production. *Oklahoma!* included music by composer Richard Rodgers (1902–1972) and words by lyricist Oscar Hammerstein II (1895–1960) and had many memorable songs, including "Oh, What a Beautiful Morning" and "People Will Say We're In Love." The story of the musical is that of a cowboy, Curly, who is in love with a farmer's daughter, Laurie. Curly is opposed by a dangerous rival, the hired hand, Jud Fry. In the final fight of the story, Jud dies on his own knife and Curly and Laurie ride off together. It was one of the most popular American musicals of all time and ran for 2,212 performances. —see also *POOR JUD IS DEAD*.

old bat: see *BAT*, *OLD*.

“Old Black Joe”: one of the last songs written by American songwriter, Stephen Foster (1826–1864), whose music is associated with the American South. Published in 1860, “Old Black Joe” begins:

“Gone are the days when my heart was young and gay,
Gone are my friends from the cotton fields away,
Gone from the earth to a better land I know,
I hear their gentle voices calling, ‘Old Black Joe.’
I’m coming, I’m coming, for my head is bending low:
I hear those gentle voices calling ‘Old Black Joe.’”

Joe was the name of a servant in Jane McDowell’s household before she became Foster’s wife.

old Doc Pottenger: a reference to Dr. Francis Marion Pottenger. —for the full definition, see POTTENGER, DR. (OLD DOC).

“Old Dog Tray”: a sentimental song written by American songwriter, Stephen Foster (1826–1864) whose music is associated with the American South. “Old Dog Tray” portrays the life of a person and his faithful dog Tray, who is always with him. In part, the song goes as follows:

“The forms I call’d my own,
Have vanished one by one,
The lov’d ones, the dear ones have all passed away.
Their happy smiles have flown,
Their gentle voices gone;
I’ve nothing left but old dog Tray.”

Old Hashshashin: a reference to al-Hasan ibn-al-Sabbah. —for the full definition, see AL-HASAN IBN-AL-SABBAH and ASSASSINS.

“Old Hundred”: a well-known hymn tune set in England about the middle of the sixteenth century and later named *Old Hundred (Hundredth)* in a 1696 version of a book of Psalms.

Old Man of the Mountain: a nickname of al-Hasan ibn-al-Sabbah. —for the full definition, see AL-HASAN IBN-AL-SABBAH and ASSASSINS.

Old Man of the Sea: a character in the story of Sinbad the Sailor, one of the stories contained in the *Arabian Nights* (a collection of approximately 2,000 Persian-Indian-Arabian tales of magical adventures, genies and love, dating from the tenth century A.D.). “Sinbad the Sailor” is the story of a wealthy merchant (Sinbad) who narrates tales of his adventurous life and of the dangers and incredible creatures he encounters. In one of them, a sea-god, called the Old Man of the Sea, manages to force Sinbad to carry him on his shoulders. The Old Man of the Sea refuses to let go and Sinbad has to carry him around for many days and nights. Finally, Sinbad frees himself by getting the Old Man of the Sea so drunk that he falls off. The phrase *Old Man of the Sea* has since come to mean an intolerable, heavy and encumbering burden, annoyance, etc., which is hard or impossible to get rid of.

Old Man Rumor: a personification of rumor. (A personification is the act of regarding or representing an inanimate, lifeless object or thing as a person.) The phrase *old man* is often used in this way to show the largeness or significance of the thing specified.

Old Man Sea: a personification of the ocean. (A personification is the act of regarding or representing an inanimate, lifeless object or thing as a person.) The phrase *old man* is often used in this way to show the largeness or significance of the thing specified.

Old Man Whizzergoo: a humorous made-up name.

old saw: *n.* a traditional saying or story in condensed form, often imparting a moral or truth. The term *old saw* comes from the Old English word *sagu* which means “saying.” The word *old* here means known or familiar from a time in the past.

old school tie: *n.* a distinguishing necktie that displays the characteristic pattern and colors of an English public school (where one pays for his education), worn by former members of such a particular school. *Old school tie* can be used in reference to the habits, clannish tendencies, group loyalty, conservative viewpoint and “upper-class” manners of men from English public schools, particularly to their supposed practice of giving business, jobs, contracts, etc., to those who have been to public schools, specifically the same public school as themselves.

O’Leary, Mrs. (or Mr.): a made-up name for a person.

Ole Doc Methuselah: the main character in a collection of short fiction stories written by LRH. Ole Doc Methuselah is one of 600 elite, Soldiers of Light, who have dedicated themselves to the ultimate preservation of mankind, combating disease, corruption, and desperate perversities of human behavior along the intergalactic spaceways. Ole Doc is 700 years old and the most famous Soldier of Light. Accompanied by his devoted companion, the four-armed, one-meter high, book-reading Hippocrates, he travels the galaxy fighting disease, old age and the warped psychology found in mankind’s lost planetary colonies.

Oliver Wiswell: the title of a novel written in 1940 by American journalist and novelist Kenneth Roberts (1885--1957), known for his carefully researched books, and devotion to minute points of American history. The book tells the story of Oliver Wiswell, an American Tory (a person who supported the British cause in the American revolution) and loyal colonist of the late eighteenth century.

Omni: a monthly American magazine with an international circulation, first published in the late 1970s, and mainly covering science and scientific advances. The magazine also featured science fiction stories, games and quizzes, and contained photographs and contemporary art.

once burned, twice shy: a coined phrase meaning if one has been cheated or deceived on one occasion by someone or something, he will be more careful when meeting that person or thing a second time. This phrase is probably a combination of the two sayings: *once bitten, twice shy* (from an old Chinese proverb, “Once bitten by a snake in passing by, a second time he will of grass be shy”) and *a burnt child fears the fire*, both used to show that an injury or suffering makes a person more cautious or wary in the future.

once in a blue moon: see BLUE MOON, ONCE IN A.

once in a purple moon: see PURPLE MOON, ONCE IN A.

one-dollar-a-year-man: a variation of *dollar-a-year-man*, a person who works for the government for a very small amount of pay or salary. Such a person works for patriotic, as opposed to financial, reasons. This phrase first came into use during World War I (1914–1918) when volunteers serving the government were paid one dollar, the “valuable compensation” that was needed to make their contracts binding.

one-for-one: marking an arrangement, situation, etc., in which one thing is exchanged for or corresponds to another; for each individual thing.

one-for-one speed: a reference to making copies of audio tape recordings by having the playback machine run at the same speed as the machine that is recording the copy. The speed at which the tape moves past the heads in a tape recorder depends on the type of recorder. The speeds are measured in *inches per second (ips)*.

one good flub does not deserve another: a coined term meaning an error should not be responded to by another error. (A *flub* is an error or something which has been done badly or awkwardly). This phrase is a humorous variation of *one good turn deserves another*, meaning that a favor or kind turn (act) received should be repaid by a favor or kind act in return. This expression originated in the 1400s and was usually said by the person returning the favor.

125 horses: a reference to a car with a 125 horsepower engine. *Horses* here refers to horsepower, a unit for measuring the amount of power that an engine (as of a car, jet, boat, etc.) or similar device has. —see also HORSEPOWER.

137th Infantry: a regiment of the United States Army organized in Kansas in 1879 as the Kansas Volunteer Militia. It evolved into the Kansas National Guard and was renamed 137th Infantry in 1921. During World War I (1914–1918), this regiment fought in a number of regions of France and during World War II (1939–1945) it fought again, in France and Europe.

150.7-9 cubic yards (of gravel): a measurement of the size of a pile of gravel, expressed in how many yards tall, long and wide it is. *Cubic* as used here means three-dimensional. Any object’s size can be calculated by measuring these three dimensions. For example, if a cube of a material is 2 feet wide, 3 feet tall and 4 feet long, the three measurements are combined (2 x 3 x 4 feet) and the final figure (24) is its *cubic* size, or the *cubic* space it occupies (24

cubic feet). When a pile of gravel is said to be 150.7-9 cubic yards it means the combination of its height, length and width equals 150 yards *plus* an additional 7/10 to 9/10 cubic yards.

155-millimeter (gun, cannon, etc.): a reference to a large cannon that fires projectiles 155 millimeters (6.1 in) in diameter. Various models of this cannon exist and as they are able to fire artillery at targets many miles away, they are used for destroying supply depots, fortifications and enemy camps from a distance.

155s: same as *155-millimeter (gun, cannon, etc.)*. —for the definition, see 155-MILLIMETER (GUN, CANNON, ETC.).

O'Neill, Eugene: (1888–1953) American playwright born in New York City, New York, USA. While working as a gold prospector and a seaman he became a frequenter of cheap saloons and flophouses (cheap run-down hotels or rooming houses). In 1912 he contracted tuberculosis and while recovering, began to write. In 1916 his first one-act play about the sea, *Bound East for Cardiff*, was staged. Throughout the decades following, his reputation grew as his works increased. He wrote twenty more plays, including *The Hairy Ape* (1922), *Strange Interlude* (1927), *Desire Under the Elms* (1924) and *The Iceman Cometh* (1939). He won several awards and became one of the most broadly translated and produced playwrights in the world. He suffered physically, however, with tuberculosis and another crippling disease that finally made it impossible for him to work.

one-man band: *n.* a person who manages or who does everything himself; one who does the work of several people. Originating in the first half of the 1900s, *one-man band* alludes to a man who plays several musical instruments simultaneously.

163: same as *163 Holland Park*. —see 163 HOLLAND PARK.

163 Holland Park: once the street address of the first Hubbard Association of Scientologists (HASI) in London, England. During the early 1950s HASI grew to such an extent that by late 1955 it moved its headquarters to larger premises.

“One Was Stubborn”: a story written by LRH and published in 1940. It first appeared in the magazine *Astounding Science Fiction* under the pen name Rene La Fayette and told of a society in which everybody had everything done for them.

One World: a book written in 1943 by American lawyer, executive and politician Wendell Willkie (1892-1944). The book was a strong appeal for cooperation among nations. —see also WILLKIE, WENDELL

onpost: *n.* a made-up word.

ONR: an abbreviation for *Office of Naval Research*. —for the full definition, see OFFICE OF NAVAL RESEARCH.

open (one's) face: see FACE, OPEN (ONE'S).

open and short of it: a coined phrase meaning the simple and straightforward essence of something. This is a variation and combination of the phrases: *open-and-shut* and *the long and the short of it*. *Open-and-shut* means that something is straightforward and simple or easily resolved and alludes to a law case or mystery that is so clear or free from complication that the case will be resolved and closed almost immediately after it has been opened (started). *The long and the short of it* means the whole essence or substance of a matter summed up in a few words, the length and breadth. This expression dates from the fourteenth century and was originally spoken as *the short and the long of it*. The origin is uncertain, but the present order of the words was adopted around the end of the seventeenth century.

open and shut: very simple, clear and straightforward without any difficulties. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

opening gun: *n.* something that forms or announces the beginning of an event or proceeding, etc. This term derives from the practice of firing a gun (as it can be easily heard by all participants) to officially start a sporting event such as a race.

open sesame: any seemingly unfailing and marvelously effective way of bringing about a desired result, attaining success or gaining admittance; something which opens doors or removes barriers, as a password, etc. The phrase was used as a magic command to open the door of a robber's cave in the story "Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves," from the *Arabian Nights* (a collection of approximately two hundred Persian-Indian-Arabian tales of magical adventures, genies and love, dating from the tenth century A.D.). In this story, Ali Baba (a poor woodcutter) overhears thieves opening the door of their cave by use of this magic command. He uses the command in their absence and becomes a wealthy man, taking as much of their riches as he can carry on his donkeys. The origin of the command is obscure, but the sesame seed has been used in the Near East since an early age as a charm and an ingredient in magic prescriptions.

open their heads: see HEADS, OPEN THEIR.

open up the ball: see BALL, OPEN UP THE.

open-and-closed: a coined variation of the phrase *open-and-shut*, meaning something is straightforward and simple or easily resolved, perfectly simple, obvious. This phrase alludes to a law case or mystery that is so clear or free from complication that the case will be resolved and closed almost immediately after it has been opened (started).

Operator BX9: a made-up name.

Ophelia: a character in the Shakespearean tragedy, *Hamlet*. In the play, Hamlet (the main character) is spurned by Ophelia who is instructed by her father to refuse his attention. Shortly thereafter her father dies and Ophelia goes insane, eventually taking her own life. Her brother, blaming Hamlet for his sister's and

father's death, plans to revenge their deaths. During a duel he succeeds in killing Hamlet with a poisoned sword, but is also mortally wounded himself.

ophthalmialitis: *n.* a coined variation of the term *ophthalmitis*, an inflammation of the eye due to injury, infection or poison. In certain forms of ophthalmitis, if an eye remains untreated, the other eye may also become inflamed, and this can lead to blindness.

Oporto: the second largest city in Portugal and an Atlantic port, located along the Douro River, 175 miles (280 km) north of Lisbon. It is internationally famous for its wine industry, specifically for the wine *Port*, which is named after the city. (*Port* is a red, rich, sweet-flavored wine.) Oporto has been producing wine since the late 1600s and produces around 200 million gallons each year, with a number of its wine producers employing the old tradition of crushing grapes with their bare feet. The tradition of wine making in Oporto is passed on down through generations from father to son. In addition to its wine fame, its other chief industries include manufacturing and fisheries. The city is also known as Porto.

Oppenheimer: J. Robert Oppenheimer (1904–1967) American physicist who from 1943 to 1945 directed the laboratory that created the atomic bombs used in World War II (1939–1945). Following the war, Oppenheimer served as chairman of the board of scientific advisors of the AEC (*Atomic Energy Commission*, the US Government agency responsible for directing the development and use of atomic energy). In 1949 he and his board rejected proposals to build the hydrogen bomb—a weapon far more destructive than the atomic bomb. A few years later, Oppenheimer was suspended as a security risk on grounds of association with Communists and because of his opposition to the hydrogen bomb. After a highly-publicized security hearing, he was denied access to classified information and his contract as advisor to the AEC was cancelled.

optic nervus: *n.* a reference to the *optic nerve*. *Nervus* is Latin for tendon or string.

Optimist Club: any of the individual clubs making up *Optimist International*, an association of community-service clubs founded in 1919 and active throughout the United States, Canada and the Caribbean. Its membership is formed of business and professional men who join by invitation only. Optimist clubs promote optimism as a philosophic way of life, promote active interest in good government, patriotism, respect for the law, friendship amongst all people and the moral development of youth. By the 1990s there were more than 4,000 Optimist clubs with over 170,000 members.

orangicate: *v.* a made-up word.

orazone: *n.* a reference to *orgone*, a name coined by Austrian psychoanalyst Wilhelm Reich (1897–1957) to designate a so-called “energy” that he believed permeated the universe. Reich asserted that *orgone* energized the nervous system of the body and that a lack of it was the cause of illness, both mental

and physical. He developed a special box that he claimed could accumulate this energy and leased the box out to people as a “therapy” for many illnesses, promoting that by spending time in the box one could replenish their orgone and gain relief from their ailments.

order of the day: the prevailing rule or custom at a given time; an activity of highest importance. This phrase originates from the seventeenth century where it was used by the military for specific orders given to troops for that day and by legislative bodies for that day’s agenda.

Oregon: a United States battleship, built of iron, that became famous during the Spanish-American War (1898). In 1898, at the outbreak of the war, the ship was ordered to join the American squadron blockading Havana, Cuba from the Spanish. The *Oregon* made a hasty voyage from San Francisco around South America, via Cape Horn—a trip of nearly 15,000 miles (24,139 km), taking two months. It arrived in time to participate in the blockade and was largely responsible for the destruction of the Spanish fleet shortly thereafter.

Oriental theater: a reference to the eastern area of the world where the United States and other countries fought against Japan during World War II (1939–1945). *Oriental* refers to such areas as Japan, the Philippines and China, and *theater* refers to the entire sea, land or air that may become or is involved directly in war operations; the area in which a war is fought.

orifice pressure table: *n.* a reference to a chart which provides information or calculations about the thrust or driving force of such things as air, liquids, or gases, at various pressures as it is expelled from different sized *orifices* (openings or vents). For example, such a table would show how big an opening is needed and how much pressure should be used to achieve the maximum efficiency of a rocket engine.

Orwell, George: pen name of Eric Arthur Blair (1903–1950), well-known English author who gained a reputation for his political shrewdness and his sharp satires. Writing both novels and essays, Orwell first achieved prominence in the 1940s for his two most well-known books, *Animal Farm* and *Nineteen Eighty-four* (1984), both of which reflect his lifelong distrust and disagreement with dictatorial government.

“O Sole Mio”: a well-known Italian song written in the late 1800s by composer Edoardo di Capua (1864–1917) and poet Giovanni Capurro (1859–1920) of Naples, Italy. The words mean “Oh, My Sun” or “Oh, My Sunshine.” The song, translated into English, includes the words:

“The air so fresh is like a celebration.
A thing of beauty is the morning sunshine.
But there’s a sunshine that’s brighter still,
O my dear sunshine, my love it’s you!
O sunshine, dearest sunshine,
My love, it’s you, my love it’s you!”

ostrich egg, lay an: a variation and intensification of *lay an egg*, meaning to make a mistake, to fail or blunder, to perform badly. The phrase *lay an egg* originated in the 1800s in Britain from the game of cricket. When a player failed to score he was said to have “achieved a duck’s egg,” meaning he achieved nothing. This was an allusion to the similarity between a duck’s egg and the figure zero (0). In America the term became *goose egg*, and eventually the bird was generally left off. The use of the word *ostrich* here intensifies the size of the mistake or blunder as an ostrich egg averages 5 inches (12.5 cm) in diameter, 6 inches (15 cm) in length, weighs up to 3 pounds (1,35 kg), and is the world’s largest egg.

Otis: a reference to an intelligence test developed in the early 1900s by Arthur Sinton Otis (1886–1964). The test, which was used for army intelligence testing and also in schools, included multiple choice items and could be administered by relatively untrained personnel. Otis also developed a streamlined version for use in testing employees, as well as several others of varying content and length.

Ouida: pen name of Maria Louise de la Ramée (1839–1908), an English author best known for her extravagant and exceedingly dramatic romance stories of fashionable life. In 1863 her first novel appeared under the title *Held in Bondage* and she took on the pen name *Ouida*, fashioned after the pronunciation of her middle name in childhood. Her fourth novel, *Under Two Flags* (1867), is her most famous work and established her reputation and literary acclaim.

Our Northern Neighbors: a reference to *Northern Neighbors*. —For the full definition, see NORTHERN NEIGHBORS.

Oursler, Fulton: (1893–1952) American journalist, playwright and fiction writer. Oursler edited several American magazines, including *The Metropolitan Magazine* (1923) and *Liberty Magazine* (1931–1942), and wrote novels and motion-picture scenarios.

out in the rain: see RAIN, OUT IN THE

out like a flounder: see FLOUNDER, OUT LIKE A.

out like a light: see LIGHT, OUT LIKE A.

Outline of Philosophy, The: a reference to the book *The Story of Philosophy*. —for the full definition, see *STORY OF PHILOSOPHY, THE*.

out of the blue: see BLUE, OUT OF THE.

out of the clock: see CLOCK, OUT OF THE.

out of the hop: see HOP, OUT OF THE.

Outrigger, The: a restaurant located in the Benjamin Franklin Hotel in Seattle, Washington, USA, during the mid-1900s.

outward-bound: *m.* headed in a direction away from something and in the direction of something else, such as from one's home port to a foreign one. *Outward* means directed or moving toward the outside or away. *Bound* means on the way toward (somewhere). *Outward-bound* used figuratively means that one is dying or leaving this life.

Ovaltine: a brand name of a powder composed chiefly of malt extract, milk and eggs, or a drink made from this. Originally a drink marketed by a Swiss doctor, it was introduced into the United States in 1910. It was promoted as "The Swiss drink, now made in the USA" and the drink that "Builds body, brain and nerves." Ovaltine also appeared in television commercials of the 1970s, one of which starred famous American professional football player, Joe Namath (1943-).

over hill and dale: a coined variation of the phrase *up hill and down dale*, meaning all over the countryside or in all directions. A *dale* is a valley, especially one that is broad. The term is used figuratively to mean everywhere, far and wide.

over the counter: see COUNTER, OVER THE.

over the edge: see EDGE, OVER THE.

Over there, Satan: a possible reference to the words "Get thee behind me, Satan," which, per the Bible, were the words that Jesus spoke in reply to the devil offering him all the kingdoms of the world if Jesus would worship him. The lines from the Bible are:

"And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

"If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

"And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve."

overt doth speak loudly in accusation: a coined phrase meaning the person accusing another of an overt act is himself guilty of the overt act. This is a reference to a line from the Shakespeare tragedy *Hamlet*. In the play Hamlet's father, the king of Denmark, is killed and his wife (the queen) shortly thereafter marries the king's brother Claudius. The king's ghost appears to Hamlet and accuses Claudius of murdering him and demands revenge. To discover the truth, Hamlet convinces some traveling players to reenact his father's death. During one scene involving the queen where she vehemently rejects the idea of remarrying after the king's death, the real Queen is asked how she likes the play and replies with, "The lady doth protest too much, methinks."

over-the-hedges: a possible coined variation of *over the jumps*. —for the full definition, see JUMPS, OVER (THROUGH) THE.

Owen, Reginald: (1887–1972) an English actor who made his professional debut on the London stage in 1905. He made his first appearance on Broadway in 1924, and five years later started in motion pictures. His career spanned four decades, during which he appeared in such films as *Sherlock Holmes* (1932), where he played Dr. Watson, *A Study in Scarlet* (1933), where he played Sherlock Holmes and *A Christmas Carol* (1938), where he played the lead character, Scrooge.

Oxford: a world-renowned university in Oxford, England. Considered one of the finest and most prestigious schools in the world, it had its beginnings in the early twelfth century when groups of young scholars gathered around the learned monks and teachers of the town. Oxford consists of many colleges, each with its own governing board and finances. Its fields of study include theology, law, medicine, modern history, English language and literature, modern languages, Oriental studies, mathematics, various sciences, music and others.

Oxford Circus: an intersection between two major streets, Regent Street and Oxford Street in London, England. It is one of the central traffic interchanges in London and is located in the center of the shopping district of the city. A *circus* in this sense is an open, usually circular, area in a town where streets converge.

Oxford Press: a reference to the *Oxford University Press*. —for the full definition, see OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS.

Oxford University Press: a publishing house operated by Oxford University in England. Established in the late 1400s, the Oxford University Press became one of the largest publishing houses in the world with branches in London, New York City and elsewhere, printing thousands of new books a year. It produces a wide variety of publications, including bibles, school and college textbooks, dictionaries, reference books and business books.

oyster, calm as an: a coined phrase meaning extremely calm, free from agitation or excitement; undisturbed. This phrase may be an allusion to the practice of an oyster cementing itself to a firm surface such as a rock or old shell and remaining attached and largely motionless.

Ⓟ: a symbol used in a copyright notice which stands for phonorecord and refers to the sounds that are recorded on tapes, cassettes, compact discs (CDs), etc. The copyright notice protects the words of the recording and theⓅ protects the sounds on the recording, such as music or narration.

Pacific Northwest: an area of the United States which includes the states of Washington, Oregon, Idaho and western Montana. This term is also used in reference to the southwest part of British Columbia, Canada.

Paddington Station: one of the five main railway stations situated around central London, England. Originally just a wooden structure, the station was built in 1838. It rapidly expanded to cover an area of many acres and to provide transport for passengers and goods to western, northern and eastern England. Paddington was the former name of an area of London where this railway station was built.

Paddock, Charlie: a reference to Charles William Paddock (1900–1943), United States sprinter who won two gold medals and a silver medal in the 1920 Olympic Games and a silver medal in the 1924 Olympics. He held numerous world records for his speed and was the first man to run the 100 yard dash in 9.5 seconds, thus gaining the title at that time of the “World’s Fastest Human.” After retiring from sports, he entered the newspaper business and became a successful writer, editor and publisher. He died in a plane crash while serving in the Marine Corps during World War II (1939–1945).

Padgett, Lewis: one of the most well-known pen names of Henry Kuttner (1914–1958), American science fiction writer, and sometimes used by his wife C. L. Moore (1911–1987) with whom he wrote numerous novels. Together Kuttner and Moore were part of the stable of writers working for *Astounding Science Fiction* magazine in the 1940s. Together they produced many stories in addition to work done separately. However, Kuttner died in his mid-forties of a heart attack. Moore continued to write until 1963.

Pagmor: a made-up name for a place.

Pago Pago tree: a made-up name for a tree.

paid right up to the notch: see NOTCH, PAID RIGHT UP TO THE.

pain-drive theory: same as *punishment-drive theory*. —For the definition, see PUNISHMENT-DRIVE THEORY.

paint, as: extremely, very, superlatively. As *paint* is used with other modifiers to express a high or extreme degree of something. For example, *pretty as paint* means very pretty, and *alive as paint* means extremely alive.

paint children blue: same as *blue paint*. —for the definition, see BLUE PAINT.

painted blue: same as *blue paint*. —for the definition, see BLUE PAINT.

Palduvia: a made-up name for an island.

Pall Mall: a brand of cigarettes introduced in New York, USA, in 1899 by the Butler & Butler Company. In 1907, Pall Mall was purchased by the American Tobacco company and by the 1920s had become a leading brand. Pall Mall cigarettes were slightly longer than the average cigarette and in the 1940s this was advertised with the claim that Pall Mall had a higher “puff count.” By the 1960s, Pall Mall had become the top-selling brand in the United States.

Pall, Mr.: a made-up name.

Palomar: a reference to the large telescope used at Palomar Observatory (formerly Mount Palomar Observatory), located on Mount Palomar which is about 50 miles (80 km) northeast of San Diego, California, USA. —For the full definition, see MOUNT PALOMAR.

Pampers: a trademark for disposable diapers that first appeared on the market in 1966, produced by Procter & Gamble, a major American manufacturer of household products.

Pan Am: the byname of *Pan American World Airways, Inc.* —for the full definition, see PAN AMERICAN.

Pan American: a reference to *Pan American World Airways, Inc. (Pan Am)*, a former American airline founded in 1927. Originally operating as a small mail carrier, the corporation grew to become the nation’s first international passenger airlines. Up until the late twentieth century, Pan Am serviced many cities in North and South America, the Caribbean, Europe, Asia, Africa and the Middle East. It ceased operations in the early 1990s.

pan, straight off the: a coined phrase meaning unaltered or without change.

Panama, the riots of: a reference to anti-American riots that occurred in Panama in January 1964. Between 1903 and 1979, the United States exercised control over the Panama Canal Zone, which included the canal itself and the surrounding land. In the 1950s and 1960s, various demonstrations began to occur in protest of United States control in the area. In 1964, riots were triggered when Panamanian students attempted to raise the Panamanian flag at a US-controlled school in the canal zone (to protest the flying of the US flag there, which violated an agreement the US had with Panama) and were stopped by the police. The result was three days of violent riots that left four US soldiers and twenty-three Panamanians dead.

Pangloss: a character in the novel *Candide* (1759), written by French author and philosopher Voltaire (pen name of François Marie Arouet, 1694–1778). In the book, Dr. Pangloss is a philosopher and tutor whose

distinguishing characteristic is his incurable optimism. Throughout the story, Pangloss and his pupil Candide (the hero) meet all manner of disasters, misfortunes and evil, including war, plague, greed, injustice and cruelty, but Pangloss maintains to the end that “all is for the best in this best of all possible worlds.” The name Pangloss has since come to be used in reference to someone who is optimistic regardless of the circumstances. —see also *CANDIDE*.

Panglossism: an unrealistically optimistic saying, attitude, etc. *Pangloss* is an overly-optimistic philosopher and tutor in the novel *Candide* (1759), written by French author and philosopher Voltaire (pen name of François Marie Arouet, 1694–1778). The suffix *-ism* is used to form nouns which refer to conduct, habit or character; hence, a *Panglossism* is something that is characteristic of Pangloss, or similar to his conduct or habits. —see also PANGLOSS.

Pantagon: a reference to the *Pentagon*, a government building in Arlington, Virginia, USA, near the nation’s capitol, which is shaped in a pentagon (a shape that has five angles and five sides), and is the headquarters for the United States Department of Defense.

pants off of, the living: a coined variation of *the living daylights out of*. —for the full definition, see GOD OUT OF, THE LIVING.

pants with luck, shot in the: a coined expression meaning that one is lucky. This is possibly a variation of *a shot in the arm*, which means something that stimulates or boosts one’s energy, spirits, determination, vigor, etc., and alludes to an injection, as of medicine.

paper chain: *n.* a coined term used as a reference to the endless streams of paperwork and despatches generated by a government, bureaucracy, etc.

paraclosis: *n.* a made-up word.

parade, in full: **1.** a coined variation of the expression *in full play*, meaning in full operation or action, acting with all of its force. **2.** figuratively, in full show, displaying everything; full-blown. This phrase alludes to the parade ground where troops regularly assemble for inspection or display, as in military ceremonies involving the formation and marching of troop units.

paraglutinous magnoid: *n.* a made-up word.

paraglytis: *n.* a made-up word.

Paramount: a reference to *Paramount Pictures Corporation*, a major motion picture corporation in Hollywood, California, USA, founded in 1914. Paramount quickly rose to prominence by specializing in light entertainment suitable for the family, and featuring such top stars as

Mary Pickford, Gloria Swanson and Rudolph Valentino. The studio produced the first “big western,” *The Covered Wagon* (1923), and the biblical epic *The Ten Commandments* (1923). In 1927, it began producing newsreels that showed in theaters. The newsreels were first presented as silent films and were promoted with the slogan “The Eyes of the World.” With the advent of sound, the newsreels gained a voice and became “The Eyes and Ears of the World.” The studio produced films throughout the twentieth century and became one of the most successful motion-picture studios in Hollywood.

Paris hat: a hat made, designed or associated with Paris, France, and thus considered exclusive, fashionable, etc. The use of “Paris” here comes from the fact that the city has long been associated with luxury items, such as jewelry, perfume, and high-fashion clothing.

Paris Match: a popular pictorial French magazine, published weekly, covering news and current events. In print since 1949, the magazine appeals to a broad spectrum of the French people and contains picture stories on public affairs, stories on assorted celebrities and government officials, as well as articles on consumer products.

Parivasikakkhanda: a reference to a section of the *Vinaya-Pitaka*, a collection of rules of discipline for regulating the conduct of Buddhist monastic communities, that lays out the various restrictions imposed on a monk under probation for misdeeds. A monk on probation is sent back to the beginning of his training, placed in an inferior position to his brother monks, and kept under surveillance.

park behind the left lobe: see LOBE, PARK BEHIND THE LEFT.

Park City: a city in the south of Montana, a northwestern state in the United States.

Parke: a reference to *Parke-Davis*. —for the full definition, see PARKE-DAVIS.

Parke-Davis: an American pharmaceutical company that develops and manufactures various medical and psychiatric drugs.

Parke-Libby: a reference to two major pharmaceutical companies in the United States, *Parke-Davis* and *Libby Laboratories Incorporated*. —for the full definition, see PARKE-DAVIS and LIBBY COMPANY.

Parker, Ellen: a reference to Eleanor Parker (1922–) American actress who, after a brief experience on the stage, was contracted in Hollywood and played numerous substantial leading roles throughout the 1940s and 1950s. She was nominated three times for an Oscar and appeared in such films as *Caged* (1950), *Detective Story* (1951) and *Above and Beyond* (1952). —see also ABOVE AND BEYOND.

Parkhouse, Herbie: former staff member of various organizations from the

1950s to the 1980s.

Parkinson's disease: a disorder of the brain occurring most commonly in people between the ages of 50–70. The disease is named for English physician James Parkinson (1755–1824), who first described it in 1817. It reduces muscle control and is characterized by trembling lips and hands, muscle rigidity, and in later stages body tremors, partial face paralysis, balance difficulties, slow movement and weakness. Developing gradually, usually beginning on one side of the body and spreading to the opposite side, the symptoms of the disease are associated with the destruction of nerve cells in a certain region of the brain. This results in a loss of a certain chemical used by the nerve cells to communicate to the rest of the brain. The disease is also known as shaking palsy (palsy is complete or partial muscle paralysis, often accompanied by uncontrollable body tremors and movements, and loss of sensation).

park, walk in the: see WALK IN THE PARK.

parlor magician: *n.* a person who does *parlor magic*, magic performed by an amateur magician in a parlor, that room usually reserved for receiving and entertaining guests. Parlor magic usually refers to magic shows given to a relatively small audience in private or personal surroundings. They normally include simple tricks with such small objects as cards, coins and thimbles.

parlor trick(s): *n.* **1.** an entertaining act, trick, etc., or a performance meant to impress. This term may have originally referred to small magic tricks performed in the parlor of a house. (A *parlor* is a room used reserved for receiving and entertaining guests.) **2.** those skills, graces or knowledge expected in polite society and which are useful at parties, when one has company, etc.

parlor voice: *n.* a coined term for a quiet singing voice, suited for a small room such as a parlor as opposed to a voice that is powerful enough to fill a large auditorium. A parlor is a room in a house usually reserved for receiving and entertaining guests. It also refers to a room in a public building (such as a town hall) that is set apart from a large hall, used for private conversation or conferences.

Parris Island: a United States Marine Corps recruit and training station in southeast South Carolina. Parris Island consists of several islands extending over 7,000 acres, with only 3,200 of these habitable. Spending the majority of their time training in the uninhabitable sections of the land, Marine Corps recruits go through boot camp at Parris Island, passing initiation into the world of the US Marines. Parris' motto is: "We

don't train recruits...we make Marines." The island was named after Colonel Alexander Parris, the treasurer of South Carolina in the early eighteenth century.

parrot rating: a coined term referring to a low level of understanding which is just mechanical or rote. This alludes to the action of repeating words in a manner similar to a parrot, imitating words and sounds without knowing what they mean.

Parsons, Jack: same as *John Parsons*. —for the definition, see PARSONS, JOHN.

Parsons, John: John Whiteside "Jack" Parsons (1914–1952), a self-taught chemist who experimented with and developed rocket propulsion systems. In the early 1940s, as part of a rocket research group, he helped develop the first rocket to assist airplanes with takeoff. He also formed Aerojet Engineering Corporation, along with two of his associates, to exploit their developments in this field. In 1952, while experimenting in his private laboratory Parsons was killed by an explosion.

Parsons, Louella: (ca. 1881–1972) American syndicated gossip columnist. She began her newspaper career in the early 1900s, later had a popular radio show and appeared in a number of movies as herself. Known as one of the most influential gossip reporters in Hollywood, Parsons exposed the private lives of many stars.

partie, a la: see A LA PARTIE.

par unit: *n.* the normal or expected value of a unit (of pay). *Par* here means at or to an accepted normal or standard level; up to the average or usual amount.

Paso Por Aqui: the title of a novel written by American cowboy, poet, essayist and fiction writer Eugene Manlove Rhodes (1869–1934). *Paso Por Aqui* is Spanish and literally means "he passed by." Rhodes took this title from an inscription carved into a sandstone rock (later a national monument) in western New Mexico by Spanish explorer Juan de Onate (ca. 1550–1630). The novel is a western and tells of a bank robber who after robbing a bank halts his escape to help a sick family. The outlaw undergoes great sacrifices to help the family and he is finally caught by the sheriff. His act of nobility to the family convinces the officer that he should be allowed to escape again. In the 1940s the novel was made into a black and white motion picture under the title *Four Faces West*.

Pasteurella pestis: the name for the bacteria which causes bubonic plague, a serious and sometimes fatal infection characterized by a very high fever, weakness and swellings on the body (known as *buboes*), especially in the groin and armpit areas. *Pasteurella pestis* has caused a number of plague epidemics in ancient and medieval times. For example, in the

fourteenth century, an epidemic killed around 25 million people in Europe.

pastoral psychology: *n.* a reference to the use of psychology by members of a clergy in certain religions on people in their congregation who are said to have “emotional problems.”

Pat and Mike: names which appear in certain British jokes about the Irish. *Pat* and *Mike* are both informal terms for an Irishman. British jokes about the Irish have been common since the seventeenth century when the Irish first emigrated to Britain.

Pat Pending: a made-up name for a person.

patch of gray: see GRAY, PATCH OF.

patent flour sack: *n.* a reference to a sack usually made of woven cotton or jute fibers and used for storage and conveyance of flour, sugar, etc. (Patent flour is a fine grade of wheat flour.)

patter dash: *n.* a coined term meaning nonsense, senseless writing or talk.

Pattycake, Mrs.: a made-up name.

pawn shop balls: a reference to the symbol of three golden balls that has been used for hundreds of years to designate a pawnbroker's shop. Dating back to the Middle Ages, this symbol was used on the coat of arms of the Medici family, the richest merchants and moneylenders in Florence, Italy. A *coat of arms* is a shield or drawing of a shield that bears designs that are symbolic representations of the history of a family, especially as used by European nobility. The three golden balls adorning the Medici coat of arms is said to have originated with an ancestor who slew a giant with a weapon made of three golden balls. When the family went into the business of money lending, this symbol became the symbol for their trade.

Pax Scientologica: a coined phrase meaning “Scientology peace.” This alludes to the Latin phrase *Pax Romana*, referring to the peace that existed between the various nationalities within the ancient Roman Empire (*Pax* meaning peace and *Romana*, Roman).

Paxman: a reference to a lightweight, compact, high speed diesel engine for ships, manufactured by the Paxman Division of Alstom Engines Limited of England.

paybook: *n.* a book containing a record of payments made, especially of wages given to an individual.

pay dirt: *n.* figuratively, a useful or remunerative discovery or desired result, such as a correct answer or solution to a problem; any source of wealth or success. Often used in the phrase *hit (or strike) pay dirt*, the term originated in mid-nineteenth century America and comes from mining,

where it literally refers to soil (dirt) that contains gold, silver, diamonds, or other precious material. By the late nineteenth century it had been transferred to other lucrative discoveries and financial success.

PAYE: an abbreviation for *pay as you earn*, a system of income tax collection introduced in 1944 in Britain, in which the taxes owed by an employee are taken out of his weekly earnings before he is paid. By having the tax withheld by the employer, the taxpayer cannot spend the money owed to the government on other items. The majority of taxpayers pay most of their income taxes in this manner. The employer is responsible to the income tax authorities for ensuring the proper tax is deducted, collected and paid to the government.

pays your money and you takes your chance, you: see YOU PAYS YOUR MONEY AND YOU TAKES YOUR CHANCE.

PBY: a designation for an airplane built by Consolidated Aircraft Company and used by the United States Navy during World War II (1939–1945). (PB stands for *patrol boat* and Y is a designation used for the Consolidated Aircraft Company.) The plane was a large, slow, seaplane with a waterproof boatlike body that allowed it to float on and take off from the water. It was equipped with bombs, torpedoes and machine guns and was used for long-range sea patrols, rescue missions, etc.

Peal: a reference to Peal & Company, a British shoemaker, established in 1791 and in business until 1965, and which serviced many members of royalty.

Peanut, Mr.: the trademark and advertising symbol for Planter's Peanuts, a brand of peanuts produced by the American Planters Nut and Chocolate Company. Mr. Peanut, was peanut-shaped, with a face, arms and legs, normally depicted wearing a top hat and monocle and leaning on a cane. He was created in 1916 by a fourteen-year-old boy when the company held a competition to create a new trademark. He soon appeared in numerous advertisements and in comic strips, and his likeness was made into various toys and gadgets.

peanut stand: *n.* literally a booth, stall, etc., where peanuts are displayed and sold. This term can also be used figuratively to refer to a small, trivial or unimportant business.

peanut-whistle: *m.* a coined term used to describe something or someone that is small, insignificant or unimportant. This term may allude to the Mr. Peanut whistle, a small whistle in the shape of a peanut made by the American Planters Nut and Chocolate Company. Mr. Peanut, the advertising symbol for the company, had a face, arms and legs and was normally depicted wearing a top hat and monocle and leaning on a

cane.

peanut-whistly brigade: a reference to a group of individuals involved in building the atomic bomb. A *peanut-whistle* is a coined term used to describe something or someone that is small, insignificant or unimportant.

Peck, Gregory: (1916–) Eldred Gregory Peck, American motion-picture star. Originally a success on stage in the 1940s, he went on to star in more than 50 films and frequently played an honest, likable man who demonstrated high moral qualities, physical strength, intelligence and sincerity. A number of his movies dealt with controversial subjects, like *Pork Chop Hill* (1959), which he co-produced as well as starred in, exposing the futility and irony of war and *On the Beach* (1959) which dealt with the potential devastation of atomic warfare.

peditron: *n.* a made-up word.

peel one's ears back: see EARS BACK, PEEL ONE'S.

Peg O' My Heart: : a colloquial way of saying Peg Of My Heart, the name of a play written by English playwright John Hartley Manners (1870–1928) in the early 1900s. The play is about a young American-born Irish woman named Peg who inherits a large amount of money from her wealthy English uncle. She travels to England and is met with hostile family members who are jealous of her inheritance. She overcomes this, however, through her innocent, cheerful and honest nature. From the time the play opened in New York in 1912 until 1923, when it became a silent movie, it was an international success, with theater companies performing it in Europe and all of the English-speaking world. A popular song entitled Peg O' My Heart, written in 1914, about the lead character of the play, enjoyed widespread success surviving for several decades. In 1933, Peg O' My Heart, was produced as a talking motion picture, then in 1967 as a musical, and revived twice in the next two decades. —see also CONWAY, PEGGY.

Pelvinism: a made-up term.

pen pal: *n.* a personal contact or friend with whom one becomes acquainted through regular friendly communication—most commonly by a routine exchange of letters. The primary purpose of such is to share news and thoughts with one another through written communication. A pen pal is usually a person so far away that a personal meeting is unlikely to occur. *Pal* is an informal term for a close, intimate friend, chum or comrade.

pencil carbon paper: *n.* a type of paper used when making duplicate copies of a pencil written work. Such paper is treated on one side with a dark-colored, waxy preparation, such as carbon or other material. It is placed

between two sheets of plain paper and when pressure is applied to the top sheet in writing, the preparation transfers to the bottom sheet making a duplicate copy of the original. Carbon paper is used in duplicating written (with pen or pencil) and typed materials and comes in several colors, black being used universally and blue prevailing for pencil carbon work.

pendulum: *n.* an object suspended from a fixed point so as to swing freely back and forth. A simple pendulum consists of a weight (such as a metal ball) hanging at the end of a wire or string. When the weight is pulled to one side and released, gravity makes the weight swing back and forth at a regular rate. Pendulums are used for various mechanical and scientific purposes, especially for the regulation of certain clocks where the constant and regular back and forth motion of the pendulum controls the internal workings, thus enabling the clocks to keep accurate time. The term *pendulum* can also be used figuratively to refer to something which has or shows two extremes, as a problem, situation, argument, etc.

pendulum swing: *n.* a reaction from one extreme to another, as in opinion, conduct, viewpoint, etc. This phrase is a reference to the swinging movement of a pendulum. Example: "The weather pendulum swung from severe draught to raging floods." —see also PENDULUM.

Penguin Press: a book publishing company established in 1935, in Harmondsworth, Middlesex, England. It was founded as Penguin Books, Limited (also known as Penguin), by British businessman, Allen Lane (1902–1970). The American branch of Penguin was established four years later in New York City, New York, and offered a selection of hardcover and paperback books, ranging from contemporary novels to illustrated classics to popular plays. Over the decades, the company has continued to expand, with international distribution and sales, particularly of paperback books.

Penkovsky: Oleg Vladimirovich Penkovsky (1919–1963), a senior officer in Soviet military intelligence who, in 1963, was convicted of spying for the United States and the United Kingdom. An intelligence officer serving primarily in Moscow, Penkovsky became increasingly disillusioned with the Soviet system and in April 1961 offered his services to the West. Between April of 1961 and August 1962 he is said to have turned over more than 5,000 photographs of classified political, military and economic documents to the US and British Intelligence agencies. However, in 1962 when the Soviets discovered highly classified information was being leaked to the West, Penkovsky was arrested. He was put on trial for treason the following year and was found guilty and

sentenced to death and per official Soviet announcement he was executed on May 16th, 1963. In 1965 *The Penkovsky Papers*, a book based on a journal of his life and activities, the official Soviet record of his trial and press reports and discussions of his arrest and trial, was published in the United States.

Penn Station: short for Pennsylvania Railroad Station, an enormous railroad station built in 1910 in New York City, New York, USA. In the style of most train stations built at the time, the design for Penn Station was taken from the buildings of ancient Rome. It was a massive stone structure with 84 columns, each one 35 feet (10.7m) high, and 150-foot (45.6m) ceilings in a vast waiting room. The arrival and departure areas for the trains were set up underground. In 1965 the upper level of Penn Station was torn down and replaced by a huge complex with a new station that also housed Madison Square Garden (a huge sports arena). The railroad functions of the station continued to operate below street level. In 1993 the station was remodeled even further and expanded extensively.

pennies off a dead man's eyes, take: see PENNIES ON A DEAD MAN'S EYES.

pennies on a dead man's eyes: a reference to the old custom of placing pennies or other copper coins on the eyelids of a corpse to keep them closed. This practice originated in England, when the penny was a large copper coin.

Pennsylvania: a reference to the *Pennsylvania Railroad Company*. —for the full definition, see PENNSYLVANIA RAILROAD.

Pennsylvania Avenue: a well-known avenue in Washington, DC, USA, where the White House, the official residence of the president of the United States, is located. The street runs for seven miles (11.3 km) crossing through the central section of Washington, and is lined with numerous government buildings. It is the traditional location for major parades such as that which accompanies the presidential inauguration.

Pennsylvania Railroad: a reference to the *Pennsylvania Railroad Company*, a major American railroad transportation system. It was chartered in 1846 and in 1852 began operating between Harrisburg and Pittsburgh in Pennsylvania. It rapidly expanded to absorb other smaller railroads and along with another railroad, the *Baltimore and Ohio*, it opened lines to the Ohio River, one of the most important trade routes in the country. The railroad continued to grow, reaching places such as New Jersey, Maryland, Illinois and New York City. It extended through the middle of the US, reaching from the East Coast to the Mississippi River in the west. In the north it served the major cities on the Great Lakes and in the

south it extended into Kentucky and Virginia. In 1968 it merged with the New York Central Railroad to form the Penn Central Company.

penny drops, the: the meaning or sense of a situation, remark, joke, etc., is finally made evident or grasped after a period of delayed noncomprehension or misunderstanding. This phrase is probably a reference to coin-operated machines which require a coin be dropped into a necessary position before they begin to operate.

penny soldier: *n.* a coined term referring to a soldier who is paid a single penny or a trivial amount of money for his services. *Penny* refers to a coin with very little monetary value and is used figuratively to describe an insignificant amount or something of very little worth.

Pentamerone: a reference to *Il Pentamerone*, written by Giambattista Basile (1575–1632), Italian writer of poetry and short stories. Published after Basile's death in 1634, *Il Pentamerone* (from Greek *penta*, five, and *hemera*, day) is composed of a total of fifty stories relayed by ten women over a period of five days for the purpose of entertaining a prince and his new bride. The prince's bride, however, is an imposter, a slave girl who has, by deceit, married the prince. On the last day of storytelling, the real princess appears and tells her story to the prince. As a result the deceptive slave is discovered and ousted and the real princess takes her rightful place as his bride. *Il Pentamerone* was one of the first European books of folk tales and included such famous fairy tales as "Cinderella," "Puss in Boots," "Beauty and the Beast" and "Snow White" which were later translated into many other languages and spread throughout Europe and the rest of the world.

"People Versus John Jones, The": a made-up name for a legal suit. (*People* refers to the people of a state taken collectively, considered as the party wronged by a criminal act. It is used as a designation for the prosecution in a legal case.)

Pepsi-Cola: a trademark for a popular American soft drink made by PepsiCo, Inc., one of the largest soft drink companies in the world. Pepsi-Cola was created and named by American pharmacist Caleb Bradham (1866–1934) in 1898 and by 1909 was being bottled in twenty-four American states. The soft drink's popularity grew and Pepsi-Cola became second in sales to its constant rival "Coca-Cola (Coke)," the leading American cola drink.

Pepto-Bismol: a trademark for a medication used to treat a variety of ailments such as indigestion, heartburn, nausea and diarrhea.

peril, at your (our, its, his, etc.): accepting the responsibility or risks of whatever consequences may result, especially from one's actions in

disregarding or disobeying someone or something, a phrase used especially in warnings or commands. *At* here means in a position or situation of being affected by or able to be affected by and *peril* means a position where one is exposed or open to the chance of loss, injury, etc.; risk or danger.

Perils of Pauline, The: a 1914 film serial that centered around suspense, danger and cliff-hanger endings aimed at bringing the audience back to see the next in the series. Each story told of the heroine's (Pauline's) evasions of her evil guardian's nasty attempts on her life. It was one of the most popular serials of its time. The serial was later made into a film.

period to, put: a coined variation of *put a period to*, meaning to cause to end, stop or cease. *Put* means to establish or cause to take effect. *Period* means the termination, cessation or completion of a cycle, event, act, etc.; hence, an end or conclusion.

Pernambuco: a large city located in northeastern Brazil, South America, also known as Recife. It is an important port and, due to its many waterways, has sometimes been referred to as the "Venice of America."

pernt: *n.* a variation of the word *point* as spoken in a dialect of New York City, New York, USA. In this dialect, the *er* sound is pronounced as *oi*. For example, *goil* (girl) and *poil* (pearl). Conversely, *oi* is pronounced as *er*. For example, *berl* (boil) and *pernt* (point).

Perry, Oliver Hazard: (1785–1819) American naval commander noted for his heroism during the War of 1812 (a conflict between the United States and Britain over the rights of the US at sea). As the commander of the naval force of Lake Erie, he defeated the British and gained control of the lake for the Americans. In his official report of the British surrender he stated, "We have met the enemy and they are ours."

Pershing Tank: same as *General Pershing Tank*. —for the definition, see GENERAL PERSHING TANK.

Persilhozer: a made-up name.

perspirator: *n.* a made-up word.

peseta, you can bet your bottom: see BET YOUR BOTTOM PESETA, YOU CAN.

Peskadora: a possible reference to a city on the west coast of California, USA, south of San Francisco, named Pescadero, and known for the diversity of habitats and birds by the Audubon Society (a society founded in 1905 by famous bird artist and naturalist John James Audubon [1785–1851]).

pet hate: *n.* that for which one has a particular and extreme dislike. *Pet* is used to describe something that is highly or specially favored or cherished by someone (such as a pet project or theory). *Pet* can also be used ironically in such phrases as *pet aversion*, and *pet hate*, etc. *Hate* is

something for which one feels strong dislike or abhorrence; that which one detests.

“Peter and the Wolf”: a musical fairy tale for children, narrated by a single spoken voice with orchestral accompaniment, written in 1936 by famous Russian composer and pianist Sergei Prokofiev (1891–1953). One of the composer’s best-known works, it is played with each character of the story represented by a different instrument of the orchestra. The piece tells the tale of a disobedient boy, Peter, who is warned about the risks of encountering a wolf should he venture outside of his grandfather’s garden into the meadow. Ignoring his grandfather’s words Peter wanders outside only to be found by his grandfather and taken home. Shortly thereafter, a wolf appears in the meadow and succeeds in catching and eating a duck. He then tries to get a cat and bird who have taken refuge in a tree. Peter, observing this from his garden, procures a rope and climbs from his garden wall onto the tree branch. He has the bird distract the wolf and makes a noose with which he captures it by the tail, just in time for the huntsmen to come and take it away.

Peter Piper: a well-known tongue-twisting nursery rhyme. A *tongue twister* is a sequence of words that are difficult to pronounce without making mistakes, especially when said quickly. *Peter Piper* reads as follows:

“Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers;
A peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked;
If Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers,
Where’s the peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked?”

A *piper* is a person who plays pipes (a tubelike musical instrument one blows on), and a *peck* is a unit of measure for the volume of something and is equivalent to 8 quarts (8.81 liters) or about 537 cubic inches. A peck is also a container which is used for measuring this quantity. *Pickled* describes something which has been treated with or preserved in salt, vinegar or other liquid.

“Pete Smith Specialties”: a series of comedy shorts (motion pictures that are usually less than 30 minutes in length covering various subjects) created and produced from around 1935 until the 1950s by American producer Pete Smith (1892–1979). These films covered a wide variety of subjects and were very popular with American audiences for their inventive and informal style as well as for Smith’s witty observations on American life. He eventually narrated and produced approximately 300 “Pete Smith Specialties.” Two of them won Academy Awards and twenty others were nominated.

petrol book: *n.* a reference to a book containing coupons for specific rations

of petrol (gasoline). A *ration* is an allotment, allowance or share, determined by supply; a fixed daily portion or share of provisions, food, etc., especially for civilians, sailors or soldiers during times of shortage or war. During a war, scarce items (such as sugar, and gasoline which is needed to carry on the war itself) are rationed to ensure that the people in a country are able to get those items they actually need and so that they are fairly distributed and not wasted. To do this, a government will issue coupon books to each household which allows that household a certain amount of the rationed item. A petrol book is one that contains coupons for obtaining petrol. This type of rationing was used in the United States and in several other countries during and following World War II (1939– 1945).

Petty girl: a reference to the drawings of American illustrator George Petty (1894–1975) during the early to mid-1900s. Using his wife and daughter as models, he drew pictures of long-legged beautiful women for men’s magazines, calendars, and for advertisements of such things as cigarettes, bathing suits and stockings. Often scantily clad or nude, “Petty girl” illustrations were extremely popular. The Petty girl became America’s first full-fledged magazine “pinup,” and was once described as the “feminine ideal of American men.” (*Pinups* are pictures of famous or very attractive persons, sometimes nude or semi-nude, pinned up on a wall by an admirer, such as may be found in a soldier’s quarters.)

P-40: the *P-40 Warhawk*, an American fighter airplane manufactured during World War II (1939–1945). *P* is the abbreviation for *Pursuit*, and was a former military designation for an armed plane designed for high speeds and maneuverability in aerial combat with enemy aircraft. The P-40 was ruggedly built, originally had two machine guns (increased to six on later models), and could also be equipped with bombs. Almost 14,000 P-40s were built during the war and they were used by many Allied countries, including Britain, France, China and Canada.

pharmacopoeia: *n.* a reference to a *pharmacopoeia*, a book published by a government or other authority that contains a list of drugs and other medicinal preparations with descriptions of their properties, directions on their preparation, recommended dosages, etc. The word *pharmacopoeia* comes from a Greek word meaning preparing drugs.

phi: *n.* the Greek letter *phi* (φ), used as a symbol for the physical universe; MEST.

Philadelphia Eagles: an American professional football team formed in the 1930s and based in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The team got its name from the symbol of the government’s National Industrial Recovery Act, the eagle. The National Industrial Recovery Act was a law enacted by

Congress in June 1933 which sought labor and management cooperation in an effort to assist the nation's economic recovery during the Great Depression—1929 through the 1930s. As an act of patriotism, the then-owner of the team decided to adopt the eagle as the name and logo for his newly formed team.

Philadelphia Medical Conference: a reference to an annual medical conference held in Philadelphia since the 1950s by the National Board of Medical Examiners. The board meets to prepare and review qualifying examinations for the licensing of doctors and also to set requirements for and review the certification of medical schools.

Philco: a shortened form of Phillips Electronics Corporation, a large, well-known United States corporation that manufactures radios, televisions and electronic equipment. Established in 1892 as Helios Electric Company its name changed to Philco (Phillips Electronics Corporation) in 1940.

Philippine Deep: a trench in the floor of the Philippine Sea in the western North Pacific Ocean. Bordering on the east coast of the island of Mindanao, the trench is approximately 6.5 miles (10.46 km) deep, and the second deepest point in any of the oceans of the world.

Philippine insurrection: a Filipino revolt against American rule of the Philippines that occurred between 1898 and 1902. As part of the treaty ending the Spanish War (the war between the United States and Spain from April to August 1898), Spain sold the Philippines to the US for \$20,000,000, ending more than three centuries of Spanish rule. A number of Filipinos refused to acknowledge American domination, insisting on being an independent republic, and fighting broke out between Filipinos and American military forces. The Filipino fighters used guerrilla warfare and wounded or killed more American soldiers and caused more damage than had occurred during the entire Spanish-American War. The fighting ended in 1902 when the last of the rebel Filipinos surrendered.

Philippines, Battle of the: a battle fought during World War II (1939–1945) between American and Japanese troops. In 1941 the Japanese invaded the Philippines. American and Philippine forces fought on until 1942 when a large number surrendered to the Japanese and were imprisoned. In 1944, using two assault forces and some 500 ships, the US returned to take back the Philippines. Japan attempted to destroy the US Pacific Fleet; however, the US decisively defeated them, and thus liberated the Philippines.

philosophies to fry: a coined variation of *other fish to fry* meaning to have

other (often self-interested) plans or other things to do than the matter at hand.

Phi-X-Epsilon: a made-up term.

phony as a seven-pound note: a coined phrase meaning not remotely authentic or genuine; completely false. A pound is a monetary unit of the United Kingdom worth 100 pence. A seven-pound note has never been produced and thus if one existed it would obviously be counterfeit or phony.

physician, heal thyself: a reference to an ancient proverb used to mean that a person should not only correct the faults of other people, but should also care for his own. This proverb appears in the Bible wherein Jesus expected the people of his hometown to utter these words in an attempt to have him work the miracles for them that he had done in other nearby towns. But, because of their unbelief, he refused.

PI: abbreviation for *Parris Island*. –for the full definition, see PARRIS ISLAND.

piano, play the: LRH def. **1.** knowing who does what and who to order to do what and how to do the what. [LRH OODs 4 Aug. 1971] **2.** the executive gives the proper order to the guy whose hat it is to carry it out. [Lecture 7 July 1972]

Picanthropus erectus: a reference to *Pithecanthropus erectus*, the scientific name for an early primate, thought to have been an ancient ancestor to man. Fossil remains of *Pithecanthropus erectus* were discovered on the island of Java in Indonesia in 1891, and are supposedly between 500,000 and 1,000,000 years old.

Picasso's brown period: a humorous reference to one of two periods of time in which famous Spanish painter and sculptor, Pablo Picasso (1881–1973), created works of art that were characterized by certain colors and moods. Picasso had a *blue period* (1901–1904) and a *rose period* (1904–1906). The former was marked by melancholy paintings of beggars, old men, mothers and children, mostly in shades of blue. The latter contained more optimistic paintings, mainly of circus performers and mostly in shades of pink and red.

piccadillied: *m.* a made-up word.

Piccadilly Palace: a made-up name for a palace, possibly a humorous combination of *Buckingham Palace* (a residence of the British sovereigns located in London, England) and *Piccadilly* (a street of fashionable residences, clubs and shops in London.)

pick an agreement: see AGREEMENT, PICK AN.

pick up the ball: see BALL, PICK UP THE.

picture, in the: involved in a particular situation or activity, in a position to

understand what is going on; fully informed about some situation, facts, etc. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

pie, wont buy you any: a coined phrase meaning that which is being discussed, worked on, etc., will not bring about the sought after results, or yield a desired return. *Pie* as used here refers to something desirable such as some achievement, result, reward, etc.

piece of iron go gallygagging around the moon, having a: a reference to the various unmanned, exploratory space probes sent toward the moon during the late 1950s by the Soviet Union and the United States.

“Pied Piper of Hamelin”: a poem published in 1842 by English poet Robert Browning (1812–1889). (*Pied* refers to something having two or more colors in patches or blotches and a *piper* is someone who plays a pipe, a tubelike musical instrument one blows on.) The poem is based on a German folk tale from 1284 and relates the story of how a man in a red and yellow suit comes into Hamelin (a city in north central Germany) and is offered a sum of money by the mayor to get rid of a plague of rats that has overrun the town and are destroying all food supplies. The Piper agrees, pulls out his pipe, and begins to play a song. As he walks down the street, the rats tumble from the houses and follow him out of town. The piper leads the rats into a nearby river where they drown. When the Pied Piper goes to collect his pay, however, the mayor refuses to pay the promised amount. So, once more he plays his pipe. But this time he lures all of the children out of the town and to a mountain stronghold, and they are never seen again. The term *Pied Piper* has since come to mean one who offers powerful but deceptive or false temptation; one who persuades others to follow or imitate him or her, especially through the use of false promises.

Piels: a beer brewed by the Piel Brothers Brewing Company of New York, USA. Established in the late 1800s, the company expanded into the twentieth century and its beer was sold in New York and the surrounding areas. One of the slogans used to promote Piels was: “You can’t beat the taste of Piels Real Draft.” (*Draft* means drawn from or available to be drawn from a cask.)

Pierre, Hans and Yoshio: a coined phrase used to indicate the ordinary person or people in general in other countries than the United States; everyone outside of the US. *Pierre* is a typical French name, *Hans* is a traditional German name and *Yoshio* is a common Japanese name. This phrase is a variation of the American *Tom, Dick and Harry*, which means the ordinary person; people in general; everyone.

pig’s (left) eye, in a: an expression used as a strong negative and which

means, never, not at all, absolutely not. This phrase dates from the late 1800s, and although its origin is uncertain, one idea is that it is rhyming slang for the phrase “when pigs fly,” which of course is never.

pigeon pie, neat as: a coined phrase meaning extremely neat. The origin of this phrase is unknown. (Pigeon pie is a type of pie made from the meat of pigeons.)

pigo: *n.* a made-up word.

pigs are more equal than others: a coined variation of the expression, *some are more equal than others*. —for the full definition, see SOME ARE MORE EQUAL THAN OTHERS.

pike, head on a: a coined phrase meaning an example of discipline.

pikes, throw (oneself) on the: to expose oneself to danger or peril, to rush to one’s ruin or destruction. A *pike* is an old military weapon consisting of a long wooden shaft with a pointed head made of iron or steel.

Pilchinsky: a reference to *General Jozef Pilsudski* (1867–1935), Polish revolutionary and statesman who, led a movement to liberate Poland from Russia. In 1918, Pilsudski declared Poland an independent republic and himself as chief of state and later, premier.

pile in: **1.** to gather or build up in a heap or pile; to enter (a place) in a crowd or mass. **2.** to attack someone or something.

Pill 62: a made-up name for a pill.

pill, coat the: a coined variation of *sugar* or *sweeten the pill*, to make something that is unpleasant appear more attractive or desirable. This phrase refers to covering a bitter medicine (as a pill) with a thin coating of sugar to make it more pleasant to take.

pillar of salt: *n.* a reference to a story from the Bible in which the wife of Lot (nephew of Abraham, founder of the ancient Hebrew nation) is turned into a pillar of salt for looking at the destruction of the city of Sodom (after having been warned not to). —see also SODOM AND GOMORRAH.

Pillsbury: a corporation based in Minneapolis, Minnesota, USA, which was founded in 1869 as a flour-milling company and which became one of the largest flour-milling enterprises of the nineteenth century. In addition to producing flour and bakery products, Pillsbury went on to produce canned and frozen foods, ice cream, cereals, etc., and to own several restaurant chains.

Pimlico: a reference to the Pimlico Race Course, a famous horseracing track located on 80 acres of land in Baltimore, Maryland, USA. With a grandstand seating capacity of 20,000, Pimlico has been in use since 1870.

pin gun: a reference to a nail gun, operated by air pressure, which drives small

nails into wood. Such guns are used for a variety of purposes, such as building furniture.

pin, how many angels can stand (or dance) on the head of a: see ANGELS CAN STAND (OR DANCE) ON THE HEAD OF A PIN, HOW MANY.

pin, neat as a: orderly, tidy and well arranged. Although the origin of this phrase is unknown, it dates back to the late eighteenth century where it appeared in print as *neat as a new pin*.

pince-nez: *n.* a type of eyeglasses popular in the late 1800s and early 1900s. *Pince-nez* is French (literally meaning “pinch-nose”) and refers to glasses held in place by a spring that grips (or pinches) them onto the top of the nose. Eyeglasses of this type first appeared in the 1840s, worn by both men and women. They were sometimes solely a fashion accessory and were often attached to a chain or ribbon around the neck.

pincers: *n.* a tool for gripping things and holding them tight, constructed similar to scissors but with jaws as opposed to blades. The jaws are pivoted and attached to a pair of handles by which they can be tightly pressed together. Pincers are used to grasp things, such as the head of a nail when removing it from wood. They have also been used to administer torture, especially by grabbing and removing parts of a victim’s flesh or his toenails, fingernails, etc.

pinches, hit in the: figuratively, to step in and act when needed, as in an emergency. This is an allusion to a *pinch-hitter* in the American game of baseball. A *pinch* is an occasion or time of stress or need, a critical point, etc. A *pinch-hitter* is a player who goes up to bat for another player, usually in an emergency situation, such as when it is important to hit the ball well in order to score a point, etc.

pink alligators: *n.* a humorous coined variation of *pink elephants*, a term used to describe a type of hallucination one could have when he has had too much alcoholic drink, or is suffering from some other affliction or mental aberration causing him to experience delirious visions. Elephants are normally grayish in color, and thus a person seeing a pink one (or a pink alligator) would be seeing an illusion.

pinkas: *n.* a made-up word.

Pinkerton: short for *Pinkerton National Detective Agency*, one of the first private detective agencies in the United States. This agency was founded in 1850 by Allan Pinkerton (1819–1884) a Scottish immigrant who moved to the United States in 1842, settling near Chicago, Illinois. The Pinkerton agency gained considerable fame for cracking railway theft cases and exposing a plot to assassinate Abraham Lincoln shortly before his inauguration as president in 1861. After the outbreak of the Civil War

(1861–1865), Pinkerton organized and headed a secret service for the Union Army whose purpose was to obtain military information in the Confederate States. Following the war, he formed organized groups of agents known as “Pinkerton Men” who were paid by different companies to break growing labor strikes in the early days of US labor unions. After his death, Pinkerton’s agency continued and the term *Pinkerton* came to be used to refer to any detective, especially one that is armed.

Pinkham, Jim: Hubbard Dianetics Auditor and Scientologist from the 1950s.

pipe: *n.* a cinch, any task easily performed or accomplished. The origin of this term is uncertain, however, in one account it is thought to originate from the term *pipe dream*, suggesting something as magically done as in a wishful dream.

Piper Cub: a light, two-seat, propeller-driven monoplane (an airplane with a single wing), having an enclosed cabin. First manufactured by the Piper Aircraft Corporation in 1937, it became one of the most popular light airplanes ever built in the United States and was used in many capacities, both civilian and military.

Piper Heidsieck snuff: a reference to a brand of champagne-flavored chewing tobacco, made by the American Tobacco Company and named after a well-known champagne made by the French wine company, Piper-Heidsieck. (*Chewing tobacco* is tobacco that is compressed into cakes and is suitable for chewing instead of smoking. *Snuff* is a preparation of tobacco that is either powdered and sniffed into the nostrils or ground and placed between the cheek and gum.)

Piper Tri-Pacer: a small, light, propeller-driven monoplane (an airplane with a single set of wings), manufactured in the United States by the Piper Aircraft Corporation, which could hold up to four passengers. It was one of many popular aircraft produced by the company, which is probably best known for its initial production type, the Piper Cub, starting in 1937.

pishtash: an exclamation expressing impatience, contempt, disgust or disdain. This is formed from the words *pish* and *tash* (a variation of *tush*), both of which are exclamations having similar meanings to the above.

pish-tush: *n.* a coined term for something uttered that is worthy of contempt, disgust or disdain. This is formed from the words *pish* and *tush*, both of which are exclamations having similar meanings to the above.

pistol (or gun), hot as a (hotter than a, etc.): 1. a variation of *hotter than a two-dollar pistol*, literally meaning very hot; red-hot. This is an allusion

to cheap nineteenth-century pistols that got very hot each time they were fired, and sometimes exploded. **2.** figuratively, very good, excellent, most effective or productive, etc.; also, highly skillful, adept or capable. **3.** figuratively, highly energized.

pitch game, come-on: see COME-ON PITCH GAME.

pitch, bring back to the: figuratively, to cause to return to the matter at hand; to make someone take an active role again. A *pitch* is a playing field, such as one used for sporting events and games, and to *bring someone back to the pitch* literally refers to bringing them back to a playing field to continue playing, after they had quit.

pitchers have big ears, little: see LITTLE PITCHERS HAVE BIG EARS.

pitches on the line, throw a few: a coined phrase meaning to have added in something that exaggerates or confuses the facts. A *pitch* is a persuasive or exaggerated line of talk used to sell something.

Piti: a town and port in southwestern Guam (a territory of the United States) in the northwest Pacific Ocean.

Pitman and Gregg: a reference to two well-known systems of shorthand—a method of rapid writing using symbols and abbreviations in the place of letters, words or phrases. The *Pitman* style of shorthand was published in 1837 by English educator Sir Isaac Pitman (1813–1897) and introduced into the United States in 1852. The *Gregg* style of shorthand was published in 1888 by Irish-born, American educator John Robert Gregg (1867–1948) and introduced into the United States in 1893.

Pittsquealer: a made-up name for a person.

pity's sake(s), for: see SAKE, FOR HEAVEN'S (GOD'S, PETE'S, ETC.).

plakle: *n.* a made-up word.

Planet 5: a reference to planet Earth (which is the fifth largest planet in the solar system).

planetary swing: *n.* a reference to the complete revolution of a planet around its star, such as the Earth going around the sun. The amount of time it takes a planet to make this revolution is known as a planetary year and, as an example, the Earth's planetary year is approximately 365 days.

plate, to have too much on one's: to have an excess of matters, problems, responsibilities, etc., that one has to give attention to or cope with. This phrase originated in the first half of the 1900s and compares the amount of things one has to deal with to the idea of having a dinner plate overloaded with food.

plate, put it over the: figuratively, to do something exactly right. This is an allusion to the game of baseball where the pitcher throws the ball directly over *home plate*, a five-sided white rubber slab on the ground

where the batter stands to hit the ball. If the pitcher throws the ball in this area and the batter doesn't hit it (i.e., doesn't swing at it or misses), it is called a strike. Three strikes and the batter is out of the game.

platina: *n.* a made-up word.

platinum shots: *n.* a reference to a treatment in which injections of a compound containing platinum is given to people in an attempt to treat certain afflictions, such as cancer and tumors. Platinum is a soft, silvery-white precious metal.

play, brought (bring) into: put into operation or motion; to come into force or activity. The origin of this phrase is unknown but may allude to sports where the ball is put in a position to be legally or feasibly played.

play fast and loose: to behave in an irresponsible, dishonorable or deceitful manner; to renege on one's promise once it has been given. This expression was formerly *to play at fast and loose* and dates from the sixteenth century. It probably comes from a cheating game played at village fairs called "fast and loose." The person running the game would coil a belt or strap in such a way that, when laid edgewise on a table, it appeared to have a loop in the center. The players made bets that they could catch the loop with a stick or skewer while the belt or strip was being unrolled and thus stop it from being pulled off the table. The truth was, despite the appearance of a loop one could put his stick through, the loop did not exist at all and the feat was impossible. The game was apparently very popular and has been mentioned by several writers including Shakespeare. Example: "The salesman played fast and loose with his customers and soon lost their business."

play hell (with): see HELL (WITH), PLAY.

play the (a, your, their, etc.) violin: see VIOLIN, PLAY THE (A, YOUR, THEIR, ETC.).

play the piano: see PIANO, PLAY THE.

playing fields of Eton: a reference to a statement made by the Duke of Wellington (1769–1852), British general and prime minister from 1828 to 1830. The Duke of Wellington was educated at Eton College, the largest private secondary school in England and one of the most prestigious. Many of that nation's most famous statesmen and soldiers were educated there. The Duke of Wellington once said that the battles of England were won on the playing fields of Eton and other English schools (probably from the fact that athletics were thought to be important in building physically and mentally strong men). —see also ETON.

play (something) ragged: see RAGGED, PLAY (SOMETHING).

Playtex: a brand name for a line of bras produced by Playtex Apparel, Inc.

Founded in 1932 the company produced bras and girdles for several decades.

pleased (worried, proud, friendly, alive, etc.) as Punch: see PUNCH, PLEASED (WORRIED, PROUD, FRIENDLY, ALIVE, ETC.) AS.

plebe: *n.* one of the lowest-classed members of a naval or military academy, such as a cadet who has newly entered or one who is in his first year of training. This word can also be used to refer to a member of the common people or of the lower class as opposed to those of the aristocracy or upper-class. The term dates back to ancient Rome where the *plebs* were the common people. The connotations of “lower-classness” transferred from this time period to the present day.

Pliny: Gaius Plinius Secundus (A.D. 23–79), Roman official, scholar and writer of many historical and technical works. Pliny wrote a series of thirty-seven volumes entitled *Natural History*, covering such subjects as astronomy, geography, the nature of man, the animal world, agriculture, herbs and medicine, metals, precious stones, painting and magic. This set of books became an authority on scientific matters for many hundreds of years and is the oldest reference work in existence.

Plocturus: a made-up name.

Plot Genie: a device developed in the early 1900s and used by some writers to develop plots for their stories. The Plot Genie consists of a disk with 180 numbers, with a slot allowing only one number to be seen at a time. The author turns the disk and randomly selects a number, which shows in the slot. The number refers to one of several plot elements, such as locale, male character, female character, problem, obstacle, etc. He then refers to a list containing the various choices assigned to each number and copies from the list the specific element the number refers to. The writer then takes these random elements and incorporates them into his story.

plot thickens, the: the plan or situation is becoming more and more intricate, complex or involved. A *plot* is the plan, scheme or events of a story; the main story line of a literary work. To *thicken* in this sense is to get more intricate, complicated or intense. The term *the plot thickens* was first used in the 1600s where it described the plot of a play that got more and more complex. It was used by many writers throughout the years, particularly in mystery novels. More frequently in recent times it has been used in an ironic or sarcastic manner to refer to something that is unnecessarily involved or complicated.

Plotto: 1. a possible reference to the book *Plotto: A New Method of Plot Suggestion for Writers of Creative Fiction*, by William Wallace Cook (1867–

1933), published in 1928. In this book, Cook lays out a method of creating stories by using a series of charts that list extensive variations of themes, conflicts, characters and events which a writer can use to structure his stories. **2.** a possible reference to the book *The Thirty-Six Dramatic Situations*, by Georges Polti (1868–?), first published in the early twentieth century. In this book, Polti asserts that there are only thirty-six dramatic situations upon which all plots are based. He details these, giving examples and nuances under each, and shows many different facets that a single dramatic situation may take, etc.

plow out: *v.* to dig out, bring to the surface; to remove as if with a plow. A plow (often spelled plough) is a piece of farming equipment used to cut, lift and turn soil and thus to *plow out* literally means to dig or thrust out (of the ground) with a plow.

plugged copper: *n.* a coined variation of *plugged nickel*, meaning something that is valueless. A *plugged nickel* is a coin from which the center has been removed and the space filled with cheaper metal. (A *copper* is a coin made from the metal copper, such as a penny. A *nickel* is a coin made from the metal nickel [or nickel combined with copper] worth 5 cents.)

plugged penny: *n.* a coined term meaning a coin of little value. This is possibly a variation of *plugged nickel*, meaning something that is valueless. A *plugged nickel* is a coin from which the center has been removed and the space filled with cheaper metal. A *penny* is a coin of small value and a *nickel* is a coin made from the metal nickel (or nickel combined with copper) worth 5 cents.

pluperfect: *m.* complete, thorough or utter. The term is used here as an intensifier. *Pluperfect* comes from Latin and literally means more than or beyond perfect.

pneumatic drill: *n.* a device operated by compressed air and used to rip up concrete, break rock, etc. (*Pneumatic* comes from the Greek word *pneuma* meaning *wind* or *air* and a *drill* is a cutting tool for making holes in something such as wood, metal or rock.) The drill, powered through the use of compressed air, delivers a large number of blows, in rapid succession, to the specific material it is applied to. This rapid-fire, back- and-forth motion drives the drill down into the material and begins breaking it up. Prolonged use is considered dangerous and potentially causes death to the operator (usually men) and is thus often referred to as a “widow-maker.” —see also WIDOW-MAKER.

pnautyphoid ammoniococcus: a made-up word for an affliction.

P-99 Fighter: a made-up designation for an airplane. *P* is the abbreviation for

Pursuit, and was a former military designation for an armed plane designed for high speeds and maneuverability in aerial combat with enemy aircraft. A *fighter* is a military aircraft used to seek out and destroy enemy aircraft, and to protect bomber aircraft.

P-99 Interceptor: a made-up designation for an airplane. *P* is the abbreviation for *Pursuit*, and was a former military designation for an armed plane designed for high speeds and maneuverability in aerial combat with enemy aircraft. An *Interceptor* is a fighter aircraft having fast-reaction capabilities, high-climbing rate and speed and which is chiefly used to identify and engage other aircraft.

PO: a reference to an external telephone system in Britain. In the early-to-mid-1900s the British telephone system was run by the Post Office. *PO* stands for Post Office.

pobre: *n.* a Spanish word meaning poor or needy.

pocketa-pocketa: *m.* operating, moving or acting regularly or in a smooth easy manner, with no hitches or problems. This term is imitative of the regular sound emitted by a smoothly running machine or engine.

pocomoco: a made-up word.

Podunk: a fictitious small country village or town (thought of as insignificant and out of contact with the progress of the world). —see also PODUNKER.

Podunker: a coined term for a person from *Podunk*, meaning a fictitious small country village or town (thought of as insignificant and out of contact with the progress of the world). The term *Podunk* originated with a small tribe of Indians who lived around the Podunk River (a river located in Hartford County in the state of Connecticut, USA). In their language *Podunk* meant a corner of land, and several places in the northeast United States were given this name. It later came to be used as a name for an imaginary, insignificant, out-of-the-way town or a typical small town.

Poe, Eddie: a reference to American poet and writer of short stories, Edgar Allan Poe. —for the full definition, see POE, EDGAR ALLEN.

Poe, Edgar Allan: (1809–1849) American poet, short-story writer and critic. Poe has been widely recognized as one of the greatest American writers. His most popular tales are filled with an atmosphere of the strange and bizarre. For example, the short story “The Premature Burial” pretends to be a true account of many people buried alive, and “Descent into the Maelstrom” is a short story about a fisherman who lived to tell the story of his boat’s descent into a hell-like whirlpool (maelstrom). Poe was one of the first writers to emphasize the short story as a distinct literary form. He is also considered the father of the

modern detective story. His character C. Auguste Dupin, a French private detective, became the model for many later fictional detectives. "The Raven," his best-known poem and one of the most famous works in American literature, expresses the narrator's grief over the loss of an ideal love—a theme which recurs in other of Poe's works. In his essays and reviews, Poe often theorized about the art of writing and discussed such themes as the nature of beauty and how to write short stories and poems. For example, "The Philosophy of Composition" discusses the process of writing poetry.

Pogo: the name of a popular American comic strip by cartoonist and illustrator Walter Kelly (1913–1973). The comic featured an opossum named Pogo, who lived with his friends in the Okefenokee Swamp in Georgia. The comic strip first appeared in a New York newspaper in 1948. By 1952 it was featured in some 225 papers, and by the 1960s it had a total readership of more than fifty million. However, after Kelly's death in 1973, Pogo was discontinued.

pogo dancer: *n.* a person who dances in a manner similar to the movements made on a pogo stick in a vertical up and down motion. A pogo stick is a pole with a spring built into its bottom end, and footrests positioned several inches from its bottom. One places a foot on top of each footrest, while holding the top of the stick. The spring allows one to jump or hop up and down.

Point Conception: a point of land jutting out into the sea off the southern coast of California, USA, sixty-five miles north of the city of Santa Barbara. Point Conception is the sight of a lighthouse which was established in the 1850s and is kept operational by Coast Guard personnel.

point field: *n.* an area or region within which an energy exerts some kind of influence and which influence emanates from a single source point. *Point* here refers to a specific location in space, and a *field* is the area where a certain force or agent of some kind is creating its effect.

poiple: *n.* a humorous variation of the word *purple* as pronounced in a dialect of New York City, New York, USA.

poker, stiff as a: not easily bent, rigid; unyielding. A poker is a hard inflexible metal rod that is used in adjusting or stirring burning logs or coals, thus the expression, *stiff as a poker*. This expression dates back to the eighteenth century.

Polar Society: a reference to the *American Polar Society*, a society founded in 1934 that collects and distributes information on the polar regions of Earth (the Arctic and Antarctic regions), and helps organize expeditions

to these areas. The society issues a magazine called *The Polar Times*.

Polar Times, The: a magazine published since 1935 by the American Polar Society. Distributed twice a year, the magazine contains news and information about the society. —see also POLAR SOCIETY.

pole squirrel: *n.* a coined variation of *pole-cat*, used figuratively to mean a detested, vile or immoral person. (A *polecat* is another word for a skunk.)

pole, wrap (someone) around a: a coined variation of *wrap around a telegraph pole*. —for the full definition, see TELEGRAPH POLE, WRAPPED AROUND A.

police book: a reference to a book kept by a person when traveling in certain foreign countries to serve as identification, such as when applying for a driver's license, recording one's travel in and out of the country, etc. The book is issued by and registers one with the police of the country in which temporarily residing or traveling.

Polio Foundation: a reference to the *March of Dimes Birth Defects Foundation*. —for the full definition, see MARCH OF DIMES.

polish (up) the fingernails: a coined term meaning, to bring to a highly refined or developed state; to put the final touches on. Literally, if one were to polish up the fingernails one would buff them or put nail polish on them to make them shiny.

politis: *n.* a made-up word.

Pollyanna: the name of the principal character in the book *Pollyanna* by American author, Eleanor Porter (1868–1920). The story, written in 1913, is about an orphan girl of boundless enthusiasm who finds cause for happiness in even the most disastrous situations. The novel was made into a movie in 1920 and again in 1960. The word *pollyanna* itself has come to mean someone or something that is illogically, excessively or naively optimistic or cheerful.

Polly, Aunt: the aunt of Tom Sawyer, the main character in the book *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*, written in 1876 by American author, Mark Twain (1835–1910). —see also SAWYER, TOM.

Polson: a lake resort in northwestern Montana, USA, situated on the southern tip of Flathead Lake. In addition to being a resort, Polson is a dairy farming area and is also a source of lumber.

polyam: *n.* a shortened form of the word *polyamine*, a substance found in proteins and present in all living cells. Proteins are the basic building blocks of muscle, skin, organs and other parts of the body as well as the blood and many other body fluids. Proteins consist of substances called *amino acids* which are essential to the body's breakdown and

absorption of food. Each tiny particle, or molecule, of an amino acid contains a group of atoms called an *amine*. Generally each molecule of the amino acid contains one *amine* group; however, some types contain more and are thus called *polyamines* (*poly* meaning more than one). Polyams are said to play an important role in regulating cell metabolism and growth and have been used to treat certain illnesses.

Polyprint: a trademark for a method of photocopying introduced in the United States in 1958 and used through the 1960s. In this method, which employed a compact photocopying apparatus designed for the process, a negative image of the item to be copied was made (similar to a photographic film negative) and then used to produce the desired number of copies. The process utilized a special, light-sensitive paper and liquid chemicals.

polysyllabic osteobooster: *n.* a made-up term.

Pompeii: a possible reference to *Pompeii*, an ancient city on the southwest coast of Italy which in 79 A.D. was destroyed by the sudden and violent eruption of Mount Vesuvius, a volcano located about 5 miles (8 km) north of the city.

pond freezes over, until the: a coined variation of *till hell freezes over*, meaning forever or endlessly; for an eternity. *Pond* is a humorous reference to the sea (especially the Atlantic Ocean), and the phrase *until the pond freezes over* alludes to the unlikely occurrence of the entire surface of the Atlantic turning to ice.

P-192: a made-up designation for an airplane. *P* is the abbreviation for *Pursuit*, and was a former military designation for an armed plane designed for high speeds and maneuverability in aerial combat with enemy aircraft.

Pong-bang: a made-up name.

pongo: a coined variation of *bingo*, a term used to express the occurrence of an unexpected event or success, or to denote sudden surprise, action, comprehension, etc.

Pontiac: a car made by Pontiac, a division of the General Motors corporation established in the early twentieth century in Pontiac, Michigan, USA. During the 1950s and 1960s Pontiac produced a number of distinctive automobiles, which became known for their powerful engines and sleek designs.

Poolesville: a small town in the western part of the state of Maryland, USA, located close to the neighboring state of Virginia.

Poor Jud Is Dead: a song from the musical comedy *Oklahoma!* The song tells of the death of Jud Fry, a hired farmhand, and about how all the people Jud never liked will come to mourn at his funeral. The song

starts with the lines:

“Poor Jud is dead,
Poor Jud Fry is dead.
All gather round his coffin now and cry.
He had a heart of gold and he wasn’t very old,
Oh why did such a feller [fellow] have to die?”

—see also *Oklahoma!*

Popeye: a comic strip character created by American cartoonist Elzie (Crisler) Segar (1894–1938) in 1929. Popeye was a rough-hewn, spinach-loving sailor who often smoked a corncob pipe and who soon became the star of the comic strip. Involved in a long-term chivalrous romance with Olive Oyl, he overcame his rivals, including the hulking archenemy Bluto, with spinach that gave him instant strength. In addition to the comic strip, he also appeared in hundreds of animated cartoons, a musical and several motion-pictures and was often seen or heard stating the familiar words “I am what I am.” Popeye’s popularity and his association with spinach resulted in a statue being erected to honor him in Crystal City, Texas, an important spinach-growing center.

Popeye brand: a reference to a canned leaf spinach manufactured by the Allen Canning Company of Arizona, USA and named for the comic-strip character *Popeye*, the famous spinach-loving sailor. —see also POPEYE.

Popov the Clown: a reference to Oleg Konstantinovich Popov (1930–) a member of the Moscow Circus and the most popular clown throughout the Soviet Union during the second half of the twentieth century. Popov started as a tightrope walker and first appeared as a clown in 1952 when the regular clown was injured. Incorporating his skills as an acrobat, juggler and animal trainer into his act, he impersonated an unsophisticated, rural character who was constantly trying to mimic the legitimate performers. Traveling throughout the world with the circus, he developed an international reputation as a clown.

poppeta-poppeta: *m.* a coined variation of *pocketa-pocketa*, an imitation of the regular sound made by a smoothly-running machine, engine, weapon, etc. It is used figuratively to describe how something sounds which is running as it should with no hitches or problems.

poppy: *n.* an informal word for father. This is formed from *pop*, an abbreviation for *poppa*, a word employed as the equivalent of father, and the suffix *-y*, which is used here to form a noun showing affection or familiarity.

Popular Mechanics: a monthly American magazine founded in 1902 that contains articles on the latest developments in science and technology

and examines new products and techniques in a variety of fields, such as aviation, automobiles and electronics.

pork you can take out of the barrel: figuratively the amount of resources one has available for use. This is a reference to *pork-barrel legislation*, a term applied to legislation which makes available federal monies to fund nonessential local projects (such as military bases, housing grants and job training) that are sought after because they flow money into the district of the congressmen promoting or supporting the measure. These congressmen are thus more likely to be reelected by people in the affected areas. The appropriations for such projects came to be known as “pork-barrels.” This is an allusion to old plantation days when pork was stored in barrels and slaves assembled at the pork barrel for the allowance of pork reserved for them.

portals will never darken again, those who darken these: *n.* a humorous coined variation of the phrase *darken one's door*, meaning to appear in a doorway or at someone's home as a visitor, especially when unwelcome due to annoying or offending the occupants. This phrase is usually used in negative contexts with the words *never* and *don't*. *Darken* here refers to casting one's shadow across a threshold. Although dating back to at least the 1700s, the phrase is associated with Victorian melodrama, where a young woman or man is thrown out of a parental home for some sinful deed. A *portal* is a door, gate, or entrance, particularly one of imposing appearance, such as to a palace.

portmanteau: *n.* originally, a French officer in the service of the king who carried the royal mantle (or cloak) when the king was traveling. (*Portmanteau* derives from *porter* meaning to carry, and *manteau* meaning mantle.) The mantle was carried in a case of soft leather, which was later itself called a *portmanteau*. The word eventually came to be applied to a stiff leather case for carrying clothes and various items needed for traveling, which opened like a book with hinges at the back, especially one that opened out into two compartments. The English writer and mathematician Lewis Carroll (1832–1898, author of *Alice in Wonderland* and its sequel *Through the Looking Glass*) adopted the term *portmanteau-word*, and used it in the sense of “that into which things are packed together” to designate a coined word that blended two words into one, suggesting the meanings of each. He used this convention in *Through the Looking Glass* and coined several words, such as *chortle*, from chuckle and snort. By extension, *portmanteau* came to be used to describe things that are a combination of different things packed together.

Portsmouth: **1.** an American seaport and commercial center on the coast of

New Hampshire. Founded in the early 1600s, the city is principally noted for its construction and repair of submarines. It is also the site of the US Naval Disciplinary Command (a naval prison) and a naval hospital. **2.** a city on the southern coast of England, founded in 1194. Approximately sixty-five miles south of London, it houses Great Britain's chief naval center. It is also a popular seaside resort.

poseurs: *n.* certain gestures or fixed or held postures, especially those assumed for artistic effects or purposes. *Poseurs* is a variation of the word *poseur*; a person who attempts to impress others by deliberately assuming an affected mental or social attitude and manner; one who is affected and insincere in his actions.

positive plate: *n.* a reference to one of the two electrodes (the other being negative) in a battery, and specifically one that is in the form of a plate or grid. —see also TWO-POLE BATTERY.

Post: a frequent title of newspapers; often used in combination, as in *Washington Post*, *Saturday Evening Post*, etc.

Postum: a brand name for a beverage first marketed in 1895 by American manufacturer C. W. Post (1854–1914). With this product Post founded Postum Cereal Company Ltd., which later became the General Foods Corporation. A cereal beverage, Postum was marketed as a coffee substitute.

Potala: the name of a palace in the city of Lhasa (the capital and religious center of Tibet), and once home to the Dalai Lama, the spiritual leader of Tibetan Buddhism. Built on the slope of a towering rocky hill, the Potala rises 900 feet (274.3 m) above the city and its castlelike structure holds more than 1,000 rooms. The central part of the palace is painted a deep crimson while the remaining walls are white.

potassium bichromate: *n.* a bitter, poisonous, yellowish-red crystalline chemical used mainly in photography, in fabric dyeing and in matches, explosives and fireworks.

potassium gluconate: *n.* a chemical compound containing potassium (a silvery white chemical element essential to life) and gluconate (a substance obtained from *glucose*, a type of sugar occurring naturally in fruits, honey and blood). *Potassium gluconate* is used as a dietary supplement.

pot of gold at the end of the rainbow: a reward; the realization of one's hopes; ultimate success or fulfillment of one's wishes. This saying is a reference to an old belief that if one digs in the spot where a rainbow touches the earth, one will be sure to find a pot of gold (or something of great value).

Pottenger, Dr. (old Doc): Francis Marion Pottenger, MD, (1869–1961). One of the most distinguished medical men of his era, he specialized in the diagnosis and treatment of tuberculosis. He became an authority on the disease and his institution, the “Pottenger Sanatorium” in Monrovia, California, treated patients from all over the world and attracted physicians who came to study.

Poughchester: a made-up name for a place.

Poughkeepsie: 1. a city in the southeastern part of New York, USA, situated on the east bank of the Hudson River. Settled by the Dutch in the 1680s, the city once served as the temporary capital of New York and was an important river port until the mid-1800s. It later became a manufacturing and commercial center, producing dairy equipment, electronic devices, clothing, chemicals, etc. **2.** a made-up name for any typical US town (sometimes with the idea of it being insignificant or out-of-the-way).

pour on the coal: see COAL, POUR ON THE.

pour the coal on: a coined variation of *pour on the coal*. For the full definition, see COAL, POUR ON THE.

pourquoi non?: a coined variation of the French phrase *pourquoi pas?* which means “Why not?” *Pourquoi non* literally means “Why no?” from *pourquoi* meaning why and *non* meaning no.

power of growing up: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean a tremendous amount of growing up. To *grow up* means to advance to or towards maturity; to become adult in judgment or mind; to become old enough to decide on important matters.

power push: a variation of the expression *power play*, meaning a strategy or maneuver employed by an individual or group, using influence and pressure, to gain control, authority or command of something. *Push* here refers to a vigorous exertion of pressure, influence or effort to attain an end or advance.

powers that be: the authorities concerned; those who exercise political or social control. This phrase originally came from the Bible: “Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained [predestined; decreed] of [by] God.”

PPG: a reference to *PPG Industries, Inc.*, an American company founded in 1883 in Pennsylvania, as the Pittsburgh Plate Glass Company. The company was originally established as a manufacturer of plate glass (thick glass rolled into flat plates and used for windows, mirrors, etc.). It expanded its operations and became a global producer of fiberglass, fabricated glass products, automotive coatings and chemicals. In 1968 in

recognition of its growth and diversification it changed its name to PPG Industries.

Pratt & Whitney: an American aircraft engine manufacturing company, incorporated in 1925. During the 1930s Pratt & Whitney was one of the leading suppliers of airplane engines, such as those for propeller-driven aircraft. The company made a transition to building jet engines in the early 1950s and became one of the largest aircraft engine manufacturers in the world.

Pravda: a Russian newspaper, originally published in 1912, in St. Petersburg, Russia, and later in Moscow. The paper appeared under several different names until 1918, when it became the official daily newspaper of the Communist Party of the former Soviet Union and remained as such until 1991. After the fall of Communist power in 1991, the newspaper's readership dropped dramatically, but its publication continued. The word *pravda* is Russian for "truth."

praying past their own graveyard: see GRAVEYARD, PRAYING PAST THEIR OWN.

preliminary injunction: *n.* a judge's order issued to a person requiring them to do or refrain from doing some particular thing until the issue can be brought before and fully tried in a court, after which such a temporary order may be cancelled or it may become permanent. For example, a court may issue an injunction that forbids a person from contacting their spouse during divorce proceedings.

Prentice-Hall, Inc.: an American publishing company specializing in textbook publishing, particularly in the fields of history, art and business. Established in the early 1900s the company steadily expanded and became one of the largest printing houses in the United States. By 1971 it had expanded its operation to other countries and played a major part in the international book market.

Preparation 606: an arsenic compound, developed in 1910 by German bacteriologist, Paul Ehrlich (1854–1915), which, prior to the advent of penicillin, was used to cure syphilis. One injection of the drug Ehrlich called the "magic bullet," was sufficient. It was named "606" from being the six hundred and sixth formula tested by Ehrlich.

press camera: *n.* a type of camera made especially for newspaper and magazine photography. It consisted of a frame, on the front of which a lens was fitted. The frame was built so that the lens could slide toward or away from the main body of the camera, while a bellows fitted between the lens and the rest of the camera expanded and collapsed. The camera was also fitted with a flashbulb and was used for fast, hand-held shots.

prestidigitosis: *n.* a made-up word.

“Pretty Boy” Floyd: Charles Arthur Floyd (1904–1934), American gangster, bank robber and killer. He grew up in Oklahoma and was nicknamed “Pretty Boy” because he wore his hair slicked back and was never without a pocket comb. At the age of 18 Floyd committed his first major crime, robbing a post office. In the following years he went on to rob more than 30 banks, murdering at least 10 men, half of whom were police officers. During his robberies, Floyd often tore up valuable bank documents, thus ruining records of people’s debts to the banks. He would also sprinkle money from his car when leaving the scene of a crime. Because of this, people in some areas of Oklahoma revered him as a hero. US government agents hunted Floyd and by October of 1934 finally caught up with him on an Ohio farm. In the ensuing gunfight, he was shot to death.

price of fish (onions, cranberries, oysters, apples, oranges, etc.), nothing to do with the: a coined phrase meaning having no connection to the matter at hand, the item or subject being discussed or dealt with, often used in response to an irrelevancy or to show how something is completely unrelated to that which has already been mentioned.

Prime Mover Unmoved: according to the philosophy of Aristotle (384–322 B.C.), which is the first cause of all motion in the universe, which itself does not move. The Prime Mover was said to be eternal, immaterial and unchangeable, and Aristotle considered the Prime Mover as divine thought, mind or God.

Primer of Navigation: a well-known textbook on navigation written by American army colonel George W. Mixter (1876–1947). (A primer is an introductory book containing basic facts on a subject.) The book was written to provide a clearer and simpler textbook on navigation than was currently available. Published in 1940 during World War II (1939–1945), it was used in training an estimated 100,000 naval personnel on the subject of navigation. A second edition was issued by Mixter in 1943. When he died in 1947 Mixter was working on plans for a third edition (to include the new developments in navigational aids and equipment which became available after World War II) with an associate named Ramon O. Williams. Williams completed the third edition himself in 1952 and since then several revised editions have been produced by others.

Prince Alabul: a made-up name for a prince.

Prince Alabullah: a made-up name for a prince.

Prince Dogwhiler: a made-up name for a prince.

Prince, Morton: (1854–1929) an American psychiatrist and psychologist who studied people who supposedly displayed multiple “personalities.” Prince wrote a book, *The Dissociation of Personality* (1906), which described one of his cases: Miss Beauchamp, a woman who apparently showed five different personalities. The book detailed Prince’s use of hypnosis in exploring these personalities and attempting to “treat” the woman.

prince-nez: *n.* a humorous coined variation of *pince-nez*. —for the full definition, see PINCE-NEZ.

Prince-Nez, Miss: a made-up name.

princess and her seven mattresses, the proverbial: see SEVEN MATTRESSES OF THE PRINCESS, THE.

Princess Eugenie hat: same as *Empress Eugenie hat*. —for the definition, see EMPRESS EUGENIE HAT.

Princess Pat manual: a reference to a rifle drill associated with Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry Regiment. A *manual* is a prescribed series of movements made with a rifle or other military item, as during a drill or as part of a ceremony. —see also *Princess Pats*.

Princess Pats: a reference to Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry Regiment, an infantry unit formed in Ottawa, Canada, in 1914 and named after the granddaughter of Queen Victoria (1819–1901) of England, Princess Patricia. This unit gained fame for their valorous service in World War I (1914–1918) and also served in World War II (1939–1945). Their dress uniform consists of a red coat and a spiked helmet and their regimental flag is red, gold and purple.

Princeton School of Government: a school of Military Government established at Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey, USA, in October 1944. The purpose was to train up Navy and Army officers so as to provide needed personnel for projected military government activities. In February 1945 when the final class graduated the ninety-day course, a total of 822 naval officers had been trained. The officers were then equipped for field duty and formed into teams ready for assignment in combat areas. Having served its purpose the school was closed on 17 March 1945.

prisoner’s base: *n.* a children’s game played by two teams, with the object being to capture all members of the opposing team by tagging (touching) them. It is played in a large open space and each team designates an area as their prison or prisoner’s base. To begin, Team 1 sends a runner to the center of the field. Team 2 then sends a runner to chase and tag Team 1’s runner. Another Team 1 runner then goes after

the Team 2 runner, and so on, until every player is attempting to tag a particular opposing player. A tagged player goes to the opposing team's prison and can only be freed by a member of his own team tagging him. To win, a team must get all the players of the opposing team in prison at the same time.

Pristeen: a trademark for a feminine hygiene spray deodorant introduced in the 1960s by the American Warner-Lambert Pharmaceutical Company. At the end of the twentieth century, Warner-Lambert was the fastest growing major research-based pharmaceutical company and merged with another industry giant, Pfizer, creating the largest pharmaceutical company in the world in sales.

Private Alpha: a made-up name for a soldier.

Private Zed: a made-up name for a soldier.

privet: *n.* a popular type of shrub native to southern Europe, northern Africa, Asia and Australia, widely used as a hedge plant. The privet, having small green leaves and producing small, white clusters of fragrant flowers, is commonly planted in parks and gardens. It is either cut close and shaped into a hedge, or let to grow into a large bush (sometimes up to 15 feet [4.5m] tall).

problem of another hue and color: see HUE AND COLOR, PROBLEM OF ANOTHER.

Procter & Gamble: a major American manufacturer of cleansers, soaps and other various household products. The company was formed in 1837 when soapmaker James Gamble (1803–1891) and candlemaker William Procter (1801–1884) merged businesses. It steadily expanded and came to produce a variety of products, including such well-known detergents as Tide, Bold and Cheer, as well as toothpastes, shampoos, deodorants and paper products. Procter & Gamble was also noted for its many advertising campaigns, such as its slogan “99 and 44/100% Pure” used to promote Ivory Soap.

Professor Albert: a reference to German physicist Albert Einstein (1879–1955), who formulated the theory of relativity.

Professor Wumphutta: a made-up name for a professor.

profile lighting, basic: see BASIC PROFILE LIGHTING.

Profumo: John Profumo (1915–) British statesman and Secretary of State for War, who, in the early 1960s, became involved with call girl Christine Keeler (1942–). At the same time Keeler was seeing Captain Ivanov, a Russian representative from the Soviet embassy in London. Profumo's relationship with the girl was thus held to be a potential risk endangering Britain's national security. After initially denying any sexual relationship with Keeler, during later investigations Profumo confessed

in a letter to the Prime Minister that he had lied and he resigned from his government position. Further inquiries revealed other discreditable rumors of illicit sex and drugs on the part of other prominent people.

Profumo witnesses: a reference to the witnesses called to give evidence in the trial of Dr. Stephen Ward (1913–1963), an osteopath, who was accused of living on income from prostitution. The trial came to be called the “Profumo Affair” when investigations found that one of Ward’s women, Christine Keeler (1942–), had had illegal sexual relations with British statesman John Profumo (1915–) and that Profumo had earlier lied about this. —see also PROFUMO.

Prokofiev: Sergei Prokofiev (1891–1953), major Russian composer and pianist who wrote in a wide range of musical genres including opera, ballet, film music and symphony. Prokofiev’s early works were written with deliberate dissonance and strident (harsh or grating) instrumentation. He used sharp and vigorous rhythms and was a master of orchestration. His later works, in alignment with Soviet rules that “art must serve and be understood by the people,” were written in a more simplified style. His most popular works include his first symphony, the *Classical* (1918); the symphonic fairy tale *Peter and the Wolf* (1936); and the ballets *Romeo and Juliet* (1940) and *Cinderella* (1944).

promise the moon: see MOON, PROMISE THE.

promise the sun, moon and stars: see SUN, MOON AND STARS, PROMISE THE.

proof of the pudding: see PUDDING, PROOF OF THE.

proper: *n.* property or possessions; something belonging to oneself.

Prophet, The: a book written by Kahlil Gibran (1883–1931), poet, artist and philosopher born in Lebanon. *The Prophet* was published in 1923 and has since been translated into more than twenty languages. It is a series of poetic writings covering a wide array of subjects such as love, children, marriage, self-knowledge, work, joy, sorrow and freedom. It also includes writings on teaching, for example:

“No man can reveal to you aught but that which already lies half asleep in the dawning of your knowledge.

“The teacher who walks in the shadow of the temple, among his followers, gives not of his wisdom but rather of his faith and his lovingness.”

and on pain:

“Your pain is the breaking of the shell that encloses your understanding.”

propounding preponderance: *n.* a coined expression meaning a question or subject of great or superior importance. This is formed from *propound*, which means to put forth for consideration (as a question) or

deliberation, and *preponderance*, which means an excess or superiority in influence, weight, importance, magnitude, etc.

propoundous propunderance: *n.* a variation of propounding preponderance. —for the full definition, see PROPOUNDING PREPONDERANCE.

protein hydrolysate: *n.* a water-soluble protein compound that has been broken down into more basic elements called amino acids (basic organic compounds which are essential to the body's breakdown and absorption of foods). *Hydrolysate* refers to a compound produced by *hydrolysis*, the action of splitting a substance into its more basic elements by the addition of water. Protein hydrolysate is used as a source of amino acids, in nutrition and as a seasoning agent.

protein molecule theory: same as *punched protein molecule theory*. —for the definition, see PUNCHED PROTEIN MOLECULE THEORY.

proud as Punch: see PUNCH, PLEASED (WORRIED, PROUD, FRIENDLY, ALIVE, ETC.) AS.

proverbial princess and her seven mattresses, the: a reference to *The Princess and the Pea*, a well-known story by Danish author Hans Christian Andersen (1805–1875). *Proverbial* refers to a short, popular phrase or saying that is so well-known it has passed into the common language as “the proverbial fog of London” or “the proverbial cold wind in Chicago” (Chicago is known as the “Windy City”). —for the full definition, see SEVEN MATTRESSES OF THE PRINCESS, THE.

proximity shell: *n.* a reference to a type of shell (a bullet-shaped explosive projectile) armed with a *proximity fuse*, a device that uses radar to sense when the target is close enough to be damaged or destroyed by the shell. These shells are used, for example, against enemy aircraft. They are fired by large guns and when they get within range of the targeted aircraft, the fuse triggers their explosion. This type of shell and fuse was developed by British and American researchers during the early part of World War II (1939–1945).

Prudence Penny: a female pen name of American journalist and author Hyman Goldberg (1908–1970). The name, *Prudence Penny*, (implying the use of extreme or excessive economy or frugality) was invented in the early twentieth century with the idea that it would appeal to housewives. Originally used as the byline for an author of a cooking column in a New York newspaper, Goldberg took over the column using his experience as a semiprofessional and experienced cook. His articles were routinely comical, often starting with a joke or amusing anecdote. He also wrote humorous cookbooks, including *Man in the Kitchen*, which was published under his own name.

Prudential Insurance: a reference to The Prudential Insurance Company of

America, one of the largest insurance companies and financial institutions in North America, dealing in life, health, group, auto and home insurance along with other financial and real estate services. Prudential was founded by John F. Dryden (1839–1911), American senator and businessman, and incorporated in 1873, when it started business as the Widows and Orphans Friendly Society. Two years later, it became The Prudential Friendly Society and shortly thereafter, The Prudential Insurance Company of America. In 1896, Prudential gained lasting recognition after the launch of a national advertising campaign which featured a picture of the Rock of Gibraltar and the slogan, “The Prudential Has the Strength of Gibraltar.”

Prudential Life: a reference to The Prudential Insurance Company of America. —for the full definition, see PRUDENTIAL INSURANCE.

Prudential Life Insurance: a reference to *The Prudential Insurance Company of America*. —for the full definition, see PRUDENTIAL INSURANCE.

Psalms 63: one of the psalms found in the Bible’s Book of Psalms. (A psalm is a sacred poem, song, etc., for use in praising or worshiping God). Psalm 63 begins:

“O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is...”

“Psalm 66”: one of the psalms found in the Bible’s Book of Psalms. (A *psalm* is a sacred poem, song, etc., for use in praising or worshiping God.) Psalm 66 begins:

“Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:
Sing forth the honor of his name: make his praise glorious.”

p’s and q’s, mind one’s (watch your): to exhibit care in what one does or says; to deal with one’s affairs carefully; to be mindful to not make mistakes. The term *p’s and q’s* is used to refer to one’s behavior or conduct. The origin of this phrase is uncertain, however, one possible explanation is that it is an allusion to the difficulty that children sometimes have when writing the letter p and the letter q due to their similarity, and thus schoolteachers often having to correct them on it. Another possible origin is from pubs of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries where one kept track of the number of drinks taken by noting them on a board under one of two headings: P for pints, and Q for quarts. As 1 quart is equal to 2 pints, it was important that the person, in marking the board, be mindful as he could end up paying much more than he planned by accidentally marking quarts instead of pints. It was

also considered very bad manners to cheat, and thus drinkers had to make sure they correctly noted their p's and q's.

pseudo-Callisthenes: a reference to ancient Greek historian and author Callisthenes (ca 360–328BC). Callisthenes was appointed to attend Alexander the Great (356–323BC) as historian of his Asiatic expedition. However, he offended Alexander and was thrown into prison where he died. He is erroneously credited with writing *Historia Alexandria Magni* (*The Romance of Alexander the Great*), a book that was composed in Greek, probably in the fourth century AD, by an unknown poet and falsely ascribed to Callisthenes and since translated into many languages.

Psi galaxy: a designation for a galaxy. (*PSI* is the 23rd letter of the Greek alphabet.)

PS 26: an abbreviation for *Public School 26*. A public school is an elementary or secondary school in the United States that is tax supported and which provides education free of charge to the children of a community or district. *PS* followed by a number is the designation used on the buildings and stationery of all public schools in New York City, New York, USA.

psychiatrologus: *n.* a made-up word.

psycho-anal-ism: *n.* a humorous coined variation of the word *psychoanalysis*.

psycho-anal-ist: *n.* a humorous coined variation of the word *psychoanalyst*.

Psychoanalysis, Terminable and Interminable: *n.* a reference to a paper written by Austrian psychoanalyst Sigmund Freud (1856–1939), entitled *Analysis, Terminable and Interminable*. In this paper, Freud discussed psychoanalysis and the question of whether or not “treatment” could ever be completed. He discussed case histories and patients who “finished” their therapy but eventually suffered a relapse.

psychoanalytic bureau: a reference to the American Psychoanalytic Association, a society in New York City, New York, USA.

psychoannihilation: *n.* a humorous coined variation of *psychoanalysis*.

Psychology 815: a made-up name for a course in psychology.

Psychology 816: a made-up name for a course in psychology.

Psychopolitics: a reference to a Russian textbook on brainwashing. The book defines psychopolitics as “the art and science of asserting and maintaining dominion over the thoughts and loyalties of individuals, officers, bureaus and masses, and the effecting of the conquest of enemy nations through ‘mental healing.’ ”

psykooatrist: *n.* a coined variation of the word *psychologist*.

psykookatrist: *n.* a coined variation of the word *psychologist*.

psyrology: *n.* a coined variation of the word *psychology*.

P-therapy: a squirrel technique that existed in the early 1950s.

Public Local Number 18: a typical designation for a school in the public school system of New York, USA. A public school in the United States is one that is tax supported and which provides education free of charge to the children of a community or district.

Publisher's Weekly: an international news magazine for the book publishing and bookselling industry, founded in the United States in 1872. It provides comprehensive news on the publishing industry with data on bestsellers, statistics, and annual reviews of several thousand books and spoken-word audio. The magazine also includes advertisements from publishers and others in the field and is subscribed to by bookstores, libraries, media, literary agents, publishers, and others.

pucktash: *n.* a made-up word.

pudding, proof of the: a contraction of the phrase *the proof of the pudding is in the eating*, which means that only through actual trial or experience can the value or quality of something be tested; performance is the only valid test. This comes from the idea that the only way to know for certain that a pudding (dessert) is good, is to taste it.

pudding, test (havingness, eating, etc.) of the: a variation of the phrase the proof of the pudding is in the eating. –for the full definition, see PUDDING, PROOF OF THE.

puddy cat: *n.* a humorous variation of the term *pussy cat*. This term was made popular by an American cartoon character, Tweety Bird. In the cartoon Tweeties enemy is Tom the cat. *Pussy cat* is a term generally used by young children meaning a cat and in particular a kitten.

Puerto Rico hurricane disaster: a reference to a hurricane which devastated the island of Puerto Rico in the early 1930s. The hurricane inflicted an estimated \$30,000,000 in damage, destroyed some 36,249 buildings, rendered 18,957 families homeless, left 41,516 families without food and killed an estimated 245 people.

Pujas River Project: a made-up name for a project.

Pulaski Skyway: an elevated highway that connects two major cities in the state of New Jersey, USA: Jersey City and Newark, just across the river from New York City. The skyway is named for Casimir Pulaski (1747–1779) a Polish patriot who served as a general in the American Revolutionary war.

pull its (one's, their, the, etc.) teeth: see TEETH, PULL ITS (ONE'S, THEIR, THE, ETC.).

pull (pick, fish, take, etc.) (something) out of a hat: see HAT, PULL (PICK, FISH,

TAKE, ETC.) (SOMETHING) OUT OF A.

pull (someone) down to size: see SIZE, PULL (SOMEONE) DOWN TO.

pull a (my) long gray: see BEARD, PULL A (MY) LONG GRAY.

pull back on the stick: see STICK, PULL BACK ON THE.

pull every gun: see GUN, PULL EVERY.

pull one out of the fire: see FAT (STUFF, ONE) OUT OF THE FIRE, PULL THE.

pull one's freight: see FREIGHT, PULL ONE'S.

pull one's (our, etc.) shots: see SHOTS, PULL ONE'S (OUR, ETC.).

pull the fat (stuff, etc.) out of the fire: see FAT (STUFF, ONE) OUT OF THE FIRE, PULL THE.

pull the trap: see TRAP, PULL THE.

pulling a long arrow: see ARROW, PULLING A LONG.

pulling a longbow: see LONGBOW, DRAWING (STRINGING, PULLING, SHOOTING, ETC.) A.

pulse counting, Chinese system of: a reference to a method of examination and diagnosis used in certain Chinese medical practices. A *pulse* is the rhythmic throbbing of the blood vessels that can be felt in various locations in a body, as on the wrists or neck. Since ancient times, traditional Chinese medicine has considered the pulse an important part of the investigation of a patient's health. The examination involves feeling the pulse in several places of the body, at different times, and using different pressures when checking. Such an examination can take several hours and is sometimes the only one made. From this, the doctor can supposedly determine which organs are diseased and foretell the time of death or recovery.

pulse, have (keep, put, etc.) a finger on the: see FINGER IN THE PULSE, HAVE (KEEP, PUT, ETC.) A.

pummy: *n.* a coined variation of *pumie* or *pumice stone*, a white, gray, yellowish or brownish porous rock containing dissolved glass, and formed by cooling and hardening lava. It is a light rock with the ability of being able to float in water and is used in powdered or lumped form as a scouring, scrubbing or polishing substance.

pumping up the ice machine: see ICE MACHINE, PUMPING UP THE.

Pumpkin Center: a reference to a small town or rustic location. In the United States, various places, as in Texas, North Carolina, Alabama, and Tennessee, carry the name *Pumpkin Center*. (The term *pumpkin* is sometimes used to denote a rural area or community or a small town.)

Pumpkin County: a made-up name for a county.

pump-priming: the action of providing financial aid or increasing governmental expenditures in an attempt to stimulate the economy. This is used in reference to the various relief programs enacted by US President Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882–1945) in an attempt to speed economic recovery of the United States from the Great Depression of the 1930s. (To prime a pump means to prepare it for operation.)

Punah: a made-up name for a tribe.

Punch, pleased (worried, proud, friendly, alive, etc.) as: extremely delighted or pleased (or worried, proud, friendly, etc.) about something. This expression comes from a comic puppet show called “Punch and Judy” which was especially popular in England. The show originated in Italy in the 1600s with the main character of the play named Pulcinello. When it appeared in England, the name of the main character became Punchinello and was later shortened to Punch. Punch is an ugly character with a humpback and a large hooked nose, who enjoys hitting people, specifically his nagging wife Judy and their baby. The self-satisfaction and pleasure with his evil deeds is shown by him often singing to himself, thus giving rise to the expression *pleased as Punch*. The phrase, *as Punch*, is also used with other modifiers (such as alive and friendly) to mean extremely or very much.

punched protein molecule theory: a reference to a theory concerning memory storage in which it was believed certain molecules in the body were perforated and memories were stored in each hole.

punches, roll with the: to adjust oneself to a rough situation or trying circumstances; to successfully cope with troubles or deal with them calmly. This phrase comes from the sport of boxing where a boxer, having no time to avoid an opponent’s blow, deliberately moves in the same direction with the punch as it is hitting him so as to lessen the force of impact. This defensive move is known as “rolling the punch.”

punishment-drive theory: a reference to a psychological “theory” that proposes that pain or deprivation imposed on an organism (as punishment for its actions) will establish desired behavior or response patterns.

punk water: *n.* a reference to *spunk water*; rain water that collects in hollow tree-stumps, popularly used as a remedy, especially for warts. The origin of this term is unknown.

pup (or dog), sick as (or sicker than) a: extremely or violently ill, very sick and nauseated, etc., and which alludes to the physical convulsions of a dog vomiting. This phrase can also be used figuratively.

pup: *n.* a term for a young man who is arrogant, disagreeable or stupid.

puppy to the root: a coined phrase expressing thoroughness, completeness; all the way. This phrase may come from the idea of a young dog persistently tracking or trailing something or digging in the ground for something for which he has caught the scent. The word *root* is often used in phrases indicating thoroughness or totality and may allude to the fact that if one goes down to the root (such as of a tree or plant), one is including the entirety of something down to the very bottom or base.

pure as the driven lily: see LILY, PURE AS THE DRIVEN.

Pure Food and Drug Administration: a humorous reference to the *Food and Drug Administration* of the United States government.

purity league: *n.* a reference to any of various organizations or movements that advocate moral purity, as in education, art, advertising and literature, or who work toward enacting legislation in an attempt to increase morality in society; for example, the World's Purity Federation of Wisconsin, USA, and the Social Purity Society of Australia.

purple moon, once in a: a coined variation of *once in a blue moon*. —for the full definition, see BLUE MOON, ONCE IN A.

purple, turn you seven shades of: a coined phrase meaning to have a profound effect upon. This is an allusion to one's face changing colors because of emotion or in reaction to something, etc.

purselectomy: a made-up word.

push a desk: see DESK, PUSH A.

pushed by the boards: see BOARDS, PUSHED BY THE.

Puss in Boots: a reference to the cat in a popular story of the same name, dating from the 1600s. In the tale, a poor miller dies and leaves to his three sons his donkey, his mill and a cat. The youngest of the three gets the cat and thinks himself out of luck and soon to be starved to death. The resourceful cat, however, known as Puss in Boots (due to his being dressed in boots), uses his wit and trickery to convince the king that his master is a nobleman. As part of his plot, Puss in Boots catches all manner of game and presents each catch to the king as a gift from his master. He also obtains an ogre's castle. The king finally offers the son his daughter's hand in marriage and all three (the son, the princess and Puss in Boots) live happily ever after.

put (keep, bring, etc.) one's nose to the grindstone: see NOSE TO THE GRINDSTONE, PUT (KEEP, BRING, ETC.) ONE'S.

put a good (smooth) face on: see FACE ON, PUT A GOOD (SMOOTH).

put one's shoulder to the wheel: see SHOULDER TO THE WHEEL, PUT ONE'S.

put period to: see PERIOD TO, PUT.

put the cap on: see CAP ON, PUT THE.

put to bed: see BED, PUT TO.

putty-fingered: *m.* a coined term for someone who is clumsy. This is possibly a variation of *butter-fingered*, a term used to describe a person who is apt to let things fall or slip through his fingers, as if they were greased with butter.

pyramid of skulls: a reference to a military terror tactic in which skulls are stacked in a large pyramid to serve as a warning to potential enemies. For example, in Persia, Mongol conqueror and emperor Genghis Khan (1162–1227), had his army sack a town and build a pyramid that was said to contain 40,000 skulls. The leaders of the next town were then shown the pyramid, which served to lessen resistance to future sieges.

pyrene gun: *n.* a reference to a fire extinguisher containing carbon tetrachloride (also known as pyrene). —see also CARBON TET.

Q: 1. a symbol used to designate a variable quantity, thing, agency or factor, or one that is not named, is undefined, or is of an unknown identity, etc. 2. a made-up note on a piano.

Q-bomb: a made-up name for a bomb.

QCB-1: a reference to *QBC-1*, a United States Navy designation for a system used to detect and track submarines, developed in the early 1940s. The QBC-1, which was mounted to the ocean floor, located submarines by the noise of their engines and was used in such places as the entrance points to harbors or in areas where ships were anchored.

QDBX: a reference to the numerous bureaus and agencies established by the United States government during the Great Depression (that period of economic crisis and lowered business activity occurring in the United States from 1929 through most of the 1930s). Formed to counter the effects of the depression, so many organizations were created they were commonly referred to by their initials and collectively as the alphabetical agencies.

Q factor: a thing, agency, factor, etc., that is not named, is undefined, or is of an unknown identity, etc.

Q quantity: same as *Q factor*. —for the definition, see Q FACTOR.

Quaker Oats: a trademark for an oat cereal produced by The Quaker Oats Company, an international manufacturer of grocery products. In the early 1900s, already a success, the Quaker Oats Company introduced a new puffed rice cereal, which was released at a fair in Saint Louis, Missouri, USA. In an advertising extravaganza the new product was shot out of eight real cannons and became the highlight of the fair. More than 6,000 packages of puffed rice were sold daily at the fair and the slogan “shot from guns” went into history. Years later the same advertising gimmick was used on television. The Quaker Oats box was easily recognizable, having a Quaker holding a Quaker Oats box, upon which was the same (but smaller) picture of the Quaker holding a Quaker Oats box and so on.

Quality Inn: the name of an international chain of hotels and motels who offer mid-priced, full-service accommodations.

“quality of mercy is not strained, the”: a reference to a passage from Shakespeare’s play *The Merchant of Venice*. In the play, a merchant named Antonio borrows money from a moneylender named Shylock. They make a contract that should the loan not be paid back in time, Antonio is to pay Shylock a pound of flesh. A misfortune prevents Antonio from paying and Shylock attempts to collect the flesh through the court. A rich heiress named Portia (one of Antonio’s friends) disguises herself as a lawyer and makes a speech in Antonio’s defense, which is, in part:

“The quality of mercy is not strained [extorted],
It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven

Upon the place beneath: it is twice blessed;
It blesseth him that gives and him that takes..."

This does not, however, sway Shylock. Portia thus declares his claim is valid, but for *flesh* only, and argues that should any of Antonio's blood be spilled, Shylock must pay for the offense with his life. Portia wins the argument and the contract is cancelled.

quanta of the inverse electrode: a made-up term.

Quantico: a United States Marine Corps base founded in 1917 and located in Quantico, Virginia, USA, about 35 miles (56 km) south of Washington, DC. It is the chief location for training officers of the United States Marine Corps. New equipment and weapons of the Marine Corps are developed and tested at Quantico along with amphibious warfare techniques. It is also the location of a US Navy hospital, the Quantico Marine Corps Air Facility and part of the Federal Bureau of Investigation Academy.

qué: a Spanish word meaning what.

¿Qué dice?: a Spanish phrase meaning "What did you say?" *Qué* means what? and *dice* means say or tell.

Queen Elizabeth: one of the largest luxury passenger liners ever built. Constructed in England and launched in 1938, she weighed 83,763 tons, measured 1,031 feet (314 m) in length and 118.5 feet (36 m) in width. She traveled the Atlantic Ocean with her sister ship, the *Queen Mary*, until the 1960s when she was retired.

Queen, Ellery: the pen name of two cousins, Frederic Dannay (1905–1982) and Manfred B. Lee (1905–1971), who became successful American detective story writers. Their chief fictional character was also named "Ellery Queen" and more than forty mystery novels were written about him. The character was also featured on radio, television and in a number of movies. In 1941 Lee and Dannay founded *Ellery Queen's Mystery Magazine* which published reprints of detective fiction classics and original detective fiction works.

Queen Mary: a transatlantic luxury passenger liner, launched in England in 1934. She was powered by four steam engines, weighed 81,237 tons and measured 1,019 feet 6 inches (310.7 m). She traveled the Atlantic Ocean with her sister ship, the *Queen Elizabeth*, until the 1960s when she was retired to Long Beach, California, USA, as a hotel, restaurant and tourist attraction.

Queen of the May: a young woman or girl who is selected, crowned with flowers and honored as queen at May Day festivities. —see also MAY DAY.

Queen of the Spinbin: a made-up name. —see also SPINBIN.

Queen Victoria hat: a reference to hats worn during the reign of Queen Victoria in England (1837–1901). Such hats were commonly covered with flowers and ribbons and were often prim and dainty.

Queen Wunkus: a made-up name for a queen.

Queen's Own: a reference to any of several English regiments of troops, soldiers, etc., that have the title "Queen's Own" as part of their name. The title may be given as a reward for some service provided to the monarch, or it may be adopted in order to honor the monarch.

Queen's Poplar Theater: a music hall that flourished throughout the first half of the twentieth century in the East End of London, England. The theater was built in the 1800s on the site of an earlier place of entertainment called the Oriental Tavern on Poplar High Street. It presented a variety of entertainment, featuring many stars of the day, but was finally closed in 1957.

quelquefois, que magnifique!: a coined variation of the French phrase *c'est magnifique!* meaning "It's magnificent!" *Quelquefois* means sometimes, *que* here means how and *magnifique!* means magnificent, marvelous.

Quentin: the eldest son of LRH and Mary Sue Hubbard.

¡qué lástima!: a Spanish phrase meaning "What a pity! What a shame!" *Qué* means what and *lástima* means pity or shame.

¡qué pasa?: a Spanish phrase meaning "What's happening?" "What's up?" or "What's going on?" *Qué* means what and *pasa* means (is) happening.

quick buck: *n.* a coined variation of *fast buck*, meaning money gotten quickly or easily often without regard to ethics or involving illegal or questionable activities; money made without fully and honestly delivering a product or service; a quickly earned dollar. The word *buck* is an American term for dollar and probably comes from buckskin (deerskin) which was used by frontiersmen and Indians in the 1800s as a unit of exchange in dealing with merchants.

quick (fast) off the mark: see MARK, QUICK (FAST) OFF THE.

quick knife: *n.* a coined term for a person who rapidly uses a knife to do away with someone. *Quick* means acting with rapidity or swiftness and a knife is a weapon (generally consisting of a handle fitted with a thin, sharp-edged metal blade).

quick like (or as) a bunny: see BUNNY, QUICK LIKE (OR AS) A.

quick on the draw: see DRAW, QUICK (OR FAST) ON THE.

quill pot: *n.* a reference to a small container for holding ink. A *quill* is a feather, as of a goose, that has had its shaft sharpened and slit at the end to form a pen. To write with such, the quill is dipped directly into the ink in the quill pot. Quills were the principal writing instruments from the sixth century until the mid-nineteenth century when steel point pens took their place.

Rabbergötterdämmerung: a made-up name.

rabbit: *n.* a mechanical rabbit that travels on an electric railing, used as a lure in dog racing. Dog racing originates from a sport known as *coursing*, where dogs raced after live rabbits (or other game) on straight courses. Often, rabbits were caged at the finish line. In answer to protest against the use of live rabbits, in 1919 the mechanical rabbit was invented. Dog races were then run on oval or circular tracks with the “rabbit” being attached to an electric railing. A pack of six or more dogs are set loose from starting boxes to chase the rabbit. The dogs never actually catch the rabbit except by accident, as its speed is regulated with mechanical controls. In their attempt to overtake the rabbit the dogs show great speed, with the fastest dogs running close to 40 mph (65 km/h).

RAC: an abbreviation for *Royal Automobile Club*. –for the full definition, see ROYAL AUTOMOBILE CLUB.

races, going to the: a possible coined variation of *go at*, meaning to attack or start to fight.

races, off to (or on) the: **1.** a phrase used to mean up and running, making a good start, progressing well and energetically. This alludes to a race, such as a horse race, where the horses bolt out of the starting gate to get a head start on the other competitors. **2.** a coined phrase meaning going off in the wrong direction; off the correct course.

rack back: a coined phrase meaning to straighten out or realign something, as to a former or correct position or state. *Rack* means to move swiftly or rapidly, and *back* means a reversal or change of some kind, so as to restore to former circumstances, etc.

rack (someone) over: a coined phrase meaning to put pressure upon (the mind, brain, etc.); to strain or task severely. The use of *rack* here possibly alludes to a former instrument of torture with the same name. The rack consisted of a frame to which the victim was fastened and stretched.

radar: *n.* an electronic device on a ship, plane, etc., used to detect the location of remote objects. Radar comes from the words *radio, detection and ranging*. A radar detects objects by emitting radio waves from a continuously rotating antenna. The waves bounce off objects and return to the antenna, and the objects so detected are displayed as pictures on a screen. A radar screen is commonly circular and the center of the screen corresponds to the location of the radar. A beam of light (representing the radio waves being sent out and returned) travels from the center to the edge of the screen and rhythmically sweeps around the screen, matching the rotation of the radar antenna. The images are continuously updated as the antenna rotates, which shows if the objects detected are in motion. Radar is used by ships in bad weather so they can steer clear of nearby vessels or dangerous objects and by airports to track planes and prevent collisions. It is also used in the military to guard against surprise attacks from enemy aircraft or missiles and as a means to aim weaponry.

radatrons: *n.* a made-up word.

radial prop: a reference to a propeller (prop) on an airplane, driven by a radial engine, an engine in which the cylinders are arranged in a circle, like the spokes of a wheel. A fuel and air mixture is injected into the cylinders, each of which contains a piston. The mixture is ignited, resulting in an explosion (combustion) that forces each piston, in turn, downward in the cylinder. As the pistons are connected to a crankshaft, the downward motion is made circular. This rotary motion is then transferred through various connecting pieces to the propeller.

radical, wild: *n.* a coined term used to describe something, such as a fundamental or basic element, that is random, unable to be predicted, etc.

Radio Luxembourg: a privately owned radio station in Luxembourg that broadcasts throughout Europe and Britain, in several different languages.

Radio Rome: a reference to a radio station in Rome, Italy, that broadcasts to Europe, Asia, Africa, the Middle East, the Mediterranean, Latin America, Australia, New Zealand and America, in many different languages.

radioaction: *n.* a reference to *radioactivity*, the action of atoms decaying (breaking down) and emitting energy in streams of minute particles. Substances which display radioactivity, such as uranium, are used for such things as fuel (as for running nuclear power plants), and for creating nuclear weapons.

rag it up: a coined phrase meaning to mess something up or to create wild disorder.

ragged, play (something): a coined term meaning to use something so continuously that it becomes worn out or exhausted. This is a variation of the 1920s phrase *to run one ragged*, meaning to work someone to the point where they are totally worn out, and which alludes to the idea of working so hard one's clothes have been reduced to rags.

Raggedy Ann doll: a limp doll made of scraps of cloth with black buttons for eyes, red yarn for its mop-like hair, red-and-white striped legs and cloth for its stuffing. The Raggedy Ann doll was fashioned after the character *Raggedy Ann*, originated by American cartoonist and author John Barton Gruelle (1880–1938) who wrote a series of stories about Raggedy Ann and her twin brother, Raggedy Andy, in 1918.

Raggedy Ann fashion: *m.* similar to that of a *Raggedy Ann doll*, in a limp manner, with no muscle tension whatsoever, relaxed.

raggedy-baggedy: a coined phrase meaning in a state of disorder, imperfection; rough and unkempt; confused and disordered. This is formed from the word *raggedy*, which means of a ragged form or appearance, uneven, irregular or straggling, and *baggedy*, which means hanging loosely, not fitting well, used here to rhyme with *raggedy*.

Rain: the title of various theatrical and movie adaptations of “Miss Thompson,” a short story written by English author William Somerset Maugham (1874–1965). The story tells of a Scottish missionary who, during the rainy season on a

South Sea island, attempts to convert a prostitute to religion. He succeeds, however, later seduces her, upon which she reverts to her former ways. Filled with guilt and despair the missionary commits suicide.

rain barrel, like shooting fish in a: extremely simple or easy to do. This expression dates from the early 1900s and is a fanciful exaggeration referring to the ease with which one could shoot a fish (as with a gun) if the fish were contained in a rain barrel (a barrel to catch rainwater that drips from the roof of a house), as compared to the trouble one would have trying to shoot a fish swimming in a lake or stream.

rainbow, pot of gold at the end of the: see POT OF GOLD AT THE END OF THE RAINBOW.

rain, out in the: a coined variation of *out in the cold*, meaning denied the benefits afforded to others; in an intentionally neglected state; left to make one's own way or get along. This expression originated in the mid-1800s and alludes to the idea of someone being left or put out of doors without any shelter, especially when it's cold.

raise a storm: see STORM, RAISE A.

raise its ugly head: see HEAD, RAISE ITS UGLY.

“rally round the flag, boys”: a line from the song “The Battle Cry of Freedom” by American composer George Frederick Root (1820–1895). It contains the following lines:

*“Yes, we’ll rally round the flag, boys, we’ll rally once again,
Shouting the battle cry of Freedom...”*

(To *rally* means to come together in support or defense of someone or something; to energetically give one's support to something.) The song was written during the American Civil War (1861–1865) and became the marching song of the Northern troops.

ramparts, roll in the: a coined variation of the phrase *roll in the aisles*, meaning to laugh uncontrollably; to be greatly amused. This phrase originated in the first half of the 1900s and suggests the possibility of an audience laughing so hard they might end up literally falling off their chairs and rolling in the aisles. A *rampart* is a raised mound of earth used for defense fortification capable of resisting cannon shot and usually capped with a stone or earthen parapet. It is often wide enough on the top to permit the movement of troops and guns.

Ramseys and Company: a made-up name for a company.

Randolph Avenue: an avenue located in London, England, named after John Randolph (1749–1813), a former London bishop (a senior member of the Christian clergy who has various authority over other members of clergy and supervises a number of local churches in his district).

range flag: *n.* a red flag that is displayed on or near a target during firing practice, as in the military, that serves as a warning to others that shooting is occurring. A range is a piece of ground or a place equipped with targets, used for practice

in shooting.

rankatwa: *n.* a made-up word.

ranks, lift oneself up: a coined variation of the phrase *rise through the ranks*, meaning to work one's way up from the bottom to the top in an organization, group, society, etc. This phrase was originally used to describe a military officer who had achieved the rare accomplishment of working his way up from the rank of private to a high position. It began to be applied to nonmilitary advances in the mid-1800s.

rap at, take a: a coined variation of *take a shot at*, meaning to make an attempt at (something). The word *shot* means a try, especially at doing something considered difficult. The phrase *take a shot at* originated in the 1700s and alludes to firing a gun at something.

Raphael's little doll: a possible reference to a painting called the by Italian painter Raphael (1483–1520). The painting consisted of twelve individual paintings telling the story of Cupid (Roman god of love) and Psyche (a beautiful girl in Roman mythology who was made immortal and married Cupid). It decorated the walls and ceiling of a villa in Rome. Raphael did the original drawing and the painting was executed by his students.

rapide: *m.* a French word meaning rapid, fast, quick.

rapwuf: *n.* a made-up word.

rarefaction-condensation: *n.* a reference to a phenomena of wave motion in which particles alternately push together (*condensation* or *compression*) and spread apart (*rarefaction*). For example, a tuning fork creates sound which travels outward in a wave. As the tuning fork vibrates, it repeatedly pushes against the air molecules around it creating a disturbance. This disturbance travels outward as air molecules bump against neighboring air molecules and then bounce back to their original positions. The molecules bumping together constitute a condensation in the air and the molecules bouncing apart constitute a rarefaction.

RASPA: a reference to the *Royal Society for the Prevention of Accidents*, a charitable organization founded in England in 1917, involved in the promotion of safety in all areas of life—at work, in the home, in schools, on the roads, etc. It works with governments, police and private organizations and is funded by grants and sponsorship and by the support of its members.

rat-a-tat: a series of short, sharp rapping sounds, such as those made by knocking on a door, beating a drum, etc. *Rat-a-tat* is used figuratively to describe something that is moving quickly or to refer to a series of actions, events, etc., which come in rapid succession.

rat hole: *n.* figuratively a cramped or dirty and disordered room, building or any like condition or situation. Literally, a rat hole is a hole used by a rat for either passage or abode.

ration board: *n.* a government agency responsible for the rationing of scarce

resources and consumer goods and for monitoring the registration and distribution of ration books, usually active only during times of war, famine or other national emergencies. Rationing has been used to ensure people receive equal allotments of goods or materials made scarce by war, etc. This has typically included such commodities as sugar, meat, coffee and gasoline. The mechanics of rationing involve stamps, certificates and coupon books which are presented at time of purchase, and indicate the quantity of a rationed item one is allowed.

ration book: *n.* a book containing coupons that entitle the holder to a *ration*. A *ration* is an allotment, allowance or share, determined by supply; a fixed daily portion or share of provisions, food, etc., especially for civilians, sailors or soldiers during times of shortage or war. During a war, scarce items (such as sugar, and gasoline which is needed to carry on the war itself) are rationed to ensure that the people in a country are able to get those items they actually need and so that they are fairly distributed and not wasted. To do this, a government will issue coupon books to each household which allows that household a certain amount of the rationed item. This type of rationing was used in the United States and in several other countries during and following World War II (1939–1945).

rat-ology: *n.* a humorous variation of *miceology*. —for the full definition, see MICEOLOGY.

rattle sabers: see SABERS, RATTLE.

Ray Street: a made-up name for a street.

razorback: *n.* a reference to razor clams, any of a variety of burrowing clams having long, narrow, rectangular shells that can grow up to 8 inches (20 cm) in length and named from its resemblance to the handle of an old-fashioned straight razor. The razor clam has an attachment at one end, called a foot, which is used to burrow into the sand. At the other end is a siphon (a projecting tubular part of some animals through which liquid enters or leaves the body). When the clam is buried in sand the short siphon (surrounded by dotlike eyes) remains in contact with the water above to detect enemies by registering shadows or vibrations. With its siphon the clam also feeds on small particles of material in the seawater. Some species of razor clams use their siphon to help propel themselves by jetting out a stream of water. The razor clam is known for its superb flavor and in certain areas of the world is harvested commercially.

RB: a reference to a designation for a medical preparation.

RC: an abbreviation for Roman Catholic, as in the Roman Catholic church, etc.

reaction motor: *n.* a type of engine which expels a stream of burned exhaust gases at a high velocity, the reaction from which creates thrust or forward accelerating force (i.e., it causes the engine to move forward). Jet or rocket engines are reaction motors.

reactivism: the action, practice or state of being reactive.

reactor-type motor: *n.* a possible reference to a *reaction motor*. —for the full definition, see REACTION MOTOR.

Read, Mary: an Englishwoman of the early 1700s who had been born out of wedlock and, in an effort to fool relatives, was disguised by her mother as a son (who was in fact recently deceased). Mary kept up the pretense and became a cabin boy in the King's service aboard a warship. She fought in several wars, but fell in love with another soldier and revealed her identity. Shortly thereafter they married; however, her husband fell ill and died. Having found it easier to get on in the world as a man, Mary decided to return to the pretense of being a man and disguised herself as a sailor and signed aboard a ship. When the ship was taken by pirates Mary joined the pirate crew, disguised as a man, and became a pirate herself. At sea with few on board knowing she was a woman, she proved to be just as brave and reckless a pirate as any other. During this period, she met up with another female pirate disguised as a man, Anne Bonny, and they became two of the most notorious pirates of their time. When the ship was captured in 1720, Anne and Mary were tried and sentenced to be executed along with the eight other members of the crew—but escaped their fate by proving to the judge that they were both pregnant and therefore, by law, could not be killed. Both went to prison where Anne had her child but was never executed and Mary died of illness.

ready box: *n.* a box kept near a gun, as on a ship, in which ammunition is placed, so as to be ready for immediate use. This term can also be used figuratively to mean something that is prepared or in a position ready for action.

ready for a lily: see LILY, READY FOR A.

rear march, to the: literally, to face to the rear in marching. This phrase is given as a command to a group marching forward, which makes them turn and continue marching in the opposite direction. The command is given in two sections: (1) To the rear; (2) March. "March" is given as the right foot meets the ground, the left foot goes forward, then the person turns back to the direction he has come from (180 degrees turn), on the balls of both feet, and immediately marches forward with the left foot first.

reason why, theirs (his, ours, etc.) is not to: a reference to a line from the poem *The Charge of the Light Brigade*, by English poet, Alfred Tennyson (1809–1892). —for the full definition, see CHARGE OF THE LIGHT BRIGADE.

rebound on a critical: see CRITICAL, REBOUND ON A.

recognition officer: *n.* any personnel in the military specifically trained to determine the friendly or enemy character of any approaching ship, aircraft, object or phenomena (such as a radio transmission). These personnel are intensively drilled with photographs, films and models of the various aircraft and ships, etc., to identify friend or enemy by class, type or name. Upon proper recognition the approaching craft can thus be quickly and correctly responded to.

reconscious: *n.* a humorous coined variation of the word *subconscious*.

rectabulous skootum: *n.* a made-up term.

rectahedron: *n.* *LRH def.* a solid object with six rectangular sides all right angles.
[LRH Notes 21 May 77]

rectorium: *n.* a reference to a clergyman. This is probably a variation of *rector*, a word used in various religions denoting a leading member of the clergy.

red and black threshold: a reference to either of two points where a person starts to lose his vision and consciousness due to forces exerted on his body during flight, specifically called *red out* and *blackout*. A red out occurs when a pilot is accelerating in his craft and blood is forced into the head, as during a rapid vertical climb. This can result in the pilot's vision turning red (from a pooling of blood behind the eye) and possible unconsciousness. A blackout occurs when blood is forced out of the head and to the lower parts of the body, as when a high-speed turn is made. This can result in fading vision or temporary blindness, and possible unconsciousness.

Red Cross: an international association of volunteers devoted to providing help and protection to people suffering from war or natural disasters. The organization was founded in 1863 by Swiss humanitarian Jean Henri Dunant (1828–1910). Its original purpose was to care for soldiers wounded in battle (whether enemy or friend) during times of war, and later expanded to the relief and prevention of human suffering generally. Its activities include aiding displaced persons, such as refugees, by distributing food, clothing and medical supplies, and providing relief for people affected by fires, floods, hurricanes, earthquakes, etc. The organization, through publications, training classes and programs, also trains people in first aid, safety and other skills to cope with disastrous situations. The Red Cross is active worldwide and coordinates the peacetime activities of national societies in many countries around the globe. The emblem of the organization, a red cross on a white background, is the reverse of the Swiss national flag. It was adopted in honor of the organization's founder and symbolizes neutral aid. —see also AMERICAN NATIONAL RED CROSS.

red death: *n.* a reference to a disease that during the 1600s to 1800s plagued American Indians and which early settlers to America called smallpox. The disease was characterized by the appearance of a rash followed by pimples which turned into pustules (bumps on the skin containing pus), especially on the face, arms and legs. The disease was transmitted through physical contact or by breathing the air near an infected person, and was known to spread rapidly. It was responsible for the death of large portions of the American Indian population.

Reddy Kilowatt: the name of a symbolic character used to represent reliability and service for many electric utility companies in the United States. Reddy Kilowatt was created in the mid-1920s by the manager of a power company in Alabama, USA, named Aston Collins. Collins was searching for a symbol to

communicate the value of electric service and its potential. One day while watching a thunderstorm, Collins saw two lightning bolts converge, approximating the form of the arms and legs of a person. Sketching the bolts on paper, Collins added in hands and feet in rubber gloves and shoes (for safety), a round smiling face with a light-bulb for a nose and electric outlets for ears. He called the character “Reddy Kilowatt” as the name described electricity’s instant readiness to serve and the red glow of electric heat. (A *kilowatt* is a unit of measurement of electrical power.) Reddy Kilowatt was subsequently featured in campaigns promoting the use of electricity, with such slogans as “Live electrically and enjoy the difference,” “Cook electrically and enjoy the difference,” “Plug in, I’m Reddy,” “Your cheapest helper,” and “Your electrical servant.” The character became popular and within a few years, more than 200 utility companies had adopted Reddy Kilowatt as their corporate symbol.

red flag, flying the: a reference to a red flag flown on a ship indicating that it is under communist command. The red flag is a common symbol of communism or socialism, particularly when referring to the former Soviet Union.

red hands and black heads, with: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean having been involved in misdeeds, wrongdoing, etc. *Red-handed* means caught in the act of committing a crime (as if one’s hands were smeared in blood from a murder); and *black heads* possibly refers to the black hood worn by executioners.

Red House: a humorous reference to the head or head office of the Communist Party in the former Soviet Union. The word *red* as used here means of or pertaining to communism, particularly that of the Soviet Union during the twentieth century.

red light: *n.* a reference to the red light that is commonly hung in a doorway or window to indicate a house of prostitution. An area with such houses is known as a *red-light district*.

red needle across your path, throw a nice great big: a coined variation of *to draw a red herring across the track*, meaning to attempt to divert attention from the real question. A red herring is a diversionary tactic, a misleading clue, false scent, etc., that is intended to take one’s attention off the matter at hand, the real problem, etc., and comes from the use of strong-smelling smoked herrings as a lure used to train hunting dogs to follow a scent. They could also be used to throw dogs off a scent.

Red Orchestra: the name of a Soviet-directed, anti-Nazi network operating in Germany and other European countries during World War II (1939–1945). (“Orchestra” was German intelligence slang for secret wireless transmissions—radio transmissions—and the counter-espionage operations mounted against them.) The Red Orchestra had infiltrated the German government and military, collecting much information that was secretly

radioed to Russia, including German plans on invading Russia. In 1941, the orchestra was betrayed by a telegram from Moscow (intercepted and decoded by the Germans) giving the addresses of three heads of the network in Berlin. The network was subsequently dismantled by the Germans, with more than two-hundred Soviet agents arrested and many executed.

Red Ryder: a redheaded cowboy who was the main character in the Western comic strip “Red Ryder.” American artist Fred Harman (1902–1982) created the strip in 1938, and within ten years it had an estimated worldwide distribution of 750 newspapers. The stories told of Red Ryder and his companion, an American Indian boy named “Little Beaver,” traveling throughout the western United States. They were heard on the radio, appeared in a television series and were seen in motion pictures. The comic strip continued until 1964.

red slip: *n.* a coined variation of *pink slip*, a notice given to an employee (usually in his pay envelope) stating that he has been dismissed. The use of pink slips to show termination of employment was in common practice around 1925 and for the next several decades.

red, thin line of blooming heroes: a reference to a line from the poem, “Tommy,” written in 1892 by English author, Rudyard Kipling (1865–1936). The poem reads in part:

“Then it’s Tommy this, an’ Tommy that, an’ ‘Tommy, ’ows yer soul?”
But it’s ‘Thin red line of ’eroes’ when the drums begin to roll.”

Red refers to the bright red uniforms the British wore during the American Revolution, *line* refers to the traditional way the British Army would fight, standing shoulder to shoulder and marching toward the enemy. *Tommy* is an informal term for a typical British soldier, short for “Thomas Atkins,” a fictitious name used in a sample form issued to all British army recruits.

red-hot: figuratively, a person who is an intense supporter of a group, party, cause, etc.; a person who is highly inflamed, violently enthusiastic or extremist in his views or principles. This comes from the idea of something, such as metal, being heated to the point where it turns red.

red-tab general: a reference to a high-ranking staff officer of the British Army, so-called from the red tabs they wear on the collars of their uniforms. A *staff officer* is a military officer who works in a planning or advisory capacity or who assists a commanding officer.

reduce to absurdium: a coined variation of *reductio ad absurdum*. —for the full definition, see REDUCTIO AD ABSURDUM.

reductio ad absurdum: *LRH Def.* to continue a proposition up to a point where it is absurd. Ants have legs, people who have legs have feet, therefore ants have feet. People who have legs have feet wear shoes. Therefore ants wear shoes. Reductio ad absurdum. [LRH Notes 15 Dec 1978]

registered post: *n.* a reference to *registered mail*, a method of sending mail where it is recorded at the post office, and at each successive point of handling, to

guarantee safe delivery. Mail sent in this manner is insured against loss, theft or damage during transmission. *Post* is another word for “mail” (chiefly a British use).

Reichian convulsosis: a reference to a “treatment” practiced by Austrian psychoanalyst Wilhelm Reich (1897–1957), consisting of Reich eliciting and encouraging his patients to release their “repressed” emotions (such as hatred and rage).

Reigate: a residential district located 18 miles (29 km) south of London, England. Reigate has extensive areas of open space and parkland, and is also the location of the remains of a medieval Norman castle.

relative course: *n.* a nautical term which refers to the angle between the course (or direction of travel) of one’s own ship and the course of another ship in the vicinity.

Rembrandt (lighting): a type of lighting used for portraits, in which the side of the subject’s face away from the camera is illuminated while the side toward the camera is shadowed. Such lighting is used with the subject’s face turned partially to one side or in profile (a side view of the face where only one eye is visible), and usually against a dark background. It produces a dramatic, mysterious effect and distinctly shows facial bone structure and the shape of the nose. Named after famous Dutch painter Rembrandt (1606–1669), it utilizes shadows and highlights somewhat in the style of Rembrandt’s paintings.

Rembrandt profile: a profile portrait (one showing a side view of the face where only one eye is visible) which utilizes Rembrandt lighting. –see also REMBRANDT (LIGHTING).

renversement: *n.* an airplane maneuver in which the pilot executes a half-roll followed by a half-loop. This maneuver enables the pilot to change direction, and is also referred to as a “cartwheel.” The term comes from a French word meaning to turn back or to turn over.

Republic Pictures: an American film production and distribution corporation founded in 1935. Republic became known for its rapid motion picture production, mainly consisting of low-budget musicals, westerns and detective stories. However, in the mid-1950s the company’s interests moved into television.

Republic Steel: one of the largest steel producing companies in the United States, incorporated in the late 1800s. The company produces a large number of finished steel products and during the 1940s and 1950s played a key role in supplying steel for military equipment. The company expanded to become one of the largest in the US.

Republican National Committee: the chief administrative committee of the Republican Party (one of the two major political parties in the United States), its membership representing the various geographical areas of the United

States. The Republican National Committee supervises the national convention, which is held every four years to decide the Republican candidates for US president and vice-president. It decides the number of delegates each state may send and oversees the planning of the election campaigns.

Resolve: a brand of pain relief tablets formerly made by the American Bristol-Myers company. Introduced in the late 1960s, Resolve was dissolved in water to make a fizzy drink and was heavily promoted with the line “In your stomach you know it’s right.” Although millions were spent to advertise the product, it was unsuccessful in the market against such similar products as the pain reliever Alka-Seltzer and was finally taken off.

respo: *v.* a coined contraction of the word *respond*, meaning to show some reaction; to act in response to a stimulus, force, etc.

respondo, no: see NO RESPONDO.

restraint of princes: a reference to an embargo or restraint placed by a sovereign (or government) upon his own ports, forbidding foreign ships to enter or leave and keeping native ships in port, generally issued in anticipation of war. *Restraint of princes* enacted in time of war, includes the takeover of any vessels or cargo needed by the sovereign power. It may also be used when quarantine (an imposed isolation to prevent the spreading of disease) is needed or when prohibition of entry into port is necessary for sanitation reasons.

return to battery: see BATTERY, RETURN (REVERT, ETC.) TO.

Reuben James: the first United States naval warship to be sunk during World War II (1939–1945). In October of 1941, the *Reuben James* was escorting other ships to England. Six hundred miles off the coast of Ireland, the ammunition compartment of the ship was hit by a torpedo from a German submarine. The ship exploded and broke in half, the bow sank immediately and the stern sank within five minutes. Of her 160-man crew only forty-five survived.

revert to battery: see BATTERY, RETURN (REVERT, ETC.) TO.

Revlon: a leading mass market cosmetics brand first appearing in the 1930s. The company started by selling one product, long-lasting nail enamel and in six years became a multimillion-dollar organization. They expanded their product line to a large variety of cosmetics, fragrances, personal care items, and became one of the most recognized cosmetics names around the world.

revulsing: *v.* an obsolete word that means pulling or drawing back, tearing away.

Rexall Drug Store: an American pharmaceutical chain, founded in 1903, which grew to include more than 300 company-owned stores and many franchised outlets. The company was sold in the 1970s to a private group of investors and was later acquired by the American Sundown Vitamins, Inc.

rheumatoid arthritis: *n.* a chronic disease characterized by stiffness and inflammation of the joints, frequently accompanied by marked deformities, loss of mobility and weakness, the cause of which is unknown. Joints affected

by the disease become hot, red, swollen and painful with the wrists and knuckles being the chief joints affected. Rheumatoid arthritis can spread throughout the body and damage organs and other tissue. If unchecked the diseased joints eventually stiffen in deformed positions. Most people suffering from rheumatoid arthritis are between the ages of 20 and 40 but it can affect children and the elderly. *Rheumatoid* means resembling rheumatism, any disorder of the extremities or back and *arthritis* is an acute or chronic inflammation of a joint of which there are several forms. Rheumatoid arthritis is the most serious, painful and potentially crippling form and is often called the “great crippler.”

Rhine days: a reference to a period of time during the rule of Napoleon I (1769–1821). In the early 1800s Napoleon conquered several German states and formed them into the Confederation of the Rhine, named after the Rhine River which flowed through the region. The union of the states enabled the French to dominate the country until 1813 when Napoleon was defeated and the confederation abolished.

rhinoceri: *n.* a plural form of rhinoceros.

RHIR—RHIP: an abbreviation from military slang meaning *Rank Has Its Responsibilities—Rank Has Its Privileges*. Responsibilities would be the duties and obligations of an officer; the things for which he is accountable. Privileges would be the advantages or benefits due to an officer but not available to the common soldier or sailor.

Rhodes, Eugene Manlove: (1869–1934) American cowboy, poet, essayist and fiction writer. Throughout his life Rhodes worked at a variety of jobs, the longest being horse wrangling (rounding up, corralling or tending to horses, cattle, etc.), and thus gaining experience in the American West. Using this as a basis for a number of his works, his first printed piece, a poem, appeared in *Land of Sunshine* (a Los Angeles magazine) in 1896. His works continued to be seen in magazines such as the *Saturday Evening Post* and his first novel was published in 1910. Several years later he began selling motion-picture rights to his works and six of his novels were put to film including: *West is West* (1920), *Goodmen and True* (1922) and *Paso Por Aqui* as *Four Faces West* (1948). With faithful depictions of the contemporary background and characters, his works were praised for their interpretations of cowboy life and their descriptions of its scene.

Rhodes scholar: a person who has been given a *Rhodes scholarship*, a scholarship founded through the will of British diamond merchant and statesman Cecil Rhodes (1853–1902). Rhodes scholars attend Oxford University (a world renowned university in Oxford, England) for two or sometimes three years and are chosen on the basis of ability, moral character and success in sports. Rhodes established the scholarship with the intention of training potential leaders of the future. Students from various nations formerly part of the British Empire as well as the United States and Germany partake in this program.

Rhodesian Front: a political party in South Africa, founded in the early 1960s and which was the dominant party through the 1960s and early 1970s.

rhododendrons: *n.* a common name for a large family of flowering shrubs or trees, containing approximately 800 different sorts. Varying in size and color, some treelike species can grow to a height of approximately 40 feet (12 m) while the common shrubs found in the United States generally reach a height of 15 feet (4.5 m). Most species have thick leathery evergreen leaves (leaves that are green all year-round) and their large colorful blooms appear in spring. They can be found on all continents of the world, excluding Africa and South America.

rhombolis: *n.* a made-up word.

rhombosis: *n.* a made-up word.

ribbons, cut (tear, shoot, rip, etc.) to: to severely criticize, rebuke or insult thoroughly. Literally to cut to ribbons is to shred or rip something into tiny pieces. Ribbons are strips or bands of silk, satin, velvet, paper or other material used for decoration, etc.

Rice Institute: the former name of the Rice University, a private university in Houston, Texas, USA, founded in 1891. Named after its benefactor, William Marsh Rice (1816–1900), it offers educational programs in engineering, science, architecture, biology, geology, chemistry, social sciences and business, and also maintains laboratories for physics and nuclear research.

Rice Krispies: a trademark for a brand of dry breakfast cereal introduced in 1928 by the Kellogg Company of Battle Creek, Michigan, USA. Kellogg advertised Rice Krispies on radio and television with three elves named Snap! Crackle! and Pop! who promoted the appealing sound the cereal made when milk was poured on it. In the 1950s, Kellogg also promoted this and other cereal products by sponsoring such popular television shows as “Superman.”

rickle-rackle: a coined term meaning trouble or a problem.

rico: *n.* a Spanish word meaning rich or wealthy.

riddle-raddle: *n.* a made-up word.

ride a saw: see SAW, RIDE A.

Ride Hedding Rood: a humorous coined variation of *Little Red Riding Hood*. —for the full definition, see LITTLE RED RIDING HOOD.

ride high: **1.** experience success, do well; obtain a high position, be ambitious. *High* here alludes to both elated and elevated status and the phrase appeared in the first half of the 1800s. **2.** figuratively, enjoy great popularity, attract attention. Example: “Fear rode high in the political circles of America the day before the presidential election.”

ride it through: a coined phrase meaning to endure or sustain successfully until the end; to push through all the way; keep going until done.

ride one’s luck: see LUCK, RIDE ONE’S.

ride to the sound of the guns: LRH def. a cavalryman’s maxim. In other words,

you keep hitting where it's hot, and you gradually will come out of a battle situation. [Lecture 18 May 72]

riding a hobbyhorse: see HOBBYHORSE, RIDING A.

Ridgway, Derricke: a publisher in London, England, in the 1950s, who owned Derricke Ridgway Publishing Company, Ltd.

riga-bongs: *n.* a made-up word.

right as rain: a phrase meaning that someone (or something) is all right, in excellent condition and the way they (or it) should be. This phrase can be applied to a person's health, position or circumstances and also to an opinion considered to be quite sound, or to the state of some object. The original phrase was *right as a trivet* which was in use in England in the early nineteenth century. A *trivet* refers to a steady tripod-like stand which was formerly used to support cooking vessels in their correct position by a fire and the term *right* as in *right as a trivet* meant steady. As the rain in England was assumed to come down steadily, the phrase *right as rain* superseded the original towards the end of the nineteenth century.

right-hand drive: *n.* an automobile steering system in which the steering wheel, accelerator, brake pedal and other controls are situated on the right-hand side of the car, instead of the left as in the United States. Several countries such as Britain, Australia and New Zealand have right-hand drive vehicles which are driven on the left-hand side of the road; in the US most vehicles have left-hand drive and are driven on the right side of the road.

right shoulder arms: a military term indicating that one is to rest one's rifle against the right shoulder with its muzzle elevated and inclined to the rear and the butt of the rifle held in the right hand. The term also refers to the rifle's position when as above.

right to battery: see BATTERY, RIGHT TO.

Rigoletto: the principal character in an opera of the same name, written by Italian composer Giuseppe Verdi (1813–1901) and first performed in Italy in 1851. The story is one of deceptive affairs, intrigue and treachery, and ends in tragedy. Rigoletto, the hunchback, whose name means clown or ridiculous one, is the court jester of a philandering Duke. At the beginning of the opera, Rigoletto is cursed by the character Monterone for making fun of his distress after his daughter has been ravished by the Duke. Rigoletto's scheme to protect his own daughter from the amorous advances of the Duke backfires, however, and despite Rigoletto's efforts, his daughter ends up falling in love with the Duke. After being kidnapped and seduced by the Duke she sacrifices her own life to save him from her father's hired assassins. The final tragedy of the opera is revealed when Rigoletto discovers that the sack he is carrying to throw into the river doesn't contain the corpse of his bitter enemy, the Duke, but instead, that of his beloved child. Monterone's curse is thus fulfilled.

rings around, count (think, etc.): a variation of the phrase *run rings around*,

meaning to defeat easily and conclusively; to completely outdo or be far more effective or superior at a task or activity than someone else. This phrase first appeared in the late 1800s and implies if one runner was far better than another, he could literally run in circles around the other runner and still win the race.

ringtail(ed) snorter: *n.* someone or something that is impressive, remarkable, energetic, vigorous, powerful, etc. *Ringtailed* means having a tail marked with rings and *snorter* means something extraordinarily remarkable for its size, severity, etc., or especially violent, powerful or difficult, as in “a real snorter of a storm.” This expression perhaps comes from the name of a fierce wildcat inhabiting the Western United States, who has characteristic rings of differing colors on its tail, or from the raccoon skin caps, with ringed tails attached, which used to be worn in frontier areas.

Rio: a shortened form of Rio de Janeiro, a commercial seaport in southeast Brazil. Located on the southwest shore of Guanabara Bay, it is Brazil’s second largest city and one of the chief seaports of South America. The city lies between forested mountains and the Atlantic Ocean and is a popular tourist resort. It is famed for an annual festival, consisting of four days and nights of parades and dancing in the streets, that takes place several weeks before Easter.

rip-off artist: *n.* one who shows exceptional skill at stealing, cheating, or any other deceitful scheme carried out for personal profit. To *rip off* means to illegally take or claim as one’s own; to exploit, cheat or defraud another. *Artist* is used here in a combining form to mean a specialist, particularly one adept at trickery, deceit, etc. This expression has been in use since the late 1960s.

Ritz Biltmore: a made-up name for an upper-class, luxury hotel.

Ritz Building: a made-up name for a building.

river, sell (sold) someone down the: to betray or cheat. This phrase dates from the 1800s in the United States when slaves were sold, sometimes as punishment, to southern plantation owners on the lower part of the Mississippi River. Living conditions in this area were extremely harsh and many slaves, after being forced to leave their families and other ties, were often worked to death in the fields. This expression later came to be used figuratively to mean to take advantage of or to deceive someone for personal gain.

river, up the: **1.** a coined variation of *up the creek without a paddle*, an American expression meaning in an awkward or embarrassing situation; in dire trouble or difficulty. **2. (send up the river)** to send to prison, deriving from New York State’s famous prison, Sing Sing, being located up the Hudson River from New York City, New York, USA.

Riverside Drive: a famous street in New York City, USA, which overlooks the Hudson River. The street is known for its impressive buildings, monuments and fine parks, as well as being a fashionable residential area.

Riverton: a town in south central New Jersey, USA, on the Delaware River.

RKO tower: a reference to the symbol of RKO Radio Pictures, a major American motion picture studio of the 1930s and 1940s. RKO stands for “Radio-Kieth-Orpheum,” and the company was started in 1928 as a joint enterprise of the Radio Corporation of America and the Keith-Albee-Opheum theater and cinema circuit (a group or chain of theatres, cinemas, etc., owned by a single person or company). The symbol adopted by RKO was a broadcasting tower emitting waves which looked like jagged streaks of lightning in all directions. The company ceased production in the 1950s. —see also KEITH-ORPHEUM CIRCUIT.

road, get (keep, have, etc.) the show on the: to get (an organization, plan, project, etc.) started and operating; to put (a strategy, idea, etc.) into motion. This phrase comes from the early 1900s, when acting companies, theaters and circuses would tour all over the country giving shows, and *get the show on the road* literally meant to get the show packed up and traveling on the road to the place(s) it was going to perform.

Roanoke: 1. a reference to Roanoke Island, located off the northeast coast of North Carolina, USA, and the site of the first English settlements in North America. Roanoke became famous for the mysterious disappearance of a colony of 107 settlers in the late 1500s. They arrived on the island in 1587 to find it inhospitable and the local Indians unfriendly. A few years later a supply ship came to the island but the settlers had disappeared, virtually without a trace, and the exact fate of the colony was never discovered. **2.** a city in Virginia, USA, on the Roanoke River. Originally settled in 1740, the city was named Roanoke in 1882. The small pioneer town eventually developed into one of the largest cities in Virginia, becoming an industrial center and producing railroad cars, metal and steel products, clothing, chemicals and furniture.

Robert’s Rules of Order: a book written by United States Army officer General Henry Martyn Robert (1837–1923) as a guide to parliamentary procedure. The book, first published in 1876 was based primarily on the procedure used in the British parliament and later in the legislature of the United States. The rules were fashioned to facilitate the orderly transaction of business while protecting the rights of the minority and ascertaining the will of the majority, thus allowing for orderly and just procedures at conferences and meetings. It set the guidelines for such issues as leading debates, recognizing speakers and defining the role of the chair. It provided a guide to democratic action, and rapidly became a handbook for organizations, clubs and schools. Since its original publication it has undergone several revisions.

Roberts, Mr.: a movie made in 1955 about an officer on a supply ship, in the Pacific Ocean during World War II (1939–1945) who is torn between the desire to get into “real” combat and his desire to protect the men in his command from the ship’s despicable captain. The crew are loyal to him and he does not want to abandon them to the tyrannical captain so he can partake in the “real fighting.” The movie was based on a novel of the same title.

Robin Hood's barn, go around: to proceed, act or speak in a roundabout way; to arrive at a conclusion or result by an indirect method or course. The expression alludes to a large wooded area of England known as Sherwood Forest, home to legendary English outlaw, Robin Hood. To go around Robin Hood's barn was to make a circuitous route around the woods by going through the neighboring fields.

Robin Hood's left field, get off into: a coined variation of *go around Robin Hood's barn*. —for the full definition, see ROBIN HOOD'S BARN, GO AROUND.

Robinson, Keith: a reference to *Kenneth Robinson*. —for the definition, see ROBINSON, KENNETH.

Robinson, Kenneth: (1911–1996) British politician and Minister of Health from 1964 to 1968.

roboticate: *v.* a coined term meaning to become or be like a robot. This is formed from the word *robotic*, meaning of or like a robot, a machine (sometimes resembling a human) designed to operate in place of a living thing and to function automatically to carry out various tasks with a minimum of outside input, and the suffix *-ate*, which is used in forming verbs.

Robotype: a reference to the *Robotyper*, a brand of automatic typewriter, introduced in the 1930s and used throughout the mid-twentieth century, that could produce a number of copies of an original letter. The typist manually typed the original letter on a machine that recorded it on a paper tape in a code consisting of small perforations. The typist then placed the perforated tape on the Robotyper, manually typed an individual's name and address on a new letter, and then the machine typed the rest of the text automatically by reading the perforated tape. This could be done over and over to produce many letters having the same text, but addressed to different people.

Rock-a-bye Baby: a traditional phrase, taken from a nineteenth century nursery rhyme, used to get children to fall asleep while rocking them in a cradle. (*Bye* is a childish word for “sleep” or “bed.”) The nursery rhyme goes as follows:

*“Rock-a-bye, baby, on the tree top;
When the wind blows, the cradle will rock;
When the bough [a large or main branch of a tree] breaks, the cradle
will fall,
And down will come baby, cradle and all!”*

Rock Creek Park: a large park in Washington, DC, USA, running along Rock Creek, containing extensive recreational facilities and covering 1,800 acres of natural woodlands.

rocked-up: a coined phrase meaning disturbed, unsmooth, etc. This is possibly a variation of *rocky*, meaning marked by difficulties or obstructions.

Rockefeller Plaza: a reference to the *Rockefeller Center*, a complex of 21 buildings in New York City, New York, USA, built by American businessman John D. Rockefeller Jr. (1874–1960). Rockefeller Center has a large sunken plaza, 18 feet

(5.5 m) below street level, which is used as an outdoor cafe in the summer and as an ice skating rink in the winter.

rockers, off one's (their, etc.): crazy or insane; foolish. Although the origin of this term is uncertain, it originated in the 1800s and may allude to the erratic motion of a chair or cradle with a missing rocker (a curved piece on which a chair or cradle rocks).

rocket jockey: *n.* a coined term for someone who pilots or operates a rocket; an astronaut. A *rocket* is a space vehicle usually of a tubular shape that is propelled by the ejection of gases produced through the combustion of self-contained propellants. *Jockey* normally refers to a person who races horses professionally, but is used here to mean a person who operates or guides the movement of something, in this case a spacecraft.

Rockettes: a celebrated troupe of chorus girls, world famous for their synchronized precision dancing and high kicks. The first Rockettes appeared at New York City's Radio City Music Hall (a motion-picture theater renowned for its spectacular stage show) in the 1930s. Throughout the twentieth century the troupe expanded from its original 16 girls to approximately 175, enabling them to go on tour, appear on television and film and to appear at different events. More than seven decades after the founding of the Rockettes, their performances can still be seen at Radio City.

Rockmount Foundation: a made-up name for a foundation.

Rock of Gibraltar: a peninsula about 3 miles (5 km) long and 3/4 mile (1.2 km) wide in the south of Spain, consisting almost entirely of a huge rock that rises to 1,396 feet (421m) in height. Its coast is very close to the coast of North Africa, at one point only 8 miles (13 km) away, and the narrow strait of water in between is the only entrance to the Mediterranean from the Atlantic Ocean. For this reason the Rock of Gibraltar is considered a strategically important point and has been utilized as a military base for hundreds of years. Its seeming impenetrability as a stronghold during many wars led to the saying "solid as the Rock of Gibraltar" and it has long stood as a symbol of strength and reliability.

rocks and shoals: a common term for the *Articles for the Government of the Navy*, a list containing the provisions of law governing the disciplinary system in force in the United States Navy. These articles, which are published monthly and sometimes read aloud to naval crews, delineate what acts are considered offenses and the punishments for committing them. Literally, rocks and shoals (submerged sandbanks) are obstacles that could damage or destroy a ship.

rocks in one's head, have: to be stupid, foolish, crazy, etc., or acting as such; showing poor judgment. This expression originated in the mid-1900s and is an allusion to having rocks in one's head instead of brains.

rocks, off the: out of danger; safe from ruin. This term originates from the nautical sense: a vessel that is on the rocks will quickly go to pieces unless floated or

pulled off them. Thus to keep the ship off the rocks is to keep it out of trouble and safe.

Rodale's Synonym Finder: a book written by American author Jerome Irving Rodale (1898–1971) that lists over one million synonyms. The book contains a list of alphabetical words each followed by synonyms for that word grouped together by their part of speech, such as all the nouns, verbs, etc. A *synonym* is any of two or more words (in the same language) having the same general sense, but each one having shades of meaning that make one appropriate to one context and another appropriate to another context. *Synonym* comes from *syn*, meaning *alike* and *onym*, meaning *name*. Rodale wrote many books covering various subjects such as health, food and gardening, in addition to numerous encyclopedias. His first book, *Strengthening Your Mind*, was published in 1938.

Rodel's Thinker: a reference to *The Thinker*, a famous bronze sculpture by French sculptor Auguste Rodin (1840–1917). *The Thinker*, one of Rodin's best-known works, is a seated man with his arm on his knee supporting his chin on his hand. *The Thinker* was originally planned to be part of a larger work called *The Gates of Hell* which was to be a sculptured bronze door. It was to be part of the lintel (the horizontal structure supporting the weight above an opening, as at the top of a door, window, etc.) and would sit and contemplate the vista of despair below him. *The Gates of Hell*, however, was never completed and *The Thinker* was made into an independent piece measuring 27 inches (69.8 cm) high.

Rodgers: Richard Rodgers (1902–1979) American composer of some of the most famous musicals in the history of American theater. In 1943 he joined with American lyricist Oscar Hammerstein II (1895–1960) and as a team (Rodgers and Hammerstein) became internationally famous. Their initial collaboration, *Oklahoma!* was one of the first musicals to successfully blend music, dancing and story into a unified production. They went on to produce other well-known musicals such as *Carousel* (1945), *South Pacific* (1949), *The King and I* (1951) and *The Sound of Music* (1959).

Rodil, General José Ramon: (1789–1853) Spanish general and commander of the last stronghold (Callao fortress) of the Spanish royalist forces in South America, during its liberation from Spain in the 1800s. The stronghold guarded the major seaport of Callao in West Peru. Although Peru had been liberated from Spanish control in 1821 by Simon Bolivar, Rodil, who took command of the fortress in 1824, refused to give up his position. Bolivar, offered generous terms for Rodil and his garrison, as well as amnesty to most of the 4,000 royalist refugees secure behind the fortress walls but Rodil refused. Bolivar thus engaged in a siege of the fortress until Rodil was finally defeated in 1826.

Rodriguez, Simon: (?–1854) a priest and beloved teacher of Simon Bolivar (1783–1830). Rodriguez had lived in many countries and was a master of many languages. Although unstable in practical matters, Rodriguez, who was highly

educated, met young Bolivar and became his tutor and together they spoke of liberty and revolt. Many years later Rodriguez, upon Bolivar's orders, became the head of public education of Bolivia. However, due to his immoral conduct, such as teaching anatomy with his clothes off, he was forced to leave Bolivia, following which he traveled and held many temporary jobs before settling down to write.

roe buck: *n.* a name for a male roe deer, a species of small deer inhabiting various parts of Europe and Asia. It has erect, cylindrical antlers, and a reddish brown coat in the summer and grayish coat in the winter, with a distinctive white rump. Small and almost tailless, the roe deer barks like a dog when alarmed and is noted for its gracefulness and nimbleness.

Rogers, Don (Donald): former staff member of the first Dianetics Foundation in Elizabeth, New Jersey, USA.

Rogers, Roy: (born Leonard Slye, 1911–1998) American actor and singer known as the “King of the Cowboys.” In 1932, under the name Dick Weston, he formed a singing cowboy group, “Sons of the Pioneers.” In 1938 he changed his name to Roy Rogers and performed his first starring role in a movie titled *Under the Western Stars*. Usually astride his faithful horse Trigger, Rogers appeared in about 90 westerns, continuing into the early 1950s. In 1951 he and his wife Dale Evans (who had starred in numerous films with Roy), began their own popular television show *The Roy Rogers Show*, which ran for more than five years. Rogers retained his popularity until his retirement in the 1950s.

Rohmer, Sax: pen name of internationally known British author Arthur Sarsfield Ward (1883?–1959), best known as the creator of the Oriental villain, Dr. Fu Manchu. Ward started his writing career as a journalist in the early 1900s. His interest in the Far East led him to write a series of novels featuring the sinister Dr. Fu Manchu who began as an entirely self-serving villain and who Rohmer gradually transformed into a dedicated fighter of communism. Fu Manchu usually failed in his actions due to the ineptitude of his minions, especially his female (often beautiful) operatives who fell in love with the wrong person.

roll 'em: *v.* figuratively, an indication to start something(s) moving. *Roll* means to begin, commence, to put into operation, *'em* is a contraction of the word *them*. The phrase is used in the movie industry as an order from a director or an assistant director to start the camera and sound equipment into action. When the camera is in action and operating at full speed the camera assistant may shout, “rolling.” It came into use in the film industry around 1925.

roller ball: *n.* a made-up word.

rolling in cream: see CREAM, ROLLING IN.

rolling stone never has to work, a: a humorous variation of *a rolling stone gathers no moss*, a well-known proverb with two meanings: (a) those who are always on the move and not settled will never become wealthy or prosperous and (b) those who keep moving from place to place avoid picking up cares and responsibilities.

roll in the ramparts: see RAMPARTS, ROLL IN THE.

roll up one's (our, your, my, etc.) sleeves: see SLEEVES, ROLL UP ONE'S (OUR, YOUR, MY, ETC.).

roll with the punches: see PUNCHES, ROLL WITH THE.

Rolls Bentley: a made-up name for a luxury automobile. This is formed from the names *Rolls-Royce* and *Bentley*, two lines of luxury vehicles produced by British automobile company, Rolls-Royce Limited.

Roman-Britain: Britain from the time it was invaded by Rome around A.D. 43 until the fifth century. Overwhelmed by the discipline, armament and skill of the Roman army, Britain was made a Roman province, particularly in the south, which was completely Romanized. Schools were established, temples, public baths and houses with stone foundations and tiled roofs were built and the use of Latin spread. Linked together by a network of 5,000 miles of roads, Britain enjoyed a brisk internal trade and a flourishing external trade with the rest of the Roman Empire. However, at the beginning of the fifth century, as the outlying areas of the Roman Empire began to fall, Rome withdrew from Britain.

Roman Constitution: a possible reference to an ancient constitution of Rome which divided the citizens into two classes, the *patricians* and the *plebeians*, with a person's ancestry determining to which he belonged. The patricians enjoyed full rights as citizens and were allowed to hold governing positions, while the plebeians had limited rights. The plebeians resented their inferior position and around 500 B.C. began what was called "the struggle between the orders," a political contest which lasted for many years. It eventually resulted in the plebeians acquiring political equality with the patricians.

Roman omen: a sign such as thunder and lightning, the flights and cries of birds, the movement of snakes and mice, etc., which were thought by the people of ancient Rome to portend good or bad luck.

Roman postulates: a possible reference to the historical belief of the Romans that no matter how many empires may rise and fall, no matter what happens to the world, Rome would continue forever. From this belief, Rome came to be called the "Eternal City."

Rome wasn't built in a day: important work or valuable projects cannot be done properly if done too hastily or quickied; major achievements are not accomplished overnight. The historic city of Rome, founded in 753 B.C., was known for its magnificent buildings, palaces, temples, baths, bridges and monuments, but it was not built overnight. Possibly originating in Rome itself, the phrase *Rome was not built in a day* appeared in the English language in the mid-1500s and can be used as encouragement to someone not to give up no matter how great or impossible the task or as an excuse for delay in finishing some job.

rompthing (rompfing): *v.* a coined term meaning moving over the ground in an

easy, rapid and vigorous manner. This is possibly a variation of the word *romp* with the same meaning.

randomity: a humorous coined variation of the word *randomity*.

roodles, round of: any turn or round of something. *Roodles* is a term used in the card game of poker and is a turn of play in which the amount of money bet is increased, thus serving to liven up the game and increase the amount of money that can be won.

roof falls in, the: something disastrous or catastrophic happens; everything suddenly goes wrong. The origin of this expression is unknown but it alludes to the catastrophe of a roof of a building suddenly falling in and the destruction caused by it.

roofing paper: *n.* a coarse, heavy paper prepared in various ways and used on roofs to help keep a building dry and warm. It is usually nailed down to the surface of the roof and covered with a thick coat of tar or paint. Tiles, slate shingles or roofing asphalt, etc., are then installed as a final covering.

roof pole: *n.* a reference to a *ridge pole*, a horizontally placed board that forms the uppermost edge (or ridge) of a roof and to which the rafters are fastened.

roof's the limit, the: a coined variation of *the sky's the limit*. —for the full definition, see SKY IS THE LIMIT, THE.

Roosevelt Pictures: a made-up name for a motion-picture production studio.

Roosevelt plowed under pigs: a reference to the actions of the Agricultural Adjustment Act of 1933, instituted by United States President Franklin D. Roosevelt (1882–1945) in an attempt to raise farm prices by paying farmers to take land out of production. It called for crops such as cotton and corn, among others, to be plowed under (to be buried in the soil to prevent overproduction) and farmers were paid to slaughter 6,000,000 pigs in an effort to force the prices of existing farm production into a higher range. There was much protest against this act in the United States as food was being destroyed while there were needy people starving. In 1936 the Agricultural Adjustment Act was declared unconstitutional by the United States Supreme Court and was cancelled.

rooster who rolled in the ostrich egg: a reference to a story in which a rooster finds an ostrich egg. Upon locating the egg he rolls it to up to the hen house with his beak. He calls all the hens together to show it to them stating: *"I don't mean to complain girls, I'm simply showing you what they are doing in other places."* (An ostrich egg averages 5 inches (1.25 cm) in diameter, 6 inches (1.50 cm) in length, weighs up to 3 pounds (1.35 kg), and is the world's largest egg.) The origin of this story is unknown.

root of all evil, dancing (drinking, etc.) is the: a coined variation of the phrase *money is the root of all evil*. —for the definition, see MONEY IS THE ROOT OF ALL EVIL.

rootybile: a made-up word.

rope chair: *n.* a reference to a chair or stool used in the process of hanging

someone. In order to reach the rope (the hangman's noose) the person who was to be hung would be placed on a chair or a stool. The noose would then be lowered around the victim's neck. When the chair was pulled out from under the person, his body would drop, causing the rope to tighten around the neck, killing him.

ropes, hang on the: a coined phrase meaning to be in a state of suspense, anticipation, etc.; uncertain, undecided or unsettled.

ropes, (learn, know, follow, been through, etc.) the: the special procedures or techniques involved in something; the customary actions or practices of some area, field, etc.; the methods of getting around and doing things or getting things done. This term is usually used in such phrases as *learn the ropes* and *know the ropes* to suggest a sophisticated knowledge of the ways of the world, or the specialized actions, methods or tricks of a particular field or area. It derives from the days of sailing ships, where it was vital that a sailor or apprentice become thoroughly familiar with handling the ropes and rigging on a ship.

Rosamond, Princess: a reference to Rosamond Clifford (ca. 1140–1176), the mistress of Henry II (1133–1189), King of England (1154–1189). Subject to many legends, Rosamond is said to have been kept secretly by the King in a mazelike house, built to protect her from the Queen. However, the Queen apparently searched her out and killed her with poison. Although there is no evidence to substantiate the mazelike house, the story has appeared in ballads, poems and operas.

rose, come out smelling like a: to emerge from some situation or trouble unscathed, or in an even better position than one was in to begin with. The origin of this phrase is uncertain; however, it alludes to the idea of someone falling into something foul smelling and emerging smelling as pleasant as a rose.

Rosetta stone: an ancient stone found during an excavation in 1799 near Rosetta (a city in northern Africa) by a French officer in Napoleon's engineering corps. The irregularly shaped stone stands 3 feet 9 inches high (114 cm) and 2 feet 4 1/2 inches (72 cm) wide. It was erected in 196 B.C. near Rosetta and bore a decree praising the Egyptian king of that time. The stone was engraved in three different languages, the top section in hieroglyphics (writing with pictures and symbols), the middle section in the language common to the people at that time and the bottom section in Greek. By using the Greek version, scholars were able to translate the other two languages. From this, other Egyptian hieroglyphic writings could be translated for the first time. The Rosetta stone was placed in the British Museum in London.

Rotten Row: a road located in Hyde Park in London, England, long used as a fashionable resort for horse or carriage exercise. The origin of its name is uncertain, but it may have come from an alteration of the French words *Route du Roi* (Route of the King) as it earlier formed part of a royal route from a

palace to royal forests.

rotten taste in one's mouth, leaves a: a lingering feeling of disgust, dislike, etc., left behind by an unpleasant or objectionable experience. This expression originated in the mid-1800s and transfers the bad taste left by ingesting bitter or otherwise unpleasant food to a distasteful experience.

rough on rats: very hard on; rough, harsh. This expression possibly comes from a former rat poison called "Rough-on-Rats."

round and round the little ball rolls: a reference to roulette, a gambling game played with a wheel set into a bowl shape in the middle of an oblong table. The wheel is divided into thirty-seven small compartments numbered from zero to thirty-six and colored alternately red and black, except the zero (which is either white or green). The table is covered with a layout that corresponds to the numbers and colors on the roulette wheel where players visibly place their bets. The wheel is spun and an operator rolls the ball in the opposite direction to that which the wheel is spinning. After bouncing around the ball drops onto the wheel eventually settling in one of the many compartments. Before the spin the players can bet on such things as the specific number they think the ball will land on, whether the number will be odd or even, the color the ball will land on, etc. The ball's final resting place determines the outcome of the bets.

round hole or square peg that comes along, fit oneself into any: a coined phrase meaning to change or adapt oneself to fit any situation or circumstance that arises. This is a variation of the phrase *square peg in a round hole*, used to describe someone (or something) that does not fit into some position, job, situation, etc., or does not belong in a particular place. This expression comes from the idea of literally trying to make a square-shaped piece of wood fit into a circular opening. Fitting pegs, blocks, etc., into holes is one of a series of tests used when determining manual dexterity, intelligence, etc. —see also BLOCK TEST.

round-roundels: *v.* a coined term meaning to go or move around in a circular manner or pattern. A *roundel* is something circular or round.

Round-the-World Slocum: see SLOCUM, ROUND-THE-WORLD.

Rowan: Andrew Summers Rowan (1857–1943), a United States Army Lieutenant who, at the outbreak of the Spanish American War (1898), was sent by the US president to deliver a message to Cuban revolutionary leader General Calixto Garcia Íñiguez. Successful in his mission, he received a medal for distinguished service and his exploits are recounted in an essay, *A Message to Garcia*, written by American editor, publisher and author, Elbert Hubbard (1856–1915). —see also MESSAGE TO GARCIA, A.

rowing: *v.* moving in a swelling or heaving manner; giving a deep, prolonged or sustained sound, such as thunder. *Rowling* is an obsolete form of the word *rolling*.

row to hoe, long (tough, hard, etc.): a difficult task or job to perform, or a rough situation or set of circumstances to confront or deal with. *Row* here refers to the straight line of ground upon which one plants crops. A *hoe* is a farming tool having a long handle with a flat blade at the end set at a right angle, used to break up the ground or to chop up weeds in preparation for planting vegetables (which are usually planted in rows). This phrase comes from nineteenth century America when many people lived in rural areas and worked on farms and ground that was hard or rocky would be difficult to hoe.

Royal Auto Club: a reference to the *Royal Automobile Club*. –for the definition, see ROYAL AUTOMOBILE CLUB.

Royal Automobile Club: an organization of automobile owners in Great Britain that promotes the interests of motorists and provides members with detailed assistance in planning trips and which supplies emergency roadside service. It offers a 24-hour emergency telephone service which operates throughout all of Great Britain and was the first organization to install roadside telephone boxes in 1919. The club supplies useful sketch routes for those traveling in the British Isles, together with details of hotel accommodations and offers advice to members on auto insurance. It also provides services for those members traveling abroad with maps, guides, motoring advice, insurance requirements and breakdown coverage in Europe. Additionally, it protects the interests of members and motorists through road regulations, road construction, automobile design, etc. Founded in London, England in 1897, it was originally called the Automobile Club, but was later renamed the Royal Automobile Club after receiving the support of the royal family.

Royal Ballet: the principal English ballet company and school, formed in 1956 under a royal charter of incorporation granted by the Queen of England, Queen Elizabeth II (1926–). The Royal Ballet is based at the Royal Opera House in London and is noted for its extravagant dramatic productions, extremely disciplined corps of dancers and brilliant performances. It has also toured extensively around the world.

Royal Empire Society: a former name of the Royal Commonwealth Society of London, England. Established in 1868, it is one of the oldest non-governmental organizations of the Commonwealth and promotes knowledge and understanding of the people and countries of the Commonwealth. The Society's London facilities have traditionally been used as a meeting place for many leading personalities over the years.

Royal Festival Hall: a large concert hall with restaurants and other facilities, and a capacity for more than three thousand people, located in London, England. It was built in 1951 on the south bank of the River Thames.

Royal Horse Light Infantry: a made-up name.

Royal Medical College of Physicians: a reference to the Royal College of Physicians of London, the oldest medical institution in England, established in 1518 by Royal charter of King Henry VIII (1491-1547). Through examinations

and licenses the college authorized those in the country who wanted to practice. They also had the power to inflict fines and imprisonment on any unqualified practitioners and those engaging in malpractice. In the seventeenth century the college became the licensing body for all medical textbooks and in the 1900s it became an academic institution where physicians can keep up-to-date on the latest information in the field.

Royal Navy, The: the British navy, that part of the military organization of the United Kingdom given the responsibility of national defense at sea, protection of shipping and other naval duties. Organized sea power was first used in England before the thirteenth century for local defense, such as repelling invaders. Two centuries later, Henry VIII (King of England, 1509–1547), built fleets of fighting ships, armed with large guns, and set up an organization to administer these fleets. Under the rule of Queen Elizabeth I (1558–1603) the navy became England's major defense and means by which the British Empire extended its reach around the globe. By the mid-1600s, Britain had established itself as the leading sea power of the world. The Royal Navy commanded every ocean on the globe and contributed to a long period of relative peace amongst European nations. It remained the world's most powerful navy well into the twentieth century. After participating in World Wars I (1914–1918) and II (1939–1945), it was second in size only to the US Navy and continued to be a world leader.

Royal Northwest Mounted Police (or Policeman): another name for the *Royal Canadian Mounted Police*. —for the full definition, see CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICEMAN.

Royals: a reference to the typewriters produced and sold world-wide by the former Royal Typewriter Company, established in the early 1900s and located in New York, USA. The company created typewriters with key features not seen before, such as a new paper feed, a shield to keep erasure crumbs from falling into the machine and a design allowing complete visibility of words as they were typed.

Royal Scandinavian Brotherhood of the I-Will-Arise: a made-up name for a club.

Roycroft: a reference to Roycroft Press, a printing house founded in East Aurora, New York, USA, in the late 1800s by American editor, publisher and author, Elbert Hubbard (1856–1915). The press was established at the same time as the Roycroft Shops (which produced handicrafts), employing more than 500 local people between them.

RP & C shut-off valve: a brand name for a type of valve produced by the American valve company, RP & C (RP & C stands for Reading-Pratt & Cady). A shut-off valve is one that is used to stop a flow, as of steam or water, or isolate a portion of a piping system. These valves are designed to offer minimum resistance to flow in the open position but to shut the flow tightly off when fully closed.

rubber burning (or smoking): a reference to scorching the tires of an automobile

by slamming on the brakes and causing the tires to rub against the road (thus producing smoke and the smell of burning rubber). This term can be used figuratively in reference to something coming to a sudden stop or halt.

rudder, right fifteen degrees: a command given to a helmsman (person steering a ship) to turn the helm of a ship to the right until the rudder is at an angle of fifteen degrees, in order to change the direction of the ship's travel. The helmsman sees that the rudder is in the correct position through an indicator positioned nearby the helm.

rudder, right (or left) standard: *LRH def.* sometimes you hear Right Standard Rudder and Left Standard Rudder: "Standard" is the optimum turning radius of a ship without strain or list, usually 25 degrees. [Flag Order 573, 28 Mar. 68]

rudigadder: *n.* a made-up word.

Rue de Paris: a made-up name for a street in Paris, France. (*Rue de Paris* is French and literally means street of Paris.)

Rue Morgue murders: see MURDERS OF THE RUE MORGUE.

rug, chew the: a coined variation of the phrase *chew the carpet*. —for the full definition, see RUG, GNAW THE.

rug corner, find another: a coined phrase meaning to locate a place where something may be hidden. This is a reference to the phrase *sweep (something) under the rug*, meaning to conceal something, alluding to hiding dust and dirt by sweeping it under a rug.

Ruggles of Red Gap: a humorous novel written in 1915 by American author Harry Leon Wilson (1867–1939). The main character is Marmaduke Ruggles who is an English butler to a British nobleman. While in Paris his master loses him in a card game to an unrefined but kindly American tourist, Egbert Floud from the frontier town of Red Gap, Washington, USA. The story tells of Ruggles adjusting to the ways of life in the pioneer town.

rug, gnaw the: a coined variation of the phrase *chew the carpet*, meaning to react to something with great or uncontrolled anger, wrath or anxiety.

rule of the day: a coined variation of *order of the day*. —for the full definition, see ORDER OF THE DAY.

rum nog: *n.* a coined variation of the term *egg nog*, which is a thick drink made of beaten eggs, sugar, spice and sometimes liquor. *Rum* is an alcoholic beverage and *nog* is a name used for any drink that is made with beaten eggs, usually containing liquor.

run, into the: a coined phrase meaning in the main line of things; into the swing of things. This is possibly a variation of *in the running*, meaning having a place among the leading competitors in a race, having a chance to win, or to be entered as a competitor, often used figuratively.

run for the brush: see BRUSH, RUN FOR THE.

run like everything (just to keep up, etc.)...: a reference to a passage from the book *Through the Looking Glass* (1871), by English writer and mathematician

Lewis Carroll (1832–1898). In the story, Alice (the main character) travels through a mirror into a strange land where, among other odd characters, she meets the Red Queen. While running with the Queen, Alice notices that they never seem to pass anything and the scenery stays exactly the same. The Queen explains this by saying, “...it takes all the running you can do, to keep in the same place. If you want to get somewhere else, you must run at least twice as fast as that!”

Runa Vedic: a reference to an ancient people that lived in India following the advent of the Vedic people (also known as Aryans, who entered India from the Iranian regions and settled around 1500 B.C.).

running concern: a coined variation of *going concern*, a group or establishment that is expanding or operating in a smooth manner; an organization that is in actual production. A *concern* here means an establishment, organization or the like, and *going* (as it relates to an organization) means actively carrying on its ordinary activities, conducting affairs with the prospect of indefinite continuance.

run-of-the-mill: *m.* normal, typical, ordinary, mediocre; not uncommon or outstanding in quality. A *mill* is a machine that manufactures something by the repetition of a simple process (for example, a machine that cuts wood). *Run* means the period during which a machine, such as a mill, is operating. *Run-of-the-mill* alludes to the material emerging from a run of the mill, before it has been inspected or sorted for quality.

run out of (one's, his, etc.) ears: see ears, come (run, etc.) out of (one's his, etc.).

run(s) dry: *v.* to become totally spent or exhausted or no longer to yield that which was priorly plentiful. *Run* means to discharge, give forth or flow with something, such as a river with water. *Dry* means to be void, depleted or not productive of liquid; also, not yielding that which is desired or expected. *Run dry* is used to describe such things as water wells which no longer produce water. The phrase is also figuratively applied to other things that have become exhausted, used or spent.

Rush Memorial: a reference to the Mount Rushmore National Memorial, a huge sculpture carved on the side of Mount Rushmore, in the Black Hills of southwestern South Dakota, USA. The sculpture was created by American sculptor Gutzon Borglum (1867–1941) with the help of his son and consists of monumental heads of four presidents of the United States: George Washington (1732–1799), Thomas Jefferson (1743–1826), Abraham Lincoln (1809–1865) and Theodore Roosevelt (1858–1919). Funded by the federal government, it is one of the largest sculptures in the world with the heads measuring approximately sixty feet high (18.3 m), took over fourteen years to complete (1927–1941) and is visible for sixty miles (97 km).

Ruskian: like or typical of Dean Rusk (1909–1994), United States politician and Secretary of State from 1961 to 1969. While in office, Rusk constantly defended the United States' involvement in the Vietnam War (1954–1975) and thus

became the target of growing antiwar sentiment in America. He also maintained longtime opposition to the diplomatic recognition of Communist China, which intensified his image as a supporter of the cold war (the hostile but non-violent rivalry between the Soviet Union and the United States, and their respective allies, from around 1946 to 1989).

Russell, Charles (Charlie): (1864–1926) one of the most popular painters of the American West who used his experiences as a trapper and cowboy to provide dramatic and often humorous material for his sculptures and paintings. Showing great detail with authentic backgrounds and settings, he became famous for his scenes of life in the West. He also published stories of the West with his own illustrations, such as *Trails Plowed Under*.

Russian amber: a reference to the amber found in the Baltic Sea area. Amber is a hard yellow-brown fossil resin that chiefly comes from the resins of pine trees that grew in Northern Europe millions of years ago. These pine trees were buried underground or underwater and the resins slowly changed into irregularly shaped lumps of amber, the largest supply of which lies around the Baltic Sea.

Russian Bear: a reference to the large brown bear, often identified with Russia itself. The bear has long been a figure in Russian folklore and has been used in decorative Russian woodcarvings, in coats of arms, etc. Consequently, the bear has also appeared in political cartoons as a symbol for Russia.

Russian month: a humorous reference to November. The abbreviation for the month of November is *Nov* which approximates the letters *nov* and *ov* which are commonly used as word endings in the Russian language, such as in city names and names of people.

Russian never went, like the: a reference to the first manned space flight, which occurred in April of 1961 when the Soviet Union launched a spaceship called the *Vostok* (or *East*) into orbit around the earth. The vessel circled the Earth once and landed 108 minutes after take-off.

Russian Pentagon Building: a made-up name for a building in Russia. The Pentagon is a government building in Arlington, Virginia, USA, near the nation's capitol, which is shaped in a pentagon (a shape that has five angles and five sides) and is the headquarters for the United States Department of Defense.

Russian situation: a reference to the events surrounding Russia in the mid-1900s including: a) the Cuban missile crisis—the Soviet Union installed missiles in Cuba and United States President Kennedy blockaded the area until an agreement was reached and the missiles were removed, b) atomic bomb testing, c) the space race between the Soviet Union and the United States and d) the rift between the Soviet Union and China (who opposed peaceful coexistence policies).

Russian year: a reference to 1961, being when the Russians made major advances in science, technology and space travel. In April 1961 the Russians orbited an

astronaut around the earth, achieving history's first manned space flight. In September the Russians resumed nuclear-weapons testing and set off the largest nuclear blast the world had ever experienced.

rutnik: *n.* a made-up word.

sabers, rattle: a coined variation of *saber rattling*, which means making threatening or offensive displays of military power often to frighten and especially for the purpose of forcing one nation's policies on another. A *saber* is a heavy, one-edged military sword, usually having a curved blade and a guard for the hand, especially used by cavalymen. The phrase alludes to the action of raising one's saber and shaking it at the enemy as a threat.

sable, cause gray hairs to jump out amongst the: see GRAY HAIRS TO JUMP OUT AMONGST THE SABLE, CAUSE.

Sabre jet: a single-seat fighter plane built by North American Aviation Inc. In production between 1947 and 1956, the jet had a single engine and could travel at close to 700 miles (1126.5 km) per hour. In 1950, Sabres flown by United States pilots were part of the world's first large-scale jet fighter combat, flying against Soviet-built jets in the Korean War (1951–1953).

sack, in the: a coined variation of *in the bag*, meaning in a destroyed or ruined state. This is an allusion to the heavy plastic bag used in police work, the military, etc., into which dead bodies are placed and transported such as by the police or military.

Sad Bottom: a made-up name for a place.

saddle boot: *n.* a protective leather sheath which is attached to a saddle and used to carry a rifle while riding. The sheath has an open mouth and is located on the left-hand side of the saddle with the butt of the rifle facing forward and situated under the rider's leg. It can also be hung by a strap from the back of the saddle, or in various other ways.

Safeway: a major American supermarket chain, founded in the early 1900s. One of the first chains to establish giant supermarkets, it expanded with stores opening in Canada, Australia and throughout Europe.

sail off into the wide blue horizon: see HORIZON, SAIL OFF INTO THE WIDE BLUE.

Saint Apollonia: (died A.D. 249) Christian martyr and patron saint of dentists and those suffering from toothaches. (A *patron saint* is a saint who is looked upon as a special guardian of a place, person, group, trade, etc.). According to one legend, during a riot in Alexandria, Egypt, Saint Apollonia was seized by a mob who broke all her teeth and threatened to burn her if she did not renounce Jesus Christ. Apollonia asked for a brief delay and chance to breathe and when the mob released her, she jumped into the fire and was burnt to ashes. She is commonly represented in art with a pair of pincers holding a tooth.

Saint Barbara: Christian martyr and patron saint of arsenals and artillery, thought to have lived around 200 A.D. (A *patron saint* is a saint who is looked upon as a special guardian of a place, person, group, trade, etc.). According to one legend, Saint Barbara spent her early years in a guarded tower as her father wished to protect his beautiful daughter from the world. While in seclusion she learned of Christianity and became a Christian, which infuriated her father. As she would not renounce her faith, she was cruelly tortured and condemned to death; however, when her father was about to behead her, a flash of lightning laid him dead at her feet. Due to this event, she became associated with lightning, was invoked against fire and thunderstorms and

became the patron saint of arsenals and artillery.

Saint Blaise: (?–ca. 316 A.D.) Christian martyr and patron saint of wild animals and of people suffering from throat diseases. (A *patron saint* is a saint who is looked upon as a special guardian of a place, person, group, trade, etc.) Saint Blaise was a physician, high-ranking official of the early Christian church and became one of the most popular medieval saints. According to legend he was possessed of miraculous healing powers. One story relates how he cured diseased animals and another tells of a time when, before his death at the hands of Roman persecutors, he miraculously cured a boy from choking to death in prison.

Saint Caviar: a made-up name for a saint.

Saint (St.) Elizabeth's: short for Saint Elizabeth's Hospital, a government-funded psychiatric hospital (state institution) for the mentally ill and criminally insane, founded in the mid-1800s in Washington, DC, USA.

Saint Elmo's fire: the glow accompanying a rare electrical discharge only visible in complete darkness, observed around the masts of ships, on the wings of airplanes, on the tops of towers, on treetops, etc. Saint Elmo's fire usually occurs during or in the vicinity of thunderstorms. Its name comes from a Catholic bishop of the third century originally known as Saint Erasmus (also known as Saint Elmo). Saint Erasmus is said to have died aboard a ship during a severe storm, and in his final words stated that he would reveal himself to the crew after his death if they were to come through the storm. Shortly after his death, as the story is told, a bright light glowed around the mast of the ship. This electrical phenomena became known as Saint Elmo's fire and he became the patron saint (a saint who is looked upon as a special guardian of a place, person, group, trade, etc.) of sailors, who believed these glowing discharges to be a sign of their guardian's protection.

Saint George: Christian martyr and patron saint of England. (A *patron saint* is a saint who is looked upon as a special guardian of a place, person, group, trade, etc.). Although little is known about Saint George's life, he is thought to have been a Roman soldier who, due to his open profession of Christianity, was arrested and executed in the early 300s A.D. during the Roman persecution of the Christians. Saint George was the subject of many legends in Europe and the Middle East, the most famous of which tells how he slew a dragon that was about to eat the king's daughter. George intervened, killed the dragon and saved the princess. In the Middle Ages, Saint George became a favorite saint of the crusaders who believed he could protect them in battle. England subsequently adopted Saint George as their patron saint in the 1300s.

Saint Jerome: (340–420 A.D.) Christian biblical scholar and patron saint of librarians. (A *patron saint* is a saint who is looked upon as a special guardian of a place, person, group, trade, etc.) Jerome was ordained as a priest in 379 A.D. He became the pope's secretary in 382 and held this position until the pope's death in 384. Both during and after his tenure as the pope's secretary, Jerome produced many religious works, some of which defended chastity and the monastic life and others which bitterly denounced variant religious beliefs. His most important work was a translation of the Bible from Hebrew into

Latin, which for many hundreds of years was the authorized translation used in the Roman Catholic Church. Jerome was known more as the great Christian scholar of his age rather than the wise guide of souls or profound religions expert. He was one of the few clergymen to whom the title of saint appears to have been given in recognition of services rendered to the Church rather than for holiness.

Saint (St.) John's of Bethlehem, Order of: a reference to the *Knights of St. John of Jerusalem*. —For the full definition, see KING JOHN'S HOSPITALERS OF JERUSALEM.

Saint John's Wood: a residential district located in northwest London, England, once covered with a forest and used as a royal hunting ground.

“Saint Luke”: a book of the Bible traditionally believed to have been written by Saint Luke during the first century A.D. This book contains the basic story of Jesus' life, his birth, childhood, baptism, temptation by the Devil, his relationship with the poor and outcast, the choosing of his disciples and his crucifixion and resurrection. Little is known of Saint Luke, the person, though it is thought he was well-educated and trained as a physician. He is also said to have traveled throughout the Mediterranean and to have accompanied another saint (Saint Paul) on two missionary journeys.

Saint (St.) Paul's: same as *Saint Paul's Cathedral*. —for the definition, see SAINT PAUL'S CATHEDRAL.

Saint Paul's Cathedral: a famous cathedral in London, England, and one of the most well-known churches in the world. A *cathedral* is a large and imposing church which is the seat of a bishop (a superior ranking member of the Christian clergy having authority over other clergy and who supervises a number of local churches in his district). Saint Paul's Cathedral was designed by renowned British architect and mathematician Sir Christopher Wren (1632–1723) who modeled the cathedral after Saint Peter's Church in Rome. Built between 1675 and 1710, it was opened for service in December, 1697, while still under construction. English composer and organist Maurice Greene (1696–1755) was one of the first to play the cathedral's pedal organ. (A pedal is a foot-operated lever used to modify the sounds of certain types of organs.) Like most cathedrals it is shaped like a cross (as seen from above). With a huge dome topped with a cross it rises to over 360 feet (110 m) in height. The interior is chiefly decorated in marble and along its walls are many tombs and monuments, mostly of famous naval or military figures. It covers a total of 60,000 square feet (5,574 square meters) and is one of London's major landmarks. The name *Saint Paul's* has also been used to name other churches around the world.

Saint Vitus: a Christian child martyr and patron saint of dancers and actors, thought to have lived around 300 A.D. (A *patron saint* is a saint who is looked upon as a special guardian of a place, person, group, trade, etc.). According to legend, Saint Vitus lived in Sicily, was converted to Christianity at an early age and effected numerous miracles. However, when in Rome his powers were attributed to sorcery and he was cruelly tortured. Freed by an angel, Saint Vitus was taken to southern Italy and died peacefully from his sufferings.

—see also SAINT VITUS' DANCE.

Saint Vitus' dance: a former name for *chorea*, a disorder of the nervous system, most commonly occurring in children from ages 7 to 15. The disease causes involuntary jerking and twitching motions in the body that somewhat resemble a grotesque dance. Its name comes from a practice in the Middle Ages where young people commonly executed wild and frenzied dances around statues of Saint Vitus (patron saint of dancers and actors) to ensure good health for the coming year. Later, people afflicted with the nervous ailment began to seek cures at shrines of Saint Vitus. — see also SAINT VITUS.

Saint-Nazaire: a port in northwestern France on the Atlantic Ocean. During World War II (1939–1945), Saint-Nazaire was used as a submarine base for the Germans during the time they occupied France (1940–1944). In addition to being a fishing port it is known for its ship building.

Saint-Pierre: a city founded in 1635 on Martinique Island in the Caribbean Sea. It was once the largest and most important city on the island, and a major export center for rum, molasses and sugar; however, its population was wiped out by the hot gas and ashes of a volcanic eruption in 1902. Some rebuilding was done amongst the ruins and the area became a tourist attraction.

“Saints Come Marching In”: a reference to a well-known, lively, American religious song called “When the Saints Go Marching In.” The first verse of the song is:

“Oh, when the saints go marching in,
“Oh, when the saints go marching in,
“Oh, Lord, I want to be in that number,
“When the saints go marching in.”

saints, oh: a phrase used as a mild oath or exclamation.

sake, for heaven's, (God's, Pete's, etc.): an exclamation used when making an earnest or solemn appeal, or for expressing surprise or impatient annoyance. *For _____'s sake* is used with many different nouns in such phrases as *for God's sake*, *for goodness' sake*, *for Pete's sake*, *for pity's sake*, etc., and literally means out of consideration for or because of God, goodness, and so on. For instance, *for pity's sake* literally means out of consideration for or because of pity. The phrases vary in strength of emphasis from *for goodness' sake!* which is quite weak, to *for Christ's sake!* which is strong and considered impolite.

Saki: pen name for British author and journalist, Hector Hugh Munro (1870–1916). —for the full definition, see MUNRO, H. H.

Sale, Chic: Charles (Chic) Sale (1885–1937), American actor who specialized in portraying gray-haired old men. Sale was also the author of a small, best-selling book entitled *The Specialist*. This humorous book tells the story of a specialist in the trade of building toilets and of an outdoor toilet he is to build. It gives the specialist's reasons and viewpoints on different design details of the toilet. The man finally builds the toilet and considers it one of his best construction works ever.

Salicilusic Silly Acid: a humorous reference to *salicylic acid*, a white crystalline substance used in the manufacture of drugs intended to relieve pain, lower fevers, etc. It is also used in the external treatment of some skin conditions and

in ointments to relieve muscle pain as well as a preservative and food flavoring.

Salinas Valley: a fertile valley located in western California, USA, through which runs the Salinas River. *Salinas* is Spanish for *salt marshes* (flat areas of land subject to occasional overflow by salt water), which are abundant along the river. The main city of the valley (also named Salinas) was settled in the mid-1830s and became an important processing center for farm products, including lettuce, celery, artichokes and beets.

salivatacate: *v.* a made-up word.

Sallé diesel: a marine diesel engine built in Spain by Sallé (a company that manufactured marine diesel engines in the mid-1900s).

salted ground: a reference to earth that has been made barren and incapable of supporting growth due to salt accumulating in the upper layers of soil. Used figuratively, *salted ground* refers to something that has been contaminated, spoiled, etc.

Salter, Andrew: (1914–1996), American psychologist and writer who wrote several books and articles on hypnosis and autohypnosis (self-hypnotism). His first book *What is Hypnosis?* was published in 1944.

salt the thing down: a phrase used figuratively to mean to season something, make more stimulating, etc.

salt through the lot: a coined term meaning to move through something in a way similar to sprinkling or scattering salt, as when seasoning food, etc.

Sambo: the name of a cat owned by the Hubbard family at Saint Hill in the 1960s.

San Francisco Chronicle: a large daily newspaper published in San Francisco, California, USA, originally established in 1868.

San Gorgonio: a peak of the San Bernardino Mountains, which border the Mojave Desert in southern California, USA, located about eighty miles (128 km) east of Los Angeles. San Gorgonio rises to 11,502 feet (3,507 m), is the highest peak in the range and the highest point in southern California.

sanity, legal test (definition of): a reference to a “test” used by many courts of law in the United States to determine the mental state, and thus criminal responsibility, of a defendant who claims insanity. Per this test, to be “sane” and thus responsible, the person must have been able to distinguish between right and wrong at the time of the commission of the criminal act.

San Pedro: a city in southern California, USA. Originally an area with mud flats, in 1882 San Pedro became a port and in 1909 it was annexed to Los Angeles. It was at this time work began to transform the area by dredging, resulting in the creation of one of the world’s largest man-made harbors. The city’s waterfront is occupied with shipyards, fish canneries and oil refineries. In addition to the harbor, San Pedro is also the site of a United States military and naval base.

Sandal, Island of: a coined variation of Sandalwood Island, one of the islands of Indonesia, named for its large number of sandalwood trees. Sandalwood (or simply “sandal”) is a yellowish, fragrant wood used in cabinet-making, carving, etc. The trees also produce fragrant oil used in perfume and soaps.

sandwich training: *n.* a British term for a type of educational program in which

students alternate periods of theory and hands-on training in industry, such as working in a firm or factory, to gain practical experience. A *sandwich* is two or more pieces of bread with meat, cheese or other fillings in between. The term *sandwich training* comes from the figurative uses of the word *sandwich*: to place different parts or things alternately or to insert something between two other things of a different character.

Santa Ana County: a made-up name for a county.

Santa Fe Railroad: the name of a former railroad company founded in 1859 and which became one of the largest railways in the nation. By 1941 it had more than 13,000 miles of track, but shortly thereafter the company gradually contracted. By 1970 the days of Santa Fe's famous passenger trains such as the Super Chief were largely over, its passenger services were sold, and it was purchased by another company in the late twentieth century.

Santa Maria: the name of a ship used in the 1400s by Italian-Spanish navigator Christopher Columbus (ca. 1446–1506) on his first journey to America. It was over 100 feet (30 meters) long and was armed with cannons. The ship ran aground off Haiti in December 1492 while her sister ships *Nina* and *Pinta* returned safely to Spain.

¡Santa María! the Spanish words for *Saint Mary*, used as an exclamation or oath. Saint Mary is the mother of Jesus Christ who is revered in the Christian religion.

Saratoga: one of the two largest United States aircraft carriers used in World War II (1939–1945). She was converted from a battle cruiser to an aircraft carrier during construction and was originally launched in 1925, weighing 36,000 tons and measuring a length of 888 feet. In February 1945, the ship was severely damaged when three Japanese bombs and two kamikaze pilots struck it, killing 123 crewmen. The *Saratoga*, however, survived the attack and was able to land planes again within an hour. Participating in various US assaults, the ship was in combat in the Pacific Ocean almost continuously from 1942 until the end of the war. (*Saratoga* was also the name of four other ships earlier used by the US Navy.)

Saturday Evening Post: an American illustrated weekly magazine established in 1821 that features news, literature as well as advertisements. The magazine was promoted as having been founded by Benjamin Franklin (1706–1790); however, this was based on the fact that the owners of the *Saturday Evening Post* gained possession of a building and materials which had once been used in printing a newspaper owned long before by Franklin.

Saturday Review of Literature: a weekly American literary magazine founded in 1924. Primarily a book review magazine, it broadened its scope in the 1940s to cover drama, radio, television and travel and in 1952 changed its name to *Saturday Review*.

sauce: *n.* a reference to a substance used in photography to retouch color photographs.

saved by the bell: see BELL, SAVED BY THE.

save one's (your, his, hers, the, etc.) bacon: see BACON, SAVE ONE'S (YOUR, HIS, HERS, THE, ETC.).

save the day: see DAY, SAVE THE.

saw wood: to continue to work steadily; to mind one's own business. The origin of this phrase is uncertain.

saw, ride a: a coined phrase meaning to support or forward a rumor. *Ride* means to move with or be carried by (used figuratively), and a *saw* is a rumor or tale.

Sawtelle: a section of West Los Angeles, California, located next to Santa Monica that is the site of a United States Veterans' home and hospital.

sawing out a tune: a phrase used figuratively to mean exaggerating or overstating something. *Sawing* means playing on a stringed instrument (such as a fiddle) with a bow. This is so called as the motion of the bow is similar to the back and forth motion used in sawing a piece of wood.

Sawyer, Tom: the main character in the novel *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*, written in 1876 by American author, Mark Twain (1835–1910). The novel tells of Tom's life with his Aunt Polly, and of the great mischief he gets into. In one episode, for example, Tom is being forced to take medicine by his Aunt Polly and instead of taking it, he secretly feeds it to his Aunt's cat. The cat reacts crazily to the medicine, jumping and zooming around the room creating chaos, which is witnessed by Aunt Polly. Tom tries to explain how he does not know what is wrong with the cat, but is soon found out. The book also relates the adventures Tom has with his runaway friend, Huckleberry (Huck) Finn, such as finding a ghost in a haunted house (the ghost turning out to be two criminals hiding treasure), witnessing a murder and attending their own funerals when the people of the town think them dead. *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* is the first in a series of four books telling of the two boys' adventures.

Saxony Mills Corporation: a possible reference to *Saxony Mill*, a textile mill located in Rockville, Connecticut, USA, in the 1900s. The mill was built in the 1920s and stood until the 1990s when it burned down.

Scandahoovia: a humorous variation of Scandinavia, that part of Europe which includes Sweden, Norway, Denmark, and sometimes Finland and Iceland.

scare into view: a coined variation of *scare up*, figuratively meaning to bring to light or out into the open; to procure, produce or discover something that was hidden or not readily available. This phrase comes from the literal action of hunters scaring game, such as birds, out from cover and into view.

scare one spitless: see SPITLESS, SCARE ONE.

scare the pants off (someone): to fill (someone) with sudden fear or terror. This expression first appeared in the mid-1900s and may allude to someone being so scared that he runs away with such speed, shakes so hard or jumps so high that his pants (trousers) are left behind.

Scarlet Rogue: a made-up name.

scarlet-handed: *m.* a coined variation and intensification of *red-handed*, meaning in the act of committing a crime; with the evidence of a person's wrongdoing or guilt still on him. Originating in America at the beginning of the twentieth century, *red-handed* is often used in the phrase *to catch red-handed* and comes from the idea of a murderer being caught in the act, or right afterward, with the blood of the victim still on his hands. *Scarlet* is a bright-red color.

scat, easy as: a coined variation of the phrase *easy as pie*, meaning capable of being done or accomplished with no difficulty, without effort. *Scat* is used here as an intensification.

scat, faster than: a coined variation of the phrase *quicker than scat*, meaning extremely quickly. *Scat* is used here as an intensification.

scat, from the word: a variation of the expression *from the word go*, meaning from the start or very beginning; from start to finish. *Go* is used as a command to start a race and thus marks the beginning of something. *Scat* is an exclamation used to hiss away a cat, hence to leave quickly, to move off hastily or rapidly.

scat, wilder than: a coined phrase meaning extremely wild. *Scat* is used here as an intensification.

scatter-batter: *n.* a coined expression used to describe the sound of pop music.

Schaefer: a beer brewed by the Schaefer, F. & M., Brewing Company of New York, USA. Founded in 1842, the company expanded throughout the nineteenth and into the late twentieth century. Schaefer beer was promoted with the slogan: "Schaefer is the one beer to have when you're having more than one."

Schafer prone pressure method: a method formerly used to keep a person's body alive when it has stopped breathing, as from accident or injury, by manually making the body go through breathing motions until it begins breathing again by itself. This method was developed by English physiologist Edward Albert Schafer (1850–1935).

schema, German: LRH def. **1.** a graph which shows one source breaking down into two sources which break down into four sources which break down into eight sources and so on. [Operational Bulletin No. 14, 24 Jan. 56] **2.** it is not like a progression, it is a mathematical action by which one thing becomes two things, becomes four things. Each one of the two becomes two more, each one of those becomes two more, each one of those become two more, each one of those become two more. It's a multiple progression and the German mathematical name for it is a "schema," s-c-h-e-m-a and it's not really a progression. [LRH Notes 28 Mar. 69]

Schenley: the trademark for a brand of spirits produced by Canadian Schenley Ltd., a distillery originally established in the 1800s in Kentucky, USA. Most known for its whiskies, the company also produces gin, brandy, rum and vodka.

Schicklgruber: a reference to Adolf Hitler (1889–1945). Hitler's father, Alois, was born to an unmarried woman named Anna Maria Schicklgruber. For the first twenty years of his life Alois bore his mother's name, until his uncle arranged to have it changed to Heidler, his stepfather's name. The priest who entered the name spelled it *Hitler* and thus his name became *Alois Hitler*. His son Adolf Hitler never used any other name, but the name Schicklgruber was used by some of his political opponents as an insult.

Schiller: Johann Christoph Friedrich von Schiller (1759–1805), famous German poet, philosopher, historian and playwright. Considered by some as the greatest dramatist in the history of German theater, many of his plays became classics. The overriding theme of Schiller's work was liberty and dignity for all and his plays were characterized by their moral idealism and strong optimism.

schiosis: *n.* a made-up word.

schist: *n.* a term for several types of rock that are found in parallel horizontal layers and split easily into thin sheets. The word *schist* comes from Greek *schistos*, meaning split. Schists are formed when great pressure and heat deep below the Earth's surface alter the shape and mineral content of solid rock. They are often named after the mineral they contain; for example, a schist made mostly of graphite (the soft, black material that is used in pencils), is called graphite schist.

Schmitt, Waldo: (1887–1977) American zoologist, curator and explorer. Schmitt was highly educated and traveled extensively. Besides his work as a curator, he was a member of the Explorers Club and took part in numerous expeditions such as to Tahiti, Antarctica, South America, the West Indies, Alaska and in 1955 to the Belgian Congo (Zaire).

Schnietzke: a humorous reference to German philosopher Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche (1844–1900).

Schnutweiler, Kurtz : a made-up name.

School Action Plan: a reference to a program run by the American Colgate Company in the 1970s where money was awarded to schools and local civic groups whose young people collected the most labels and box tops from selected Colgate products.

school tie: *n.* same as *old school tie*. —for the definition, see OLD SCHOOL TIE.

Schulze-Boysen: Harro Schulze-Boysen (1909–1942) the leader of one of the three major Russian spy networks in Germany during World War II (1939–1945). Through connections of his wife, Schulze-Boysen secured an appointment in the intelligence division of the Reich Air Ministry and covertly began sending Germany's war plans to Moscow. A prominent member of Berlin society, rubbing shoulders with the highest ranking members of the Nazi regime, he used his position to gain vital information to transmit to the Russians; however, in August 1942 he was caught, convicted of high treason and executed.

Schultz, Mrs.: a made-up name.

Schuman, Dr. Frederick: Frederick Lewis Schuman (1904–1981), American instructor and writer who, in 1936, became a professor of political science at Williams College in Massachusetts, USA. He was a lecturer, a contributor to magazines and published several works, including *International Politics* (1933), *Night over Europe* (1941) and *The Commonwealth of Man* (1952).

Schwepes: a trademark for a carbonated mineral water introduced in 1783 in London, England, by Jacob Schweppe (1740–1821), a German-born Swiss jeweler and amateur scientist who invented a special carbonation process. Popular throughout the 1800s, the drink was introduced in the United States in the mid-1900s by Commander Edward Whitehead (1908–1978), chairman of Schwepes, USA. Commander Whitehead, a bearded, mustached gentleman with an elegant and eccentric image, was made the model and symbol for Schwepes in America. The British drink grew to become the top brand of its kind in America, and the American public came to identify Whitehead so closely with Schwepes that many assumed he invented it.

Science and Sanity: the name of a book written by Polish-American semanticist

Alfred Korzybski (1879–1950), published in 1933. The book deals with the subject of general semantics, a doctrine and system developed by Korzybski, which attempted to solve the problems associated with the meaning and communication of words and their effect on human behavior and relations.

Science Fiction Magazine: a reference to a pulp magazine of the 1950s that featured science fiction stories and other articles.

Scientific Canadian: a made-up name.

Scientific Data Systems: an American computer company, first established in 1962. The company supplied equipment to military contractors and to others. After the first and second year of business they were successful and making a profit. In 1969 the company was purchased by the Xerox company and renamed Xerox Data Systems. However, in the mid-1970s, after a general slump in the computer market, they went out of business.

Scilla the Monster: a reference to Roman general and dictator Lucius Cornelius Sulla (138 B.C.–78 B.C.) who marched on Rome and seized power, appointing himself dictator. He massacred his enemies in cold blood and exacted vengeance with pitiless and calculated cruelty.

scillion: *n.* same as *skillion*. —for the definition, see SKILLION.

SCINAV: a coined term for Scientology, Navy. *SCI* here is an abbreviation for *Scientology* and *NAV* is an abbreviation for *Navy*.

Skone or the Skzoz: a reference to the *Szondi*. —for the full definition, see SZONDI.

Scoism: a made-up name.

Scoles, Admiral: Albert Buddy Scoles (1905–), a retired American Naval Admiral who headed the Los Angeles Foundation for a period of time in 1950.

scope: *n.* a reference to *scopolamine*. —for the full definition, see SCOPOLAMINE.

scopolamine: *n.* a toxic, colorless, syrup-like substance derived from certain plants that is used as a sedative (usually with morphine), and to “relieve” motion sickness. It has also been employed as a *truth serum*, a drug that induces a desire to talk or an increased state of suggestibility, used in psychotherapy and in interrogation to discover information that is either consciously or unconsciously being withheld. As scopolamine is toxic, it is only given in very small amounts. It is also known as hyoscine.

Scotch still: a humorous reference to an apparatus used for distilling Scotch whiskey consisting of a pot to heat the liquid, tubing to carry the vapors, a cooling device and a receptacle to hold the recondensed liquid.

Scotch to the core: extremely frugal or provident. *Scotch*, as used here, means thrifty, economical, sparing, qualities that are sometimes attributed to Scottish people or things. *Core* refers to the central innermost part or center of something and *to the core* means completely or as much as possible.

Scott: a reference to the Scott Paper Company, a major American consumer products company that sells a wide array of home and commercial paper products including paper towels, paper napkins, facial and toilet tissues, baby wipes, etc. The company was founded in 1879 and originally produced “coarse” paper goods, such as paper bags and wrapping paper. With the advent of home plumbing in the late 1800s, the Scott Paper Company began producing

toilet tissue. The company established itself as the largest tissue manufacturer in the world and at its peak it controlled about 50 percent of the home tissue market. In 1907 Scott introduced the paper towel (an absorbent paper used for wiping and drying something such as wet hands, spills, windows, etc.). And through the mid-twentieth century the company came out with more and more paper products, many of them containing the Scott brand name, such as Scottkins (napkins) and Scotties (facial tissue). However, with more and more competitors entering this profitable field, Scott's share of the home tissue market dropped to 25 percent. The company diversified and purchased numerous other entities to add to its operations and in the mid-1990s it merged with another paper products company, the Kimberly-Clark Corporation.

Scott, Howard: (1890–1970) American engineer and one of the leading spokesmen for technocracy, a theory and movement, prominent around 1932, advocating control of industrial resources, reform of financial institutions, and reorganization of the social system, based on the findings of technologists and engineers.

Scotties: a brand name for a facial tissue produced by the Scott Paper Company.—see also SCOTT.

ScottTissue: a brand name for a bathroom tissue (toilet paper) produced by the Scott Paper Company. —see also SCOTT.

Scottkins: a brand name for a napkin produced by the Scott Paper Company. —see also SCOTT.

ScotTowels: a brand name for a paper towel produced by the Scott Paper Company. (A paper towel is an absorbent paper used for wiping and drying something, such as wet hands, spills, windows, etc.) ScotTowels was first introduced on the market in 1931 and was the world's first paper towel on a roll.—see also SCOTT.

Scout Oath: an oath taken by members of the *Boy Scouts*, a worldwide organization founded in England in 1908 that teaches boys to be self-reliant, resourceful and courageous. The Scout Oath requires a Scout to follow the Scout Law, which consists of twelve points that state a Scout is: trustworthy, loyal, helpful, friendly, courteous, kind, obedient, cheerful, thrifty, brave, clean and reverent.

scraffle and raffle: a coined expression that refers to scratching and scraping sounds made by the clawed feet of tiny dogs, as on wooden or tiled floors. Formed from *scraffle*, a variation of *scramble*, meaning to move as if in panic or anxiety, and *raffle* (possibly from the Swedish word *raffla* meaning to scrape), used here with no specific meaning other than to intensify the sound of the noise or commotion being made.

scrambled eggs: *n.* the gold braid, embroidery or insignia worn on a high-ranking military officer's uniform, especially on the visor of the cap, so-called because of its resemblance to eggs which have been scrambled. This term is also used to refer to the officers themselves.

scrap of the neck, take by the: figuratively, to assert direct control or authority over someone or something. This is a variation of the expression *to take by the scruff (or nape) of the neck*, meaning literally to grab the back of the neck,

as when a mother cat picks up her wandering kittens by the scruff of the neck and carries them to where they can be closely watched.

scrape the bottom of the barrel: see BARREL, SCRAPE THE BOTTOM OF THE.

Scrapelli: a made-up name.

scratch one off the track sheet: see TRACK SHEET, SCRATCH ONE OFF THE.

scream blue murder: see MURDER, SCREAM BLUE.

Screemp Century: a made-up term.

Screen Writers Guild: a guild formed in the 1920s by writers in the field of motion pictures. (A *guild* is an association of people having similar pursuits, goals, interests, etc., especially one formed for mutual protection and aid.) Little more than a social organization until the 1930s, the Screen Writers Guild began to negotiate for better rights and bargain for improved wages, hours and working conditions for screen writers. In the 1950s, the organization became the Writers Guild of America as it had expanded into promoting the interests of television and radio writers as well.

scriggle scriggle: *m.* badly or untidily written; written in an awkward, careless or irregular manner.

scrillion: *m.* a made-up word for an inconceivably large number.

scruff, up to: a combination of the phrases *up to scratch* and *up to snuff*, both of which mean up to the standard expected or demanded; up to a satisfactory or acceptable level. In the phrase *up to scratch*, *scratch* refers to the line drawn across the ground in various sporting events, such as racing, that denotes the starting point. Contestants who came “up to the scratch” were considered worthy competitors, ready to undertake the challenge and prove themselves. The origin of *up to snuff* is unknown.

scrushed: *m.* a variation of *crushed*, meaning forced together or compressed as between two hard bodies; forced or squeezed with pressure so as to destroy or ruin the integrity or natural shape or condition of the parts of something; forced together into some sort of mass.

scurvish: a made-up word.

scythe, man (or gentleman) with the (a): see MAN WITH THE (A) SCYTHE.

s dy/dx: see DY, DX (DY/DX, DY TO THE DX, ETC.).

Seaforth Highlanders: a regiment of the British army originally raised in the 1700s by Kenneth Mackenzie (ca. 1744–1781), the Earl of Seaforth. (*Seaforth* is a loch located in Scotland.) Its men were recruited from the Highlands, the mountainous region of northern and western Scotland where customary dress for men was plaid (tartan) kilts of a specific color and pattern signifying each clan (group of families with a common ancestor). In 1961, the Seaforth Highlanders merged with another regiment to form “The Queen’s Own Highlanders.”

Seagram’s: a reference to whiskey produced by Seagram Company Ltd. of Canada. In an attempt to improve the image of whiskey and raise it from an “everyman” drink to one that would appeal to the upper classes, the company created a series of “Men of Distinction” advertisements utilizing high-profile personalities as spokespersons.

sea gulls, for the: a coined variation of the phrase *for the birds*. —For the full

definition, see BIRDS, FOR THE.

seaman first class: *n.* the rating awarded to a seaman in the United States Navy after having met certain advancement requirements, such as length of service, training, proficiency, etc. A seaman first class is one rating above a seaman second class, the rating given upon successful completion of basic training or indoctrination at a recruit school.

seaman second class: the rating given to a seaman in the United States Navy upon successful completion of basic training or indoctrination at a recruit school.

seams, knocked apart at the: a coined variation of the phrase *come apart at the seams*, meaning to lose one's normal composure or to become upset to the point where one's self-control is gone, as from pressure, stress, etc.; to fall apart. This phrase is an allusion to a poorly made garment which falls apart when it receives any rough treatment.

sea of ammonia: *n.* a reference to one of the theories of the origin of "life" on this planet. Per this theory, life arose through a series of spontaneous chemical reactions involving various substances including ammonia. The theory surmises that these compounds fell from the atmosphere into the sea creating a kind of prebiological soup, interacted and grew larger and larger. Somehow, cells were formed which eventually led to the life forms that inhabit Earth today, including man.

Sea of Dreams: a large dark area on the moon first photographed by a Russian satellite in October of 1959.

search for Bridey Murphy: a reference to the story of Mrs. Virginia Tighe (1923–) and her past life identity, *Bridey Murphy*. —for the full definition, see MURPHY, BRIDEY.

seat of one's pants, fly by the: to improvise or operate by using instinct, experience or guesswork as opposed to precise rules, formal guides, scientific knowledge, etc. This expression originates from the early days of aviation when airplanes had few, if any, instruments. Pilots had to rely upon instinct based on experience rather than technical aids. It can also be used to describe an operation or activity run in such a manner.

Second Army Corps: a reference to one of the ground combat units of the United States Army. A *corps* is an Army unit normally composed of 50,000 to 100,000 soldiers and commanded by a general.

second classman: *n.* a trainee in his third year at a military or naval academy, also known as a junior. For comparison, a fourth classman is in his first year, a third classman is in his second year, a second classman is in his third year and a first classman is in his fourth year.

second dimension: *n.* a reference to the dimension which has or appears to have height and width (but no depth). A *dimension* is any measurable magnitude or extent, such as length, breadth or thickness. For example, a line has one dimension, a square drawn on a flat piece of paper has two dimensions and a cube has three dimensions.

second ray hormone: a made-up term.

secret jumped (is) out of the bag: a coined variation of *the cat is out of the bag*. —for the full definition, see CAT IS (WAS, GOT, LEAPS, ETC.) OUT OF THE BAG, THE.

section house: *n.* a small building for storing tools and equipment needed to maintain a section of a railroad track; also, a house occupied by the men responsible for maintaining a railroad section. A *section* is a portion of a railroad which is taken care of by a set of men charged with doing so.

“Seek not for God to scan...”: a reference to a famous passage from the poem “An Essay on Man” by English poet Alexander Pope (1688–1744): “Know then thyself, presume not God to scan; / The proper study of mankind is man.” *Scan*, as used here, means to scrutinize systematically or examine point by point often repeatedly.

See magazine: an American magazine first issued in July of 1942.

see the elephant: see ELEPHANT, SEE THE.

see the light of day: see LIGHT OF DAY, SEE THE.

seen it all, have: to have experienced every possible event and situation in life; to be thoroughly familiar with a particular situation. This phrase is sometimes used to express boredom.

sell (sold) someone down the river: see RIVER, SELL (SOLD) SOMEONE DOWN THE.

Sellotape: a trademark for a brand of widely used adhesive tape manufactured in the United Kingdom. It is normally dispensed from a plastic reel for home or office use. Although often transparent, it also comes in various colors. It is sometimes spelled “cellotape.”

Semmelweis, Dr. Ignaz Philipp Semmelweis (1818–1865), Hungarian physician who discovered the cause and cure of childbed fever, a disease that was once prevalent among women after childbirth and responsible for the deaths of about thirteen percent of all mothers and newborn babies in the mid-1800s. Semmelweis maintained that childbed fever was contagious and that doctors were spreading it by not cleaning their hands after performing autopsies on people who had died from the disease, and before going to examine healthy mothers. Semmelweis published his theories in 1861 and was fiercely attacked and ridiculed for them. For years he battled for acceptance of his ideas but was constantly denounced. In 1865 he finally suffered a breakdown and was taken to a mental institution where he died (ironically from an infection of the same disease against which he fought). Later, his ideas were accepted and antiseptic methods were adopted in maternity wards, thus reducing the mortality rate from this disease more than ninety percent.

send: **1.** a feeling of excitement; a thrill, exhilaration, pleasure or enthusiasm. **2.** figuratively, a sudden acceleration.

send to find why..., do not (one should not, etc.): see “NEVER SEND TO KNOW FOR WHOM THE BELL TOLLS...”

sending for whom to find the bell tolls...: a reference to a line from the poem *Devotions upon Emergent Occasions*. —For the full definition, see NEVER SEND TO KNOW FOR WHOM THE BELL TOLLS...

seniest: *m.* a coined term meaning having or marked by the highest degree of sensation. This word is formed from *sen*, an abbreviation for sensation; *-i-*, which means having the character of, inclined to, full of, consisting of; and *-est*, a suffix used to show the most or a very high degree of.

Senior Officer Present Afloat: in the navy, the senior ranking officer who is

present and in command of any unit of the operating forces aboard ships in the locality or within a prescribed area.

Senior Officer Present: in the navy, an officer who takes command of a group because he holds a higher rank than all other officers present; the highest ranking officer within prescribed geographical limits.

Senogles: former staff member in Johannesburg, South Africa during the 1960s.

separate out all the chaff: see CHAFF, SEPARATE OUT ALL THE.

separate the sheep from the goats: see SHEEP FROM THE GOATS, SEPARATE THE.

separate the wheat from the chaff: see WHEAT FROM THE CHAFF, SEPARATE THE.

separation negatives: *n.* photographic negatives used in the process of making color prints, as of a picture or painting. As printing presses cannot print full color from a single plate (one ink color), multiple plates are created, each of which prints a single color that combined will blend to reproduce the full color of the original art. To do this, the original art must be separated into individual colors by photographing it through special filters. These filters serve to eliminate all colors but one and produce three different negatives of the art: a yellow, a cyan (a greenish-blue), a magenta (a purplish red). A fourth separation negative is also done for black in order to give finer detail and add density to dark areas. These negatives are then used to produce individual printing plates, one for each of the above colors. On the printing press, each color is printed one at a time (one on top of the other) and they combine to reproduce all the colors of the original art.

septisigmal system: *n.* a coined term for a numerical system based off a number other than 10 (which is the decimal system). (The word *septisigmal* has no specific meaning.)

Sequoia University: a university located in the county of Los Angeles in southern California in the mid-1950s. The term sequoia is from the name of a very large tree which grows in certain parts of California.

Sergeant Bilco (Bilko): a reference to the 1950s comic television series *You'll Never Get Rich*, which portrays a satirical picture of the US Army. Sergeant Bilco, the leading character in the series, is a con artist in charge of the motor pool on an army base. He devises numerous schemes to acquire money and obtain personal benefits by manipulating various units of the US Army. The show was also known as *The Phil Silvers Show* (Phil Silvers was the well-known American actor who played Sergeant Bilco in the series).

Sergeant Grischa: the main character in a novel entitled *The Case of Sergeant Grischa* written by German author Arnold Zweig (1887–1968). —For the full definition, see CASE OF SERGEANT GRISCHA, THE.

Sergeant York: Alvin Cullum York (1887–1964), an American hero in World War I (1914–1918) whose life story was later made into a film. In October of 1918 York was part of a patrol of seventeen men ordered to take out a German machine gun emplacement. After the group lost half its men, York took command, single-handedly shot 25 enemy gunners and captured 132 prisoners, following which he was promoted to sergeant. Upon returning home from the war, he lived on a farm and established an industrial school and a Bible school for the education of rural youth.

serium: a made-up word.

Serutan: a brand name for a laxative which was advertised in the mid-1900s with the well-known slogan: “Serutan is Natures spelled backwards.”

servant of the lamp: a reference to a *genie*, a mythological spirit or demon endowed with supernatural powers. In some stories, genies are trapped in objects such as rings or lamps and remain confined until someone releases them, at which point the genie becomes their servant.

Service, Robert W.: (1874–1958) British-born Canadian poet who wrote of frontier life in the Yukon Territory where he lived during the late 1800s and early 1900s. (The Yukon Territory is a large region in Northwest Canada that borders on Alaska, USA.) Service published his first book of verse, called *The Spell of the Yukon*, in 1907 and it became an immediate success. The book contained such well-known works as “The Shooting of Dan McGrew” and “The Cremation of Sam McGee,” both of which portrayed the hardships and violent lifestyle of the men who traveled to northern Canada to find gold in the 1890s. The sequel to this book, *Ballads of a Cheechako* (1909), further described the adventures of living in the Canadian north, and also became enormously popular. (*Cheechako* means a tenderfoot, a newcomer who is not used to rough outdoor life.)

sesenta y uno: the Spanish term for the number sixty-one, used as a shortened form of the year 1961. *Sesenta* is Spanish for sixty, *y* means and, and *uno* is Spanish for one.

set oneself up on a stick: see STICK, SET ONESELF UP ON A.

set square: *n.* a flat triangular instrument used in drafting and architectural work that has one right angle (90 degrees) and the other angles of either 60 and 30 degrees or both 45 degrees. The set square is used as a guide for drawing lines at any of the above mentioned angles.

set the stage for: see STAGE FOR, SET THE.

seven ages of man: a reference to the distinctive periods of man’s growth, from infancy to old age, as expressed in a famous speech in the romantic comedy, *As You Like it* (1599), by English poet and playwright William Shakespeare (1564–1616). The speech, sometimes called “The Seven Ages of Man,” begins:

All the world’s a stage,
And all the men and women merely players:
They have their exits and their entrances;
And one man in his time plays many parts,
His acts being seven ages. At first the infant ...”

The speech goes on to cover man’s years as a schoolboy, lover, soldier, judge, foolish old man, and finally “second childishness and mere oblivion,” in which man is “sans [without] teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything.”

7 x 50: a numerical designation used in describing the power of binoculars. Binoculars are used to observe objects which, to the naked eye, are far away but when seen through the binoculars appear closer. In the numerical designation 7 x 50, the first figure (7) gives the actual magnification (the apparent enlargement of objects seen through a lens) of that being viewed.

For example, if an object appears to be one inch high with the naked eye, it would appear 7 inches high when viewed with 7 x 50 binoculars. The second figure (50) gives the diameter of the binocular lens in millimeters. Binoculars of this magnification (7 x 50) can be used for all-around purposes.

Seven-Come-Eleven: a made-up name for a god. *Seven-come-eleven* is a term used in a certain dice game just before a person's first throw of the dice, in the hope that some mysterious force will bring good fortune and make the dice add up to either of those numbers, which make an instant winner.

7 December 1941: the date of the Japanese bombing attack on the American naval installation at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. On the morning of December 7, Japanese aircraft raided the base and destroyed a major part of the US Pacific fleet. The following day Congress declared war on Japan, bringing the United States into World War II (1939–1945).

seven-league boots: *n.* something that allows one to make enormous leaps in progress, great advancements or significant forward motion, as if one had taken a step that was seven leagues long. (A *league* is about 3 miles or 4.8 kilometers; hence, seven leagues would be about 21 miles or 33.6 kilometers.) Seven-league boots are special boots found in a fairy tale by French writer Charles Perrault (1628–1703), that allow one to cover seven leagues in a single step.

seven-league boot stride (or step) (or seven-league step): *n.* figuratively, an enormous leap in progress, a great advancement or significant forward motion, as if one had taken a step that was seven leagues long. (A league is about 3 miles or 4.8 kilometers; hence, seven leagues would be about 21 miles or 33.6 kilometers.) —see also SEVEN-LEAGUE BOOTS.

seven mattresses of the princess, the: a reference to *The Princess and the Pea*, a well-known story by Danish author Hans Christian Andersen (1805–1875). *The Princess and the Pea* tells of a prince who insists on marrying a real princess. Upon failing in his quest to find one, he returns home. During a storm, a girl appears at his door claiming to be a real princess. The prince's mother puts the girl to the test by burying a pea under a large stack of mattresses (the amount of peas and mattresses varying with different versions of the story). The theory being a true princess will be so delicate the tiny lump under the mattress will keep her from sleeping. If she cannot fall asleep, she passes the test. The girl goes to bed and when asked the following morning how she slept the girl confesses she hardly slept at all due to the lump in her bed. She thus passes the test and marries the prince.

seven plagues of Egypt: a reference to a series of plagues that afflicted Egypt, as related in Old Testament of the Bible and of which there are various interpretations. In one story the Hebrews are held in captivity as slaves in Egypt and God tells Moses (Hebrew leader and prophet) to go to the Pharaoh Ramses and tell him to let the Hebrews go or plagues would be sent down upon the country. Ramses refuses and punishes the Hebrews by increasing their work. In response, God sends several plagues, including such things as frogs, gnats, mosquitoes, cattle disease, hail, locusts and boils, to punish Egypt. After the last plague, which kills the Pharaoh's oldest son and all other

first-born sons throughout the country, the Pharaoh orders the Hebrews to leave.

Seventeen: a novel written in 1916 by American author and playwright Booth Tarkington (1869–1946). It tells the events of one summer in the life of William (Silly Billy) Baxter and his family and friends. Seventeen year-old William develops a crush on a flirtatious girl and the story presents the problems, joys and emotional ups and downs of the love-struck teenager.

1776: **1.** a reference to the American Revolution (1775–1783), the war between Great Britain and its American colonies, by which the colonies won their independence. **2.** a reference to the American Declaration of Independence, a document drafted by the thirteen American colonies and adopted on July 4th, 1776, which declared the colonies to be free and independent of England.

1789: a reference to the year in which the French Revolution began, or to the Revolution itself.

17th Street: a street in Washington, DC, USA.

Seventh Cavalry: a cavalry unit of the United States Army, organized in the 1860s and led by US cavalry officer George Armstrong Custer (1839–1876). In 1876, Custer led the Seventh Cavalry (consisting of well over 200 men) to their doom at the Battle of Little Big Horn, a historic battle fought between the US cavalry and the Indians, which resulted in the death of every man of the unit.

Seventh Foot: a reference to the Seventh Regiment of Foot, a designation for the Seventh Infantry Regiment in the British Army. *Foot* is chiefly a British term for infantry, soldiers who march and fight on foot. A *regiment* is the largest infantry unit in the British Army, consisting of many hundreds of men.

seventh son of a seventh son: literally, a son who was born as the seventh in order and whose father was himself born as the seventh (son) in his family. According to a belief throughout the Middle Ages, the seventh son of a seventh son was said to be endowed with powers of healing, ability to practice magic and to foresee future events. The number seven was considered sacred and mystical among many ancient peoples and has frequently occurred as a number with special significance, as in the Bible, seven days to create the world, etc.

Seven-Up (7-Up): a brand name for a popular American soft drink with a lemon-lime flavor in a carbonated base. Introduced in the late 1920s, 7-Up has been positioned many different ways throughout its time on the market. For example, it was promoted with a “Wet and Wild” campaign and most successfully as the “un-Cola,” competing against one of America’s leading soft drinks, Coca-Cola (Coke), and other cola companies. The origin of its name is unknown, but is thought to refer to the drink being a blend of seven flavors. It endured in the top ten soft drinks for over fifty years.

sewer fish: *n.* a reference to those fish who live near the bottom of a body of water and eat off waste products and the dead bodies of animals that sink to the bottom.

Seychelles Islands: a group of some 115 islands in the west Indian Ocean off the eastern coast of Africa. The beautiful beaches and a tropical climate attract

visitors year-round, making tourism one of the largest industries, along with agriculture and fishing. The islands were discovered by the Portuguese in the early 1500s and then claimed by the French in the mid- 1700s. In the late 1700s, the islands again changed hands and came under British rule. In 1976, they became an independent republic.

shade, made in the: to be certain of achieving success; to be set for life; to have circumstances set to ensure one's ease or success. This is a more casual form of *have it made* with the same meaning. The origin of this term is unknown.

shake (shudder) in one's boots: see BOOTS, SHAKE (SHUDDER) IN ONE'S.

shake a stick at, every other thing that you could (you'd): a coined variation of the phrase *more than you could shake a stick at*. —for the full definition, see SHAKE A STICK AT, MORE THAN YOU COULD.

shake a stick at, more than you could: many more things or people than one is able to count; a large quantity or great amount of something. Although the origin of this phrase is uncertain, it may refer to a stick being used as a weapon that is waved as a warning to an enemy. If the enemy greatly outnumbers one, there could be so many that one couldn't threaten all of them with a single stick.

shakes, no small: a coined phrase meaning something extraordinary; a significant achievement. *No small* means considerable or great, and *shake* means to cast dice (usually after a preliminary shake in one's hands). *No small shakes* is probably a variation of *no great shakes*, which means of no importance or consequence; nothing special, and alludes to the shaking of dice with a mediocre result.

shaman's call: 1. LRH def. people usually follow people who are crazy. That's quite interesting. It's a phenomenon that we call, technically, "the shaman's call." Well, let's say the medicine man of the Goldi people up in Manchuria on the Amur River, for instance, let somebody wander around and he isn't quite bright or he seems strange or something, they don't bother him any. And one day he comes rushing in from the wilderness to say that he's been visited by a spirit or something of the sort, and the spirit told him to do so-and-so and so-and-so. And they say, "Well, we have a new shaman." Give him his gourd rattle and take his advice implicitly from there on out. That is the shaman's call. You will even see that exercised among civilized peoples. Quite interesting, isn't it? It's actually a technical phenomenon. [Lecture 2 Aug. 1956] **2. LRH def.** the shaman's call is a primitive system by which new shamans, new witch doctors, are called into the beingness of being a witch doctor. And the way this is done is extremely simple and it's a formula which is time-honored. Some young fellow starts staggering around and looking rather strange and sometimes foams at the mouth and so on. And the tribe will alert to the fact that he has received a shaman's call. In other words, he's gone crazy. And so they wait for him to stumble over enough trees and fall flat on his face enough times to eventually be set up in a tent to be consulted concerning the affairs, future and well-being of the tribe. And that is the shaman's call. [Lecture 2 Oct. 1953]

shanks' mares (or shanks' pony): *n.* one's legs, particularly as a method of moving oneself from one location to another. To move or go somewhere by

shanks' mares means to walk as opposed to riding. The term *shank* is an old-fashioned word for that part of the leg between the knee and the ankle. *Mare* is a matured female horse, donkey, mule, etc. The origin of this phrase is uncertain; however, it may have started around the time of Edward I (1239–1307) King of England (1272–1307). King Edward was nicknamed *Long shanks* as his legs were very long and when he rode a pony his feet were said to have reached the ground.

Sharif Mohammedan cult: a reference to the *Assassins*. (The term *Sharif* means a descendant of Mohammed [570–632], Arab prophet and founder of Islam, the religion of Muslims. *Mohammedan* means of or relating to Mohammed or Islam.) —for the full definition, see ASSASSINS.

Sharpe, Reg: a staff member at Saint Hill during the 1950s and 1960s.

sharper than a tack: see TACK, SHARPER THAN A.

sharper than a well-honed carpet tack: see CARPET TACK, SHARPER THAN A WELL-HONED.

shaving some straws: see STRAWS, SHAVING SOME.

sheep from the goats, separate the: to divide the favored from the disfavored, the good from the bad or the worthy from the unworthy. This phrase alludes to a section in the Bible which states: “Before Him (God) will be gathered all the nations, and he will separate them one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats.” Jesus prophesied that the compassionate (the sheep) would sit on God’s right hand and find salvation and the hardhearted (the goats) would sit on the left hand and be sent to damnation.

sheepskin: *n.* a university, college or high-school diploma. This term originated in the 1700s and comes from the fact that such documents used to be printed on the skin of sheep that has been prepared as a surface for writing.

sheesh: an exclamation used to express frustration, disgust, surprise or other such feelings. Example: “Sheesh, he didn’t even say hello when I saw him.”

sheets run, let the: to allow the ropes (called *sheets*), which are used to trim (adjust) the sails of a small boat to run freely through one’s hands, thus letting the sails flutter freely in whatever direction the wind takes them. The *sheet* is attached to the bottom corners of a sail, and is used to either shorten or extend the sail or alter its direction. When one *lets the sheet run*, the sail becomes slack and is not influenced by the wind. This is sometimes done to prevent a boat from capsizing in a storm.

shell game, there goes the (old): a coined variation of *there goes the ballgame*. A *shell game* is a gambling game in which a person places a small pellet the size of a pea under one of three half-walnut shells or cups and speedily shuffles the shells around while spectators try to watch where the shell moves and bet on the final location of the pellet. The game is so often played dishonestly, by such tricks as secretly removing the original pellet and placing another pellet under a different shell, that the term *shell game* has become a symbol of trickery. —For the full definition, see BALL GAME, THERE GOES THE (OLD).

shell shock: *n.* same as *combat fatigue*. —for the definition, see COMBAT FATIGUE.

Sherman tank: the most used tank in the United States armed forces during World War II (1939–1945). The Sherman, which was the standard tank used to

support infantry attacks, had a crew of five, weighed around 33 tons (29,937.6 kg) and could travel 26 miles (41.8 km) per hour. It was protected by up to 3.1 inches (81 mm) of armor and had machine guns as well as a cannon for attacking enemy tanks or other large targets. The tank was named after William Tecumseh Sherman (1820–1891), a general in the American Civil War (1861–1865). Also called *General Sherman tank*.

shingle, hang up a: to start up a profession or business; to give notice of opening an office by hanging up a shingle. A *shingle* is a small signboard normally made of wood and displayed outside a professional person's office such as those seen outside the office of a doctor or lawyer.

shoot down in flames: see FLAMES, SHOOT DOWN IN.

shoot someone against the social brick wall...: see SOCIAL BRICK WALL..., SHOOT SOMEONE AGAINST THE.

shoot(ing) dice: a reference to throwing or tossing dice in a gambling game, such as craps. In this game, a person rolls two dice. If he gets a seven or eleven on his first roll, he automatically wins. If he gets a two, three or twelve (all called *craps*), he automatically loses. If he first rolls any other number (such as an eight), he rolls the dice again in an attempt to get the same number (eight) to win. In doing this, if he happens to throw a seven, he loses. *Shooting dice* can also be used figuratively to mean that someone is taking a risk or chance.

shooting (shootin'), sure as: completely or absolutely certain; without the slightest bit of doubt. This phrase originated in the old West and means that if one is going to resort to gunplay, he had better be very certain of his own ability to shoot, because he is not likely to get a second chance if his aim is bad and he misses—the other fellow may shoot him.

shooting a longbow: see LONGBOW, DRAWING (STRINGING, PULLING, SHOOTING, ETC.) A.

shoot the moon: see MOON, SHOOT THE.

shop, all over (or around) the: all over the place or everywhere; spread out in all directions, strewn around in an untidy manner; in a confused state. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

shop, everything else in the: a phrase used to mean all other jobs, duties, etc., that exist in an area (as opposed to a main one, for example). *Shop* here refers to the place where one's work is carried on.

Shoreham Hotel: a large historic hotel located in Washington, DC, USA. The Shoreham Hotel opened in 1930 and its facilities have been used for many important social and political events. It is notable for its dinner theater (where theatrical performances can be seen while dining) and lounge featuring popular live entertainment.

Short: Walter Campbell Short (1880–1949), American army officer who commanded the Army forces stationed in Hawaii at the time of the attack on Pearl Harbor (December 7, 1941), during World War II (1939–1945). Short was one of the officers held responsible for the Pearl Harbor disaster as he had failed to take action after being warned by Washington of a possible Japanese attack. Short was thus relieved of command and retired from the Army.

short axis: *n.* a term describing a condition of the eye in which the distance from the opening in the front of the eye to the back wall of the eyeball is too short,

thus causing poor vision. (An *axis* is the line straight through the middle of an object, such as a straight line from the object of vision to the back of the eyeball.) The eyeball is similar to a camera. The front of the eye lets in light, which arrives as random and scattered rays. These rays are directed and brought together at a certain point by the lens, forming a clear image on the back wall of the eyeball, similar to the way a photographic image is projected on a screen. The back wall of the eyeball must be a certain distance from the lens so that it receives the light at the exact point where the image focuses. If it is too near to the lens the light will hit it before the image has had a chance to focus and it will look blurry.

shot another tide race: see TIDE RACE, SHOOT A.

shot duck, like a: **1.** plunging rapidly, like a falling duck that has been shot from the sky plunging towards the earth. **2.** moving rapidly or advancing with speed like a falling duck that has been shot from the sky.

shot in the locker: see LOCKER, SHOT IN THE.

shot the bolt: see BOLT, SHOT THE.

shot through with: full of (something). The origin of this expression is unknown.

shot, wild: see WILD SHOT.

shots fall out of the locker, all the: a coined phrase meaning all of one's resources are available, ready for use, out in the open, etc. On seventeenth- and eighteenth-century warships, shot (projectiles for discharge from a cannon or firearm) used to be stored in strong, locked containers called shot lockers. *A shot in the locker* literally meant that there was ammunition still left in the shot locker, hence all of the shots refers to all of one's resources, reserves, etc.

shots, pull one's: a coined term meaning to hold back in one's actions; to refrain from using everything at one's disposal. This is a variation of *pull one's punches*, meaning to restrain from using all the force one is capable of; to be moderate or lenient. This latter phrase comes from the sport of boxing where a boxer who is holding back the full force of his blows is said to be "pulling" his punches.

shoulder to the wheel, put one's: to set to work vigorously, especially in the way of assisting; to strive energetically and vigorously toward achieving an objective or completing a task; to make a determined effort. This expression is possibly an allusion to someone who drives a cart and helps his horses to pull the cart out of a rut or mud by literally putting his shoulder to the wheel and pushing.

shoveling coals into Newcastle: see NEWCASTLE, CARRYING (OR HAULING, SHOVELING, ETC.) COALS TO (INTO).

show across, push a whole: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to get across to or give someone everything one has.

show on the road: see ROAD, GET (KEEP, HAVE, ETC.) THE SHOW ON THE.

show one's teeth: see TEETH, SHOW ONE'S.

showing you the longbow: see LONGBOW, DRAWING (STRINGING, PULLING, SHOOTING, ETC.)

shown teeth: a coined variation of *show one's teeth*. —for the full definition, see TEETH, SHOW ONE'S.

Shrine Auditorium: a large auditorium in Los Angeles, California, USA, with an elaborate interior design, a colorfully decorated ceiling and a seating capacity of around 6,400. Built in the 1920s, it was the largest enclosed theater of its time. It was here in August 1950, that LRH delivered one of the first public lectures on Dianetics, to a capacity crowd of more than 6,000 people. During this lecture he gave a live demonstration on the application of Dianetics, auditing a member of the audience.

Shrove Wednesday: a humorous combination of *Shrove Tuesday* and *Ash Wednesday*. *Shrove Tuesday* is the day prior to the start of Lent and *Ash Wednesday* is the first day of Lent. In most Western Christian churches, *Lent* is a period of fasting and penitence for one's sins. It starts on a Wednesday, approximately seven weeks before Easter, lasts for forty weekdays and commemorates a story from the Bible where Jesus spent forty days and nights in the wilderness being tempted by the devil, during which time he fasted. *Shrove Tuesday* is the last opportunity for merrymaking and indulgence of food and drink prior to Lent, and is thus a time of celebration in many countries. The name *Shrove Tuesday* derives from the custom of making a confession of sin to be forgiven and receiving forgiveness on that day. *Shrove* is the past tense form of *shrive*, meaning to hear the confession of a person and give him absolution—a pardoning of his sins. *Ash Wednesday* gets its name from the Roman Catholic practice of placing ashes on the foreheads of worshipers on that day as a sign of penitence.

shuffle off to Buffalo: a famous dance sequence in the New York musical, *Forty-Second Street* (1933). In the musical, a young married couple on honeymoon are traveling in the sleeping car of a train going to Niagara Falls (near Buffalo), a city in the state of New York, USA. During this scene a large chorus line performs an impressive dance routine that became known as the *shuffle off to Buffalo*.

Shute Foundation for Medical Research: a foundation formed in 1947 by Canadian Dr. Evan Shute and colleagues. The Foundation manages the Shute Institute for Clinical and Laboratory Medicine and receives donations from the public and patient's fees. —see also SHUTE INSTITUTE OF CANADA.

Shute Institute of Canada: a reference to the Shute Institute for Clinical and Laboratory Medicine in Ontario, Canada. The institute is managed by the Shute Foundation for Medical Research. It was co-founded in 1948 by Wilfrid E. Shute (also its chief heart specialist) and headed by Dr. Evan Shute. —see also SHUTES, DOCTOR.

Shutes, Doctor: a reference to two Canadian doctors, Wilfrid E. Shute and Evan Shute. Wilfrid, the cofounder and chief heart specialist of the Shute Institute and his brother Evan, a gynecologist and obstetrician, obtained successful results experimenting with the medical applications of vitamin E. Wilfrid became a foremost authority on the subject and published several books.

Siberia Bill: a reference to the Alaska Mental Health Bill, a formal document proposed in the mid-1960s to the United States legislature to enact as a law.

The Siberia Bill proposed that a Siberian-type camp be created for mental health patients in a remote part of Alaska, a region much like Siberia. The bill proposed a “simplified commitment procedure,” allowing any peace officer, friend, medical doctor and of course, psychiatrist, to start commitment proceedings on a person. It was worded in such a way that any man, woman or child could be seized off the street and transferred without trial to this Siberian-type camp. The Church of Scientology along with other civil rights groups joined forces to fight this proposal from becoming law. A campaign was launched to inform the public of what was happening. This, along with a massive letter-writing campaign which inspired political opposition, succeeded in stopping the commitment section of the bill, leaving merely an act to authorize mental health funding to the territory of Alaska.

sick as (or sicker than) a pup (or dog): see PUP (OR DOG), SICK AS (OR SICKER THAN) A.

sic semper transit...? a coined phrase meaning “Is the journey always this way?” This is formed from the words *sic*, so, thus, in this way; *semper*, always, at all times or on each occasion; and *transit*, the action of passing across or through, passage or journey from one point, place, etc., to another.

side angle side: a reference to a mathematical rule that is used to show that two triangles are exactly the same. The rule is that if two sides of a triangle and the angle included between them are equal in all respects to two sides and the included angle of another triangle, then the two triangles are the same.

side by jowl: see JOWL, SIDE BY.

sides, caught it from all: a coined phrase meaning to be punished or scolded, get in trouble, from every direction.

sides, on all: a phrase meaning in or from every direction; everywhere, used both literally and figuratively.

sift the coffee beans from the chaff: see CHAFF, SIFT COFFEE BEANS FROM THE.

sight arithmetic: *n.* a coined term used to describe the art of solving problems of addition, subtraction, multiplication or division by simply looking at the problem and working out the answer using the mind and nothing else (i.e., no electronic calculator, no pen and paper, etc.).

sign of the beaker: see BEAKER, SIGN OF THE.

sign pen: *n.* same as *Japanese sign pen*. —For the full definition, see JAPANESE SIGN PEN.

signal bridge: *n.* a raised open platform or deck on a ship, from which visual communication is maintained with other ships in the vicinity. The signal bridge is equipped with an assortment of signaling apparatus, including special flags, flashing lights, as well as the ship’s bell which is used to give audible signals to other ships and to indicate time of day. It is usually located near the navigating bridge, that room on a ship from which the captain controls the ship’s course.

signal intelligence: *n.* any intelligence (information about an enemy or potential enemy; information of military value) derived from monitoring, interception and interpretation of communications signals traveling by radio transmissions, over phone lines, etc. Messages intercepted in this manner are

often in code, and signal intelligence includes the practice of breaking codes, as well as developing new ones.

signalman: *n.* a person whose duty or occupation is to make, display or transmit signals, as in the army, navy or on a railroad. Signalmen are responsible for handling communications, communication equipment and the transmission of information. They use a variety of signaling apparatus, including special flags, flashing lights, telephones, radio, etc., and are able to code and decode messages. Signalmen also act as messengers to deliver communications and ensure they are properly handled and filed.

signal spyglass: *n.* a reference to a telescope, such as that used in the 1800s by the signal corps, that branch of the United States Army responsible for the Army's communications systems. Signal telescopes magnified distant objects and were used to observe enemy movements and read signals from far away.

signature, over one's (your, someone's, etc.): with one's name at the foot of what is written so as to indicate assent, authorship, etc.

Sikes, Bill¹: a character in *Oliver Twist*, a novel written by English author Charles Dickens (1812–1870). The novel tells the story of an orphan boy, Oliver Twist, who manages to fall into the hands of a band of young thieves to which Sikes is connected. Sikes appears as a brutal, violent thief who abuses his dog and murders his own mistress.

Sikes, Bill²: a made-up name for a painter.

“Silent Night”: a popular Christmas carol. It was originally written in 1818 by Austrian priest Josef Mohr (1792–1848) and composed by organist Franz Gruber (1787–1863). Mohr wrote the words to the carol as a Christmas surprise for his parishioners because he thought they would be disappointed to learn that his church organ had broken down. He asked his friend Gruber to write the music and the two of them sang it on Christmas Eve at Mohr's church, accompanied by guitar.

silica negras: *n.* a humorous coined term meaning black sand. *Silica* is a mineral substance that is the main component of approximately 95 percent of all rocks and forms 59 percent of the earth's crust. Sand is an impure form of silica. *Negra* is a Spanish word meaning *black*.

silk, hit the: to bail out of an aircraft using a parachute. *Silk* refers to a parachute and is the fabric formerly used in their manufacturing. Until the introduction of nylon, silk was the only fiber strong and light enough to be used for parachutes. The phrase *hit the silk*, can also be used figuratively to mean to abandon what one is doing.

silver platter, come up with a: a coined variation of the phrase *to hand (someone) something on a silver platter*. —for the full definition, see SILVER PLATTER, TO HAND (PRESENT, DELIVER, ETC., SOMEONE) SOMETHING ON A.

silver platter, to hand (present, deliver, etc., someone) something on a: to give something, especially something valuable, to a person without requiring from him any effort in return, or without the person having asked for or sought after it. Example: “Larry doesn't do any work at all because he thinks everything should be handed to him on a silver platter.” This expression can also be used to show that something unearned is given to someone, or that

something is made extremely simple or easy for someone. Originating in the early 1900s, it alludes to a person being served food at a table on fine silver platters, such as happens at elegant restaurants.

Simmons: a brand-name for beds and mattresses made by the American Simmons Company. In the 1920s, Simmons developed and introduced the “Beautyrest” mattress, which became America’s first popular innerspring mattress (one manufactured with springs inside the mattress instead of stuffing material, such as hair).

Simon, Simone: (1911–) a French actress who made her film debut in 1931. She starred in numerous films in France and in Hollywood, including the 1944 movie *The Curse of the Cat People*. —see also *CURSE OF THE CAT PEOPLE*, *THE*.

Simple Simon: 1. a foolish character in the well-known nursery rhyme Simple Simon. The beginning of the nursery rhyme goes as follows:

“Simple Simon met a pieman,
Going to the fair;
Says Simple Simon to the pieman,
‘Let me taste your ware.’
Says the pieman to Simple Simon,
‘Show me first your penny,’
Says Simple Simon to the pieman,
‘Indeed, I have not any.’”

And ends with the verse:

“He went for water with a sieve,
But soon it all ran through;
And now poor Simple Simon
Bids you all adieu.”

The term Simple Simon has since been used to refer to any foolish or gullible person or to a simpleton. **2.** a reference to the children’s story *Epaminondas*, which tells of a young boy, Epaminondas, who lives with his mother on one side of a hill. The story relates how the little boy travels to his grandmother’s house on the other side of the hill and is given items, such as bread and cake, to take home. On his first journey he carries a cake home to his mother but, by the time he reaches home the cake is nothing but crumbs. Noticing the crumbs his mother instructs him how to correctly carry a cake. The following week he is given a block of butter. Applying his mother’s cake instructions to the butter he returns home. When he reaches home the butter has melted. His mother noticing such, instructs him on how to correctly carry the butter. The story continues with Epaminondas applying his mother’s instructions to the wrong items until finally his mother decides to go to the grandmother’s herself. As she is leaving she instructs Epaminondas: “Watch out when you go outside to play. I’ve got six mince pies cooling on the doorstep and *you be careful how you step on those pies*.” Taking his mother’s directions literally Epaminondas goes out onto the porch and steps, very carefully, right in the middle of each pie. The term Simple Simon can be used figuratively to refer to someone acting in the manner of Epaminondas.

Simpson, Timmy: a made-up name for a highwayman.

Sinbad: a reference to Sinbad the Sailor, a hero in the collection of stories known as the *Arabian Nights* (a collection of approximately 2000 Persian- Indian-Arabian tales of magical adventures, genies and love, dating from the tenth century A.D.). Sinbad is a wealthy merchant who recounts to his friends tales of his adventurous life and of the riches he gains, loses and regains during seven hazardous voyages at sea. He tells of the dangers and incredible creatures he encounters such as the one-eyed cannibal giant and the supposed island he gets shipwrecked on but which turns out to be an enormous whale. He also tells of the Old Man of the Sea, a sea-god who forces Sinbad to carry him on his shoulders. The name *Sinbad* means Traveler in Sind (a province in India).
—see also OLD MAN OF THE SEA.

since (till) heck was a pup: see HECK WAS A PUP, SINCE (TILL).

sine curve: *n.* a wavelike, curving line marked by smooth, regular upward and downward peaks, used in some forms of mathematics to represent certain quantities.

sing for one's supper: see SUPPER, SING FOR ONE'S.

Sing Sing: a famous New York state prison in the village of Ossining, north of New York City, New York, USA, built in the 1820s. The prison, named after an Indian tribe, has its own school and factories and formerly had a building for female prisoners. Known for its extreme discipline the prison has also carried out hundreds of death penalties. In the late 1960s its name changed to Ossining Correctional Facility and in the early 1980s changed again to Sing Sing Correctional Facility.

Singer: a reference to the *Singer Company*, a major American corporation which grew out of a sewing-machine business established in the mid- 1800s. The company was originally run by the inventor of the first practical sewing-machine for domestic use, Isaac Singer (1811–1875). It soon expanded to be the largest sewing machine maker in the world. In the 1960s, Singer embarked on a strategy to diversify, buying twenty-two different manufacturing firms with products ranging from household appliances to defense systems. This proved unsuccessful, however, and the company soon began eliminating many of its new operations. It also eventually abandoned the sewing-machine business, once its most remunerative operation, and continued in the electronics and defense systems fields.

Sioux Falls: the largest city in South Dakota, USA, located in the southeastern corner of the state at the falls of the Big Sioux River (hence its name). First settled in the mid-1800s, Sioux Falls became the leading commercial and livestock center in the state.

Sir Lady Custabula: a made-up name.

sis-boom-bah: *n.* a reference to a type of cheer or yell used particularly at athletic contests between American college or university teams. Each team has a group of “cheerleaders” who lead spectators in singing or shouting to support and enthuse them. The words *sis*, *boom* and *bah* may have been taken from a cheer used by the well-known American university, Princeton:

“H’ray, h’ray, h’ray,
Tiger, tiger, tiger,

Siss, siss, siss,
Boom, boom, boom,
Ah, ah, ah,
Princeton, Princeton, Princeton!"

sistren: *n.* a coined term for “sisters,” those female members of a church, religious order, society, etc. *Sistren* is formed in a similar manner to the term *brethren*, which is a plural form of *brother*, and which is chiefly used in reference to the fellow male members of a church, religious order, society, etc.

Sitges, Spain: a town located to the southwest of Barcelona, along the eastern coast of Spain.

Sitzen Sie: a coined phrase meaning “Have a seat” or “Sit down.” The phrase literally means sit you, from the German words *sitzen* meaning to sit and *Sie* meaning you.

six feet of earth: a reference to death or the grave. Six feet (1.83 m) of earth alludes to what has long been the traditional depth of a grave, and which is also the approximate length of a coffin.

six feet under: dead and buried or in the grave. This expression dates from the mid-1900s but alludes to what has long been the traditional depth of a grave, six feet (1.83 m), and which is also the approximate length of a coffin.

six-inch gun: *n.* a military cannon which fires explosive projectiles six inches (15.2 cm) in diameter. Six-inch guns are used by many countries for defensive placement along coastlines and in ports. Also mounted on naval warships, there are various models of the six-inch gun, some of which can fire up to ten times per minute, to a distance of 14.8 miles (23.9 km). Six-inch guns are considered intermediate in size, as some guns used to defend coastlines, etc., fire projectiles up to sixteen inches (40.6 cm) in diameter.

six-ounce gloves: *n.* a reference to the padded leather gloves used by professional boxers to protect their hands and to prevent the blows they inflict from causing serious injury. For professionals, the boxing gloves weigh from six to eight ounces (170–227 grams) and for amateurs they weigh between ten and twelve ounces (284–340 grams) because of their heavier protective padding.

6 o'clock, number three ring: a reference to a position located vertically below the center point of a circular target. *6 o'clock* refers to a position that would be the same as the number 6 on a clock face. *Number three ring* refers to one of the rings around the bull's-eye of a target, as used in archery or sometimes on a rifle range. The target has concentric rings formed around a circle in the center (called the bull's-eye). The number three ring is the third ring in towards the bull's-eye, counting from the outside of the target. In archery, points are assigned based on the ring that is hit. The object is to hit the bull's-eye, which gives the highest points possible.

1600 Pennsylvania Avenue: the address of the White House, the official residence of the president of the United States in Washington, DC. —see also PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE.

sixteen-inch gun: *n.* a large, long-range American gun that fires projectiles 16 inches (40.6 cm) in diameter that weigh 2,400 pounds (1088.6 kg). These guns, which require a crew of fifty men to operate, are used on warships and are

mounted on land to defend coastlines.

16mm (sound film): a type of motion-picture film, introduced in 1923, which measures 16 millimeters (.63 in.) in width and is able to record sound. This film became popular for making educational films, documentaries and experimental films.

sixteen-striper: *n.* a fictitious designation for a very high-ranking officer in the United States Navy. This comes from the stripes worn by officers on the sleeves of their uniforms to indicate rank. For example, a captain (rank just above a commander) has four gold stripes and is called a “four-striper” and a commander has three gold stripes and is called a “three-striper.” The highest-ranking naval officer, a fleet admiral, has five stripes.

16 substance (paper): *n.* a reference to a specific grade of writing paper. *Substance* refers to the weight of 500 sheets of paper cut to 17 inches by 22 inches (43.18 cm. by 55.88 cm). 16 substance paper would be paper that, when cut to 17 inches by 22 inches weighs 16 pounds (7.26 kg). Thicker papers similarly measured would weigh more and thinner papers would weigh less, and thus would have different substance numbers.

Sixteenth and Van Buren: a made-up name for two intersecting streets.

16th Street: the widest street in Washington, DC, USA. It runs north-south through the center of the city, and leads directly to the White House, the official residence of the President of the United States.

sixty-four dollar punch: the key most vital or crucial point. This is a coined variation of *sixty-four thousand dollar question*. A *punch*, used figuratively, is the forceful, vigorous or effective quality of something written or spoken that commands attention. —for the full definition, see SIXTY-FOUR THOUSAND DOLLAR QUESTION.

sixty-four thousand dollars: any fundamental, vital question, the answer to which is usually crucial to the solution of a problem, successful execution of a project, etc. This comes from a television show of the 1950s, entitled *The \$64,000 Question*, where contestants were to answer various questions worth different amounts of money with the hardest, most difficult question being worth \$64,000. This show came about from a radio quiz show of the 1940s where contestants were asked a series of questions, the easiest being worth \$2 and the most difficult being worth \$64. With the advent of television in the 1950s, the stakes were raised and the last question came to be worth sixty-four thousand dollars.

69 Merrion Square: the address of the first Personal Efficiency Foundation in Dublin, Ireland. The square has a central park, a National Gallery and numerous elegant buildings. It is almost exclusively occupied by offices and clubs and organizations. It has been the residence of numerous well-known personalities from nineteenth-century Ireland.

size, brought (someone) down to: a coined variation of *cut (or chop) (someone) down to size*. —for the full definition, see SIZE, CUT (OR CHOP) (SOMEONE) DOWN TO.

size, cut (or chop) (someone) down to: to reduce the self-importance of (someone); to show someone the limitations of his ability, importance or

stature; to humble someone or show them that they are not as great as they might think they are. *Size* here is used to mean the normal or proper dimensions that something should be. To *cut* or *chop something down to size* implies bringing something or someone back to those dimensions, as by cutting or chopping. This expression originated in the early 1900s.

size, pull (someone) down to: a coined variation of *cut (or chop) (someone) down to size*. —for the full definition, see SIZE, CUT (OR CHOP) (SOMEONE) DOWN TO.

Skanda of the Two Horns: a reference to *Iskander of the Two Horns*. —for the full definition, see ISKANDER OF THE TWO HORNS.

Skeat's: a reference to *An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*, written by English scholar and lexicographer Walter Skeats (1835–1912). Skeats finished the dictionary in 1882 and it served as a standard reference work for many years.

skeleton-filled closets: a coined variation and intensification of *skeleton in the closet*, meaning a dark secret or withheld source of shame or disgrace; a hidden source of grief, anxiety, fear or annoyance. The latter phrase came into use in the mid-1800s and although the origin is unknown, it alludes to a situation where a person has been murdered and the body has been hidden in a closet unbeknownst to others.

skid row: *n.* any run-down area of a town where the unemployed, homeless, vagrants and alcoholics tend to come together and which is characterized by cheap saloons, restaurants and shabby hotels. Figuratively, if one is *on skid row*, he is thus destitute, without money or means of support. Although the origin of the term is uncertain, it possibly originates from the lumber industry term *skid road*, a logging road down which logs were skidded to the river or other water for taking to the mill. When a logger had blown all his money and was ready to return to work he would wait at the end of skid road for a ride back to camp, hence any place where penniless men congregate.

Skillings, Hugh: Hugh Hildreth Skilling (1905–1990), American electrical engineering educator who was the head of the Electrical Engineering Department at Stanford University in Stanford, California, USA, in the mid-1900s. Skilling also wrote numerous books on the subject of electricity, including *Exploring Electricity*, *Fundamentals of Electric Waves* and *Electrical Engineering Circuits*, as well as several others.

skillion (or scillion): *n.* an enormous or inconceivably large number. The exact origin of this term is unknown; however, it is possibly an alteration of *million*.

skim-scum: *n.* a coined term meaning a place or area that is considered foul, worthless, vile, etc. This word is made up from *skim*, meaning a filmy covering, such as the thin coagulated layer found on the top of boiled milk, and *scum*, meaning the impurities or extraneous, foul matter that forms on or rises to the surface of a liquid, as in a pool of stagnant water.

skinning an engram, more ways of: a humorous coined variation of the phrase *more than one way to skin a cat*, meaning there are many different ways to accomplish the same end; there are more methods than one to getting something done.

Skiplangers: a reference to Kiplinger Washington Editors, Inc., a publishing company founded in the 1920s by American journalist Willard Monroe Kiplinger (1891–1967). The company came to publish several business and economic newsletters, including the *Kiplinger Washington Letter*, which was established in 1923 and specifically covered economic trends of Washington, DC.

skip man: *n.* a coined variation of *skip tracer*; a person who acts in the capacity of an investigator to locate missing persons, especially those who have run off without paying a bill or fulfilling some obligation. To *skip* means to leave in a hurried manner.

skip, on a: **1.** a coined phrase used figuratively to mean in a manner of skipping, that is, an act of passing from one thing or point to another with disregard or omission of what intervenes. **2.** a coined phrase meaning in a manner of bouncing or skimming over the surface of something.

skip rope: to play the game of skip rope (also known as jump rope). Skip rope is engaged in either by a single person or a group of people together, using a piece of rope. When one person plays, he holds each end of a rope and swings it over his head and jumps over it as it passes under his feet. When played by a group, each end of the rope is held by a different person and the rope is swung in the same way, over and under the feet of one or more jumpers who mustn't stop the rope or let it touch them. This game is traditionally played in schoolyards. Skip rope can also be performed as a physical exercise as it helps develop the lungs, legs and coordination and is a popular training aid for boxers.

skirts clean, keep one's: a coined term used figuratively to mean to avoid any unnecessary entanglements. This term alludes somewhat humorously to the action of avoiding activities that would dirty one's clothes (skirts).

skitter-scat(ter): *m.* a coined term meaning quickly or hurriedly. This term is formed from *skitter*, meaning to scamper off; to run rapidly or lightly, and *scat*, meaning to go away speedily; leave hastily.

skoit: *n.* a humorous variation of the term *skirt*, as pronounced in a dialect of New York City, New York, USA. *Skirt* is a term used to refer to a female, particularly a young woman or girl, sometimes considered offensive. The term originated in the late 1800s.

skull and crossbones: *n.* a representation of *death* or of *threatened death* in the form of a human skull on or above two crossed leg bones. This symbol is used on labels of poisonous materials, such as on bottles containing harmful chemicals. It has also been used as insignia on articles or items of various secret societies to terrorize outsiders, etc. It was, however, first seen on pirates' flags and commonly consisted of a white skull and crossbones on a black background.

skull-buster: *n.* something which makes rigorous or burdensome demands on the mind; a complicated, difficult problem. *Skull* literally means the bony framework that encloses and protects the brain and supports the face. It is also used to refer to the head as the supposed center of understanding or intelligence. *Buster* means a person or thing that breaks something or

someone.

skull, get it (something) through one's (your, their, etc.) (thick): to make someone (or oneself) understand or comprehend something in spite of their (or one's) lack of intelligence or slowness in comprehension. A *thick skull* alludes to a skull which is literally thick and figuratively refers to someone who is (acting) dull or slow in learning.

skull, talk through one's (his, my, etc.): a coined variation of *talk through one's hat*. —for the full definition, see HAT, TALK THROUGH ONE'S (HIS, MY, ETC.).

skull watching: *n.* a coined term used figuratively to mean examining someone's head; looking or observing.

skunk, drunk as a: extremely drunk. Although the origin of this phrase is unknown, it first appeared in the early to mid-1900s. Other similar phrases using the image of an intoxicated animal, however, appeared much earlier and have been used for many centuries, such as drunk as an ape, a mouse, or a pig. Drunk as a skunk may have remained popular as a saying due to its characteristic rhyme.

skunk, drunker than a: a coined variation and intensification of the phrase *drunk as a skunk*. —for the full definition, see SKUNK, DRUNK AS A.

sky is the limit, the: there are no uppermost limits to something, such as the success one can have, the expansion one can attain, etc. This expression probably comes from the idea of the sky, existing high above the world, being unreachable or untouchable.

skyhook: *n.* an imaginary device attached to the sky for holding something up; an imaginary hook conceived as being suspended from the sky, which (humorously) explains why something stays up, or which solves the problems of keeping something up.

Skylark: a reference to a series of four science fiction novels written by American author E. E. “Doc” Smith (1890–1965). The stories are set in the twentieth century and tell of a group of friends who travel the universe, in spaceships of ever-increasing power and size, saving galaxies, nations and worlds from threats of conquest. The series is also referred to as the *Skylark series*.

skyrating: *n.* a coined variation of *gyration*, meaning moving in a circular or spiral motion, often around a fixed point; a wheeling or whirling motion; a turning around and around.

skyrockets, alive (hot, etc.) as: a coined phrase meaning very or extremely alive (hot, etc.). A *skyrocket* is a firework which soars up into the sky and explodes, usually with a brilliant shower of colorful sparks.

Skyrover: a made-up name.

skyscrapers, tear the tops right off the: a coined phrase meaning to be so effective as to create a huge impact.

sky-wide and handsome: a coined expression indicating that something is in, or has been put into, a condition of being completely separated, in pieces. This is formed from the phrase *sky-high*, meaning apart, possibly from the action of exploding something, the force of which carries debris into the sky; and *high, wide and handsome*, meaning successfully, masterfully, triumphantly.

Slan, Mick: a made-up name.

slanging match: *n.* an exchange of insults and abuse between two people. To *slang* means to attack with abusive language. A *match* is a contest or competition of some kind.

slant exercises: *n.* a reference to handwriting exercises that are said to teach one to write cursively, that is, with the letters and words slanted to one side (left or right) and generally with the letters joined together so that one does not have to lift the pen from the paper when writing a word, except to cross “t’s” or to dot “i’s.”

slate clean, wipe the: to remove any evidence of mistakes or bad deeds and give a new start or fresh chance to. This is a variation of the phrase *clean slate*. — for the full definition, see CLEAN SLATE.

slaver when the bell rings: see BELL RINGS, SLAVER WHEN THE.

sleeves, roll up one’s (our, your, my, etc.): to get prepared for or to be engaged in hard or serious work; to prepare for action. This expression alludes to the action of turning up one’s sleeves to prevent them from being soiled, getting wet while working or getting in the way. It is used both literally and figuratively.

Slew Falls: a made-up name for a place.

slice the cake, no matter how you: a coined variation of the phrase *no matter how you slice it*, meaning it does not matter how you look at or arrange something, the outcome will be as stated.

slicker than a wolf’s tooth: see WOLF TOOTH, CLEAN AS (SLICKER THAN) A.

slickeroo: *n.* a coined word meaning something that is excellent, clever, smart, etc. *Slickeroo* is formed from the term *slick*, meaning deft, quick or skillful in some way; extremely good; and the suffix *-eroo*, used to create nouns that are a humorous or emphatic form of what is being mentioned, with the sense of remarkable, striking, unexpected, etc.

slingo: *n.* a coined term meaning an informal language peculiar to a specific group, field, etc. This is a combination of the word *slang*, meaning a highly colloquial type, considered to be below the level of standard educated speech and consisting either of new words or current words employed for some special use; and *lingo*, meaning the speech, language or vocabulary of a special subject or that is used by a particular class or people.

Slinkism: a made-up name.

slip (someone) the Mickey: see MICKEY, SLIP (SOMEONE) THE.

slip ’twixt cup and lip, many a: see MANY A SLIP ’TWIXT CUP AND LIP.

slip a cable or two: see CABLE OR TWO, SLIP A.

slip a cogwheel: see COGWHEEL, SLIP A.

slip one’s gears: see GEARS, SLIP ONE’S.

slipped a button: see BUTTON, SLIPPED A.

Slocum, Round-the-World: a reference to Joshua Slocum (1844–1910), Canadian-born American sea captain, author and adventurer, who in the late 1800s became the first man in recorded history to single-handedly sail around the world. After running away from home at the age of twelve, Slocum went to sea

and spent most of his life there. In the late 1800s, he purchased a wrecked fishing boat called the *Spray* and largely rebuilt her. It was in this boat that he circumnavigated the globe. He started in Boston, Massachusetts, USA, and followed a route that took him to Gibraltar, back to South America, then to Australia, South Africa, the West Indies and finally back to the northeastern state of Rhode Island, USA. The voyage covered 46,000 miles (74,000 km) and took three years, two months and two days to complete. In 1899, he wrote of his trip in *Sailing Alone Around the World*, which became a literary classic of the sea. In 1909, at the age of sixty-five, Slocum set sail from Rhode Island on another solo voyage in the *Spray*, but was lost at sea and never heard from again.

sloggy: *m.* characterized by or showing a lack of vigor, energy or alertness; slow in understanding or decision; dull; moving or progressing at a slow, heavy pace.

Slop & Company: a made-up name for a company.

slope formula: *n.* a mathematical formula used in calculating the slope or degree of incline of a line as measured from the flat surface it slopes up from or of a section of a curve. *Slope* is another word for the steepness of an incline and may be expressed numerically.

slough (something) in: a coined phrase meaning to slide or slip (something) unobtrusively or easily into something else, such as a comment into a conversation.

slough of despond: a condition, state or period of extreme discouragement or depression. A *slough* is a piece of land that has soft, muddy ground, especially a place in a road that heavy vehicles and horses cannot pass due to it being filled with mire, wet mud, etc. *Despond* is a state of dejection or loss of spirit due to losing hope. This phrase comes from a book written by English author and minister John Bunyan (1628-1688) called *Pilgrim's Progress*. The story tells of the spiritual life of man and of its hero Christian who is traveling through the world to reach the Celestial City (signifying Heaven). Early in his travels he must pass through a deep bog called the Slough of Despond. After entering the bog he loses heart and cannot escape due to the burden of sin he carries on his back. He is eventually rescued, however, by a character named Help. He then continues on his way overcoming the other remaining obstacles and is successful in his journey.

Slovik, Eddie: the first American soldier to be executed for desertion since the American Civil War (1861-1865). During World War II (1939-1945), Slovik deserted the battle line in the hope that in doing so, senior officers of the army would assign him to less dangerous work. His plan did not work and he was sentenced to death by a court-martial. The army apparently had no intention of carrying out the sentence but wanted to use the incident to make an example of Slovik for his desertion. However, through a series of mistakes and foul-ups within the army, the sentence was carried out and Slovik was shot by a firing squad on January 31, 1945.

slow as (slower than) molasses: see MOLASSES, SLOW AS (SLOWER THAN).

slow on the draw: see DRAW, SLOW ON THE.

slug, drop a real: a coined term used figuratively meaning to shock or startle,

deliver a forceful blow to. Although the origin of this phrase is unknown it probably comes from the literal definition of *slug*, meaning to hit or strike heavily and the word *drop*, which means to utter or express something casually, as in, to drop a hint.

smack (or lick) one's chops: see CHOPS, SMACK (OR LICK) ONE'S.

smart bunny: see BUNNY, SMART.

smarter than a tack: see TACK, SMARTER THAN A.

smellie: *n.* a motion picture presented with the accompaniment of odors synchronized to the action of the film. This short-lived system, used in the mid-1900s was accomplished by releasing odors via the air-conditioning system of the theater or channeling aromas via tubing attached to each seat.

smell a mouse: see MOUSE, SMELL A.

smelling around the edges: a coined phrase meaning searching around or investigating the border or perimeter of something. The word *smelling* is used here to mean searching or investigating and an *edge* is a line or point where something, such as an area or object, begins or ends.

smellio: *n.* a reference to the sense of *smell*, said in such a way as to rhyme with *visio*.

smelly: *m.* arousing suspicion; having a hint or trace of suspicion; questionable. *Smelly* literally means giving off an unpleasant or offensive odor. In the informal usage, *smelly* indicates that there is something suspect or not right with whatever is being talked about (be it a person, situation or matter), and that one can perceive it to some degree just as a person who smells a foul odor knows something is rotting or otherwise not right around him. Example: "His reason for being late to work seems pretty smelly to me."

Smith and Wesson: a reference to an American handgun manufactured by the Smith and Wesson Revolver Company. Formed in 1854 by United States firearm inventors and manufacturers Horace Smith (1808–1893) and Daniel B. Wesson (1825–1906), the company grew to become one of the largest handgun producers in the world.

Smith, Cyril: (1892–1963) British stage and screen character actor who frequently played a henpecked husband (one dominated by the wife) along with other roles such as grocer, policeman and a dustman (garbageman). He first appeared on stage in 1900 and in 1908 went into motion pictures, appearing in more than five hundred films throughout his long career, such as *It's Hard to Be Good* (1948) and *Mother Riley Meets the Vampire* (1952).

Smith, E. E.: Edward Elmer Smith (1890–1965) American author and food chemist, who specialized in doughnut mixes. Often referred to as the "Father of Space Opera," and also known as "Doc" Smith, he wrote many science fiction stories including, the Skylark series and the Lensmen series.

Smith, Kline & French: the former name of SmithKline Beecham, a large pharmaceutical company founded in the 1800s in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA. Through the latter half of the twentieth century it was one of the largest drug producing companies in the world.

Smith's: a reference to W. H. SMITH (WHSMITH) the name of a chain of stores originating in England in the late 1700s, and located in a number of countries

around the world. Under W. H. SMITH's are the W. H. SMITH bookstores and W. H. SMITH's News agents and News and Gifts stores.

Smithsonian (Institute): a nonprofit research institution and a large museum complex located in Washington, DC, USA. The Institute was founded in 1846 by the United States Congress with funds given to the United States by British scientist James Smithson (1765–1829). Smithson left his fortune to found an institute for the “increase and diffusion of knowledge among men.” The Smithsonian Institute is supported by federal funding and by grants and gifts. It sponsors scientific research and exploration and publishes books and periodicals. The Smithsonian operates several museums and galleries, such as the Museum of Natural History, the Museum of History and Technology and the National Gallery of Art. In addition to these, which include approximately 59,000,000 objects from nearly all branches of science, history and art, the Institute also operates the National Zoological Park which exhibits more than 2,000 birds, reptiles and mammals. Its museums, galleries and other exhibits are visited by millions of people annually.

Smitty: a reference to Ian Douglas Smith (1919–) Rhodesian politician and prime minister from 1964 to 1979.

smoke around: 1. a coined phrase meaning to search or look with the purpose of finding information or resolving something. This possibly comes from the phrase *smoke out*, meaning to force or drive something out into view by using smoke, such as the action of driving an animal from its hiding place by starting a fire, with the smoke forcing the animal out. **2.** a coined phrase meaning to think or wonder about something, to work something out.

smoke snake: n. a reference to a type of small firework which starts as a small pellet and when ignited emits clouds of smoke and produces an ash one inch in diameter, up to four feet in length, resembling a snake.

smoke, up in: figuratively, to be ruined or destroyed completely, as if by fire; to disappear in a puff of smoke; to have no practical result or end in nothing. Literally this term means to be consumed and destroyed by fire.

smoked up: m. a coined variation of the phrase *steamed up*, meaning in a condition or state of agitation, anger, excitement, etc.; stirred up. The origin of this term is uncertain but may allude to the fact of steam being very hot.

smooth as a clock: see CLOCK, SMOOTH AS A.

smooth as butter: see BUTTER, SMOOTH AS.

smorce: n. a coined term formed by replacing the “f” in *force* with an “sm.” The addition of *sm* here indicates disinterest, mockery, or an attempt to deflate the importance of.

smote the other cheek: a coined variation of *turn the other cheek*. *Smote* is the past tense of *smite*, which means to hit or strike hard, as with the hand. —for the full definition, see CHEEK, TURN THE (THY) OTHER.

smurkery: m. a made-up word.

Smythe-Witherspoon, Mrs.: a made-up name.

snag, hook and sump: a humorous coined variation of the phrase *hook, line and sinker*, meaning the totality of something; in its entirety. *Hook, line and sinker* is often used in the phrase *to swallow something hook, line and sinker*, as in

to believe or accept completely and alludes to a fish that swallows not only the baited hook, but the sinker (a weight for sinking a fishing line or net below the water's surface) and some of the fishing line as well. *Snag* and *sump* are used here without any particular meaning.

snake festival: *n.* a ritualistic festival held by the Hopi Indians of North America for several days every two years and which includes the skilled handling of live snakes. Most of the ceremonies of the festival are done in secret; however, on the last day the Snake Dance occurs where performers catch the snakes in their teeth and arms and dance. After the festival the snakes are released into the desert from where they had been collected. There it is believed they will communicate with the rain gods, telling them to make rain for the tribe who had treated them well.

snap and pop: a coined phrase meaning to move swiftly or briskly; to act quickly, with energy, alertness and efficiency. This is formed from the word *snap*, which refers to the condition of being vigorous in spirit, mind or body; alert, energetic, and *pop* which means to move quickly and swiftly with agility; to dart or jump.

snap up (back) to battery: see BATTERY, RETURN (REVERT, ETC.) TO.

snattery: *m.* a coined term formed by adding an "s" to the beginning of the word *nattery*. The addition of the letter *s* here indicates disinterest, mockery, or an attempt to deflate the importance of.

Snead grip: a reference to a standard way of gripping a golf club—the club lying diagonally across the left hand and the right hand positioned just below this with the little finger of the right hand overlapping or interlocking the forefinger of the left hand. Such a grip was used by American professional golfer Sam Snead (1912–).

Snead, Sam: (1912–) an American professional golfer. Snead started his golfing career at a young age and by the early 1930s he had become a professional golfer. His success-filled career spanned more than forty years, during which he earned the nickname *Slammin' Sammy* because of his powerful drives and strong, smooth golf swing. He won his first tournament in 1937 and continued throughout his career, winning in individual contests as well as team events. He won more tournaments than any other golfer in history.

sneeresque: *m.* a coined term meaning scornfully jeering or disapproving. It is formed from the word *sneer* meaning to laugh or smile in such a way (as by contorting the face) so as to show one feels contempt, derision or disdain, for someone or something, and the suffix *-esque* meaning resembling or having the characteristics, manner or style of.

Sneezechev: a made-up name.

Sneezekee: a reference to German philosopher Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche (1844–1900).

Snider: an English rifle, earlier known as an Enfield (named after Enfield, a district in London, England, also the site of a small-arms factory). The Enfield was originally designed to be muzzle-loaded (meaning loaded through the front end of the barrel); however, American inventor Jacob Snider (?–1866) created a system in the 1800s so the Enfield could be loaded more rapidly and

conveniently at the back end of the barrel, near the trigger. Snider's modified rifle (called the Snider-Enfield, or simply the Snider) had a caliber of .557 of an inch (14.1 mm). (*Caliber* refers to the inside diameter of the gun barrel.) It was offered to US officials, who rejected it; however, the British government did accept it and in 1867 it was adopted for use by British troops.

snipe, hunting (catching): LRH def. the boys give you a sack and you go out and stand at the end of a runway and then they say they're going to drive the snipes down this runway and the snipes will run into the sack and then you're supposed to come back to camp afterwards with all the snipe. And so at four o'clock in the morning you've been waiting patiently all this time and no snipes arrive and you go back and find out they've been in bed since nine, the time they posted you out in the field. [Lecture 9 Nov. 53] [Editor's Note: A *snipe* is a type of bird that mainly inhabits swampy or marshy areas and has a long, slender, flexible bill that it uses to probe for food.]

snozzle: *v.* **1.** a coined variation of the term *snuffle*, meaning to sniff audibly and repeatedly, as a dog does when smelling something. **2.** a coined variation of the term *snaffle*, meaning to seize, snatch or catch (sometimes used with *up*).

snogged: a coined variation of *snagged*, meaning caught up on a *snag*, an obstacle or impediment, a concealed or unexpected difficulty or barrier.

snoot full (snootful): *n.* **1.** as much (of something) as one can take or handle; more than enough or a great amount of something. *Snoot* is a variation of *snout*, the part of an animal's head that projects out, including the nose and mouth. *Snoot* is also used contemptuously to refer to a man's nose, as well as simply the face. To get a *snoot full* of something thus would mean to have one's nose or face full of something. **2.** enough alcohol or similar substance to produce intoxication.

Snooze-all: a made-up name for a type of drug used to induce or aid sleep.

snop: *n.* a sharp, smart blow or impact; a knock; the action of breaking something as by a snop. The term *snop* is imitative of the sound made by such an action.

Snorgel and Fuggelbaum: a made-up name.

snow glasses: *n.* glasses or goggles worn to guard against snow blindness, the usually temporary dimness in sight or loss of vision caused by exposure to the glare of sunlight on snow or ice.

snowballed: *v.* a coined variation of *snowed under*, used figuratively to mean to be given so much of something that one cannot handle or deal with it; overwhelmed. Literally *snowed under* means to be covered over with snow.

snownicks: *n.* a made-up word.

snub the sheet in the block: literally, to stop (*snub*) the motion of a rope (the *sheet*) that is moving through a pulley (the *block*). *Snub* is a nautical term for suddenly stopping the motion of something, such as a ship that has been going forward or the motion of a rope that is running through a hole or a channel. A *sheet* is a rope, wire or line attached to the sails of a ship and by which the position of the sail is adjusted. The sheet is threaded through a block, a casing, usually of wood, commonly found on vessels of all sizes and used to facilitate the working of ropes and lines. The block increases the mechanical power of the ropes by their use in various combinations. A sailor

can snub a line by jamming the block by which it is running.

snusion: *n.* a made-up word.

soap serial: *n.* a coined variation of *soap opera*, radio or television serialized dramas commonly dealing with domestic situations and often characterized by sensation, melodrama and sentimentality. Such programs dramatize the problems, successes and failures of life of supposed ordinary people. The name *soap opera* comes from the fact that soap manufacturers were among the original sponsors of such programs.

so far as to say, go (went, etc.): a coined phrase meaning to go to the degree or extent specified in stating something.

social brick wall..., shoot someone against the: a reference to ruining someone socially. This is an allusion to a firing squad executing someone standing in front of a wall.

Society for Gerontology: same as *American Society of Gerontology*. —for the full definition, see AMERICAN SOCIETY OF GERONTOLOGY.

socks, pull up one's: to make a serious effort to improve one's work quality or one's behavior; to try to do better or work harder; to prepare or ready oneself. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

SOCONY: an abbreviation for the Standard Oil Company of New York, established in 1882. The company became the Mobile Oil Corporation in the 1960s and grew to be one of the largest petroleum producers of the United States.

Socrates' demon: a reference to a "demon" (meaning a guardian spirit or person's attendant spirit) that the Greek philosopher Socrates (469–399 B.C.) apparently believed in. The demon supposedly forbade Socrates to do things, but never gave any positive encouragement, only predictions of good or bad luck, or cautions when he was about to make an incorrect decision.

sodium bichloride: a made-up name for a chemical.

Sodom and Gomorrah: two cities in a story from the Bible which were destroyed by God with a rain of fire and brimstone (sulfur) as punishment for the sins and wickedness of its citizens. Before the destruction, God said he would spare the cities should ten decent men be found in all of Sodom. Two angels in the form of men found only one, Lot, and transported him with his wife and daughters to the countryside beyond the city. They were told to flee and were warned not to look back at the city. Paying no heed to the warning, Lot's wife looked back and was turned into a pillar of salt. The location of these two ancient cities is said to be submerged beneath the southern part of the Dead Sea, in southwestern Asia.

soft in the head: see HEAD, SOFT IN THE.

sogging: *v.* a coined phrase used figuratively to mean moving in a heavy, plodding manner.

soldier ant: *n.* an ant with the specific duties of defending the rest of its colony. Ants live in huge colonies that are usually organized into specialized groups and complex social structures. The majority of members of an ant colony are *workers* who build the nest, care for the young, fight enemies, etc. The largest of the worker ants are called *soldiers*, who have the specific function of defending the colony.

solid, Jackson: great or wonderful; exciting. *Solid* is a word used to describe jazz music which is vigorous and exciting. *Jackson* is a word used to address a person and signifies that the person is considered cool or hip. In the term *solid, Jackson* it serves to emphasize the word *solid*.

solid weather boats: a reference to substantially built ships or boats that due to their strength and size can stand up to heavy weather conditions such as storms with intense wind and waves.

“some are more equal than others”: a reference to a satirical fable called *Animal Farm*, written in 1944 by English novelist George Orwell (1903– 1950). In this story some farm animals who tire of their oppression from man, revolt, chase their human masters away and set up the intelligent pigs as their leaders. The pigs, however, eventually become corrupted by power and betray them. A new, more oppressive and heartless tyranny replaces the old, with the pigs’ slogan being, “All animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others.” *Animal Farm* is a satire based on the events of the Russian Revolution of 1917 (which overthrew one tyrannical government system and set up another in its place), and, by extension, on all such revolutions.

some pumpkins: an expression for someone or something that is very impressive, important, effective, or somehow special. *Some* here means worthy of notice or consideration; important or striking to one degree or another. A *pumpkin* as used here is someone who is of some consequence or importance (a slang term of early New York). The expression *some pumpkins* came into use around the mid-1800s and is used to refer to anything or anyone great, special, notable or important in some way.

Somerville: Sir James Fownes Somerville (1882–1949), British naval officer who served in World War I (1914–1918) and World War II (1939–1945). In 1942, Somerville was selected to command a fleet of British vessels in the Indian Ocean to fight the Japanese and protect the Indian coast. Two years later, in 1944, he went to Washington, DC, USA, and served on a committee responsible for the overall planning of the war and shortly thereafter was promoted to Admiral of the Fleet, the highest rank in the British Navy.

something on a stick: see STICK, SOMETHING ON A.

somethingist: *n.* a coined term meaning a mass or the quality of taking up space, such as an object or particle would do. This word is formed from the word *something*, which means an object or thing that is unspecified, and the suffix *-ist*, which is generally used to form nouns denoting one who does or has to do with a thing. *-ist* can also be employed humorously and as used here has no specific meaning.

s__ of a b__: *n.* a polite way of avoiding the saying *son of a bitch*, a phrase used to mean a hateful or despicable person. It can also be used with less force and in a neutral or friendly manner to refer to someone, or simply as any exclamation. A bitch is a female dog.

Son of a Mac: a made-up name for a computer.

son of a monkey, I’ll be a: see MONKEY, I’LL BE A SON OF A.

song, bell, book and candle: a coined phrase used to mean the totality of something, including all accessories. This is possibly an allusion to *bell, book*

and candle, which refers to a solemn form of excommunication from the Roman Catholic Church where, during the ceremony, a book (symbolizing life) was closed, a candle (symbolizing the soul) was extinguished, and a bell was tolled (as is done when someone dies).

song, what a: a coined phrase used to show that something is extremely easy or effortless.

song you hear, the other: a coined phrase meaning the other statement, phrase, refrain, etc., that one routinely or repetitively hears.

Sopwith Camel: a model of fighter aircraft produced in the early 1900s by the Sopwith Aviation Company in the United Kingdom, and used during World War I (1914–1918).

sore thumb, stick (or stand) out (up) like a: to be very noticeable or conspicuous; to be likely to draw attention due to seeming out of place, awkward, etc. This expression originated in the early twentieth century and is an allusion to the obviousness of a thumb that has been hurt, as it is usually held stiffly by the person, likely to be swollen or red, and thus stand out.

soul food: *n.* figuratively, nourishment for the spirit.

“sounding brass and the tinkle of a temple bell”: see “THOUGH I SPEAK WITH THE TONGUES OF ANGELS...”.

sound off: to speak out loudly; to express one’s opinions, thoughts or complaints, especially at length and in a vigorous, forceful or angry manner. This term comes from the United States Army command to “Sound off” when marching, i.e., to count to get a rhythm, “Hup (one), two, three, four...,” so that the group steps in unison.

sound stack: *n.* a term used in the United States Navy referring to the sonar equipment used to locate submerged submarines. *Sonar* stands for sound navigation and ranging, a system for detecting and locating objects under water by echolocation. It works on the principle that a sound can be emitted from a source and bounced off any object in the sea and reflected back to the source. The instrument sends out a sound signal from the bottom of the ship and records the time it takes for its echo to return to the source. If something is present, the echo will bounce back on loudspeakers or be shown usually on a screen. From this data the operator can determine a) whether something is there at all, b) its exact direction in relation to the ship and c) how far away it is (range). *Stack* refers to the various components of the system stacked up on top of each other on the bridge of the ship.

sound-powered phone: a telephone that operates entirely from electricity generated by the speaker’s voice, with no external power supply or battery. When a person speaks into such a phone, the sound waves of his voice cause a special device within the transmitter to vibrate and generate the current needed to operate the phone. At the other end of the line, the receiving unit operates on the same principle, taking the signal and translating it back into speech. Sound-power telephones are commonly used on ships and due to their simplicity are rugged, reliable and easy to repair.

soup, in the: in a distressing or dangerous predicament; in serious trouble; having difficulties. This phrase originated in the late 1800s but its exact origin is

unknown.

soup-dunk: a coined term denoting the action of getting oneself thoroughly into a mess, a difficult situation or into trouble. It is formed from the phrase *in the soup*, meaning in trouble or experiencing difficulties and the word *dunk*, meaning to submerge something in a liquid; to immerse.

Sousa: John Philip Sousa (1854–1932), American composer and bandmaster, known as the “March King” for the many marches he composed. In 1880 he enlisted in the Marine Corps and directed its band for the next twelve years, making it into one of the finest in the world. Following his discharge he formed his own group, “Sousa’s Band,” a carefully selected group of musicians equally skilled in both military and symphonic music, who rapidly became famous throughout Europe and America. Sousa composed 136 marches including the Marine Corps’ march “Semper Fidelis” (Always Faithful), 11 operettas, more than 70 songs and numerous other pieces. In the 1890s he redeveloped a type of bass tuba made to his specifications and which was eventually called the sousaphone.

south, go: 1. to go in or to a worse position, condition or situation; deteriorate, decline or fail; to go in or to a lower position, level, etc. *South* here is possibly an allusion to a map where north is up and south is down. **2. (go south with)** to steal something and disappear; to secretly flee with something. This is possibly from the idea of disappearing south of the border between the United States and Mexico so as to escape legal pursuit and responsibility.

South African Airways: an airline formed in 1934 and operating in South Africa. Originally offering only domestic services, in 1944 the airline expanded their routes to include London, England, and later provided long-range flights to Europe, Australia and North and South America.

south Chichester: a reference to the town of Chichester in West Sussex, England.

South Hoover: a street in Los Angeles, California and the location of the first Los Angeles Dianetics Foundation.

South Kensington: a section of London, England, famous for its museums, colleges and monuments. It is also the district for foreign embassies and consulates.

South Main: a street in Los Angeles, California, USA.

south side of the (car) tracks: see TRACKS, SOUTH SIDE OF THE (CAR).

south-ends-of-horses going north: a coined variation of the expression *the south end of a northbound horse*. —for the full definition, see NORTHBOUND HORSE.

Southern Sea: a reference to the *South Sea*, meaning the South Pacific Ocean or the Pacific Ocean as a whole. The name was originated in 1513 by Spanish explorer Vasco Nuñez de Balboa (1475–1517), after sighting the ocean from the top of a mountain range.

Southwest 5: a designation for a postal district in London, England, located in the southwestern portion of the city. There are a total of twenty southwestern districts (designated SW1–SW20), and each has its own mail sorting station.

Southwest, New South, North Wales: a reference to New South Wales, a state in southeast Australia on the Pacific Ocean. New South Wales is Australia’s main center of commercial farming and industry, and has high mountains and rolling plains, with about a fifth of the state covered with forest and a much

larger amount with scrub and brush. The area also has many species of animals, such as kangaroos, koala bears and exotic birds.

sow's ear into a silk purse, make this: to make something that is inherently bad or inferior in quality (a sow's ear), into something good or of high quality (a silk purse). This phrase dates from the 1500s, but its exact origin is uncertain. Example: When wanting to get a dress modified the seamstress told its owner, "I'm sorry, I cannot make this sow's ear into a silk purse."

Spad: any of several strong and fast French fighter planes used in World War I (1914–1918). The name comes from the initials of the company who produced them, *Société pour Aviation et ses Dérivés* (literally "Society for Aviation and its By-products"). Several different models were used during the war but most Spads were biplanes equipped with one or more machine guns and attained speeds of up to 135 miles (215 km) per hour.

spades, thirteen: same as *thirteen-spade hand*. —for the definition, see THIRTEEN-SPADE HAND.

Spalencov: a made-up name.

Spam: a trademark for a brand of canned meat consisting chiefly of pork shoulder and ham that has been chopped up, seasoned with various spices and pressed into a firm loaf. Spam was developed in 1937 and was widely used to feed the Allied troops during World War II (1939–1945). It became the world's largest selling brand of canned meat.

Spandau machine gun: a German machine gun built in Spandau (a district of Berlin, Germany), used heavily during World War I (1914–1918) and which also saw service during World War II (1939–1945). The gun had a caliber of .312 of an inch (about 7.92 mm) and was mounted on a tripod and fired from a fixed position. (*Caliber* refers to the size inside diameter of the gun barrel.) A lighter model of the gun was also produced and used on German fighter planes. The name *Spandau* was also applied to other German machine guns.

Spanish curb: a reference to a Spanish bit, a piece of horse equipment created by the Spanish to handle unruly horses. A *bit* is a metal bar that fits across a horse's mouth. It is attached to the reins and is pulled on by the rider to guide or control the horse. A *curb* is a strap or chain going under the horse's chin that works in conjunction with the bit to provide additional control of the horse. The Spanish bit consisted of a bit with a large hump that fitted inside the mouth and a metal circle slipped over the horse's lower jaw, instead of a strap or chain. If used incorrectly the Spanish bit could agonize the horse's mouth and be painful for the horse.

Spanish lace: a reference to a type of lace used aboard ships for covering railings, hanging in windows or around poles for ornamental purposes. Such lace is made of rope that has been knotted into a wide variety of designs. It is fashioned after *Spanish lace*, a classification of lace which includes a wide range of varieties, such as that used in Spain in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries for ornamentation of churches, clothing of royalty, etc.

Spanish pistol: any one of a number of pistols (handguns) made by gun manufacturers in Spain between World War I (1914–1918) and World War II (1939–1945). In making such pistols, the design of well-known American guns

were copied but were made with inferior workmanship and poor quality materials. Consequently, they tended to blow up in one's hand when fired.

Spanish Revolution: a reference to the Spanish Civil War (1936–1939) where rebel forces, fighting under the leadership of Spanish General Francisco Franco (1892–1975), overthrew the Spanish republican government. The war quickly became an international concern with Germany and Italy assisting the rebels and France, Mexico and the Soviet Union assisting the Spanish government. Government supporters (loyalists) and rebels (nationalists) fought violently for three years until the war was finally won by Franco and the nationalists. Franco became dictator of Spain, a position he held until his death in 1975.

Spanish War: (1808–1814) a reference to the Spanish “War of Independence,” that was part of the Napoleonic wars fought in the Iberian Peninsula (a peninsula in SW Europe, comprising Spain and Portugal) where the French were opposed by British, Spanish and Portuguese forces. In 1808, French Emperor Napoleon I (1769–1821), appointed his brother Joseph to rule French-occupied Spain. This marked the start of a violent uprising by the Spanish populace to reestablish their independence. Napoleon I, after his armies were crushed in Leipzig, Germany (1813), realized he could no longer hold onto Spain and freed former king, Ferdinand VII (1784–1833) from his detainment in France to reassume the throne. Spanish artist Francisco de Goya (1746–1828) captured the brutality of these years in several graphic masterpieces.

Spanish yard: a reference to a shipyard (place where ships are repaired and built) where Spanish is spoken. A *yard* is an enclosed area in which any work or business is done.

spanner: *n.* a chiefly British term for an instrument used for clamping and turning the nut on a bolt, for unfastening the couplings of a fire hose, etc. A spanner (known as a wrench in the United States) usually consists of a small steel bar with an opening or jaw at one or both ends which one places around the object to be turned. The jaw sometimes contains a tooth or pin that fits into a slot or hole in the object being turned.

spark long and blue: a coined phrase meaning to have a *flash*, a sudden realization, idea or burst of insight. This is possibly an allusion to a blue-colored bolt or streak of lightning (with reference to its vividness or speed).

sparks will fly: excited action, activity, friction or heated words are going to occur as a result of some circumstance, situation, confrontation, etc. *Sparks* are the burning fragments or fiery particles that are thrown off an object that is on fire, such as wood, or that result from forcefully rubbing or scraping two hard objects together, such as a piece of metal against a rock. The phrase *sparks will fly* is an allusion to intense conflict, argument, friction, etc., between clashing people, ideas, beliefs, etc., that would figuratively cause sparks.

sparrows fall, watch the: a reference to a line from the Shakespearean play Hamlet (1602), which suggests that a divine power takes a benevolent interest in human affairs. The line reads as follows:

“There’s a special providence in the fall of a sparrow.”

Spartaca: a made-up name for a place.

special officer: *n.* a patrol officer licensed by the police department. Special

Officers either remain in a specific area to guard it or patrol a neighborhood on behalf of the local merchants. They are armed, uniformed and generally have the same duties as a regular police officer when on patrol.

Specialties, Pete Smith: see "PETE SMITH SPECIALTIES."

speckled fever: *n.* a possible reference to *spotted fever*, a general term for any of several fevers characterized by spots or marks formed on the skin. A *fever* is any of a group of diseases with high temperature as a prominent symptom.

speed rating: *n.* a rating assigned to photographic film which indicates the speed at which the film reacts to a given amount of light. Different types of film have different sensitivities to light. Some films, called *fast* films, are very sensitive to light, reacting rapidly to a small amount. Other films are less sensitive and require more light for a longer period. Speed rating lets the photographer know what type of film he is dealing with, enabling him to choose film of the appropriate rating for his specific requirements. A high speed rating, for example, is advantageous under darker lighting conditions.

speed-reading: *n.* any of various methods of reading rapidly by taking in several words, phrases or sentences at a glance or by skimming over the material. In speed-reading one attempts to increase the speed with which text can be read by widening the eye span and focusing on groups of words rather than on single words. This is learned in several different ways such as using a machine to flash a series of words on a screen at increasing rates of speed, in courses which train students not to pronounce each word silently to oneself (or out loud) and to avoid rereading lines or pausing at long words the reader already knows.

spengram: *n.* a humorous variation of *engram*.

spew forth from the brow of Jove: see JOVE, (FULL-ARMED FROM, GET OUT OF, SPEW FORTH FROM, ETC.) THE BROW OF.

Spielplatz: *n.* a German word meaning playground.

spikes, sitting on: a reference to Indian fakirs who subject themselves to self-torture by reclining on a bed of nails, or by sitting on a board covered with sharp spikes. This is often done from religious motives or to convince people of their holiness and some lie (or sit) on such for years.

spikes, with: with great certainty; firmly and with force; with finality.

spill one's wad: see WAD, SPILL ONE'S.

spin off: figuratively, to have a mental collapse or "breakdown." To *spin* means to go into a state of insanity or mental confusion. *Off* is used here to emphasize the action or show that the action is done fully; completely.

spinbin: *n.* a made-up term for a mental institution; a lunatic asylum. *Spin* refers to a state of insanity or mental confusion or the action of going (or causing someone to go) into such a state, and *bin* refers to a place where objects are stowed away.

Spinbin, Doctor: a made-up name.—see also SPINBIN.

spinbin fodder: *n.* a coined term used figuratively to refer to food for a mental institution. *Spin* means state of insanity or mental confusion or the action of going (or causing someone to go) into such a state, *bin* refers to a place where

objects are stowed away, and a *spinbin* is a place that contains people who are insane; a mental hospital or institute. *Fodder* here refers to people considered unimportant and readily available for a particular purpose, in this case, to “feed” a mental institution.

Spinbin, Mr.: a made-up name for a psychiatric patient. —see also SPINBIN.

spingram: *n.* a humorous variation of *engram*.

spinning mouse: *n.* a reference to a mouse that due to certain genetic mutations loses its hearing early in life and which spends most of its waking hours spinning in circles.

spin-rorned hectacles: *n.* a humorous coined variation of *horn-rim spectacles*.— for the full definition, see HORN-RIM SPECTACLES.

Spirit of St. Louis: the name of an airplane that in May of 1927, made the first solo nonstop flight across the Atlantic Ocean. The plane was piloted by American aviator Charles Lindbergh (1902–1974). A prize of \$25,000 was offered to the first aviator to fly nonstop from New York, USA, to Paris, France. Lindbergh persuaded nine businessmen from St. Louis, Missouri, to help him finance the cost of the plane which was modified to his specifications. Despite only having direct vision through a side window, having to rely on a periscope to see straight ahead and having no radio, Lindbergh successfully completed his flight covering 3,610 miles (5,810 km) in 33 1/2 hours. The flight gained Lindbergh immediate international fame and he was honored with awards, celebrations and parades. Shortly after his flight he published a book about his adventure and again in 1953 he published a second book entitled *The Spirit of St. Louis*, which gave an expanded account of his 1927 transatlantic flight.

spitless, scare one: to make someone extremely frightened, terrified, etc. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

spit now or forever hold your speech: a reference to a phrase that is said in certain marriage ceremonies: “If any man can show just cause, why they [the two people being wed] may not lawfully be joined together, let him now speak, or else hereafter forever hold his peace.” To *hold one’s peace* means to remain silent and not speak against something.

spit on the ball: a reference to the action of putting moisture, such as saliva or another lubricant, on a baseball to make it swerve and move erratically when thrown thus making it harder to hit. Used figuratively, this term means to be more effective in achieving one’s goal.

spit one’s teeth out: see TEETH OUT, SPIT ONE’S.

Spitfire: a single-seat British fighter aircraft that was one of the fastest and most effective fighters of World War II (1939–1945). Known for its maneuverability, good climbing rate and speed, it was also heavily armed with some models having eight machine guns and others able to carry up to 1,000 pounds (453.6 kg) in bombs.

splene: *n.* an Italian word meaning *spleen*, a fist-sized organ of the body situated behind and to the left of the stomach. The spleen filters useless substances such as old or damaged blood cells out of the blood, stores reserve blood and

produces a certain type of blood cell. It also helps the body fight infection. Surgeons sometimes remove a patient's spleen if it is damaged, overactive, etc.

split instant: *n.* an extremely small space of time; a very brief moment. *Split* means separated, divided, parted, etc.; *instant* means an infinitely short space of time or a point of time. The origin of this term is unknown.

split sesterce, for a: a coined phrase meaning for a very small amount of money. A *sesterce* is a coin of ancient Rome that was introduced in the third century B.C. It was originally made of silver and later of bronze. *Split* means broken up or divided into separate parts.

Spock, Dr.: Dr. Benjamin Spock (1903–1998) American educator and physician, known for his books on child care, specifically for the book *Common Sense Book of Baby and Child Care*, which provided information and advice on raising children. The book created much controversy about permissiveness in handling children and is said to have influenced generations of parents in child-rearing. In addition to his books, which were based on the ideas of Sigmund Freud (1856–1939), he also taught psychiatry and child development at various universities throughout the United States.

sponge, chuck in the: a variation of *throw in the sponge*, meaning to give in, to surrender; to declare one is defeated. *Chuck* (an informal word) means to throw, and *sponge* refers to the sponge used in the sport of boxing to wipe the faces of boxers between rounds of a fight. In the 1800s a prizefighter's manager, when seeing his boxer being badly beaten, would throw the sponge (or a towel, hence the similar phrase *throw in the towel*) into the boxing ring as a signal that they had given up the fight.

spontaneous frogation: *n.* a humorous reference to *spontaneous generation*, a hypothetical process by which living organisms supposedly develop from nonliving matter (such as mud); also, the theory that uses this process to explain the origin of life. —see also MAN FROM MUD (THEORY).

Spoofengrad: a made-up name.

Spoofers, J. Edgar: a humorous variation of J. Edgar Hoover (1895–1972), United States government official and director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (1924–1972).

sporn-rimmed spectacles: *n.* a humorous coined variation of *horn-rim spectacles*.—for the full definition, see HORN-RIM SPECTACLES.

Sportplatz: a German word meaning sports field or playing field. This word is used in the phrase *Sportplatz groups* in reference to the youth organizations set up by Adolf Hitler (1889–1945), in Nazi Germany, and which all children were required to join from the age of ten. These organizations were designed to condition the children to military discipline. They had to wear uniforms, march and exercise, and were taught Nazi beliefs.

Sports Illustrated: a weekly sports magazine launched in 1954. For a period of time the magazine positioned itself as the “third news-weekly” behind two other major newsmagazines *Time* and *Newsweek*. Its circulation, however, grew rapidly from the start, reaching 575,000 in its first year, 1,000,000 by 1962 and more than three million by the 1990s. Written in a non-newspaper style the magazine features sports information and entertainment, in illustration as well

as in words.

Sportsman Pilot, The: a monthly American aviation magazine published from around 1930 until 1943. It contained writings on a wide range of subjects, including coverage of aerial sporting events, commentary on current aviation issues, technical articles on flying as well as other articles on topics of general interest.

spots off, knock the (your, his, etc.): to outdo easily; to surpass or be superior to in some respect or area; to beat or defeat thoroughly; to do a task or job completely, etc. This expression originated in America in the mid-1800s and is possibly an allusion to target practice using playing cards, the object being to shoot a bullet through the marks or “spots” on the card, which would require expert shooting.

spots, change my: a humorous reference to the phrase *a leopard cannot change his spots*, meaning that one cannot change his fundamental nature, the same as a leopard cannot remove the spots that appear on his fur. This phrase is used to show that the person referred to cannot change a specific attribute, belief, etc. The expression comes from an old Greek proverb in the Bible: “Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.”

spout, down the: a coined variation of the expression *down the drain*, meaning into a state of ruin, destruction; to disappear or go out of existence; be lost or wasted. A *spout* is a pipe or tube in which something, such as a liquid, is discharged or conveyed.

spout, out the bottom of the: a coined variation of *down the drain*. —for the full definition, see SPOUT, DOWN THE.

spout, up the: 1. a British term used figuratively to mean in a terrible and hopeless condition; awry; ruined or lost. The word *spout* is another term for a pawnbroker’s shop (a place where people who are desperate for cash, trade in belongings). Spout originally meant an elevator within such a shop used to take items up to a storage area after they were pawned. Thus, items literally went *up the spout*. **2.** a variation of the phrase *up the wall* meaning into a frantic, irritated or frustrated state; crazy, distraught, mad, etc.

sprained a beam: see BEAM, SPRAINED A.

spring (forth) from the brain of Jove: see JOVE, (SPRING, LEAPING, ETC.) FULL-ARMED FROM THE BRAIN OF.

spring a gasket: see GASKET, SPRING (BLOW, ETC.) A.

spring wheel: *n.* an old type of wheel for an automobile designed in such a way as to provide a cushioned ride, without using air-filled rubber tires. For example, one model of such had flat metal bands that spiraled outward from the hub (center of the wheel) and attached to the rim at an angle.

Springfield (Armory): a former American weapons manufacturing and storage facility located in Springfield, Massachusetts, about 90 miles (145 km) southwest of Boston. The Springfield Armory was built during the American Revolutionary War (1775–1783) and in 1794 became the first federal United States armory. Throughout the 1800s it produced numerous weapons, including various different small arms, rifles and ammunition. It also supplied

firearms for use in World War I (1914–1918) and II (1939–1945). In the late 1960s, the armory ceased production of weapons and was turned into the Springfield Armory Museum, displaying small arms and related items.

sprong: *v.* an obsolete past tense form of *spring*, which means to change places in a rapid or sudden way or to move with jerks or bounds; also, to be stretched or bent beyond the normal tolerance for such, said of things that are resilient and normally bounce back, such as a spring.

Spullenkov: a made-up name.

spur line: *n.* a short railroad line that branches off a main set of tracks, especially one that connects to another set of tracks. This term can be used figuratively in reference to a similar line on which something can travel.

sputify: *v.* a coined word meaning to contend or argue about something. It is formed from the word *spute*, an obsolete form of *dispute*, used in some English and American dialects, and the suffix *-fy*, meaning to make or produce; cause to be.

squad-car spread: *n.* a humorous reference to an increase in body size, especially around the waist, caused by spending long hours sitting or traveling in a car. *Squad car* refers to the automobile used by American police officers to patrol the streets, which are equipped with a radiotelephone to remain in communication with headquarters and other units. The word *spread* refers to an increase in bulk as in the size of the waist sometimes associated with lack of physical exercise or middle age.

square around: a coined variation of *square away*, meaning to put in proper order for use or action; to sort out, straighten up, organize or make ready. *Square* is used here figuratively to mean to do something to an exacting standard. Literally it means to make a thing have straight lines and right angles like a square.

square the beef: see BEEF, SQUARE THE.

square, by the: **1.** a coined phrase meaning in great amounts or by large increments. A *square* is the product obtained when a number is multiplied by itself; for example, in the statement “10 times 10 equals 100,” 100 is the square. The phrase *by the square* is used figuratively to show that something is progressing by large increases or jumps from one quantity to another. **2.** a phrase used figuratively to show that something is exact, precise, extremely accurate, etc. The phrase is possibly an allusion to the straight lines and right angles of a square.

squared down: same as *square around*. —for the definition, see SQUARE AROUND.

Squeedunk Falls: a made-up name for a place.

Squibb: an American pharmaceutical company founded in 1858 by pharmacist, Edward Robinson Squibb (1819–1900). By 1883 he was manufacturing 324 products and selling them all over the world. In 1892 his two sons joined the firm and the name changed to E. R. Squibb & Sons. In 1989 Squibb merged with another company, Bristol-Myers, creating one of the biggest pharmaceutical companies in the world.

squidge: *v.* to press or squash together so as to cause a noise that sounds somewhat like sucking. The word comes from an imitation of the sound of something

being squashed or oozing, as when something presses into soft mud.

squillion: *n.* an extremely large number, a great number of millions. *Squillion* is an alteration of *million*.

squirrel: *v.* **1.** to become or cause someone to become odd, crazy, nervous, confused, messed up, etc. **2.** to go around in circles like a squirrel kept in a cage. This can also be used figuratively to describe an action similar to this activity.

squirrel bait: *n.* a coined phrase meaning something nonsensical, absurd, insane, etc. This is possibly a variation of *squirrel food*, meaning a crazy person, and which alludes to the fact that squirrels eat nuts, and the term *nuts* has long been used to indicate someone who is crazy, eccentric, etc.

squirrel track: *n.* a reference to a runged wheel found in a cage for rats, squirrels or other small animals, which revolves as they run in it.

squirreled up: a coined term meaning messed up, confused, insane, etc. *Squirrel* is a slang term for a crazy or insane person.

SS Constitution: a United States passenger steamship, launched in 1950, measuring 683 feet (208 m) in length. As originally built, the ship carried 1,000 passengers and traveled the Atlantic. However, by the mid-1960s, Trans-Atlantic trade had drastically declined for all steamship lines and from 1968 until the early 1980s the *Constitution* was out of commission. Put back into service as a Hawaiian cruise ship, she remained in use until the late 1990s. In 1997 while on her way to a scrapyard in the Far East she started taking in water and sank in the Pacific Ocean.

SS Stinkpot: a made-up name for a ship. *SS* is an abbreviation for steamship and a *stinkpot* is a machine which emits foul exhaust fumes, such as a motor-boat.

St. James edition: a reference to an edition of an English version of the Bible prepared in England under King James I (1566–1625). In 1604, at a conference of churchmen, it was requested that the Bible be revised as it was thought existing translations were corrupt and at variance with the original. King James I took on the project and approved approximately fifty revisers to work on it. It was finally published in 1611 as the King James Version. Since this time, various revisions of this Bible have been made.

stab her up into the wind: a coined phrase meaning to thrust or drive a ship into the direction from which the wind is blowing.

stack of Bibles: see BIBLES, STACK OF.

stage for, set the: to prepare the way for or make something likely or inevitable; to provide the underlying basis or background for something. This expression dates from the late 1800s and alludes to arranging actors and properties on a theatrical stage prior to the beginning of a play or an act in a play.

stake for: a coined term meaning to place personal or emotional concern, interest or involvement in something.

Stakoma: a made-up name for a place.

Stalingrad Campaign: during World War II (1939–1945), Germany's campaign to capture the Russian industrial city of Stalingrad. The Germans attacked Stalingrad in August 1942 and a battle ensued, lasting for several months. The

German army lost 300,000 soldiers, 90,000 of which were captured. The battle ended the Nazi advance into Russia and was the turning point of the fighting between the two countries.

Stalinovich: a humorous reference to Joseph Stalin (1879–1953), Soviet political leader and premier of the former USSR (1941–1953).

stand and deliver: figuratively, to give up something to someone who demands it; to present or produce something when ordered. This term was originally used by highwaymen when ordering their victims to stand (to stop and remain motionless; to halt) and turn over their valuables.

stand on its ear: see EAR, STAND ON ITS.

standard-weight: *n.* a designation used for piping. Pipes are rated by a system that uses a code to indicate such things as how much water and pressure a pipe was built to handle. For example, there are different weights for water pipes, standard weight, extra strong and double extra strong. Standard weight is most often used in houses as it is strong enough for the pressures it will undergo.

standing on one's head, (do something): see HEAD, (DO SOMETHING) STANDING ON ONE'S.

stand-on-the-head: *n.* a coined term meaning something that is easily accomplished. This is a variation of *do something standing on one's head*, literally meaning to engage in some activity while one is upside down, supported by his head. Figuratively, it means to show that whatever activity or job one is doing is so easy, one could do it while exerting the effort and skill necessary to stand on one's head. This expression is usually used when one believes something someone else is doing is quite simple.

Stanislavsky, Konstantin: stage name of Konstantin Sergeevich Alekseyev (1863–1938), Russian actor, producer, director and teacher. He developed the Stanislavsky method of training actors (also called “The Method”) which included having the actor arouse experiences and emotions he had felt in the past in similar situations to those he was to act. These feelings would then be transferred to the character currently being played. This method required the actor to achieve absolute relaxation while on stage and to be totally unaware of the audience. He was then to concentrate deeply to achieve complete identification with his character. The Stanislavsky method was widely practiced in the former Soviet Union and in the United States, where experiments in its use began in the 1920s and continued in various acting schools and workshops.

Stanley: a brand name for the broad range of tools and hardware produced by American manufacturer, The Stanley Works. Established in the mid-1800s, the company became a world leader in hand tools such as hammers, screwdrivers, chisels and drills with production facilities in several different countries.

stark staring mad (batty, crazy, insane, etc.): Eng. completely mad or insane. *Stark* means to the fullest degree or extent, absolutely, thoroughly, completely and *staring* literally means gazing fixedly with eyes wide open and is used here to intensify *stark*.

star-plot: *n.* a reference to a *horoscope*, a diagram or map of the heavens that shows the relative positions of the sun, planets and stars at certain times, such as when a person is born. Astrologers (people who supposedly tell fortunes by looking at the stars) believe that the positions of these bodies at the time of someone's birth influence his life, and thus they draw up horoscopes in an attempt to analyze a person's character and predict his future.

Starr, Meredith: (1890–) English writer, poet and psychotherapist who ran an establishment in England where various “new” methods of psychology were taught and practiced. Meredith Starr was also involved in mysticism and was a devoted follower of Meher Baba (1894–1969), an Indian mystic and spiritual teacher.

stars, bless your: a variation of *thank one's (lucky) stars*, meaning to be very grateful or thankful for something. This expression comes from the ancient idea that the stars influence the lives and destinies of men. Thus if something good happened to one, he could “thank the stars” for his good fortune. Example: “You can bless your stars it didn't rain last night as we left laundry hanging outside.”

stars, mark your: a coined variation of the phrase *mark my words*, meaning listen closely, pay attention to what I say, often used for emphasis or as an admonishment.

star-sight: *n.* an observation of the position of a star, taken with a navigation instrument. In navigating, as on a ship, one uses the position of heavenly bodies to determine one's location. A *star-sight* is done with an instrument called a *sextant*, which allows one to observe and calculate exactly how high a star is in relation to the horizon and thus work out the ship's location.

starting bar: *n.* a metal bar on motorcycles, which sticks out on the side of the engine, and which is used to start the engine when pushed down by the foot of the rider. On older motorcycles the rider forcefully pushed the starting bar down with his foot and then turned the spark on (meaning to activate the mechanism, which provides a spark to ignite the fuel inside the engine). If the spark was on when the bar was kicked down, it could ignite the fuel sooner than expected and the engine could start, causing the bar to forcefully fly back up to its starting position. Electric push-button starters have since become common, largely replacing the starting bar.

stasis: *n.* a stagnation, stoppage or diminution of the normal flow of any of the fluids of the body, as of intestinal contents through the bowels or of blood in an inflamed area.

steam, head of: figuratively a build-up of emotional or physical energy that one has not yet expressed or used. It often refers to intense excitement, anger or determination that drives a person into explosive action. Literally it means a supply of steam which has been accumulated in a container ready for use in driving machinery, blowing a whistle, etc. In the late 1800s and early 1900s steam was one of the major sources of power for engines of all types. Steam, under great pressure, was collected for use in the generation of mechanical power. *Head* here refers to the pressure of this steam and more generally to the pressure of any confined body of gas or vapor.

steel hand (or paw) in a velvet glove: a coined variation of the phrase *iron hand in a velvet glove*. —for the full definition, see VELVET GLOVE IN A MAILED FIST.

steen: *n.* an indefinite, but fairly large, number of something. *Steen* is probably an alteration and shortening of *sixteen*.

Stieber, William: (1818–1882) one of Germany's most successful and efficient spymasters. In the 1860s, Stieber introduced the widespread use of informants. In 1863 he met and befriended German ambassador to Russia Otto von Bismarck (1815–1898). When Bismarck became German Chancellor he named Stieber to head the Secret Security Police of Germany. Stieber implemented and used his informant system to provide detailed information on Austria's battle plans, fortifications and supply lines, enabling Bismarck to rapidly defeat Austria in war. The same process repeated in France where Stieber created the most widespread spy network in espionage history. With more than 20,000 spies on Stieber's payroll, Bismarck launched the Franco-Prussian War of 1870 and using Stieber's information Bismarck's troops took every key objective swiftly.

Stein, Gertrude: (1874–1946) American author who developed a style of writing characterized by the repetition of simple words and the use of little punctuation. Stein moved from the USA to Paris in 1903, and her home became a gathering place for many leading artists and writers. She was a major influence on writers who were seeking new ways of expressing themselves. Stein attempted to apply to her writing the principles of cubism (a type of art in which the subject, rather than being represented as it appears in nature, is separated into abstract arrangements of cubes and other geometric forms), stressing the sound and rhythm of the words rather than their sense, simplifying and fragmenting words and using repetitions. The most well-known line of Stein's poetry is "Rose is a rose is a rose is a rose" from the poem *Sacred Emily* (1913).

Steinbeck: John Ernst Steinbeck (1902–1968) American writer best known for his novel *The Grapes of Wrath* (1939) which reflected the bleak and desperate conditions of the Great Depression of the 1930s. Among his other works are *The Pastures of Heaven* (1932), *Of Mice and Men* (1937), *East of Eden* (1952) and *The Winter of our Discontent* (1961). Steinbeck's books often portrayed the lonely and the poor struggling to survive in an unforgiving world. Several of his works were adapted for the theater and others were made into films.

Steiner schools: schools based on the philosophical teachings of Austrian-born social philosopher and educator, Rudolf Steiner (1861–1925). In the early 1900s Steiner founded a spiritual movement and established a school in Switzerland to develop his philosophy, attempting to explain the world in terms of human spiritual nature, or a level of thinking independent of the senses. Subsequently several institutions and schools were created to forward his teachings and by the late twentieth century, more than 170 schools throughout the world existed.

Steinway Hall: a well-known concert hall in New York City, USA. Built in the late 1800s by Steinway & Sons (a piano company founded in the United States by German immigrant Henry Engelhard Steinway [1797–1871]), the hall has been

used for recitals and other events.

sterling: *m.* of, relating to or characterized by sterling, the British currency, especially the pound. This term refers to those countries and areas that base their currency on sterling. In the early-1900s certain countries of the Commonwealth formed together to create the *sterling area*, and from 1931, until 1972, they pegged their exchange rates to sterling, or kept their reserves in sterling as opposed to gold or dollars, and transferred money freely among themselves. However, after Britain joined the European Economic Community in 1973, the sterling area drastically contracted and by 1980 the sterling area had ceased to exist. The word *sterling* is believed to have come from a medieval coin that was marked with a star.

Stevenson: a reference to Scottish novelist and poet Robert Louis Stevenson (1850–1894), considered one of the world's most popular writers. Stevenson became best known for his adventure novels *Treasure Island*, *Kidnapped* and *The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*. He also wrote essays, poems and travel books.

Steves, Dr. Richard (Dick): former staff member of the Founding Church and Doctor of Scientology from the 1950s.

Stew-bomb: a made-up name for a bomb.

stick (or stand) out (up) like a sore thumb: see SORE THUMB, STICK (OR STAND) OUT (UP) LIKE A.

stick candy: *n.* any of several popular forms of long and slender hard candies, made from a solution of sugar, corn syrup and water. The mixture is boiled into a hot syrup and color and flavoring may then be added. After cooling slightly the candy is molded into a stick shape for ready consumption.

stick, pull back on the: a reference to a pilot pulling back on the control lever (stick) of an aircraft to cause it to climb into the air, as is done when taking off. The stick controls a plane's upward and downward movement; when pulled back, the plane goes up and when pushed forward, the plane goes down. It also controls the rotation of the aircraft and when moved to the left or right, the plane rotates in that direction accordingly.

stick, set oneself up on a: a variation of *to be high up the stick*, a British expression from the nineteenth century meaning to be very highly placed and successful in one's profession. To *set oneself up on a stick* means to place oneself in a position of high status, or in a place considered powerful, influential, important, etc.

stick, something on a: a coined term meaning someone or something very remarkable, or special in some way; someone holding a high position or who is held in high regard. The word *something* refers to a person, fact or thing that has considerable value or consequence. *Something on a stick* may be a variation of *on the stick*, meaning to be skillful, effective, etc., which possibly comes from *to be high up the stick*, a British expression from the nineteenth century meaning to be very successful in one's job or to be highly placed in one's profession.

sticking one's chin out: see CHIN OUT, STICKING ONE'S.

sticks and stones may break my bones but names (words) will (can) never

hurt me: an old saying, often used by children, as a defense against an attack of name-calling (such as calling one stupid or a crybaby). It is intended to inform another that the bad names or foul words directed at the person will do him (the one on the receiving end) no harm at all. The origin of this saying is unknown, but variations of it have been in use as far back as the 1400s.

stiff: *n.* someone who cheats or defrauds; a swindler.

stiff as a poker: see POKER, STIFF AS A.

stigmata: *n.* the plural form of the word *stigma*, used figuratively to mean any mark of disgrace; a blot on one's reputation. It goes back to the Greek word of the same spelling which meant to prick with a pointed instrument and in ancient Greece and Rome the term was used literally to refer to a brand either cut or burned into the flesh of a criminal or slave. From this practice of branding slaves, the meaning of *stigma* came to embrace any mark or sign of shame or disgrace.

Stillson wrench: a trademark for a wrench with an adjustable L-shaped jaw that tightens as pressure is applied to the handle. It was originally designed in 1869 by American inventor Daniel Stillson (1830–1899). A wrench is a tool consisting of an adjustable gripping device (similar to jaws with teeth) on a handle. One uses it for such things as holding and turning pipes or other round objects. Wrenches of various sizes and types are made under the Stillson brand name, all with a similar design.

stink cabbage: *n.* a humorous reference to an award. This is a variation of the term *skunk cabbage*, a plant commonly found in swamps and moist ground in eastern North America and eastern Asia. It is called *skunk cabbage* because of its foul skunk-like smell and the fact that it bears a fruit which is cabbage-like in appearance. The plant, however, has no close relationship to the cabbage family.

“stinctive”: a humorous contraction of the word *instinctive*, used humorously to allude to the word *stink*, meaning to be offensive or abhorrent in some way.

stipple brush: *n.* a brush used to apply paint, ink, etc., to a surface in small dots rather than lines or solid areas. It is done by lightly dabbing with the tip of the brush so that just the ends of the hairs touch the surface (called *stippling*). The word *stipple* comes from the Dutch word *stippelen*, meaning a dot or point. A stipple brush is used in painting, engraving, makeup, and in touching up or applying oil colors to photographs.

stitch in moss saves nine, a: a humorous combination of the proverbs *a stitch in time saves nine* and *a rolling stone gathers no moss*. *A stitch in time saves nine* means if one has a seam come loose (as in one's shirt or pants), it can easily and quickly be fixed with a fast stitch. If neglected it soon will unravel further and require nine or more stitches to repair it. Figuratively, it means that any trouble or problem will get worse if left unattended or unhandled. *A rolling stone gathers no moss* means that moss will not grow on a stone that is rolling. Figuratively, it means that a person who always changes jobs, locations or living places will have no roots and will never settle down long enough to become wealthy or successful. It also means a person who is

forever moving around avoids responsibilities or cares.

stitches, ruin (one's): a coined phrase meaning to laugh so hard as to make one's stitches break. *Stitches* are those separate lengths of thread used to hold the skin or flesh (of a wound or incision) together during healing.

Stokes mortar: a portable mortar developed by English inventor Sir Wilfred S. Stokes (1860–1927). A *mortar* is a short-range weapon used to destroy targets that are protected by obstacles, such as hills. It consists of a short, tube that rests on a base plate. The explosive projectile is dropped down the tube and is automatically fired up into the sky, traveling in a high arc and dropping down on the target.

stone-blind: *m.* totally or utterly blind, physically unable to see. The word *stone* as used here means very, completely, and is added to intensify the word *blind*. Literally *stone-blind* means as blind as a stone. This term can also be used figuratively to describe one who is unable to perceive or observe. It dates from the 1300s though its origin is unknown.

stoneboat: *n.* a flat-bottomed heavy wooden sled used for transporting or removing stones and other heavy articles. A stoneboat can also be used for smoothing tilled soil, breaking clods, etc., after weighing it down, such as with a heavy rock.

Stork Margarine: a brand name for a margarine produced in the United Kingdom.

storm, raise a: figuratively, to create commotion, excitement, etc. *Raise* here means to bring into action or existence, produce, and *storm* refers to a vehement outburst of excitement, emotion, etc.

Story of Philosophy, The: the title of a book, published in 1926, and written by American author and historian Will Durant (1885–1981). The book explains the central ideas of the world's greatest philosophers and tells of their lives. Despite the fact many critics and scholars condemned the book for its simplified style, easily comprehensible to the average reader, *The Story of Philosophy* proved enormously popular. It eventually sold millions of copies in more than a dozen languages.

straight out of the horse's manger: see HORSE'S MANGER, STRAIGHT OUT OF THE.

straight up: 1. a coined variation of *straight off*, meaning at once, immediately, without deliberation, preparation, etc. The origin of this phrase is unknown.
2. truthfully, really, honestly, etc.

straight up and a mile south (west), go: a coined phrase meaning to go into a rage, become angry or upset. This is possibly a variation of the phrase go *straight up*, meaning to explode, violently lose one's temper, etc.

Strange Interlude: a play written by American playwright Eugene O'Neill (1888–1953). The play tells of a woman who ritualistically acts out her roles as mother, mistress, wife, daughter and friend. It was revolutionary in length and style and contained techniques new to modern theater. For example: while stating one thing to another actor in the play, the actor would then contradict his statement in an aside, showing his real thoughts only to the audience. — see also O'NEILL, EUGENE.

Strategic Intelligence: intelligence which is gathered for use in the formulation of

national and international policy and military plans. It includes collecting data about the intentions and capabilities of foreign nations. Of the three categories of intelligence, tactical (for combat operations), counter-intelligence (stopping the efforts of an enemy's intelligence agents) and strategic, *Strategic Intelligence* (sometimes called national) is the broadest in scope.

Stratocruiser: a trademark for a large propeller aircraft made by the Boeing company for carrying freight or passengers at high altitudes. (*Strato-* means having to do with high altitudes.) Released in 1947, this was Boeing's first commercial aircraft after World War II (1939–1945). Fifty-five civil stratocruisers were built. The planes had two decks, the lower housing a lounge and bar. Some of the planes also had sleeping compartments for the passengers. They were in service until 1958 when jet aircraft replaced propeller aircraft in commercial travel.

straw that breaks the camel's back: the final thing that when added to a bad or unpleasant situation, causes failure, ruin, etc.; there is a limit to everyone's endurance. This expression dates from the mid-1800s and alludes to the idea of an overloaded animal being given one slight additional weight.

straw that broke the pc's back, the: a coined variation of the phrase *the straw that broke the camel's back*. –for the full definition, see STRAW THAT BREAKS THE CAMEL'S BACK.

straw, at the drop of a: a coined variation of the expression *at the drop of a hat*. –for the full definition, see HAT (STRAW, SKUNK, ETC.), AT THE DROP OF A.

straw, chewing on a: see CHEWING ON A STRAW.

“Straw Man, The”: a reference to a poem written in 1925 by American-born English poet and critic T. S. (Thomas Stearns) Eliot (1888–1965). The poem, entitled “The Hollow Men,” portrays the futility of life. It begins with the lines:

We are the hollow men
We are the stuffed men
Leaning together
Headpiece filled with straw. Alas!

It ends with the lines:

This is the way the world ends
This is the way the world ends
This is the way the world ends
Not with a bang but a whimper.

straws, shaving some: a variation of the expression, *split straws*, meaning to make fine or subtle distinctions, particularly in a controversy or argument; to quibble.

Street & Smith: a large American publishing company established in the mid-1800s which put out a large number of periodicals and pulp magazines in the late nineteenth and early-mid-twentieth centuries, such as *Astounding Science Fiction* magazine and *Unknown* magazine.

street piano: *n.* a rudimentary mechanical piano that was fitted with

wheels, was operated by turning a crank and could be played on the streets. Such instruments are said to have been first made in London, England, in the early nineteenth century.

Streets of London: a reference to a British film entitled *Sidewalks of London*, starring actress Vivien Leigh (1913–1967) and actor Charles Laughton (1899–1962). Laughton plays Charles Saggars, a London street entertainer, who after catching Libby (Leigh) stealing for the purpose of staying alive, feels sorry for her and decides to add her to his show. She is seen performing and rapidly rises to fame. Laughton, however, rejects her offer to join her and stays as a street entertainer.

stretch, at: a possible coined variation of *at full stretch*, meaning using all of one's energy and strength; working as hard as possible. *Stretch* here means strained exertion; tension or strain of mental or physical powers.

Stretch 'n Seal: a trademark used by the American Colgate-Palmolive company in the late-1960s, early 1970s, for an all-purpose clinging plastic wrap.

stretching (drawing, etc.) a bow: see BOW, STRETCHING (DRAWING, ETC.) A.

stretching a longbow: see LONGBOW, DRAWING (STRINGING, PULLING, SHOOTING, ETC.) A.

string a long bow at (something): see LONG BOW AT (SOMETHING), STRING A.

string one a long bend: see BEND, STRING ONE A LONG.

stringing a longbow: see LONGBOW, DRAWING (STRINGING, PULLING, SHOOTING, ETC.) A.

Strong, General: (1900–1982) General Kenneth Strong, British intelligence agent who was made head of United States intelligence in 1943 during World War II (1939–1945). In this position he worked directly with the supreme commander of the Allied forces in Europe, General Dwight Eisenhower (1890–1969) and also had the power to dismiss any American or British intelligence officer he thought unqualified. Strong set up a training school for American intelligence officers and wrote a book on the subject, *Intelligence at the Top*.

Structiron: a reference to a Struktiron set, a children's construction kit that consists of especially designed metal shapes (each with many holes along their length to receive bolts) that can be used for constructing small models of buildings, cars, aircraft, etc. The child uses the basic metal pieces, the accompanying nuts and bolts and other motorized parts to build different types of models or things to play with.

Stuart('s): a reference to Stuart Pharmaceuticals, a United States company located in Wilmington, Delaware, that produces a wide variety of vitamins, minerals and medicines.

Stuart, James: a field staff member for Saint Hill during the late-1960s.

stuck me in the eye: see EYE, STUCK ME IN THE.

stuck-McGluck: a coined term meaning extremely stuck.

stuff, do one's: to perform one's duty, function or skill, or those things expected or demanded of one; to carry out one's role. *Stuff* is any unspecified kind of matter, and is used here figuratively to mean one's actions, movements, duties, functions, etc.

stuff-in-trade: a variation of *stock-in-trade*, meaning the tools, equipment or apparatus necessary to or used in the conduct of a trade or business; also, the goods and materials kept for sale by a shopkeeper, dealer, etc.

stuff out of the fire, pulled a lot of: see FAT (STUFF, ONE) OUT OF THE FIRE, PULL THE.

Stuka dive bomber: a German single-engine, two-seater military airplane used before and mainly during World War II (1939–1945) by the German Air Force. Stukas could carry one 1,100 pound (500kg) bomb or one 550 pound (250 kg) bomb plus two smaller ones. To drop the bombs, the pilot would take the plane into a near vertical dive at its target and, while still diving, release the exploding projectiles and only then pull into a straight flight for escape. Both the planes and the bombs were fitted with a device that produced an unearthly screaming sound during its dive. The Stuka's appearance, its screaming dive and bombing accuracy made its attacks especially terrifying. The planes however were relatively slow and most of them were destroyed during the early years of the war by the faster fighter planes of the British Air Force. *Stuka* is an abbreviation of *Sturzkampfflugzeug*, the German word for dive-bomber.

Stuka screamer: a reference to the *Stuka Dive Bomber*.—for the full definition, see STUKA DIVE BOMBER.

Stutz: a line of racing and sports cars produced by American automobile manufacturer Harry C. Stutz (1876–1930). Stutz established the Stutz Motor Car Company in the early 1900s. One of the earlier models produced by the company included the Stutz Bearcat, an open-topped car which could travel at speeds of more than 80 miles (128.7 km) per hour. Later models of the bearcat featured convertible tops and windshields and could attain speeds up to 100 miles (160.9 km) per hour.

Stutz Bearcat: see STUTZ.

submucosa resection: *n.* a surgical operation performed on the center partition inside the nose that separates the two nostrils, performed to correct blockage causing breathing difficulty. *Submucosa* refers to an inner layer of connecting tissue and *resection* is the act of removing all or part of an organ or tissue.

subpermanent magnetism: *n.* the magnetism created in the iron of a ship during its construction or when receiving major repairs. As the metal plates, frames or beams of a ship are hammered or bent and riveted into place, this stress in conjunction with the earth's magnetic field makes them a magnet. Subpermanent magnetism influences a ship's compass and causes it to read incorrectly and thus must be compensated for.

Subub: a reference to *Subud*, a religious movement founded in 1947 by Indonesian mystic Muhammad Subuh (1901–1987). Appearing at first only in Indonesia, Subud spread to Europe and America in the 1950s. The central feature of the movement is a group spiritual activity where people gather together and supposedly allow the power of God to express itself through unrestricted spontaneous activity, such as singing, laughing, dancing, shouting or leaping.

Sudrow, Lyle: Scientologist and well-known radio and television actor during the mid-1900s.

Suez: a reference to the Suez Canal, a man-made canal that joins the Mediterranean

and Red Seas, considered one of the world's major commercial waterways. Control of Suez was the subject of an international crisis that took place between July 1956 and March 1957. Due to the growing ties between Egypt, communist Czechoslovakia and the Soviet Union, the United States and England backed out of an agreement with Egypt to assist them in funding the Aswan High Dam (a dam to be built on the Nile River in southeastern Egypt). On 26 July 1956, the Egyptian president, Gamal Abdel Nasser (1918–1970), responded by taking control of the Suez Canal from the French and British interests. His plan was to use revenue from the canal to fund the building of the dam (at a cost of around one billion dollars). Britain and France feared the canal would be closed and thus shipments of petroleum flowing from the Persian Gulf to western Europe would be shut off. After diplomatic efforts failed to settle the crisis, Britain, France and Israel invaded Egypt. However, they were forced to withdraw due to hostile world opinion, disagreement from the United States and threats from the Soviet Union. The canal was thus reopened under Egyptian control.

Suf Mohammedan cult: a reference to the *Assassins*. (*Suf* here is possibly a reference to *Sufism*, a form of Islamic mysticism in which Muslims seek direct personal experience with God to discover the nature of divine love and knowledge. It derives from the Arabic term for a mystic, *Sufi*, which in turn derives from *suf*, meaning “wool,” supposedly a reference to the woolen garments worn by early Sufis. *Mohammedan* means of or relating to Mohammed (570–632, Arab prophet and founder of Islam) or Islam, the religion or Muslims.) —for the full definition, see ASSASSINS.

Suid-Afrika, (Republiek van): the Afrikaans name for the Republic of South Africa, located on the African continent and bordered by the Atlantic and Indian Ocean. Afrikaans is an official language of South Africa derived from seventeenth century Dutch.

Suki-riotrist: a humorous variation of the word *psychiatrist*.

sulfa drugs: *n.* a family of drugs containing sulfur dioxide (a colorless, nonflammable gas that is used for such purposes as disinfecting, manufacturing chemicals, preserving fruits and vegetables, and making drugs) that, prior to the invention of modern antibiotics, were used to cure bacterial infections. In the 1930s, German chemist Gerhard Domagk (1895–1964) discovered that a certain chemical compound worked against invading microorganisms; following this the first sulfa drug was synthesized. Such drugs however are known to cause side effects such as dizziness, and have the further disadvantage of bacteria often developing resistance to them, making them less effective.

sulfathiazole: *n.* one of a family of medical drugs containing sulfur dioxide (a colorless, nonflammable gas that is used for such purposes as disinfecting, manufacturing chemicals, preserving fruits and vegetables, and making drugs). Knowledge of the benefits of drugs containing sulfur dioxide (known as *sulfa drugs*) dates back to the early 1900s. It was not until the 1930s, however, that the medical possibilities of such drugs were studied sufficiently to permit their broad application in medicine. As one of the earliest sulfa

drugs to be put into general use, sulfathiazole proved powerful in retarding the growth of certain bacteria and was administered for such infections as venereal disease. It could be injected as a solution, taken by mouth, or applied locally as a powder or ointment. Sulfathiazole however was largely replaced by other drugs considered to be more effective and which had less side effects.

sulfuric acid fog: *n.* a reference to fog that contains sulfuric acid, a highly corrosive, oily liquid used in the manufacture of soaps, detergents, plastics and explosives. These activities release sulfuric acid into the environment which combines with the moisture in the air to form such things as acid fog, rain and snow. Fog formed with harmful pollutants can be dangerous to one's health.

Sullivan, Frank: a squirrel in the early 1960s.

Sullivan Island: former name of Lanbi Island, a mountainous, jungle-covered island off the west coast of Myanmar (formerly Burma).

Sullivan Law: a gun-registration law enacted in Albany, New York, USA, in 1911, named for its chief sponsor, New York politician Timothy D. Sullivan. The law required that a person have a permit to purchase a handgun, plus a license to possess it. Within one year after enactment of this law, murders increased eighteen percent in New York State.

Sumay: a town on the western coast of the island of Guam (a territory of the United States) in the northwest Pacific Ocean. Sumay is south of Agana, the capital city of Guam and is one of the larger towns of the island.

Sum Gum War Sue Up: a nonsense phrase used as an example of a preclear origination. This is possibly a variation of *Subgum Wonton soup*, a Chinese soup prepared with mixed vegetables, such as water chestnuts and bean sprouts, and dumplings stuffed with minced pork (or chicken) and spices.

summation sign: *n.* a reference to symbols used in calculus to indicate the sum of various quantities. For example, both the Greek letter sigma (Σ) and a long "S" ($\int$) are used to show the total amount of things added together. (Calculus is a form of mathematics dealing with things in a state of change, such as the rate of growth of an individual, the acceleration and deceleration of a bullet and the area of curved figures).

Sumner lines: lines plotted on a chart by a ship's navigator in order to determine the ship's position at sea when no land is within sight. This type of navigation was developed in 1837 by American ship captain Thomas H. Sumner (1807–1876). Using this method, three points are plotted on the chart using calculations based on how long and in which direction the ship has traveled, along with at least one sighting of a star or other heavenly body. With the use of these three points, lines can be drawn showing the direction and position of the ship.

sun, moon and stars, promise the: a coined variation and intensification of the expression *promise the moon*. —for the full definition, see MOON, PROMISE THE.

sun, moon and stars, under (or in) the: a coined variation and intensification of the phrase, *under the sun*, meaning on Earth; in the world, used to add emphasis to a statement.

sun motes: *n.* numerous tiny specks of dust or other similar material floating in the air (called *motes*) which are visible in a shaft of sunlight.

Sun 12¹: a reference to the sun in the center of the solar system containing Earth.

Sun 12²: a made-up designation for a sun.

Sun Tzu: Chinese military strategist and general who lived around the fourth century B.C. Sun Tzu was the author of *The Art of War*, the earliest known book on military tactics and military science, containing tactics and strategy for rulers and commanders, as well as dissertations on intelligence, counterintelligence and the different types of secret agents.

Sunday, Billy: nickname of William Ashley Sunday (1862–1935) American evangelist. Sunday was a well-known professional baseball player in the 1880s. After eight years of playing, he underwent a religious conversion and became a prominent and flamboyant preacher with an enormous following. Considered by some to be a sensationalist, he was credited with having encouraged a number of local reform campaigns. Becoming a Presbyterian minister in 1903, he continued to preach until his death and is said to have preached to more than 100 million people.

Sunday Expectorial: a made-up name for a newspaper.

Sunday-Monday line: a reference to the International Dateline, an arbitrarily set, imaginary line drawn north to south on the Earth's surface through the Pacific Ocean, which by international agreement is the point where travelers change dates. The date just west of the line is one day later than the date just east of the line; hence, when it is Sunday on the east side, it is Monday on the west. When one travels across this line, he either adds a day to his calendar or subtracts a day.

Sundays, any way from: a coined variation of *forty* (or *six*) *ways to Sunday*, an expression meaning in every way possible, in a comprehensive fashion. The origin of this term is unknown. Example: "Their basketball team was awesome and had the opponent beat any way from Sundays."

Sundays, long year (way, day, etc.) of: a coined variation and intensification of month of Sundays. —For the full definition, see SUNDAYS, MONTH OF.

Sundays, month of: an indefinitely great length or period of time; practically never. The origin of this phrase is uncertain though it may come from the fact that in older times (the 1800s, when this phrase originated), Sundays were days where, for a "well-brought up" person, no games were played and no flippancy was allowed. For one who was very spirited (like a young person or child) these days seemed to drag out and go on forever. Thus a month of Sundays (thirty of them) would truly be a long time for such a person.

Sunday Times: a large circulation, British weekly newspaper founded in 1822 and published in London. Known worldwide for its coverage of British politics and the arts, it also has numerous supplements including the *Sunday Times Magazine*, a color magazine containing interviews and covering fashion.

sunfish: *v.* to buck and twist the body by bringing the shoulders alternately nearly to the ground and raising them, said especially of broncos in the Western United States. While bucking this way sunlight hits the horse's belly and such

a horse was said to be sunning his belly (or sides). *Sunfish* is a name for various fishes who like to bask in the sun, hence the term.

sunk duck: see DUCK, SUNK.

sunosphere: *n.* a made-up word.

Sunset Boulevard¹: a famous street in Hollywood, California, USA. Sunset Boulevard is almost twenty-five miles (40.2 km) long and travels from downtown Los Angeles to the Pacific Ocean.

Sunset Boulevard²: an American play and film originally produced in 1950, starring actress Gloria Swanson (1899–1983). The melodrama tells the story of Norma Desmond, a wealthy but long forgotten silent film star who wants to return to the limelight, and of Joe Gillis, a young, impoverished scriptwriter. Joe, after escaping from debt collectors, takes refuge in Norma's mansion, mistakenly thinking it deserted. Norma, taking a liking to Joe, convinces him to write a script that will put her back in the limelight and their relationship turns into an affair. Joe then becomes attached to a girl his own age, who rekindles his writing spirit. He tries to escape from his involvement with Norma, but is kept restrained by her attempted suicide and extravagant gifts. The movie ends in tragedy when Joe, determined to leave, is shot by the aged star.

Super 8: a motion picture film that measures 8 millimeters (.31 inches) in width. Super 8 was designed so that it had a fifty percent larger image area than former 8-millimeter film and thus produced higher-quality images and color. It also had a magnetic strip on which sound could be recorded. This film became popular for producing educational and industrial films and began to replace earlier 8-millimeter film in the 1960s.

Super Chief: the name of a large, American heavy-weight, diesel-powered luxury passenger train that ran a route from Los Angeles, California, to Chicago, Illinois, throughout the mid-twentieth century. Put into service in the late 1930s, it was known as a "wonder train," and set amazing speed records for the time by averaging 60.5 miles (97.4 km) per hour.

super-receive, tune up the heterodyne so that it will: figuratively, to make adjustments in something already operational so as to greatly improve or refine its performance. *Super-* means exceeding the normal limits. *Receive* means to pick up electronic signals and convert them into sound or pictures. To *tune*, as used here, means to adjust radio instruments or circuits to the desired or proper performance. A *heterodyne* is a type of receiver in which incoming radio signals are changed in certain ways so that they can be easily reproduced and amplified as audible sounds.

supper, sing for one's: to give some form of entertainment or provide some service in exchange for a meal or some other benefit; to work for a living and make money to pay for one's daily food or other requirements. The origin of the phrase is uncertain.

Surangama Sutra: a reference to the *Shurangama Sutra*, a collection of the teachings of Gautama Buddha (563–483). *Sutra* is the common designation for all the religious, moral and philosophical discourses of Buddha. The *Shurangama Sutra*, compiled in a famous Buddhist university in north India,

is considered the most important of the many sutras that exist.

sure as shooting (shootin'): see SHOOTING (SHOOTIN'), SURE AS.

surrender with sword hilts reversed: a coined phrase meaning to yield or surrender to an enemy. The phrase comes from the action of literally turning the hilt (handle) of one's sword around and handing it to the enemy as a token of one's surrender.

Svenska: a Swedish word meaning "Swedish," referring to the language spoken in Sweden and parts of Finland.

swami hat: *n.* a reference to a *turban*, a headdress worn mainly by men of Eastern nations, consisting of a long cloth of silk, cotton, etc., wrapped around a small cap or wound directly around the head. A *swami* is a title for a Hindu religious teacher.

swami-guri: *n.* a made-up word. This is formed from *swami*, which is a title for a Hindu religious teacher, and *guru*, which is a Hindu spiritual teacher or leader of a sect.

swamp root oil: same as *Indian Swamp Root Oil*. —for the definition, see INDIAN SWAMP ROOT OIL.

swamp up: to clean up, clear out; to move out of the way or road. This figurative expression comes from the literal meaning of *swamp*, a term used in the logging industry, meaning to clear out underbrush or cut down trees to make a logging road or passageway for trees to be hauled out of the forest. *Up* is used with words expressing action to emphasize the action or state of being or to show the action is done fully.

swamp worker: *n.* a reference to a *swamper*, a person who cuts down trees in a swamp or one who clears roads of underbrush and felled trees for lumberjacks, especially in a swamp, so that logs can be hauled out.

swan song: *n.* any final act or performance of some person, group, etc.; the last final piece of work or masterpiece of a musician or poet (often written or performed as a farewell appearance shortly before the end of a career or before death). This term first appeared in English around the late 1800s and comes from an ancient belief that swans remain silent all their life and burst into beautiful song right before they die. A swan does make a variety of different sounds and also offers a note of triumph after fighting off an enemy, but, a swan is not silent and does not actually sing.

Swan Theater: a theater built in London, England, around 1596 accommodating approximately 2,000 people. The theater was one amongst several that were built in London towards the end of the 1500s and early 1600s and is believed to have been the largest of the time. This period is noted for the life of William Shakespeare (1564–1616) who wrote for and acted in some of the theaters. The last known mention of the Swan; however, is in 1632.

Swanson, Gloria: (1899–1983) Hollywood film actress of the silent pictures era who starred in more than twenty motion pictures. She established herself as a comedienne between 1921 and 1926 and appeared in a series of feature films such as *Don't Change Your Husband* and *Male and Female*. During the 1940s she left the movie industry and became a businesswoman. In 1950 she made a comeback, appearing in her most memorable film, *Sunset Boulevard*, in

which she played a long-forgotten silent film star yearning to get back into the limelight. The remainder of her career was devoted mainly to television and theater.

Swanson, Great God: a made-up name for a god.

swap horses in the middle of the stream: same as *switch horses in the middle of the stream*. —for the definition, see SWITCH HORSES IN THE MIDDLE OF THE STREAM.

swath: figuratively, a long broad strip or belt of something. A *swath* is the whole sweep or reach of a scythe, or the cut of a mowing machine; as well as the path or passage so cut.

Swaugust: a made-up word.

swear on a stack of Bibles: see BIBLES, SWEAR ON A STACK OF.

sweat of the (one's) brow, by the: through hard or intense effort or work. The expression is a reference to the perspiration that flows from one's forehead when working hard. It comes from the Bible where one of God's punishments to Adam for eating the forbidden fruit in the Garden of Eden was having him work to earn his living. The Bible mentions "in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread" and *brow* possibly comes from English poet and clergyman John Donne (1573–1631), who later wrote: "It was part of Adam's punishment. In the sweat of thy browes thou shalt eat thy bread."

sweat one's fingers to the bone: see BONE, SWEAT ONE'S FINGERS TO THE.

sweat will roll off: characterized by effort and strain or hard work. This phrase alludes to someone working extremely hard at something and sweat rolling off of their body as a result.

sweating the midnight oil: see MIDNIGHT OIL, SWEATING THE.

Swedish calisthenics: a type of calisthenics developed in Sweden in the nineteenth century by Swedish trainer Per Henrik Ling (1776–1839), originally used to strengthen the healthy and bring quick recovery to injuries, dislocations, bruises, etc. *Calisthenics* are exercises consisting of free movements with or without the use of apparatus, emphasizing rhythm and fluidity of motions. They include twisting, swinging, kicking, jumping, and specialized movements such as push-ups and sit-ups.

Sweeney: a made-up name.

sweeping the boards: see BOARDS, SWEEPING THE.

swellisis: *n.* a made-up word.

Swift .220: see .220 SWIFT.

Swift, Dean: a reference to Jonathan Swift (1667–1745) English poet, satirist, political writer and clergyman. —for the full definition, see SWIFT, JONATHAN.

Swift, Jonathan: (1667–1745), English poet, satirist, political writer and clergyman, also known as Dean Swift, from his post as dean (head clergyman) of St. Patrick's Cathedral in Dublin, Ireland. Swift, along with other writers of his time, was concerned with the rate at which the English language was changing and whether his works would still be intelligible in years to come. In an effort to resolve this he submitted a proposal to the Earl of Oxford entitled "A Proposal for Correcting, Improving and Ascertaining the English Tongue."

In this proposal he complained about the imperfections of the language and stated in many instances it offends against every part of grammar. His solution was to set up an Academy for English, although this never got off the ground. During his life, he also wrote many works including *Gulliver's Travels* which tells of the voyages of a ship's doctor, Lemuel Gulliver. Additionally, he wrote a considerable number of poems, one of which (entitled *On Poetry*), reads in part:

So, naturalists observe, a flea
Hath smaller fleas that on him prey;
and these have smaller still to bite 'em;
And so proceed ad infinitum.
Thus every poet, in his kind,
Is bit by him that comes behind.

Swillbilly, Dr.: a made-up name for a doctor.

swindiferously: *m.* a possible coined variation of *splendiferously*, which means in an excellent, splendid or magnificent manner.

swine over a cliff, bunch of: a reference to a story in the Bible in which Jesus meets two men who are possessed by demons. The demons are very fierce and block the path for others to travel. When Jesus comes upon them, however, they beg that if he is going to force them out of the bodies of the men, to send them into a herd of swine (pigs) that are nearby. Jesus tells them to go and they leave the men and go into the swine. The swine then, all at once, run violently down a steep bank and into a lake where they all drown.

swing like a breeze: see BREEZE, SWING LIKE A.

swinish: *m.* characterized by intense or relentless inquisitiveness. *Swinish* refers to the nature or character of a swine (commonly known as a pig). Swine are one of the most intelligent of farm animals, are relentlessly inquisitive and are dedicated to rooting things out. For example, swine are employed by man to find and dig up the hard-to-find truffle, a buried, fleshy fungus considered to be a rare culinary delicacy.

Swink & Company: a made-up name for a company.

Swinkopf: a made-up name.

swirling turban: a reference to a *whirling dervish*, a member of a certain Islamic religious order. Whirling dervishes are so-called because they spin around and dance to music as part of their worship.

Swishback, Mrs.: a made-up name.

swish-on: a possible reference to something turning on with a *swish*, a whistling sound such as that produced by a whip cutting the air; also, a light brushing or sweeping sound.

Swiss watch: a reference to the watches made in Switzerland, a country renowned for hundreds of years for the meticulous, high-quality, precise workmanship of their watches.

Swiss watch, like a: a coined phrase used to show that something operates in a very regular, precise manner; consistently or perfectly, or without trouble or problems of any kind. This phrase is an allusion to the fine watches made in

Switzerland, renowned for their meticulous, high-quality, precise workmanship.

switch, asleep at the: not alert to one's duty or to an opportunity; negligent of or oblivious to one's responsibility. This expression comes from railroads where a switch is a track structure for diverting moving trains from one track to another and which usually consists of a pair of moveable rails. The switching of trains is often done to prevent them from colliding with each other on the same track or to send a train to its correct destination.

switch horses: see SWITCH HORSES IN THE MIDDLE OF THE STREAM.

switch horses in the middle of the stream: to adopt or change over to a new course of action while in the middle of another; to make new plans or choose a new leader during a crisis or in the middle of an important activity. This phrase comes from the action of trying to change horses while one is crossing a river or stream, which is not only difficult, but could also be dangerous. It became famous when Abraham Lincoln (1809–1865), President of the United States during the American Civil War (1861–1865), used it in an official address. He stated that although certain people were dissatisfied with his conduct of the war, they had renominated him, and the best thing was for him to remain as president rather than for them to “swap horses while crossing the river.”

switching center: *n.* in communications systems, a location where telephone traffic is connected from one communications circuit or line to another, either manually or automatically. The act of switching means making a connection. When a pair of telephones (one making the call, the other receiving it) are switched, they are connected.

Switzerland pine tree: a slow-growing pine tree having dark green needles that grow in bundles of five short, spreading branches and cones which are usually less than four inches (10.2 cm) in length. Native to northern Asia and northern Europe, the tree can grow to more than seventy feet (21.3 m) in height. Its life span ranges from 350–400 years and in exceptional cases up to 800 years. The Switzerland pine tree is also known as the *Swiss stone pine* or *Arolla*.

swivel-chair spread: a humorous reference to an increase in body size, especially around the waist, caused by spending long hours sitting in a swivel chair. A swivel chair is a type of chair whose seat turns horizontally on its base, so that one doesn't have to exert oneself turning or getting out of the chair to reach things. The word *spread* refers to an increase in bulk, as in the increased size of the waist sometimes associated with lack of physical exercise or middle age.

Swizenstein: a made-up name for a president.

Swizzle tea: a made-up name for a drink. *Swizzle* is a name used for various compounded intoxicating drinks.

swoop, at (all in) one fell: *m.* all at one time or at the same time; in one sudden action or stroke, as of a bird of prey (a bird such as an eagle or hawk that kills and eats small animals) making one vigorous descent upon its victim. The word *fell* in this expression means vigorously, fiercely or capable of

destroying.

sword, he who lives by the sword dies by the: see LIVES BY THE SWORD DIES BY THE SWORD, HE WHO.

sword lives by the Bible, he who dies by the: see DIES BY THE SWORD LIVES BY THE BIBLE, HE WHO.

Synco Company: a reference to an American company extant in the 1960s that produced various types of paints, enamels and finishes.

Szasz, Dr. Thomas: (1920–) American psychiatrist, university professor and writer, known for his highly critical views of the practices of psychiatry. *Szasz* wrote more than 200 articles and several books including *The Manufacture of Madness* (1971) in which he explores the similarities between psychiatry's practice of diagnosing abnormal behavior as "mental illness," and, for instance, the seventeenth-century practice of condemning nonconformists as witches. —see also *MANUFACTURE OF MADNESS, THE*.

Szondi: a "test" invented by a Hungarian psychiatrist Lipot Szondi (1893–1986), in which a person is shown a number of pictures of mental patients (who are known to be psychotic or sexually deviant in some way). The testee is told to choose which pictures he likes the most and which he likes the least. The basis of this test, Szondi asserted, was that a person would select a picture of someone most like himself, and thus supposedly reveal the "disorder" he was suffering from.

t.a.d.: a coined variation of *t.i.d.*, an abbreviation for the Latin phrase *tres in die*, meaning three times a day. The abbreviation *t.i.d.* is commonly used in prescriptions to indicate the number of times one would take a medication each day, i.e., three times.

tables, turn the: to reverse the existing situation, conditions or relations between two groups (or persons), often to gain the upper hand. The origin of this term is uncertain, however, in one account it is thought to have originated in the 1500s from the board game backgammon, priorly known as “tables.” The rules of the game are complex; however, under certain circumstances in the game a player can double the stakes and a dramatic reversal of fortune can occur thus placing the good fortune of one player onto the opponent. In another account it is said to have come from the practice of reversing the table or board in any board game and thereby switching the opponent’s position.

tack, sharper than a: very smart or intelligent; quick to realize, understand or learn. *Sharp* means having a keen cutting or piercing edge. A tack is a short, sharp-pointed nail having a broad and flat head, which is used for nailing down carpets, pinning something that is thin or light to something heavier or stronger (such as a poster to a wall), etc. *Sharper than a tack*, used figuratively, refers to a person’s intellectual keenness of wit and emphasizes someone’s intelligence or wit by comparing them to the sharpness of a tack. It dates from the late nineteenth or early twentieth century.

tack, smarter than a: a coined variation of *sharper than a tack*. —for the full definition, see TACK, SHARPER THAN A.

tacks, get down to: a coined variation of *get down to brass tacks*, meaning to concern oneself with the most important, essential business, the basic fundamentals of a situation; to arrive at the most significant point. Although the origin of this term is uncertain it possibly comes from the fact that countertops in general stores were once marked with brass tacks one yard apart. The storekeeper could then easily measure pieces of cloth, etc. when he sold it. Thus when he *got down to brass tacks* he was measuring exactly rather than estimating.

Taft, Senator: Robert A. Taft (1889–1953), United States senator from the state of Ohio. Son of William Howard Taft, the 27th president of the US, Robert became one of the most influential members of the Senate during the late 1940s and early 1950s. As a leader of the Republican Party (one of the two major political parties in the US) he became known as “Mr. Republican.” He was a candidate for the Republican nomination for president in 1940, 1948 and 1952 but was defeated each time. After his death, political scientists voted him one the five greatest senators ever.

tail, have something (a tiger, bear, etc.) by the: 1. to be in a difficult or formidable situation; to be faced with something that is more troublesome or hard to manage than one expected. This phrase alludes to grabbing

something, such as a fierce animal, by its tail where continuing to hold it is just as dangerous as releasing it. **2.** to be in command or control of (something).

tail of one's eye: out of the corner of one's eye. The tail of one's eye refers to the outside corner of the eye and when one sees something out of the tail of his eye, he sees it only as seen from the side and not by directly looking at it.

tailgate, put up his own: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to be able to withhold. This is an allusion to the board or gate at the back of a wagon or truck, etc., designed to be removed or swung down on hinges to facilitate the loading or unloading of goods, etc.

'tain't: a contraction of the words *it ain't*, meaning it is not. The word *ain't* is common in uneducated speech but also occurs in the informal speech of the educated, particularly of those in the southern and south-central states of the United States.

take (draw) a long breath: see BREATH, TAKE (DRAW) A LONG.

take a lot of leaves from (someone): see LEAVES FROM (SOMEONE), TAKE A LOT OF.

take the horns by the bull: see BULL, TAKE THE HORNS BY THE.

taken completely astorm: see ASTORM, TAKEN COMPLETELY.

takes the ball: see BALL, TAKE THE.

takes the (or taken the) cake: see CAKE, TAKES THE (OR TAKEN THE).

takes the cake right off the top of the oven: see CAKE RIGHT OFF THE TOP OF THE OVEN, TAKES THE.

taking in one's own laundry: see LAUNDRY, TAKING IN ONE'S OWN.

taking in one's own washing: see WASHING, TAKING IN ONE'S OWN.

Talbott, Harold E.: (1888–1957) American financier and industrialist who was chosen in the 1950s by United States President Dwight Eisenhower (1890–1969) to be Secretary of the Air Force in the Department of Defense. Prior to this position he had served in the United States Air Force and had also been director of aircraft production on the War Production Board (a board which oversaw and regulated the manufacture and sale of key materiel during World War II [1939–1945]).

talk through one's (his, my, etc.) hat: see HAT, TALK THROUGH ONE'S, (HIS, MY, ETC.)

talk through one's (his, my, etc.) skull: see SKULL, TALK THROUGH ONE'S, (HIS, MY, ETC.)

tally onto: a coined variation of *tally on*, a nautical term meaning to catch hold of a rope and haul on it. *Tally on* can be used figuratively to mean to grab onto something and perform an action with or on it.

Talofoto: a city located on the southeast coast of the island of Guam (a territory of the United States) in the northwest Pacific Ocean.

Tanforan: a reference to Tanforan Park, a racetrack that opened in 1899, located in San Bruno, California, USA. The racetrack held races of all types, from horses

to races between cars and airplanes. In 1964 the clubhouse and stands were destroyed in a fire and a shopping center was later built on the site.

tanglefoot: *n.* something that is complicated, confusing or bewildering. Literally that which tangles the feet. The term alludes to the idea that if one's feet were tangled one would be stumbling or unable to move forward or would do so with difficulty.

tank, in the: a coined expression meaning in storage, referring to the contents of a storage container or room, etc., such as where the auditing folders of preclears are stored.

Tanlac: a brand name for a former health product promoted as a "tonic and system purifier" that was "prepared from roots, barks and herbs gathered in various countries of the globe." Tanlac also contained a high percentage of alcohol.

tantastical: a made-up word.

tanto gusto: a Spanish expression meaning, "Pleased (or nice) to meet you," also "How do you do?" *Tanto* means so much and *gusto* means pleasure.

tap the till: see TILL, TAP THE.

tape cutter: *n.* a reference to a device on a telex machine that records a typed message using a code consisting of a series of holes punched in a paper ribbon that represent letters and numbers. The piece of tape can then be fed into a device that reads and transmits the message over telephone lines to another distant telex machine. At the receiving location, the message automatically appears as typed text on paper but also as a punched length of paper tape identical to the original. The tape can then be reused as many times as desired to create additional typed copies of the message.

tape, wind off a: a reference to the action of making a list of address labels on a tape, to be stuck onto material to be mailed.

taped up: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to have something wrapped up, resolved; all worked out and under control.

tar baby: *n.* a tar doll appearing in a well-known story by American journalist and author Joel Chandler Harris (1848–1908). The story of the *tar baby* appears in the book *Uncle Remus, His Songs and His Sayings* (1880) and later in the book *The Tar Baby Story and Other Rhymes by Uncle Remus* (1904), both written by Harris. (*Tar* is a black, thick, sticky substance.) Harris' stories dealt mainly with animals and in the *Tar Baby Story*, a fox makes a doll out of tar and sets it up by a roadside to catch Br'er (brother) Rabbit (a character in the book). Br'er Rabbit approaches the tar doll and starts to talk to the doll asking it questions. The doll never responds and remains silent. Angered by this, Br'er Rabbit strikes the doll and becomes stuck, he finally gets both his hands, feet and head stuck in the tar doll, all of which is being observed by the fox. The story ends ambiguously and it is not clear whether the rabbit escapes or is eaten by the fox.

tar bomb: *n.* a possible reference to a *sticky bomb*, a British hand grenade that was designed to stick (as tar would) to armored targets, such as tanks, so as to maximize the results of the explosion. Sticky bombs were either placed by hand or thrown at the target where the sticky material around the charge held it in place until a timed fuse detonated it.

tar grenade: *n.* same as TAR BOMB.

tar-bucketsful: a coined expression meaning a large amount or abundance of. *Tar* is a thick sticky, black or dark-colored substance obtained from processing wood, coal or other organic substances. A *bucketful* refers to as much as a bucket will hold.

Tarleton, Major: a reference to Sir Banastre Tarleton (1754–1833), a British Army officer in the American Revolution (1775–1783). In January 1781, Tarleton was sent to South Carolina to defeat American general, Daniel Morgan (1736–1802). In the battle, Morgan's men ran away as if retreating but in fact pulled Tarleton's men into a trap. The maneuver was successful and by the end of the battle Tarleton had lost over 600 men while Morgan lost only a few.

tarsus: *n.* a probable reference to a *tarsier*, a nocturnal, tree-dwelling creature found on islands in southeastern Asia. The tarsier are rat-sized, have big ears, a pug nose and large staring immobile eyes. They can rotate their head like an owl, however, allowing them to see in any direction. The tarsier's body is covered with gray-brown fur and it has long hind legs with which it can leap up to twenty feet (six meters). It has a long and usually bare tail ending in a tuft of hair, and extremely long fingers that end in rounded pads for gripping. The tarsier eats mostly insects and small animals.

Tasmanian meter: a made-up name for an E-Meter. (*Tasmania* is an island state of Australia, situated to the south of the mainland.)

Tasmanian Sea: a reference to the *Tasman Sea*, a part of the Pacific Ocean between Australia and New Zealand, covering an area of around 900,000 square miles (2,300,000 sq km). It is named after Dutch explorer and navigator, Abel Tasman, (ca. 1603–1659), and is noted for its storminess.

tats over the border: a reference to stitching lace onto something incorrectly. *Tat* is a handmade knotted lace of cotton or linen thread. To *tat* refers to the process or act of making it. Tatting is used for such things as trimming, edging, ornamentation, etc. and can be applied to items such as clothes, mats and pillow cases. A *border* is a piece of ornamental trimming or design made or fixed around the edge of a fabric, garment, article of furniture, etc.

taut ship: *n.* chiefly nautical, *taut ship* refers to a well-disciplined, tightly run ship, or operation whose people are of sharp appearance, properly ordered, prepared against emergency and not prone to sloppiness. *Taut* means, tightly drawn, tense, not slack and is used nautically in reference to ropes, sails, etc.

taximeter flag: *n.* a small flag on a *taximeter*, an apparatus fitted on a taxicab that automatically computes and indicates the distance traveled by the taxi and the

amount due for that distance, visible to both the driver and passenger. The flag is pushed down at the beginning of the ride to activate the meter. The term *taximeter flag* can be used figuratively to refer to an indicator or sign.

Taylor & Sanford's: a made-up name for a company.

Taylor & Sudrow's: a made-up name for a company.

Taylor, Robert: stage name of Spangler Arlington Brugh (1911–1969), American actor who made his film debut in 1934 in the movie *Handy Andy*. Taylor remained a star working for some thirty years and making a wide variety of movies including *Magnificent Obsession* (1935), *Billy the Kid* (1941), *Ivanhoe* (1952) and *Above and Beyond* (1953).

Taylorcraft: a reference to the airplanes built by Taylorcraft Aviation Corporation, a United States company formed in 1936 which manufactured various small, lightweight aircraft, as well as gliders used for training.

tea, hitting the: a reference to smoking marijuana. Since the early twentieth century, the term *tea* has been a nickname for marijuana due to the close resemblance between their leaves. However, in the mid-1960s the term fell into disuse and was replaced by other words such as *pot*. To *hit* means to administer or give a narcotic drug to (a person).

tea in China, I wouldn't ... if they paid me all the: a coined variation of *not for all the tea in China*, meaning not at any price; no matter what is offered. This phrase originated in Australia in the late nineteenth century, a time when China produced the bulk of the world's tea.

tea pad, having the: a reference to smoking marijuana. A *tea pad* is a place where one can buy and smoke marijuana. *Tea* is a nickname for marijuana due to the close resemblance between their leaves. A *pad* is an apartment, room, etc., where narcotic users and addicts gather to take drugs.

tea service: *n.* a collection of articles that are used to serve tea, usually made up of a sugar bowl, a teapot, a cream/milk holder, teacups, saucers and a serving tray.

teacup, leaves in the: a humorous reference to telling someone's future through the use of tea leaves. Such fortunetelling is an old practice in which a fortuneteller consults the patterns left by tea leaves on the base and sides of a cup after the liquid has been disposed of. The various positions of the tea leaves are meant to reveal hidden truths that would not otherwise be revealed.

tear the tops right off the skyscrapers: see SKYSCRAPERS, TEAR THE TOPS RIGHT OFF THE.

Technirama: a trademark for a system of filming and projecting motion pictures that employed special lenses and projected a film on a wide screen. Technirama was introduced by Technicolor Motion Picture Corporation and used in the 1950s and 1960s. It consisted of a camera fitted with a special lens that took a wide picture and condensed it ("squeezed" it) so that it fit onto the motion picture film. When the final film was presented to an audience, a

special lens on the projector expanded the picture back to the correct proportions so it could be viewed on a wide screen.

Teddy boy: a rebellious and often rowdy, British youth in the 1950s and early 1960s who wore clothes imitative of those worn in England when Edward VII (1841–1910) was King of England and Ireland (1901–1910). The dress of the Teddy boys consisted of tightly buttoned knee-length coats with velvet collars, double-breasted, pearl-gray waistcoats [a waist-length, sleeveless garment, worn by men under a jacket or coat], tight narrow pants and sideburns. *Teddy* is a nickname for the proper name *Edward*.

Teen, Harold: the lead character in a comic strip of the same name which ran in the newspapers from 1919 to 1959 and characterized the life and customs of a typical seventeen-year-old teenager, who lived with his parents. The comic strip showed Harold going through life, changing with the fashions and rapidly realizing the problems of adulthood. The strip appeared for 40 years, with the 1920s being its most popular period. It ran in newspapers, was adapted to radio and was even made into a movie. In the 1950s, however, its popularity declined and in 1959 when Harold Teen's author, Carl Ed, died so did Harold Teen.

Teeter, Lucky: Earl (Lucky) Teeter (1903–1942), stunt driver who performed in the United States in numerous county fairs and was rated as an ace performer. He died in Indianapolis in the summer of 1942 as he was completing an exhibition of trick motorcar stunts.

teeth out, spit one's: a possible variation of *to spit chips*, meaning to be very angry, upset or frustrated over something. The origin of this term is unknown.

teeth, pull its (one's, their, the, etc.): to render someone or something harmless or without power or force. This phrase may allude to the idea of an animal being made harmless or defenseless by having its teeth taken out.

teeth, show one's: to express threatening defiance, anger or hostility or show one's readiness to fight by taking on a menacing attitude, tone, etc. This phrase is an allusion to the aggressive action of certain animals when in danger of being attacked, such as a dog baring its teeth at the aggressor.

teeth, up to their (one's, his, etc.): a variation of the phrase *up to here*, meaning having had as much as one can stand or put up with. This expression comes from the idea of being fed food in such excess that one doesn't want any more at all. One can show this by putting one's hand across the throat, indicating one has accumulated food up to this level and the most common usage is to say, "I've had it up to here." The use of *teeth* here indicates an even greater amount than up to the throat.

Tel & Tel: 1. same as *American Tel & Tel*. —for the full definition, see AMERICAN TEL & TEL. **2.** same as *International Telephone & Telegraph Corporation*. —for the full definition, see INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE & TELEGRAPH CORPORATION.

telegraph pole, wrapped around a: *LRH def.* the pc who has been so poorly audited that “auditing” has created a charged-up condition on the case or the individual is so restimulated in his environment that the same condition occurs. In both cases the charge which has been restimulated causes the person to get wrapped up in his case resulting in severe upset and dispersal. Taken from the US West where a tangled-up man in confused condition was likened to a person, horse or cow who had run into a telegraph pole and gotten wrapped around it. It infers the situation or person needs to be untangled and straightened out. [LRH Definition Notes]

telephone pole, wrap(ped) around a: a coined variation of *wrapped around a telegraph pole*. —for the full definition, see TELEGRAPH POLE, WRAPPED AROUND A.

Telesurance: a British television insurance company, the employees of which received Scientology services in the 1950s and 1960s.

televisio: *m.* a coined word used to describe a type of communication line that one could send pictures on. This is formed from the prefix *tele-*, meaning far off, used mainly in denoting special appliances or methods for operating over a long distance; and the Latin *visio*, meaning to see.

telex tape: *n.* a paper ribbon on which text can be recorded in a code consisting of a series of punched holes that represent letters and numbers. The tape is made by typing the desired message on a keyboard similar to that of a typewriter. A device on the telex machine creates a punched-hole paper tape recording of the text at the same time, which can then be fed into another device that reads and transmits the message over telephone lines to another distant telex machine. At the receiving location, the message automatically appears as typed text on paper but also as a punched length of paper tape identical to the original. The tape can then be re-used as many times as desired to create additional typed copies of the message.

tell tales out of school: to reveal secrets; to reveal information that is meant to remain confidential; to betray confidences. First recorded in the sixteenth century, this term originally referred to schoolchildren passing on gossip in their home that they had heard from schoolmates. It was soon after broadened to mean revealing any confidences or private information.

Teller: Dr. Edward Teller (1908–) Hungarian-born American physicist, whose work in nuclear physics helped develop the hydrogen bomb. During World War II (1939–1945) Teller joined the effort to develop a nuclear weapon and worked on the Manhattan Project, a wartime project, headed by American nuclear physicist, J. Robert Oppenheimer (1904–1967), established in the US for the development of the atomic bomb. Following the war, in spite of the effects of the first atomic bomb as seen in the bombing of Hiroshima, Teller continued to push for development of an even more powerful bomb. In 1952 the first hydrogen bomb was tested in the Pacific Ocean; its explosion was equivalent to 10 million tons of TNT. Teller became known as the “father of the H-bomb.”

- telling, there's no:** a phrase used to indicate there is no possible way of knowing or finding out about something; it's impossible to determine.
- temperament analysis profile:** *n.* a reference to the *Johnson Temperament Analysis (Profile)*. —for the full definition, see JOHNSON TEMPERAMENT ANALYSIS (PROFILE).
- tennis slippers:** a reference to a tennis shoe, a sports shoe with a soft rubber sole and stitched canvas upper, suitable for tennis or general casual wear.
- ten-star:** *m.* a coined term meaning having a quality or importance superior to all others; exceptional. This alludes to a system of rating the quality of something such as a hotel or restaurant by placing a number of stars next to its name or title. The number of stars indicates the degree of quality with five stars being the highest given and which denotes something of the highest excellence. The importance of an item or person may be similarly noted with stars. For instance, in the military service a high-ranking officer carries five stars on his uniform. Thus a *ten-star* rating indicates something or someone that exceeds even the best or the most important.
- 10/6:** an abbreviated way of writing ten shillings and six pence. The shilling was a former currency of England, the “/” here replaces the word *shilling*. A shilling was equal in value to 12 pennies, and twenty shillings (240 pennies) was equal to one pound—10/6 was thus equal to 126 pence. Shillings dropped out of use after 1971 when England changed its currency.
- tensor calculus:** *n.* an advanced form of mathematics that deals with calculations, laws and relationships involving *tensors*. Tensors are quantities that are made up of several components that represent such things as the stress or strain placed on a body by external forces; for example, the strain in a piece of wire that is being stretched. (*Tensor* derives from a Latin word meaning to stretch.) Calculus is an advanced form of mathematics dealing with things in a state of change, such as the rate of growth of an individual, the acceleration and deceleration of a bullet and the area of curved figures, as opposed to the steady speed of a moving object or the measurement of a regular shaped object, such as a square.
- tenterhooks, on:** *n.* to be in a state or condition of suspense, anxiety or great tension; under a lot of strain as if one were being stretched. A *tenter* is a wooden frame (used mostly in earlier times) upon which cloth that is newly woven is tautly stretched with the purpose of flattening out its threads, straightening it and drying it. The material was attached to the frame by pins or hooks known as *tenterhooks*. *Tenter* is also a name of an ancient torture device upon which a victim's body was stretched over a frame and the joints of his limbs were stretched (and broken apart). *Tenter* comes from the Latin word *tendere* meaning to stretch.
- Tenth Army Corps:** a reference to one of the ground combat units of the United States Army. A *corps* is an Army unit normally composed of 50,000 to 100,000 soldiers and commanded by a general.

ten-to-the-twenty-first-power (10^{21}) binary digits: a reference to a very large number. The word *power* means how many times a number is multiplied by itself, thus, ten to the twenty-first power means 10 multiplied by itself 21 times or 1,000,000,000,000,000,000,000. “Binary digits” are either of the digits 0 or 1 of the binary system of numbers—that system of numbering that employs only 0s and 1s. The phrase *ten-to-the-twenty-first-power binary digits* then refers to 1,000,000,000,000,000,000,000 of the 0s and 1s strung out one after another.

test (havingness, eating, etc.) of the pudding: see PUDDING, TEST (HAVINGNESS, EATING, ETC.) OF THE.

Texas thermometer, leap about like a: a reference to the varied weather conditions in the state of Texas, USA. For example, some areas of Texas are dry desert and others have heavy rainfall. The southernmost parts of the state rarely ever experience snow while the northwest gets several inches a year.

Texas tower: a reference to one of a number of oil rigs situated offshore along the Texas coastline. An *oil rig* is an apparatus used for drilling an oil well, consisting of a platform that either floats or sits on legs planted in the ocean floor and supports a long drill and the machinery to operate it.

Texas Tower murderer: a reference to Charles Whitman, former US Marine who on August 1, 1966, after killing his wife and mother, mounted the observation tower of the University of Texas, shot and killed 15 people and wounded 31 others, before he himself was killed by the police.

textbook, according to (or by) the: a coined variation of *by the book*, meaning according to the way that is laid out or required by the workable principles and rules of some subject; in the prescribed manner; standardly. A *textbook* is a book used as a standard work for a particular branch of study; a manual of instruction or a book which gives instructions in the working principles of some subject.

thalamic cortex: *n.* a made-up term.

thank heaven(s): see HEAVEN(S), THANK.

thar: a dialectic pronunciation of *there* or *their*.

that's the boy (thataboy, that's a boy, that's my boy, etc.): an exclamation used to express approval, admiration, encouragement or acknowledgment to a boy or man.

that's the girl (thatagirl, that's a girl, that's my girl, etc.): an exclamation used to express approval, admiration, encouragement or acknowledgment to a girl or woman.

thatagirl: a variation of the expression *that's the girl*. —for the full definition, see THAT'S THE GIRL (THATAGIRL, THAT'S A GIRL, THAT'S MY GIRL, ETC.)

thataboy: a variation of the expression *that's the boy*. —for the full definition, see THAT'S THE BOY (THATABOY, THAT'S A BOY, THAT'S MY BOY, ETC.).

the cats: see CATS, THE.

the mails must get through: see MAILS MUST GET THROUGH, THE.

them's: *n.* a contraction of *them is*, which is a variation of *those are* and is often used humorously.

the whole bang shoot: see BANG SHOOT, THE WHOLE.

Theatre, The: a reference to the book, *The Theatre: Three Thousand Years of Drama, Acting and Stagecraft*, written in 1929 by American theater critic and writer Sheldon Cheney (1886–1980). The book was written to give a concise history of the institution and the art of the theater; including a record of actors and acting, and of changes in the physical theater—costuming, stage, decorative background—and in types of audiences.

Thedeans: a humorous variation of *thede*, meaning a people, race or nation.

The Little Toy Soldier: a reference to the children's poem and song *Little Boy Blue*. The poem was written by American poet and journalist, Eugene Field (1850–1895) and was put to music in 1891. —for the full definition, see LITTLE BOY BLUE.

them as wants: a variation of the words “those that want,” imitating the speech of certain dialects.

them's: *n.* a contraction of *them is*, which is a nonstandard variation of *those are* and is often used humorously. The origin of this term is unknown, but its use dates back many hundreds of years.

“Theory of the Leisure Class”: a controversial book written in 1899 by American economist, Thorstein Veblen (1857–1929). In the book, he describes the leisure class, the social strata consisting of those people who can afford not to work, the rich or wealthy; and the working class which labors to support the whole society.

there goes the (old) ball game: see BALL GAME, THERE GOES THE (OLD).

there goes the (old) shell game: see SHELL GAME, THERE GOES THE (OLD).

there's the frying pan—there's the fire: a variation of *out of the frying pan into the fire*, meaning to escape or be clear of one difficulty only to get oneself into a greater one; from bad to worse. This saying dates back many hundreds of years and is possibly an allusion to a fish or other living creature leaping out of a frying pan to avoid being cooked, only to fall into the cooking fire.

Thermofax: a trademark for a copying process that utilizes heat-sensitive paper to reproduce printed or pictorial matter. (The term comes from *thermo*-, meaning heat; and *fax*, meaning facsimile.) In this process, the heat-sensitive paper is placed in contact with the original to be copied and these are heated within the copying apparatus. The heat absorbed by the inked parts of the original radiates back through to the heat-sensitive coating of the copy paper, thus creating a duplicate of the original. The term *Thermofax* is also used to refer to the copy machine which utilizes this process and an overhead projector system that uses Thermofax copies.

thin air, out of: out of nothing visible or concrete, coming from nowhere. The phrase sometimes implies that something coming from nowhere is without substantial basis or evidence.

thin red line: a reference to British soldiers and the bright red uniforms they wore during the American Revolution. *Line* refers to the traditional way the British Army would fight, standing shoulder to shoulder and marching toward the enemy. The phrase *thin red line*, is used figuratively to refer to something resembling the British at this time and their manner of fighting.

Thing of No Color, The: a reference to a murderous object of horror that appears in a story entitled *The Damned Thing*, written by American author and journalist Ambrose Bierce (1842–1914). Detectable by its footprints and the pressed-down grass left in its passing, the “Damned Thing” has no color and is thus not visible to the eye. The story tells of a man and his encounters with the thing and of his final destruction at the hands of the invisible creature.

think on (his, one’s) feet: to react or respond to events, situations or happenings quickly and with effectiveness. *Think* here means to devise or contrive a plan or way of handling something by using one’s mental abilities. *On one’s feet* is used here to mean without any sign of hesitation or apparent deliberation. The phrase possibly alludes to the idea of someone having to think while on their feet and active, such as a boxer or a basketball player, as opposed to working things out beforehand while seated. To think on one’s feet is thus used to show that someone is able to rapidly handle whatever may come up, or that he is capable of answering or acting without preparation on some matter, etc., without any uncertainty, indecisiveness or delay.

think tank: *n.* a humorous term for the brain, originating around the beginning of the 1900s. A tank is a large container or receptacle for holding a liquid, gas, etc., and as used here it refers to the head. The term *think tank*, came to be used in the 1950s to refer to a group or organization involved in researching and solving complex political, military or social problems and in predicting and planning future developments in such areas.

third class passport: a humorous reference to a passport used to travel in the low class accommodations of a train, plane, etc., as opposed to those of a more expensive or higher class. *Third class* here refers to the least expensive and lowest type of accommodations one can use in travel. A passport is a legal document that allows one to journey to different areas of the world and for the general public has no classifications, such as first, second or third class. There are different types of passports issued to people going abroad on government business or for government employees.

third rail, off the: a coined variation of *off the rails*, meaning out of the correct, normal or usual condition; not functioning, working or acting correctly; in a confused, disorganized state. This phrase alludes to a train that has run off the railway tracks and is literally *off the rails*. A *third rail* is a supplementary rail

that is laid beside the tracks of an electric railroad and which has the purpose of supplying power to the train through contact devices.

thirteen-spade hand: a reference to a very unlikely hand in the card game of bridge, in which a player would hold a hand that contained all thirteen spades—Ace, King, Queen, Jack and the cards numbering 10–2. (Spades are one of the four groups that a pack of cards is divided into with the characteristic symbol: ♠) In bridge, 4 players are dealt a total of thirteen cards with different scoring values. In bridge, the different suits rank from highest to lowest with spades being the highest ranking suit, followed by hearts, diamonds and then clubs. Thus if one held a thirteen-spade hand, he or she would hold the highest scoring hand possible.

thirteen states: a reference to the United States as it existed in the late 1700s. At this time there were thirteen states situated on the Atlantic coast while the rest of America was largely unsettled. The states consisted of New Hampshire, New York, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia. Originally British colonies, these states formed the United States on July 4th, 1776, when the Declaration of Independence was signed, announcing separation from Great Britain. The Constitution of the United States was adopted in 1789, establishing the form of the government and guaranteeing the rights and liberties of the citizens of the United States.

thirteen turns in that hangman's noose: a reference to the number of times a rope is coiled or turned around itself in a hangman's knot, the knot used for hanging criminals (also called a noose). The number thirteen (superstitiously held to be an unlucky number) has been popularly believed to be the proper amount due to the association of bad luck with being hanged.

30 Marlborough Place: the address of the Hubbard Association of Scientologists in London, England, during the 1950s.

.38-caliber Webley: a handgun (revolver) produced by British arms manufacturer, Webley. *.38-caliber* refers to the inside diameter of the gun barrel being .38 of an inch (about 9.5 millimeters). With a capacity to hold six bullets, it was a standard issue British firearm during World War II (1939–1945).

35-cent: a coined term used to describe something of significance.

35-millimeter slides: *n.* individual transparent pictures on photographic film measuring 35 millimeters in width and mounted in plastic or card frames for projection onto a screen. The slides are loaded into special trays to be fed in sequence into a slide projector, where a powerful lamp projects the images. 35 millimeter is a standard size of film used for such slides.

35-mm film can: a small aluminum can used to package and store rolls of 35-millimeter film (film that is 35 millimeters in width, such as that used in hand-held cameras).

thirty pieces of silver: a reference to the money paid to Judas Iscariot (a disciple of Jesus) for betraying Jesus to the authorities. Per the Bible, Judas agreed to reveal the whereabouts of Jesus Christ for thirty pieces of silver, and thus Jesus was arrested and crucified. This money came to be known as blood money (money paid to one for the life of another human being) and the phrase “thirty pieces of silver” came to be used as a symbol for treason or betrayal.

thirty-two speeds forward: a reference to having thirty-two forward-driving gears on a vehicle. Vehicles normally have four or five forward-driving gears. Some large trucks, as for hauling large loads, have a great deal more gears that allow them to reach and maintain the desired speeds under various road conditions through the most efficient use of their engine.

This Is Your Life: the title of a television program popular in Britain and America during the 1950s. The show opened with the host surprising an individual either in the studio or close by and informing him or her that “this is your life.” The guest was then taken to the studio where the story of his life was presented. The host would read the guest’s *This Is Your Life* book recounting his life chronologically. Periodically an offstage voice would be heard and the featured guest would try to guess who it was—a teacher, a relative, a friend, etc., who would then appear to reminisce about their shared experiences. The whole life story was covered in this manner. The subjects of the show varied from famous celebrities to businessmen, to ordinary people. Beginning in 1952, the show originally aired for nine seasons until 1961. It appeared again in the 1970s and in the 1980s combining new programs with reruns of older shows.

this too shall come to pass away: a variation of “and this, too, shall pass away,” a saying used since ancient times, in various contexts, meaning that the thing being referred to will eventually pass from existence or cease. To *pass away* means to come to an end. It is said that an Eastern monarch once asked his wise men to invent a sentence that would be true and appropriate at all times and all circumstances and ever in view. “And this, too, shall pass away,” was the sentence presented. A similar phrase also appeared in the Bible.

This Was Your Life...: a coined variation of *This Is Your Life*. —for the full definition, see THIS IS YOUR LIFE.

This Week: an American Sunday magazine founded in 1935 and distributed with newspapers throughout the United States until the late 1960s when it was discontinued.

Thompson: Silvanus Phillips Thompson (1851–1916), British physicist and teacher. Thompson was a lecturer and writer on a wide range of technical and scientific subjects. Some of his many works include *Elementary Lessons in Electricity and Magnetism* (1881) as well as *Calculus Made Easy* (1910).

Thompson, Commander: Joseph Cheesman “Snake” Thompson (1874–1943), one of the foremost herpetologists in the world—hence the nickname Snake. (Herpetology is the scientific study of reptiles and amphibians.) Thompson

was also a commander in the United States Navy. He was appointed to the Navy in 1897 and became an assistant surgeon and later a surgeon. Thompson also studied Freudian analysis directly under Sigmund Freud (1856–1939). While serving on detached duty to the Secretary of War, he traveled widely throughout Eastern Asia, specifically Japan and Korea, where he amassed a huge collection of reptiles (including many snakes), insects and amphibians. In the 1920s, Thompson met LRH (then twelve years old) on a military transport vessel enroute from San Francisco to Washington, DC and introduced him to the ideas and works of Freud.

thorn places: *n.* a reference to the wounds on Jesus Christ's head from the crown of thorns he was forced to wear during his crucifixion. In Christian belief, marks, scars, etc., that correspond with those of the crucified Jesus Christ are thought to sometimes be supernaturally impressed on the bodies of nuns, saints and other devout persons. For example, on the hands or feet (from the nails used in his crucifixion), across the back (from being whipped and having to carry the cross), and sometimes on the head (from the crown of thorns).

thoracolumbar: *n.* pertaining to the thoracolumbar system, that part of the body's nervous system mainly concerned with preparing the body for action, particularly during times of stress, excitement or fear. It acts to stimulate such functions as heart rate, sweating and blood flow to the muscles of the body while at the same time decreasing the activity of the digestive system. It is called the *thoracolumbar system* because the nerves of this system originate from two regions of the spine: The thoracic (meaning of the *thorax*, that area of the body between the neck and the abdomen; chest) and the lumbar (meaning of the lower part of the back below the thorax). —see also AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM and CRANIOSACRAL.

Thorpe, Jameson: a made-up name.

thou art thy brother's keeper: a reference to a story in the Bible of two sons (Cain and Abel) born to the first man and woman on earth. When the Lord accepted Abel's sacrificial offering in preference to Cain's, Cain murdered his brother out of jealousy. Soon after, when asked by the Lord as to Abel's whereabouts Cain replied with the famous remark, "I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?" Cain's words came to symbolize a person's unwillingness to accept responsibility for the welfare of his fellows.

"Though I speak with the tongues of angels...": a reference to a part of the New Testament of the Bible, which contains a letter written by Paul, an early follower of Jesus Christ. In the letter, Paul covers the virtue of charity and states: "Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass [a brass instrument emitting sound], or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing." —see also TONGUE OF ANGELS.

three A's, the: same as *AAA*. —for the full definition, see *AAA*.

three and six: an abbreviated way of saying *three shillings and six pence*. The shilling was a former currency of England. It was equal in value to 12 pennies. Twenty shillings (240 pennies) was equal to one pound. *Three and six* (shillings) was thus equivalent to 42 pence. Shillings dropped out of use after 1971 when England changed its currency: the use of the shilling was discontinued and the value of pence changed—the pound became a monetary unit made up of 100 pence. The new five pence piece (equal to five pennies) replaced the shilling and remained 1/20th of the pound.

three kingdoms: see *KINGDOMS, THREE*.

three moves are as good as a fire: a saying meaning that if one moves a household three times, by the time of the last move one will have lost so many belongings in each move, one might as well have had a fire.

three-dollar Confederate bill (or note): *n.* a reference to something that is wrong, of no worth; extremely false, not remotely genuine. This phrase alludes to the paper money of the Confederacy (the South) during the American Civil War (1861–1865) where there was no such thing as a three-dollar bill and after the Southern defeat, all Confederate money became worthless.

301 TF: a designation for a type of valve produced by the American valve company RP&C (RP&C stands for Reading-Pratt & Cady). *TF* is an abbreviation for *Teflon*, a trademark for a plastic material with nonstick properties that is used in insulation, cookware, etc. It remains stable in extreme heat and cold and does not react with other chemicals. *301 TF* denotes a valve that utilizes a ball (that sits on a Teflon base within the valve) to check a flow of liquid.

three-quarter: *n.* short for *three-quarter nelson*, a wrestling hold in which a wrestler kneeling on the floor reaches from behind a prone opponent, with his far arm under the opponent's corresponding arm. The wrestler's other arm is placed under the opponent's body and both hands meet and lock at the back of the opponent's head. This position forces the opponent's head down and thus traps him so he can no longer move. The term *nelson* is used to identify a group of wrestling holds in which one or both arms are passed under the opponent's and the hand(s) applying pressure at the back of the neck. *Nelson*, as used here, came into use in the nineteenth century; however, its origin remains uncertain.

threescore (years) and ten: another way of saying seventy years. *Threescore* is a common archaic synonym for sixty and the word *score* means a sum or group of twenty (things, years, etc.). This possibly comes from the practice of counting herds of sheep or cattle where one would count from one to twenty and then make a notch or mark (also called a score) on a stick before going on to count the next twenty. Hence, threescore and ten would be three twenties plus ten, equaling seventy. *Threescore years and ten* appears in the Bible in

reference to one's life span and is considered to be the average life span of humans.

three-striper: *n.* a term for a commander in the United States Navy. This term comes from a commander's symbol of rank: three gold stripes on the sleeves of his uniform. Stripes are worn by an officer to indicate rank. For example, a captain (rank just above a commander) has four gold stripes and is called a "four-striper." The highest ranking naval officer, a fleet admiral, has five stripes.

Throgmagog: a made-up name.

through the ropes: see ROPES, THE.

throw (oneself) on the pikes: see PIKES, THROW (ONESELF) ON THE.

throw for a loop: see LOOP, THROW (OR KNOCK) FOR A.

throw one's weight around: see WEIGHT AROUND, THROW ONE'S.

throwing his heels: see HEELS, THROWING HIS.

throw to the wolves: see WOLVES, THROW TO THE.

thrown an ax into it: see AX INTO IT, THROWN AN

thud and blunder: a humorous coined variation of *blood and thunder*, bloodshed, violence and uproar, such as that found in some films and books.

thumbs down: a gesture or expression of rejection or disapproval. This comes from a practice of spectators at ancient Roman gladiatorial games. After a gladiator had overpowered his opponent, he would turn to the crowd for decision—thumbs up (or waving handkerchiefs) meant to let the defeated opponent live and thumbs down meant kill him. Example: "The board of directors gave the thumbs down to the reinstatement of the company's prior general manager as he was involved in the company's previous insolvency."

thumbs, hard: a coined expression referring to the effort, persistence or energy employed to get something completed or accomplished. As early as the mid-eighteenth century, the thumb has been a symbol of control and power and here is used figuratively to refer to the effort that can be applied (as with the thumbs) in getting work done.

thump-thump snake: *n.* a made-up name for a type of snake.

thundermugs: *n.* a humorous reference to a series of fighter jets built in the United States in the 1940s and 1950s that had "thunder" as part of their name, such as the *Thunderjet*, *Thunderstreak* or *Thunderflash*.

Tibetan processes: a reference to the various rituals and techniques of the Buddhist religion as it is practiced in Tibet, including such things as meditation. Buddhism has many levels of teaching and practice, ranging from those for the layman to the advanced teachings and practices for high-ranking religious monks.

tibia: *n.* the larger bone of the two bones of the lower human leg, which extends from the knee to the ankle. *Tibia* comes from the Latin *tibia* and means "shinbone, pipe or flute."

- tick:** *v.* to touch or tap a person or thing lightly or to touch with a fleeting sharp or glancing blow.
- tick over:** in reference to an engine, to operate or run with the gears disengaged; to operate slowly without transmitting any power; to idle. Used figuratively, *tick over* means to merely function; to operate or work continuously, especially at a low level or capacity.
- ticket, write one's own:** to set or stipulate one's own conditions or to be able to determine one's course or actions freely or according to one's individual needs or wishes. *Ticket* here is used with the idea of something that gives or entitles one to some privilege or service, such as getting into a show or traveling on a plane. If one were able to write his own ticket, he could stipulate the privilege or service he should get, such as which show he wanted to see or where he wanted to travel on a plane. Example: "Now that he was the boss, he could write his own ticket."
- tickey:** *n.* the South African name for a coin worth three pennies that was in use up until around 1961. The *tickey* was used in coin-operated, public telephone booths where it was inserted into a slot in a box (called a *tickey-box*) to operate the phone.
- tickle the ivories (and polish the rosewood):** to play the piano, especially to play it well. This is a combination of *tickle the ivories*, referring to playing, "tickling," the keys of a piano and *rosewood*, a wood which takes a high polish and is used for making certain keys on the piano. The white keys seen on a piano are usually made of ivory or an ivory-like material and the piano's black keys are usually made from a wood, such as rosewood, that is stained and polished.
- tickle the tiger's tail:** see TIGER'S TAIL, TICKLE THE.
- Tide:** a trademark for a laundry detergent produced by Procter & Gamble (a major American manufacturer of cleansers, soaps and other various household products). Tide was first introduced in 1946 and was the first synthetic laundry detergent. Promoted as the brand that "makes clothes white" and as "getting clothes cleaner than any soap!" it revolutionized America's laundry habits and became America's leading laundry detergent.
- tide, go along with the:** to act in accordance with a general custom, tendency, etc.; to act in conformity with the majority. *Tide* as used here means current, drift or tendency as of ideas or events and alludes to the movement of the sea which rises and falls creating an alternate inflow and outflow on a coast.
- tide race:** *n.* a sudden acceleration in the speed of flow of a tide. A *tide* is the alternate rising and falling of the surface of an ocean or bodies of water connected with the ocean, such as gulfs, bays, rivers, etc., and a *race* is a strong or rapid current. A *tide race* is a rapid increase in the velocity of the flowing water of a tide created by an uneven sea bottom which causes the depth of water to rise or fall suddenly.

tide race, shot another: a reference to having swiftly traveled in a tide race with a ship or boat. *Shot* is the past tense of *shoot*, which means here to pass rapidly over, down or through rapids, a waterfall, etc. —see also TIDE RACE.

tide table: *n.* a table that lists predictions of the times and heights of tides for specific dates and places. A *tide* is the alternate rising and falling of the surface of an ocean or bodies of water connected with the ocean, such as gulfs, bays and rivers. As tides can affect the ability of ships to pass safely into or out of areas, tide tables are used to facilitate navigation. They are prepared by various countries and list the predicted heights of tides in ports, harbors and other areas, at different times during the day and night throughout a year.

Tidewater: short for Tidewater Oil Company, an American oil company involved in trade with Japan during the mid-1900s.

tie bar: *n.* a reference to a lever on a locomotive that when pushed forward enables the locomotive to move forward and when pulled back enables the locomotive to go in reverse.

tie (up) in (or into) knots: see KNOTS, TIE (UP) IN (OR INTO).

Tiffany's: a famous fashionable jewelry store in New York City, New York, USA, founded in 1837 by American businessman, Charles Lewis Tiffany (1812–1902). In 1850 the company opened a store in Paris and by 1868 it had branches in Paris, France, London, England and Geneva, Switzerland. Its reputation became so widespread the name became synonymous for the highest quality in jewelry. In addition to jewelry, Tiffany's designed, manufactured and sold watches, crystal glassware, sterling silverware, china, stationery, leather goods, scarves, ties and fragrances.

tiger by the tail: see TAIL, HAVE SOMETHING (A TIGER, BEAR, ETC.) BY THE.

Tiger Moth: a light aircraft produced by the de Havilland Aircraft Company Ltd. in the United Kingdom, and introduced into service in 1932. The Tiger Moth was a biplane (an airplane with two sets of wings) used for training pilots during World War II (1939–1945). Its takeoff and climbing speed was around 66 miles (106.2 km) per hour and its average speed was 75 to 90 miles (120.7–144.8 km) per hour. More than eight thousand of these planes were built for use by various air forces.

tiger power: *n.* a made-up name for a unit of power, based on the strength of a tiger.

Tiger Tank: a tank used by the German army during World War II (1939–1945). Operated by a crew of five, the Tiger traveled approximately 23.5 miles (37.8 km) per hour, weighed 55 tons (49,896 kg) and had armor so thick, 3.9 inches (10 cm) in some areas, that it was practically invulnerable. The tank was armed with two machine guns and a cannon that fired projectiles 3.46 inches (88 mm) in diameter which could destroy other tanks.

tiger's tail, tickle the: a reference to *tickle the dragon's tail*, a term used in reference to a series of experiments carried out in the United States during World War II (1939–1945) to find out the exact amount of uranium-235 needed

to explode an atomic bomb. (Uranium-235 being the main substance in such a bomb.) When a certain amount of uranium-235 is packed into a confined space a reaction takes place, building up vast quantities of energy until at last it blows up. This specific amount is called the *critical mass*. The tests consisted of preparing an amount of uranium-235 close to the critical mass. Scientists then added small additional quantities of uranium-235 until it approached the critical mass for a fraction of a second, generating vast quantities of energy and coming extremely close to blowing up. Although extremely dangerous, by this method they could determine how much uranium was needed to make a critical mass.

tight spot: *n.* literally a small amount of space in which something is closely packed. The term is used figuratively to mean one is “compressed” or “squeezed” by circumstances and has little room to move or maneuver, thus denoting a difficult or dangerous situation that is hard to deal with or succeed in and which often has conflicting obligations to it.

till, tap the: to steal or dishonestly take money (one is responsible for) from a business, shop or other establishment that one works in, especially in small amounts and stretched out over time. To *tap* means to open something for the purpose of getting its contents out, such as to “tap” a cask of beer to draw out the liquid. It is used figuratively to mean to open anything so that its contents can be extracted, normally in small quantities. A *till* is a drawer, box, etc., in which money is kept, as in a store or bank.

tiller: *n.* **1.** a wooden or metal lever connected to the rudder, used for turning the rudder from side to side as required for steering a boat. (The rudder is the flat board fitted at the rear of the boat which sits in the water.) The direction in which the tiller is moved, determines the direction of the rudder and thus the direction of the vessel. The tiller may be controlled by hand via a steering handle or ropes, as on many small boats, or by a wheel on the deck of the boat that is connected through a system of chains or wires, as with more modern vessels. **2.** figuratively, a position from which the direction or course of something is determined or managed.

Time: a reference to *Time* magazine, a major American weekly magazine, first published in 1923 in New York City, New York, USA.

time, draw your: to collect or receive the money or salary owed to one for the amount of time one has worked. The phrase to *draw one's time* is sometimes used in reference to picking up one's last paycheck before leaving or quitting a job.

time, have a: **1.** to have difficulty or trouble with something. *Time* here is used in reference to a personal experience of a specified nature during a particular period or on a definite occasion. **2.** to have a pleasant experience with something; to have fun.

time, in the nick of: see NICK OF TIME, IN THE.

time, in the nitch of: see NICK OF TIME, IN THE.

time-date stamp: *n.* a device for stamping the time and date, and often the place of origin or receipt, on something as a letter, book, parcel, etc. Such devices may vary in size, shape and format. The term *time-date stamp* may also refer to the impression made by such a stamp.

time and motion study: *n.* *LRH def.* look over the period of time from a viewpoint of time and motion. This is to answer the question “Are things arranged so that there is no time wasted in useless motions which are unnecessary?” This includes poor placement of materiel on a flow line or tool sheds five miles from the site of work so that one has to go there every time one wants a hammer, out-of-sequence flows or waits. One counts up the amount of wasted time simply because of the disorganization of a place. It isn’t enough to say a place is disorganized. How is this disorganization consuming time and motion which is not resulting in a higher quantity of production? Examples of this are quite gross. When you have done this study, during which you have made notes, you will have the raw materials necessary to make an estimation of the area. [HCO PL 23 Aug. 79R I]

time payment: *n.* a method of paying for something where one pays a portion of the overall amount in specified intervals until the entire debt or purchase is paid off. Such payment plans often carry with them a finance charge that must be paid in addition to the cash price of the item. This system appeared in the United States in the nineteenth century and became economically important around the time of World War I (1914– 1918), particularly on the sale of automobiles.

Times, The: a frequent title of newspapers; often used in combination, as in *New York Times*, *Los Angeles Times*.

Timeson, J. Walter: a reference to *J. Walter Thompson* (1847–1928), American advertising executive who purchased an advertising agency in 1878 and renamed it after himself. The J. Walter Thompson Company became the exclusive buyer of advertising in many American magazines and was once one of the largest agencies in the world.

Timur Lenk: another name for *Tamerlane* (1336–1405), Mongol conqueror, born of a noble family in Russia, and descendant of Genghis Khan. He became head of his family tribe and began his long conquest to regain lost territories once ruled by his ancestors. Tamerlane conquered vast areas surrounding his homeland, to the Great Wall of China, to parts of Persia, India, Asia Minor and Turkey. Known as a cruel conqueror, after capturing cities he slaughtered thousands of the defenders and built pyramids of their skulls. In 1405 while planning an expedition to China he fell ill with fever and died, and his empire, divided among his sons, quickly disintegrated. The name *Timur Lenk* (Timur the Lame) was acquired after arrow wounds received in battle permanently crippled him.

Timur-i-Leng: another name for *Tamerlane*. —for the full definition, see TIMUR LENK.

tin-cup(ping): *v.* a coined term used figuratively to mean to do or accomplish something as if one were blind, as by feeling one's way, etc. *Tin-cupping* is a reference to the action of blind beggars holding out tin cups or pans in asking for handouts.

tin-cup: *m.* a coined term used to describe someone who cannot see, perceive, etc. *Tin cup* is a reference to the tin cups or pans held out by blind beggars in asking for handouts.

Tinker Bell: a small fairy in the children's play *Peter Pan*, who, on stage appears as a faint light accompanied by a tinkling sound. As Peter's loyal friend and guardian fairy, she risks her own life to save him from the dreaded Captain Hook. During one scene in the play Tinker Bell is dying and Peter pleads with the audience to believe in fairies so she will not die and succeeds in saving her.

tinker's doggone: a coined variation of *tinker's damn*, meaning something completely without value or absolutely worthless. It is also used to denote a negligible amount (of something). A *tinker* is an itinerant mender of pots and pans, generally held in low repute. *Doggone* is a euphemism for God damn. The origin of *tinker's damn* is uncertain. One theory suggests that it came from the reputation tinkers had for profanity, dating back hundreds of years, and in swearing so much or so casually their words became meaningless or useless. *Tinker's damn* is used in such phrases as *not worth a tinker's damn* (meaning having no value) and *to not care a tinker's damn* (meaning to be completely indifferent, to feel little or no concern about something).

Tinny Tin: an affectionate form of the name Quentin, eldest son of LRH and Mary Sue Hubbard.

Tiny Tim: a crippled young boy appearing in the famous story *A Christmas Carol* who helps create the spirit of Christmas and even eventually softens the heart of a miserly old man. Written by Charles Dickens (1812–1870) in the mid-1800s, the story concerns Ebenezer Scrooge, a mean, selfish merchant from London, who has no intentions of celebrating Christmas and refuses to allow his underpaid clerk, Bob Cratchit (Tiny Tim's father), more than one day off during the holiday season. One night after Scrooge refuses to give to charity, several apparitions appear to him: the Ghost of Christmas Past; the Ghost of Christmas Present and the Ghost of Christmas Yet to Come. Scared by this experience Scrooge changes his ways and takes it upon himself to make Tiny Tim his special care.

tip of one's mind, on the: a coined variation of *on the tip of one's tongue*, almost remembered, meaning that something (such as the name of a person or thing) is right at the point of being said or spoken, or at the point where one is just about to recall it and say it, but is still forgotten. *On the tip of one's tongue* literally means that whatever one is about to say is sitting on the very end of the tongue, but has not yet "left" the tongue (as it would when spoken). The variation *on the tip of one's mind* refers to someone having a thought that is

sitting right on the edge of his mind but that is not fully in his mind (that is, remembered).

tip one's hand: see HAND, TIP ONE'S.

Tipperary: figuratively, one's final destination, goal, etc. Literally, Tipperary is a town in Ireland, situated 110 miles (177 km) southwest of Dublin, and popularly known from a song of the same name. The song was composed in 1912, and was sung by the English-speaking Allies during World War I (1914–1918) although it had no relationship to the war. Part of the song goes as follows:

“It's a long way to Tipperary,
It's a long way to go.
It's a long way to Tipperary,
To the sweetest girl I know;
...It's a long, long, way to Tipperary,
But my heart's right there.”

tires, burn the: to cause the tires of a car to skid on the pavement and leave black marks, with the accompanying smell of burning rubber. This is caused by going around a corner so fast that the car's momentum causes the tires to slide or from starting up a vehicle so fast from a dead stop, that its wheels spin and the rubber burns, leaving black marks on the road.

titwillow: *n.* a made-up word.

To Have and Have Not: a novel written in 1937 by famous American author, Ernest Hemingway (1899–1961). It tells the story of a boat owner in Key West, Florida, who earns a living by operating his boat for wealthy fishing parties. During the depression, however, with his financial situation desperate, he is forced to turn to illegal activities such as smuggling immigrants and illegal liquor. While assisting a gang of bank robbers in their escape, he is mortally wounded. The story was later made into a movie.

to the rear, march: see REAR MARCH, TO THE.

toe damp, gotten their smallest (gotten the tip end of the large right): a coined variation of *get one's feet wet*. —for the full definition, see FEET WET, GET ONE'S (YOUR, HIS, ETC.)

toe wet, get one's (their, etc.): a coined variation of *get one's feet wet*. —for the full definition, see FEET WET, GET ONE'S (YOUR, HIS, ETC.).

toe(nail) wet, get one's (your, their, his, etc.) (big): a coined variation of *get one's feet wet*. —for the full definition, see FEET WET, GET ONE'S (YOUR, HIS, ETC.).

toes of, tramp on the: see TRAMP ON ANYBODY'S TOES (THE TOES OF, ETC.).

toes, tramp on anybody's: see TRAMP ON ANYBODY'S TOES (THE TOES OF, ETC.).

toes, tromping on: a coined variation of the phrase *step or tread on (someone's) toes*. —for the full definition, see TROMP, HAVING STEPPED ON SOME TOES, I NOW.

toes, turn up one's: to die. Originating from the mid-1800s, this expression alludes to the position of one's toes when lying flat on one's back without moving, as when one is dead.

Toh: an agent of the spiritual world in primitive cultures. Toh are considered malevolent spirits and are thought to inhabit such places as rivers, forests and mountains. They are blamed for disasters, such as crop failures, sickness and death, and fear of the Toh is considered a major factor in the regulation of morality.

to hand (present, deliver, etc., someone) something on a silver platter: see SILVER PLATTER, TO HAND (PRESENT, DELIVER, ETC., SOMEONE) SOMETHING ON A.

to have too much on one's plate: see PLATE, TO HAVE TOO MUCH ON ONE'S.

to (or the) hell and gone: see HELL AND GONE, TO (OR THE).

tolahedron: *n.* a made-up term.

Toledo (scales): the brand name of popular and widely known weighing scales used for a variety of different applications. Originally manufactured in 1901 by the Toledo Scale Company (later known as Mettler-Toledo) in Toledo, Ohio, USA, they have been used across much of the world.

Tolerance: a book written in 1925 by Dutch-born, American historian and biographer, Hendrick Willem van Loon (1882–1944). *Tolerance* is one of a series of books in which van Loon strove to explain the world and its complexities to both children and adults. His stated goal as a writer was to humanize and popularize history.

Tolpuddle Martyrs: six English farm workers who organized a trade union in the village of Tolpuddle, Dorsetshire, England in 1832. For this they were convicted and sentenced in 1834, by an antagonistic judge and jury, to seven years transportation (banishment to a penal colony) in Australia. The men had banded together to protect their meager wages, but were convicted of “administering unlawful oaths.” This charge was from the practice of initiating new members of their trade union with a ceremony. Although the exact details of the ceremony are not known, it is believed that initiates entered a room blindfolded, were read to from the Bible, which they then kissed, and took an oath not to reveal the union's members or activities. They were then briefed on the rules and regulations, which included a membership fee that assisted workers on strike. The men's conviction and sentence caused an immediate and large public reaction in England, especially in London, and the men became local heroes. The government at first ignored the public reaction; however, two years later in 1836 their sentences were cancelled.

Tom and Jerry: the two main characters in a series of cartoons. Tom is a mean cat who continually has accidents while trying to catch his adversary Jerry, a smart, inventive, likable mouse. In production since 1937, the cartoons were originally drawn by American motion-picture animators William Hanna

(1910–) and Joseph Barbera (1911–). Extremely popular, Tom and Jerry appeared in comic books, on television and as cartoon motion pictures.

Tom Collins: the name of a tall, iced drink that consists of gin (an alcoholic liquor), and to which is added lemon or lime juice, sugar and carbonated water. Originating in the early 1900s, the drink was apparently named after its inventor, a bartender named Tom Collins.

Tombstone: a resort town in southeastern Arizona, USA, founded in 1879 and once the center of a rich silver-mining district. The town got its name from its founder, a prospector Ed Schieffelin who discovered silver there. His friends, fearing he would be killed by Indians, had warned him he would find a tombstone, not a mine, hence the name. By 1881 a silver rush had set in and along with the prospectors came adventurers and outlaws. The town became known for lawlessness, feuds and gunfights. It also became known for Boot Hill, a cemetery where its gunfighters were buried.

Tomlinson: the title of a poem by English author Rudyard Kipling (1865– 1936). The poem tells of a man, *Tomlinson*, who died but was not accepted into heaven nor hell because upon questioning he could name no good deeds nor bad deeds he had done. Tomlinson was thus sent back to earth.

Tommy: a term for a typical British soldier. *Tommy* is short for Thomas Atkins, a fictitious name used from 1815 onwards as a model on a sample form accompanying an official manual issued to all British army recruits. The purpose of the sample form was to show recruits how their own form (requiring details of name, age, date of enlistment, etc.) was to be filled in. From this came the familiar use of *Tommy* or *Tommy Atkins* for a British soldier.

tong hatchet: *n.* a reference to a small ax with a short handle, used by a hired assassin who is a member of a Chinese *tong*, a secret society of Chinese in the United States, often associated with criminal activity.

tongue around, wrap one's: a coined variation of *get one's tongue around*, meaning to speak or pronounce something (such as a name or a word) correctly.

tongue-between-the-teeth: a coined phrase meaning done with great effort. This is possibly an allusion to the tendency of some people to bite on their tongue or to place it between their teeth when they are trying hard to do something.

tongue-clucking: *n.* a coined term meaning to express mild disapproval, concern, etc., characterized by a clicking sound made with one's tongue.

tongues of angels: LRH def. communicating without vocabulary or masses. [Lecture 31 Dec. 54] —see also “THOUGH I SPEAK WITH THE TONGUES OF ANGELS....”

tool off: *v.* to go off quickly; to depart; to travel or go in an easy manner. *Tool* here means to drive, travel, go, etc. *Tool* originally referred to driving or travelling in a horse-drawn vehicle, and later came to mean to travel in any sort of vehicle.

Off means so as to be separated from some place or position; away from; shows motion or direction from a place. Example: “He rented a jeep while working on the island so he could tool off and explore the area in his spare time.”

too ____ for words: a phrase meaning to an extent that cannot be expressed in words or adequately described. For example, “too fantastic for words,” “too horrible for words,” etc.

toothpick: *n.* a sword or a knife, especially a hunting knife when used for fighting. The origin of this term is unknown.

top deck watch: a possible reference to the bridge watch aboard a ship. The *bridge* is the raised structure from which a ship is controlled or navigated and a *watch* is a period of time during which an officer and his men are on duty.

top gun: *n.* a person who is at the top, as in position, rank, prestige, etc. The origin of this term is unknown.

Top of the Mark: the name of a cocktail lounge that is located on the top floor of the Mark Hopkins Hotel in San Francisco, California, USA. It opened in 1926 and serves afternoon teas, Sunday brunches and nightly cocktails often accompanied by jazz bands.

top the rise: a coined expression used figuratively to mean to get past the most difficult part of something. *Top* here means to climb or rise above and *rise*, means an elevated place.

topectomy: *LRH def.* an operation which removes pieces of brain somewhat as an apple corer cores apples. [Book: *Dianetics: The Modern Science of Mental Health*]

Topsy: a mischievous little slave girl in the book *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, written in 1852 by American author Harriet Beecher Stowe (1811–1896). Topsy is mainly remembered because when asked about her parents she said that she had neither father nor mother. Her conclusion to explaining her existence was that she just “grewed.” The term *Topsy* has since been used in describing something that seems to have grown by itself, without intention or direction from anyone. —see also UNCLE TOM'S CABIN.

torpedo bomber: *n.* a type of aircraft designed to launch torpedoes (cigar-shaped, self-propelled explosive missiles used for destroying ships or submarines). These planes were used during World War II (1939-1945), flying low against their target in a horizontal attack and releasing their torpedoes into the water. The torpedoes then propelled themselves toward the intended target. The planes proved very successful during the war, but suffered heavy losses due to their vulnerability to antiaircraft fire from ships as well as attacks from fighter aircraft.

torsional G space: *n.* LRH def. You've got an xyz coordinate there. (See illustration) Now, there's no reason at all why we can't have space that looks this way. That's the *z* coordinate and that is the *y* coordinate and that is the *x*

coordinate and this is the G coordinate. And back thisaway—we get more complicated space now—back thisaway from the point of origin we always have a spiral. And that’s twisted space when viewed backwards from the point of origin. This would merely be a fixed point of origin, a more fixed viewpoint. You would say the forward look in this space gives you this picture, and objects which are in that conform to that pattern and are distorted to that degree; and back of this there is a negative viewpoint and everything just all sort of twists away. Once upon a time you probably made a lot of experiments with this sort of thing. Space is terribly interesting in that it is—well, this is, by the way, torsional G space. And that is—it would be the general viewpoint, I’m sure, taken by the “torsional” people. You’ve seen contortionists: they’re operating in that kind of space. This is very solid mathematics. Somebody comes along to you and says, “Oh, that fourth dimension, that’s very mysterious stuff.” It sure is. [Lecture 4 Dec. 1952]

Tottenham Court Road: a street in central London, England.

Totterdactyls: a made-up name for a tribe.

touch of the brush: see BRUSH, TOUCH OF THE.

tough (large, etc.) bullet to chew: see BULLET TO CHEW, TOUGH (LARGE, ETC.).

tough row to hoe: see ROW TO HOE, LONG (TOUGH, HARD, ETC.).

towel around one’s head, wrapped a: **1.** a reference to wearing a *turban*, a head-dress worn mainly by men of Eastern nations (such as *swamis*, Hindu religious teachers), consisting of a long cloth of silk, cotton, etc., wrapped around a small cap or wound directly around the head. Sometimes a turban is decorated with a jewel placed in the front above the forehead. **2.** a reference to putting a towel around one’s head, as for soaking up sweat.

Tower Bridge: one of the four bridges that spans the River Thames in London, England. The Tower Bridge is a movable bridge (rising to allow ships to pass underneath it) that provides an opening 250 feet (76 m) in width for ships and other vessels to pass through. Completed in 1894, it is one of London’s most famous landmarks.

Townsend: Francis Everett (1867–1960), an American physician who, at the height of the Great Depression in the early 1930s, proposed the “Townsend Plan,” an old-age pension plan that would give persons over 60 years of age who were no longer gainfully employed \$200 per month on the condition that the money be spent within 30 days in the United States. These pensions were to be financed by a national sales tax. The “Townsend Plan” became popular and gained millions of supporters; however, bills to enact it were continuously defeated.

trace minerals: *LRH def.* those minerals which have been found essential to maintaining life even though they are found in the body in extremely small—i.e., “trace”—amounts. [HCOB 14 Feb 1980R]

track sheet, scratch one off the: a coined expression meaning to take one participant off the list of contestants in a race or event; to disqualify. *Track sheet* is probably a variation of *scratch sheet*, which, in horse racing, is a daily publication that gives betting information on the races taking place that day, including data on any cancellations of horses. When an entrant to a race is withdrawn for whatever reason and will not be competing, he is said to be “scratched.”

tracks, south side of the: a coined variation of the phrase *the wrong side of the tracks*, meaning that portion of a city that is considered socially and economically inferior; undesirable. This term originated after the building of railroads where the poorer people often lived on one side of the main railroad tracks and the wealthier people lived on the other side with, the railroad dividing the city into two districts, one prosperous and one not.

Trails Plowed Under: the title of a book written by Charles Marion Russell (1864–1926), one of the most popular painters of the American West. The book contains many humorous stories, including “Some Liars of the Old West” which features a plainsman, Old Man Babcock (Old Bab), who tells of being pursued by Indians. With the bullets and arrows flying he is chased into a canyon with no exit, and when asked by one of his listeners what happened next, he replies, “They killed me.”

train, miss the (freight): a coined variation and intensification of *miss the boat*, meaning to make an error, to fail in an undertaking; to fail to understand or get the point of something. *To miss the boat* literally means to not be in time for or to fail to catch a scheduled departure of a boat.

tramp on anybody’s toes (the toes of, etc.): to violate someone’s rights and privileges; to encroach on someone’s territory of responsibility. *Tramp* literally means to tread on something with a heavy, forceful step. This phrase alludes to stepping on a person’s toes, which would be painful and annoying.

transmission letter: *n.* a reference to a *letter of transmittal*, meaning an official communication sent from one person to another in which the recipient is notified that documents, usually accompanying the letter, are transferred to his custody.

transorbital leukotomy: *n.* a barbaric psychiatric procedure in which the frontal lobes of the brain are separated from the rest of the brain by cutting the connecting nerve fibers. *Transorbital* means measured or drawn across between the orbits (the bony cavity of the skull containing the eyes; the eye sockets); occurring by way of or passing through the eye socket. *Leukotomy* comes from the French *leucotomie*, *leuco* referring to the brain’s white matter (nerve tissue, particularly of the spinal column and brain) and *-tomy*, a combining form, used here to mean an incision or cutting of an organ, as designated by the initial element of the term. In this procedure an ice-pick is forced through the back of the eye sockets, piercing the thin bone that separates the eye sockets from the frontal lobes. The pick’s point is then

inserted into the frontal lobes and the nerve fibers connecting these to the rest of the brain are severed. The ice pick is then removed.

Transvaal War: a reference to the Boer War (1899–1902), in which Great Britain defeated the Boer republics of Transvaal (then called the South African Republic) and Orange Free State in South Africa. (*Boers* are South African people whose ancestors were Dutch colonists.) The war was caused mainly by ill will and a struggle for supremacy between the Boers and foreigners (mostly British) called “Uitlanders.” The Boers finally surrendered to the British forces in 1902, and the two defeated republics became British colonies. They both regained self-government, however, a few years later.

trap, pull the: a reference to a trapdoor on a gallows, a device used for hanging someone. The victim was attached to a scaffold by a noose placed around his neck. The platform consisted of a trapdoor that, when pulled, took the floor out from under the feet of the victim and left him hanging by the rope. *Pull the trap* is used figuratively meaning to terminate something, get rid of, etc.

trapezoidal rhombosis: *n.* a made-up term.

traveling ovals: *n.* a continuous and connected, overlapping series of ovals used as a handwriting exercise. The word *oval* means having more or less the form or shape of an egg or elongated circle. The word *traveling* refers to the fact that the ovals are connected across the page and thus the pen and the ovals travel from left to right as one carries out the exercise. The supposed benefit of this writing exercise is to train in consistency and uniformity in the typical oval shapes one might use in writing letters of the alphabet, such as the letter “o” or the letter “a.”

tread, psychiatrists were rushing in where intelligent beings would fear to: a humorous coined variation of the expression *fools rush in where angels fear to tread*. —for the full definition, see ANGELS SHOULDN’T BE TREADING, WHERE.

Treasure Island: a novel written in 1883 by Scottish novelist and poet Robert Louis Stevenson (1850–1894). The story is told by a young boy, Jim Hawkins, who lives with his mother in an inn in England. Hawkins discovers a secret treasure map belonging to a lodger at the inn. When a band of sinister men try to obtain the map Hawkins outwits them and secures the map and with two friends sets sail for Treasure Island to find the treasure. Among the ship’s crew is the notorious one-legged pirate Long John Silver who, along with his men, is after the treasure for himself. Long John Silver with his crew plot to seize the ship, kill the party and get the treasure. However, Hawkins hears their mutinous plot and, after a series of thrilling adventures and fights, foils their plan and secures the treasure. *Treasure Island* was Stevenson’s first and most famous novel.

treasury check: *n.* a written order issued by the United States Department of the Treasury directing a bank to pay a specific amount of money to the person named on it.

tree fell in the woods..., if a: a reference to a well-known philosophical argument regarding whether or not something exists if it is not perceived. The specific argument was that if a tree fell in a forest, and no one was there to hear it, would it make any sound?

tree, up the (a): to put someone into a predicament or dilemma; to cause someone to be in a helpless condition, or at a disadvantage. This term originated in the 1800s and is possibly an allusion to an animal (as a raccoon, opossum, cat, etc.) that has taken protection from attackers by running up a tree or to a person who has taken refuge in a tree from a wild animal.

trial of a school teacher: a reference to the 1925 trial of John T. Scopes (1900– 1970), a biology teacher in Dayton, Tennessee, USA, who had broken a law by teaching the theory of evolution in his class, instead of the theory of creation. The theory of evolution holds that man descended and evolved from the lower life forms to what he is today. The theory of creation states that God created the first man and woman, Adam and Eve, and all men and women are their direct descendants. The law in Tennessee at that time prohibited the teaching of anything that would contradict the accepted biblical interpretation of man's creation. The trial was one of the most famous and controversial in American history, due to both its subject matter and the celebrated lawyers for both the prosecution and defense: William Jennings Bryan (he had run for president three times and was a former US Secretary of State), who aided the prosecution, versus Clarence Darrow, one of America's leading criminal lawyers for the defense. Bryan believed the words of the Bible should be taken literally. Darrow strongly supported the right to teach evolution. The trial— nicknamed the "Monkey Trial" by the press, as according to popular belief the theory of evolution stated that man descended from monkeys— received worldwide publicity. Scopes was convicted of breaking the law and fined \$100, but the verdict was later reversed by the state supreme court due to a technicality. Despite the attention it received, the outcome of the trial was legally unimportant.

triangle of balls: a reference to the triangular starting formation of fifteen colored balls used in the game of pocket billiards (also called pool). There are many versions of the game; however, generally it is played with 15 consecutively numbered balls and a white ball (called the cue ball), the object being to pocket more balls than one's opponent. One pocket is located at each corner of the table with two in the middle of the two longer sides. The thick, slate tabletop is covered with green felt and has cushioned edges against which balls can carom. Using a leather-tipped cue stick (the word *billiard* comes from the word *stick* or *wood*), the game is commenced by a player striking the cue ball, at one end of the table, into the numbered balls (placed tightly together in a triangle) at the other end of the table. The resultant impact (called the "break") disperses the balls and driving balls into the pockets of the table from this initial break takes considerable skill. The game is then

continued by the players using the cue stick to strike the white cue ball which in turn strikes one of the numbered balls with the intent of hitting it into a pocket. When a player misses pocketing a numbered ball he loses his turn and the other player now gets a chance to hit balls into the pockets.

trick cyclist: *n.* **1.** a chiefly British term for a psychiatrist, a humorous alteration resulting from an attempt to approximate the word. Its use in the language was recorded at least as early as 1938 and it was used in the armed forces during World War II (1939–1945). **2.** a person who performs clever or difficult acts on a bicycle, usually as part of a circus performance.

tricks of the trade: special skills or expert knowledge associated with any trade or profession; ingenious devices or expedients used in performing a task or activity. The phrase can also be used to refer to a sometimes tricky or dishonest way of doing something.

Trigger: a famous horse that appeared with American actor and singer Roy Rogers (1911–1998). Trigger was a golden palomino and appeared in every one of Rogers' motion-picture films, standing beside Rogers for twenty-eight years. With his trademark rear, bow, ability to count and dance, Trigger became known as the smartest horse in the movies. A household name, he received fan mail of his own and after his death his hide was stretched over a plastic likeness and put on display at the Roy Rogers Museum.

trigger guard: *n.* a device consisting of a semicircular band or loop of metal that encloses and protects the trigger of a handgun, rifle, etc., so that the gun is not accidentally fired. A *trigger* is the lever on a gun which, when pressed by the finger, fires the weapon. A *guard* is a device or attachment made of wood, metal or other material that serves to protect something.

trillennia: *n.* a coined term for a period of time equaling trillions of years; an enormous span of time. A trillion is a quantity represented by 12 zeros after a number, for example: 1,000,000,000,000. In the United Kingdom a trillion is designated with 18 zeros.

trillions-two (-three, etc.): a reference to trillions of trillions (of trillions, etc.), as of years. For example, trillions-two would be a trillion trillion, trillions-three would be a trillion trillion trillion, etc. (In the United States, one trillion is written in numbers as a 1 followed by twelve zeros and in the United Kingdom it is a 1 followed by 18 zeros.)

trinity, Hindu: see HINDU TRINITY.

Tristram, Sir: legendary medieval English knight whose love affair with the Irish Princess Isolde became one of the most well-known love stories of all time. Isolde is betrothed to Tristram's uncle, King Mark of Cornwall, England, and Tristram is sent to Ireland to bring her back to be his uncle's bride. However, while on the journey, the two swallow a potion that makes them fall in love. Enchanted with each other, they deceive the uncle and live together in the forest.

Triumph Terrier: a small lightweight motorcycle manufactured in 1953 in England by the Triumph Motorcycle company. The Terrier had a straightforward engine design and was cheap to produce. It attracted a modest following within the United States until it was overshadowed by another popular Triumph motorcycle known as the Tiger Cub, a slightly larger and modified version of the Terrier.

tromp, having stepped on some toes, I now: a humorous coined variation and intensification of the phrase *step or tread on (someone's) toes*, which means to upset or annoy someone, to insult or offend; to violate someone's rights and privileges; to encroach on someone's territory of responsibility. *Tromp* means to tread on something with a heavy, forceful step. This phrase alludes to stepping on a person's toes, which would be painful and annoying.

tromping on toes: see TOES, TROMPING ON.

Trot poll: a humorous variation of *Gallup poll*, a poll of public opinion on a political or social topic, issue, etc., using methods developed by American public-opinion statistician George H. Gallup (1901–1984).

Trotsky: Leon Trotsky, alias of Lev Davidovich Bronstein (1879–1940), Russian revolutionary leader born in the Ukraine. Twice arrested for revolutionary activity and sentenced to exile in Siberia (1898 and 1907), he escaped both times and returned to Russia with Lenin (Russian revolutionary leader) to pursue his political causes. Trotsky allied with Lenin in the Russian revolution of October/November 1917. As war commissar he organized the Red Army (the Soviet Army), which saved the revolution from defeat and placed Lenin in charge of the country, thus instituting communism in Russia. Trotsky was the second-most powerful man in Russia. However, after Lenin's death Trotsky lost leadership to Joseph Stalin (1879–1953). Shortly thereafter in 1927 he was expelled from the Communist Party and in 1929 was banished from Russia for his opposition to Stalin's authoritarianism. In 1940 he was killed in Mexico City by Stalin's secret police.

trough of despond: a coined variation of *slough of despond*. A *trough* is a long, shallow depression, as that found between two small hills or two waves. Figuratively it can mean the lowest point of something. —for the full definition, see SLOUGH OF DESPOND.

truck horse: *n.* another name for a draft (work) horse, a horse adapted for use in drawing heavy loads, such as carriages, wagons, and for farm labor. Originally used by knights in battle, they typically came to be used to supply much of the power for jobs that heavy trucks and tractors have since come to provide. They are known for their calm temperament, strength and size, usually more than 1,600 pounds (725.8 kg) in weight and 15.3 hands high—a hand equaling 10.2 cm (4 inches).

truck light, shot the: a humorous reference to an error made in navigating. Specifically, this refers to a sailor who, while attempting to determine the altitude of a heavenly body for the purpose of navigation (an action called

shooting), accidentally mistakes the light at the top of his ship's mast for a star. A *truck* is a circular wooden cap fitted to the top of a ship's mast, to which a light (called a truck light) is sometimes attached.

True Confessions: an American magazine first published in 1922 by Fawcett Publications, Inc. The magazine first emphasized crime confession stories, however, changed to love confession stories as the majority of its readers were found to be women. Much of the material for these stories reportedly came from women who had worked in social services and had access to case histories.

True Cross: a reference to the actual wooden cross on which Jesus Christ was said to be crucified, consisting of an upright post and a horizontal crossbar. This cross was said to have been found (buried) around A.D. 326 along with two others. The True Cross was determined by stretching a sick woman upon each of the three; the one which brought about her miraculous recovery was considered the True Cross. Such stories brought about an adoration and reverence for the cross, and fragments were sold and deposited in most of the great cities of the medieval world and in many abbeys. These relics have been preserved in several European churches and are considered sacred.

True Romances: an American magazine first published in 1934 by American publisher, Bernarr Macfadden (1863–1955). Published monthly, the magazine told supposedly true stories about the romances of everyday plain people.

True Story: an American magazine first published in the early 1900s by American publisher Bernarr Macfadden (1863–1955) and within the first several years of its publication its circulation reached 2,000,000. The magazine featured supposedly true stories about the lives, problems, romances, etc., of everyday people, such as “Because She Jilted Me,” “That First Sin” and “My Double Life.” The tales appearing in the magazine also became weekly radio dramatizations.

trunk with a leopard skin: a possible reference to the Ark of the Covenant, a sacred, gold-covered, wooden chest of the Jews which held the Ten Commandments, the set of divine laws given to them by God and which was said to represent God's presence.

TT Model 650: a motorcycle formerly produced in England by the Triumph Motorcycle company. The model took its name from the *Tourist Trophy* Race, a motorcycle race which has been held annually on the Isle of Man since 1907. The number 650 indicates the size of the engine.

tube room: *n.* a made-up term.

tubeman third class: *n.* a made-up title.

Tukamonga: a made-up name for a language.

Tum: a made-up name for a company.

Tums: a trademark for a brand of chewable, nonprescription, antacid tablets. With a taste much like a candy mint, they contain a form of calcium and are used to calm an upset stomach.

tune but they can't sing it, sees the: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to see how things work or to see all the parts of something but to be unable to put them into action or together.

tune down: a coined term meaning to adjust something to be weaker or less functional than normal.

tune, knows the: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to know how things work; to know all the parts of something and how they fit together; to be fully familiar with the particulars of a subject, situation, business, etc.

tune of, to the: **1.** to the sum, amount or extent of. Originating in the first half of the 1700s, this phrase transfers *tune* meaning a succession of musical tones, to a succession of numerical figures. **2.** in accordance with.

T'ung-shan: former name of Suchow (also Xuzhou), an ancient Chinese city, located 160 miles (257.4 km) northwest of Nanking, and known for its gardens, canals and pagodas. The city has long been a strategic point in China's military history and was the site of two major battles in 1938 and 1948. It is also a major transportation area and is situated in a rich coal-mining region.

Tureau: a reference to Leon Turrou (1895–1989) FBI agent and author. For the full definition, see TURROU.

Turk's-head: a knot, made by weaving small cords around a larger rope or other object in an ornamental pattern so that the knot itself looks somewhat like a turban. A Turk's-head knot is used by sailors to decorate ropes and small objects such as handles or to weave the loose fibers of the end of a rope together so that they do not unravel. The term *Turk's-head* came into use in the early 1700s from its resemblance to a turban, a headdress worn by men in the Middle East, including Turkey.

Turkey in the Straw: a reference to a song by an unknown author that is played to the tune of the American song *Turkey in Straw*, which has been said to have a thousand verses, with many being a humorous allusion to the misfortunes that can befall one in rural life. For example:

“Then a hurricane came along one day
And blew the house where I lived away.
Then an earthquake came when that was gone
And swallowed up the land that the house stood on.
Then the tax collector came around
And charged me up with a hole in the ground.”

turn nine: in the navy, a combination of flags used aboard a ship to tell other vessels in a fleet that they are to change their course by ninety degrees.

turn one's coat: see COAT, TURN ONE'S.

turn over hell, heaven and everything else: see HELL, HEAVEN AND EVERYTHING ELSE, TURN OVER.

turn the (thy) other cheek: see CHEEK, TURN THE (THY) OTHER.

turn the tables: see TABLES, TURN THE.

turn up one's toes: see TOES, TURN UP ONE'S.

turn you seven shades of purple: see PURPLE, TURN YOU SEVEN SHADES OF.

turned up on his face: see FACE, TURNED UP ON HIS.

Turner, Lana: (1920–1995) stage name of Julia Jean Mildred Frances Turner, an elegant blonde American actress, best known for the movies *The Postman Always Rings Twice* (1946), *The Bad and the Beautiful* (1952) and *Imitation of Life* (1959). During the 1940s, due to intensive studio promotion and a publicized private life, she became the epitome of Hollywood glamour.

turning to the left: see LEFT, TURNING TO THE.

Turpin, Dick: (1706–1739) English robber whose exploits have appeared in numerous English legends and literature. Born Richard Turpin in Hempstead, in the south of England, he joined a band of thieves at a young age who stole farm animals. He later became a highwayman robbing travelers along the road from London to Oxford. Finally arrested for stealing horses, he was found guilty and hanged.

Turtle totem: a reference to a clan or family of Indians who use the turtle as their symbol. (A *totem* is a bird, animal, plant or other natural object associated with a clan.) The turtle is found in Indian folklore and legend; for example, according to certain Indian tradition, the Earth is supported on the back of a Great Turtle.

Turrou: Leon Turrou (1895–1989), FBI agent and author who wrote of his exploits in a book called, *Nazi Spies in America*, published in 1938 and later made into the movie *Confessions of a Nazi Spy*. His other works include *Where My Shadow Falls*, *Two Decades of Crime Detection* (1949). Following his movie he traveled the country on a lecture tour, speaking to a variety of groups, both official and not official, while writing syndicated articles for newspapers and magazines.

TWA: the abbreviation for *Trans World Airlines, Inc.*, a major American passenger-airline company. Founded in 1930, TWA was the first airline to offer scheduled flights from coast to coast in the USA. In 1945 it initiated its first overseas flights, taking passengers from Washington, DC, to Paris, France. Over the next several years TWA broadened its overseas routes and grew to be one of the ten largest air carriers in the world.

twain shall mix: see NEITHER THE TWAIN SHALL MIX.

Tweetie Candies: a made-up name for a brand of candy.

Twelve Against the Gods: a book written in 1929 by British journalist and author William Bolitho Ryall (1890–1930). The book is a collection of short biographies of twelve famous adventurers including Napoleon I (1769–1821),

Alexander the Great (356 B.C.–323 B.C.) and Christopher Columbus (ca. 1451–1506).

twelve cylinders firing, with all: a coined variation of *hit on all cylinders*. —for the full definition, see CYLINDERS, COOK ON ALL EIGHT.

twelve, two sets of: reference to the 12-hour system of representing time. There are two main systems of representing time. One labels midnight 12 o'clock and noon 12 o'clock. The numbers in this system duplicate each other, that is, 1 is used to represent both one hour after noon as well as one hour after midnight, 2 represents two hours after noon and two hours after midnight. The second system, known as the 24-hour system, has no duplicate numbers and starts with midnight, labeling it 0000 hours. Noon is labeled 1200 hrs (12 hours after midnight). One hour after noon is labeled 1300 hrs (13 hours after midnight) and one hour after midnight is labeled 0100 hrs. Two hours after noon is 1400 hrs (14 hours after midnight), two hours after midnight is 0200 hrs and so on. In the 24-hour system of time, no numbers repeat themselves, thus avoiding the confusion inherent in the 12-hour system of time where all twelve sets of numbers repeat themselves.

twenty-millimeter (machine gun): *n.* a reference to a machine gun having a caliber of 20 millimeters (about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch). (*Caliber* refers to the size of the inside diameter of the gun barrel.) Twenty-millimeter machine guns have been mounted on tanks, fighter aircraft, as well as on ships where they have been used to shoot down enemy planes.

twenty-millimeter Oerlikon: *n.* same as *Oerlikon (machine) gun*. —For the full definition, see OERLIKON (MACHINE) GUN.

twenty-mule team borax mules: *n.* a reference to the teams of twenty mules used in the late 1800s to pull wagons of borax out of Death Valley in California, USA, where it was mined. Borax is a white crystalline substance or powder found in areas of the desert. It is used as a household cleaning agent and is an ingredient of some soaps. It is also used in making glassware, tiles and similar items, in tanning leather (toughening and preserving it in order to prepare it for use) and as a mild antiseptic. Borax was first discovered in Death Valley in 1873. In order to transport it to market, teams of 20 mules were used and the owner of the company used this fact to give his product the trademark of “Twenty-Mule Team Borax.”

23 Hancock: former address of a Scientology organization in Johannesburg, South Africa, during the 1960s. Hancock is the name of the street on which the org was located.

twenty-three skidoo: an expression of rejection or refusal, with the idea of “go away” or “get out.” Example: “I am very busy so will you please twenty-three skidoo.” It is also used as an exclamation of surprise, disbelief, pleasure, etc., often without a specific meaning. The origin of this phrase is uncertain, but it came into use around the late 1800s and was originally popular among

students and sophisticated young adults. It is now commonly associated with the 1920s era although the expression had lost much of its popularity by then.

22: a reference to a tank (designated as the “M22” by the military), introduced in 1943 by the United States and used during World War II (1939–1945). Known as the “Locust” by the British, it weighed 8.5 tons and had a top speed of 40 miles (64.3 km) per hour. It was operated by a crew of three and was armed with a gun that fired projectiles 37 millimeters (1.46 in) in diameter, as well as a machine gun.

twenty-two gauge (grade, etc.) needle: *n.* a reference to a size of hypodermic needle. *Hypodermic* means under the skin and a hypodermic needle consists of a hollow cylinder that is filled with medication or drugs, and a plunger that when pushed down forces the medication or drugs through a hollow needle (pressed under the skin) and into the subject receiving the shot. The diameter of the shaft of such a needle is measured in gauges (normally from #14 to #28). The larger the gauge number, the smaller the diameter of the needle. When a smaller diameter is used, the body tissue is less traumatized; however, larger needles are necessary for certain viscous medications. Twenty-two gauge is a standard size used to give injections into a muscle.

twenty-two inch (grade) horse needle: *n.* a humorous reference to an extremely large hypodermic needle. *Hypodermic* means under the skin and a hypodermic needle consists of a hollow cylinder that is filled with medication or drugs, and a plunger that when pushed down forces the medication or drugs through a hollow needle (pressed under the skin) and into the subject receiving the shot. The standard size of such a needle used to give injections into a muscle for example is forty millimeters (approximately 1.5 inches). For more information, see TWENTY-TWO GAUGE (GRADE, ETC.) NEEDLE.

twiddle-biddle: a made-up term. (*Twiddle* means to rotate lightly or delicately; to turn something, especially with the fingers.)

Twinkle, twinkle, little star: a line of poetry from a children’s poem entitled *The Star*, published in 1806 by English authors Ann and Jane Taylor (1782–1866, 1783–1824 respectively). The first verse of the poem reads:

*“Twinkle, twinkle little star,
How I wonder what you are!
Up above the world so high,
Like a diamond in the sky!”*

twisteroo: *n.* an unexpected twist (development, change, etc.) in something. This word is formed from *twist*, meaning an unexpected change in the course of events, and the suffix *-eroo*, used to make nouns that are a humorous or emphatic form of what is indicated. *Twisteroo* is especially used in reference to an unexpected twist or development in a story.

twitchenin’: a made-up word.

’twixt cup and lip, many a slip: see MANY A SLIP ’TWIXT CUP AND LIP.

two and six: *n.* an abbreviated way of saying *two shillings and six pence*. The shilling was a former currency of England. It was equal in value to 12 pennies. Twenty shillings (240 pennies) was equal to one pound. *Two and six* was thus equivalent to 30 pence. Shillings dropped out of use after 1971 when England changed its currency: the use of the shilling was discontinued and the value of pence changed—the pound became a monetary unit made up of 100 pence. The new 5 pence piece (equal to five pennies) replaced the shilling and remained 1/20th of the pound.

two-bean shooter: *n.* a coined term for a weak, ineffective weapon. This is a humorous alteration of a *beanshooter*, a child's weapon consisting of a tube through which dried peas, beans or pellets are blown, commonly used as a toy.

two-block: a nautical term which means to raise a flag as high as it can go. This probably comes from another meaning of *two-block*, which is to pull on a rope so that two blocks are drawn close together. A *block* is a casing, usually of wood, commonly found on vessels of all sizes and used to facilitate the working of ropes and lines. The block increases the mechanical power applied to ropes by their use in various combinations. A *block and tackle* is a system of blocks and ropes used for hauling or lifting heavy objects. The greater number of blocks in a block and tackle, the more weight that can be lifted. When the pulleys of the system come together, lifting power is lost and the only alternative is to lower the weight.

two-dollar Spanish pistol: a reference to a cheap *Spanish pistol*. The term *two-dollar* here refers to something cheap. —for the full definition, see SPANISH PISTOL.

two-gun western: *n.* a reference to a western book or movie featuring cowboys who carry or are adept at using two guns (usually one on each hip) as opposed to one. A western is a story of frontier life in the west of the United States particularly during a period when it was first being settled. Westerns involve cowboys, gunfights, ranches, Indians, etc.

two-house system: a reference to a legislative system which calls for all proposed laws to be passed by two separate groups or legislative bodies before they can be officially enacted as laws. A number of legislatures are divided into two separate groups, called houses or chambers, such as in the United States or in the United Kingdom. In a country with a two-house system, for a law to become official it has to be approved by both houses.

235: a reference to *uranium-235*. —for the definition, see URANIUM-235.

250 Old Brompton Road: the address of LRH's home in a southwestern district of London, England, in the 1950s.

two-line filler: *n.* a relatively unimportant piece of writing taking up two lines, as in a newspaper column. *Filler* is material or copy that is used merely to “fill” an

otherwise empty space or gap in a page of a newspaper or similar publication, especially a brief fact or item of secondary importance.

2.9 strikes: a reference to being very close to losing. This expression alludes to the American game of baseball where a player called the pitcher throws a ball toward a member of the other team (called the batter) who attempts to hit it with a bat. If the batter swings and misses, for example, or if he does not swing at the ball when it is thrown in a specified zone, it is called a *strike*. When the batter gets three strikes, he is out of play.

two out and runners on first, second and third and being caught out: a reference to the game of baseball where a team is forced to give up a good chance of scoring. In baseball, to score a point a player must hit a ball, run around three bases and return to where he began (called home base). A player may only make it to the first, second or third base after a hit. Another player can then hit the ball and the player standing on one of the bases can continue running around the remaining bases and back to home base to score. If a player hits the ball and the other team catches it, the player is out of the game. Once there are three “outs,” the other team gets a chance to hit the ball and score points. In a situation where there are players on all the bases, there is a good chance of scoring several points if the player hitting the ball does well. If, however, the ball hit by the player is caught by the opposing team, and there are already two outs, the team loses any chance they had to score in that round of play.

two-pole battery: *n.* a reference to a battery and its two charged poles. A battery is a device containing two separated structures called electrodes or poles which are variously shaped as plates, rods, etc. Between the two poles is a substance that promotes chemical action at each of the poles or plates. From this chemical action each electrode or pole develops an electrical charge different to the other. One of the charges is termed a positive charge and the other a negative charge. Because of this difference in charge, electrical current flows between the poles. The electricity will continue to flow as long as the difference between the poles is maintained by the chemical action.

two thousand words, get: a reference to a composition or essay of two thousand words, assigned to a person, such as a child at school, for committing infractions of the rules.

.220 Swift: a .22 caliber bullet (one having a diameter of .22 inches) produced from 1935 to the mid-1960s. The bullet was highly accurate and could travel at over 4,000 feet (1219.2 m) per second. Although small and used for hunting animals up to the size of a deer, it was able to kill larger game (usually done with heavier bullets) due to its high velocity.

two-way switch: a coined term meaning in its most general sense, a betrayal, the cheating or swindling of someone with whom one is associated, as by breaking a promise or violating an obligation. A two-way switch more specifically can mean a situation where a person betrays two sides; that is, the

side to which he owes his allegiance and the opposing side. An example of this is when a boxer or a racer secretly agrees to lose a fight or race, but then without warning changes his mind and tries to win or wins in the last moment—the first betrayal is agreeing to lose the fight or race (a betrayal of his own side) and the second betrayal is when he decides not to (a betrayal of the opposing side he made the secret agreement with).

Tyler's: a former wine, beer and spirits merchant located on High Street in East Grinstead, Sussex, England, in the 1960s.

type L: *n.* a reference to a type of copper pipe used in domestic water service.

Tyre, Wall of: see WALL OF TYRE.

Tyrrhenian Sea: a small sea within the larger Mediterranean Sea which is bordered on the west by the islands of Corsica and Sardinia, on the east by most of Italy and on the south by the island of Sicily. It is extremely deep, over 12,000 feet (3,657.6 m) in some places and is known for its clear waters. *Tyrrhenia* is the Greek word for Etruria, an ancient district in central Italy.

- UAW:** an abbreviation for *United Automobile Workers*. —for the definition, see UNITED AUTOMOBILE WORKERS.
- über alles:** *m.* a German term meaning “above all else.” *Über* means “above” and *alles* means “all things, everything, the lot.” *Über alles* appears in the title of the former German national anthem entitled *Deutschland, Deutschland über alles* (Germany, Germany above all). —see also *DEUTSCHLAND ÜBER ALLES*.
- UCLA:** an abbreviation for University of California at Los Angeles. —for the full definition, see UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.
- Ugga-Bugga:** a made-up name for a geographical area where there are primitive people.
- ulcerosis glaucoma magna:** a made-up term.
- ulcers, no:** a humorous coined phrase meaning that some activity, action, etc., causes one no strain or difficulty, or that it is simple and easy to do. An ulcer is a sore on the skin or on the lining of an organ such as the stomach accompanied by pus and the deterioration of the surrounding tissue, as well as pain and discomfort. Undue nervousness, strain and tension are thought to be some of the causes of stomach ulcers.
- ultra school:** *n.* a reference to *ultraism*, a general term for a movement in literature and art characterized by radical forms of expression. For example, the use of different colored pages in a novel to suggest various moods, and gimmick books that have removable pages so the reader can arrange them as he wishes. Another example is the novel *Finnegans Wake*, written by Irish author James Joyce (1882–1941), which ends with an unfinished sentence which is completed by a half-sentence at the beginning of the book. (*Ultra* means beyond what is normal, ordinary, proper, etc. *School* refers to a group of people—such as artists, musicians or writers—who share some principle, method or style.) —see also FINNEGANIZED.
- Ulupian theory:** a made-up name for a method of acting.
- Umatac:** a town and important cattle grazing area situated on the southwestern coast of the island of Guam (a territory of the United States) in the northwest Pacific Ocean.
- UMS:** abbreviation for *Universal Medical Society*, an elite organization of physicians (known as the Soldiers of Light) appearing in a series of stories by LRH. Each member has dedicated themselves to the ultimate preservation of mankind no matter the wars or explorations of space. An apprenticeship of forty years is required to become a member of this society and membership is not confirmed even then until the applicant has made an undeniably great contribution to the health and happiness of mankind. Members of the Universal Medical Society do not practice as do ordinary physicians. They accept no fee. The organization is self-supporting.
- Un gato escaldado (de) agua fría huye:** a Spanish saying that means one who has been mistreated once is thereafter distrustful or suspicious, though having no

reason for being so. Literally translated the phrase means “a scalded cat from cold water flees.”

UN Tech Series 98: a shortened form of the United Nations World Health Organization Technical Report Series No. 98, written in July 1955 and entitled “Legislation Affecting Psychiatric Treatment.” It was written by the World Health Organization and contained the collective views of an international group of “supposed” authorities on such things as psychiatric services, legislation, categories of patients, etc.

uncle, do an: a coined phrase meaning to behave in the characteristic manner of a pawnbroker. *Do an* _____ as used here means to act like or in the manner of that which is being referred to. *Uncle* is another term for a pawnbroker and dates back to the mid-1700s.

Uncle Jasper: a made-up name.

Uncle Joe: a reference to Joseph Stalin (1879–1953), Soviet political leader and premiere of the USSR (1941–1953). The name “Uncle Joe” was first used by United States President Franklin Roosevelt (1882–1945) in 1943 during a war-time conference with Roosevelt, Stalin and British Prime Minister, Winston Churchill (1874–1965) in attendance.

Uncle Remus: a character in a series of stories written by American writer Joel Chandler Harris (1848–1908). These stories include *Uncle Remus, His Songs and Sayings* (1880) and *The Tar Baby Story and Other Rhymes by Uncle Remus* (1904). The narrator of these stories, Uncle Remus, is a beloved aging black servant to the young white son of a Southern plantation owner. He entertains the child by telling him traditional animal fables, using dialect of the African-American South of the 1800s. In the Uncle Remus stories, the animal characters such as Br’er (brother) Rabbit, Br’er Fox and Br’er Bear, are endowed with human qualities and can talk like human beings. The stories depict Uncle Remus’ philosophies of the world around him.

Uncle Tom’s Cabin: the short title of the novel *Uncle Tom’s Cabin; or, Life Among the Lowly*, written in 1852 by American author Harriet Beecher Stowe (1811–1896) and published shortly before the American Civil War (1861–1865). The book tells about the plight of the slaves in the Southern United States. Its main character, Uncle Tom, is an elderly black slave who is purchased by Augustine St. Claire at the urging of his daughter, Eva (an angelic little white girl). Tom faithfully cares for his master’s family and is devoted to Little Eva. Tom, however, eventually finds himself in the hands of the cruel overseer, Simon Legree, who seeks to take the only things he has left: his faith and dignity. When published shortly before the war, the novel was an instant success, other than in the South, and was translated into many languages. It is said to have contributed to solidifying the movement in the North against slavery and is also cited as being one of the causes for the American Civil War.

Un-cola (uncola): a term coined to market a popular American soft-drink, 7- Up. Competing against one of America’s leading soft-drinks, Coca-Cola (Coke),

and other cola companies, 7-Up gained a stable place in the soft-drink market as the “Uncola.” This term was used in many different advertisements and emphasized the brand’s characteristics that were opposite to those of cola drinks. —see also SEVEN-UP.

unconscioulize: *v.* a made-up word.

uncontrovertible: *m.* not open to question or dispute; indisputable; certain.

und: a German word meaning *and*.

undementable: *n.* a coined term used to describe someone who cannot be aberrated or made crazy. It is a combination of the prefix *un-* meaning not, used to express negation, the word *dement* meaning to deprive of reason; to lose one’s mind, and the suffix *-able* meaning tending to or given to, capable or susceptible of.

under (or in) the sun, moon and stars: see SUN, MOON AND STARS, UNDER (OR IN) THE.

under the bamboo: see BAMBOO, UNDER THE.

Under Two Flags: a novel written by English author Ouida (1839–1908). The novel tells of a Bertie Cecil, a handsome wealthy aristocrat, lover of Lady Guinevere and a Life Guardsman (a soldier of the troops employed to guard the British sovereign). He is wrongly accused of forging and cashing a check and his only alibi is Lady Guinevere. Rather than risk his mistress’s honor and dishonoring his regiment, he leaves the country and joins a French cavalry unit. As an exceptional soldier, horseman and athlete he is popular with his fellows but hated by his new colonel. After provoking, humiliating and attempting to get Cecil killed, the colonel finally succeeds in getting him sentenced to death on the charge of treason. At the last minute, however, his life is saved by an adoring female and he is pardoned.

underbeat: *n.* a reference to a lower harmonic.

undercut: *v.* figuratively, to go to a more basic, lower or less advanced level or stage than that which is being referred to; to go below or to the bottom of. Literally, the term means to cut under or beneath something; to cut away the underpart of, as in “The raging flood undercut the foundations of the house.”

Underwood: a trademark for a manual typewriting machine invented in the late 1800s in the United States by Franz Xavier Wagner. This machine allowed the typist to see every letter as it was being typed and was the first to be fitted with a tabulator (a device on a typewriter that is used for spacing numbers and letters in neat columns across the page) as an integral part of the machine. Wagner was supported by John T. Underwood, a manufacturer of carbon papers, inks and typewriting ribbons, and in 1895 the Wagner Typewriter Company began production, later changing its name to Underwood Typewriter Company. For over half a century Underwood produced one of the finest and most popular typewriters, whose design remained largely unchanged throughout its history. By 1960 the Underwood Corporation, as it

was then called, had produced and sold over 12 million office machines and a vast number of portables.

Underwood and Underwood: an American photographic firm started in 1882 by Elmer Judson Underwood (1860–1947) and his brother Bert Elias Underwood (1862–1943), in Ottawa, Kansas. By 1901 the firm was producing more than 25,000 photographs a day and supplying pictures from all over the world to newspapers and other publications. In 1931 Underwood and Underwood reorganized into four separate companies.

Uneeda Biscuits: a humorous reference to the National Biscuit Company, one of the world's largest manufacturers of crackers and cookies (also known as "biscuits"), founded in the United States in 1898. Uneeda Biscuits is a name of a cracker introduced by the company. The biscuits had an octagonal (8-sided) shape and were packaged in a special protective container with waxed paper lining to preserve freshness. Within two years of release more than 100 million packages had been sold.

unguent: *n.* a substance (often a perfumed oil) used as a lubricant or an ointment on the skin (as for wounds, sores, burns, etc.). Unguent comes from a Latin word that means to anoint.

unhesion: *n.* a coined word for the act or quality of coming apart, separating; not holding together. This is formed from the prefix *un-* meaning not, or the reversal of some action or state; and the word *cohesion*, meaning the act or quality of sticking together firmly or solidly, with a resistance to any separation.

Union: a reference to the Republic of South Africa, formerly the Union of South Africa, a country on the southern most tip of the continent of Africa. The Union was formed from four self-governing British colonies in 1910 and changed to become a Republic in 1961 when it seceded from the commonwealth. It has three capitals; its executive capital is in Pretoria, its legislative capital is Cape Town, and its judicial capital is Bloemfontein.

union hours: *n.* a reference to a fixed number of daily and weekly working hours, as advocated by labor unions and established by certain laws. For example, in many countries laws have been passed which make the standard workweek forty hours (commonly made up of eight hour workdays).

Union Pacific: a reference to a railway operated by the Union Pacific Railroad Company. Incorporated in 1862, Union Pacific along with another railroad company extended the American railway system across the United States, laying tracks from Omaha, Nebraska, to Sacramento, California. The Union Pacific grew to operate in thirteen western states, from Iowa and Kansas to Oregon and California.

Union Station: a major railroad station in Chicago, Illinois, USA, completed on construction in 1925. More generically, the name refers to a main train station servicing more than one railroad or transport company and has been used in

a number of large cities throughout the United States, such as Chicago, Los Angeles and New York.

Unique Selling Proposition: a phrase introduced by American advertising executive Rosser Reeves (1910–1984) in his book *Reality in Advertising* (1961). Reeves defined the phrase in three parts as follows: “(1) Each advertisement must make a proposition to the consumer. Not just words, not just product puffery, not just show-window advertising. Each advertisement must say to each reader: ‘Buy *this* product, and you will get *this specific benefit*.’ (2) The proposition must be one that the competition either cannot, or does not, offer. It must be unique—either a uniqueness of the brand or a claim not otherwise made in that particular field of advertising. (3) The proposition must be so strong that it can move the mass millions, i.e., pull over new customers to your product.”

Uniroyal: a rubber company formed in 1842 as United States Rubber. Originally producing bicycle tires, it switched over to making car tires at the start of the twentieth century with the advent of the automobile. In 1966, US Rubber changed its name to Uniroyal and in 1986 it merged with its principal competitor, Goodrich, forming the Uniroyal-Goodrich company. In 1990 the company was sold to another large tire manufacturer, Michelin.

United Airlines: an American airline serving all of North America, Asia, Latin America and other areas of the world such as Europe and the Caribbean. It was founded in the late 1920s and by 1961 had become the largest air carrier (in regards to number of passengers) in the Western world.

United Automobile Workers: an international labor union established in 1935 in Detroit, Michigan, USA, composed mostly of workers involved in the manufacture of vehicles and heavy equipment. —abbreviation: UAW.

United Fruit: a United States fruit production company founded in 1899 with vast holdings in Central and South America. By the 1930s United Fruit had grown to become Central America’s largest employer and a major contributor to Latin America’s economy. In 1970 it merged into United Brands Company, one of the world’s leading producers, processors and distributors of food products.

United Mine Workers: a labor union of coal-mine workers in the United States and Canada. Organized in 1890, it became one of the largest labor unions in America and engaged in bitter, often successful disputes with coal-mine operators regarding wages, working conditions and other benefits. In the period from 1933 to 1950 the union was involved in many strikes, which brought government seizure of the mines on several occasions.

United Press: a large, American news collecting and distributing agency founded in 1907 by newspaper publisher Edward Wyllis Scripps (1854–1926). By the 1930s the United Press had developed a worldwide network of news agencies and in 1958 merged with another international news service to form United Press International.

United States Steel: a United States steel manufacturer founded in the early 1900s

through the merger of some 170 independent steel companies. United States Steel was America's first billion-dollar corporation, controlling nearly three-fourths of the nation's steel. By the late twentieth century the company's interests had diversified, involving it in the oil and gas industry, in chemicals, mining, construction, transportation and real estate, with steel accounting for only one-third of its business.

“United we stand, divided we fall”: a reference to a line from the poem, “The Liberty Song” (1768), by John Dickinson (1732–1808), an American statesman who took part in the Revolution against Great Britain (1775–1783) and played an important role in the drafting of the Constitution of the United States. The section of the poem referred to reads as follows:

“Then join hand in hand, brave Americans all!

By uniting we stand, by dividing we fall.”

UNIVAC: the abbreviation for *Universal Automatic Computer*, an electronic computer built in 1951 by the American Eckert-Mauchly Computer Corporation. The UNIVAC was a general-purpose computer designed for commercial use and was the first computer which could handle both letters and numbers with equal ease.

Universal Declaration of Human Rights: an official declaration made in 1948 by the United Nations (an international organization founded in 1945 by fifty-one countries, to promote peace, security and cooperation) following the disregard of human rights resulting in the horrors of World War II (1939–1945). It sets forth the basic civil, economic, political and social rights and freedoms of every person, such as the right to a fair trial, the right to own property, the right to equal pay for equal work. It states all people are born free and equal in dignity and rights. Its introduction states the declaration is meant to serve as “a common standard of achievement for all peoples and all nations.” Since its adoption it has been widely used, even by national courts, as a guide for making judgments regarding compliance with human rights.

Universal-International: former name of *Universal Pictures Company*. —for the full definition, see UNIVERSAL PICTURES.

Universal Pictures: a major Hollywood motion-picture production company originally founded in 1912 as the Universal Film Manufacturing Co., and which later became Universal Studios. In the 1920s, the company was one of the leading producers of film serials and in the 1930s produced many popular horror films. In the mid-1960s in addition to its motion picture production, Universal became a leading producer of television series. Its base, Universal City, located in California, is the largest film studio in the world and has become a popular tourist attraction where visitors pay to take tours of the sets of motion pictures, television shows, and action exhibits based on movies.

University of Berlin: a university founded in the early 1800s in Berlin, the capital of Germany. The university teaches such subjects as psychology, mathematics, biology, law, agriculture, the arts, social sciences and philosophy.

University of California: a state supported educational institution, founded in the 1800s and located in California, USA. With nine separate campuses in areas such as Berkeley, Los Angeles (UCLA), and Riverside, the university maintains numerous research centers and laboratories and offers courses in a variety of subjects.

University of Chicago: a privately controlled educational institution located in Chicago, Illinois, USA. It was founded in 1890 as a research and educational institution and is the home of the publishing facility known as the University of Chicago Press (established in 1892). Its curriculum covers a variety of subjects including sciences, humanities, business, education, law, medicine and psychology and as well has a research center, a medical school, science laboratories, hospitals and a clinic. It also played a key part in developing the atomic bomb during World War II (1939–1945).

University of George Washington: see GEORGE WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY.

University of Illinois: a major public university located in Urbana-Champaign, Illinois, USA, with branches in other cities around the state. Established in 1867, the university is maintained by the state and offers courses in more than one hundred and fifty subjects, including economics, business and management, engineering, computer science, art and design, music, language and medicine. It also teaches psychiatry and operates a psychological clinic and psychological research facilities. Additionally, the university houses the largest public university library in the world.

University of Kansas: a state school of higher learning in Kansas, USA, opened in 1866. The university has three campuses: one in the city of Lawrence, one in Kansas City and one in Wichita. Its main campus in Lawrence offers subjects including the arts and sciences, architecture, business, education, law, journalism and pharmacy. The Kansas City campus has additional schools of medicine and health, and the Wichita campus runs clinical programs in medicine.

University of Los Angeles: a reference to the *University of California at Los Angeles* (UCLA), one of the campuses belonging to the University of California. Established in 1855 in Oakland, California, the University of California has several branches in and around the city, including, Berkeley, San Francisco and other areas. The Los Angeles branch was established in 1919 and offers a wide variety of subjects including engineering, law, psychology, computer science, architecture, dentistry and the performing arts.

University of Southern California (USC): a university located in Los Angeles, California, USA. Established in 1880, the school offers degrees in Arts and Sciences and is known for its educational programs in cinema-television, journalism, music, business, social work and engineering. The university is also well known for its research programs and operates more than 100 research institutes.

uno: the Spanish term for the number one.

uns: a humorous coined variation of the word *and*.

unsnavel: *v.* a made-up word.

unt: a humorous variation of the word *out*.

until (or till) one is black in the face: see BLACK IN THE FACE, UNTIL (OR TILL) ONE IS.

until (till) the cows come home: see COWS COME HOME, UNTIL (TILL) THE.

U of Pishtush: a made-up name for a university. *U* is an abbreviation for university.

Pishtush is coined from the words *pish* and *tush*, both of which are exclamations expressing contempt, disgust or disdain.

up and at them: a phrase meaning actively engaged in some activity. It can also be used as a command ordering someone to get busy or active, for example: "Okay you guys, up and at them." *Up* is used to tell someone to get out of bed, get into an upright position, etc., and *at* means occupied with; engaged in.

"up Fido" drill: a coined term meaning the action of commanding someone or something to obediently carry out an order. Fido is a common name for a dog and comes from the Latin word *fidus*, meaning faithful. The phrase is a reference to training a dog to obey commands given in conjunction with the dog's name. "Up Fido" literally commands the dog to an upright position. *Drill* here means any strict, repetitive, or mechanical procedure or routine for doing something. "*Up Fido*" drill is used derogatorily to allude to rote obedience in response to instructions or commands. Example: "There was no 'up Fido' drill going on in that school. The students were taught to think for themselves."

Upholstered, Dr.: a humorous reference to American psychiatrist Winfred Overholser (1892–1964). –for the full definition, see OBERHOLZER.

Upper Bavaria: a former province of Bavaria, one of the largest of several states into which the country of Germany is divided. The state is bordered on the south by the country of Austria, on the east by Czechoslovakia, and on the west and north by the rest of Germany. Tourism is its principal industry due to the beauty of its mountains and forests. Farming is Bavaria's other major occupation, and coal and iron are also mined in the area.

Upper Berkshire: a humorous reference to an upper class area. *Berkshire* is a county in the south of England just west of London. *Upper* means situated in or occupying more elevated or higher ground and is frequently used in the names of villages, etc.

upper story: *n.* literally, the upper level of a house, above the first or ground floor. Figuratively, a higher or more advanced level of something. It can also be used to refer to the head, as the seat of understanding, thought or intellect.

uppers, flat on their: a coined variation of *down on one's uppers*, to be in a poor or penniless condition; to have met with serious misfortune. *Uppers* refers to the parts of one's shoes above the soles. *Down on one's uppers* thus alludes to a person wearing shoes with only the upper part remaining because he has worn through the soles and does not have enough money to replace the shoes. (*Flat* means broke, without money.)

upstairs, go (or move): to go (or move into) a higher or high position, level, grade, skill, etc.; to take or advance someone or something to the next step, etc.

up the spout: see SPOUT, UP THE.

uranium: *n.* a heavy silvery white metallic element, one of the heaviest naturally occurring elements found on Earth. Uranium is radioactive, meaning that its atoms are decaying (breaking down) and emitting energy in streams of minute particles. As the rate of decay is constant, the age of uranium samples can be estimated, which makes it useful to scientists for determining the age of surrounding rocks and other deposits. A certain form of uranium is employed in nuclear explosions as its atoms are easily split, a process which releases tremendous quantities of energy. This energy is also used under controlled conditions in power plants to generate electricity (one pound [.45 kg] of uranium releases as much energy as burning 2,280,000 pounds [1,034,208 kg] of coal).

uranium 235: *n.* a form of uranium that is used in some nuclear weapons and as a source of energy to generate electricity in power plants. The number 235 refers to the weight of the uranium atom. This is determined by the total number of minute particles that make up the central part of each of its atoms. Several forms of uranium exist, each having different weights, such as uranium 234 and uranium 238. Uranium 235 is used in creating nuclear explosions as its atoms are easily split, a process which releases tremendous quantities of energy. —abbreviation: U-235. —see also URANIUM.

urky: a coined variation of *urky-purky*, an Australian children's exclamation of disgust.

US AID: short for the Agency for International Development, a United States governmental agency founded in 1961 that administers most of the nation's technical, economic and humanitarian foreign aid programs. It is organized into five different divisions covering underdeveloped areas of the world and grants loans, build hospitals, schools, and housing, and carries out a variety of programs, such as agricultural assistance, population-growth control and education.

US blew up: a reference to a series of protest rallies against the Vietnam war, which occurred across the United States during the summer of 1970. The protests were initiated when the United States escalated the war by sending troops into Cambodia. It was during one of these protests at Kent State University in Kent, Ohio that two men and two women were killed and eight others were wounded by National Guard troops sent there to keep the rally under control.

US invaded Cambodia: a reference to an event in April 1970, when by order of United States President, Richard Nixon (1913–1994), US combat troops fighting in the Vietnam war crossed the border into Cambodia in an effort to destroy North Vietnamese's Communist refuge and supply bases. This action provoked an outcry of protest from factions of the US Congress as well as a large portion of the US population. As the war's critics in Congress proposed

measures to bar US funding for military actions in Cambodia, and a storm of protest arose from the American population, the troops were withdrawn from Cambodia by the end of June.

US Siberia Bill: see SIBERIA BILL.

USGS: an abbreviation for the *United States Geological Survey*, a US government agency established in 1879. It studies and researches the land and water masses of the United States and its territories. It covers such things as mountains, valleys, rivers, lakes, as well as mineral resources. The Geological Survey also studies natural hazards such as volcanoes, earthquakes and landslides and publishes thousands of reports each year. It also publishes more than 60,000 numerous maps annually.

USM: a reference to the *USM Corporation*, an American manufacturer of shoe making equipment and other industrial machines. Founded in 1899 as the United Shoe Machinery Company, by the mid-1900s it had developed and marketed nearly 800 new and improved shoe machines and patented more than 9,000 inventions. In the 1960s, the company expanded its operations and established new divisions to produce such things as paper products, wire brushes, precision metal parts and tools. No longer specializing in shoe machines, it shortened its name to the USM Corporation in 1968. However, in the following years the additional divisions began to fail and in 1976 USM was bought by another American company.

USnik: a made-up word.

USO: an abbreviation for United Service Organization, Inc., founded in 1941 as a non-profit organization to provide social, welfare and recreational services to members of the United States armed forces and their families. It operates entirely on private contributions and offers such services as cultural programs, housing information, counseling and drug-abuse programs. It was first proposed as an organization to enhance the quality of life and morale of servicemen. It is best known for providing live celebrity entertainment to military forces both in the US and overseas and particularly during World War II (1939–1945) and in Vietnam (1954–1975).

USP: an abbreviation for *Unique Selling Proposition*. —for the full definition, see UNIQUE SELLING PROPOSITION.

USS *Algol*: a ship upon which LRH served as the Senior Navigator during World War II (1939–1945). The *Algol* was as a 459 foot (139.9 m) long attack cargo ship (a vessel designed for invasions on enemy beaches that carried small landing craft which would transport supplies and equipment ashore for use by the landing force).

USS *Astoria*: the name of two United States cruisers (large warships used for such purposes as escorting other ships) that operated during World War II (1939–1945). The first ship was commissioned in 1934 and was sunk by the Japanese midway through the war; the second was commissioned in 1944 and fought through the end of the war.

USS Constitution: a United States Navy sailing ship originally launched in 1797 and used throughout the early 1800s. The *Constitution* was a frigate (a fast and heavily armed naval vessel), had 44 cannons and was one of the most famous ships in the history of the US Navy. It was used in the war of 1812 (a war between the United States and Britain between 1812 and 1815 over the rights of the United States at sea, as Britain, who was at war with France, had been stopping US ships at sea and seizing American seaman for service in the British Navy). During this war the ship defeated several British ships including the *Guerriere*, disabling it within thirty minutes. In the exchange of fire an American sailor is said to have noticed a shot bouncing off the oak sides of the Constitution thus prompting the name “Old Ironsides.” The *Constitution* was later put on exhibition in Boston, where it was originally built.

USS Indianapolis: same as *Indianapolis*. *USS* is an abbreviation for United States Ship. —for the full definition, see *INDIANAPOLIS*.

USS Oklahoma: a United States battleship which was put into commission in 1916. Measuring 583 feet (178 m) in length and carrying 30 mounted guns, including several antiaircraft guns, the ship had a crew of 1,301 men. On December 7th, 1941, during the Second World War (1939–1945), the Japanese attacked Pearl Harbor destroying several US ships including the USS *Oklahoma*. She sank after being torpedoed five to seven times within a fifteen-minute period.

U-2: an American-made, single-seat reconnaissance plane. (*Reconnaissance* is the action of examining an area to gain information about an enemy, as by aerial photographs.) First flown in 1955, the U-2 was designed, built and used in utmost secrecy, and to conceal its purpose it was designated *U-2* to indicate a utility plane (such as those for business, agriculture, etc., as opposed to military planes or commercial planes). Its 80 foot (24.4 meter) long wings gave it glider-like characteristics and it could cruise in an area for hours at a time at high altitudes. In 1960, a U-2 was shot down during a spying mission over the former Soviet Union, causing an international incident. The United States denied that it was spying until the Russians produced the downed pilot and parts of his plane. The incident caused the collapse of an important diplomatic conference and increased friction between these two superpowers.

U-235: an abbreviation for *uranium-235*. —for the definition, see *URANIUM-235*.

valence chart: *n.* a reference to the periodic chart of elements, a chart listing every known chemical element, giving basic information on each and arranging them in columns so that similar elements are grouped together. One of the pieces of information given on this chart is the valence of each element. A *valence* is a number that indicates the ability of a chemical element to combine with other elements.

Vallee, Rudy: (1901–1986) stage name of Hubert Prior Vallee, who, as a professional musician, formed his own dance band and became one of the most popular singers of the 1920s. He later moved into other areas of entertainment and became a comedian and actor in Hollywood, appearing in a number of films.

valley of death: **1.** a reference to a line in the Bible, “Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me....” The *valley of death* refers to a period of gloom and suffering that a person might experience on their way to death. It is also used figuratively to describe the *perils of life*, from which God is said to protect those who believe in him. **2.** a reference to the doomed assault of a lightly armed British cavalry unit against a much larger and stronger force of Russians in the Crimean War (1853–1856) in a long narrow valley. This assault was recorded in a poem called “The Charge of the Light Brigade,” by English poet Alfred Tennyson (1809–1892). The poem glorified the English soldiers charging against hopeless odds and being slaughtered. The poem reads in part:

“Theirs not to make reply,
Theirs not to reason why,
Theirs but to do and die.
Into the valley of Death
Rode the six hundred.”

Valley of the Dead: a long, narrow valley on the western bank of the Nile River located approximately 419 miles (675 km) south of Cairo near the ancient site of Thebes (the ancient capital of Egypt). The valley was used as a burial site for Egyptian rulers (ca. 1539 to 1075 B.C.) and some sixty tombs have since been discovered deeply carved into the mountains of the valley. They consist mainly of corridors and chambers that have been cut into the rock to conceal the treasures these Rulers took with them to the grave. The valley is also the site of the famous tomb of Tutankhamen (14 century B.C., King of Egypt). The valley is also known as the *Valley of the Kings* and *Valley of the Tombs of the Kings*.

van der Dobin: a made-up name for a Dutch painter. *Van* is a Dutch word meaning *from* and *der* is an old Dutch word for *the* (spelled *de* in modern Dutch). Used together in this way, the words *van der* mean “from the” and have been used to form names showing the place of origin. For example: *Piet van der Meer* would be *Peter from the lake*.

van Smear: a made-up name for a painter.

van Vogt, Alfred Elton: (1912–2000), Canadian science fiction author, who worked in the Hubbard Dianetics Research Foundation in Los Angeles, California, USA, in the early 1950s.

Vandergriff: a made-up name.

Vandyke (beard): a short, neatly trimmed, pointed beard. This style of beard is called a “Vandyke” as such beards frequently appeared in paintings by well-known Flemish portrait artist Sir Anthony Vandyke (1599–1641).

Vassar: a private college in Poughkeepsie, New York, USA, founded as a school for women in 1861 by US merchant and philanthropist, Matthew Vassar (1792–1868) and considered one of the top colleges in the United States. It was the first women’s school to have equipment and resources equal to those of men’s colleges at the time and in 1969 the school became coeducational.

V8: the brand name of a popular vegetable juice sold in the United States. By the end of the 1920s, awareness of the importance of vitamins and proper nutrition was spreading throughout the American population. In 1933, businessman W.G. Peacock along with three investors established the New England Product Company to capitalize on the ongoing health craze of the time, Peacock and his son created the V8 juice after experimenting for a year with many different juices. The *V* stands for *vegetable* and *vitamins* and the 8 indicates the number of different vegetables mixed in the drink: tomato, parsley, beet, celery, carrot, spinach, lettuce and watercress. Peacock labeled the product “Veg-min” (*min* being short for vitamin) with its design showing a large V and a prominent “8” for the number of vegetable juices the drink contained. Upon suggestion of a grocery store clerk to simplify it, he changed its name to V8. Its popularity increased and V8, (later owned by the Campbell Soup Company), became one of America’s best-selling vegetable juices.

veintiuno: the Spanish word for the number twenty-one. *Veinte* is Spanish for twenty and *uno* is Spanish for one.

Velikovsky: Immanuel Velikovsky (1895–1979), American writer who proposed controversial theories of history and the origin of the universe. His first book, *Worlds in Collision*, appeared in 1950 and created such animosity amongst the scientific community, its first publisher (MacMillan company) turned Velikovsky’s work over to another firm.

velvet glove in a mailed fist: a coined variation of the phrase *iron hand in a velvet glove*, meaning absolute or inflexible firmness concealed by mildness or gentleness in approach. *Mailed* means clad in *mail*, a flexible defensive armor consisting of small, interlinked metal rings or chain-work. The phrase *iron hand in a velvet glove* contrasts the hardness of iron with the softness of velvet. It is referenced in one of Scottish historian Thomas Carlyle’s (1795–1881) works where he states, “Soft of speech and manner, yet with an inflexible vigour of command ...‘iron hand in a velvet glove,’ as Napoleon defined it.” Thus, it appears Napoleon Bonaparte (1760–1821, French general

and emperor) originated it.” The phrase, however, has also been attributed to other rulers.

velvet glove, steel hand (or paw) in a: see *steel hand (or paw) in a velvet glove*.

Vengeance, God of: a reference to the depiction of God in the Bible, especially in the Old Testament, as the one who punishes those that break God’s laws, avenges the sufferings of those who are faithful to him, etc. As an example, one line of the Bible states: “Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.”

Venus de Milo: a renowned marble statue of Venus, the Greek and Roman goddess of love and beauty. Discovered in 1820 by a peasant on the Greek island Milos, hence its name (Venus of Milos), the statue stands 6 feet 8 inches tall (203 cm), and is thought to have been created around 130 B.C. by an unknown sculptor. When found, the statue was broken in two pieces and its arms were not attached. Different fragments were found at the site that were thought to be part of the arms and hands. The statue, excluding its arms, was later restored and placed in the Louvre, a national museum in Paris, France.

Verboten, Hans: a made-up name for a painter.

verdammt: *m.* a German word meaning damned, confounded, etc.

Vereeniging: a district in South Africa, south of Johannesburg that was the site of violent riots in 1960. During demonstrations organized by the Pan-Africanist Congress (an organization dedicated to the abolishment of apartheid) in their effort to take initiative and leadership of the anti-apartheid movement, police opened fire on demonstrators in a panic reaction resulting in more than sixty dead and many more wounded. Shortly after the demonstration the government banned PAC.

vernacular acceleration: *n.* a made-up term.

Veronal: a trademark for a drug that is used as a sedative or hypnotic. Regular use of such can cause addiction and an overdose can cause a coma and death.

vesperish: *m.* a possible coined variation of *vespertine*, which means dim or imperfect. *Vespertine* derives from a Latin word meaning the evening.

Vickers Viscount: a passenger airplane produced by the British aircraft manufacturer Vickers-Armstrong Limited, first flown in 1948. The plane had four engines, could travel at 324 miles (521 km) per hour and could transport around fifty people. Various models of the Viscount were produced and were sold in many parts of the world, including the United States and China.

Vicks: a reference to a trademark owned by the Procter & Gamble Company (a major American manufacturer) and applied to a line of medicated products used to relieve the symptoms of colds and congestion, including nasal decongestants, cough drops, etc.

Vicks VapoBeacon: a humorous alteration and combination of the terms *Vicks VapoRub* and *Wichita Beacon*. *Vicks VapoRub* is a trademark for a brand of medicated ointment used to relieve the symptoms of colds and congestion.

Wichita Beacon is the name of a newspaper that was in print in the 1950s in Wichita, Kansas, USA. —for the full definition, see VICKS VAPORUB.

Vicks VapoRub: a trademark for a brand of medicated ointment developed in the early 1900s and used to relieve the symptoms of colds and congestion. The ointment can be placed in a hot steam vaporizer and its vapors inhaled or it can be used as an external medication by rubbing it directly on the body, such as on the back, where it penetrates the skin and serves to soothe the muscular aches and pains of a cold. When rubbed on the chest, it evaporates and one then breathes in the vapors which provide relief from nasal congestion and ease coughs.

Victoria (State) Parliament: a reference to the legislative or law-making assembly of Victoria, a state occupying the mountainous coastal region of the southeastern corner of Australia, the capital of which is Melbourne.

Victoria State: a reference to Victoria, a state occupying the mountainous coastal region of the southeastern corner of Australia, the capital of which is Melbourne.

Victorian Enquiry (Inquiry): same as *Melbourne Enquiry (Inquiry)*. —for the definition, see MELBOURNE ENQUIRY (INQUIRY).

Victorian hat: same as *Queen Victoria hat*. —for the full definition, see QUEEN VICTORIA HAT.

Victorian Underworld, The: the title of a book written by author Kellow Chesney and published in England in 1970 which tells all about crime in the Victorian Age.

Victory Model star-gun: a reference to either of two guns used before and during World War II (1939–1945): the “Victory Model” pistol, a gun produced by the American handgun manufacturer, Smith & Wesson Revolver Company; or the Star Model “A,” a gun produced by the Spanish gun manufacturer, Gabilondo.

views of the elephant: see ELEPHANT, SEE THE.

villain of the piece: the person or thing that is guilty or responsible for what is harmful or wrong in some activity or situation. *Piece* here alludes to a theatrical play and *villain* refers to the character whose evil motives or actions form an important element in the plot. The phrase *villain of the piece* originated around the mid-1800s.

vin rouge: *n.* a French term meaning red wine. *Vin* means wine and *rouge* means red.

Vinaya Pitaka: a collection of rules of discipline for regulating the conduct of Buddhist monastic communities. The Vinaya Pitaka contains the code by which monks conduct themselves individually, the rules and procedures that support the functioning of the community as a whole, and also punishments for offenses, ranging from simple confessions for minor transgressions to excommunication for severe breaches. It is divided into five separate sections, which cover the various rules and disciplines as well as Buddhist history.

Violence, Sea of: a made-up name for a large dark area on the moon (known as a sea).

violin, play the: **1.** a coined phrase meaning the manner or way in which someone acts; how one carries out one's part in something. **2.** a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to go over in great length or detail; dwell on persistently. **3.** a coined phrase used figuratively to mean no matter which way you look at something.

Viridian: *n.* a strong dark bluish-green color. This term comes from the Latin *viridis* which means green.

viridian with envy: a coined variation and intensification of *green with envy*, meaning extremely envious, covetous or jealous. The origin of *green with envy* is unknown. (*Viridian* is a strong dark bluish-green color.)

Vishinsky: Andrei Vishinsky (1883–1954), Soviet government official and lawyer who was notorious as a ruthless state prosecutor, especially in the Communist Party purge trials during the reign of Joseph Stalin (1879–1953), Soviet political leader and premiere of the former USSR (1941–1953). A principal figure in Stalin's reign of terror, Vishinsky also became active in foreign affairs and became known for his violent speeches on western policies.

Visit to Heaven: a reference to the short story, *Extract from Captain's Stormfield's Visit to Heaven*, written by American humorist and author Mark Twain (1835–1910).

VistaScreen: a coined variation of *VistaVision*. —for the full definition, see VISTAVISION.

VistaVision: a wide-screen film process, introduced in the 1950s by American movie studio, Paramount. VistaVision utilized special cameras and projectors to create a large image on the theater screen that retained the color and clarity of a smaller screen. The first VistaVision film was shown in 1954 and several others followed, but with the development of simpler wide-screen systems, VistaVision went out of use in the 1960s.

vitamin a day, if you take a the dogs will go away: a humorous coined variation of the proverb *an apple a day keeps the doctor away*, meaning that if one eats an apple every day, one will stay healthy and have no need for a doctor. Figuratively, it is used to mean that small preventive measures can avert serious problems. This expression has been in use since the seventeenth century.

vitamin D: *n.* one of the thirteen identified vitamins which are among the nutrients needed for the body to grow and function properly. It enables the body to absorb and use calcium, a nutrient vital to the health of bones and teeth. Vitamin D is found in such foods as egg yolks and liver, and is manufactured by the body in the skin when it is exposed to sunlight.

vivandière: *n.* formerly, a woman who accompanied troops (especially those of the French army) to sell them food, liquor and supplies. This term derives from Old French and is an alteration of *viandier*, from *viande*, which meant food.

Vixie: a pet dog of the Hubbard family from 1962 to 1973. Vixie was a Pembroke corgi, a variety of dog from Pembroke, Wales, in Great Britain, having a short tail, long body, short legs, a foxlike head and pointed ears. (The term *corgi* is Welsh and literally means dwarf dog.) She was named “Vixie” as she looked like a vixen (a female fox) especially because of her red fur.

VMI: an abbreviation for *Virginia Military Institute*, a state-controlled military school, in Lexington, Virginia, USA. Established in 1839, the school was originally founded as an institution for men; however, in the fall of 1997 it became co-educational. It offers degrees in a variety of subjects such as biology, mathematics, chemistry, physics, civil and electrical engineering. It is run similar to a military base: the students are referred to as cadets, live in barracks and wear military uniforms.

VM pistol: a reference to the “Victory Model” pistol, a gun produced by the American handgun manufacturer, Smith and Wesson Revolver Company, and used before and during World War II (1939–1945).

vocotyper: *n.* a reference to a voice recognition machine that receives speech and converts it into typed text. Such a machine was produced by IBM (International Business Machines Corporation, one of the largest computer equipment manufacturers in the world) in the late 1900s. The term *vocotyper* comes from the Latin word *vox* meaning voice and *type* as in the action of using a typewriter.

Vogeler, Robert: (1911–?) an American business executive who, while in Hungary in 1949, was arrested by Communist police on charges of espionage. Shortly thereafter he made a brief courtroom appearance in which he confessed to spying and received a fifteen-year sentence. He was not seen again by anyone other than his inquisitors for more than a year and a half. Finally, to obtain his freedom, the US made a deal agreeing to (a) hand over millions of dollars in Hungarian goods seized by Nazis in World War II (1939–1945) and in US hands since 1945, (b) permit Hungarian consulates to open in Cleveland and New York and (c) lift the ban on American travel in Communist Hungary. Vogeler was released to the United States in 1951, at which point he withdrew his original confession relating how he was tortured into admitting falsehoods by incessant questioning, malnutrition, screaming, ice baths, blows on the head, dead silences, etc.

voice-actuated tape recorder: *n.* a reference to a type of tape recorder that is activated by the human voice, i.e., when the recorder’s microphone is hit by the sound pressure of a voice the recorder turns on, and when the voice stops the recorder shuts off.

voice-canning system: *n.* a possible reference to an electronic sound system, typi-

cally including an amplifier, microphone and speakers, and used to amplify a voice for speaking to a large group.

voice tube: *n.* a tube, usually made of brass, that is used to convey spoken messages, usually over a somewhat limited distance, as from one part of a ship to another. In smaller vessels, the voice tube is used to communicate between the bridge and the engine room. These tubes, also called speaking tubes or voice pipes, run from one location to another and are often fitted with whistles at each end for use in getting attention.

voltage line: a reference to a power line, a wire for conducting electric current, as from a power plant to the houses of a city. These lines may be strung on poles or buried under ground.

volte-vis: *n.* a coined variation of the French phrase *volte-face*, which is the act of turning so as to face in the opposite direction. *Vis* is an old French word for face and *volte-vis* literally means to turn face. Figuratively, it refers to a complete reversal of action, attitude, viewpoint, etc.

Vote: a brand of tooth whitener formerly made by the American Bristol-Myers company. Introduced in the late 1960s, Vote was heavily promoted as “the adult tooth whitener in the plastic tube.” Although millions were spent to advertise the product, it was unsuccessful in the market and was finally taken off.

vox populi: *n.* popular sentiment or the expressed general opinion. *Vox populi* is a Latin phrase which literally means “voice of the people.”

V-12: an engine that has twelve cylinders situated in a “V” shape (six on each side). In the operation of certain engines, a fuel and air mixture is injected into a cylinder containing a piston. The mixture is ignited, resulting in an explosion (combustion) that forces the piston downwards. As the piston is connected to a crankshaft, the downward motion is made circular. This rotary motion is then transferred through various connecting pieces to other parts, such as wheels of a car or the propeller of a ship. The V-type mechanical design results in an engine that is more compact than an engine with the cylinders arranged in a single line. Having twelve cylinders also allows for more power and smoothness than provided by an engine with only six or eight cylinders.

WAC Corporal: an early model of a high-altitude rocket equipped with meteorological instruments for gathering weather information. The rocket, designed and built in the United States, was named the WAC Corporal as engineers at the laboratory where it was first launched called it the “little sister” of the Corporal, an earlier and much larger missile. (WAC stands for the Women’s Army Corps, and women in the corps were referred to as WACs.) In October 1945, during testing, the WAC Corporal reached the record altitude for American rockets of the time—forty-three miles (69.2 km) into the earth’s atmosphere.

Waco 10: a popular biplane (a plane having two sets of wings) first manufactured in 1927 by the Advance Aircraft Company of Ohio, USA. (Waco is an abbreviation for the Weaver Aircraft Company, the earlier name for the Advance Aircraft Company.) The *Waco 10* was used for a variety of activities including sports, racing, pilot training and chartered travel to out-of-the-way places. It was built to seat three people comfortably and was popular with the small operator and private owner.

wad, spill the: a coined variation of the expression *shoot one’s wad*, meaning, to say everything on one’s mind about a particular subject. To *spill* something means to divulge or make known and one’s *wad* here implies the entire thing, all one has. The expression *shoot one’s wad* comes from the activity of gambling, where it is said that if one uses up his entire resources, he has shot his wad; the wad being his bankroll or money.

Waddingham: a staff member at Saint Hill, in the early 1960s.

Wadsworth: Henry Wadsworth Longfellow (1807–1882), an American poet. Longfellow published his first poem in a newspaper at the age of thirteen. He attended college between 1822 and 1825 and by his senior year had decided to pursue a career as a writer. His first book of poems appeared in print in 1839 and was called “Voices of the Night.” It contained such notable poems as “Hymn of the Night” and “A Psalm of Life.” The latter included the well-known lines:

Lives of great men all remind us
We can make our lives sublime.
And, departing, leave behind us
Footprints on the sands of time.”

Longfellow went on to produce numerous works and became one of the most famous and popular American poets of the 1800s.

waffing: *v.* a word used in Scottish and Northern England dialects that means flapping, waving or fluttering (something). This comes from the Middle English word *waven*, meaning to wave.

Wagner: Richard Wagner (1813–1883) German musical theorist and dramatic composer whose work had a revolutionary influence on Western music. Wagner wrote and performed numerous operas among which are *Der fliegende Holländer* (The Flying Dutchman) and *Gotterdammerung*

(Twilight of the Gods). Many years after Wagner's death Hitler adopted his works as a means to further his message of Germanic superiority, and thus his music came to represent German patriotism.

Waiting for Godot: a play written in 1949 by Irish poet, novelist and playwright Samuel Beckett (1906–1989). The play largely consists of trivial events and conversations that suggest the meaninglessness of life. The play, which was very influential in the post-war era, centers around two tramps who are waiting for the arrival of a mysterious person named Godot. Each day, a young boy comes to tell them that Godot will come the following day and the tramps continue to wait, though Godot never appears. Cold and hungry, the tramps talk of various things, argue and indulge in witty remarks. They also contemplate suicide, separation and departure, though they never actually do anything. At the end of the play the two tramps are still waiting for Godot to arrive. First staged in Paris, France, in 1953, *Waiting for Godot* was subsequently performed internationally.

waiting for something to turn up: a reference to a philosophy of life as displayed by the character Mr. Wilkins Micawber, from the well-known nineteenth-century novel *David Copperfield* by English author Charles Dickens (1812–1870). The novel portrays the story of a young man, David Copperfield, who, by using his skills and hard work, leaves the lower middle class and becomes a famous writer. Micawber, a friend of Copperfield's, comes up with many ideas to bring about wealth, and although his endeavors fail, he never gives up and remains certain something will "turn up." The phrase thus came to refer to someone who is expectant that luck will change or good fortune will arrive without much effort of their own.

Waldorf: a luxury hotel constructed in the late 1800s in New York City, New York, USA. Built by American millionaire William Waldorf Astor (1848–1919), it adjoined with another luxury hotel, the Astoria. These hotels were operated as one and were known as the Waldorf–Astoria, with their thirteen hundred opulently furnished rooms making them the largest hotel complex in New York City during the 1890s. Both hotels were demolished in 1929, however, to make way for the construction of the Empire State Building and in 1931, a new Waldorf–Astoria hotel was built in the city which occupied an entire city block.

Walgreen Drugstore: one of a large chain of drugstores in the United States, founded by American pharmacist Charles R. Walgreen (1873–1939) in 1901. By the 1990s the company had become the largest drugstore chain in the United States (in terms of sales).

walk in the park: a coined expression for something which is extremely simple or easy to do, as something requiring little effort; something that causes no worry or distress. The allusion here is that something is so easily handled or so uncomplicated it's like taking a walk in a park.

walk on eggs: see EGGS, WALK ON.

walk on water: literally, to tread on the surface of a body of water without sinking. Figuratively, to do an impossible or nearly impossible task. This is an allusion to a story in the Bible that tells of Jesus walking on the surface of the sea to join his disciples that had departed in a ship ahead of him.

Walker, General: (1909–1993) Edwin A. Walker, American military leader, right-wing advocate and politician. In the 1950s when he was found to be indoctrinating his troops with the idea that communists had infiltrated the US government, he was asked to resign from the military, which he did. He then started a career in politics and in 1962 he ran for governor of Texas. Shortly thereafter Walker participated in riots against desegregation at the University of Mississippi. He was arrested for inciting rebellion and insurrection and ordered confined for psychiatric evaluation; the charges were later dropped.

walking academies: a reference to the ancient Greek “schools” where philosophers, such as Aristotle (384–322 B.C.) taught their philosophies while walking through the gardens or other areas of Athens. Aristotle’s followers were called *Peripatetics*, taken from the Greek word meaning “walking around.”

walking down (or following) the chalk line: see CHALK LINE, WALKING DOWN (OR FOLLOWING) THE.

walking on eggs: see EGGS, WALK ON.

Wallabi Isles: a group of islands in the Indian Ocean about 35 miles off the west coast of Australia. The isles are a tourist resort with West Wallabi Island the largest of the group at three miles long and one mile wide. They are part of a larger group of uninhabited islands known as the Houtman Abrolhos.

Wallabong: a made-up name for a place.

Wallaby rose: a made-up name for a flower.

walla-walla: *n.* an incomprehensible sound produced by many people all speaking at the same time. This derives from the Hindi word *walwala*, meaning an uproar or disturbance; noise.

wall, beat one’s head against a: to try very hard or labor at achieving something with little hope for success or with no progress or result. This phrase originated in the late 1500s and is an allusion to a person who has made vain attempts to do or achieve something and physically bangs his head against a wall due to frustration.

Wall, Mr.: a made-up name.

Wall of Tyre: a reference to an ancient raised roadway built between the city of Tyre, on an island off the coast of what became modern-day Lebanon, and the mainland. In 332 B.C., Alexander the Great (356–323 B.C.) attacked Tyre but was unable to capture it by sea. He ordered a causeway be built out from the mainland to the island converting it to a peninsula and the Tyrians finally surrendered.

Wall Street Journal: the leading United States financial and business daily

newspaper, published in New York City, New York, USA. It was founded in 1889 by Charles H. Dow (1851–1902) to primarily cover business and financial news. It has one of the largest circulations of any national newspaper in the US and is known worldwide. Wall Street is a well-known street in New York City, so-called from a wall that extended along it when the city earlier belonged to the Dutch. It is the chief financial center of the US where some of the most important American financial institutions are situated, such as the New York Stock Exchange, major banks and insurance companies. The term *Wall Street* is often used to refer generally to the financial interests and money markets of the country.

walls and crowns: a reference to two knots used to give a finish to the end of a line, to add ornamentation to a rope, etc. A wall knot and a crown knot can be used alone or together with the crown knot tied above the wall knot.

Walnut Lodge: a humorous variation of *Chestnut Lodge*. A chestnut and walnut are both edible nuts. —for the full definition, see CHESTNUT LODGE.

Walter Reed (Hospital): the general hospital of the army medical center in Washington, DC, USA. The hospital was founded in 1909 and named in honor of American army surgeon Walter Reed (1851–1902).

Walt Whitman Hotel: a reference to *Hotel Walt Whitman*, a large hotel once located in Camden, New Jersey, USA. Opened in the 1920s, the hotel was named after well-known American poet Walt Whitman (1819–1892), who lived in Camden for several years at the end of his life. The hotel ceased operations in 1970.

Ward Island: a reference to Ward's Island, an island in the East River, New York, USA, located amongst a number of other islands. Numerous prisons, hospitals, and other such institutions have been built on these islands and Ward's Island itself contains two psychiatric hospitals.

ware shoal: a coined phrase used as a warning that one should be wary, careful or cautious in regards to something. It is a combination of the words *ware*, which is used to tell someone to take heed or beware of (something), to look for and guard against and a *shoal* is a submerged sandbank that constitutes a hazard to navigation. *Ware shoal* would literally mean to beware of a shoal (that could prove dangerous to one's ship).

warm brass jar: see BRASS JAR, WARM.

War Ministry: a reference to a department in a nation's government that deals with matters of war. A *ministry* is any of various administrative governmental departments of certain countries, usually under the direction of an official known as a minister.

warm water: *n.* a coined variation of *hot water*, meaning a state of difficulty, trouble, distress or discomfort. Though uncertain as to the origin, this phrase alludes to the extreme discomfort produced by scalding water.

Warner Brothers: an American motion-picture studio, founded in 1923 by four

brothers—Harry, Albert, Samuel and Jack Warner. In the 1920s Warner Brothers produced the first full-length talkie (a film with sound) and by the 1930s was producing around one hundred motion pictures a year. The company continued to put out a wide variety of films and in 1989 merged with Time Inc. to become Time Warner.

war neurosis: *n.* same as *combat fatigue*. —for the definition, see COMBAT FATIGUE.

Warrenton, Virginia: a small town located forty-five miles southwest of Washington, DC, USA, in the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains. Warrenton has dairy farms and many horse ranches and its main product is animal feed.

washing, taking in one's own: same as *taking in one's own laundry*. —For the definition, see LAUNDRY, TAKING IN ONE'S OWN.

Washington: the name of a United States battleship, completed on construction in 1941 and used during World War II (1939–1945). During the war there were two battleship-versus-battleship engagements off Guadalcanal (an island in the west central Pacific). In one of these battles, the *Washington* sunk a Japanese cruiser while sustaining no damage itself.

Washington Evening Star: a former daily newspaper published in Washington, DC, USA. It was founded in 1852 and remained in circulation until 1972 when it merged with another paper to form the *Star-News*.

Washington Herald: an American newspaper published in Washington, DC, from 1906 to 1939 when it merged with another paper, the *Washington Times*, and became the *Washington Times-Herald*. The term *herald* means a person or thing that proclaims, brings or announces news for another and is often used in the title of newspapers.

Washington Intelligencer: a reference to the *Seattle Post-Intelligencer*, a large daily American newspaper having wide regional coverage in the northwest, founded in 1863 and based in Seattle, Washington, USA. *Intelligencer* refers to something or someone that conveys news or information.

Washington 9: a former postal district in Washington, DC, USA. When used as part of an address, it indicates the city and the district post office in that city a letter should go to to be delivered by a mail carrier. This numbering system predates the United States ZIP Code system, which started in 1963. A ZIP Code is a five-digit or nine-digit number printed directly after an address, used to facilitate the delivery of mail. ZIP derives from the initial letters of Zone Improvement Plan, the government name for this system.

Washington Penguins: a made-up name for a professional American football team.

Washington Post: an American daily newspaper published in Washington, DC. Established in 1877, it is generally regarded as authoritative and influential, and is known for its coverage of governmental affairs.

wash up: **1.** to end, finish or conclude something. Originally, this term meant to wash utensils after a meal and came to be used figuratively in reference to bringing something to conclusion. **2.** to bring something to a successful com-

pletion. **3.** to lose a chance of success or to fail; to nullify or cancel; also, to become obsolete, unfashionable, etc. This is usually used in the phrase *to be all washed up*.

was ist?: a German phrase meaning “What is it?” *Was* means what and *ist* means is.

was man made for the Sabbath or the Sabbath made for man: a reference to a statement made by Jesus Christ, in response to being criticized for he and his disciples plucking corn on the Sabbath (the seventh day of the week, set aside as the day of rest and religious observance among Jews and some Christians) an act which was considered unlawful. Upon questioning as to why they would do such a thing he responded: “The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath: Therefore the Son of Man [Christ] is Lord also of the Sabbath.”

watch like a hawk: see HAWK, WATCH LIKE A.

watch your p’s and q’s: see P’S AND Q’S, MIND ONE’S (WATCH YOUR).

watch, built like a: a coined phrase used to show that something operates in a regular, precise manner; consistently or perfectly, or without trouble or problems of any kind. This phrase is an allusion to the precise workmanship of a fine watch.

watchbird: *n.* a made-up word.

water, blow(n) (someone or something) out of the: a phrase used figuratively to mean to conclusively or decisively defeat; also, to overcome, etc. This phrase originated in the mid-1800s in naval warfare where it meant to shoot or blast a ship entirely to pieces, as with one’s cannons, and thus out of the water. It began to be applied to defeats in sports and other activities around the mid-twentieth century.

water over the bridge: a coined variation of *water under the bridge*. —for the full definition, see WATER UNDER THE BRIDGE.

water over the dam: same as *water under the bridge*. —for the definition, see WATER UNDER THE BRIDGE.

water tender: *n.* a nautical term referring to a person whose duty it is to see that the proper level of water is supplied to and maintained in the boilers of a ship. He regulates equipment, determines need for increasing or diminishing boiler fires and regulates fuel oil valves to keep the desired steam pressure constant. This term is also used to refer to someone who carries out similar duties on a steam train.

water under the bridge: 1. events that have occurred in the past and are unprofitable or pointless to bring up or discuss. **2.** a way of saying that much time has passed and a lot has happened in that time. For example: “A lot of water has passed under the bridge since we last visited.”

water under the dam: a coined variation and combination of *water over the dam* and *water under the bridge*. —for the definition, see WATER OVER THE DAM and WATER UNDER THE BRIDGE.

Waterloo station: one of the main five railway stations situated around central London, England. It was originally built in 1848 and is the largest railway station in the country.

watermelon pickle: *n.* a type of pickle made from the rind of a watermelon and eaten as a relish. Watermelon pickles are prepared in various ways. In one method, the rinds are cut into squares, circles or other shapes, and are cooked until tender. They are then soaked in a boiling syrup made of vinegar and other spices, such as cloves and cinnamon, and preserved in jars.

Watson: Dr. John H. Watson, the loyal and devoted friend of fictional detective Sherlock Holmes. Watson is the good-natured, if bumbling, narrator of the Sherlock Holmes stories, helping the great detective in his investigations and serving as an audience for Holmes as he explains how he solved a crime. “Elementary, my dear Watson,” is an often-repeated quote attributed to Holmes. —see also HOLMES, SHERLOCK.

Watt, James: (1736–1819) Scottish inventor and mechanical engineer, whose advances on the steam engine made it a practical device for converting steam into work. Although Watt did not actually invent the steam engine, he made significant innovations to it that dramatically increased its efficiency and enabled the engine to be used to drive machinery of all types as opposed to just pumping water as had been its original use. His work resulted in the modern high-pressure steam engine and the term *watt* (a unit of power) was named in honor of him.

wax record: *n.* a metal disc coated with wax, used in early phonograph machines to record and play back sound. As someone spoke into a mouthpiece, the sound was recorded by a needle which vibrated to the sound of the voice, and scratched a wiggly pattern into a rotating wax disc. In order to play the sound back, another needle was guided through the same pattern of grooves, vibrating in the same manner as the former needle and the recorded sound was again produced. Wax records were made in the late 1800s and early 1900s, until they were replaced by more durable recording materials which could be made more cheaply.

way back when: a long time ago; at or from a distant point in the past. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

way stop: *n.* a stopping place in between the main points of a journey. This term may come from way stations, the smaller stops set up between the main or principal stations on a railroad line. *Way stop* can also be used figuratively to indicate an intermediate point enroute to a goal or in achieving some objective.

Way, the: a reference to the Tao (meaning “way or path”) which, in Chinese philosophy, is a fundamental concept signifying the “correct” way or “Heaven’s” way. In some Chinese belief the concept denotes a morally correct path of human conduct and is limited to behavior, while in other religious beliefs it is thought to transcend the human realm.

WD56: a made-up designation for a washing machine model.

we'un(s): a dialectic pronunciation of *we* or *us*, literally meaning “we ones.”

weak chin: a chin that does not jut forward, but is somewhat pulled back or recessed.

wealth of, to the: a coined phrase meaning to the general good, welfare, well-being of, etc.

Wearite: a reference to a tape recorder produced by Wright & Weaire, Ltd., a British electronics and components manufacturer established in the 1930s.

wear ship: a reference to the action of changing directions of a ship under sail by turning away from the wind. Doing this means the wind—which has previously blown from one side of the ship—now blows from behind and then from the other side of the ship. Wearing can be done when one is in close quarters, such as clearing a dock, to avoid a collision, etc.

Wearne: Phillip Wearne (1926–1970), instigator of the Melbourne Inquiry in the early 1960s. He later confessed and fully documented his lies and guilt in connection with the Australian attacks on Scientology.

weather valve: *n.* a reference to a valve which protects pipes against freezing in cold weather. A valve is a device used to control the flow of a liquid, vapor or gas through a pipe or passageway. Pipes which are exposed to freezing temperatures in winter and are not protected by a heat source must be drained of water. Weather valves cut the flow of water to these pipes and allow them to be drained.

Webb, Jack: (1920–1982) American actor and director, known for his role as the terse, matter-of-fact, stone-faced police officer, Sergeant Joe Friday, in the television show “Dragnet.” In addition to “Dragnet,” he also appeared in several motion picture films. —see also DRAGNET.

web-footed friends: see “BE KIND TO YOUR WEB-FOOTED FRIENDS.”

Webley .38: same as *.38-caliber Webley*. —for the definition, see *.38-CALIBER WEBLEY*.

Webster's: a reference to any of the various dictionaries originally written by American author and educator, Noah Webster (1758–1843). Along with his dictionaries, Webster authored books on spelling and grammar. He is best known for his 1828 publication of the two-volume dictionary, *An American Dictionary of the English Language*. Webster's dictionaries were the first to distinguish between American and British usage, and have frequently been revised to remain contemporary. Upon his death, the rights to “Webster's” were sold to the G. and C. Merriam Co. in Springfield, Massachusetts.

Wechsler-Bellevues: a reference to a battery of intelligence tests known as the *Wechsler-Bellevue Intelligence Scale*. These tests were devised in 1939 by American psychologist David Wechsler (1896–1981) and included tests for adult intelligence (which became one of the most widely used intelligence tests in the United States) and later child intelligence.

weejacks: *n.* a made-up word.

Weems, Commander: Phillip Van Horn Weems (1889–1979), an American navigation specialist who served in the United States Navy during both World War I (1914–1918) and World War II (1939–1945). He wrote and published several books on navigation with the intention of making the subject simpler.

weenie: *n.* **1. LRH def.** in the old movies where they always had a treasure or something of the sort and this big treasure that everybody was after, if everybody in the movie was after the girl or if everybody in the movie was after a position or whatever anybody in the movie was after, old Hollywood writer's slang was that was a "weenie." And by the way, you take the weenie out of a picture or a story and it just goes right straight out of a game classification, ceases to be a story. Inelegant term, but quite expressive. [Lecture 12 Dec. 52] **2. LRH def.** movie slang for the treasure chest, the fortune, the bag full of jewels. It's something everybody is after, is its definition. That's the "weenie," and it passes along, and the villain gets it, and the hero has to rescue it from the villain, and so on. It's that thing which is put there for the audience to put their attention on, which will then connect consecutively all the action of the picture. That is the motive and that is the reason. [Lecture 25 Nov. 53]

weight around, chuck one's: same as *throw one's weight around*. *Chuck* here means to throw and is used somewhat playfully or contemptuously to suggest the throwing of heavy things with ease or contempt. —for the definition, see WEIGHT AROUND, THROW ONE'S.

weight around, throw one's: *v.* to exercise one's power or influence, particularly to an excessive degree, or in an objectionable manner; to give one's opinions or orders freely, especially for the purpose of impressing other people. *Weight* as used here means influence, power or authority. This expression dates from the early twentieth century.

Well, I never!: an expression of surprise or incredulity, used to show that one has never seen nor heard of such a thing before.

Weller, Mr.: the estate carpenter at Saint Hill manor during the 1960s.

Wellesley College: a well-known private college for women, opened in 1875 in Wellesley, Massachusetts, USA, located about twelve miles from Boston. It was established to provide women with equal college education opportunities to men and it was the first women's college to have science laboratories. In addition to science, the college teaches a variety of subjects including education, religion, economics and mathematics and offers graduate degrees in several of its courses.

Wells, John Wellington: a character in the 1877 comic opera, *The Sorcerer*. The story takes place in an English village where two lovers use a magic potion supplied by Wells, the family sorcerer, to bring about amorous relationships amongst the villagers. The effects of the potion go awry and are only corrected when the sorcerer volunteers to die and does so. One of the songs that gained popularity from the opera includes the lines:

“My name is John Wellington Wells,
I’m a dealer in magic and spells.”

Westchester County: a county in the state of New York, USA, just north of New York City on the east bank of the Hudson River. It is bordered on the east by the state of Connecticut and on the north by Putnam County. The county is characterized by numerous lakes and streams and in the north-west corner of the county by wooded granite ridges.

West end: a reference to the west part of Manhattan, in New York City, New York, USA, which includes several miles of docks along the Hudson River and which was known for mobsters, thieves, etc.

Western Electric: Western Electric Company, Inc., an American telecommunications manufacturer. (Telecommunications is the transmission of information, such as sounds, words and images, over long distances—“tele” means distant—as by cable, telephone, radio or television.) Founded in 1869 in Cleveland, Ohio, USA, it was originally called Gray & Barton after its founders and operated as an electric- equipment shop. It was incorporated as the Western Electric Company in 1882 and went on to become a major producer of telephone equipment, including cables, wires, electronic devices, communications satellites, etc. It was also a major supplier of defense equipment and manufactured radar, missile systems, communications systems and nuclear weapons. For most of its history, Western Electric was controlled by the telecommunications company called American Telephone and Telegraph Company (AT&T). Western Electric was dissolved as a separate subsidiary in the early 1980s, though its brand name continued to be used.

Western Hills: a range of hills in China, situated northwest of the Chinese capital, Beijing. The range is known for its many temples and has long been a religious retreat.

Westinghouse: a reference to *Westinghouse Electric Corporation*, founded in the United States in 1886 by American engineer George Westinghouse (1846–1914), most famous for his invention of air brakes for trains. In addition to producing home appliances and light bulbs, the company became a leading manufacturer of nuclear power reactors (apparatus that produce nuclear energy) and a major producer of generators for conventional power plants.

Westinghouse brake shoes: a reference to Westinghouse air brakes (brakes activated with compressed air), as used on railways, patented in 1869 by American inventor George Westinghouse (1846–1914). Formerly, the brakes on each car of a train had to be applied manually by brakemen on a signal from the engineer. Westinghouse’s braking system enabled the engineer to set the brakes simultaneously throughout the whole train by means of a steam-driven air pump. The brakes enabled the trains to stop or slow down much more quickly. As these air brakes gained acceptance they were made compulsory equipment on all United States trains, and were eventually adopted by a vast majority of the world’s railroads. A brake shoe is a curved

metal block that presses against and arrests the rotation of a wheel.

Weston meter: a photographic exposure meter (an instrument for measuring the intensity of light on a subject so one can adjust a camera's settings for optimum performance) made by Weston Electrical Instruments Corporation of Newark, New Jersey, USA. The Weston exposure meter was patented in the 1930s and many different models were produced and sold throughout the world.

West Street: a street in New York City, New York, USA, which runs beside some of the city's major piers and docks. During the early to mid-twentieth century the area around this street gained a reputation for crime and was considered a rough and dangerous place to live and work.

wet (something) down: figuratively, to take the energy from, as one might extinguish burning embers or put out a fire with water.

wet battery: *n.* a battery containing liquid acid as one of its components instead of an acid gel or paste as used in more modern batteries. The reaction of the acid with lead parts inside the battery provides electricity through chemical reactions. As the battery is used, the acid is consumed and, the chemical reactions that create the flow of electrons creates water. When there is no longer enough acid in the battery, it is thus "dead" and can be recharged by means of a battery charger which reverses the chemical reactions and enables the battery to be usable again for running equipment.

wet pack: *n.* same as *cold pack*. —for the definition, see COLD PACK.

wet plate: *n.* an early type of photographic plate (glass plate treated with chemicals that react to light to produce a photograph), formerly used in making pictures in a camera and the predecessor of modern film. First introduced in 1851, the plate had to stay wet from the point when the chemicals were applied to it, through the time the plate was in the camera and exposed to light, until it was taken out of the camera and developed (treated with further chemicals to bring forth or develop the photographic image on the plate), hence its name. However, with the advance of modern photographic film techniques, it fell out of use.

wet-and-dry-bulb reading: a reference to the information obtained from a *psychrometer*, an instrument used to measure humidity (the amount of water vapor in the air). A psychrometer consists of two thermometers, with the bulb of one kept wet with a damp cloth while the bulb of the other is kept dry. The wet bulb is constantly cooled by water evaporating from the cloth, thus showing a lower temperature than the dry bulb. The difference between these readings (which is greater on dry days as more evaporation occurs) constitutes a measure of the moisture content of the air.

"We want you": a reference to recruitment posters used by the United States Army, which portrayed Uncle Sam, a figure who stood for the US government and for the United States itself. Uncle Sam was pictured as an old man, tall and lean, with long, white hair and chin whiskers. He wore a blue tailcoat, red-

and-white striped trousers, and a top hat having a band of stars. The posters showed him pointing a finger directly at the viewer, saying “I want YOU for U.S. Army.” During World War I (1914–1918) and World War II (1939–1945) the posters were used to urge young men to join the armed forces.

WFMH: an abbreviation for the *World Federation for Mental Health*.

whambo: a coined variation of *whammo*, an exclamation suggesting a surprising occurrence or event, a sudden blow, force, violence, shock, etc. This word imitates the loud sound of a blow, explosion, impact, etc.

whatamagoodjit: *n.* a made-up word.

what cooks: a coined variation of *what's cooking*, which means what is happening or what is going on. For example: “Always inspect the area to see what cooks before making any major changes.” It is also used to ask the question of what is happening or going on. This expression dates from the mid-1900s and transfers the action of preparing food to other activities.

what makes one cook: see COOK, WHAT MAKES ONE.

what matter: a phrase used to indicate that something is of no importance or consequence.

what price...: an expression used to mean of what value or use is ____, frequently used as an expression of contempt.

What Price Glory?: the title of a play written in 1924 by American playwrights, Laurence Stallings (1894–1968) and Maxwell Anderson (1888–1959). The play is set during World War I (1914–1918) and centers on the rivalry between a Captain Flagg and Sergeant Quirt. Old enemies with old scores to settle, the Captain and Sergeant battle not only the Germans, but also each other for the favors of a French girl. With its frank presentation and exposure of the profanity and brutality of soldiers and the ugliness of war, the play caused a sensation when first released. It was later made into a film. The term “What price glory?” has come to be used to question the value of compromises or sacrifices made for short-lived recognition or fame.

what wall?: a term used to describe a condition or state where a person cannot see or is not aware of a wall, even though it is right in front of him and if the wall were mentioned or if he were asked to look at it, would reply “What wall?” The term is thus used in describing a condition where a person cannot see, is in a bad state of confusion or disorientation, has a very low reality, cannot confront, etc.

wheat from the chaff, separate the: to sort out that which is valuable from that which is worthless. This term comes from the age-old farming practice of separating wheat grain (which is the edible and valuable part of the plant) from the chaff (the husks of the grain which are not edible and are useless).

Wheaties: brand name of an American breakfast cereal made from wheat and produced by American food company, General Mills. In an effort to reach younger consumers, Wheaties sponsored one of the first “radio clubs” where

children sent in two Wheaties box tops, became members and received certificates, buttons (badges), etc. The company also used well-known athletes' testimonials in its advertising, promoting the product as "The Breakfast of Champions." The term *Wheaties* can also be used humorously in reference to people being energetic or not energetic enough such as by saying they did or did not eat their Wheaties.

wheels going (turning, moving, etc.), start (get, keep, etc.) the: a coined variation of the phrase *set wheels in motion*. —for the full definition, see WHEELS IN MOTION, SET.

wheels, hell on: extremely demanding, fast-paced; impressive; wild, aggressive, or the like; someone or something resembling hell. This phrase has been in use since at least the mid-1800s to describe the temporary towns that sprung up along the railroad lines throughout the American West and which were inhabited by construction workers, camp followers, gamblers, liquor dealers and prostitutes. Construction gangs often lived in boxcars at the end of the railroad line as it was being built, hence the term.

wheels in motion, set: to cause an activity to get going, make forward progress; to cause plans to take effect. *Wheels* here alludes to the idea of wheels supporting a vehicle, enabling it to move.

wheels, lose one's: a coined variation of *lose one's marbles*, meaning to lose one's mind or good sense, to go crazy or insane. *Marbles* here refers to one's mental faculties, sanity or common sense.

wheels, off the: a variation of *off the rails*, meaning out of the correct, normal or usual condition; not functioning, working or acting correctly; in a confused, disorganized state. This phrase alludes to a train that has run off the railway tracks and is literally *off the rails*.

wheel turns, that's the way the: a coined variation of *that's the way the cookie crumbles*. —for the full definition, see CAKE CARVES, THAT'S THE WAY.

wheel, throw a: a coined phrase used to mean to cease making good progress; to stop running or operating smoothly. To *throw* means to render inoperational or break and *wheel* alludes to the wheel of a vehicle, such as a wagon or car.

when one's back is turned: see BACK IS TURNED, WHEN ONE'S.

"When you have two loaves of bread, sell one of them and buy white hyacinth for thy soul's sake": a reference to a poem by American publisher and poet James Terry White (1845–1920), which reads in part:

"If thou of fortune be bereft
And in thy store there be but left
Two loaves, sell one and with the dole
Buy hyacinths to feed thy soul."

(*Dole* means a small portion. *Hyacinths* are plants having fragrant clusters of bell-shaped flowers in shades of white, yellow, red, blue and purple, native to the Mediterranean area and South Africa.) The poem is an adaptation of an

ancient Persian saying by an unknown author: "If you have two loaves of bread, sell one and buy a hyacinth."

whether you would it or not it: see WOULD IT OR NOT IT, WHETHER YOU.

which wall?: same as *what wall?* –for the definition, see WHAT WALL?

Whiffy Tiffy Five: a made-up name.

whip-curred: *m.* a coined term meaning driven into a cowardly, fearful state. It is formed from *whip*, meaning to beat with a rod, lash, etc., and *cur*, a low, cowardly fellow.

whip, give it a: a coined phrase meaning to move suddenly with a jerk, etc. To *whip* means to snatch, pull or otherwise move quickly and forcefully.

whipped in: a coined phrase used figuratively to mean to be persuaded to believe something or convinced as to the way something is.

whirlcage: *n.* a coined term meaning any situation that seemingly goes around and around repetitively and endlessly with no end or goal achieved. This is possibly a humorous reference to a squirrel cage, a type of cage that has a cylindrical wheel inside upon which runs a small animal, such as a squirrel. The wheel, moved by the animal, rotates on its axis going around and around while the animal remains in the same location, going nowhere. *Whirl* means to rotate, turn around or spin rapidly.

whiskers (whisks): *n.* a reference to a pair of drumsticks having soft flat brushes made of wire or plastic, commonly known as *brushes*. Brushes are used to give a smooth, soft whisking sound to drums.

whistle, boy is supposed to: a reference to the phrase *whistle in the dark*. –for the full definition, see GRAVEYARD, WHISTLE PAST THE.

whistle, clean as a (cleaner than a): **1.** completely, thoroughly, entirely. The origin of this phrase is uncertain; however, it may have come from an earlier phrase, *clear as a whistle*, which alluded to the clean, pure sound that a whistle makes. **2.** spotlessly pure or without fault, extremely clean.

whistle for, put up the: a coined phrase meaning to call, summon or get, as if by whistling.

whistle past the graveyard: see GRAVEYARD, WHISTLE PAST THE.

whistle, slick as a (slicker than a): **1.** extremely neat, smooth, etc.; also, quickly or easily done. The origin of this term is unknown. **2.** a coined variation of *clean as a whistle*. –for the full definition, see WHISTLE, CLEAN AS A (CLEANER THAN A).

white-arm restaurant: *n.* a coined term referring to an *Automat*, a type of restaurant where customers served themselves by obtaining food dispensed from small compartments in coin-operated machines. This phrase possibly alludes to the fact that as the customers serve themselves, the only part of an employee they may get to see is the white smock covering their arm when refilling the empty slots in the machines.

white as the driven snow: see DRIVEN SNOW, WHITE AS THE.

white cane: *n.* a white walking stick used by a blind person, held out in front of the body and touched to the ground. The stick serves to locate obstacles that may be in the path of the person and as a distinguishing sign so others are aware of the blind person's presence.

white-china-dog doorstep: a porcelain doorstep (a device used to keep a door open) shaped in the form of a dog and painted white.

white coats (jackets, suits, etc.), men (chaps, boys, fellows, etc.) in: a reference to doctors, psychiatrists and their attendants, etc., who characteristically wear white coats.

white cross bun: *n.* a coined variation of *hot cross bun*, a raisin pastry bun with white frosting in the shape of a cross on the top. Generally eaten throughout the Easter season, hot cross buns were originally baked in England and served on Good Friday, the Friday before Easter that is regarded in the Christian church as the anniversary of the Crucifixion of Jesus Christ.

White, Dr. William Alanson: (1870–1937) American psychiatrist who in the early 1900s was superintendent of St. Elizabeth's Hospital in Washington, DC, and professor of psychiatry at Georgetown and George Washington University. The William Alanson White Foundation was established in Washington, DC.

White Fleet: a fleet of twenty large American warships which, in 1907, went on a world cruise to show the various nations of the world that the United States was a great naval power. All of the ships were painted white, hence they were popularly called the *White Fleet* or the *Great White Fleet*.

White, Harry Dexter: (1892–1948) American government official who, in 1948, was accused of spying for the Soviet Union. After an education in economics, White began working for the US Treasury Department in 1934. He was responsible for US foreign economic policy in the 1940s and worked closely with English economist John Keynes. In July of 1948, White was accused by an admitted communist spy, Elizabeth Bentley, of being part of the same Soviet espionage network during World War II (1939–1945). Later, in August of the same year, another admitted communist spy, Whittaker Chambers (1901–1961), accused White of membership in an underground communist group as early as the 1930s. When challenged with this data, White made a dramatic testimony denying the accusation. Three days later he died of a heart attack.

white hyacinth, buy: see "WHEN YOU HAVE TWO LOAVES OF BREAD, SELL ONE OF THEM AND BUY WHITE HYACINTH FOR THY SOUL'S SAKE."

white jackets, boys in (the): see WHITE COATS (JACKETS, SUITS, ETC.), MEN (CHAPS, BOYS, FELLOWS, ETC.) IN.

White, Mrs.: a made-up name.

White, Stewart Edward: (1873–1946) American author who published some forty

books, numerous articles and short stories, many of which were based on his experiences in mining and lumber camps in the United States, the history of the American West and on his travels in Africa. Some of his best-known works include: *The Blazed Trail* (1902), *The Riverman* (1908) and *Rules of the Game* (1909).

white suits, little boys in (the): see WHITE COATS (JACKETS, SUITS, ETC.), MEN (CHAPS, BOYS, FELLOWS, ETC.) IN.

white-tape: a coined variation of *tape*, which figuratively means to mark the way out of a place, as one traveling into a maze might mark his route by placing pieces of tape along his path. This term possibly alludes to Greek mythology where it is said Minos, a king, built an intricate maze of winding passageways called a labyrinth from which no one could escape. In it he hid the Minotaur, a half-man, half-bull creature that was the offspring of his wife's affair with a bull. Each year the king sacrificed fourteen youths to the Minotaur until the hero Theseus entered the labyrinth and killed the monster. Theseus retraced his path out of the labyrinth by following a length of string he had unwound while traveling into the maze.

white wagon, little: a humorous reference to a vehicle (wagon) from an insane asylum.

whizzer: *n.* anything that is exceptional as regards an ability or quality; something extraordinary, or that dazes or astounds. *Whizzer* is used to name something that is a notable example of its kind, such as an extremely beautiful or able person, or a very difficult problem to solve, or a clever trick. This term originated in the 1940s.

whizzeroos out of, to make: a coined phrase used to mean to make something rapidly or easily handleable. A *whizzer* is something that flies or moves swiftly, as with the sound of something rushing through the air, and *-eroo* is a suffix used to create nouns that are a humorous or emphatic form of what is being mentioned, with the sense of remarkable, striking, unexpected, etc.

whizzle-gipps: *n.* a made-up word.

who's on first: a reference to who is in what position or where people are located. This phrase may come from a humorous routine entitled "Who's on First?" by popular American comedy team Abbott and Costello. The routine, which played on radio and television, was an amusing baseball commentary where the names of the players who stood at the three bases were "Who" "What" and "I Don't Know." Part of the routine is:

Costello: Who's playing first?

Abbot: Yes.

C: I mean, the fellow's name on first base.

A: Who.

C: The fellow playing first base.

A: Who.

C: The guy on first base.

A: Who is on first.

C: Well, what are you asking me for?

A: I'm not asking you, I'm telling you. Who is on first.

C: I'm asking you—who is on first?

A: That's the man's name.

C: That's who's name?

A: Yes.

C: Well, go ahead, tell me.

A: Who!

whoop and a holler and a tinker's damn: an expression used to indicate something of very little consequence or value. The phrase *whoop and a holler* means a short distance, as within shouting range, or figuratively, something of little significance. A *tinker's damn* means something completely without value or absolutely worthless. (*Tinkers* were itinerant menders of pots and pans who were generally held in low repute). —see also TINKER'S DOGGONE.

whoops and a collar button, two: see COLLAR BUTTON, TWO WHOOPS AND A.

whoops and a continental, does not give two: see CONTINENTAL, DOES NOT GIVE TWO WHOOPS AND A.

whoops in hell, not worth two: a coined variation and intensification of *not worth a whoop*, meaning having little value, worthless. The origin of this expression is unknown.

whoosits: literally a contraction of *who is it*, used in reference to an unnamed object, etc.

whuterbuds: *n.* a made-up word.

Wichelow, George: (–1958) British stage magician who was a Dianeticist and Scientologist during the 1950s.

Wickenburg: a town in central Arizona, USA, located about fifty-five miles (88 km) northwest of Phoenix (Arizona's capital city).

wicker chariot: a reference to a small, light and highly-maneuverable two-wheeled vehicle drawn by horses and used in war by the ancient Celts, such as those of Britain and Ireland. The floor of the chariot was roughly 3 1/2 feet (1.06 m) square and made of wood; its sides were approximately 2 1/2 feet (.76 m) high and constructed of wood or wicker (twigs or long wooden strips woven together). The Celtic warriors would ride these chariots into battle and use them as a platform from which to hurl projectiles, such as spears.

victims: *n.* a humorous pronunciation of the term *victims*.

widow, the: *n.* a term used to refer to the guillotine (a device for beheading people), specifically as used in France during the French revolution. First called the *Louissette* or *Louison*, the name changed to *la guillotine* and later *the widow* as dubbed by the French underworld.

widow-maker: *n.* a pneumatic drill (one which uses air to drive it) of the type used by construction companies to rip up concrete, break rock, etc. It is called a “widow-maker” since prolonged use is considered dangerous and potentially causes death to the operator (usually men) thus making widows of their wives. Death can be caused in a number of ways: continually breathing the hazardous minute particles which result from drilling; using it above the head, thus risking harm from falling rock; etc. Long-term exposure to the vibration of such machines can also cause excessive strain in joints, lower-back disorders and other diseases. The term *widow-maker* is also applied to anything such as a task or machine that is lethally dangerous to a workman.

widow-making drill: same as *widow-maker*. —for the definition, see WIDOW-MAKER.

wild (or far) blue yonder: a far away or distant location. *Wild* is a modifier meaning an uninhabited or uncultivated area, *blue* refers to the sky and *yonder* is the far and trackless distance (often preceded by a modifier—in this case *blue*). The phrase *wild blue yonder*, comes from the official song of the United States Air Force that starts as follows:

“Off we go into the wild blue yonder,
Climbing high into the sun.”

wild as a March hare: see MARCH HARE, WILD AS A.

wild-ball: *m.* figuratively, outside the bounds of what is considered standard, recognized or legitimate; random or odd. *Wild ball* is possibly an allusion to a ball that is thrown out of the proper reach of a batsman, as in baseball or cricket.

wild blue nowhere: a coined variation of *wild blue yonder*. —for the full definition, see WILD (OR FAR) BLUE YONDER.

wild bow: a coined term meaning a fantastic and seemingly improbable notion or idea. The term *wild* here means unconventionally exciting or amazing and *bow* refers to the expression *drawing a longbow*, which means exaggerating, telling improbable tales, sometimes in order to impress or surprise; going beyond the limits of truth.

wild shot: a coined variation of the phrase *a long shot*, meaning, a wild guess or venture; an attempt at an undertaking that has a slim chance of success. The origin of *a long shot* is unknown, but the phrase alludes to the action of shooting a gun at a target from a long distance; the chances of succeeding are reduced the further away one is.

Wilde, Oscar: (1854–1900), Irish poet, author and playwright, known for his flamboyant style and his strong views against society. Wilde was also a prominent spokesman for a literary movement of the late nineteenth century which advocated “Art for art’s sake.” He wrote many plays, but was perhaps best known for his comic masterpieces “Lady Windermere’s Fan” (1892) and “The Importance of Being Earnest” (1895). Although married with two children, in 1895 at the peak of his career Wilde was accused of homosexual practices. He sued, but the proceedings revealed evidence against him. He

was thus found guilty and sent to jail (British spelling *gaol*) in Reading (a town in the south of England), for two years. From his prison experience came an autobiographical document called “De Profundis” and his best poem, “The Ballad of Reading Gaol.” After his release from prison, in poor health, bankrupt and spiritually ruined, he moved to Paris and lived under the name “Sebastian Melmoth” until his death.

wilder than scat: see SCAT, WILDER THAN.

Wilhelm, Kaiser: Kaiser Wilhelm (Bill) II (1859–1941), the last emperor of Germany who led Germany into World War I (1914–1918). As emperor, Wilhelm forced German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck (1815–1898) to resign and used his royal authority to expand Germany’s status as an important military, commercial and colonial power. International tensions increased between Germany and Britain, France and Russia who forged alliances among themselves. Imperial policies under his guidance aggravated international frictions and culminated in World War I. During the war Wilhelm yielded his power to his military generals. He ignored a 1917 peace resolution proposed by the German lower house of parliament and urged the war to be continued. However, following final defeat in 1918, he fled to the Netherlands where he lived out the rest of his life in seclusion.

Will and the Idea, The: a reference to *The World as Will and Idea*, the main work of German philosopher, Arthur Schopenhauer (1788–1860), which outlined his philosophy of extreme pessimism. Published in 1819, and written in four volumes, it states that the drives and desires of man are manifestations of a single will, specifically the will to live. Since operation of the will means constant striving without satisfaction, life is a continual suffering and only by suppressing the desire to reproduce can suffering be diminished. Schopenhauer believed that pain was positive and pleasure was merely an absence of or respite from pain and the only hope was to destroy the will to live.

William and Mary: a co-educational, state-supported university in Williamsburg, Virginia, USA. It was founded in 1693 by King William III (1650–1702) and Queen Mary II (1662–1694) of England for the purpose of developing clergymen and civil servants for the British colonies in America. It is the second oldest educational institution in the country and in 1779 became the first American college to offer training in the field of law. In more recent times the college offers studies in arts and sciences, business administration, law and marine science.

William Queen George: a reference to a combination of signal flags on a ship used to communicate messages between ships and from ship to shore. The signal flags William, Queen and George designate the letters W, Q, and G, and are part of the Flag and International Code Alphabet. Such flags are displayed in combinations according to an international signal code and in this manner, ships from different nations can talk to each other.

Williams College: a private college founded in the late 1700s in Williamstown, Massachusetts, USA. The college teaches a variety of subjects, including the humanities, sciences and social sciences and in total offers courses in more than thirty major fields. It also maintains a college library holding in excess of 700,000 volumes and a Museum of Art containing around 10,000 pieces.

Willings Press Guide: a leading international media directory, first published in the 1800s as a comprehensive index of the press of the United Kingdom. The guide contains an alphabetical listing of many thousands of newspapers, periodicals, magazines, trade, technical, religious and specialized journals. It is published in two volumes, one covering the UK and the other covering overseas.

Willkie, Wendell: (1892–1944) American lawyer, executive and politician. Willkie started his career as a lawyer and moved into politics in 1940 as the Republican nominee for President. Defeated by Franklin Roosevelt, he supported the President after the United States entered World War II (1939–1945) and, in 1942, toured England, the Middle East, the Soviet Union and China as Roosevelt's personal emissary. Willkie's book, *One World*, written after his tour, contained a strong appeal for cooperation among nations. The views expressed in the book and his support of Roosevelt cost Willkie the support of the Republican Party and he did not receive their 1944 presidential nomination. Soon thereafter his health began to fail and he died a few months later.

Willys Jeep: a well-known American jeep produced during and after World War II (1939–1945) by the Willys-Overland Company. The four-wheel drive Willys jeep was developed for such purposes as transporting command personnel as well as carrying light cargo. It was utilized by the United States Army, Navy and Air Force, and could operate in mud, snow or sand, and even cross streams more than six feet deep.

Willys-Overland: an American automobile manufacturing company founded in the early 1900s by John North Willys (1873–1935). The company grew to become a leading auto maker, at one point being the second largest in the world, and produced the well-known Willys Jeep during and after World War II (1939–1945). —see also WILLYS JEEP.

Wilshire Boulevard: a major street in Los Angeles, California, USA, that runs from downtown to the Pacific Ocean (in the city of Santa Monica). Sections of the street are known for its department stores and fine shops.

Wilson, Harry Leon: (1867–1939) American author and playwright, best known for the novels *Ruggles of Red Gap* (1915), and *Merton of the Movies* (1922). Among later books were *Oh, Doctor!* (1923) and *Two Black Sheep* (1931). He also wrote a series of plays in collaboration with another American novelist and playwright, Booth Tarkington (1869–1946). —see also *RUGGLES OF RED GAP* and *OH, DOCTOR!*

Winchester Remington Colt: a pen name used by LRH when writing Western

stories. This name was a combination of three well-known United States firearms (Winchester, Remington and Colt).

wind devil: *n.* a made-up word.

wind drift: *n.* in aerial navigation, the deviation of an aircraft from its intended line of flight due to wind driving it off course. Wind drift can be compensated for by calculating the effect of the wind's force and direction and then correcting the aircraft's course, as by flying slightly into the wind, etc., so that it stays on its intended path of flight.

window tax: *n.* a tax imposed in England between 1695 and 1851. The tax was based on the number of windows houses had (which increased their rental value), and was applied only to those having more than six.

window, throw (boot, kick, go, etc.) out the: **1.** to toss out, discard or abandon; to no longer take something into account; go out of effect. This phrase alludes to hurling unwanted items out of a window. **2.** to become discarded, neglected, worthless, wasted, etc. **3.** a coined variation of *go through the roof*, meaning to rise up to or beyond acceptable limits, said especially in regards to prices; to hit extreme heights. It can also be used to mean to increase beyond expectations. *Roof* is used here figuratively to mean the highest point of something.

window weights: *n.* a reference to weights that are hung from cords or ropes attached to both sides of a window frame on certain types of windows. The ropes run up the sides of the window, over pulleys at the top, and hang down outside of the casing. Weights are attached to the ends of each rope to counterbalance the weight of the window. This allows the window to stay open when it is raised. If the weights were not attached, the window would fall back down after being opened.

Windscale: the former name of a nuclear power plant in Cumberland, England, that on October 8, 1957, was the scene of a serious fire that burned for sixteen hours before it was put out. The disaster spread large amounts of radiation over 200 square miles around the plant, and for some months, milk and other foodstuff in this area had to be destroyed as a result of contamination. A number of fatalities caused by long-term exposure to radiation were also later admitted and the name of the plant was changed.

Windsor Castle: the principal residence of England's sovereignty outside of London's Buckingham Palace. Originally built in 1070, it is located at the northeastern edge of the district of Windsor in the county of Berkshire, England. The castle occupies thirteen acres with its dominant feature being a round tower that was completed in 1528. The castle holds the royal library which contains many priceless works of art. It is also the burial site of a number of English monarchs, including the well-known Henry VIII (1491–1547).

winds, to the four: see FOUR WINDS, SCATTER TO THE.

wing walker: *n.* one who performs acrobatic stunts on the wing of an airborne aircraft for public entertainment.

Wingate Enterprises: a company that manufactured E-Meters in Tucson, Arizona, USA, in the late 1950s and early 1960s.

Wingate, Bob: a person who in the late 1950s and early 1960s manufactured E-Meters as part of Wingate Enterprises in Tucson, Arizona, USA.

winged-foot heels: a reference to Mercury, the Roman god of science and commerce, travelers and thieves. Mercury is said to have had many roles, but was primarily known as the messenger of the gods and the one who led departed souls to the underworld. He is represented as a young man with a winged hat and winged sandals.

wingle: *n.* a made-up word.

Wings of Man, The: a reference to a motto used by a former well-known American airmail and passenger company known as Eastern. —for the full definition, see EASTERN.

wink out: *v.* to come suddenly to an end or conclusion; to terminate. To *wink* means to emit flashes intermittently or twinkle, used in reference to a light or some other thing that is glowing, burning, etc. *Out* is used here to mean to the point of inactivity, nonexistence or extinction. *Wink out* can be used figuratively in reference to anything coming suddenly to an end.

Winnie: a reference to Sir Winston Churchill (1874–1965) British soldier, author and statesman who became prime minister in 1940 during World War II (1939–1945) and again in 1951, a position he held until 1955 when he retired from politics at the age of 81.

winning card: *n.* a coined term for something that serves to guarantee success or victory. This term arises from card playing where if one gets the winning card, that is, the one which enables him to win the game, he can succeed in beating the other players.

wintry winds and fangs of ingratitude: a reference to lines from the Shakespearean play *As You Like It* (written around 1599), which reads in part as follows:

“Blow, blow, thou winter wind,
Thou art not so unkind
As man’s ingratitude:
Thy tooth is not so keen,
Because thou art not seen,...”

wipe the slate clean: see SLATE, WIPE THE.

visa versa: a humorous pronunciation of the term *vice versa*, which means with the order or relations in a reverse order from that stated. *Vice versa* comes from Latin and literally means “with reversal of the regular order, conversely.” This phrase came into use in English around 1601.

wise men and the elephant: a reference to “The Blind Men and the Elephant,” a

fable in which six blind men went to observe an elephant to learn what it was. Each man in his turn approached the elephant and as he could not see it, each felt a different part of the animal and described it in very different ways: The man who felt the tusk said the elephant was very much like a spear; the one who felt the trunk said it was very much like a snake; the one who felt a leg said it was very much like a tree, and so forth. The fable ends with the lines:

“And so these men...
Disputed loud and long,
Each in his own opinion,
Exceeding stiff and strong,
Though each was partly in the right,
And all were in the wrong!”

Wisenstein: a made-up name.

wish off (on): to impose or inflict something unwanted (and often negative) onto another by wish or desire; to force something undesirable on another sometimes unjustifiably or underhandedly.

wishing well: *n.* a well into which coins or other objects are thrown while wishing for something, and which is supposed to be magically capable of fulfilling the wish. The practice dates back hundreds of years and has often been seen in literature.

witch herbs: *n.* a reference to the various herbs used by so-called witches in ancient times for creating charms, spells and medicines.

Witch of Endor: a soothsayer mentioned in the Bible who lived during the reign of Saul (the first king of Israel), who was said to have a “familiar spirit” (an attendant spirit or demon supposed to serve and protect a particular person and who prompts the individual). After the death of Hebrew judge and prophet Samuel, Saul banished all wizards and those with “familiar spirits” from his kingdom; however, the Witch of Endor (a village in Israel) escaped the decree. On the eve of a battle Saul contacted the woman and asked her to “bring up” Samuel for him. After securing a promise that he would take no action against her as a witch, she brought Samuel up “out of the earth,” whereupon Samuel’s ghost told Saul of his forthcoming downfall. The next day Saul met his death in the battle.

witch pit: *n.* a reference to a cauldron used by witches to create magical concoctions. *Witch pit* is also used in reference to any place or situation that is evil, miserable or marked by suffering and torment.

Witco Chemical: one of the world’s largest manufacturers of specialty chemicals. It was established in the United States in 1920 as the *Wishnick-Tumpeer Chemical Company* and changed its name in 1944. Witco began as a chemical distribution concern with its largest market in a type of carbon and other coloring agents needed by Chicago’s printing industry. Later it began manufacturing its own products and throughout the 1950s, 1960s and 1970s Witco purchased many diverse acquisitions including a detergent business producing products such as Active (a detergent for general use). By the 1990s

the company again concentrated on chemical specialties.

with all flags struck: see FLAGS STRUCK, WITH ALL.

with might and main: see MIGHT AND MAIN, WITH.

within an inch of never: see INCH OF NEVER, WITHIN AN.

within an inch of one's (its, your, etc.) life: literally, to a point where one is close to death; figuratively to an extreme degree. The origin of this phrase is unknown.

wits around, wrap one's (his, yours, etc.): a coined phrase meaning to grasp something, using one's mental faculties or intellectual powers.

Witwatersrand University: a university in Johannesburg, South Africa, first started in 1896 in Kimberley, South Africa as the South African School of Mines, and moved to Johannesburg in 1904. It gained full University status as Witwatersrand University in 1922 and was named for its location in the center of the *Witwatersrand* (also called the Rand), the largest gold-mining district in the world.

waffle: *n.* a variation of *waffle*, verbose but inconsequential or nonsensical talk. *Waffle* comes from the obsolete word *waff*, meaning to yelp.

wog: *n.* LRH Def. worthy oriental gentleman. This means a common ordinary run-of-the-mill garden-variety humanoid. And a garden-variety humanoid means a person who has human characteristics. By which we define—not that he is human in his treatment of things—he isn't. It's simply that he is a body—he is a body. When you get way downhill, you get a person who is a body; he isn't there as a spirit at all. Spirit is dead into the matter, energy, space and time, and it itself isn't alive. The matter, energy, space and time is animate. He isn't there at all. He doesn't know he's there. Nothing. He's, you know, wog. Naturally, he'll develop a philosophy that says everything is matter, including himself. [Lecture 29 Nov. 66]

wogged: *m.* a coined term used to mean upset, mad, disturbed, etc.; mixed up, confused, etc.

woggle: *v.* a variation of *waggle*, meaning to get the better of someone; to overcome or defeat. *Waggle* comes from a Dutch word meaning to totter or waver.

wog-wog: a made-up term.

woiker: *n.* a humorous variation of the word *worker*, as pronounced in the dialect of New York City, New York, USA. This term is sometimes used in reference to laborers as a "class" (with the idea of them supposedly being unfairly exploited). —see also WOIKERS OF THE WOILD ARISE (AROUSE).

Woikers of the woild arise (arouse): a made-up phrase. This is possibly a reference to the closing statement made in a book by German philosopher, economist and socialist, Karl Marx (1818–1883). The book, *The Communist Manifesto*, proclaims the principles of communism and ends by stating: "Workers of the world, unite." *Woiker* is a humorous variation of the word *worker*, as pronounced in the dialect of New York City, USA.

wolf's tooth, clean as (slicker than) a: a coined variation of the expression *clean as a hound's tooth*, meaning perfectly or exceptionally clean. The origin of this phrase is unknown; however, it may have originally referred to the whiteness of a hound's tooth. *Clean as a hound's tooth* has come to be used figuratively to mean free from corruption, dishonesty, etc.

Wolfson: Louis E. Wolfson (1912–), American financier and industrialist. In 1951 Wolfson became the chairman of Capital Transit Company, a road transport service in Washington, DC. When a strike stopped Capital Transit's operation for 51 days in 1955, the government became interested in Wolfson's financial manipulations. Congress voted to purchase the company from Wolfson amid charges that he only acquired the company to sell it at a profit to the Federal government. Several years later, in the late 1960s, Wolfson served a term in jail for stock manipulation.

wolves jump out with these night bonnets on: a reference to the wolf who disguised himself as a grandmother in the nursery tale, *Little Red Riding Hood*. —For the full definition, see LITTLE RED RIDING HOOD.

wolves, throw to the: to turn over or abandon someone or something to a horrible or dangerous situation. This phrase alludes to the fact if someone were literally thrown to the wolves; they would be attacked and eaten, thus suffering a horrible fate or consequence. The origin of this phrase is uncertain.

woman scorned: same as *hell hath no fury....* —for the definition, see *hell hath no fury....*

woman who pays, it's the: a reference to a line from a song of the early 1900s. The song in part reads as follows:

“For a woman loves forever, but a man loves for a day;
She makes him a god for her worship, he makes her a toy for his play;
For the man is the guest at the banquet where music of love madly
plays,
But the woman, 'tis ever the woman who pays.”

womb wax: *n.* same as *birth wax*. —for the definition, see BIRTH WAX.

wonder, gives one to: a coined phrase meaning to make one wonder, think about, etc.

W1 (W8, W11, etc.): a designation for a postal district in London, England. The letter “W” is the abbreviation for West, and is used to indicate a district in the western portion of the city. There are a total of fourteen western districts (designated W1–W14), and each has its own mail sorting station.

won't buy you any pie: see PIE, WONT BUY YOU ANY.

wooden nutmeg: a fraudulent worthless thing sold as something valuable. *Nutmeg* is a hard, spicy seed about the size of a marble, used to flavor baked goods, sauces and such beverages as eggnog. The term *wooden nutmeg* reportedly came from the practice of some dishonest traders in Connecticut, USA, in the

early nineteenth century, where they would make and sell fake nutmegs made of wood (which cost the manufacturer one-quarter of a cent each) mixed with real nutmegs (that cost four cents each).

wood, knock on: a phrase spoken when one hopes that some misfortune or bad luck will be prevented, pass one by or not recur, sometimes accompanied with the striking of a wooden object. This phrase comes from the practice of rapping with one's knuckles on a wooden object (the origin of which is uncertain) to avert some impending evil or ill twist of fate, especially after one has stated something has been true up till now and it is hoped it will continue being so. This comes from the superstition that talking about good luck, or boasting, might bring bad luck. The origin of this belief is uncertain.

Woodman of Oz: a reference to *The Marvelous Land of Oz—Being an account of the further adventures of the Scarecrow and Tin Woodman*, a book written by American writer L. Frank Baum (1856–1919) as a sequel to *The Wizard of Oz*. The story tells of a boy named Tip who lives with his evil guardian, a witch. When the witch threatens to turn Tip into a statue he flees, stealing the witches' magic "Powder of Life," that is kept in a pepper box. The story tells of Tip's adventures with the magic powder and of the inanimate objects he brings to life. Through his travels Tip discovers himself to be the rightful ruler of the Land of Oz and discovers his true identity as *Princess Ozma* (a girl). He is finally reverted to his real self and as a princess can thus resume the throne.

woods, is there a sound in the: see TREE FELL IN THE WOODS..., IF A.

Woodman spare that tree: a reference to the poem "Woodman, spare that tree!" written in 1830 by American poet and journalist George Pope Morris (1802–1864). The poem concerns an oak tree and an appeal for its life due to its beauty and the childhood feelings connected with it. The poem contains these lines:

"Woodman, spare that tree!
Touch not a single bough!
In youth it sheltered me,
And I'll protect it now.

woof and warp: *n.* a coined variation of *warp and woof*, the basic material or foundation of a structure, entity, etc. Used figuratively since the 1500s, this phrase is an allusion to the threads that make up a woven fabric: the *warp* run lengthwise and the *woof* run crosswise.

woofs: *n.* low sounds of poor quality produced by a loud speaker. *Woof* comes from the word *woofer*, a speaker designed for the reproduction of low-pitched sounds.

woogy: *m.* a made-up word.

wooling: *n.* an obsolete term meaning a beating or severe thrashing. The origin of this term is unknown, however, *wool* can be used jokingly as a reference to the hair and *wool* is also used to mean to yank or pull on the hair (wool) of

another, playfully or (especially) angrily. Example: “The players were out of practice and received a wooling from their opponents.”

Woolwich Arsenal: a facility for the manufacture and storage of weapons and ammunition for the military forces of England, located in Woolwich (a town in southeast England). The arsenal was founded in 1716 and by 1805 it was called the Royal Arsenal (*Royal* meaning in the service of the monarch). During World War II (1939–1945) it employed about 40,000 workers but in the late twentieth century it was considerably reduced in size and much of its land was used for housing development.

Woolworth: a multinational chain of retail stores formerly offering a wide variety of items for five and ten cents. Woolworth was established by American merchant Frank Winfield Woolworth (1852–1919) who opened his first five-cent store in Utica, New York in 1879 and a five-and-ten-cent store in Lancaster, Pennsylvania shortly thereafter. His first store in Utica failed; however, the Lancaster store was so successful that he opened twenty-one other stores in the next decade, expanding his business throughout the United States and abroad. By the mid-1900s more than one thousand five-and-ten-cent stores had opened. In the years following, the Woolworth company acquired many other chain stores dealing in sportswear, shoes and children’s wear.

Woolworth Building: a sixty-story building in New York City, New York, USA, built in 1913. It was the world’s largest office building at the time, and remained so for nearly twenty years. It was built by American merchant Frank Winfield Woolworth (1852–1919) following the success of his five-and-ten-cent Woolworth stores.

Woolworth State Building: a humorous reference to the Woolworth Building. —for the full definition, see WOOLWORTH BUILDING.

word, hasn’t got the: a coined phrase used to mean that someone does not understand or comprehend something, or that one does not have a grasp of what to do.

words and music, by the: a coined phrase used figuratively to refer to all the components of something; everything, the complete thing. This phrase alludes to the parts of a song, not only just the words but the music as well.

work like a beaver: see BEAVER, WORK LIKE A.

work one’s brain to the bone: see BONE, WORK ONE’S BRAIN TO THE.

work one’s guts out: see GUTS OUT, WORK ONE’S.

works mechanic: a reference to a mechanic who works in an establishment or place where industrial activity is carried on, such as in a manufacturing plant.

Works Progress Administration (WPA): the original name of the Works Projects Administration, a United States federal agency established in 1935 under President Franklin D. Roosevelt (1882–1945) and continued until 1943. Charged with instituting and administering public works (works constructed

by the government for public use or enjoyment such as dams, docks, railroads etc.), in order to relieve national unemployment, the agency ran programs, building thousands of public bridges, roads and buildings. It also included the Federal Art Project, the Federal Writers' Project and the Federal Theater Project; employing thousands of artists, writers and actors in such cultural programs as the documentation of local life, the writing of histories of communities or different areas of the country, the creation of art works such as murals for decorating public buildings and the organization of community theaters.

Works Projects: a reference to the *Works Progress Administration*. —for the full definition, see WORKS PROGRESS ADMINISTRATION.

World Federation for Mental Health: an organization formed in 1948 by Canadian psychiatrist Brock Chisholm and British psychiatrist John Rawlings Rees to exert control on National Mental Health Associations throughout the world.

world is one's oyster, the: the world is the place to extract opportunity or profit, as a pearl can be extracted from an oyster. The phrase may have been coined by English poet and playwright William Shakespeare (1564–1616) in the play *The Merry Wives of Windsor*. A character in the play asks an associate for a loan and when refused replies: "Why then, the world's mine oyster, / Which I with sword will open." Ever since, this expression has been used to describe ambitious youth, to whom the future is full of possibilities.

worm's-eye view: figuratively, an understanding of a problem or situation that is based on actual knowledge of the people, details, factors, etc., involved; a revealing or detailed perspective of some subject. *Eye view* means "a view" and is a term usually used with a possessive noun (such as worm's, bird's, child's or parent's) to denote what is seen from the viewpoint of the person or thing specified. *Worm's-eye view* originated in the early 1900s and refers to the viewpoint of a worm; literally, a view that is at ground level or on the underside of something, thus a close up look.

Wormwood Scrubs: a prison located in west London, England, which was built in the late 1800s by the convicts themselves and which came to be the largest in Europe. Also known as *The Scrubs*.

worried as Punch: see PUNCH, PLEASED (WORRIED, PROUD, FRIENDLY, ALIVE, ETC.) AS.

worse end to: a coined phrase meaning back to front, in the wrong or opposite direction to what it should be.

wot not: a coined term meaning to not be aware of, have no knowledge of. *Wot* is a form of the verb *to wit*, an older English word meaning *to know*.

would it or not it, whether you: a humorous, coined phrase meaning regardless of desiring it or not desiring it. *Would* is used here to express desire or wish, as in "Would that I were old enough to go." *Whether* is used here to introduce alternative conditions or possibilities.

wowsy: *m.* a coined variation of *woozy*, meaning confused or muddled; also, dizzy,

faint, etc.

WPA: an abbreviation for *Works Progress Administration*. —for the full definition, see WORKS PROGRESS ADMINISTRATION.

WPXYZ: a reference to the numerous bureaus and agencies established by the United States government during the Great Depression (that period of economic crisis and lowered business activity occurring in the United States from 1929 through most of the 1930s). Formed to counter the effects of the depression, so many organizations were created they were commonly referred to by their initials and collectively as the alphabetical agencies.

WRAC: an abbreviation for the *Women's Royal Army Corps*, a women's corps of the British Army originally established as the Auxiliary Territorial Service (ATS) in 1938. During the Second World War (1939–1945) women of the ATS worked as part of gun crews defending Britain from enemy aircraft, worked overseas as drivers for senior British officers, and took part in coding and deciphering secret messages. Its name was changed in 1949 to the Women's Royal Army Corps (WRAC). *WRAC* can also be used to refer to a person who is a part of this corps.

wrack-around: a coined term meaning a motion with no fixed direction; a random movement.

wrap one's tongue around: see TONGUE AROUND, WRAP ONE'S.

wrap one's wits around: see WITS AROUND, WRAP ONE'S (HIS, YOURS, ETC.).

wrapped around a telegraph pole: see TELEGRAPH POLE, WRAPPED AROUND A.

wrecking train: *n.* a type of train that is equipped with the means and equipment, often with a device such as a crane or hoist (a mechanical apparatus used to lift or raise something) to clear a railway line of obstructions after a wreck.

Wright Whirlwind engine: a type of airplane engine designed by American aeronautical engineer, Charles Lanier Lawrance (1882–1950). The air-cooled engine, was developed between 1914 and the 1920s and was later named the “Wright Whirlwind” by the Curtiss-Wright Company (established in 1929, when Wright merged with Curtiss Aircraft).

Wright, Harold Bell: (1872–1944) American author of many popular novels of the early twentieth century. Wright's novels dealt with love and adventure in the American southwest and were often moralistic. Some of his works include *The Shepherd of the Hills* (1907), *The Calling of Dan Matthews* (1909) and *The Winning of Barbara Worth* (1911).

Wrightus, Harold Bell: a reference to *Harold Bell Wright*. —for the full definition, see WRIGHT, HAROLD BELL.

Wrigley Field: a baseball stadium in Chicago, Illinois, USA, home of the Chicago Cubs professional baseball team. The stadium opened on April 23, 1914, with a natural grass playing field and a capacity to hold more than 38,000 people. It was named after American businessman William Wrigley, Jr. (1861–1932), the creator of Wrigley's chewing gum, who held a controlling interest in the

Chicago Cubs from 1916 to 1921.

Wrigley's: a trademark for Wrigley's Chewing Gum, a brand of chewing gum produced by the American William Wrigley Jr. Company. The gum was named after American businessman William Wrigley, Jr. (1861–1932) who, while selling baking powder offered two packs of gum with each can. Encouraged by the response he turned his sole efforts to selling chewing gum, creating several different flavors including spearmint and double mint.

wrist cassette player: *n.* a device for playing tape (cassette) recordings which is fitted with a strap so that it can be carried by hanging it from one's wrist.

write one's own ticket: see TICKET, WRITE ONE'S OWN.

write over into: to change or alter the meaning, idea, etc., of something by rewriting it.

Writer's Digest: a monthly American magazine published since 1920 that provides information, "how-to" instruction, and encouragement for those who enjoy writing. The magazine includes advice from well-known, best-selling authors, tips for improving manuscripts and where and how to sell one's fiction, nonfiction, poetry, etc.

wrong way to: a coined phrase meaning back to front, in an incorrect manner; in a direction or position contrary or opposite to the usual.

Wrong-Way Corrigan (Wrong-Way-To-Corrigan): a reference to American aviator Douglas Corrigan (1907–1995). In 1938, Corrigan requested permission to fly from New York to Europe. When this was denied, he stated he would fly to California; however, after taking off he flew out over the Atlantic and ended up in Ireland. Afterwards he told officials that he had misread his compass (even though an experienced pilot) and, being above the clouds, had not realized that he was not headed for California. He immediately returned to the United States and despite having broken numerous rules and regulations, received a hero's welcome. A motion picture was made of the adventure and Corrigan became a celebrity.

WS56: a made-up designation for a washing machine model.

wunderbar: a German word meaning wonderful, marvelous.

wusser: *m.* a humorous variation of the term *worser* which is itself a variation of the term *worse*. The suffix *-er* is used to indicate a greater degree or amount of something, such as *older*; *faster*; etc., or as used here, "more worse."

X970: a made-up term.

X9-type planet: a made-up designation for a type of planet.

x, y, z coordinates: *n.* a system for representing the relative positions of points in a three-dimensional space. A *coordinate* is a number that specifies an exact position of something. For example, take the corner of a room as a reference point. Any point in the three-dimensional space of the room can be represented by three lines labeled *x*, *y* or *z* fanning out from the corner to the point in the space of the room. To pinpoint the location in space one could measure each line. These three measurements are the *x*, *y* and *z* coordinates of the point. With those coordinates, anyone can locate the same point in three-dimensional space.

Xerxes¹: a reference to Xerxes I (ca. 519–465 B.C.), king of the Persian Empire from 486 B.C.. until his death. Known as Xerxes the Great, after amassing a huge force, he invaded Greece. Xerxes led his army through Greece, balked only at the mountain pass at Thermopylae, northwest of Athens, where a force of 300 Spartans held off the Persian forces for 10 days. Finally, Xerxes, aided by a traitor, found another way through the mountains and attacked the Greeks from the rear, opening the way to Athens. The Athenians abandoned the city and Xerxes burned a great number of buildings and temples. Despite his early successes, Xerxes' campaign failed, however, and he was forced to retreat to Asia Minor.

Xerxes²: a made-up name.

XY factor (group, etc.): *n.* a reference to the X and Y chromosomes (the small bodies in the nucleus of cells that carry the genes that determine the traits and characteristics an organism inherits from its parents). X and Y chromosomes, so-called from their shapes, determine a person's sex: two X chromosomes together make a female and an X and Y together make a male.

yagony: *n.* a humorous coined variation of *agony*, meaning extreme, and generally prolonged mental or physical pain; intense suffering.

Yahsarabia: a made-up name for a place.

Yamalek: a possible reference to *Yama*, a god in Hindu mythology said to have been the first mortal to die and who consequently became chief of the demons of the underworld.

yampere: a made-up word.

Yankee Stadium: a large sports arena in New York City, New York, USA and the home of the New York Yankees baseball team. It opened April 18, 1923 to a sellout crowd and has been prominent in the American sporting scene ever since. Its seating capacity of over 57,000 makes it the sixth largest baseball stadium in the United States.

Yankewitz: a Navy doctor at Oak Knoll Naval Hospital, Oakland, California, USA, during the mid-1900s who conducted studies on prisoners of war who had been released from German and Japanese prison camps of World War II

(1939–1945).

Yanks Are Coming: a reference to a line from *Over There*, a popular song of the early twentieth century written by American actor, playwright and producer George M. Cohan (1878–1942). The song is about American men going to Europe to fight in World War I (1914–1918). The word *Yank* is an abbreviation for *Yankee*, meaning a native of the United States of America.

Yapsibula: a made-up name.

yard, by the: figuratively, in great numbers or quantity, at great length or without end. A *yard* is literally a linear unit of measure equal to thirty-six inches or three feet.

yardhauling: *n.* a reference to an old form of naval punishment at sea called *ducking at the yardarm*. To *duck* means to momentarily plunge the body or the head under water, and in this form of punishment the offender was hoisted up over the sea at the end of the yardarm (either side of the yard, which is a long pole mounted crosswise on a mast to support a sail) on a rope. From there he was dropped violently into the sea, sometimes several times.

Yarra River: a river in south central Victoria, Australia. Passing through a dam, it flows for 153 miles (246 km) in a westerly direction to Melbourne where it empties into the northern part of the Port Phillip Bay.

Yashimat: a reference to a camera produced by the Japanese photographic equipment manufacturer, Yashica Company, Ltd. Founded in 1949, originally producing parts for electric clocks, the company produced their first camera in 1953. Several years later in 1957 they began producing the Yashica-Mat, which became one of the best-selling cameras of its class.

yattapin: a made-up name for some sort of receptacle.

Yea-and-Nay Plantagenet: a reference to Richard I of England (1157–1199) (Plantagenet refers to a member of the royal house that ruled England from 1154 to 1485.) Richard, king from 1189 to 1199, was dubbed *Old Yea and Nay* by a knight as a comment on his deceitfulness in speech and conduct.

Year of the Fox: a humorous reference to the Chinese practice of naming a year after an animal. In the Chinese calendar, invented in 2637 B.C., years are named after one of twelve animals: rat, ox, tiger, hare, dragon, snake, horse, sheep, monkey, rooster, dog and pig. Every 12 years this cycle repeats. As an example, the year 2000 is the year of the dragon and the next one so named will be 2012.

ye Gods: a shortened form of *ye Gods and little fishes!* an exclamation used as a mild oath or to express contempt or amused surprise.

Yellow Cab: a taxicab belonging to the Yellow Cab Company, formed in the United States in 1915. The company grew to one of the largest taxi firms in existence with offices nationwide. Its cabs, painted yellow for distinction, are leased to independent drivers who are dispatched by local offices for people needing their services.

yellow filter: *n.* a transparent yellow sheet of glass or plastic-like material placed in front of or behind a camera lens to control the color of light reaching the film. Light is a combination of different colors that can be broken down into three primary colors—red, green and blue. When these colors are joined together they make white light, but when one of the colors is taken away the remaining two combine to make a different color. For example: a yellow filter absorbs (or holds back) blue light and allows green and red to pass through to the film. When used to take a black and white photo, a yellow filter will make the sky appear darker as it is preventing the blue light of the sky from reaching the film. The clouds will also be more visible because the blue of the sky surrounding them is held back.

Yellow River: the second longest river in China (also called Huang Ho) which flows more than 3,390 miles (5,454 km) from west to east to the Yellow Sea. The river has a yellowish appearance from the high concentration of fine yellow silt it contains; hence, its name. As the river is subject to severe flooding, dikes have been erected and maintained along it for hundreds of years. The devastating effects of its floods earned the river the title: China's Sorrow. In 1887, the river flooded an area of 50,000 square miles (130,000 sq km), killing nearly a million people. In 1938, the river again flooded a large area. This time, the Chinese military are said to have initiated the flood by blasting the dikes. The flood stopped a Japanese invasion into China, drowning 6,000 Japanese troops and destroying much of their equipment.

yengram: *n.* a humorous variation of *engram*.

yessum: a contraction of *yes, ma'am*, used in United States dialects, and usually addressed to women as a polite form of assent. It can also be used as a means of encouraging further communication from someone.

yesteryear: *n.* originally, last year. Through use, it came to mean the recent past and more modernly the not very recent past. This term is formed from *yester*-, a combining form meaning immediately preceding the present, and the word *year*.

yickety-yack (yickety-yak, yickle-yack, etc.): *n.* a variation of *yak*, meaning persistent talk or conversation; chatter. *Yak* is also sometimes used to refer to idle, foolish talk or gossip.

YMS: a designation used by the United States Navy prior to 1947 for a Motor Minesweeper, a vessel used to remove or destroy mines (an explosive device designed to detonate when struck by a ship or otherwise set off). A minesweeper drags the designated body of water and determines no mines are present or destroys them when found. In 1947 the designation for such vessels changed to AMS (Auxiliary Motor Minesweeper).

yodeldeehoo: *v.* a coined variation of *yodel*, meaning to utter a shout or call with frequent changes of the voice from a normal to a high pitch and back again. Yodeling is a form of wordless singing common to people who live in the mountainous regions of Switzerland, Austria and northern Italy.

yogi: *n.* a person who practices yoga. This term is also sometimes used to refer to the teachings or practice of yoga itself.

yogism (or yogaism): *n.* the teachings or practice of yoga.

yo-heave: *n.* **1.** a coined variation of the term *heave-ho* meaning a snub, rejection or dismissal; the act of getting rid of by forcible ejection, often used with the words *the* and *old* or in the phrase *give the old heave-ho*. **2.** a coined variation of the term *yo-heave-ho*, an exclamation used by sailors when hauling something as a group, such as on a rope or pulling up an anchor. “Yo-heave-ho” is the chant used when heaving (tugging or pulling on something that is heavy, with force or effort). It can also be used figuratively to show that someone or something is being pushed and pulled around with some force.

Yorick, alas poor: a reference to a line from the Shakespearean play *Hamlet*. Yorick is the King’s deceased jester, whose skull is found by grave-diggers. Upon being shown the skull, Hamlet, the main character, states to his friend Horatio:

“Alas! Poor Yorick. I knew him, Horatio—a fellow of infinite jest, of most excellent fancy.”

Yorkton: a city in southeastern Saskatchewan, a province in southern Canada, just north of the US states Montana and North Dakota. Settled in 1882 and named after York County, Ontario, the original home of many of its first settlers, it is a commercial and distribution center for a rich agricultural area.

you betcha: see BETCHA, YOU.

you can bet your bottom peseta: see BET YOUR BOTTOM PESETA, YOU CAN.

You have to run to keep up...: see ***run like everything (just to keep up, etc.)...***

you pays your money and you takes your chance: a coined variation of *you pays your money and you takes your choice*, a humorous phrase employing nonstandard grammar (pays, you takes) meaning that one may as well depend on luck in choosing if one has a choice of several similar things, possibilities, or courses of action. The implication here is that after payment, one is taking a chance in choosing between two or more things which appear equal in quality, characteristics, and so forth. This phrase comes from a nineteenth century rhyme and is still sometimes used by traders in markets:

“Whatever you please my little dears:

You pays your money and you takes your choice.

You pays your money and what you sees is

A cow or a donkey just as you pleases.”

The variation here adds “chance,” which means a risk or hazard; a possibility of gain or loss.

you pays your postulate and you takes your chance: a coined variation of *you pays your money and you takes your chance*. —for the full definition, see YOU PAYS YOUR MONEY AND YOU TAKES YOUR CHANCE.

you puts in your data and you takes your chance: a coined variation of *you pays your money and you takes your chance*. —for the full definition, see YOU PAYS YOUR MONEY AND YOU TAKES YOUR CHANCE.

you said it!: an exclamation used to express strong agreement with something just said; emphatically “yes.” The origin of this term is unknown.

Young: Edward Young, American aviator and early pioneer of flight who was among the first to experiment with heavier-than-air flight.

Young, Rodger: (1918–1943) a young American war hero portrayed in a song by American composer and lyricist, Frank Henry Loesser (1910–1969), first introduced in 1945. Young was a twenty-five year old infantryman who, during a fight with Japanese soldiers in the Solomon Islands (a large group of islands in the west Pacific Ocean), sacrificed his life to save his comrades. He was posthumously awarded the Medal of Honor for his heroism. The United States infantry wanted to publicize the heroism of infantrymen and requested Loesser, who was in the Army at the time, write a song, which he did, choosing Rodger as the subject.

young 'un(s): *n.* a young person (or persons). *Young* means being in the early stage of life, growth or development, and *'uns* is a colloquial form of the word *one*, meaning certain indicated persons or things.

young volk: *n.* a coined variation of the German word *Jungvolk*, meaning young people and used as a reference to the Hitler Youth, an organization set up by Adolf Hitler (1889-1945), in Nazi Germany. The Hitler Youth was one of several youth organization which all children were required to join at an early

age. These organizations were designed to condition the children to military discipline and they had to wear uniforms, march, exercise and were taught Nazi beliefs.

“yours is not to question why”: a reference to a line from the poem “The Charge of the Light Brigade.” —for the full definition, see CHARGE OF THE LIGHT BRIGADE.

yump: *n.* a made-up word.

Yumpala heaven: a made-up name for a heaven.

Z people: a made-up name for a people.

Zady: a coined variation of *Zaideh*, a Yiddish word meaning grandfather.

zap gun: *n.* another name for a ray gun or similar weapon, such as those found in science fiction stories. A ray gun is a hand-held device that emits destructive beams of energy rather than bullets. The term *zap gun* comes from the sound that a ray gun, or any similar weapon, would make—a “zap.”

Zarathustra: a reference to German philosopher Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche (1844-1900) who used ancient Persian religious teacher Zarathustra (628 B.C.–551 B.C.) as the mouthpiece to convey his own philosophy in the book, *Thus Spake Zarathustra*.

Zec: a made-up name for a continent.

Zeknu, planet: a made-up name for a planet.

zeppelin: *n.* a lighter-than-air vehicle with a rigid metal frame, having a long cigar-like body, equipped with bags within it containing gas to provide lift, a means to move it through the air, such as propellers, and accommodations for passengers, crew and cargo. A zeppelin works on the principle that certain gases are lighter than air and when contained within a balloon or bag will lift it upwards. By including a steering mechanism and a means to propel the balloon, passengers and cargo may be transported through the air. A zeppelin maintains its shape by a light metal framework as opposed to that of a blimp, whose shape is held by the pressure of the gas inside of it and not by a rigid frame. The zeppelin was named after German inventor, Ferdinand von Zeppelin (1838-1917), who designed and manufactured a motorized, rigid-frame, lighter-than-air balloon in 1900. Popular in the early 1900s, zeppelins were used for transport and carried the crew and passengers in gondolas (cars suspended below the body of an airship or balloon which hold the passengers, instruments, etc.). With the outbreak of World War I (1914-1918), zeppelins were constructed for military purposes, which included the bombing of London, England by Germany. They were also used for military purposes again during World War II (1939-1945). However, vulnerability to anti-aircraft fire, stormy weather and safety problems which led to accidents brought an end to the zeppelin’s popularity.

Zhamboula: a made-up name for a place.

Zikes, Mrs.: a made-up name.

Zilch, Mrs.: a made-up name.

Zimmermann telegram: a famous telegram written at the beginning of 1917 by Arthur Zimmermann, Germany's secretary of state for foreign affairs during World War I (1914–1918). The secret telegram was sent through the German ambassador in Washington, DC to the German ambassador in Mexico. It instructed him to make a proposal to the Mexican government that if the United States entered the war against Germany, Mexico should join Germany as an ally against the US, with a view to recovering their lost territory of Texas, New Mexico and Arizona. The director of British Naval Intelligence at the time, Admiral William R. Hall (1870–1943), came into possession of the telegram and turned it over to the US government without permission from the British government. On March 1, 1917 American president, Woodrow Wilson (1856–1924), let it be published in US newspapers and although Mexico remained neutral, the telegram created outrage amongst the American public and set off a nationwide demand for war on Germany. Five weeks later the US declared war and thus entered World War I.

zingo: an exclamation indicating the sudden onset of some action, emotion or event. *Zing* is probably derived from an imitation of the whishing sound of rapid movement; -o is a suffix added to words to form exclamations, especially words that are imitations of sounds (such as “bango” and “smacko”).

zitherproof: *m.* a made-up word.

Zlot: a made-up name for a spaceship.

zok: *n.* a made-up word.

zombiacate: *v.* a coined term meaning to operate or act like a zombie.

zorch: *n.* a made-up word.

zungo: a coined variation of *zingo*, an exclamation indicating the sudden onset of some action, emotion or event. *Zing* is probably derived from an imitation of the whishing sound of rapid movement; -o is a suffix added to words to form exclamations, especially words that are imitations of sounds (such as “bango” and “smacko”).